

Also Helpful for GAIL, BARC, HPCL, BHEL, ONGC, SAIL, DRDO & Other PSU's



GRADUATE APTITUDE TEST IN ENGINEERING

TOPIC-WISE
PREVIOUS
YEARS' SOLVED
QUESTION PAPERS



ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATION ENGINEERING

2020

HIGHLIGHTS

- ✓ Includes around 27 years' GATE questions arranged chapter-wise
- ✓ Detailed solutions for better understanding
- ✓ Includes the latest GATE solved question papers with detailed analysis
- ✓ Comprehensively revised and updated



Pearson

About Pearson

Pearson is the world's learning company, with presence across 70 countries worldwide. Our unique insights and world-class expertise comes from a long history of working closely with renowned teachers, authors and thought leaders, as a result of which, we have emerged as the preferred choice for millions of teachers and learners across the world.

We believe learning opens up opportunities, creates fulfilling careers and hence better lives. We hence collaborate with the best of minds to deliver you class-leading products, spread across the Higher Education and K12 spectrum.

Superior learning experience and improved outcomes are at the heart of everything we do. This product is the result of one such effort.

Your feedback plays a critical role in the evolution of our products and you can contact us - reachus@pearson.com. We look forward to it.

Also Helpful for GAIL, BARC, HPCL, BHEL, ONGC, SAIL, DRDO & Other PSU's



GRADUATE APTITUDE TEST IN ENGINEERING

TOPIC-WISE
PREVIOUS
YEARS' SOLVED
PAPERS

27
YEARS

ELECTRONICS AND
COMMUNICATION
ENGINEERING
2020

P Pearson

Sr. Editor—Acquisitions: Sharel Simon
Editor—Development: Aishwarya Gupta
Sr. Editor—Production: Vipin Kumar

The aim of this publication is to supply information taken from sources believed to be valid and reliable. This is not an attempt to render any type of professional advice or analysis, nor is it to be treated as such. While much care has been taken to ensure the veracity and currency of the information presented within, neither the publisher nor its authors bear any responsibility for any damage arising from inadvertent omissions, negligence or inaccuracies (typographical or factual) that may have found their way into this book.

Copyright © 2019 Pearson India Education Services Pvt. Ltd

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, resold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the publisher's prior written consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser and without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the publisher of this book.

ISBN 978-93-534-3779-4

First Impression

Published by Pearson India Education Services Pvt. Ltd, CIN: U72200TN2005PTC057128.

Head Office: A-8(A), 7th Floor, Knowledge Boulevard, Sector 62, Noida 201 309, Uttar Pradesh, India.

Registered Office: The HIVE, 3rd Floor, Metro Zone, No.44, Pillayar Koil Street, Jawaharlal Nehru Road, Anna Nagar, Chennai 600 040, Tamil Nadu, India.

Phone: 044-66540100

Website: in.pearson.com, Email: companysecretary.india@pearson.com

Composer: D Book Media

Printed in India

Dedication

This book is dedicated to almighty GOD, my parents, wife Hemani, daughter Aarchishya, and son Ruchirangad. It was not possible for me to take up this task without their support.

Contents

PREFACE	IX
REVIEWER	X
ABOUT THE AUTHOR	XI
SYLLABUS: ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATION ENGINEERING	XII
IMPORTANT TIPS FOR GATE PREPARATION	XIV

UNIT 1: NETWORK THEORY	1.1
CHAPTER 1: BASICS OF NETWORK ANALYSIS	1.3
CHAPTER 2: SINUSOIDAL STEADY STATE	1.24
CHAPTER 3: NETWORK THEOREMS	1.39
CHAPTER 4: TRANSIENT ANALYSIS	1.49
CHAPTER 5: TWO PORT NETWORKS	1.64
CHAPTER 6: GRAPH THEORY AND STATE EQUATIONS	1.80
CHAPTER 7: NETWORK FUNCTIONS	1.84
UNIT 2: SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS	2.1
CHAPTER 1: BASICS OF SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS	2.3
CHAPTER 2: LTI SYSTEMS CONTINUES AND DISCRETE	2.11
CHAPTER 3: FOURIER SERIES	2.20
CHAPTER 4: FOURIER TRANSFORMS	2.25
CHAPTER 5: LAPLACE TRANSFORM	2.41
CHAPTER 6: Z-TRANSFORM	2.52
CHAPTER 7: DTFT AND DFT	2.65
CHAPTER 8: SAMPLING	2.71
UNIT 3: CONTROL SYSTEMS	3.1
CHAPTER 1: BASICS	3.3
CHAPTER 2: BLOCK DIAGRAM AND SFG	3.9
CHAPTER 3: COMPENSATORS AND CONTROLLERS	3.18
CHAPTER 4: TIME RESPONSE ANALYSIS	3.25
CHAPTER 5: STABILITY ANALYSIS	3.44
CHAPTER 6: ROOT LOCUS	3.55
CHAPTER 7: FREQUENCY ANALYSIS	3.62
CHAPTER 8: STATE SPACE ANALYSIS	3.77
UNIT 4: ELECTRONIC DEVICES AND CIRCUITS	4.1
CHAPTER 1: BASIC	4.3
CHAPTER 2: PN JUNCTION	4.22
CHAPTER 3: BIPOLAR JUNCTION TRANSISTOR	4.35

UNIT 5: ANALOG ELECTRONICS**5.1**

CHAPTER 1:	OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS	5.3
CHAPTER 2:	DIODES APPLICATIONS	5.34
CHAPTER 3:	BJT ANALYSIS	5.48
CHAPTER 4:	FET AND MOSFET ANALYSIS	5.79
CHAPTER 5:	FREQUENCY RESPONSE OF AMPLIFIER	5.100
CHAPTER 6:	FEEDBACK AMPLIFIERS	5.104
CHAPTER 7:	OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS	5.109
CHAPTER 8:	POWER AMPLIFIERS	5.113
CHAPTER 9:	MULTI-VIBRATORS AND 555 TIMERS	5.115

UNIT 6: DIGITAL CIRCUITS**6.1**

CHAPTER 1:	NUMBER SYSTEM	6.3
CHAPTER 2:	BOOLEAN ALGEBRA	6.6
CHAPTER 3:	LOGIC GATES	6.13
CHAPTER 4:	COMBINATIONAL CIRCUITS	6.26
CHAPTER 5:	SEQUENTIAL CIRCUITS	6.42
CHAPTER 6:	LOGIC FAMILIES	6.64
CHAPTER 7:	MEMORIES	6.73
CHAPTER 8:	ADC AND DAC	6.78

UNIT 7: MICROPROCESSORS**7.1**

CHAPTER 1:	BASICS OF 8085	7.3
CHAPTER 2:	INSTRUCTIONS OF 8085 MICROPROCESSOR	7.5
CHAPTER 3:	MEMORY INTERFACING	7.9
CHAPTER 4:	MICROPROCESSOR 8085 INTERFACING	7.12
CHAPTER 5:	MICROPROCESSOR 8085 INTERRUPTS	7.14
CHAPTER 6:	MICROPROCESSOR 8085 PROGRAMMING	7.15

UNIT 8: COMMUNICATION**8.1**

CHAPTER 1:	ANALOG COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS	8.3
CHAPTER 2:	RANDOM SIGNALS AND NOISE	8.25
CHAPTER 3:	DIGITAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS	8.46
CHAPTER 4:	INFORMATION THEORY	8.67

UNIT 9: ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY**9.1**

CHAPTER 1:	BASICS	9.3
CHAPTER 2:	UNIFORM PLANE WAVES	9.20
CHAPTER 3:	TRANSMISSION LINES	9.39
CHAPTER 4:	WAVEGUIDE	9.56
CHAPTER 5:	ANTENNA	9.67

Preface

Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering (GATE) is an all India examination that primarily tests the comprehensive understanding of the candidate in various undergraduate subjects in Engineering/Technology/Architecture and postgraduate level subjects in Science. Owing to multifaceted opportunities open to any good performer, the number of aspirants appearing for the GATE examination is increasing significantly every year. Apart from giving the aspirant a chance to pursue an M.Tech. from institutions such as the IITs /NITs, a good GATE score can be highly instrumental in landing the candidate a plush public sector job, as many PSUs are recruiting graduate engineers on the basis of their performance in GATE. The GATE examination pattern has undergone several changes over the years—sometimes apparent and sometimes subtle. It is bound to continue to do so with changing technological environment.

We are pleased to present before the readers ***GATE Topic-wise Previous Years' Solved Question Papers for Electronics and Communication Engineering*** which is a one-stop solution for GATE aspirants to crack the GATE exam. The book includes around 27 years GATE questions segregated topic-wise along with exam analysis which is provided at the beginning of every unit. This in turn will help the aspirants to get an idea about the pattern and weightage of questions asked in the examination. The salient features of the book are given below.

Salient Features

- Includes around 27 years GATE questions arranged topic-wise.
- Gate 2019 paper with topic-wise Analysis.
- Detailed solutions for better understanding.
- Topic-wise detailed analysis of previous year questions provided for each section.

I acknowledge the help provided in compilation and by giving technical inputs by Pearson Editorial Team and many others.

Despite of our best efforts, some errors may have inadvertently crept into the book. Constructive comments and suggestions to further improve the book are welcome and shall be acknowledged gratefully.

Rajiv Kapoor

Reviewers

We would like to thank the below mentioned reviewers for their continuous feedback and suggestions which has helped in shaping this book.

Jyotsna Singh	Associate Professor, Netaji Subhas Institute of Technology, Dwarka, New Delhi
S. K. Mydhili	Assistant Professor (Senior Grade), SVS College of Engineering, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu
Arun Khosla	Associate Professor, National Institute of Technology, Jalandhar, Punjab
Manav Bhatnagar	Associate Professor, Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi
B.V.R. Reddy	Professor and Dean, USET, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, Dwarka, Delhi

About The Author

Rajiv Kapoor, Ph.D. in Electronics and Communication Engineering from Panjab University (Punjab Engineering College), Chandigarh and has worked in industries of repute and also worked in Engineering institutions of repute and having a total experience of 23 years in teaching Engineering students. He is presently working as professor in Electronics and Communication Engineering Department at Delhi Technological University (Formerly Delhi College of Engineering). He published more than 100 papers in the various Journals/Conferences of repute and has filed 6 patents also. He has undertaken 21 R&D projects and is not only a strong believer but a practitioner for '**MAKE in INDIA**'. He has an endeavour to design new products for Industries and work for society with in-depth knowledge of the subject, he has honed his skills to foresee the obstacles of students in their quest to prepare them for these examinations (GATE, NET, etc.) and successfully weeds them out.

Syllabus: Electronics and Communication Engineering

Networks, Signals and Systems

Network Solution Methods: Nodal and mesh analysis; Network theorems: superposition, Thevenin and Norton's, maximum power transfer; Wye-Delta transformation; Steady state sinusoidal analysis using phasors; Time domain analysis of simple linear circuits; Solution of network equations using Laplace transform; Frequency domain analysis of RLC circuits; Linear 2-port network parameters: driving point and transfer functions; State equations for networks.

Continuous-time Signals: Fourier series and Fourier transform representations, sampling theorem and applications; Discrete-time signals: discrete-time Fourier transform (DTFT), DFT, FFT, Z-transform, interpolation of discrete-time signals; LTI systems: definition and properties, causality, stability, impulse response, convolution, poles and zeros, parallel and cascade structure, frequency response, group delay, phase delay, digital filter design techniques.

Control Systems

Basic control system components; Feedback principle; Transfer function; Block diagram representation; Signal flow graph; Transient and steady-state analysis of LTI systems; Frequency response; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; Bode and root-locus plots; Lag, lead and lag-lead compensation; State variable model and solution of state equation of LTI systems.

Electronic Devices

Energy bands in intrinsic and extrinsic silicon; Carrier transport: diffusion current, drift current, mobility and resistivity; Generation and recombination of carriers; Poisson and continuity equations; P-N junction, Zener diode, BJT, MOS capacitor, MOSFET, LED, photo diode and solar cell; Integrated circuit fabrication process: oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography and twin-tub CMOS process.

Analog Circuits

Small signal equivalent circuits of diodes, BJTs and MOSFETs; Simple diode circuits: clipping, clamping and rectifiers; Single-stage BJT and MOSFET amplifiers: biasing, bias stability, mid-frequency small signal analysis and frequency response; BJT and MOSFET amplifiers: multi-stage, differential, feedback, power and operational; Simple op-amp circuits; Active filters; Sinusoidal oscillators: criterion for oscillation, single-transistor and opamp configurations; Function generators, wave-shaping circuits and 555 timers; Voltage reference circuits; Power supplies: ripple removal and regulation.

Digital Circuits

Number systems; Combinatorial circuits: Boolean algebra, minimization of functions using Boolean identities and Karnaugh map, logic gates and their static CMOS implementations, arithmetic circuits, code converters, multiplexers, decoders and PLAs; Sequential circuits: latches and flip-flops, counters, shift-registers and finite state machines; Data converters: sample and hold circuits, ADCs and DACs; Semiconductor memories: ROM, SRAM, DRAM; 8-bit microprocessor (8085): architecture, programming, memory and I/O interfacing.

Communications

Random processes: Autocorrelation and power spectral density, properties of white noise, filtering of random signals through LTI systems; Analog communications: amplitude modulation and demodulation, angle modulation and demodulation, spectra of AM and FM, superheterodyne receivers, circuits for analog communications; Information theory: entropy, mutual information and channel capacity theorem; Digital communications: PCM, DPCM, digital modulation schemes,

amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying (ASK, PSK, FSK), QAM, MAP and ML decoding, matched filter receiver, calculation of bandwidth, SNR and BER for digital modulation; Fundamentals of error correction, Hamming codes; Timing and frequency synchronization, inter-symbol interference and its mitigation; Basics of TDMA, FDMA and CDMA.

Electromagnetics

Electrostatics; Maxwell's equations: differential and integral forms and their interpretation, boundary conditions, wave equation, Poynting vector; Plane waves and properties: reflection and refraction, polarization, phase and group velocity, propagation through various media, skin depth; Transmission lines: equations, characteristic impedance, impedance matching, impedance transformation, S-parameters, Smith chart; Waveguides: modes, boundary conditions, cut-off frequencies, dispersion relations; Antennas: antenna types, radiation pattern, gain and directivity, return loss, antenna arrays; Basics of radar; Light propagation in optical fibers.

Important Tips for GATE Preparation

The followings are some important tips which would be helpful for students to prepare for GATE examination.

1. Go through the pattern (using previous years' GATE paper) and syllabus of the exam and start preparing accordingly.
2. Preparation time for GATE depends on many factors, such as, individual's aptitude, attitude, fundamentals, concentration level etc., Generally rigorous preparation for four to six months is considered good but it may vary from student to student.
3. Make a list of books which cover complete syllabus, contains solved previous year questions and mock tests for practice based on latest GATE pattern. Purchase these books and start your preparation.
4. Make a list of topics which needs to be studied and make priority list for study of every topic based upon the marks for which that particular topic is asked in GATE examination. Find out the topics which fetch more marks and give more importance to those topics. Make a timetable for study of topics and follow the timetable strictly.
5. An effective way to brush up your knowledge about technical topics is group study with your friends. During group study you can explore new techniques and procedures.
6. While preparing any subject highlight important points (key definitions, equations, derivations, theorems and laws) which can be revised during last minute preparation.
7. Pay equal attention to both theory and numerical problems. Solve questions (numerical) based on latest exam pattern as much as possible, keeping weightage of that topic in mind. Whatever topics you decide to study, make sure that you know everything about it.
8. Try to use short-cut methods to solve problems instead of traditional lengthy and time consuming methods.
9. Go through previous years' papers (say last ten years), to check your knowledge and note the distribution of different topics. Also analyze the topics in which you are weak and concentrate more on those topics. Always try to solve papers in given time, to obtain an idea how many questions you are able to solve in the given time limit.
10. Finish the detail study of topics one and a half month before your exam. During last month revise all the topics once again and clear leftover doubts.

UNIT I

NETWORK THEORY

Chapter 1:	Basics of Network Analysis	1.3
Chapter 2:	Sinusoidal Steady State	1.24
Chapter 3:	Network Theorems	1.39
Chapter 4:	Transient Analysis	1.49
Chapter 5:	Two Port Networks	1.64
Chapter 6:	Graph Theory and State Equations	1.80
Chapter 7:	Network Functions	1.84

EXAM ANALYSIS

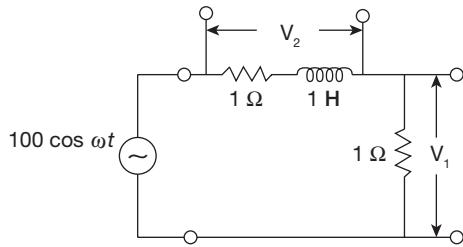
Exam Year	Marks Distribution																		Set 1			Set 2			Set 3			Set 1			Set 2			Set 3		
	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19								
1 Marks Ques.	-	2	4	7	3	4	6	2	2	4	2	4	5	5	6	2	3	3	3	4	3	2	3	3	1	1	4	1	1	2	1					
2 Marks Ques.	5	4	1	-	1	2	-	3	2	4	2	7	5	6	-	4	7	4	3	3	4	6	4	3	4	4	3	2	4	4	3					
3 Marks Ques.	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
5 Marks Ques.	-	3	4	2	3	2	1	2	4	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Total Marks	10	25	26	17	23	21	11	18	26	27	21	18	15	17	6	10	16	11	9	9	12	15	10	9	11	9	7	12	7	5	10	7				
Basics of Network Analysis	1	2	-	2	-	4	2	1	2	3	2	3	5	2	-	-	-	2	1	1	3	5	-	5	2	3	-	3	-	-						
Sinusoidal Steady State	1	2	1	4	2	-	1	-	-	1	-	2	5	3	-	1	2	1	-	1	-	-	2	3	3	1	1	-	1	-						
Network Theorems	-	2	1	1	-	-	1	2	1	1	1	-	2	-	2	1	1	-	2	2	2	-	4	1	1	-	1	-	1	-						
Transient Analysis	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	2	1	2	1	4	2	1	1	1	-	3	2	2	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-						
Two Port Networks	1	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	2	-	1	2	2	-	2	1	2	-	2	1	2	-	2	3	-	-	1	1	-	1	-					
Graph Theory and State Equations	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1					
Network Functions	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	1	2	2	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	2	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-					

Chapter 1

Basics of Network Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown in the figure, the positive angular frequency ω (in radians per second) at which the magnitude of the phase difference between the voltages V_1 and V_2 equals $\frac{\pi}{4}$ radians, is _____. [2017]



Solution: From the given data

$$Z_1 = 1 \Omega = 1 \angle 0^\circ \Omega$$

$$Z_2 = 1 + j\omega = \sqrt{1 + \omega^2} \angle \theta_2 \Omega$$

$$\text{Where } \theta_2 = \tan^{-1} \omega$$

$$V_1 = Z_1 \cdot i(t)$$

$$V_2 = Z_2 \cdot i(t)$$

$$\text{Let } i(t) = I_m \angle \theta \text{ Amp.}$$

$$V_1 = I_m \angle \theta \times 1$$

$$V_2 = I_m \angle \theta \times \sqrt{1 + \omega^2} \angle \theta_2$$

$$V_2 = I_m \sqrt{1 + \omega^2} \angle \theta + \theta_2$$

$$\text{Given } \theta + \theta_2 - \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \theta_2 = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\omega}{1} \right) = \theta_2$$

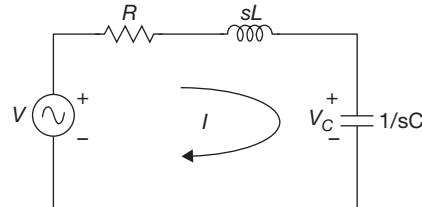
$$\therefore \omega = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.9 to 1.1).

2. A connection is made consisting of resistance A in series with a parallel combination of resistances B and C . Three resistors of value 10Ω , 5Ω , 2Ω are provided. Consider all possible permutations of the given resistors in to the positions A , B , C , and identify the configurations with maximum possible overall resistance, and also the ones with minimum possible overall resistance. The ratio of maximum to minimum values of the resistances (up to second decimal place) is _____. [2017]

3. The damping ratio of a series RLC circuit can be expressed as [2015]

- (A) $\frac{R^2 C}{2L}$ (B) $\frac{2L}{R^2 C}$
 (C) $\frac{R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}$ (D) $\frac{2}{R} \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$



$$\text{Solution: } I = \frac{V}{R + sL + \frac{1}{sC}}$$

$$V_C = \frac{I}{sC}$$

$$\therefore V_C = \left\{ \frac{V}{R + sL + \frac{1}{sC}} \right\} \times \frac{1}{sC}$$

$$\frac{V_C}{V} = H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 LC + sRC + 1}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{1/LC}{s^2 + s \left(\frac{R}{L} \right) + 1/LC}$$

1.4 | Network Theory

From the above T/F compare to 2nd order system

$$\omega_n = \omega_o = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$2\zeta\omega_n = \frac{R}{L}$$

$$\zeta = \frac{R}{2L} \times \sqrt{LC} = \frac{R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C}{L}} = \frac{1}{2Q}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

4. An LC tank circuit consists of an ideal capacitor C connected in parallel with a coil of inductance L having an internal resistance R . The resonant frequency of the tank circuit is [2015]

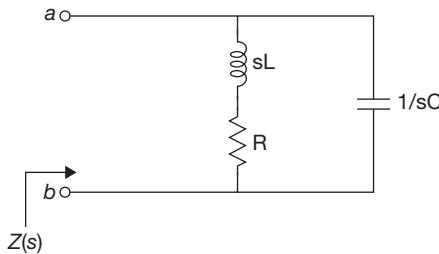
$$(A) \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$(B) \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \sqrt{1 - R^2 \frac{C}{L}}$$

$$(C) \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{R^2 C}}$$

$$(D) \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \left(1 - R^2 \frac{C}{L} \right)$$

Solution: From the given data the equivalent tank circuit is



$$Z(s) = \{R + sL\} \parallel \frac{1}{sC}$$

$$= \frac{(R + sL) \frac{1}{sC}}{R + sL + \frac{1}{sC}}$$

$$Z(s) = \frac{R + sL}{s^2 LC + RCs + 1}$$

$$Z(j\omega) = \frac{R + j\omega L}{-\omega^2 LC + j\omega RC + 1} = \frac{R + j\omega L}{(1 - \omega^2 LC) + j\omega RC}$$

$$Z(j\omega) = \frac{(R + j\omega L) \{ (1 - \omega^2 LC) - j\omega RC \}}{(1 - \omega^2 LC)^2 + (\omega RC)^2}$$

at resonance

$$I_{\text{mag}}\{Z(j\omega)\} = 0$$

$$I_{\text{mag}}(z) = 0$$

$$\therefore -j\omega R^2 C + j\omega L (1 - \omega^2 LC) = 0$$

At resonance $\omega = \omega_0$

$$R^2 C = L [1 - \omega_0^2 LC]$$

$$\frac{R^2 C}{L} = 1 - \omega_0^2 LC$$

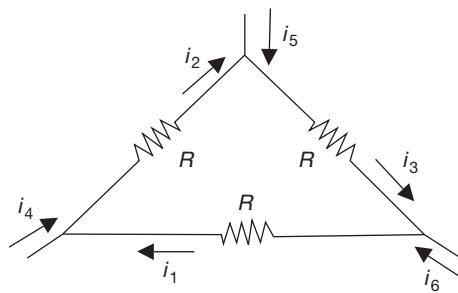
$$\omega_0^2 LC = 1 - \frac{R^2 C}{L}$$

$$\omega_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \frac{R^2 C}{L}}$$

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \frac{R^2 C}{L}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

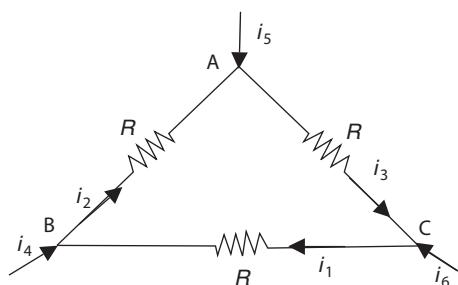
5. Consider the configuration shown in the figure which is a portion of a larger electrical network



For $R = 1 \Omega$ and currents $i_1 = 2 \text{ A}$, $i_4 = -1 \text{ A}$, $i_5 = -4 \text{ A}$, which one of the following is TRUE?

- (a) $i_6 = 5 \text{ A}$
 - (b) $i_3 = -4 \text{ A}$
 - (c) Data is sufficient to conclude that the supposed currents are impossible
 - (d) Data is insufficient to identify the currents i_2 , i_3 and i_6
- [2014]

Solution: (a)



At A, $i_5 = i_3 - i_2$

At B, $-i_4 = i_1 - i_2$

At C, $i_6 = i_1 - i_3$

$$i_6 + (i_2 + i_5) - i_1 = 0$$

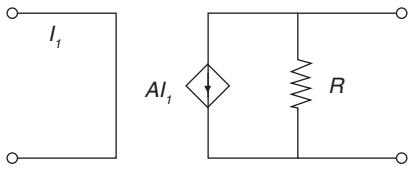
$$i_6 + i_1 + i_4 + i_5 - i_1 = 0$$

$$i_6 + (2 - 1 - 4) - 2 = 0$$

$$i_6 = 5 \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. The circuit shown in the figure represents a



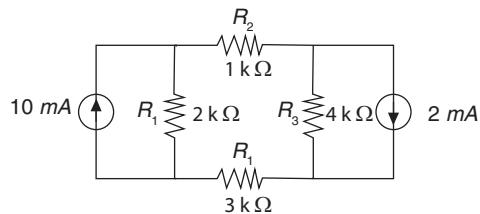
- (a) voltage controlled voltage source
 (b) voltage controlled current source
 (c) current controlled current source
 (d) current controlled voltage source
- [2014]

Solution: (c)

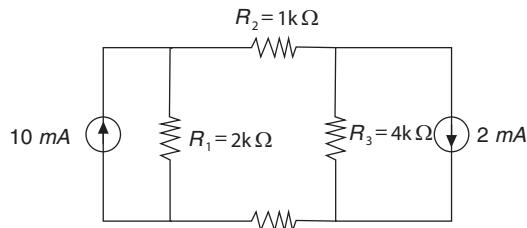
Output current = function (input current) = CCCS

Hence, the correct option is (c).

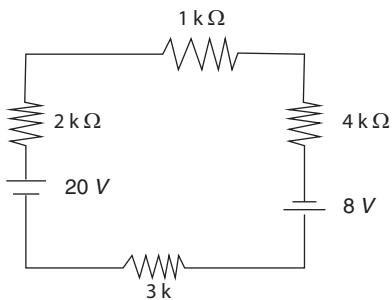
7. The magnitude of current (in mA) through the resistor R_2 in the figure shown is _____
- [2014]



Solution: 2.8 mA



KVL:

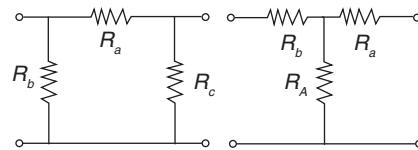


$$20 = 2I + I + 4I - 8 + 3I$$

$$I = 2.8 \text{ mA}$$

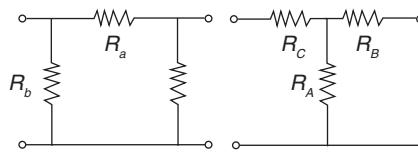
8. Consider a delta connection of resistors and its equivalent star connection as shown below. If all elements of

the delta connection are scaled by a factor k , $k > 0$, the elements of the corresponding star equivalent will be scaled by a factor of



- (a) k^2
 (b) k
 (c) $1/k$
 (d) \sqrt{k}
- [2013]

Solution: (b)



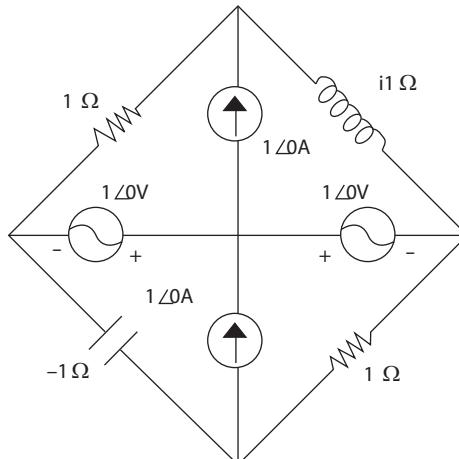
Applying star-delta conversion for the given circuit

$$R'_A = \frac{R_b R_c}{R_b + R_c + R_a} = \frac{K^2 (R_b R_c)}{K[R_b + R_c + R_a]} = K R_A$$

$$R_A = K R_A$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. In the circuit shown below, the current through the inductor is



- (a) $\frac{2}{1+j} \text{ A}$
 (b) $\frac{-1}{1+j} \text{ A}$
 (c) $\frac{1}{1+j} \text{ A}$
 (d) 0 A
- [2012]

- (a) $L_1 + L_2 + M$
 (c) $L_1 + L_2 + 2M$

- (b) $L_1 + L_2 - M$
 (d) $L_1 + L_2 - 2M$

[2004]

Solution: (d)

Applying KVL for the given circuit, equation can be given as

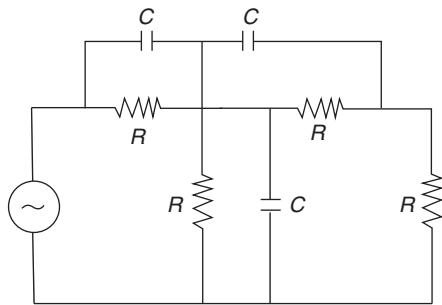
$$V = -M \frac{dI}{dt} + L_1 \frac{dI}{dt} + -M \frac{dI}{dt} + L_2 \frac{dI}{dt}$$

$$= (L_1 + L_2 - 2M) \frac{dI}{dt}$$

So, equivalent inductance = $L_{\text{equ}} = L_1 + L_2 - 2M$.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

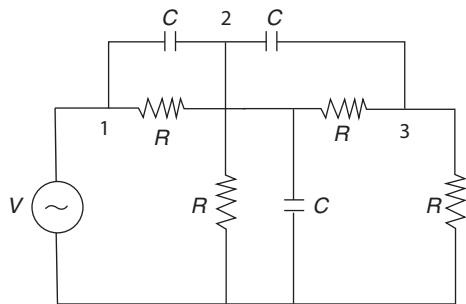
14. The minimum number of equations required to analyze the circuit shown in the figure is



- (a) 3
 (b) 4
 (c) 6
 (d) 7

[2003]

Solution: (a)

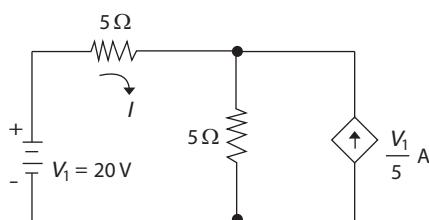


The node voltages are numbered as 1, 2, 3

Number of equations = Number of nodes = 3.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. The dependent current source shown in the figure

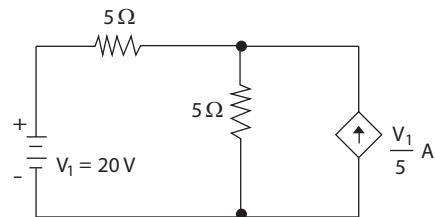


- (a) delivers 80 W
 (c) delivers 40 W

- (b) absorbs 80 W
 (d) absorbs 40 W

[2002]

Solution: (a)



Applying KCL at node A,

$$\frac{V_1 - V_A}{5} + \frac{V_1}{5} = \frac{V_A}{5}$$

$$\therefore V_1 = V_A$$

Power delivered by current source (as current is leaving the positive terminal) = $V_A \times I$.

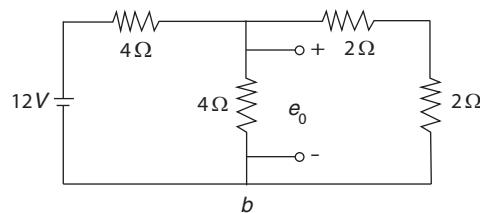
$$= V_1 \times \frac{V_1}{5}$$

$$= \frac{V_1^2}{5}$$

$$= \frac{20 \times 20}{5} = 80W$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

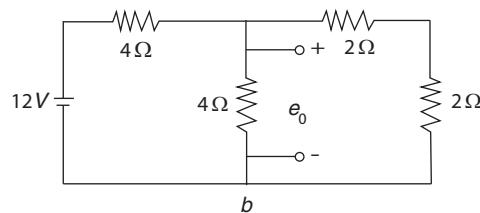
16. The voltage e_0 in the figure is



- (a) 2 V
 (b) $\frac{4}{3}$ V
 (c) 4 V
 (d) 8 V

[2001]

Solution: (c)



Equivalent resistance for the circuit = $4 + 4||4 = 4 + 2 = 6\Omega$.

1.8 | Network Theory

Total current = $\frac{12}{6} = 2\text{A}$.

$$\therefore e_0 = 2 \times \frac{4}{4+4} \times 4 = \frac{2 \times 16}{8} = 4\text{V}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. If each branch of a Delta circuit has impedance $\sqrt{3} Z$, then each branch of the equivalent Wye circuit has impedance

- (a) $\frac{Z}{\sqrt{3}}$ (b) $3Z$
 (c) $3\sqrt{3}Z$ (d) $\frac{Z}{3}$

[2001]

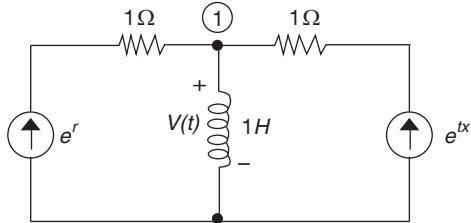
Solution: (a)

$$Z_\Delta = 3Z_Y$$

$$\sqrt{3}Z_\Delta = 3Z_Y \Rightarrow Z_Y = \frac{Z_\Delta}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

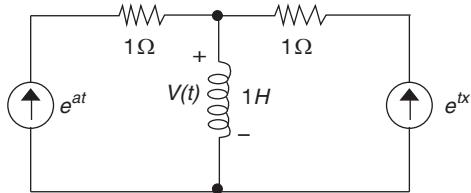
18. In the circuit of the figure, the voltage $V(t)$ is



- (a) $e^{at} - e^{bt}$ (b) $e^{at} + e^{bt}$
 (c) $ae^{at} - be^{bt}$ (d) $ae^{at} + be^{bt}$

[2000]

Solution: (d)



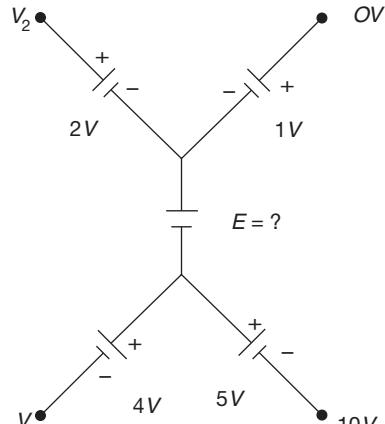
The voltage across inductor is given by differentiation of current across it. So, the voltage across 1H inductor is given by

$$V(t) = L \frac{d}{dt}(i_1 + i_2)$$

$$V(t) = \frac{di_1}{dt} + \frac{di_2}{dt} = ae^{at} + be^{bt}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

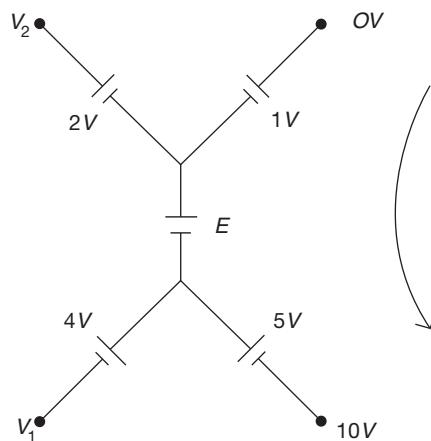
19. In the circuit of the figure, the value of the voltage source E is



- (a) -16 V (b) 4 V
 (c) -6 V (d) 16 V

[2000]

Solution: (a)



Applying KVL in the given arrow direction and solving $0 = 1 + E + 5 + 10$,

$$E = -16\text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

20. The nodal method of circuit analysis is based on

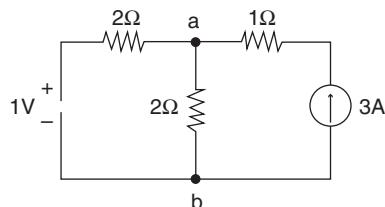
- (a) KVL and Ohm's law
 (b) KCL and Ohm's law
 (c) KCL and KVL
 (d) KCL, KVL and Ohm's law

[1998]

Solution: (b)

Nodal analysis is based on KCL and ohm's law.

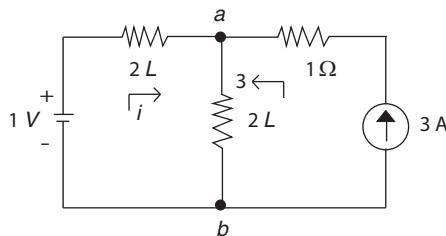
21. The voltage across the terminals a and b in the figure is



- (a) 0.5 V
 (c) 3.5 V
 (b) 3.0 V
 (d) 4.0 V

[1998]

Solution: (c)



Applying KVL at first mesh, $1 = 2i + 2(i + 3)$

$$1 = 2i + 2i + 6$$

$$-5 = 4i$$

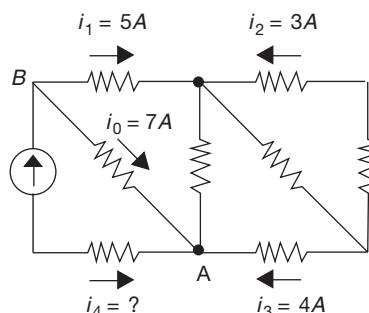
$$i = \frac{-5}{4}$$

$$V_{ab} = 2i + 6 = 2 \times \frac{-5+6}{4} = -2.5 + 6$$

$$V_{ab} = 3.5 \text{ V.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

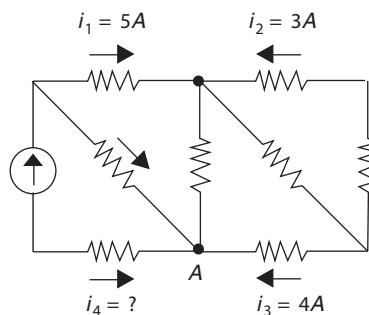
22. The current i_4 in the circuit of the figure is equal to_____



- (a) 12 A
 (c) 4 A
 (b) -12 A
 (d) None of these

[1997]

Solution: (b)



Applying KCL at node B, sum of all currents will be zero. So,

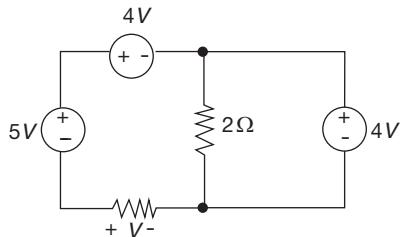
$$i_4 + i_1 + i_0 = 0$$

$$i_4 = -i_1 - i_0 = -5 - 7$$

$$i_4 = -12 \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

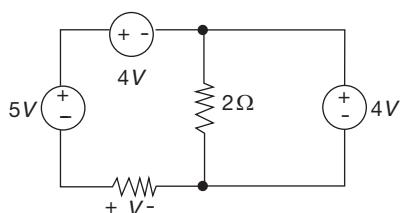
23. The voltage V in the figure is equal to_____



- (a) 3 V
 (c) 5 V
 (b) -3 V
 (d) None of these

[1997]

Solution: (a)



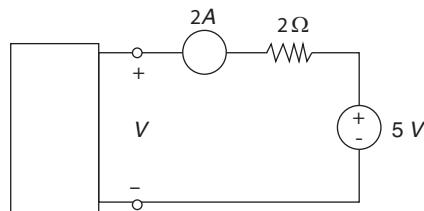
Applying KVL in outer mesh,

$$5 = 4 + 4 - V.$$

$$\text{So, } V = 3V.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

24. The voltage V in the figure is always equal to_____



- (a) 9 V
 (c) 1 V
 (b) 5 V
 (d) None of these

[1997]

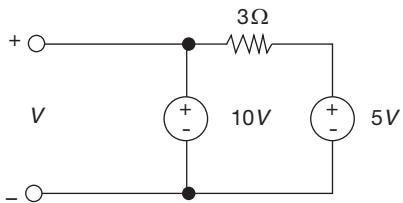
Solution: (d)

Since the voltage across current source is unknown, we cannot apply KVL to find V .

Hence, the correct option is (d).

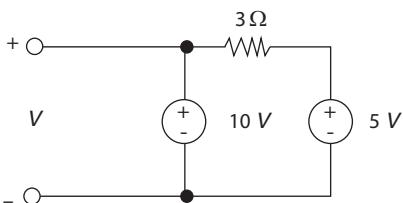
1.10 | Network Theory

25. The voltage V in the figure is



- (a) 10 V
(c) 5 V
(b) 15 V
(d) None of the these

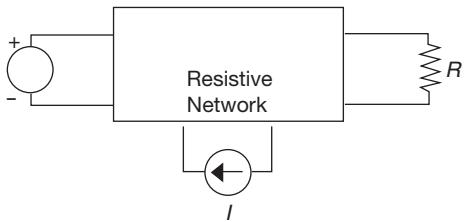
Solution: (a)



Voltage in parallel connection remains equal. So,
 $V = 10 \text{ V}$.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

26. A DC circuit shown in the figure given below has a voltage source V , a current source I and several resistors. A particular resistor R dissipates a power of 4 W when V alone is active. The same resistor R dissipates a power of 9 W when I alone is active. The power dissipated by R when both sources are active will be



- (a) 1 W
(c) 5 W
(b) 5 W
(d) 25 W [1995]

Solution: (d)

Superposition theorem cannot be applied for nonlinear parameters (power).

When V_1 is applied, power $P_1 = 4 \text{ W}$.

When I is applied, $P_2 = 9 \text{ W}$.

With both sources,

$$P = (\sqrt{P_1} + \sqrt{P_2})^2$$

$$P = (2 + 3)^2 = 25 \text{ W.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

27. Two 2H inductance coils are connected in series and are also magnetically coupled to each other, the coefficient

[1997]

of coupling being 0.1. The total inductance of the combination can be

- (a) 0.4 H
(c) 4.0 H
(b) 3.2 H
(d) 4.4 H [1995]

Solution: (d)

Given inductance of first and second coils as $L_1 = 2\text{H}$, $L_2 = 2\text{H}$ and coupling coefficient as $K = 0.1$, let mutual inductance between these coils be given by M . Then equivalent inductance is given as

$$L_{\text{eq}} = L_1 + L_2 + 2M = 2 + 2 + 2K\sqrt{L_1 L_2}$$

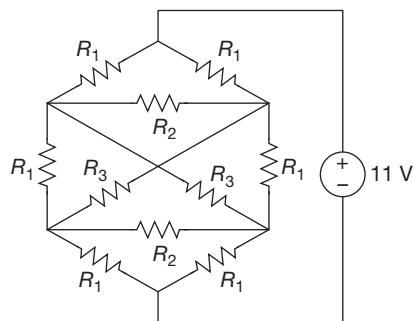
$$\text{where } M = K\sqrt{L_1 L_2} = 4 + 0.1\sqrt{2 \times 2}$$

$$= 4.4 \text{ H.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Consider the network shown below with $R_1 = 1 \Omega$, $R_2 = 2 \Omega$ and $R_3 = 3 \Omega$. The network is connected to a constant voltage source of 11 V.



The magnitude of current (in amperes, accurate to two decimal places) through the source is _____. [2018]

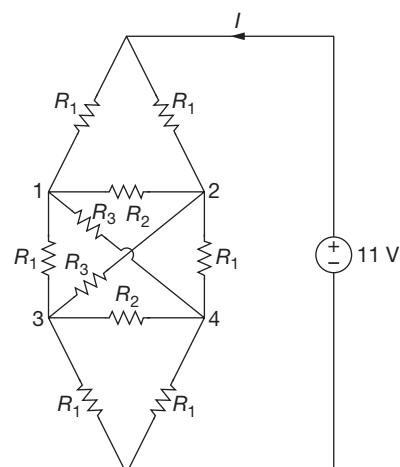
Solution:

Resistance $R_1 = 1\Omega$

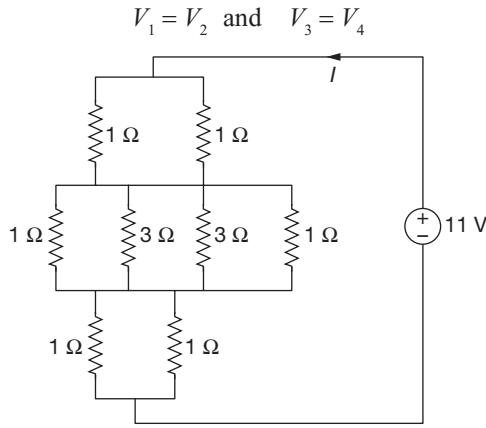
Resistance $R_2 = 2\Omega$

Resistance $R_3 = 3\Omega$

Current $I = ?$



We know that above network is symmetrical, so redrawing the given circuit.



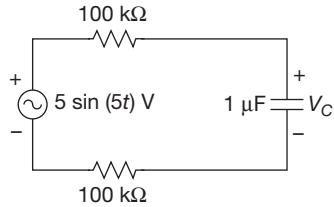
$$R_{eq} = \{(1\parallel 1) + \{1.5\parallel 0.5\} + 0.5\}$$

$$= 0.5 + 0.5 + 0.375 = \frac{11}{8}\Omega$$

$$I = \frac{11}{11/8} = 8 \text{ Amp}$$

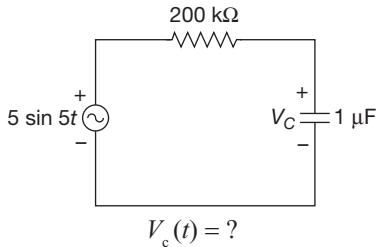
Hence, the correct answer is 7.9 to 8.1.

2. For the circuit given in the figure, the voltage V_c (in volts) across the capacitor is [2017]



- (A) $1.25\sqrt{2} \sin(5t - 0.25\pi)$
 (B) $1.25\sqrt{2} \sin 5t - 0.125\pi$
 (C) $2.5\sqrt{2} \sin(5t - 0.25\pi)$
 (D) $2.5\sqrt{2} \sin(5t - 0.125\pi)$

Solution: Consider the figure given below



We know that:

$$H(S) = \frac{V_c(S)}{V_{in}(S)}$$

$$H(S) = \frac{1}{1 + j\omega RC}$$

$$H(j\omega) = \frac{1}{1 + j5 \times 200 \times 10^3 \times 1 \times 10^{-6}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + j1}$$

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \angle -45^\circ$$

$$V_c(t) = \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \sin(5t - 45^\circ) \text{ V}$$

$$V_c(t) = 2.5\sqrt{2} \sin(5t - 45^\circ) \text{ V}$$

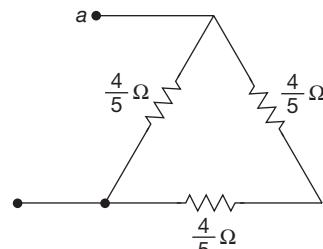
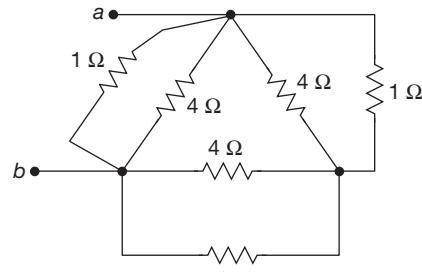
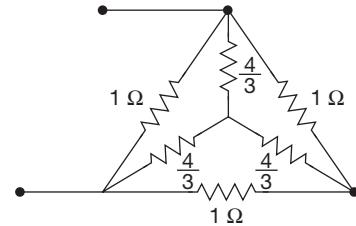
Hence, the correct option is (C)

3. In the given circuit, each resistor has a value equal to 1 Ω.

What is the equivalent resistance across the terminals a and b ? [2016]

- (A) $\frac{1}{6}\Omega$ (B) $\frac{1}{3}\Omega$
 (C) $\frac{9}{20}\Omega$ (D) $\frac{8}{15}\Omega$

Solution: Apply $\Delta \leftrightarrow Y$ conversion to the given network



1.12 | Network Theory

$$\therefore R_{ab} = \left(\frac{4}{5} \right) // \left(\frac{8}{5} \right)$$

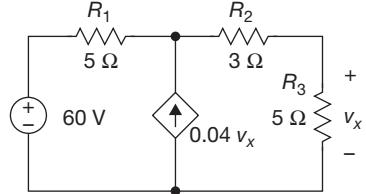
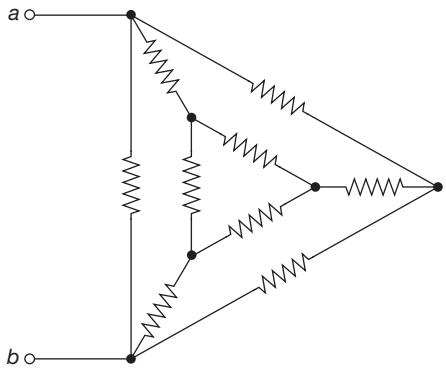
$$R_{ab} = \frac{\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{8}{5}}{\frac{4}{5} + \frac{8}{5}}$$

$$R_{ab} = \frac{8 \times 4}{25} \times \frac{5}{12}$$

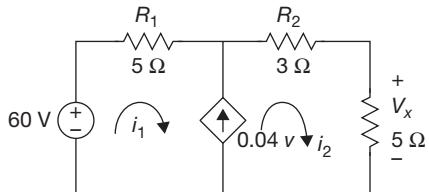
$$= \frac{8}{15} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. In the circuit shown in the figure, the magnitude of the current (in amperes) through R_2 is _____. [2016]



Solution: Consider the labelled figure given below



Mesh equation

$$-60 + i_1(5\Omega) + i_2(3\Omega) + i_2(5\Omega) = 0$$

$$5i_1 + 8i_2 = 60$$

$$V_x = i_2(5\Omega)$$

Now we have,

$$i_1 - i_2 = -0.04V_x$$

$$i_1 = \frac{V_x}{5} - 0.04V_x$$

$$i_1 = 0.16V_x$$

$$i_2 = 0.2V_x$$

$$5(0.16V_x) + 8(0.2V_x) = 60$$

$$V_x [0.8 + 1.6] = 60$$

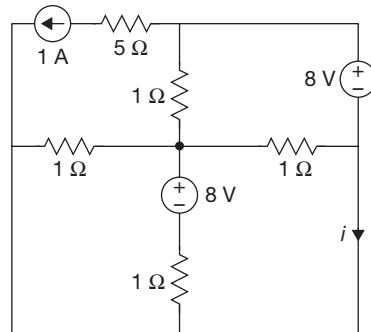
$$V_x = 25 \text{ volts}$$

$$i_2 = \frac{25}{5} = 5A$$

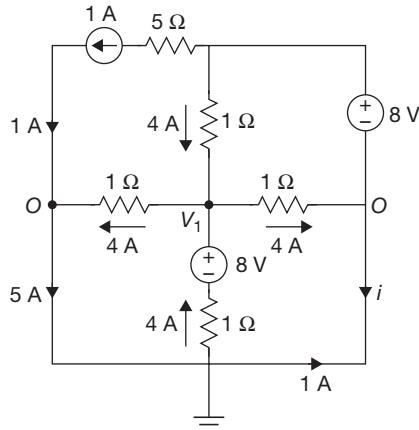
$$i_{R_2} = 5A$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (5 A).

5. In the figure shown, the current I (in ampere) is _____. [2016]



Solution:



Apply nodal analysis at node V_1

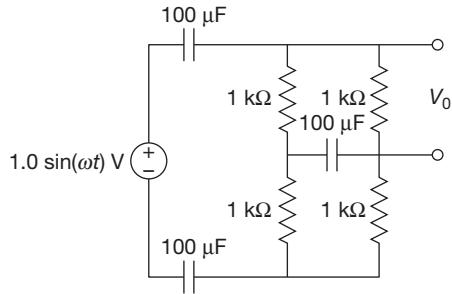
$$\frac{V_1 - 0}{1} + \frac{V_1 - 8}{1} + \frac{V_1 - 0}{1} + \frac{V - 8}{1} = 0$$

$$4V_1 = 16 \Rightarrow V_1 = 4 \text{ volts}$$

$$\therefore I = -1 \text{ Amp}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-1 amp).

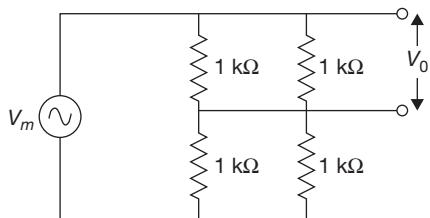
6. At very high frequencies, the peak output voltage V_o (in Volts) is _____. [2015]



Solution: At high frequencies the given equivalent network.

Shown in below

$Z_c \rightarrow$ short circuit

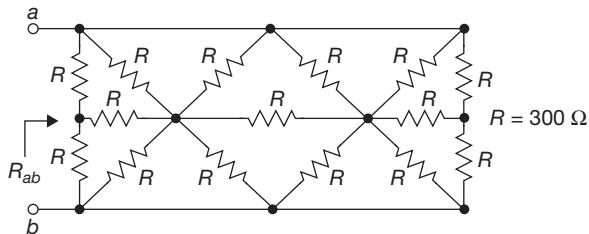


$$V_o = \frac{V_m \times 1k}{2k} = \frac{V_m}{2}$$

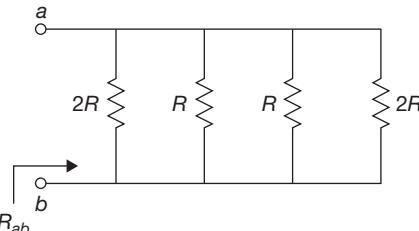
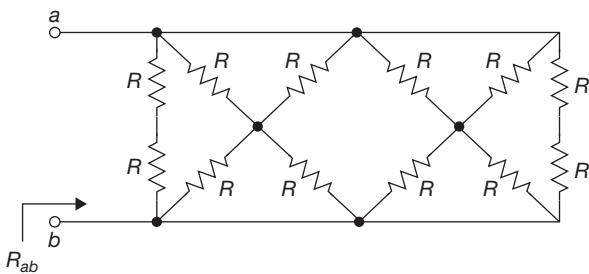
$$\therefore \text{The peak o/p voltage} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5 \text{ volts}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.49 to 0.51).

7. In the network shown in the figure, all resistor are identical with $R = 300 \Omega$. The resistance R_{ab} (in Ω) of the network is _____. [2015]



Solution: The given network is in balanced mode, so redraw equivalent network.



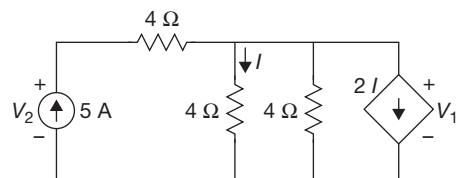
$$\therefore R_{ab} = (2R||2R)||R = (R||R||R) = R/3$$

But give $R = 300 \Omega$

$$\therefore R_{ab} = 100 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (99.5 to 100.5).

8. In the given circuit, the values of V_1 and V_2 respectively are [2015]



- (A) 5 V, 25 V
(C) 15 V, 35 V

- (B) 10 V, 30 V
(D) 0 V, 20 V

Solution: Apply nodal analysis to the given network.

$$-5 + \frac{V_1}{4} + 2I = 0$$

$$\frac{V_1}{2} + 2I = 5$$

But, $I = \frac{V_1}{4}$

$$\frac{V_1}{2} + \frac{V_1}{2} = 5$$

$$\Rightarrow V_1 = 5 \text{ volts}$$

Apply KVL in 1st loop

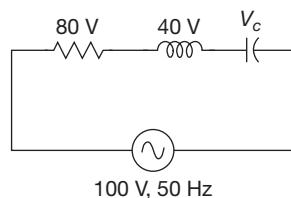
$$V_2 - 4 \times 5 - V_1 = 0$$

$$V_2 = 20 + 5$$

$$= 25 \text{ Volts}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

9. The voltage (V_C) across the capacitor (in Volts) in the network shown is _____. [2015]



1.14 | Network Theory

Solution: We know

$$V = \sqrt{V_R^2 + (V_L - V_C)^2} \quad (\text{or}) \quad \sqrt{V_R^2 + (V_C - V_L)^2}$$

$$100 = \sqrt{(80)^2 + (V_L - V_C)^2}$$

$$(100)^2 = 80^2 + (V_L - V_C)^2$$

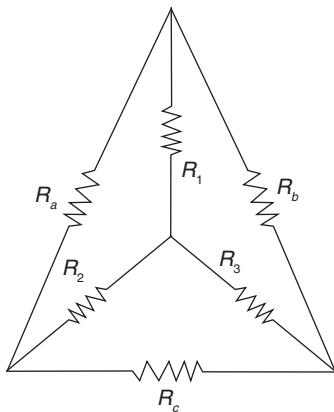
$$(V_C - V_L)^2 = 3600$$

$$V_C - V_L = 60$$

$$V_C = 100 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (100).

10. A Y-network has resistances of 10Ω each in two of its arms, while the third arm has a resistance of 11Ω . In the equivalent A-network, the lowest value (in Ω) among the three resistances is _____. [2014]



$$R_a = R_1 + R_2 + \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3}$$

$$R_b = R_1 + R_3 + \frac{R_1 R_3}{R_2}$$

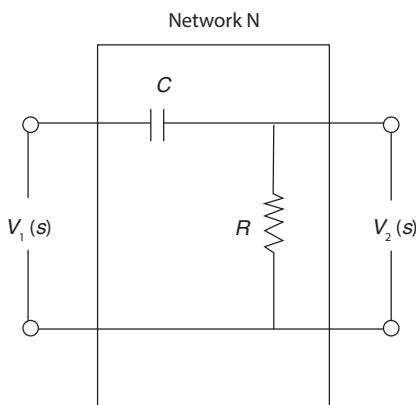
$$R_c = R_2 + R_3 + \frac{R_2 R_3}{R_1}$$

Here $R_1 = 11 \Omega$, $R_2 = 10 \Omega$, $R_3 = 10 \Omega$

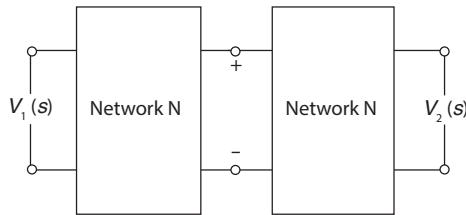
$\therefore R_a = R_b = 32 \Omega$, $R_c = 29.09 \Omega \rightarrow$ lowest value

11. Consider the building block called ‘Network N’ shown in the figure.

Let $C = 100 \mu\text{F}$ and $R = 10 \text{k}\Omega$



Two such blocks are connected in cascade, as shown in the figure.



The transfer function $\frac{V_3(s)}{V_1(s)}$ of the cascaded network is

$$(a) \frac{s}{1+s}$$

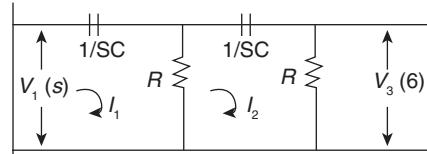
$$(b) \frac{s^2}{1+3s+s^2}$$

$$(c) \left(\frac{s}{1+s}\right)^2$$

$$(d) \left(\frac{s}{2+s}\right)^2$$

[2014]

Solution: (b)



$$\text{Applying KVL, } \left(R + \frac{1}{SC}\right)I_1(s) - RI_2(s) = V_1(s)$$

$$\left(R + \frac{1}{SC}\right)I_2(s) - RI_2(s) = 0$$

$$V_3(s) = I_2(s)R$$

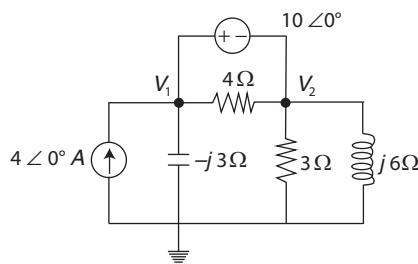
$$\therefore \frac{V_3(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{s^2 R^2 C^2}{s^2 R^2 C^2 + 1 + 3RCs}$$

$$R = 10 \text{k}\Omega, C = 100 \mu\text{F}, RC = 1$$

$$\frac{V_3(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{s^2}{s^2 + 3s + 1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

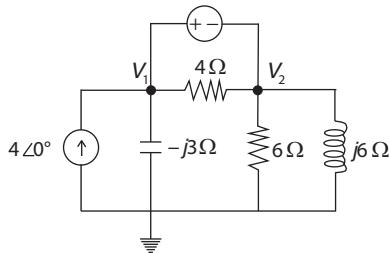
12. In the circuit shown in the figure, the value of node voltage V_2 is



- (a) $22 + j2$ V
 (c) $22 - j2$ V

- (b) $2 + j22$ V
 (d) $2 - j22$ V

Solution: (d)



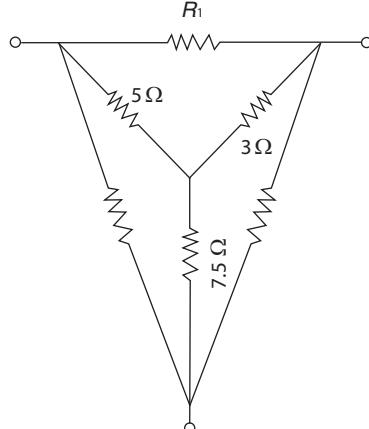
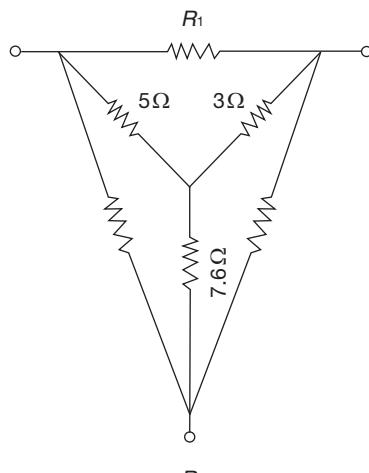
$$V_1 - V_2 = 10\angle 0^\circ; \frac{V_1}{-3j} + \frac{V_2}{6j} + \frac{V_2}{6} = 4\angle 0^\circ$$

$$\therefore V_2 = \frac{20 + j24}{(-1+j)} = 22.09\angle -84.8^\circ$$

$$V_2 = 2 - j22$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

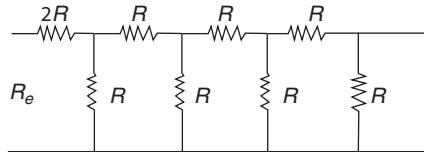
13. For the Y-network shown in the figure, the value of R_1 (in Ω) in the equivalent Δ -network is _____. [2014]



$$R_1 + \frac{5+3+5\times 3}{7.5} = 10\Omega$$

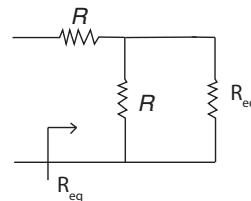
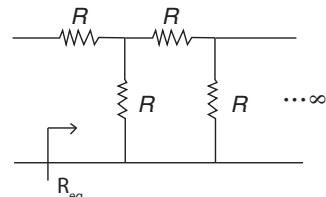
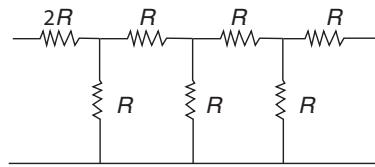
[2014]

14. The equivalent resistance in the infinite ladder network shown in the figure is R_e



The value R_e/R is _____. [2014]

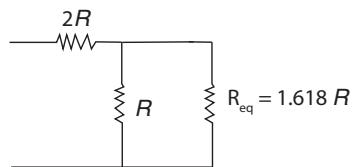
Solution:



$$R_{eq} = \frac{R + R \cdot R_{eq}}{R + R_{eq}}$$

$$R_{eq} = \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)R$$

$$R_{eq} = 1.618 R$$



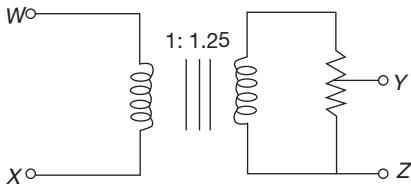
$$R_{in} = 2R + \frac{R \times 1.618 R}{R + 1.618 R}$$

$$R_m = 2.618 R \rightarrow \frac{R_{in}}{R} = 2.618$$

15. The following arrangement consists of an ideal transformer and an attenuator which attenuates by a factor of 0.8. An ac voltage $V_{wx1} = 100$ V is applied across WX

1.16 | Network Theory

to get an open circuit voltage V_{YZ_1} across YZ. Next, an ac voltage $V_{YZ_2} = 100$ V is applied across YZ to get an open circuit voltage V_{WX_2} across WX. Then, V_{YZ_1}/V_{WX_1} , V_{WX_1}/V_{YZ_2} are, respectively,



- (a) 125/100 and 80/100
- (b) 100/100 and 80/100
- (c) 100/100 and 100/100
- (d) 80/100 and 80/100

[2013]

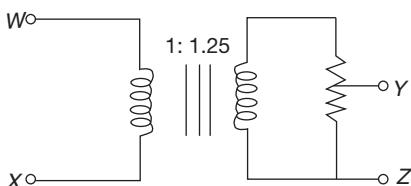
Solution: (b)

$$V_{YZ_1} = 100 \times 1.25 \times 0.8 = 100 \text{ V}$$

When 100 V is applied at YZ, this will appear across secondary winding.

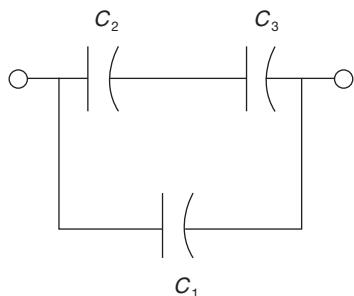
$$V_{WX_2} = 100/1.25 = 80 \text{ V}$$

$$\frac{V_{YZ_1}}{V_{WX_1}} = \frac{100}{100}, \frac{V_{WX_2}}{V_{YZ_2}} = \frac{80}{100}$$



Hence, the correct option is (b).

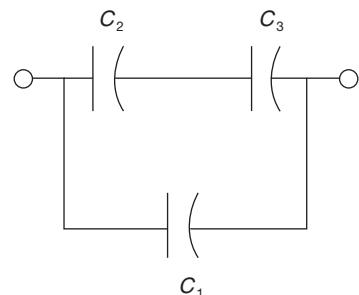
16. Three capacitors C_1 , C_2 and C_3 whose values are $10 \mu\text{F}$, $5 \mu\text{F}$, and $2 \mu\text{F}$, respectively, have breakdown voltages of 10 V , 5 V and 2 V , respectively. For the interconnection shown below, the maximum safe voltage in volts that can be applied across the combination, and the corresponding total charge in μC stored in the effective capacitance across the terminals, are, respectively



- (a) 2.8 and 36
- (b) 7 and 119
- (c) 2.8 and 32
- (d) 7 and 80

[2013]

Solution: (c)



$$Q_1 = C_1 V_1 = 100 \mu\text{C}$$

$$Q_2 = C_2 V_2 = 25 \mu\text{C}$$

$$Q_3 = C_3 V_3 = 4 \mu\text{C}$$

In series, charge remains same so, the charge on C_2 and C_3 must be $4 \mu\text{C}$.

$$C_{23} = \frac{C_2 C_3}{C_2 + C_3} = \frac{10}{7} \mu\text{F}$$

$$V_{23} = \frac{\theta}{C_{23}} = \frac{4 \mu\text{C}}{\frac{10}{7} \mu\text{C}} = \frac{28}{10} = 2.8 \text{ V}$$

In parallel, voltage will remain the same

$$V_1 = V_{23} = 2.8 \text{ V}$$

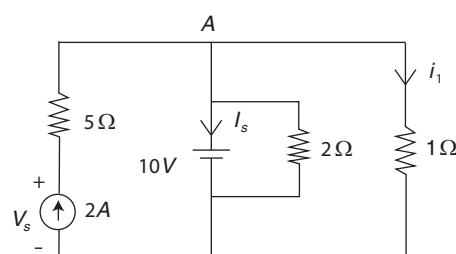
$$Q_1 = C_1 V_1 = 28 \mu\text{C}$$

$$\text{Total charge} = Q_1 + Q_{23} = 32 \mu\text{C}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data For Questions 8 and 9

Consider the following figure:

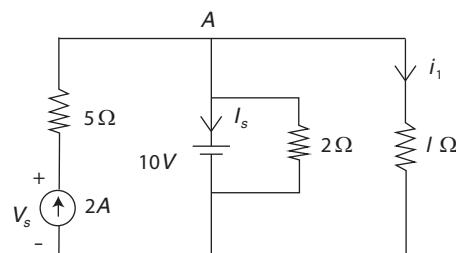


17. The current I_s in Amps in the voltage source, and voltage V_s in volts across the current source respectively, are

- (a) 13, -20
- (b) 8, -10
- (c) -8, 20
- (d) -13, 20

[2013]

Solution: (d)



1.18 | Network Theory

Applying KVL in outer loop,

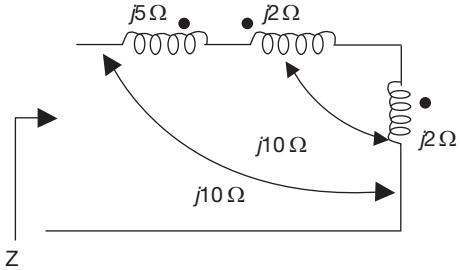
$$(3+i) \times + (2+i) \times 2 = 10$$

$$i = 0$$

\therefore Power supplied by voltage source $= VI = 0$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

22. Impedance Z as shown in the given figure is

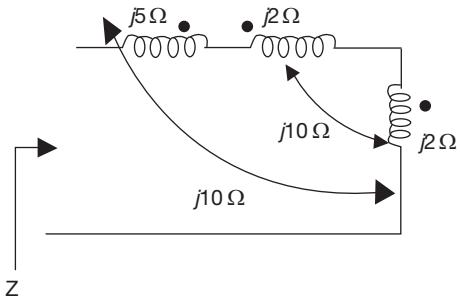


(a) $j29\Omega$
(c) $j19\Omega$

(b) $j9\Omega$
(d) $j39\Omega$

[2005]

Solution: (b)



Impedance of the circuit will be given by

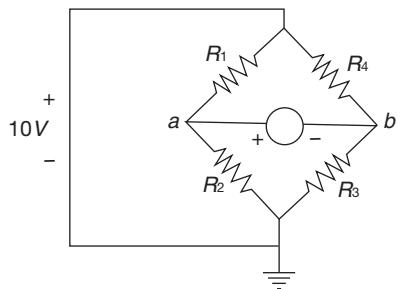
$$Z = X_{L_1} + X_{L_2} + X_{L_3} + 2M_{23} - 2M_{13}$$

$$Z = j5 + j2 + j2 + 2 \times 10j - 2 \times 10j$$

$$Z = 9j\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. If $R_1 = R_2 = R_4 = R$ and $R_3 = 1.1R$ in the bridge circuit shown in the figure, then the reading in the ideal voltmeter connected between a and b is



(a) $0.238V$
(c) $-0.238V$

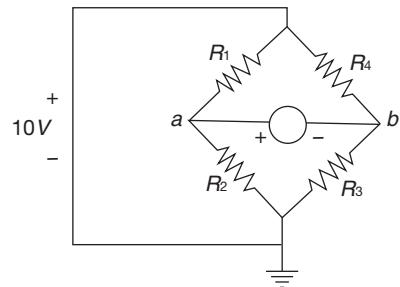
(b) $0.138V$
(d) $1V$

[2005]

Solution: (c)

For given circuit given parameters are

$$R_1 = R_2 = R_4 = R \text{ and } R_3 = 1.1R$$



$$V_a = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \times 10 = 5V$$

$$V_b = \frac{R_3}{R_3 + R_5} \times 10 = \frac{1.1}{2.1} \times 10 = 5.238V$$

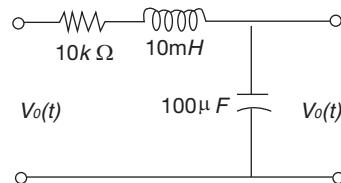
So, voltage across terminal ab is

$$V_{ab} = V_a - V_b = -0.238V$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

24. For the circuit shown in the figure, the initial conditions are zero. Its transfer function

$$H(s) = \frac{V_c(s)}{V_i(s)}$$



(a) $\frac{1}{s^2 + 10^6 s + 10^6}$

(b) $\frac{10^6}{s^2 + 10^3 s + 10^6}$

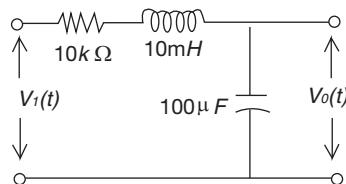
(c) $\frac{10^3}{s^2 + 10^3 s + 10^6}$

(d) $\frac{10^6}{s^2 + 10^6 s + 10^6}$

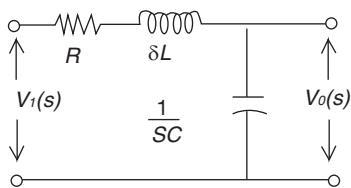
[2004]

Solution: (d)

Given circuit



Writing in s-admin,



Applying KVL in given circuit

$$V_i(s) = I(s) \left(R + sL + \frac{1}{sC} \right)$$

$$V_i(s) = \frac{I(s)}{sC} (s^2 LC + sCR + 1)$$

$$V_0(s) = \frac{I(s)}{sC}$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_0(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 LC + sCR + 1} = \frac{\frac{1}{LC}}{s^2 + \frac{L}{R}s + \frac{1}{LC}}$$

$$\frac{V_0(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{10^6}{s^2 + 10^6 s + 10^6}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

25. The transfer function $H(s) = \frac{V_0(s)}{V_i(s)}$ of an R-L-C

circuit is given by $H(s) = \frac{10^6}{s^2 + 20s + 10^6}$.

The Quality factor (Q-factor) of this circuit is

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| (a) 25 | (b) 50 |
| (c) 100 | (d) 5000 |
- [2004]

Solution: (b)

Transfer function is given as,

$$H(s) = \frac{10^6}{s^2 + 20s + 10^6}$$

Comparing parameters with standard equation

$$\frac{W_0^2}{s^2 + \frac{f_0}{Q}s + w_0^2}$$

$$\frac{f_0}{Q} = 20 \Rightarrow Q = \frac{f_0}{20}$$

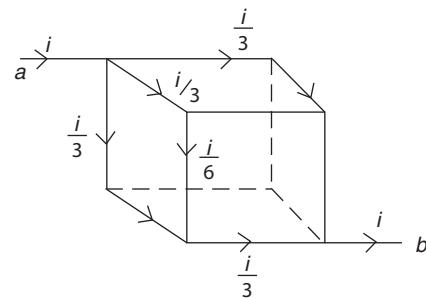
$$\text{So } f_0 = 10^3 \Rightarrow Q = \frac{10^3}{20} = 50$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. Twelve 1 Ω resistances are used as edges to form a cube. The resistance between two diagonally opposite corners of the cube is

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{5}{6} \Omega$ | (b) 1Ω |
| (c) $\frac{6}{5} \Omega$ | (d) $\frac{3}{2} \Omega$ |
- [2003]

Solution:(a)



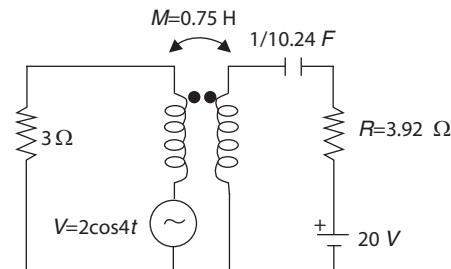
Equivalent resistant can be calculated as ratio of voltage to current across terminal

$$V_{ab} = \frac{i}{3} \times 1 + \frac{i}{6} \times 1 + \frac{i}{3} \times 1$$

$$R_{eq} = \frac{V_{ab}}{i} = \frac{5}{6} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. The current flowing through the resistance R in the circuit in the figure has the form $P \cos 4t$, where P is



- | |
|------------------------------|
| (a) $(0.18 + j 0.72)$ |
| (b) $(0.46 + j 1.90)$ |
| (c) $-(0.18 + j 1.90)$ |
| (d) $(0.23 - 0.35j) \cos 4t$ |
- [2003]

Solution: (d)

Here the value of inductance is not given we can ignore it

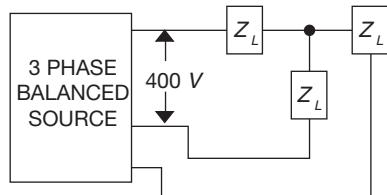
$$I_1 = \frac{2 \cos 4t}{3} = 0.67 \cos 4t \text{ i.e. } \omega = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \frac{-j\omega M}{R - [j/\omega C]} = \frac{-j4 \times 0.75 I_1}{3.92 - 2.56j} \\ &= \frac{-j3 \times 0.67 \cos 4t}{3.92 - 2.56j} \times \frac{3.92 + 2.56j}{3.92 + 2.56j} \\ &= (0.23 - 0.35j) \cos 4t \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

1.20 | Network Theory

28. If the three-phase balanced source in the figure delivers 1500 W at a leading power factor 0.844, then the value of Z_L (in ohm) is approximately



- (a) $90 \angle 32.44^\circ$
 (b) $80 \angle 32.44^\circ$
 (C) $80 \angle -32.44^\circ$
 (d) $90 \angle -32.44^\circ$

[2002]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Power delivered} = 3V_P I_P \cos\theta$$

$$3V_P I_P \cos\theta = 1500$$

$$3 \left(\frac{V_L}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left(\frac{V_L}{\sqrt{3}Z_L} \right) \cos\theta = 1500$$

$$Z_L = \frac{V_L^2 \cos\theta}{1500} = \frac{400^2 \times 0.844}{1500}$$

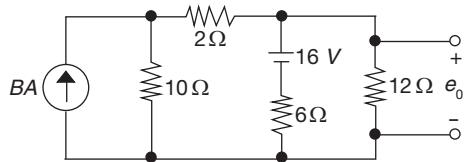
$$Z_L = 90\Omega$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1}(0.84) = 32.44^\circ$$

As power factor is leading, it implies load is capacitive
 $= \theta = -32.44^\circ$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

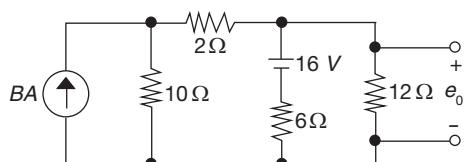
29. The voltage e_0 in the figure is



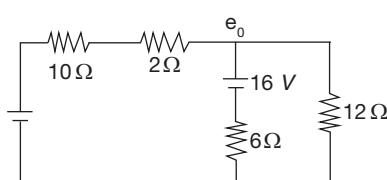
- (a) 48 V
 (b) 24 V
 (c) 36 V
 (d) 28 V

[2001]

Solution: (d)



Converting current source of 8A to equivalent voltage source,



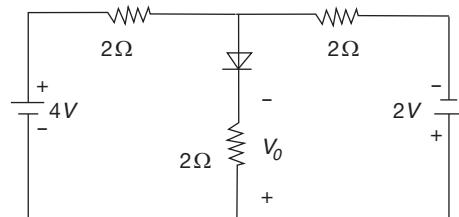
Applying KCL to calculate e_0

$$\frac{e_0 - 80}{12} + \frac{e_0}{12} + \frac{e_0 - 16}{6} = 0$$

$$e_0 = 28 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

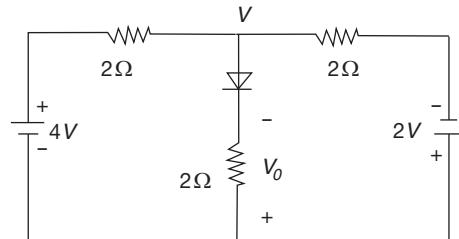
30. For the circuit in the figure, the voltage V_0 is



- (a) 2 V
 (b) 1 V
 (c) -1 V
 (d) None of these

[2000]

Solution: (d)



Since diode is Forward Bias, so it will be replaced by short circuit wire, and now applying KCL for voltage V.

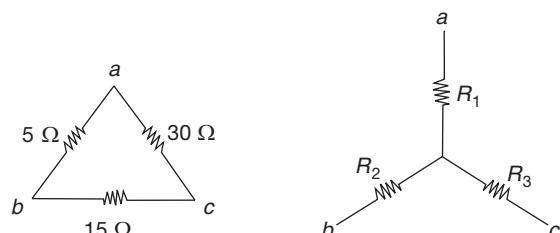
$$\frac{V - 4}{2} + \frac{V}{2} + \frac{V + 2}{2} = 0$$

$$V = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$V_0 = V = \frac{-2}{3}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

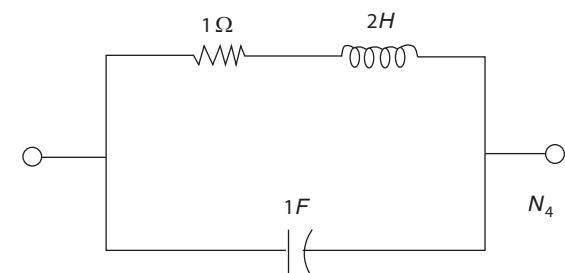
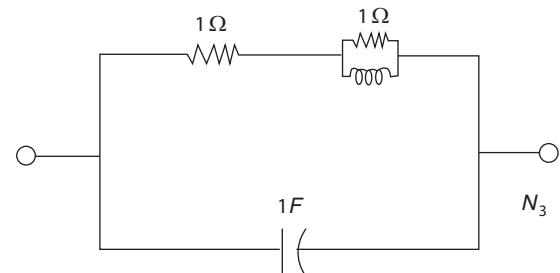
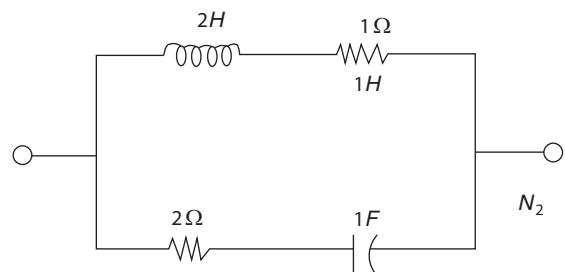
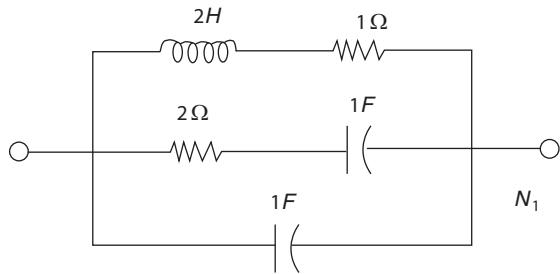
31. A Delta-connected network with its Wye-equivalent is shown in the figure. The resistances R_1 , R_2 and R_3 (in ohms) are respectively



- (a) 1.5, 3 and 9
 (b) 3.9 and 1.5
 (c) 9, 3 and 1.5
 (d) 3, 1.5 and 9

[1999]

1.22 | Network Theory



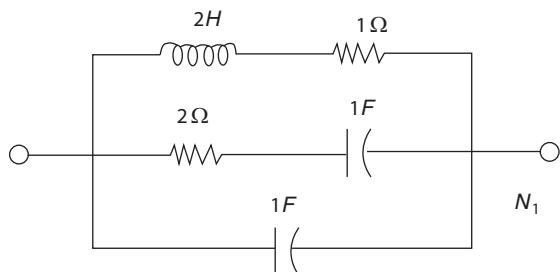
- (a) N_1 and N_2
 (c) N_1 and N_3

- (b) N_2 and N_4
 (d) N_1 and N_4

[1992]

Solution: (c)

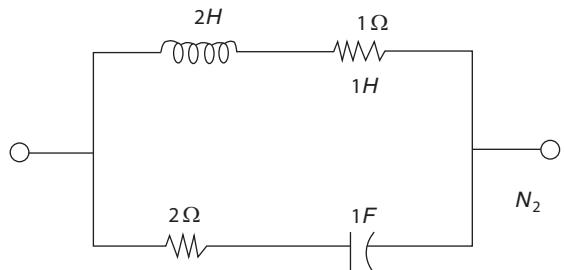
To calculate identical driving point function we need to calculate driving point admittance for each network (for parallel branches admittance can be easily calculated)



For network 1

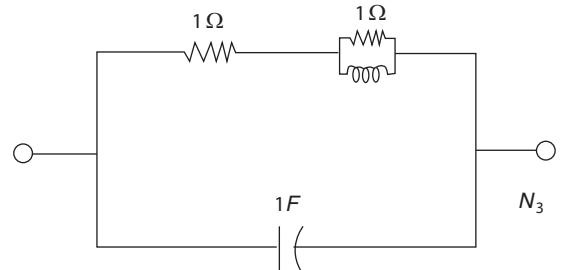
$$y_1(b) = s + \frac{1}{2s+1} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{s} + 2}$$

$$y_1(b) = \frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{2s+1}$$



For network 2

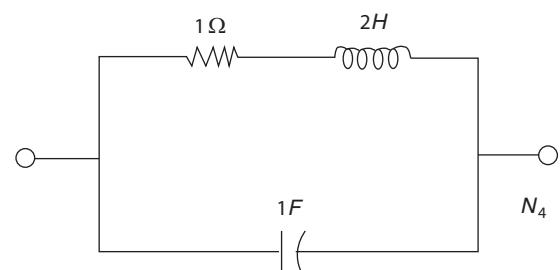
$$y_2(b) = \frac{1}{2s+1} + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{s}} = \frac{1+s}{2s+1}$$



For network 3

$$y_3(b) = s + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{s}}} = s + \frac{1+s}{s+1+s}$$

$$y_3(b) = \frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{2s+1}$$

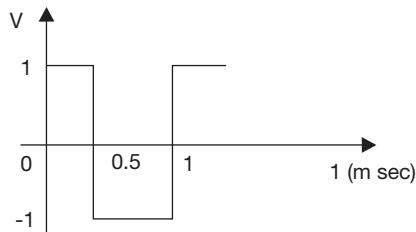


For network 4

$$y_4(b) = s + \frac{1}{2s+1} = \frac{2s^2 + s + 1}{2s+1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

36. A square waveform as shown in figure is applied across 1 mH ideal inductor. The current through the inductor is a.....wave of.....peak amplitude. [1987]



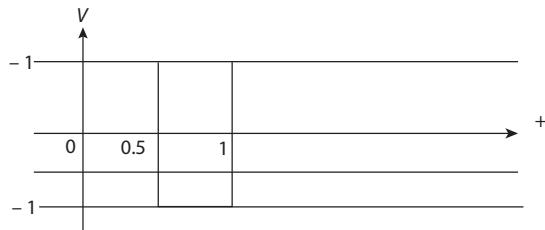
Solution: triangular and 2

Given $L = 1 \text{ mH}$

$$\text{Voltage across inductor is given as, } V = L \frac{di}{dt}$$

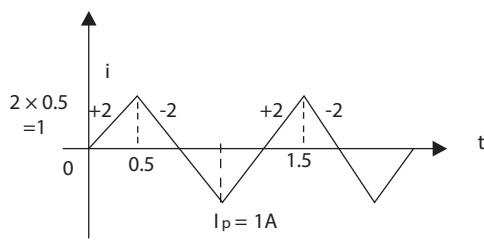
$$\frac{di}{dt} = \frac{V}{L}$$

$$i = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^t V dt = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^t V dt$$



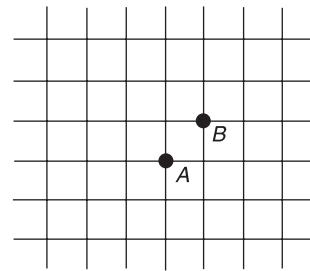
The current through inductor is integration applied voltage across the inductor. As integration of step voltage is triangular wave, so current through inductor is a triangular wave and slope of triangular wave = step change in square wave

$$\text{slope} = \frac{1-0}{0.5-0} = 2$$

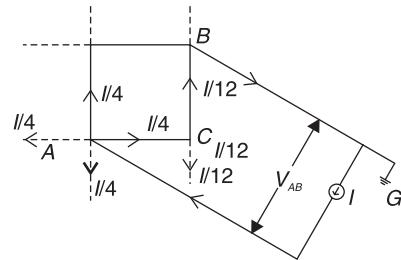


FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. An infinite grid is built up by connecting in the manner indicated in figure, where each branch represents one ohm resistor. Calculate the effective resistance between the nodes A and B.



Solution:



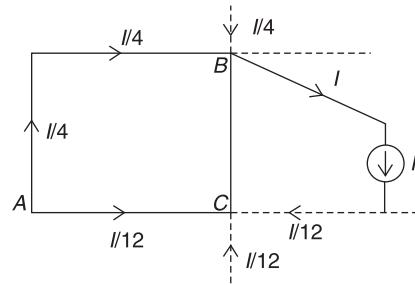
$$R_{AB} = \frac{V_{AB}}{I}$$

Connect current source IA between A and G . I enters terminal A , goes through the infinite grid and comes back to through ground.

$$V_{1AB} = V_{AC} + V_{CB} = \left(\frac{I}{4} \times 1 \right) + \left(\frac{I}{12} \times 1 \right) = \frac{I}{3}$$

Now,

Connect a current source, I between B and G . I enters the infinite grid through G and leaves B .



$$V_{2AB} = V_{AC} + V_{CB} = \left(\frac{I}{12} \times 1 \right) + \left(\frac{I}{4} \times 1 \right) = \frac{I}{3}$$

$$\therefore V_{AB} = V_{1AB} + V_{2AB} = \frac{I}{3} + \frac{I}{3} = \frac{2I}{3}$$

$$\therefore R_{AB} = \frac{V_{AB}}{I} = \frac{2}{3} \Omega$$

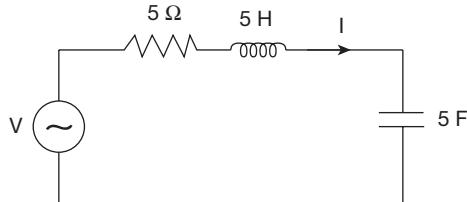
Chapter 2

Sinusoidal Steady State

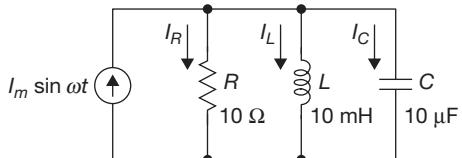
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown, V is a sinusoidal voltage source. The current I is in phase with voltage V. The ratio

amplitude of voltage across the capacitor
amplitude of voltage across the resistor [2017]



2. The figure shows an RLC circuit with a sinusoidal current source.



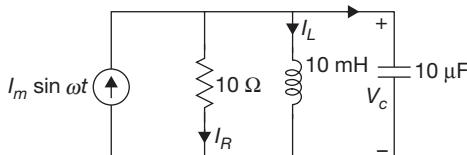
At resonance, the ratio $|I_L|/|I_R|$ i.e., the ratio of the magnitudes of the inductor current phasor and the resistor current phasor, is _____. [2016]

Solution: Resistance $R = 10$ ohms

Inductance $L = 10$ mH

Capacitance $C = 10$ microfarad (μF)

We know that voltage across all the elements remain constant



Using the resonance condition when R, L, C are connected in parallel

$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(RLC)}}$, we get the value from which the ratio of I_L/I_R can be evaluated.

Current across the inductor is

$$I_L = \frac{V_c}{j\omega 10 \times 10^{-3}} \Rightarrow |I_L| = \frac{100V_c}{\omega}$$

Current across resistance will be

$$I_R = \frac{V_c}{10} \Rightarrow |I_R| = \frac{V_c}{10}$$

At resonance,

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10 \times 10 \times 10^{-9}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10^{-7}}} = \sqrt{10^7}$$

The required ratio of current across inductor and resistance is

$$\left| \frac{I_L}{I_R} \right| = \frac{100V/\sqrt{10^7}}{V/10} = \frac{1000}{\sqrt{10^7}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} = 0.316$$

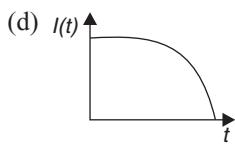
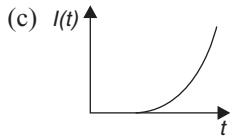
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.316).

3. A series RC circuit is connected to a DC voltage source at time $t = 0$. The relation between the source voltage V_s , the resistance R , the capacitance C , and the current $i(t)$ is given below:

$$V_s = Ri(t) + \frac{1}{C} \int_0^t i(t) dt$$

Which one of the following represents the current $i(t)$?





[2014]

Solution: (a)

$$V(s) = RI(s) + \frac{I(s)}{SC}$$

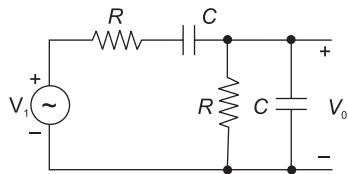
$$I(s) = \frac{V(s)}{R + \frac{1}{SC}}; V(s) = 1/5$$

$$I(s) = \frac{1}{R \left(s + \frac{1}{RC} \right)}$$

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{R} e^{-t/RC}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. The circuit shown below is driven by a sinusoidal input $v_i = V_p \cos(t/RC)$. The steady output v_o is

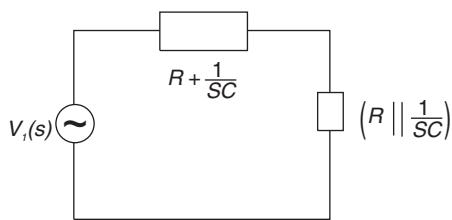
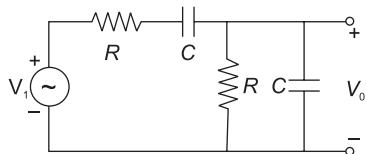


(a) $(V_p/3)\cos(t/RC)$
(c) $(V_p/2)\cos(t/RC)$

(b) $(V_p/3)\sin(t/RC)$
(d) $(V_p/2)\sin(t/RC)$

[2011]

Solution: (a)



$$V_1(s) = \left(R + \frac{1}{SC} \right) I(s) + \frac{R \cdot \frac{1}{SC}}{R + \frac{1}{SC}} I(s)$$

$$V_1(s) = \left(\frac{1+SCR}{SC} \right) I(s) + \frac{R}{1+SCR} I(s)$$

$$V_i = V_p \cos\left(\frac{t}{RC}\right), W = \frac{1}{RC}$$

$$V_i(s) = \left(\frac{1+j\omega CR}{j\omega C} \right) I(s) + \left(\frac{R}{1+j\omega CR} \right) I(s)$$

$$V_i(s) = \left[\frac{(1+j)R}{j} + \frac{R}{1+j} \right] I(s)$$

$$I(s) = \frac{V(s)}{3R} (1+j)$$

$$V_0(s) = \left(R \parallel \frac{1}{SC} \right) I(s)$$

$$V_0(s) = \frac{\frac{R}{SC}}{R + \frac{1}{SC}} I(s)$$

$$V_0(s) = \frac{V_1(s)}{3}$$

$$V_0(t) = \frac{V_1(t)}{3} = \frac{V_p}{3} \cos\left(\frac{t}{RC}\right)$$

$$W = 1/RC$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. For a parallel RLC circuit which one of the following statements is NOT correct?

- (a) The bandwidth of the circuit decreases if R is increased
- (b) The bandwidth of the circuit remains same if L is increased
- (c) At resonance, input impedance is a real quantity.
- (d) At resonance, the magnitude of input impedance attains its minimum value

[2010]

Solution: (d)

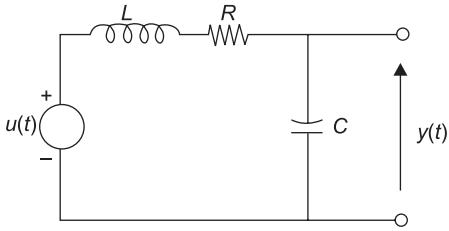
$$\text{B.W.} = \frac{1}{RC} \text{ for parallel } R-L-C$$

At resonance, impedance is maximum in parallel $R-L-C$.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6. The condition on R , L and C such that the step response $y(t)$ in the figure has no oscillations is

1.26 | Network Theory



(a) $R \geq \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$

(b) $R \geq \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$

(c) $R \geq 2\sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$

(d) $R = \sqrt{\frac{1}{LC}}$

[2005]

Solution: (c)

$$Z = \frac{R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C}{L}} \geq 1$$

$$\therefore R > 2\sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

7. In a series, RLC circuit, $R = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$, $L = 1 \text{ H}$, and $C = \frac{1}{400} \mu\text{F}$

The resonant frequency is

(a) $2 \times 10^4 \text{ Hz}$

(b) $\frac{1}{\pi} \times 10^4 \text{ Hz}$

(c) 10^4 Hz

(d) $2\pi \times 10^4 \text{ Hz}$

[2005]

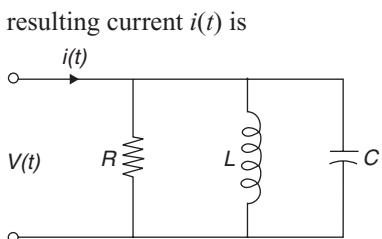
Solution: (b)

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} = \frac{10^4}{TC} \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. The circuit shown in the figure, with

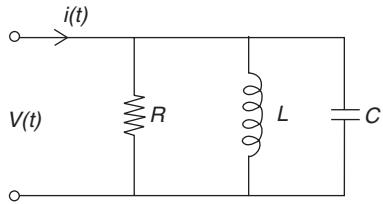
$$R = \frac{1}{3} \Omega, L = \frac{1}{4} \text{ H}, C = 3 \text{ F}$$
 has input voltage $V_i(t) = \sin 2t$. The resulting current $i(t)$ is



- (a) $5 \sin(2t + 53.1^\circ)$
 (b) $5 \sin(2t - 53.1^\circ)$
 (c) $25 \sin(2t + 53.1^\circ)$
 (d) $25 \sin(2t - 53.1^\circ)$

[2004]

Solution: (a)



$$i(t) = V_i(t) \cdot Y$$

$$i(t) = V_i(t) \left[\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{j\omega L} + j\omega C \right]$$

$$i(t) = \sin 2t \left[3 + \frac{4}{2} + j \times 2 \times 3 \right]$$

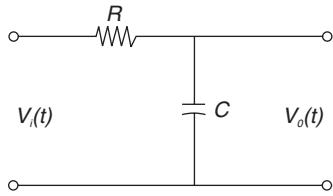
$$i(t) = \sin 2t [3 - 2i + 6j]$$

$$i(t) = \sin 2t [3 + 4j]$$

$$i(t) = 5 \sin 2t \angle \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} = 5 \sin(2t + 53.1^\circ)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. For the circuit shown in the figure, the time constant $RC = 1 \text{ ms}$. The input voltage is $V_i(t) = \sqrt{2} \sin 10^3 t$. The output voltage $V_o(t)$ is equal to



(a) $\sin(10^3 t - 45^\circ)$

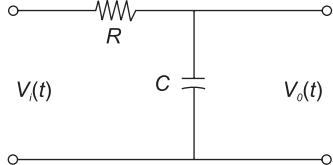
(c) $\sin(10^3 t - 53^\circ)$

(b) $\sin(10^3 t + 45^\circ)$

(d) $\sin(10^3 t + 53^\circ)$

[2004]

Solution: (a)



$$V_o(t) = \frac{1}{\frac{j\omega C}{R + \frac{1}{j\omega C}}} - V_i(t)$$

$$V_o(t) = \frac{1}{1 + j\omega CR} \sqrt{2} \sin 10^3 t$$

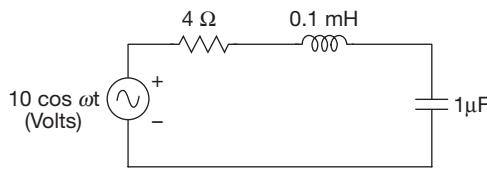
$$V_o(t) = \sin(10^3 t - 45^\circ)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{|V_2|}{|V_1|} &= \frac{Z_2}{Z_1} \\ &= \frac{13}{5} \\ &= 2.6\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (2.55 to 2.65).

2. In the circuit shown, at resonance, the amplitude of the sinusoidal voltage (in Volts) across the capacitor is _____. [2015]



Solution: We know for a RLC series circuit

$$Q = \frac{1}{R} \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

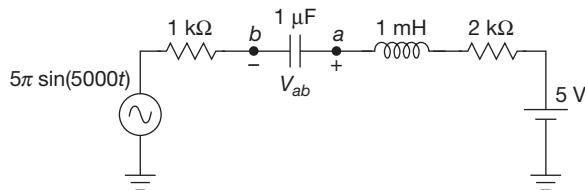
$$Q = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{10^{-4}}{10^{-6}}} = \frac{10}{4} = 2.5$$

$$V_C = QV \angle -90^\circ$$

$$|V_C| = 2.5 \times 10 = 25 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (24 to 26).

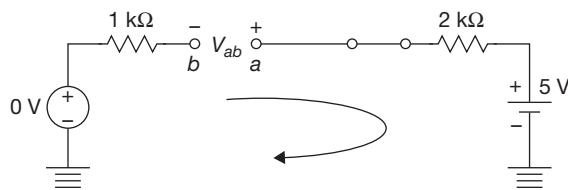
3. In the circuit shown, the average value of the voltage V_{ab} (in Volts) in steady state condition is _____. [2015]



Solution: At steady state redraw the given circuit

C – Open circuit

L – Short circuit



$$0 + V_{ab} + 0 - 5 \text{ V} = 0$$

$$V_{ab} = 5 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (4.9 to 5.1).

4. A 230 V rms source supplies power to two loads connected in parallel. The first load draws 10 kW at 0.8

leading power factor and the second one draws 10 kVA at 0.8 lagging power factor. The complex power delivered by the source is

- (a) $(18 + j 1.5) \text{ kVA}$ (b) $(18 - j 1.5) \text{ kVA}$
 (c) $(20 + j 1.5) \text{ kVA}$ (d) $(20 - j 1.5) \text{ kVA}$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

$V_{\text{rms}} = 230 \text{ V}, Z \Rightarrow 10 \text{ kW at } 0.8 \text{ leading}$
 $Z_2 \Rightarrow 10 \text{ KVA at } 0.8 \text{ lagging power factor}$

$$P_1 = V_1 I_1 \cos \phi$$

$$I_1 = \frac{P_1}{V_1 \cos \phi} = 54.34 \angle 36.86^\circ$$

$$P = VI_2$$

$$I_2 = 43.47 \angle -36.86^\circ$$

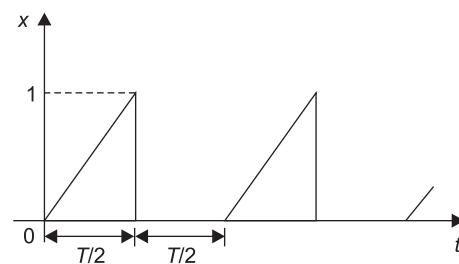
$$\bar{I} = \bar{I}_1 + \bar{I}_2 = 78.25 + j6.25$$

$$P = VI^* = 230 (78.25 - j6.25)$$

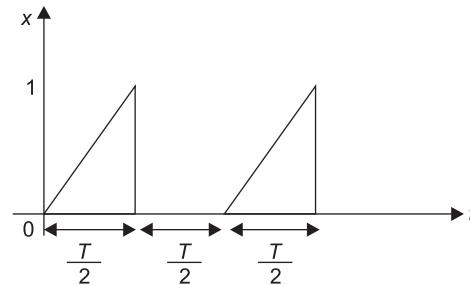
$$P = (18 - j1.5) \text{ KVA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

5. A periodic variable x is shown in the figure as a function of time. The root-mean-square (rms) value of x is _____. [2014]



Solution: 0.408



$$\text{RMS Value} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \eta^2(t) dt}$$

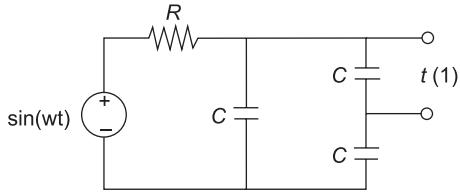
$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \int_0^{T/2} \left(\frac{2t}{T}\right)^2 dt}$$

I.30 | Network Theory

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \int_0^{T/2} \frac{4}{T^2} t^2 dt} = 0.408$$

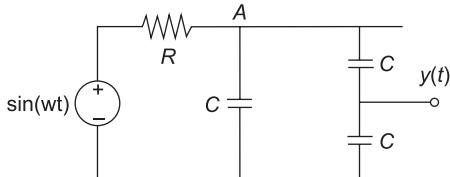
6. The steady-state output of the circuit shown in the figure is given by

$y(t) = A(\omega)\sin(\omega t + \phi(\omega))$. If the amplitude $|A(\omega)| = 0.25$, then the frequency ω is



- (a) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}RC}$ (b) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}RC}$
 (c) $\frac{1}{RC}$ (d) $\frac{2}{RC}$ [2014]

Solution: (b)



Applying KCL at A,

$$\frac{V_A - \sin wt}{R} + \frac{V_A}{\frac{1}{j\omega C}} + \frac{V_A}{\frac{2}{j\omega C}} = 0$$

$$V_A = \frac{2}{2 + 3RCj\omega}$$

$$Y = \frac{V_A}{2} = \frac{1}{2 + 3RCj\omega}$$

$$|A(\omega)| = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 + (q\omega^2 R^2 C^2)}}$$

$$\omega = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}RC}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. Two magnetically uncoupled inductive coils have Q factors q_1 and q_2 at the chosen operating frequency. Their respective resistance is R_1 and R_2 . When connected in

series, their effective Q factor at the same operating frequency is

- (a) $q_1 + q_2$
 (b) $(1/q_1) + (1/q_2)$
 (c) $(q_1 R_1 + q_2 R_2)/(R_1 + R_2)$
 (d) $(q_1 R_2 + q_2 R_1)/(R_1 + R_2)$

[2013]

Solution: (c)

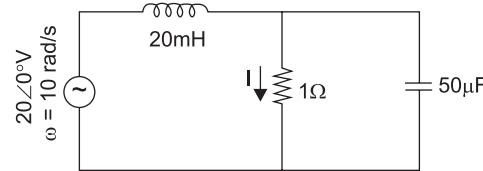
$$\theta_1 = \frac{\omega L_1}{R_1}, \quad \theta_2 = \frac{\omega L_2}{R_2}$$

$$\omega L_1 = q_1 R_1 \text{ and } \omega L_2 = q_2 R_2 \\ \therefore Q.R = \omega L_1 + \omega L_2 = q_1 R_1 + q_2 R_2$$

$$q = \frac{q_1 R_1 + q_2 R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

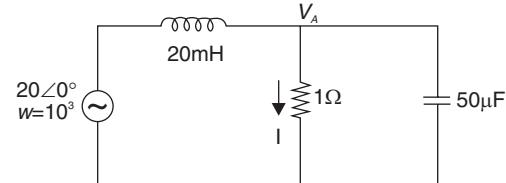
Hence, the correct option is (c).

8. The current I in the circuit shown is



- (a) $-j1$ A (b) $-j1$ A
 (c) 0 A (d) 20 A

Solution: (a)



$$\frac{V_A - 20\angle 0^\circ}{j\omega L} + \frac{V_A}{1} + \frac{V_A}{\frac{1}{j\omega C}} = 0$$

$$V_A \left[\frac{-j}{20} + 1 + \frac{j}{20} \right] = -j$$

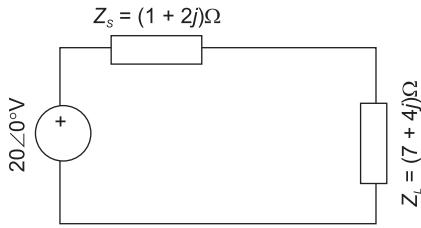
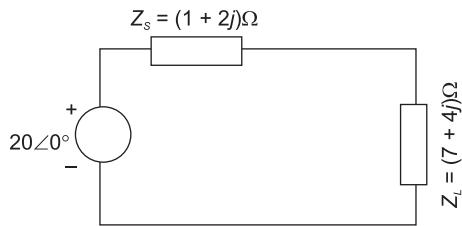
$$V_A = -j = 1\angle -90^\circ$$

$$I = \frac{V_A}{1} = 1\angle -90^\circ \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. An AC source of RMS voltage 20 V with internal impedance $Z_s = (1 + 2j)\Omega$ feeds a load of impedance $Z_L = (7 + 4j)\Omega$ in the figure below. The reactive power consumed by the load is

- (a) 8 VAR (b) 16 VAR
 (c) 28 VAR (d) 32 VAR [2009]

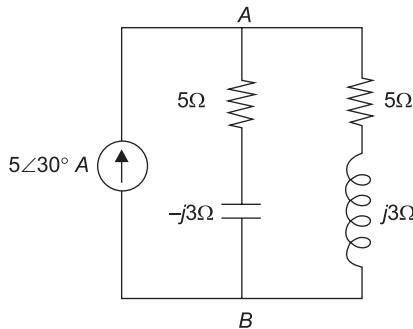
**Solution: (b)**

$$I = \frac{20\angle 0^\circ}{(1+2j)+(7+4j)} = \frac{10}{4+3j} = 2\angle -368^\circ$$

Reactive power = $I^2 X_L = 4 \times 4 = 16$ VAR

Hence, the correct option is (b).

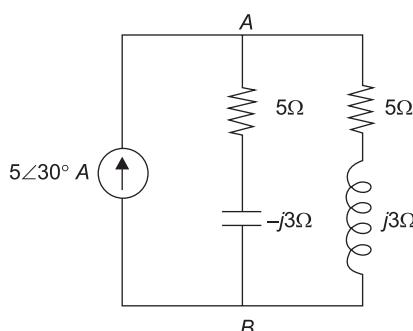
10. In the AC network shown in the figure, the phasor voltage V_{AB} (in volts) is



- (a) 0
(c) $12.5\angle 30^\circ$

- (b) $5\angle 30^\circ$
(d) $17\angle 30^\circ$

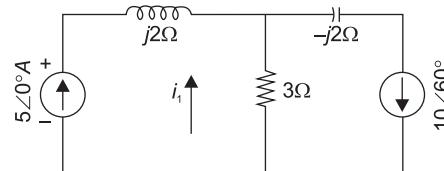
[2007]

Solution: (d)

$$V_{AB} = 5\angle 30^\circ \times \frac{(5+3j)}{(5+3j+5-3j)} = 17\angle 30^\circ$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

11. For the circuit shown in the figure, the instantaneous current $i_1(t)$ is



$$(a) \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{2} \angle 90^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$(b) \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{2} \angle -90^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$(c) 5\angle 60^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$(d) 5\angle -60^\circ \text{ A}$$

[2005]

Solution: (a)

$$5\angle 0^\circ + i_1 = 10\angle 60^\circ$$

$$i_1 = 10\angle 60^\circ - 5\angle 0^\circ$$

$$i_1 = \frac{10\sqrt{3}}{2} < 90^\circ \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. Consider the following statements S_1 and S_2

S_1 : At the resonant frequency the impedance of a series $R-L-C$ circuit is zero.

S_2 : In a parallel $G-L-C$ circuit, increasing the conductance G results in increase in its Q factor.

Which one of the following is correct?

- (a) S_1 is FALSE and S_2 is TRUE
(b) Both S_1 and S_2 are TRUE
(c) S_1 is TRUE and S_2 is FALSE
(d) Both S_1 and S_2 are FALSE

[2004]

Solution: (d)

Both the statements are false.

Correct S_1 : At resonant frequency, impedance is minimum for series $R-L-C$

Correct S_2 : In parallel $G-L-C$, increasing G decreases Q factor.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. An input voltage $v(t) = 10\sqrt{5} \cos(t + 10^\circ) + 10\sqrt{5} \cos(t + 10^\circ)$ V is applied to a series combination of resistance $R = 1 \Omega$ and an inductance $L = 1 \text{ H}$. The resulting steady-state current $i(t)$ in ampere is

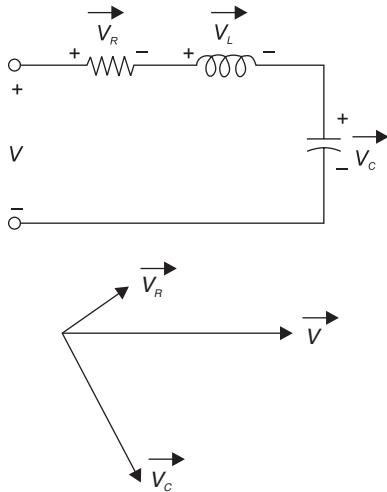
$$(a) 10\cos(t + 55^\circ) + 10\cos(2t + 10^\circ + \tan^{-1} 2)$$

$$(b) 10\cos(t + 55^\circ) + 10\cos(2t + 10^\circ - \tan^{-1} 2) - 10\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \cos(2t + 55^\circ)$$

$$(c) 10\cos(t - 35^\circ) + 10\cos(2t + 10^\circ - \tan^{-1} 2)$$

$$(d) 10\cos(t - 35^\circ) + 10\cos(2t - 35^\circ) - 10\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \cos(2t + 55^\circ)$$

[2003]

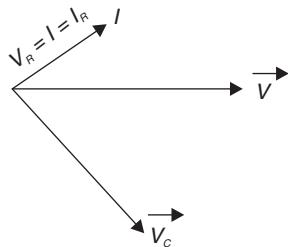


- (a) equal to the resonance frequency
 (b) less than the resonance frequency
 (c) greater than the resonance frequency
 (d) not zero

[1992]

Solution: (b)

Since the current is leading voltage, it behaves as a capacitive circuit.



So, voltage across capacitor will be greater than voltage across inductor

$$\begin{aligned} V_C &> V_L \\ IX_C &> IX_L \\ X_C &> X_L \\ \frac{1}{\omega C} &> \omega L \\ \omega^2 &< \frac{1}{LC} \Rightarrow \omega < \omega_r \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. In a series RLC high Q circuit, the current peaks at a frequency
 (a) equal to the resonant frequency
 (b) greater than the resonant frequency
 (c) less than the resonant frequency
 (d) none of the above is true

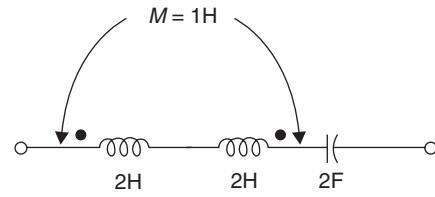
[1991]

Solution: (a)

In series RLC circuit at resonance frequency, impedance is minimum. So, the current is maximum.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

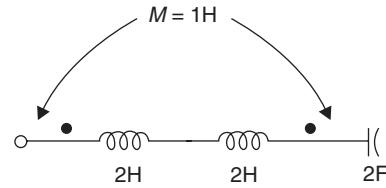
18. The resonant frequency of the series circuit shown in figure is



- (a) $\frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{3}} \text{ Hz}$
 (b) $\frac{1}{4\pi} \text{ Hz}$
 (c) $\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{10}} \text{ Hz}$
 (d) $\frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{2}} \text{ Hz}$

[1990]

Solution: (b)

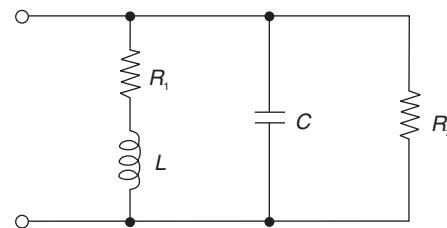


Equivalent inductance will be given as

$$\begin{aligned} L_{eq} &= L_1 + L_2 - 2M \\ L_{eq} &= 2 + 2 - 2 = 2\text{H} \\ j &= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{2\times 2}} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

19. The half-power bandwidth of the resonant circuit of figure can be increased by:



- (a) increasing R_1
 (b) decreasing R_1
 (c) increasing R_2
 (d) decreasing R_2

[1989]

Solution: (a) and (d)

Selectivity $\propto Q$

$$Q = \frac{f}{B.W}$$

$$Q = \frac{f}{B.W} \text{ or } B.W \propto \frac{1}{Q}$$

1.34 | Network Theory

$$B.W \propto \frac{1}{\text{selectivity}}$$

If $R_1 \rightarrow 0$ and $R_2 \rightarrow \infty$

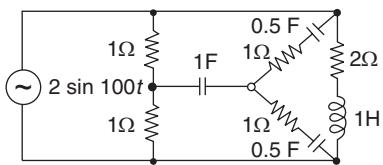
then circuit will have only L and C element and has selectivity.

HPBW can be reduced by decreasing selectivity and vice versa.

So, by increasing series resistance R_1 and decreasing parallel resistance R_2 the half power BW can be increased.

Hence, the correct option is (a) and (b).

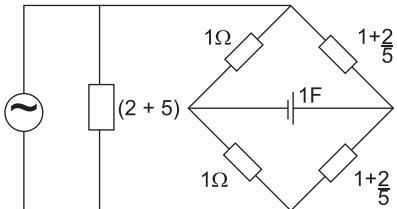
20. The value of current through the 1 Farad capacitor of figure is



- (a) zero
(b) one
(c) two
(d) three

[1987]

Solution: (a)



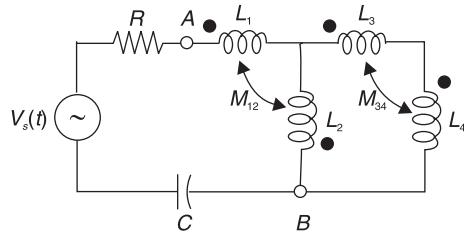
$$1\left(1 + \frac{2}{5}\right) = 1\left(1 + \frac{2}{5}\right)$$

Circuit given is the same as a bridge circuit, as product of opposite arms impedance is equal. So, current through the diagonal element ($1F$) = 0.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

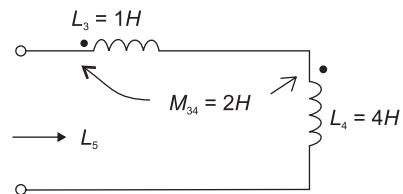
1. For network in figure, $R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$, $L_1 = 2\text{H}$, $L_2 = 5\text{H}$, $L_3 = 1\text{H}$, $L_4 = 4\text{H}$ and $C = 0.2\mu\text{F}$. The mutual inductances are $M_{12} = 3\text{ H}$ and $M_{34} = 2\text{H}$. Determine
 (a) the equivalent inductance for the combination of L_3 and L_4 .
 (b) the equivalent inductance across the points A and B in the network.
 (c) the resonant frequency of the network.



[2002]

Solution:

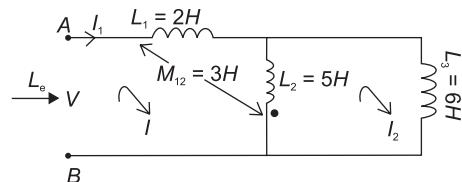
- (a) Let L_5 be the equivalent inductance for the combination of L_3 and L_4 as shown in below figure.



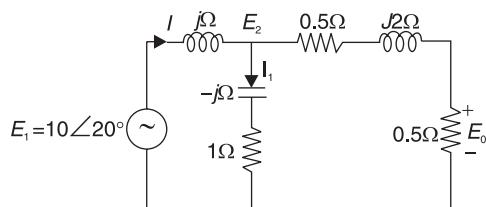
The coupling is series aiding

$$L_5 = L_3 + L_4 + 2M_{34} \\ = 1 + 4 + 4 = 9\text{H}$$

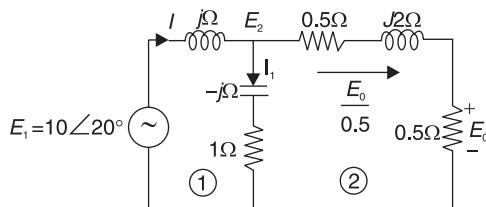
- (b) The circuit for calculating the equivalent inductance L_e across the points A and B is shown in below figure.



2. For the circuit shown in figure determine the phasors E_2 , E_0 , land I_1 .



Solution:



For loop 2,

$$\frac{E_0}{0.5}(0.5 + j2) + E_0 = I_1(1 - j)$$

$$\Rightarrow E_0(2 + j4) = I_1(1 - j)$$

KCL at node E_2

$$\Rightarrow I = I_1 + \frac{E_0}{0.5}$$

$$E_2 = I_1(1 - j)$$

For loop 1,

$$E_1 = jI + E_2 = 10[20^\circ]$$

$$\Rightarrow JI + I_1(1 - J) = 10e^{j20^\circ}$$

From equation (2) and (5),

$$(1 - j)I_1 + jI_1 + \frac{jE_0}{0.5} = 10e^{j20^\circ}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 + 2JE_0 = 10e^{j20^\circ}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = 10e^{j20^\circ} - 2jE_0$$

From equation (1) and (7),

$$\Rightarrow E_0(2 + J4) = (10e^{j20^\circ} - 2jE_0)$$

$$\Rightarrow E_0(4 + J6) = (1 - J)10e^{j20^\circ}$$

$$\Rightarrow E_0 = \frac{5(1 - j)}{2 + j3} e^{j20^\circ}$$

$$= 1.96e^{-j81.3^\circ} V$$

From equation (1),

$$E_0(2 + j4) = (1 - j1)I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \frac{2 + j4}{1 - j1} E_0 = 6.2e^{j27.13^\circ} A$$

From equation (3) and (9),

$$E_2 = (1 - j)I_1$$

$$= (1 - j)6.2e^{j27.13^\circ}$$

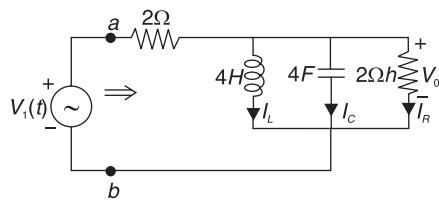
$$= 8.77e^{-j17.9^\circ}$$

From equation (2) and (8)

$$\Rightarrow I = I_1 + \frac{E_0}{0.5} = I_1 + 2E_0$$

$$= 6.2e^{-j9.75^\circ} A$$

3. For the circuit in figure which is in steady state,



(a) Find the frequency ω_0 at which the magnitude of the impedance across terminals a, b reaches maximum.

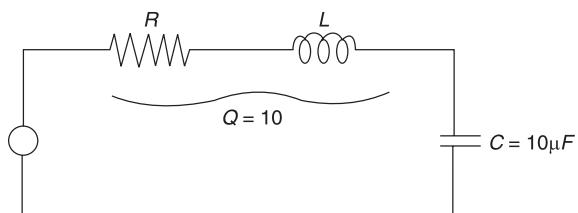
(b) Find the impedance across a, b at the frequency ω_0 .
 (c) If $V_i(t) = V \sin((\omega_0 t))$, find $i_L(t)$, $i_c(t)$, $i_R(t)$.

[2000]

- (1) 4. A coil with a quality factor (Q) of 10 is put in series with a capacitor C_1 of $10 \mu F$, and the combination is found to draw maximum current when sinusoidal voltage of frequency 50 Hz is applied. A second capacitor C_2 is now connected in parallel with the capacitor. What should be the capacitance of C_2 for the combined circuit to act purely as a resistance for a sinusoidal excitation at a frequency of 100 Hz? Calculate the rms current drawn by the combined circuit at 100 Hz if the applied voltage is 100 V(rms). [1999]

Solution:

(6)



(7)

$$f_r = 50 \text{ Hz} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC_1}}$$

(8)

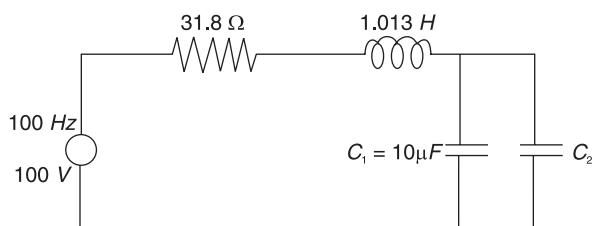
$$\Rightarrow L = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 C_1 (50)^2} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 \times 10 \times 10^{-6} \times 2500}$$

$$= 1.013 \text{ H.}$$

$$Q = \frac{\omega_0 L}{R} = 10$$

$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{\omega_0 L}{10} = \frac{2\pi \times 50 \times 1.013}{10} = 31.8 \Omega$$

Now,



$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC_{eq}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_{eq} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 L f_r^2} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 (1.013)(100)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_{eq} = 2.5 \mu F = C_1 + C_2$$

It is not possible

It means C_2 is in series with C_1 .

$$C_{eq} = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} = 2.5$$

1.36 | Network Theory

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_2 \times 10}{C_2 + 10} = 2.5$$

$$\Rightarrow 10C_2 = 2.5C_2 + 25$$

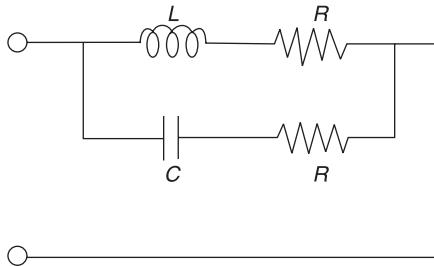
$$\Rightarrow 7.5 C_2 = 25$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{25}{7.5} = 3.33 \mu F$$

$$\therefore I_{rms} = \frac{V_{rms}}{R} = \frac{100}{31.8} = 3.14 A \text{ Ans}$$

5. Determine the frequency of resonance and the resonant impedance of the parallel circuit shown in figure. What happens when $L = CR^2$?

$$L = CR^2?$$



[1998]

Solution:

$$y_L = \frac{1}{R + j\omega L} = \frac{R - j\omega L}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}$$

$$= \frac{R}{R^2 + \omega^2 + L^2} - j \frac{\omega L}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}$$

$$y_C = \frac{1}{R + \frac{1}{j\omega C}} = \frac{j\omega C}{1 + j\omega RC}$$

$$= \frac{j\omega C(1 - j\omega RC)}{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2}$$

$$\frac{\omega^2 RC^2}{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2} + j \frac{\omega C}{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = y_L + y_C$$

For resonance, $I_m(y) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\omega L}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} + \frac{\omega C}{1 + \omega^2 R^2 C^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow L(1 + \omega_0^2 R^2 C^2) = C(R^2 + \omega_0^2 L^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow L + \omega_0^2 R^2 C^2 L = R^2 C + \omega_0^2 L^2 C$$

$$\omega_0^2 LC (R^2 C - L) = R^2 C - L$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{LC}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$\Rightarrow f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$y = \frac{R}{R^2 + \omega_0^2 L^2} + \frac{\omega_0^2 R C^2}{1 + \omega_0^2 R^2 C^2}$$

$$\text{Put } \omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{LC}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{R}{R^2 + \frac{L}{C}} + \frac{\frac{RC}{L}}{1 + \frac{R^2 C}{L}}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{RC}{R^2 C + L} + \frac{RC}{R^2 C + L} = \frac{2RC}{R^2 C + L}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{1}{y} = \frac{R^2 C + L}{2RC}$$

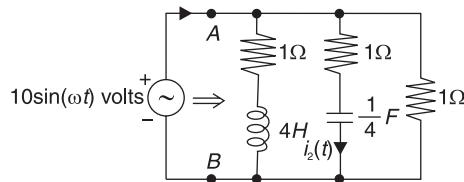
If, $L = R^2 C$

$$\therefore Z = \frac{R^2 C + R^2 C}{2RC} = R$$

So, at $L = R^2 C$, the circuit resonant at infinite number of frequencies.

6. In the circuit of figure all currents and voltages are sinusoids of frequency ω rad/sec

- (a) Find the impedance to the right of (A, B) at $\omega = \infty$ rad/sec and $\omega = \infty$ rad/sec.
(b) If $\omega = \omega_0$ rad/sec and $i_1(t) = I \sin(\omega_0 t) A_1$ where I is positive, $\omega_0 \neq 0, \omega_0 \neq \infty$, then find I , ω_0 and $i_2(t)$.



[1997]

Solution:

- (a) At $\omega = 0$

$X_L = \omega L = 0$ short circuit

$$X_C = \frac{1}{\omega C} = \infty \Rightarrow \text{open circuit}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_{AB} = 1 \parallel 1 = 0.5 \Omega$$

At $\omega \rightarrow \infty$

$X_L = \omega L \rightarrow \infty, \Rightarrow \text{open circuit}$

$$X_C = \frac{1}{\omega C} = 0 \Rightarrow \text{short circuit}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_{AB} = 1 \parallel 1 = 0.5 \Omega$$

(b) $\omega = \omega_0$ = resonant frequency

$$y_{AB} = \frac{1}{1+4s} + \frac{1}{1+\frac{4}{s}} + 1$$

$$y_{AB} = \frac{8s^2 + 19s + 8}{4s^2 + 17s + 4}$$

$$= \frac{-8\omega_0^2 + 8 + j19\omega_0}{-4\omega_0^2 + 4 + j17\omega_0}$$

y_{AB} is purely real if $\omega_0 = 1$

$$\text{i.e., } y_{AB} = \frac{19}{17} \Rightarrow Z_{AB} = \frac{17}{19} \Omega$$

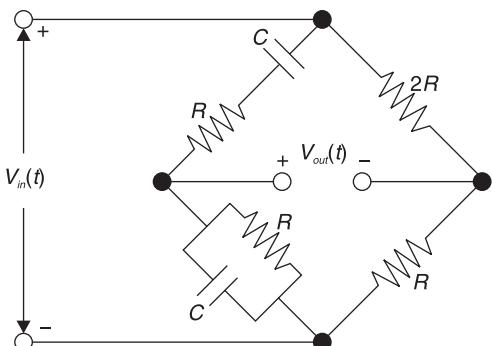
$$i_l(t) = \frac{V_l(t)}{Z_{AB}} = \frac{190}{17} \sin \omega t = I \sin \omega t$$

$$\Rightarrow I = \frac{190}{17} A$$

$$i_l(t) = \frac{V(t)}{1 + \frac{4}{j\omega_0}} = \frac{V(t) \cdot j\omega_0}{4 + j\omega_0} = \frac{10 \sin \omega t \cdot i}{4 + i}$$

$$= \frac{10}{\sqrt{17}} \sin(\omega t + 76^\circ) A$$

7. Calculate the frequency at which zero – transmission is obtained from the Wien – bridge shown in figure.



[1994]

$$\text{Solution: } Z_1 = R + \frac{1}{Cs}, \quad Z_2 = 2R$$

$$Z_3 = \frac{R \times \frac{1}{Cs}}{R + \frac{1}{Cs}} = \frac{R}{RCs + 1}, \quad Z_4 = R$$

For balance condition,

$$\frac{Z_1}{Z_3} = \frac{Z_2}{Z_4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{R}{RCs + 1}}{\frac{1}{Cs}} = \frac{2R}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow (RCs + 1)^2 = 2RCs$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + R^2 C^2 s^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 = \frac{-1}{R^2 C^2}$$

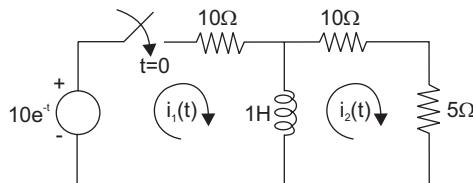
$$\Rightarrow (j\omega)^2 = \frac{-1}{R^2 C^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\omega^2 = \frac{-1}{R^2 C^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \frac{1}{RC}$$

$$\text{or } f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}$$

8. Write down the mesh equations of the following network in terms of $i_1(t)$ and $i_2(t)$. Derive the differential equation for $i_1(t)$ from these and solve it.



[1994]

Solution: For loop 1,

$$10i_1(t) + \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} - \frac{di_2(t)}{dt} = 10e^{-t} \quad (1)$$

For loop 2,

$$15i_2(t) + \frac{di_2(t)}{dt} - \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} = 0 \quad (2)$$

Adding both equations,

$$10i_1(t) + 15i_2(t) = 10e^{-t}$$

$$\Rightarrow i_2(t) = \frac{10e^{-t}}{15} - \frac{10}{15}i_1(t) \quad (3)$$

Substituting $i_2(t)$ in equation (1), we get

$$10i_1(t) + \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} - \frac{10}{15} \frac{de^{-t}}{dt} + \frac{10}{15} \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} = 10e^{-t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{3} \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} + 10i_1(t) = \frac{10}{15} \frac{de^{-t}}{dt} + 10e^{-t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{di_1(t)}{dt} + 6i_1(t) = \frac{1}{25} \left[\frac{dV_i(t)}{dt} + 15V_i(t) \right]$$

1.38 | Network Theory

And, $V_i(t) = 10e^{-t} \cdot u(t)$

Take the laplace transform,

$$\Rightarrow (s+6)I_1(s) = \frac{1}{25}(s+15) \cdot \frac{10}{s+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1(s) = \frac{2(s+15)}{(5)(s+6)(s+1)}$$

$$= \left(\frac{2.8}{s+1} - \frac{1.8}{s+6} \right) 0.4$$

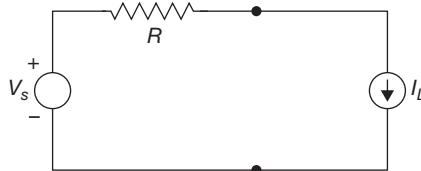
$$= (1.12 e^{-t} - 0.72 e^{-6t}) v(t)$$

Chapter 3

Network Theorems

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

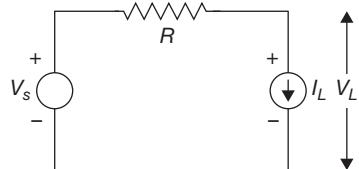
1. In the circuit shown below, V_s is a constant voltage source and I_L is a constant current load.



The value of I_L that maximizes the power absorbed by the constant current load is [2016]

- (A) $\frac{V_{ref}}{2R}$ (B) $\frac{V_s}{2R}$
 (C) $\frac{V_s}{R}$ (D) ∞

Solution:



Load voltage can be expressed as

$$V_L = V_s - I_L R$$

Load power is $P_L = V_L \cdot I_L$

$$P_L = (V_s - I_L R) I_L$$

To get I_L that maximize the power observed by the load

$$\frac{dP_L}{dI_L} = 0$$

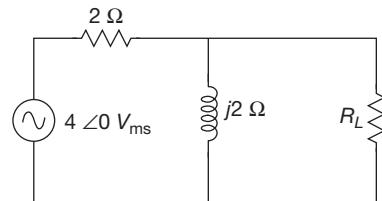
$$V_s - 2I_L R = 0$$

$$2I_L R = V_s$$

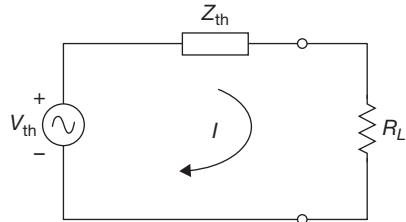
$$I_L = \frac{V_s}{2R}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

2. In the given circuit, the maximum power (in Watts) that can be transferred to the load R_L is _____. [2015]



Solution: Find the Thevenin equivalent circuit at the terminal of R_L



$$Z_{th} = (2 \parallel j_2) = (1 + j_1) \Omega = \sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ \Omega$$

$$R_L = |Z_{th}| = \sqrt{2} \Omega$$

$$V_{th_{rms}} = \frac{4 \times j_2}{2 + j_2} = 2 + 2i = 2\sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ \text{ V}$$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{V_{th}}{Z_{th} + R_{th}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ}{1 + j1 + 1.414} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ}{2.414 + j1}$$

$$I_{rms} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ}{2.613 \angle 22.5} = 1.082 \angle 22.5^\circ \text{ Amp}$$

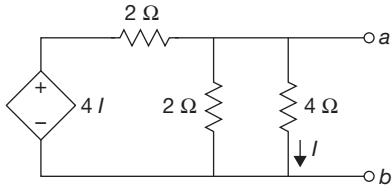
$$P_{max} = \frac{1}{2} |I|^2 \cdot R_L = |I_{rms}|^2 \cdot R_L$$

$$= 1.655 \text{ watts}$$

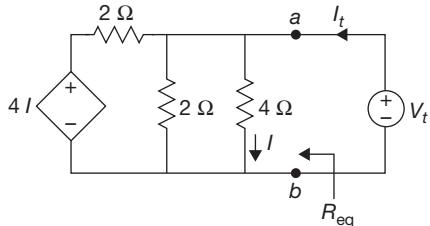
Hence, the correct Answer is (1.6 to 1.7).

3. In the circuit shown, the Norton equivalent resistance (in Ω) across terminals $a - b$ is _____. [2015]

1.40 | Network Theory



Solution: The given network consists only dependent source, connect one test source and find the equivalent resistance across the test source.



$$R_{eq} = R_N = \frac{V_t}{I_t}$$

Applying Nodal analysis

$$\frac{V_t - 4I}{2} + \frac{V_t}{2} + I = I_t$$

$$V_t - 4I + V_t + 2I = 2I_t$$

$$\Rightarrow 2V_t - 2I = 2I_t$$

$$\text{but } I = \frac{V_t}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2V_t - \frac{V_t}{2} = 2I_t$$

$$3V_t = 4I_t$$

$$\frac{V_t}{I_t} = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$R_N = 1.33 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.3 to 1.35).

4. Norton's theorem states that a complex network connected to a load can be replaced with an equivalent impedance

- (a) in series with a current source
- (b) in parallel with a voltage source
- (c) in series with a voltage source
- (d) in parallel with a current source

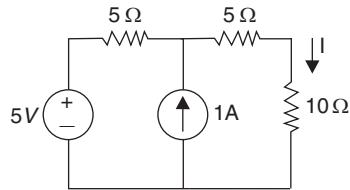
[2014]

Solution: (d)

In parallel with current source

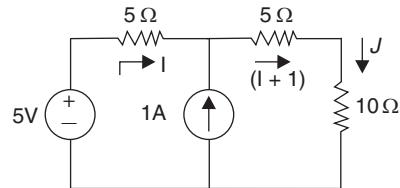
Hence, the correct option is (d)

5. In the figure shown, the value of the current I (in Amperes) is _____.



[2014]

Solution: 0.5 A



Applying KVL,

$$5 = 5I + 5(I + 1) + 10(I + 1)$$

$$5 = 20I + 5 + 10$$

$$|I| = 0.5 \text{ A}$$

6. A source $v_s(t) = \omega \cos 100\pi t$ has an internal impedance of $(4 + j3)\Omega$. If a purely resistive load connected to this source has to extract the maximum power out of the source, its value in Ω should be

- (a) 3
- (b) 4
- (c) 5
- (d) 7

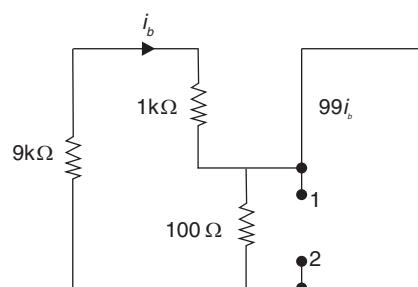
[2013]

Solution: (c)

$$R_L = \sqrt{R_S^2 + X_S^2} = 5\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

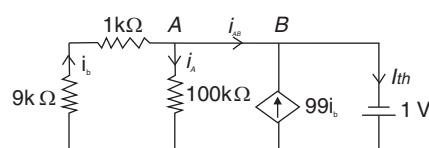
7. The impedance looking into nodes 1 and 2 in the given circuit is



- (a) 50 Ω
- (b) 100 Ω
- (c) 5 kΩ
- (d) 10.1 kΩ

[2012]

Solution: (a)



Applying KCL, $i_{AB} + 99i_b = I_{th}$
 $i_b = i_A + i_{AB}$

$$\therefore 100i_b - i_A = I_{th}$$

Applying KVL in outer loop,

$$10 \times 10^3 i_b = 1$$

$$ib = 10^{-4} \text{ A}$$

$$i_A = -100i_b$$

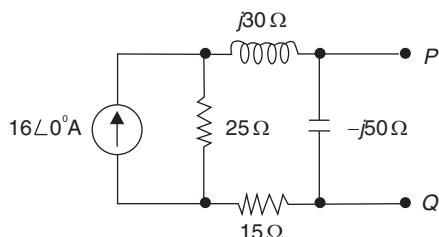
$$\therefore 100i_b + 100i_b = I_{th}$$

$$I_{th} = 200i_b = 0.02$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{1}{I_{th}} = 50 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

8. In the circuit shown below, the Norton equivalent current in amperes with respect to the terminals P and Q is



$$I_{sc} = \frac{25}{15+30j+25} \quad 16\angle 0^\circ = 8\angle 36.86$$

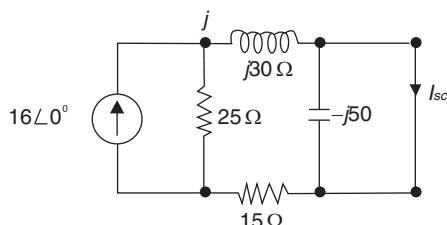
- (a) $6.4 - j4.8$
(c) $10 + j0$

- (b) $6.56 - j7.87$
(d) $16 + j0$

[2011]

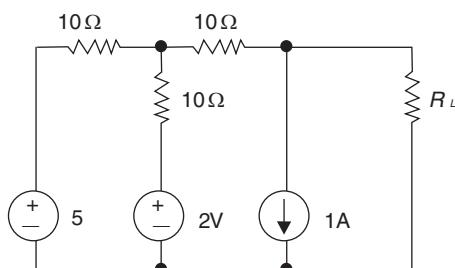
Solution: (a)

In order to find the Norton equivalent, we have to find I_{sc} .



Hence, the correct option is (a)

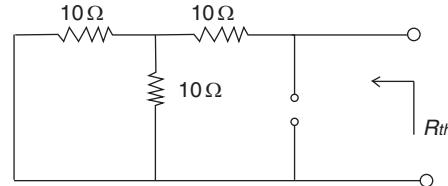
9. In the circuit shown below, the value of R_L such that the power transferred to R_L is maximum is



- | | |
|----------|----------|
| (a) 5 Ω | (b) 10 Ω |
| (c) 15 Ω | (d) 20 Ω |
- [2011]

Solution: (c)

For MPT, $R_L = R_{th}$



$$R_{th} = 10 + 10 \parallel 10 = 15 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

10. An independent voltage source in series with an impedance $Z_s = R_s + jX_s$ delivers a maximum average power to a load impedance Z_L , when

- (a) $Z_L = R_s + jX_s$
(b) $Z_L = R_s$
(c) $Z_L = jX_s$
(d) $Z_L = R - jX_s$

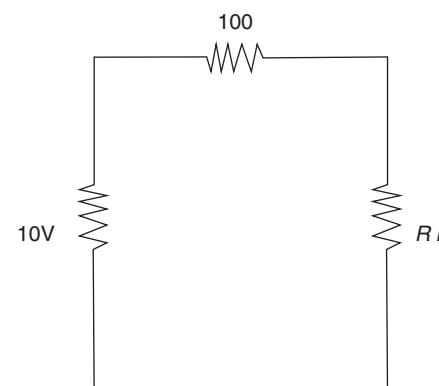
[2007]

Solution: (d)

For MPT, $Z_L = Z_s^* = R_s - jX_s$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

11. The maximum power that can be transferred to the load resistor R_L from the voltage source in the figure is



- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| (a) 1 W | (b) 10 W |
| (c) 0.25 W | (d) 0.5 W |
- [2005]

Solution: (c)

$$= \frac{V_{th}^2}{4R_L} = \frac{V_{th}^2}{4R_S} = \frac{100}{4 \times 100} = 0.25 \text{ W}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

12. A source of angular frequency 1 rad/sec has a source impedance consisting of 1 Ω resistance in series with 1 H inductance. The load that will obtain the maximum power transfer is

- (a) 1 Ω resistance
(b) 1 Ω resistance in parallel with 1 H inductance

1.42 | Network Theory

- (c) $1\ \Omega$ resistance in series with 1 F capacitor
 (d) $1\ \Omega$ resistance in parallel with 1 F capacitor

[2003]

Solution: (c)

$$Z_1 = Z_S^* = 1 - j(1\Omega \parallel 1F)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

13. Superposition theorem is NOT applicable to networks containing

- (a) non-linear elements
 (b) dependent voltage sources
 (c) dependent current sources
 (d) transformers

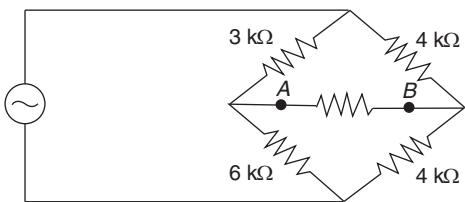
[1998]

Solution: (a)

Super position works on principle of linearity, so is applicable to linear network only.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

14. The value of the resistance R , connected across the terminals, A and B , (see the figure), which will absorb the maximum power, is

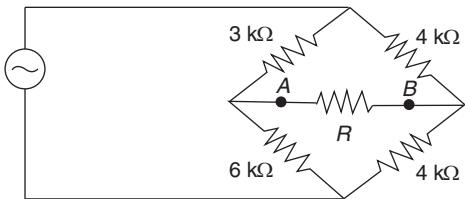


- (a) $4.00\text{ k}\Omega$
 (c) $8.00\text{ k}\Omega$

- (b) $4.11\text{ k}\Omega$
 (d) $9.00\text{ k}\Omega$

[1995]

Solution: (a)



$$R_{AB} = 3 \parallel 6 + 4 \parallel 4 = 4\ \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

15. A generator of internal impedance, Z_G , delivers maximum power to a load impedance, Z_L , only if $Z_L = \dots\dots\dots$

[1994]

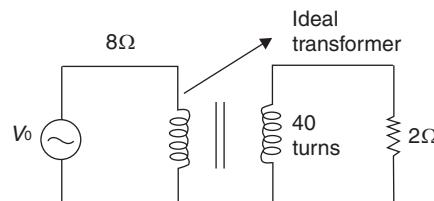
Solution: $R_G - jX_G$

$$Z_L = Z_G^*$$

$$Z_G = R_G + jX_G$$

$$\text{so } Z_L = R_G - jX_G$$

16. If the secondary winding of the ideal transformer shown in the circuit of figure has 40 turns, the number of turns in the primary winding for maximum power transfer to the $2\ \Omega$ resistor will be



- (a) 20
 (c) 80

- (b) 40
 (d) 160

[1993]

Solution: (c)

$$\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)^2 = \frac{\|Z_L\|}{\|Z_S\|}$$

$$\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)^2 = \frac{2}{8} + \frac{1}{4}$$

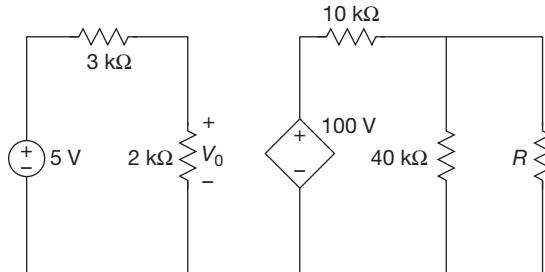
$$\frac{n_2}{n_1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$n_1 = 2n_2 = 2 \times 40 = 80.$$

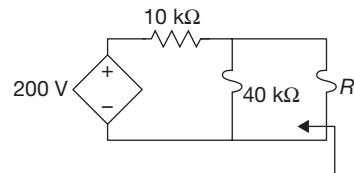
Hence, the correct option is (c)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown in the figure, the maximum power (in watt) delivered to the resistor R is _____. [2016]



Solution:



Maximum power transfer theorem states that a network will transfer maximum power to load if load impedance will be equal to its internal impedance, i.e., R_{th} . To find R_{th} disconnect the load and deactivate all independent sources and find the equivalent impedance across the open circuit.

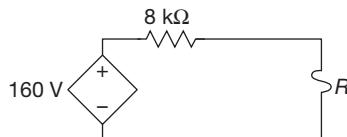
$$R_{th} = \frac{V_{OC}}{I_{SC}}$$

$$V_{OC} = 200 \times \frac{40}{50}$$

$$= 160\text{ V}$$

$$I_{SC} = 20 \text{ mA}$$

$$R_{th} = \frac{160}{20} = 8 \text{ k}\Omega$$



$$P = \left(\frac{160}{8+R} \right)^2 \times R$$

For maxima or minima

$$\frac{dP}{dR} = 0$$

$$\left[\frac{(8+R)^2 - 2R(8+R)}{(8+R)^2} \right] = 0$$

$$R = 8 \Omega$$

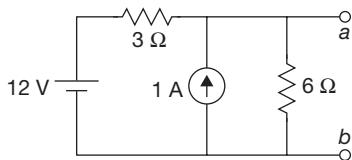
Hence, at load impedance of 8 ohm network will transfer maximum power

$$P_{max} = \frac{(160)^2}{4 \times 8} = \frac{160 \times 160}{4 \times 8} = \frac{800}{1000} = 0.8 \text{ W}$$

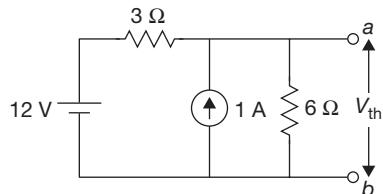
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.8).

2. For the circuit shown in the figure, the Thevenin equivalent voltage (in Volts) across terminals $a-b$ is _____.

[2015]



Solution:



Apply Nodal analysis:

$$\frac{V_{th} - 12}{3} - 1 + \frac{V_{th}}{6} = 0$$

$$2(V_{th} - 12) - 6 + V_{th} = 0$$

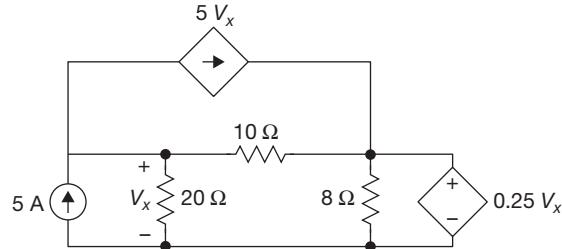
$$3V_{th} - 24 - 6 = 0$$

$$V_{th} = 10 \text{ volts}$$

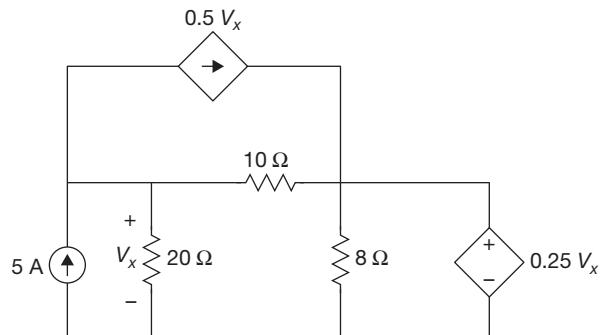
Hence, the correct Answer is (10).

3. In the circuit shown, the voltage V_x (in Volts) is _____.

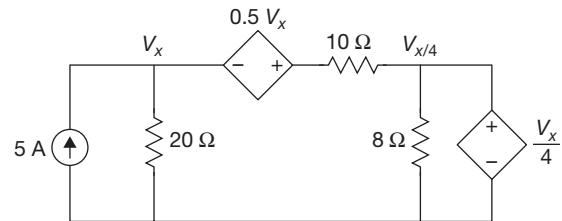
[2015]



Solution:



Redraw the given network



Applying Nodal analysis.

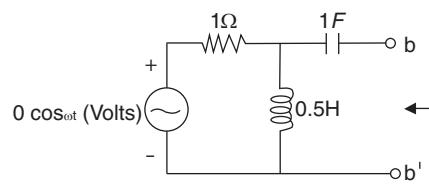
$$-5 + \frac{V_x}{20} + \frac{V_x + 5V_x - 0.25V_x}{10} = 0$$

$$100 = V_x + 2\{5.75 V_x\}$$

$$V_x = 8 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (7.95 to 8.05).

4. In the circuit shown in the figure, the angular frequency ω (in rad/s), at which the Norton equivalent impedance as seen from terminals b-b' is purely resistive, is _____.



[2014]

1.44 | Network Theory

Solution:

$$Z_{th} = ?$$

$$Z_{th} = \frac{1 \times j0.05\omega}{1 + j0.5\omega} + \frac{1}{j\omega}$$

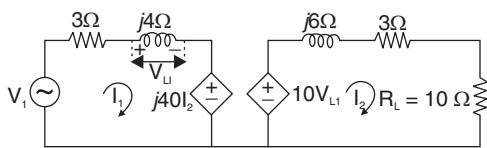
$$Z_{th} = \frac{2 - \omega^2 + j\omega}{2j\omega - \omega^2}$$

$$Z_{th} = -\left(\frac{2\omega^2 + \omega^4 + 2\omega^2}{\omega^2 + 2\omega^2}\right) + j\left(\frac{\omega^3 - 4\omega}{\omega^4 + 2\omega^2}\right)$$

$$\text{Put } J_m(Z_{th}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$$

5. In the circuit shown below, if the source voltage $V_s = 100\angle 53.13^\circ \text{V}$ then the Thevenin's equivalent voltage in volts as seen by the load resistance $R_L = 10 \Omega$ is



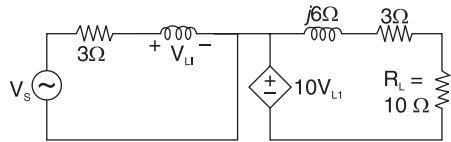
(a) $100\angle 90^\circ$
(c) $800\angle 90^\circ$

(b) $800\angle 0^\circ$
(d) $100\angle 90^\circ$

[2013]

Solution: (c)

For finding, $V_{th}, I_2 = 0$

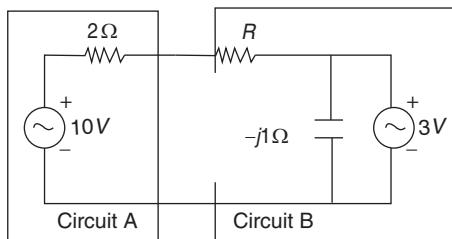


$$V_{L1} = \frac{j4}{j4 + 3} \times V_s = 80\angle 90^\circ$$

$$V_{th} = 10V_{L1} + (3 + 6j)I_2 = 800\angle 90^\circ$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

6. Assuming both the voltage sources are in phase, the value of R for which maximum power is transferred from circuit A to circuit B is



(a) 0.8Ω
(c) 2Ω

(b) 1.4Ω
(d) 2.8Ω

[2012]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Current through } R = \frac{7}{2+R}$$

$$\text{Current through capacitor } = \frac{3}{j}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Current through } 3\text{V source} &= \left(\frac{7}{2+R}\right) - 3 \\ &= \frac{7}{(2+R)} + 3j \end{aligned}$$

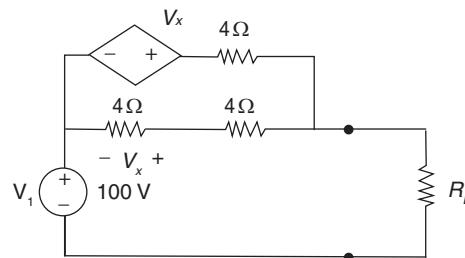
Power delivered from circuit B to A

$$P = \left(\frac{7}{2+R}\right)^2 R + \left(\frac{7}{2+R} - 3j\right)3$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial R} = 0 \Rightarrow R = 0.8\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

7. In the circuit shown, what value of R_L maximizes the power delivered to R_L ?



(a) 2.4Ω
(b) $\frac{8}{3} \Omega$

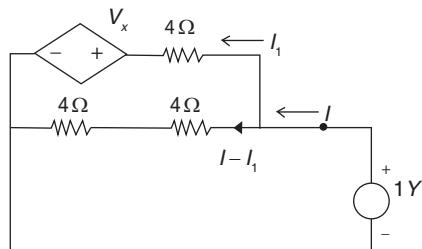
(c) 4Ω
(d) 6Ω

[2009]

Solution: (c)

For maximum power transfer, $R_L = R_{eq}$

Applying a source of 1V, we have



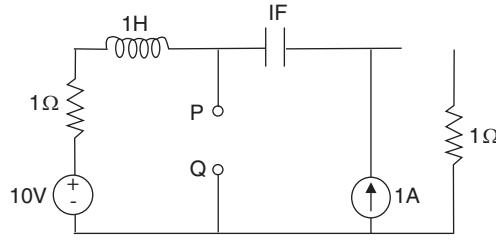
$$1 = 4I_1 + V_x$$

$$V_x = 4(I - I_1)$$

$$\therefore R_{eq} = \frac{1}{I} = 4 - 2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8. The Thevenin equivalent impedance Z_{th} between the nodes P and Q in the following circuit is



- (a) 1
 (b) $1 + s + \frac{1}{s}$
 (c) $2 + s + \frac{1}{s}$
 (d) $\frac{s^2 + s + 1}{s^2 + 2s + 1}$

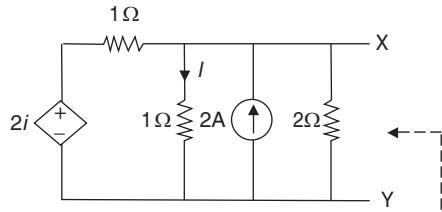
[2008]

Solution: (a)

$$Z_{eq} = (s+1) \parallel \left(1 + \frac{1}{s}\right) = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

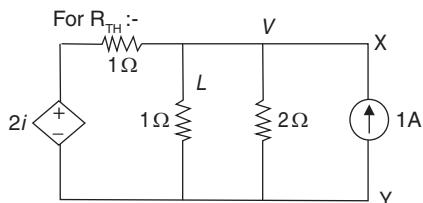
9. For the circuit shown in the figure, the Thevenin voltage and resistance looking into X-Y are



- (a) $4/3$ V, 2Ω
 (b) 4 V, $2/3\Omega$
 (c) $4/3$ V, $2/3\Omega$
 (d) 4 V, 2Ω

[2007]

Solution: (d)



$$1 + 2i - V = V + \frac{V}{2}$$

$$1 + 2i = 2.5 \text{ V}$$

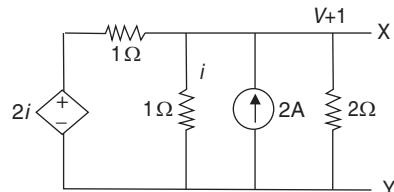
$$i = V \Rightarrow 1 + 20 = 2.5 \text{ V}$$

$$0.5V = 1$$

$$V = 2$$

$$R_{th} = \frac{V}{I} = 2\Omega$$

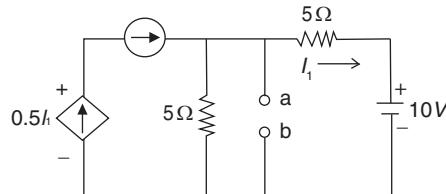
For V_{th}:



$$2 = \frac{V_{th}}{2} + \frac{V_{th}}{1} + \frac{V_{th} - 2i}{1}, i = V_{th}$$

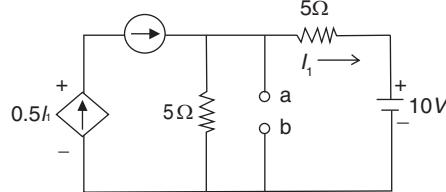
Hence, the correct option is (d)

10. For the circuit shown in the figure, Thevenin's voltage and Thevenin's equivalent resistance at terminals a-b are



- (a) 5 V and 2Ω
 (b) 7.5 V and 2.5Ω
 (c) 4 V and Ω
 (d) 3 V and 2.5Ω [2005]

Solution: (b)

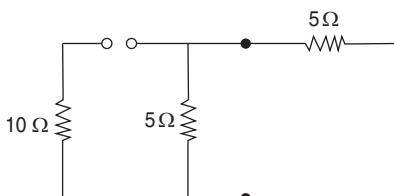


$$\frac{V_{ab}}{5} + \frac{V_{ab} - 10}{5} = 1$$

$$V_{ab} = 7.5 \text{ V}$$

$$\frac{0.5J_1}{J_1} = \frac{5}{R} \Rightarrow R = 10\Omega$$

R_{th} :

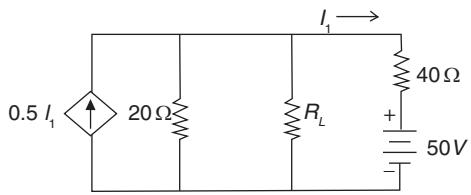


$$R_{th} = 5||5 = 2.5\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

11. In the network of the figure, the maximum power is delivered to R_L if its value is

1.46 | Network Theory



(a) 16Ω

(b) $\frac{40}{3} \Omega$

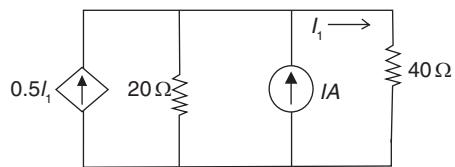
(c) 60Ω

(d) 20Ω

[2002]

Solution: (a)

Short-circuit the independent voltage source and apply 1A source in place of R_L



$$0.5J_1 + 1 = I_1 + \frac{V}{20}$$

$$0.5J_1 + \frac{V}{20} = 1$$

$$0.5 \frac{V}{40} + \frac{V}{20} = 1$$

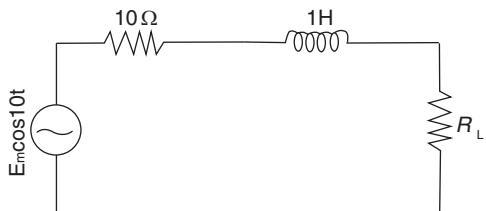
$$V + 4V = 80$$

$$V = 16 \text{ V}$$

$$R_{th} = \frac{V}{I} = 16 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

12. In the figure, the value of the load resistor R which maximizes the power delivered to it is



(a) 14.14Ω

(c) 200Ω

(b) 10Ω

(d) 28.28Ω

[2001]

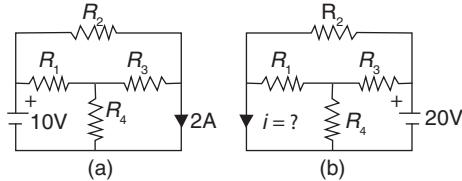
Solution: (a)

$$R_L = \sqrt{R^2 + X_L^2} \text{ for MPT}$$

$$R_L = \sqrt{100 + 100} = 14.14 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

13. Use the data of the figure (a). The current I in the circuit of figure (b) will be ____.



(a) -2 A

(c) -4 A

(b) 2 A

(d) $+4 \text{ A}$

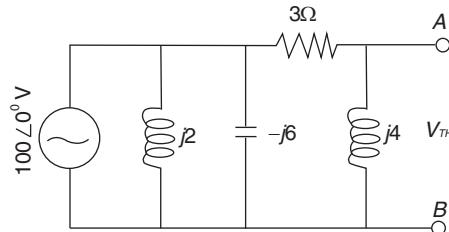
[2000]

Solution: (c)

Since the N/W is reciprocal and linear, doubling voltage will double current

$$i = -4 \text{ A.}$$

14. The Thevenin equivalent voltage V_{TH} appearing between the terminals A and B of the network shown in the figure is given by



(a) $j16(3 - j4)$

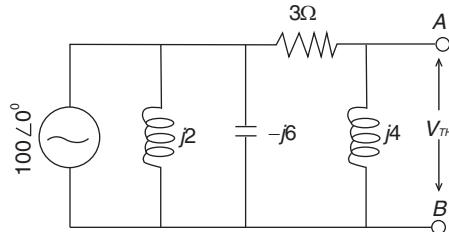
(c) $16(3 + j4)$

(b) $j16(3 + j4)$

(d) $16(3 - j4)$

[1999]

Solution: (a)



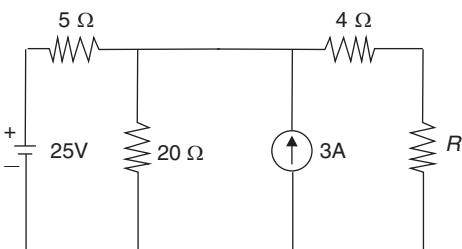
$$V = 100 \angle 0^\circ$$

$$V_{th} = 100 \angle 0^\circ \times \frac{4j}{3 + 4j}$$

$$V_{th} = 16j(3 - 4j)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

15. The value of R (in ohms) required for maximum power transfer in the network shown in the figure is



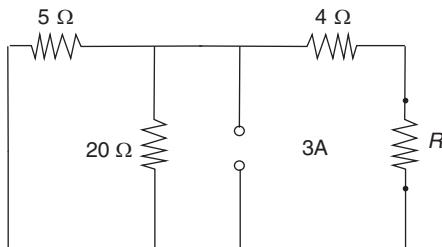
- (a) 2
(c) 8

- (b) 4
(d) 16

[1999]

Solution: (c)

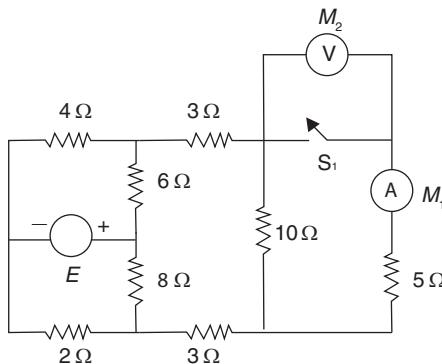
$$R_{th} = 4 + (5 \parallel 20) = 8\Omega$$



Hence, the correct option is (c)

16. In the circuit of the figure given below, when switch S_1 is closed, the ideal ammeter M_1 reads 5A. What will the ideal voltmeter M_2 read when S_1 is kept open? (The value of E is not specified.)

[1993]

**Solution: 50 V**Across switch S_1 , $I_{sc} = 5$ ampWe have to find V_{th}

$$V_{th} = I_{sc} R_{th}$$

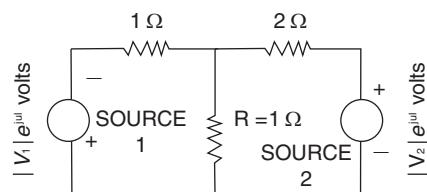
$$I_{sc} = 5A$$

$$R_{th} = [(4 \parallel 6 + 2 \parallel 8) + 3 + 3] \parallel 10 + 5$$

$$R_{th} = 10\Omega$$

$$V_{th} = 10 \times 5 = 50 V.$$

17. In the circuit of figure, the power dissipated in the resistor R is '1' W when only source '1' is present and '2' is replaced by a short. The power dissipated in the same resistor R is 4 W when only source '2' is present and '1' is replaced by a short. When both the sources '1' and '2' are present, the power dissipated in R will be :.



- (a) 1 W
(c) 3 W

- (b) 3 W
(d) 5 W

[1989]

Solution: (a)

Given

$$P_1 = 1 W$$

$$P_2 = 1 W$$

Since the polarity of both the sources is different

$$P = (\sqrt{P_1} - \sqrt{P_2})^2$$

$$P = (\sqrt{1} - \sqrt{4})^2 = (1 - 2)^2$$

$$P = 1 W$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

18. A load, $Z_L = R_L + jX_L$, is to be matched, using an ideal transformer, to a generator of internal impedance, $Z_s = R_s + jX_s$. The turns ratio of the transformer required is

$$(a) \sqrt{|Z_L/Z_S|} \quad (b) \sqrt{|Z_L/R_S|}$$

$$(c) \sqrt{|Z_L/R_S|} \quad (d) \sqrt{|Z_L/Z_S|}$$

[1989]

Solution: (a)

$$\frac{Z_L}{Z_S} = \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)^2 \Rightarrow \frac{n_2}{n_1} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_L}{Z_S}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

19. If an impedance Z_L is connected across a voltage source V with source impedance Z_s , then for maximum power transfer the load impedance must be equal to

- (a) source impedance Z_s
(b) complex conjugate of Z_s
(c) real part of Z_s
(d) imaginary part of Z_s

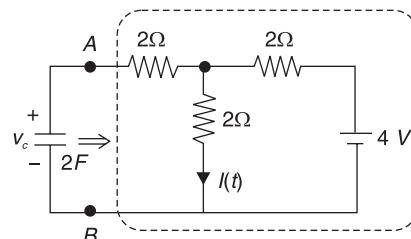
[1988]

Solution: (b)For maximum power transfer $Z_L = Z_s^*$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. For the circuit in figure.



- (a) Find the Thevenin equivalent of the sub circuit faced by the capacitor across the terminals A, B.
(b) Find $V_c(t)$, $t > 0$, given $v_c(0) = 0$.
(c) Find $i(t)$, $t > 0$.

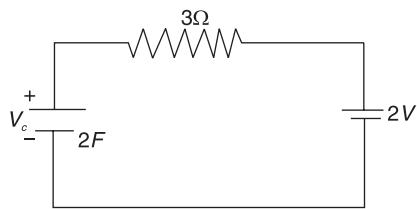
[2000]

1.48 | Network Theory

Solution: (a)

$$V_{AB} = V_{th} = \frac{2}{2+2} \times 4 = 2V \text{ i.e. Thevenin voltage}$$

And, $R_{th} = 2\parallel 2 + 2 = 1 + 2 = 3\Omega$ i.e. Thevenin Resistance
(b)



$$V_c(\sigma) = V_c(0^+) = OV$$

$$V_c(\infty) = 2V$$

$$\tau = R_{th}C = 3 \times 2 = 6 \text{ sec. (Time constant)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_c(t) &= V_\infty + (V_i - V_\infty) e^{-t/\tau} \\ &= 2 + (0 - 2)e^{-t/6} \\ &= 2(1 - e^{-t/6})V \text{ Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) \quad V_{0^+} = \frac{2\parallel 2}{2\parallel 2+2} \times 4 = \frac{1}{1+2} \times 4 = \frac{4}{3}V$$

$$i_{0^+} = \frac{V_{0^+}}{2} = \frac{2}{3}A$$

$$i_\infty = \frac{4}{4} = 1A$$

$$\tau = RC = 6 \text{ sec}$$

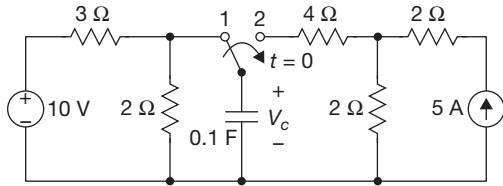
$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= i_\infty + (i_{0^+} - i_\infty)e^{-t/\tau} \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{2}{3} - 1\right)e^{-t/6} \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{3}e^{-t/6}A \end{aligned}$$

Chapter 4

Transient Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

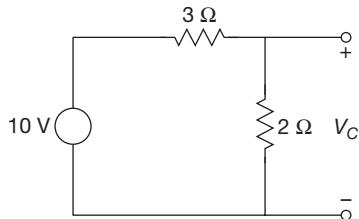
1. The switch has been in position 1 for a long time and abruptly changes to position 2 at $t = 0$.



If time t is in seconds, the capacitor voltage V_c (in volts) for $t > 0$ is given by [2016]

- (A) $4(1 - \exp(-t/0.5))$
- (B) $10 - 6 \exp(-t/0.5)$
- (C) $4(1 - \exp(-t/0.6))$
- (D) $10 - 6 \exp(-t/0.6)$

Solution: As we know that capacitor gets S.C. when AC supply is used and remain O.C. when the supply is in form of DC. Here the voltage appearing across C will not die out immediately after switching, instead it will decay exponentially as given in the expression below.



For time $t < 0$:

$$V_c = 10 \times 2/5 = 4V$$

$$V_c(0^-) = 4V$$

For $t > 0$:

at $t = 0^+$:

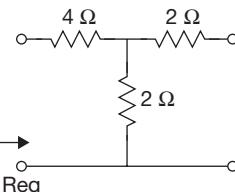
$$V_c(0^+) = 4V$$

For time $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$V_c = 5 \times 2 = 10V$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_c(t) &= V_f + (V_i - V_f) e^{-t/T} \\ &= 10 + (4 - 10)e^{-t/0.6} \end{aligned}$$

Now consider the figure given below



$$Req = 4 + 2 = 6\Omega$$

Time constant

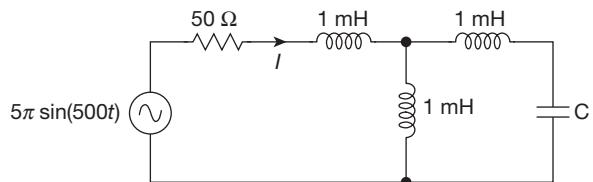
$$T = RC = 6 \times 0.1 = 0.6 \text{ sec}$$

The voltage across capacitor can be expressed as

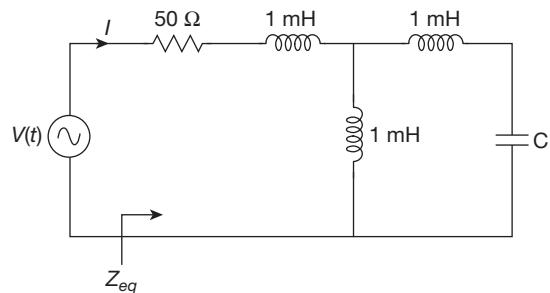
$$V_c(t) = 10^{-6} \cdot e^{-(t/0.6)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. In the circuit shown, the current I flowing through the 50Ω resistor will be zero if the value of capacitor C (in μF) is _____. [2015]



Solution: Given network is



Find the equivalent impedance in S-domain

$$Z(s) = (R + SL) + \{SL \parallel (SL + \frac{1}{SC})\}$$

1.50 | Network Theory

$$\text{Let } Z(s) = Z_1 + Z_2$$

$$Z_2 = \frac{SL \left\{ SL + \frac{1}{SC} \right\}}{SL + SL + \frac{1}{SC}} = \frac{SL \left\{ S^2 LC + 1 \right\}}{2S^2 LC + 1}$$

But, given $I = 0$

So $Z_2(s) = \infty$ or open circuit

$$\therefore 2S^2 LC + 1 = 0$$

Sub $S = j\omega$ and L value

$$\omega = 5000$$

$$-2\omega^2 LC + 1 = 0$$

$$LC = \frac{1}{2\omega^2}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{2L\omega^2}$$

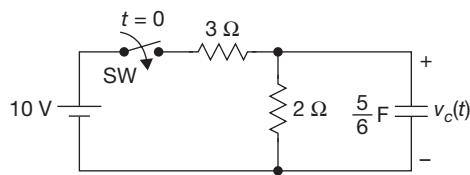
$$C = \frac{1}{2 \times 1 \times 10^{-3} \times 25 \times 10^6}$$

$$C = 0.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ F}$$

$$C = 20 \mu\text{F}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (20).

3. In the circuit shown, switch SW is closed at $t = 0$. Assuming zero initial conditions, the value of $V_c(t)$ (in Volts) at $t = 1$ sec is _____ [2015]



Solution: Given all initial conditions are zero

For $t < 0$, switch was opened

$$\text{So } V_c(0^-) = 0 \text{ V}$$

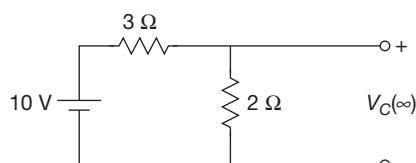
For $t > 0$; switch was closed

$$\text{at } t = 0^+$$

$$V_c(0^+) = V_c(0^-) = 0 \text{ V}$$

If $t \rightarrow \infty$

circuit is in steady state



$$V_c(\infty) = \frac{2 \times 10}{2 + 3} = 4V$$

$$\Rightarrow V_c(t) = V_c(\infty) + \{V_c(0^-) - V_c(\infty)\} \cdot e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$\tau = R_{eq} \cdot C$$

$$R_{eq} = (3||2) = 1.2 \Omega$$

$$C = \frac{5}{6} F$$

$$RC = \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{6}{5}$$

$$\tau = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$V_c(t) = 4 + \{0 - 4\} \cdot e^{-t/1}$$

$$V_c(t) = 4 \{1 - e^{-t}\} \text{ volts}$$

at $t = 1$ sec

$$V_c(1) = 4 \{1 - e^{-1}\} = 2.528 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2.48 to 2.58).

4. For maximum power transfer between two cascaded sections of an electrical network, the relationship between the output impedance Z_1 of the first section to the input impedance Z_2 of the second section is

- (a) $Z_1 = Z_2$ (b) $Z_2 = -Z_1$
 (c) $Z_2 = Z_1^*$ (d) $Z_2 = -Z_1^*$

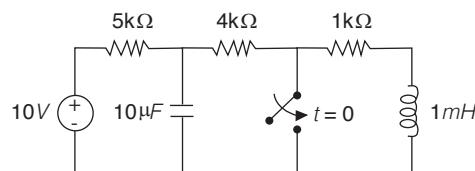
[2014]

Solution: (c)

$$Z_2 = Z_1^* \text{ for MPT}$$

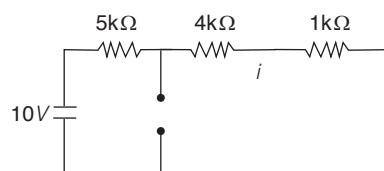
Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. In the figure shown, the ideal switch has been open for a long time. If it is closed at $t = 0$, then the magnitude of the current (in mA) through the $4 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor at $t = 0^+$ is _____. [2014]



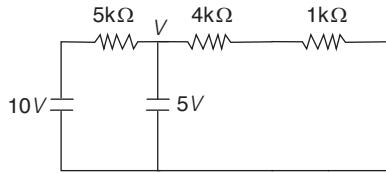
Solution: 1.25 mA

At $t = 0^-$



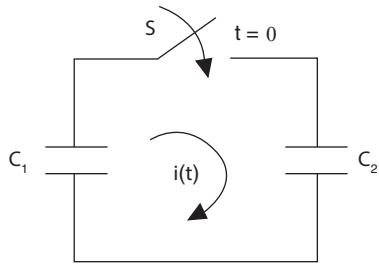
$$i = \frac{10 \text{ V}}{10 \text{ k}\Omega} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

At $t = 0$ switch gets closed



$$I = \frac{5}{4} = 1.25 \text{ mA}$$

6. In the following figure, C_1 and C_2 are ideal capacitors. C_1 had been charged to 12V before the ideal switch S is closed at $t = 0$. The current $i(t)$ for all t is



- (a) zero
- (b) a step function
- (c) an exponentially decaying function
- (d) an impulse function

[2012]

Solution: (d)

$R = 0 \Rightarrow T = 0 \Rightarrow$ capacitor allows sudden change of voltage through it when impulse response is found i.e. excitation = $\delta(t)$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

7. In the following circuit, the switch S is closed at $t = 0$. The rate of change of current $\frac{di}{dt}(0^+)$ is given by

- (a) 0
- (b) $\frac{R_s I_s}{L}$

$$(c) \frac{(R + R_s) I_s}{L}$$

(d) ∞

[2008]

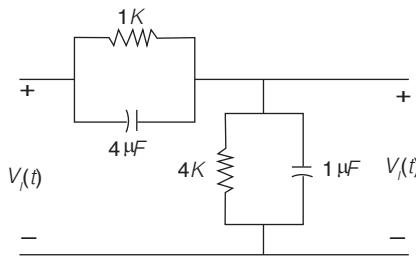
Solution: (b)

$$V_L = L \frac{di}{dt}(0^+)$$

$$\frac{di}{dt}(0^+) = \frac{V_L}{I} = \frac{I_s R_s}{L}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. In the figure shown below, assume that all the capacitors are initially uncharged. If $v_1(t) = 10 u(t)$ volts, $v_0(t)$ is given by



- (a) $8e^{-1/0.004}$ volts
- (b) $8(1 - e^{-t/0.004})$ volts
- (c) $8 u(t)$ volts
- (d) 8 volts

[2006]

Solution: (c)

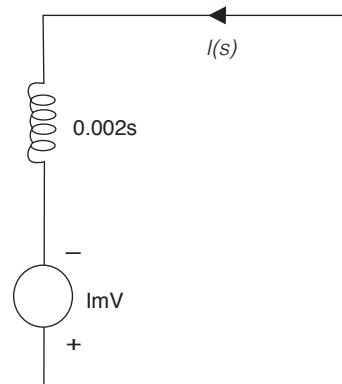
As $R_1 C_1 = R_2 C_2$

$$V_0 = \frac{Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2} V_1(t) = 0.8 \times 10 u(t)$$

$$V_0 = \delta u(-1)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

9. A 2 mH inductor with some initial current can be represented as shown below where s is the Laplace Transform variable. The value of initial current is



- (a) 0.5 A
- (b) 2.0 A
- (c) 1.0 A
- (d) 0.0 A

[2006]

Solution: (a)

$$V = L \frac{di}{dt}$$

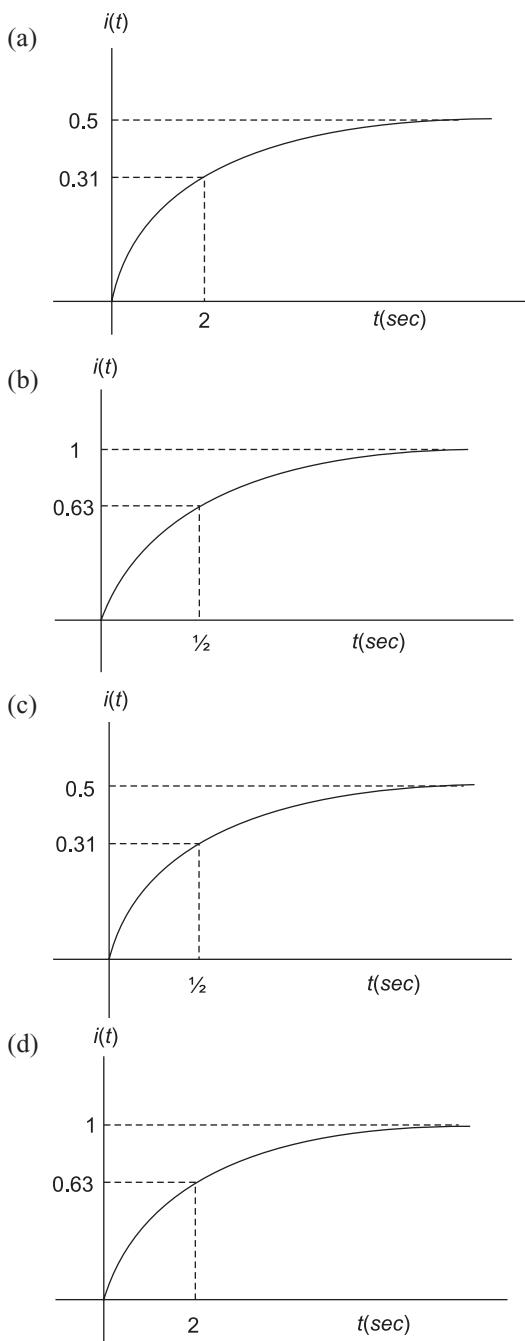
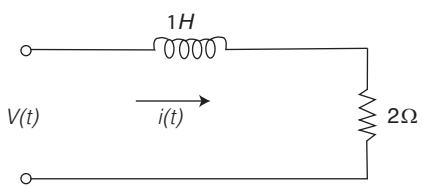
$$V(s) = sLI(s) - Li(0^+)$$

$$-Li(0^+) = -1 \text{ mV} \Rightarrow i(0^+) = 0.5 \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. For the R-L circuit shown in the figure, the input voltage $v_1(t) = u(t)$. The current $i(t)$ is

1.52 | Network Theory



[2004]

$$V_1(t) = U(t) \rightarrow V_1(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

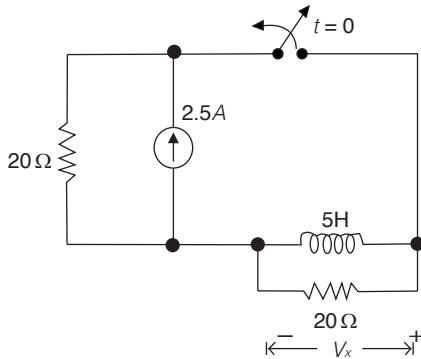
$$I(s) = \frac{1}{s(2+s)} = \left[\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} \right] \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{2} \left\langle 1 - e^{-2t} \right\rangle$$

At $t = 0$, $i(t) = .5$

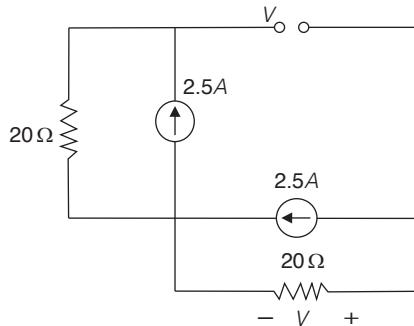
Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. In the figure, the switch was closed for a long time before opening at $t = 0$. The voltage V_x at $t = 0$ is



Solution: (c)

Steady state, $i_L(0^-) = 2.5\text{A}$



$$\therefore V = -2.5 \times 20 = -50\text{V}$$

The circuit is given. Assume that the switch S is in position 1 for a long time and thrown to position 2 at $t = 0$.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. A ramp voltage, $v(t) = 100 t$ volts, is applied to a RC differentiating circuit with $R = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $C = 4\mu\text{F}$. The maximum output voltage is

[1994]

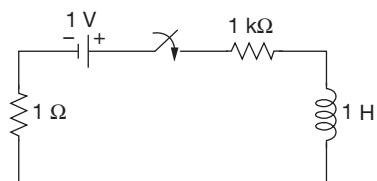
Solution: (b)

$$V = RC \frac{dv}{dt} = 2V$$

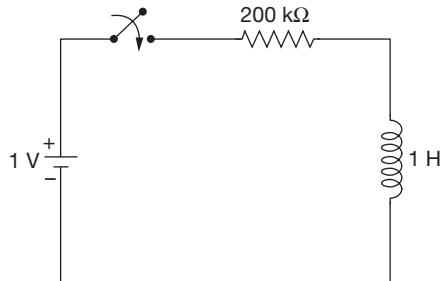
Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. For the circuit given in the figure, the magnitude of the loop current (in amperes, correct to three decimal places) 0.5 second after closing the switch is _____. [2018]



Solution: Consider the figure given below



As per circuit diagram given above we have

$$I_L(o^-) = I_L(o^+) = 0$$

For time $t > 0$:

As $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$I_L(\infty) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ A}$$

$$\tau = \frac{L}{R} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5 \text{ sec}$$

We know that:

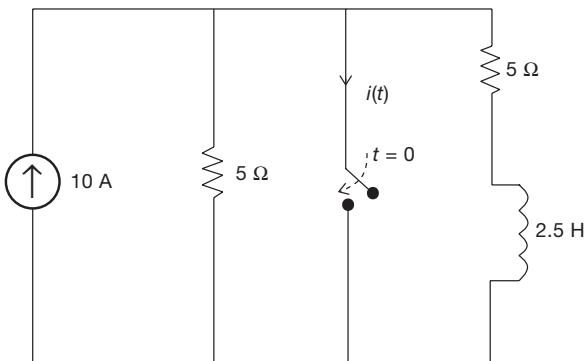
$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= I_0 (1 - e^{-t/\tau}) \text{Amp} \\ &= 0.5 (1 - e^{-t/0.5}) \end{aligned}$$

At $t = 0.5 \text{ sec}$

$$\begin{aligned} I_L(0.5) &= 0.5 (1 - e^{-1}) \\ &= 0.316 \end{aligned}$$

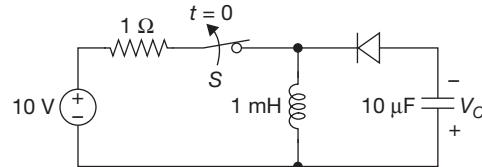
Hence, the correct answer is 0.284 to 0.348.

2. The switch in the circuit, shown in the figure, was open for long time and is closed at $t = 0$



The current $i(t)$ (in ampere) at $t = 0.5$ seconds is _____. [2017]

3. The switch S in the circuit shown has been closed for a long time. It is opened at time $t = 0$ and remains open after that. Assume that the diode has zero reverse current and zero forward voltage drop.



The steady state magnitude of the capacitor voltage V_c (in volts) is _____. [2016]

Solution: Inductance $L = 1 \text{ mH}$,

Voltage $V_c = 10 \times 10^{-6} \text{ F}$,

Resistance $R = 1 \text{ ohm}$

Energy from inductor transfers to capacitor

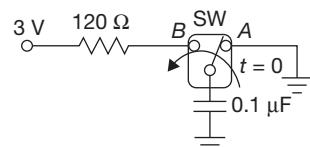
$$\frac{1}{2} L I^2 = \frac{1}{2} C V^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \times 100 = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 10^{-6} \times V_c^2$$

$$V_c = \sqrt{10^4} = 100 \text{ volts}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (100 volts).

4. In the circuit shown, the switch SW is thrown from position A to position B at time $t = 0$. The energy (in μJ) taken from the 3 V source to charge the $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor from 0 V to 3 V is [2015]



(A) 0.3

(B) 0.45

(C) 0.9

(D) 3

Solution: For $t < 0$:

at $t = 0^-$, the switch connected to position A

So, $V_C(0^-) = 0 \text{ V}$.

For $t > 0$:

at $t = 0^+$. The switch was connected to position B .

$$V_C(0^+) = V_C(0^-) = 0 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{If } t \rightarrow \infty, V_C(\infty) = 3 \text{ V}$$

$$\tau = R C = 120 \times 0.1 \times 10^{-6} = 12 \mu \text{ sec}$$

$$V_C(t) = V_o \left\{ 1 - e^{-t/\tau} \right\} = 3 \left\{ 1 - e^{-t/12} \right\} \text{ volts}$$

1.54 | Network Theory

$$i_c(t) = C \cdot \frac{dV_c(t)}{dt} = 3 \times 0.1 \times 10^{-6} \left\{ \frac{d}{dt} \right\} \left\{ 1 - e^{-t/\tau} \right\}$$

$$i_c(t) = \frac{0.3 \times 10^{-6}}{\tau} \left\{ e^{-t/\tau} \right\}$$

$$i_c(t) = \frac{0.3}{12} \cdot e^{-t/\tau}$$

We know Instantaneous power of source = $V(t) \cdot i(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} P(t) &= 3 \cdot \left\{ \frac{0.3}{12} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \right\} \\ &= \frac{0.3}{4} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \end{aligned}$$

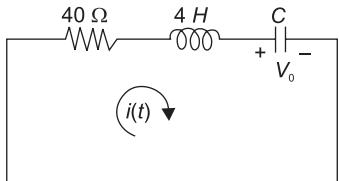
$$\begin{aligned} E &= \int_0^\infty p \cdot dt = \int_0^\infty \frac{0.3}{4} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \\ &= \frac{0.3}{4} \{ \tau \} = \frac{0.3}{4} \times 12 \mu J \end{aligned}$$

$$E = 0.9 \mu J$$

Hint: Total energy of the source = CV^2

Hence, the correct option is (C).

5. In the circuit shown in the figure, the value of capacitor C (in mF) needed to have critically damped response $i(t)$ is _____.



[2014]

Solution: 10 mF

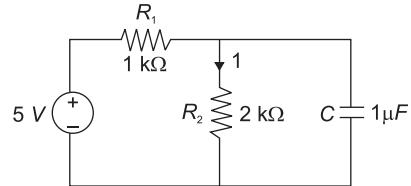
$$\text{For series } R-L-C, \theta = \frac{1}{R} \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

$$\xi = \frac{R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}$$

$$\xi = 1 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{2}{R} \right)^2 = \frac{C}{L}$$

$$C = \frac{4}{R^2} L = 10 \text{ mF}$$

6. In the figure shown, the capacitor is initially uncharged. Which one of the following expressions describes the current $I(t)$ (in mA) for $t > 0$?



$$(a) I(t) = \frac{5}{3} (1 - e^{-t/\tau}), \tau = \frac{2}{3} \text{ msec}$$

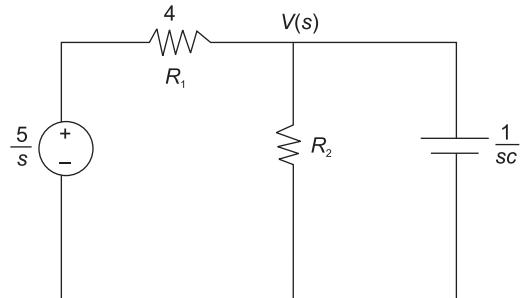
$$(b) I(t) = \frac{5}{2} (1 - e^{-t/\tau}), \tau = \frac{2}{3} \text{ msec}$$

$$(c) I(t) = \frac{5}{3} (1 - e^{-t/\tau}), \tau = 3 \text{ msec}$$

$$(d) I(t) = \frac{5}{2} (1 - e^{-t/\tau}), \tau = 3 \text{ msec}$$

[2014]

Solution: (a)



$$\text{Applying KCL, } \frac{V(s) - \frac{5}{6}}{R_1} + \frac{V(s)}{R_2} + \frac{V(s)}{SC} = 0$$

$$R_1 = 1 \text{ kΩ}, R_2 = 2 \text{ kΩ}, C = 1 \text{ μF}$$

$$V(s) \left[1 + \frac{1}{2} + s \right] = \frac{5}{6}$$

$$V(s) = \frac{5}{s \left(s + \frac{3}{2} \right)}$$

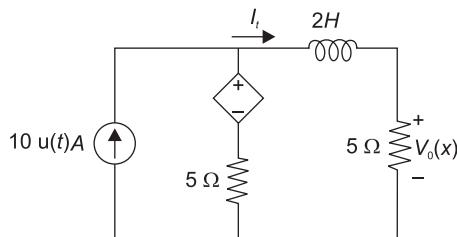
$$V(s) = \frac{10}{3s} + \frac{10}{3 \left(3 + \frac{3}{2} \right)}$$

$$V(t) = \frac{10}{3} \left[1 - e^{-\frac{2}{3}t} \right]$$

$$i(t) = \frac{V(t)}{R_2} = \frac{5}{3} \left[1 - e^{-\frac{3}{2}t} \right] \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. In the circuit shown in the figure, the value of $v_0(t)$ (in volts) for $t \rightarrow \infty$ is ____.



[2014]

Solution: 31.25 VAt $t \rightarrow \infty$ $L \rightarrow S.C$ $C \rightarrow O.C.$

$$V_x = 5i_x$$

$$\text{Also, } 10 = \frac{V_x - Z_{ix}}{5} + i_x$$

$$10 = \frac{5i_x - 2i_x}{5} + i_x$$

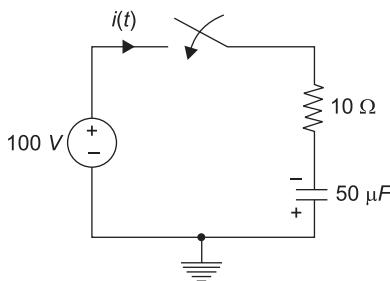
$$10 = \frac{3i_x}{5} + i_x$$

$$10 = 1.6i_x$$

$$i_x = \frac{100}{16}$$

$$V_x = 5i_x = \frac{500}{16} = 31.25 \text{ V}$$

8. In the circuit shown below, the initial charge on the capacitor is 2.5 mC , with the voltage polarity as indicated. The switch is closed at time $t = 0$. The current $i(t)$ at a time t after the switch is closed is



- (a) $i(t) = 15\exp(-2 \times 10^3 t) \text{ A}$
 (b) $i(t) = 5\exp(-2 \times 10^3 t) \text{ A}$
 (c) $i(t) = 10\exp(-2 \times 10^3 t) \text{ A}$
 (d) $i(t) = -5 \exp(-2 \times 10^3 t) \text{ A}$

[2011]

Solution: (a)

$$Q_0 = 2.5 \text{ mC}, C = 50 \mu\text{F}$$

$$V = \frac{Q}{C} = 50 \text{ V}$$

$$V(\infty) = 100 \text{ V}$$

$$V(0^+) = -50 \text{ V}$$

$$V(t) = V(\infty) + [V(0) - V(\infty)] e^{-t/T}$$

$$T = RC = 5 \times 10^{-4}$$

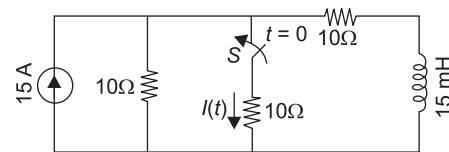
$$V(t) = 100 - 150e^{-t/T}$$

$$i(t) = C \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{+150}{t} \times C \times e^{-t/T}$$

$$i(t) = 15e^{-2 \times 10^3 t} \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. In the circuit shown, the switch S is open for a long time and is closed at $t = 0$. The current $i(t)$ for $t \geq 0+$ is



$$(a) i(t) = 0.5 - 0.125e^{-1000t} \text{ A}$$

$$(b) i(t) = 1.5 - 0.125e^{-1000t} \text{ A}$$

$$(c) i(t) = 0.5 - 0.5e^{-1000t} \text{ A}$$

$$(d) i(t) = 0.375e^{-1000t} \text{ A}$$

[2010]

Solution: (a)

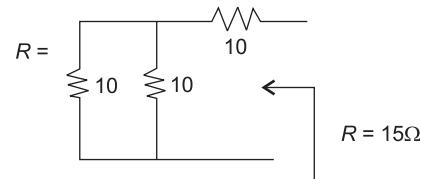
When circuit is in steady state then

$$i_L = \frac{0.75 \text{ A}}{2} (t = 0) = 0.375 \text{ A}$$

At $t = \infty$ $i_L = 0.5 \text{ A}$ ($t = \infty$)

$$i_L(t) = i(\infty) + [i(0) - i(\infty)] e^{-\frac{tR}{L}}$$

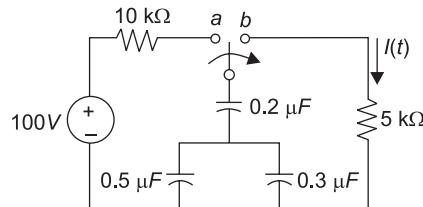
$$i_L(t) = 0.5 - 0.125e^{-\frac{tR}{L}}$$



$$\therefore i(t) = 0.5 - 0.125e^{-1000t}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. The switch in the circuit shown was on position a for a long time, and is moved to position b at time $t = 0$. The current $i(t)$ for $t > 0$ is given by



1.56 | Network Theory

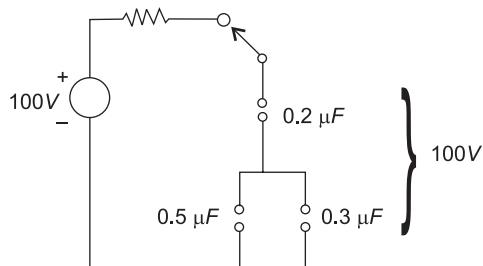
- (a) $0.2e^{-125t} u(t)$ mA
 (c) $0.2e^{-1250t}, u(t)$ mA

- (b) $20e^{-1250t} u(t)$ mA
 (d) $20e^{-1000t} u(t)$ mA

[2009]

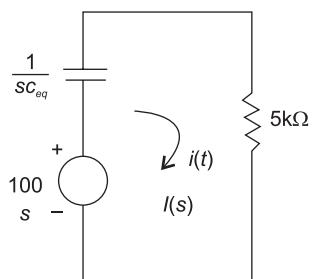
Solution: (b)

In position *a*:-



$$C_{eq} = (0.5 + 0.3) \parallel 0.2 = 0.16 \mu F$$

$$t > 0$$



$$I(s) = \frac{100}{s} \times \frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{sC_{eq}} + 5 \right)}; C_{eq} = 16 \mu F$$

$$i(t) = \frac{100}{5} \times e^{-tx1250}$$

$$i(t) = 20e^{-1250t}$$

11. The time domain behaviour of an RL circuit is represented by

$$L \frac{di}{dt} + Ri = V_0(1 + Be^{-Rt/L} \sin t)u(t)$$

For an initial current of $i(0) = \frac{V_0}{R}$ the steady-state value of the current is given by

$$(a) i(t) \rightarrow \frac{V_0}{R}$$

$$(b) i(t) \rightarrow \frac{2V_0}{R}$$

$$(c) i(t) \rightarrow \frac{V_0}{R}(1 - B)$$

$$(d) i(t) \rightarrow \frac{V_0}{R}(1 + B)$$

[2009]

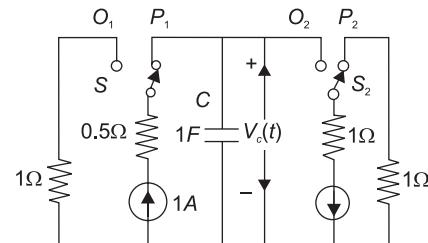
Solution: (a)

Hence, the correct option is (a)

12. The circuit shown in the figure is used to charge the capacitor *C* alternately from two current sources as indicated. The switches S_1 and S_2 are mechanically coupled and connected as follows:

For $2nT \leq t < (2n+1)T$, ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$) S_1 to P_1 and S_2 to P_2 .

For $(2n+1)T \leq t < (2n+2)T$, ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$) S_1 to Q_1 and S_2 to Q_2



Assume that the capacitor has zero initial charge. Given that $u(t)$ is a unit step function, the voltage $V_c(t)$ across the capacitor is given by

$$(a) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n tu(t-nT)$$

$$(b) u(t) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n u(t-nT)$$

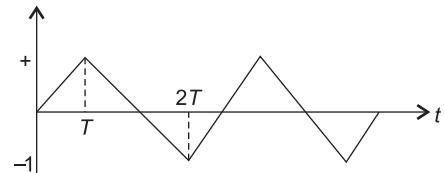
$$(c) tu(t) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n (t-nT)u(t-nT)$$

$$(d) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[0.5 - e^{-(t-2nT)} + 0.5e^{-(t-2nT-T)} \right]$$

[2008]

Solution: (c)

The waveform of voltage $V_C(t)$ is as shown:



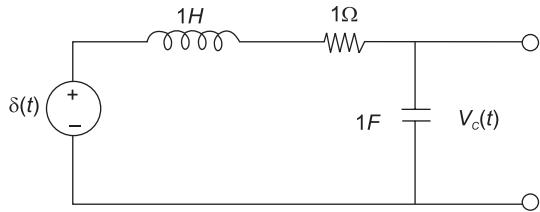
$$V_C(t) = tu(t) - 2(t-T)u(t-T) + 2(t-2T)u(t-2T)$$

$$V_C(t) = tu(t) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n (t-nT)u(t-nT)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

Common Data for Questions 9 and 10

The following series RLC circuit with zero initial conditions is excited by a unit impulse function $\delta(t)$.



13. For $t > 0$, the output voltage $V_c(t)$ is

(a) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \left(e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} - e^{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t} \right)$

(b) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} t e^{-\frac{1}{2}t}$

(c) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right)$

(d) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right)$

Solution (d)

$$V_C(s) = \frac{1}{s} \times \frac{1}{\frac{1}{s} + s + 1}$$

$$\frac{1/s}{s^2 + s + 1} = \frac{1}{(s^2 + s + 1)}$$

$$V_C(s) = \frac{1}{\left(s + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$V_C(t) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-1/2} \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}t}{2}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

14. For $t > 0$, the voltage across the resistor is

(a) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left(e^{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t} - e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \right)$

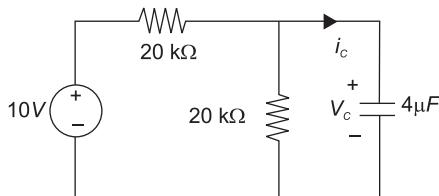
(b) $e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \left[\cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}t}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}t}{2}\right) \right]$

(c) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}t}{2}\right)$

(d) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}t} \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}t}{2}\right)$

[2008]

15. In the circuit shown, V_c is 0 volts at $t = 0$ sec. For $t > 0$, the capacitor current $i_c(t)$, where t is in seconds, is given by



(a) $0.50 \exp(-25t)$ mA

(b) $0.25 \exp(-25t)$ mA

(c) $0.50 \exp(-12.5t)$ mA

(d) $0.25 \exp(-6.25t)$ mA

[2007]

Solution: (a)

We know that $i(t) = i(\infty) + [i(0) - i(\infty)]e^{-t/PC}$

At infinity capacitor will behave as output and $i(\infty) = 0$

For finding $i(0)$, S.C. the capacitor.

$$\therefore i_C(0) = \frac{10}{20} = 0.5 \text{ mA}$$

$$T = R_{eq}C(20 \parallel 20)\text{k}\Omega \times 4 \text{ ms} = 40 \text{ ms}$$

$$\therefore i_C(t) = 0.5e^{-25t} \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

16. A square pulse of 3 volts amplitude is applied to C-R circuit shown in the figure. The capacitor is initially uncharged. The output voltage V_2 at time $t = 2$ sec is

(a) 3 V

(b) -3 V

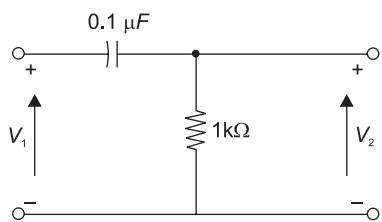
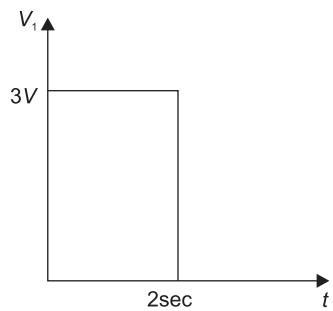
(c) 4 V

(d) -4 V

[2008]

1.58 | Network Theory

Solution: (b)



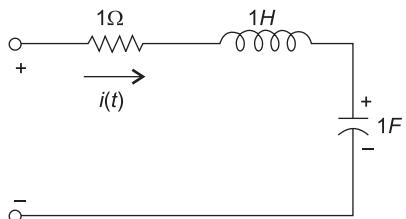
[2005]

As $RC = 100 \mu s \Rightarrow$ steady state will be reached in approx. $500 \mu s$ and at $2s$, it will be in state.

$$\therefore V_C = 3V, V_2 = -V_C = -3V$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. The circuit shown in the figure has initial current $I_L(0^-) = 1A$ through the inductor and an initial voltage $v_c(0^-) = -1V$ across the capacitor. For input $v(t) = u(t)$, the Laplace transform of the current $i(t)$ for $t > 0$ is



$$(a) \frac{s}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

$$(b) \frac{s+2}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

$$(c) \frac{s-2}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

$$(d) \frac{s-2}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

[2004]

Solution: (b)

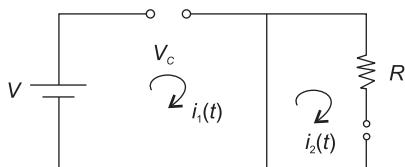
$$V(t) = RI(t) + L \frac{di}{dt} + \frac{1}{C} \int_0^\infty i(t) dt$$

$$V(s) = RI(s) + sLI(s) - LI(0^{-1}) + \frac{I(1)}{SC} + \frac{V_C(0^+)}{s}$$

$$\therefore I(s) = \frac{s+2}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

18. At $t = 0^+$, the current i_1 is



$$(a) \frac{-V}{2R}$$

$$(c) \frac{-V}{4R}$$

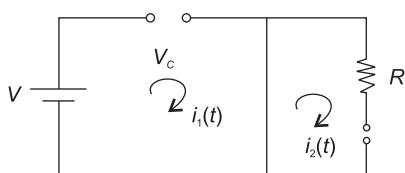
$$(b) \frac{-V}{R}$$

$$(d) \text{zero}$$

[2003]

Solution: (a)

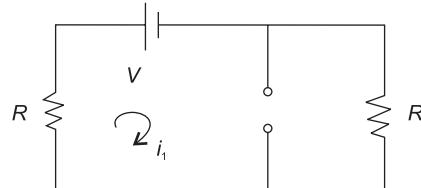
In steady state,



$$i_1(t) = i_2(t) = 0$$

$$V_C(0^-) = V$$

At $t = 0^+$



$$\therefore 4 = \frac{-V}{2R}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. $I_1(s)$ and $I_2(s)$ are the Laplace transforms of $i_1(t)$ and $i_2(t)$, respectively. The equations for the loop currents $I_1(s)$ and $I_2(s)$ for the circuit shown in the figure, after the switch is brought from position 1 to position 2 at $t = 0$, are

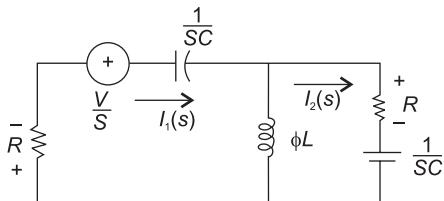
$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} & -Ls \\ -Ls & R + \frac{1}{Cs} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1(s) \\ I_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{V}{s} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} & -Ls \\ -Ls & R + \frac{1}{Cs} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1(s) \\ I_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{V}{s} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} & -Ls \\ -Ls & R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1(s) \\ I_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{V}{s} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} & -Ls \\ -Ls & R + Ls + \frac{1}{Cs} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1(s) \\ I_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

[2003]

Solution: (c)

KVL in loop 1:-

$$I_1(b)R + \frac{V}{s} + I_1(b) \cdot \frac{1}{SC} + [J_1(s) - I_2(s)]OL = 0$$

KVL in loop 2:-

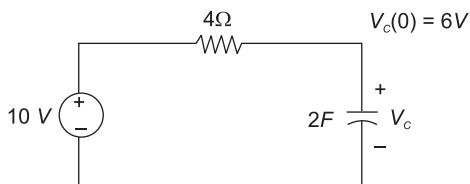
$$\left[I_2(s) - I_1(s)sL + I_2(s)R + I_2(s) \cdot \frac{1}{SC} = 0 \right] (2)$$

∴ From (1) and (2)

$$\begin{bmatrix} R + sL + \frac{1}{SC} & -sL \\ -sL & R + sL + \frac{1}{SC} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1(s) \\ I_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -V \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

20. In the circuit of the figure the energy absorbed by the 4 Ω resistor in the time interval



- (a) 36 Joules
- (b) 16 Joules
- (c) 256 Joules
- (d) None of the above

[1997]

Solution: (b)

$$V_C(\infty) = 10V$$

$$V_C(0) = \sigma V$$

$$V_R = 10 - 6 = 4V$$

$$I_R = 1A$$

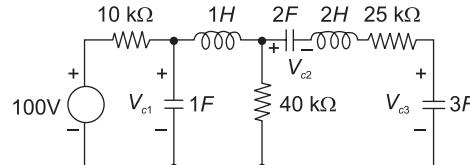
$$i(t) = i(\infty)_t + [i(0) - i(\infty)]e^{-t/PC}$$

$$i(t)_\infty = e^{t/\delta}$$

$$E = \int_0^\infty i^2 R dt = 16J$$

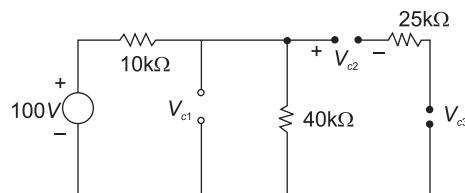
Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. The voltage V_{C1} , V_{C2} and V_{C3} across the capacitors in the circuit in figure, under steady state, are respectively.



- (a) 80 V, 32 V, 48 V
- (b) 80 V, 48 V, 32 V
- (c) 20 V, 8 V, 12 V
- (d) 20 V, 12 V, 8

[1996]

Solution: (b)At steady state, $L \rightarrow S.C.$ and $C \rightarrow O.C.$ 

$$V_{C1} = 100 \times \frac{40}{50} = 80V$$

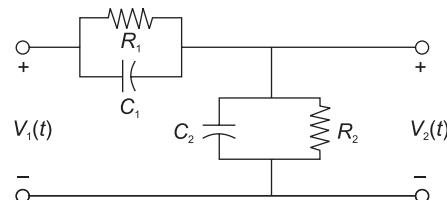
$$V_{C2} = 80 \times \frac{3}{2+3} = 48V$$

$$V_{C3} = 80 - 48 = 32V$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. For the compensated attenuator of figure, the impulse response under the condition $R_1 C_1 = R_2 C_2$ is

$$R_1 C_1 = R_2 C_2$$



$$(a) \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} [1 - e^{\frac{1}{R_1 C_1}}] u(t)$$

$$(b) V_2(t) = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \delta(t)$$

$$(c) \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} u(t)$$

$$(d) \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} e^{\frac{1}{R_1 C_1 u(t)}}$$

[1992]

1.60 | Network Theory

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{V_2(b)}{V_1(b)} = \frac{Z_2(s)}{Z_2(s) + Z_1(s)}$$

$$Z_2(s) = \frac{R_2}{SC_2 R_2 + 1}$$

$$Z_1(b) = \frac{R_1}{SC_1 R_1 + 1}$$

$$R_1 C_1 = R_2 C_2$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_2(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

$$V_2(t) = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \delta(t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. A 10Ω resistor, a 1H inductor and $1\mu\text{F}$ capacitor are connected in parallel. The combination is driven by a unit step current. Under the steady-state condition, the source current flows through:
- the resistor
 - the inductor
 - the capacitor only
 - all the three elements
- [1989]

Solution: (b)

In steady state, current flows through the inductor

Hence, the correct option is (b).

24. If the Laplace transform of the voltage across a capacitor of value of $\frac{1}{2}\text{F}$ is

$$V_C(s) = \frac{s+1}{s^3 + s^2 + s + 1}$$

the value of the current through the capacitor at $t = 0+$ is

- 0 A
 - 2 A
 - (1/2) A
 - 1 A
- [1989]

Solution: (c)

$$I = \frac{CdV}{dt} \Rightarrow I(s) = SCV(s)$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} i(t) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} sI(s)$$

$$= \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \frac{s}{2} \times \frac{(s+1)}{(s^3 + s^2 + s + 1)}$$

$$= \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \frac{s}{2} \frac{s(s+1)}{2(s^2 + 1)(s+1)} = \frac{s}{2(s^2 + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \text{A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

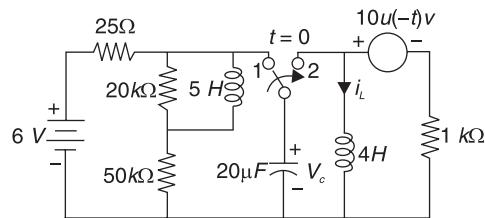
FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The switch in figure, has been in position 1 for a long time and is then moved to position 2 at $t = 0$.

(a) Determine $V_c(0^+)$ and $I_L(0^+)$

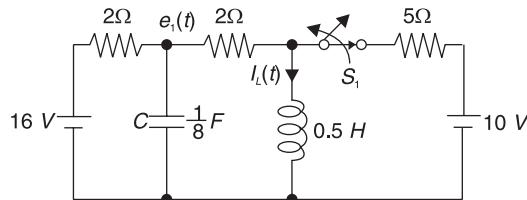
(b) Determine $\frac{dv_c(t)}{dt}$ at $t = 0^+$

(c) Determine $V_c(t)$ for $t > 0$.



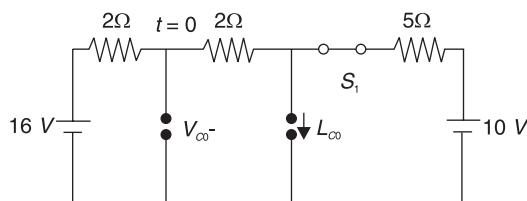
[2002]

2. The circuit shown in figure is operating steady-state with switch S_1 closed. The switch S_1 is opened at $t = 0$.
- Find $i_L(0^+)$
 - Find $e_i(0^+)$.
 - Using nodal equations and Laplace transform approach, find an expression for the voltage across the capacitor for all $t > 0$.



[2001]

Solution: at $t = 0^-$



for 16V source →

$$L'_L(0^-) = 16/4 = 4 \text{Amp}$$

$$i''_L(0^-) = \frac{10}{5} = 2 \text{Amp}$$

For 10V source →

$$i''_L(0^-) 10/5 = 2 \text{Amp}$$

$$V''_C(0^-) = 0 \text{V}$$

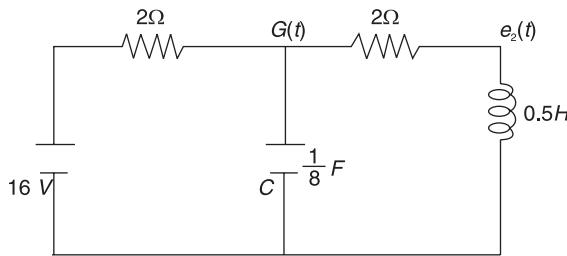
So

$$i_L(0^-) = L'_L(0^-) = L''_L(0^-) = 4 + 2 = 6 \text{ Amp.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_c(0^-) &= V'_c(60^-) + V''_c(0^-) \\ &= 8 + 0 \\ &= 8V \end{aligned}$$

$$V_c(0^-) = 8V$$

- (a) $i_L(0^-) = i_L(0^-) = 6$ Amp
 (b) $e_i(0^-) = e_i(0^-) = 8V$
 (c) at $t = 0^+$ \rightarrow



Apply Nodal Analysis at node $e_1(t)$

$$\frac{e_1(t) - 16u(t)}{2} + \frac{1}{8} \frac{d}{dt} e_1(t) + \frac{e_1(t) - e_2(t)}{2} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Apply nodal analysis at node $e_2(t)$

$$\frac{e_2(t) - c_1(t)}{2} + \frac{1}{0.5} \int e_2(t) dt = 0 \quad (2)$$

From equation (i)

$$\frac{de_1(t)}{dt} + 8e_1(t) - 4e_2(t) - 64u(t) = 0 \quad (3)$$

taking the laplace transform on both side

$$e_y(0^-) = 8V$$

$$-8 + SE_1(S) + 8E_1(S) - 4E_2(S) - \frac{64}{S} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} (S+8)E_1(S) - 4E_2(S) &= \frac{64}{S} + 8 \\ &= \frac{8S+64}{S} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

taking laplace transform of equation (2)

$$i_L(0^-) = 6$$
 Amp

$$0.5S E_2(S) - 0.5E_1(S) + 2 \frac{E_2(S)}{S} + \frac{6}{S} = 0$$

$$0.5S E_1(S) + (0.5S + 2) E_2(S) = -6$$

by Solving equation (4) and (5)

$$\begin{aligned} E_1(S) &= \frac{8S^2 + 48S + 256}{S(S^2 + 8S + 32)} \\ &= \frac{8(S^2 + 8S + 32)}{S(S^2 + 8S + 32)} - \frac{16S}{S(S^2 + 8S + 32)} \\ &= \frac{8}{5} - \frac{16}{S^2 + 8S + 32} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{8}{S} - \frac{4 \times 4}{(S+4)^2 + 4^2}$$

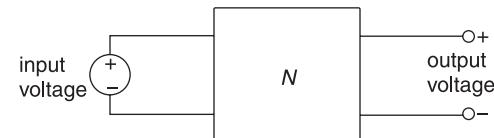
taking inverse laplace transform

$$e_1(t) = 84(t) - 4e^{-4t} \sin u(t) u(t)$$

$$e_1(t) = y(2 - e^{-4t} \sin u(t))u(t).V$$

3. The network N in figure consists only of two elements: a resistor of 1 Ω and an inductor of L Henry. A 5 V source is connected at the input $t = 0$. The inductor current is zero at $t = 0$. The output voltage is found to be $5e^{-3t}$ V, for $t > 0$.

- (a) Find the voltage transfer function of the network.
 (b) Find L, and draw the configuration of the network.
 (c) Find the impulse response of the network.



[2000]

Solution:

$$(a) V_0(s) = \frac{5}{s+3}$$

$$V_i(s) = \frac{5}{3}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{V_0(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{s}{s+3}$$

(b) For series R – L n/w

$$H(S) = \frac{LS}{R+LS} = \frac{LS}{1+LS} = \frac{S}{S+1/L}$$

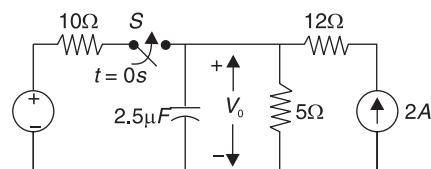
$$\frac{1}{L} = 3$$

$$L = \frac{1}{3} H$$

$$(c) h(t) = L^{-1} \left(\frac{s}{s+3} \right) = L^{-1} \left(1 - \frac{3}{s+3} \right)$$

$$h(t) = \delta(t) - 3e^{-3t}$$

4. In the circuit of figure, the switch 'S' has remained open for a long time. The switch closes instantaneously at $t = 0$.



- (a) Find V_o for $t \leq 0$ and as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

- (b) Write an expression for V_o as a function of time for $0 < t < \infty$.

- (c) Evaluate V_o at $t = 25$ μsec.

[1999]

1.62 | Network Theory

Solution:

(a) At steady state capacitor behave as open circuit

$$V_{0-} = 2 \times 5 = 10V$$

(b) $V_{0t} = V_{0-} = 10V$

$$V_{\infty}^1 = \left(2 \times \frac{10}{10+5} \right) \times 5 = \frac{20}{3}V$$

V_{∞} due to 25V

$$V_{\infty}^{11} = 25 \times \frac{5}{5+10} = \frac{125}{15} = \frac{25}{3}$$

$$V_{\infty} = V_{\infty}^1 + V_{\infty}^{11}$$

$$= \frac{20}{3} + \frac{25}{3} = 15V$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_C(t) &= V_{\infty}(V_0 - V_{\infty})e^{-t/\tau} \\ &= 15 + (10 - 15)e^{-t/\tau} \\ &= 15 - 5e^{-t/\tau} \end{aligned}$$

$$\tau = \text{Req } C$$

$$\tau = \frac{10}{3} \times 2.5 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$= \frac{25}{3} \times 10^{-6} = 8.33 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$V_C(t) = 15 - 5e^{-t/8.33 \times 10^{-6}}$$

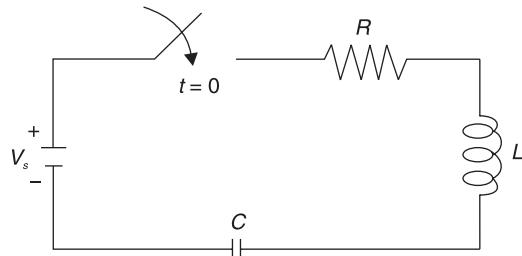
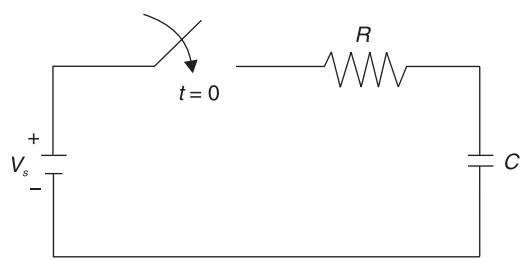
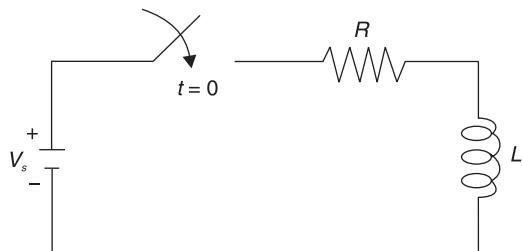
$$= 15 - 5e^{-1.2 \times 10^5 t} V$$

$$(c) V_0(25 \mu\text{sec}) = 15 - 5e^{-1.2 \times 10^5 \times 25 \times 10^{-6}}$$

$$V_0 = 15 - 5(0.05)$$

$$= 14.75 V$$

5. Match each of the items A, B and C on the left, with an appropriate item on the right. In the circuit shown in Figure (a) to (c), assuming initial voltages across capacitors and currents through the inductors to be zero at the time of switching ($t = 0$), then at any time $t > 0$,



(1) Current increases monotonically with time.

(2) Current decreases monotonically with time.

(3) Current remains constant at V/R

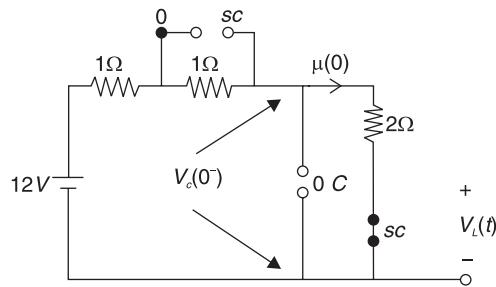
(4) Current first increases, then decreases.

(5) No current can ever flow.

[1996]

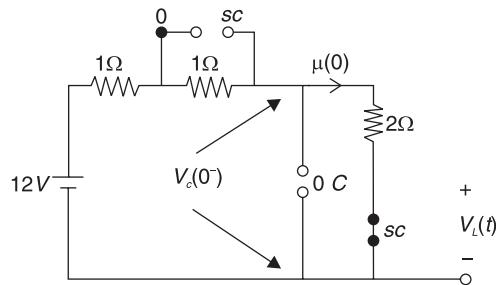
6. The circuit shown in figure below, is initially in its steady-state. The switch is opened at $t = 0$.

- (i) Determine the initial voltage, $V_c(0)$, across the capacitor, and the initial current, $i_L(0^-)$, through the inductor.
- (ii) Calculate the voltage, $v_L(t)$, across the inductors for $t > 0$.



[1994]

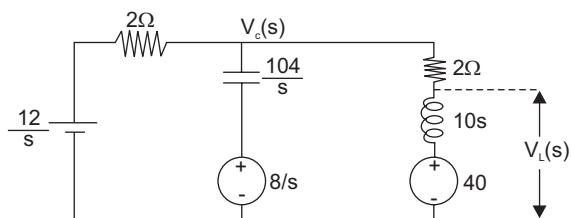
Solution: (i) At steady state



$$i_L(0^-) = \frac{12}{1+2} = 4A$$

$$V_c(0) = 2 \times i_L(0^-) = BA$$

- (ii) for $t > 0$, drawing the equivalent circuit in s -domain



Using KCL,

$$\frac{V_C(S) - 12/S}{2} + \frac{V_C(S) - 8/S}{10^4/S} + \frac{V_C + 40}{10S + 2} = 0$$

On Solving,

$$V_C(S) = \frac{80s^2 + 20 \times 10^4 s + 12 \times 10^4}{10s^3 + 5 \times 10^4 s^2 + 2 \times 10^4 s} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore V_L(S) = \left(\frac{V_C(S) + 40}{10S + 2} \right) 10S - 40$$

On putting the value of $V_C(S)$ from equation (i)

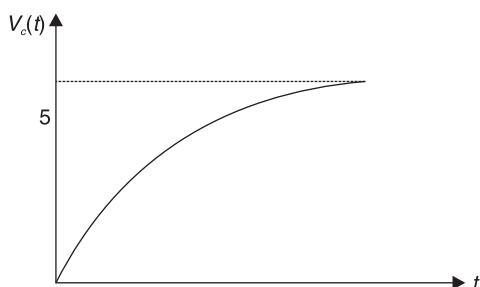
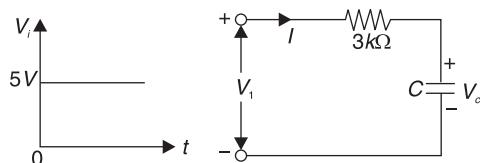
We get,

$$V_L(S) \approx \frac{4}{s+5000} - \frac{4}{s+0.4}$$

Taking laplace transform

$$V_L(t) = (4e^{-500t} - 4e^{-0.4t})V$$

7. In the following circuit the capacitance varies as $C = KQ$, where K is a constant equal to 0.5 Farads/Coulomb and Q , the charge on the capacitor in Coulombs. Determine the current through the circuit and sketch the voltage waveform across the capacitor (V_c) for a step input V_i as shown in figure.



[1993]

Solution:

$$i_{0^+} = i_{0^+} = \frac{5}{3k} = 1.67 \text{ mA}$$

$$i_\infty = 0$$

$$\tau = RC$$

$$C = 0.5\Omega$$

$$\tau = 0.5R\Omega$$

$$i(t) = i_\infty + (i_{0^+} - i_\infty)e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$= 0 + (1.67 - 0)e^{-t/0.5\Omega}$$

$$= 1.67 e^{-2t/\Omega}$$

$$V_{0^-} = V_{0^+} = OV$$

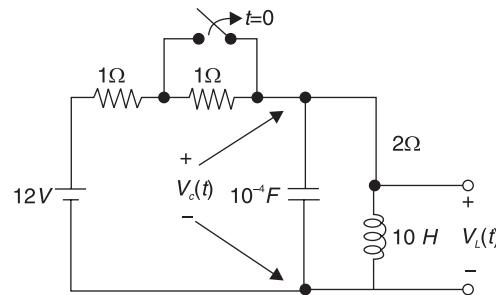
$$V_\infty = 5V$$

$$T = RC$$

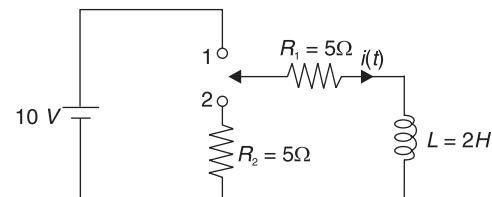
$$V_i(t) = V_\infty + (V_{0^+} - V_\infty)e^{-t/T}$$

$$= (5 + 10 - 5)e^{-t/RC}$$

$$= 5(1 - e^{-t/RC})$$



8. The network shown in figure is initially under steady-state condition with the switch in position 1. The switch is moved from position 1 to position 2 at $t = 0$. Calculate the current (i) through R_1 after switching.



[1991]

Solution:

$$i_{0^-} = i_{0^+} = \frac{10}{5} = 2A$$

$$i_\infty = 0$$

$$R_{eq} = R_1 + R_2 = 5 + 5 = 10\Omega$$

$$L = 2H$$

$$\tau = \frac{L}{R} = \frac{2}{10} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$i(t) = i_\infty + (i_{0^+} - i_\infty)e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$= 0 + (2 - 0)e^{-t/15}$$

$$= 2e^{-5t}; + \geq 0$$

$$\text{or } i(t) = 2.e^{-5t}u(t)$$

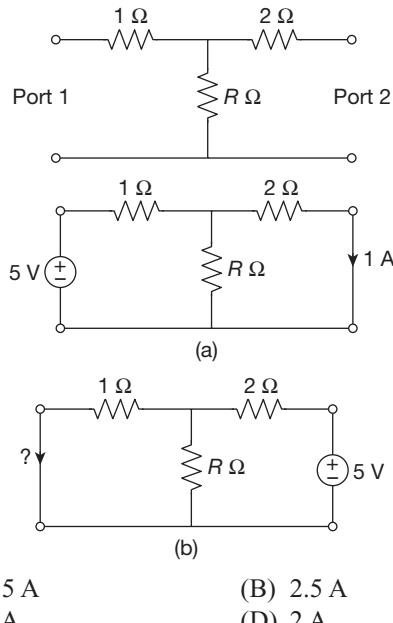
Chapter 5

Two Port Networks

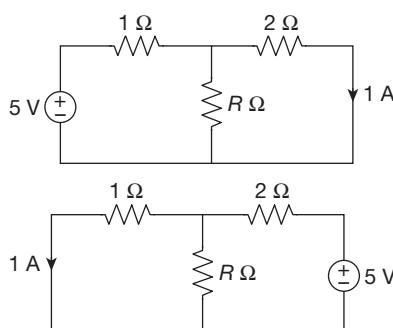
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the two-port resistive network shown in the figure. When an excitation of 5 V is applied across Port 1, and Port 2 is shorted, the current through the short circuit at Port 2 is measured to be 1 A (see(a) in the figure).

Now, if an excitation of 5 V is applied across port 2, and Port 1 is shorted (see (b) in the figure), what is the current through the short circuit at Port 1? [2019]



Solution:



According to reciprocity theorem

$$\frac{\text{Response}}{\text{Excitation}} = \text{Constant}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{V}{I} &= \text{constant} \\ \therefore \frac{V_1}{I_1} &= \frac{V_2}{I_2} \\ \frac{5}{I_2} &= \frac{5}{1} \\ \therefore I_2 &= 1 \text{ Amp} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C)

2. Consider the sequence $x[n] = a^n u[n] + b^n u[n]$, where $u[n]$ denote the unit step sequence and $0 < |a| < |b| < 1$. The region of convergence (ROC) of the z transform of $x[n]$ is [2016]

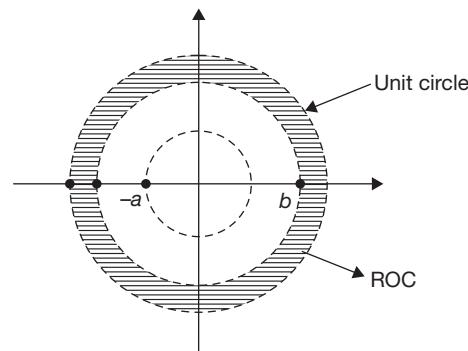
- (A) $|z| > |a|$ (B) $|z| > |b|$
 (C) $|z| < |a|$ (D) $|a| < |z| < |b|$

Solution: Given $x[n] = a^n \cdot u(n) + b^n \cdot u(n)$

It is a right-sided signal.

So ROC is $|z| > a$ and $|z| > b$

But given $0 < |a| < |b| < 1$



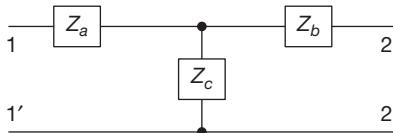
$$\therefore \text{ROC } |z| > |b|$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. The z -parameter matrix for the two-port network shown is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2j\omega & j\omega \\ j\omega & 3+2j\omega \end{bmatrix}$$

Where the entries are in Ω . Suppose $z_b(j\omega) = R_b + j\omega$.



Then the value of R_b (in Ω) equals _____. [2016]

$$\text{Solution: } \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z_a + z_c & z_c \\ z_c & z_b + z_c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Z_c = j\omega$$

$$Z_b + Z_c = 3 + 2j\omega$$

$$R_b + j\omega + j\omega = 3 + 2j\omega$$

$$R_b = 3\Omega$$

As we know that the values of z parameters for t model can be given as

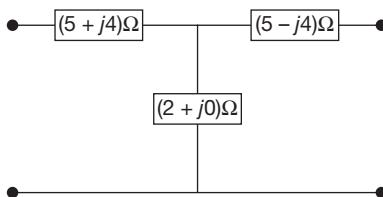
$$Z_{11} = Z_a + Z_b$$

$$Z_{12} = Z_{21} = Z_b$$

$$Z_{22} = Z_c + Z_b$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (3 Ω).

4. The ABCD parameters of the following 2-port network are [2015]



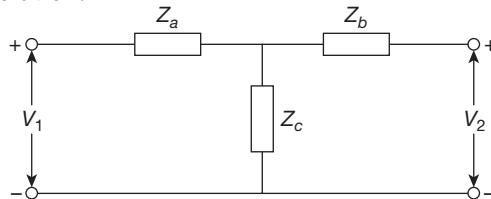
(A) $\begin{bmatrix} 3.5+j2 & 20.5 \\ 20.5 & 3.5-j2 \end{bmatrix}$

(B) $\begin{bmatrix} 3.5+j2 & 30.5 \\ 0.5 & 3.5-j2 \end{bmatrix}$

(C) $\begin{bmatrix} 10 & 2+j0 \\ 2+j0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$

(D) $\begin{bmatrix} 7+j4 & 0.5 \\ 30.5 & 7-j4 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:



$$\begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ I_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_2 \\ -I_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$V_1 = AV_2 - BI_2$$

$$I_1 = CV_2 - DI_2$$

Let $I_2 = 0$

$$C = \frac{I_1}{V_2}$$

$$[\therefore I_2 = 0]$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{1}{Z_{21}}$$

We know for a T-network

$$Z_{21} = Z_c = 2\Omega$$

$$C = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5\Omega$$

From the given options Choice B is correct

Hence, the correct option is (B).

5. If the scattering matrix [SI] of a two port network is

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2\angle 0^\circ & 0.9\angle 90^\circ \\ 0.9\angle 90^\circ & 0.1\angle 90^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

then the network is

- (a) lossless and reciprocal
- (b) lossless but not reciprocal
- (c) not lossless but reciprocal
- (d) neither lossless nor reciprocal

[2010]

Solution: (c)

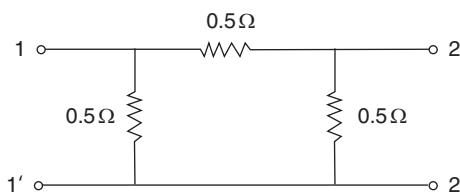
For reciprocal network

$$S_{12} = S_{21}$$

but $|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 \neq 1 \Rightarrow$ not loss less

Hence, the correct option is (c)

6. For the two port network shown below, the short-circuit admittance parameter matrix is



(a) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} S$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.5 \\ -0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} S$

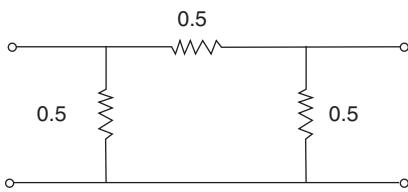
(c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.5 \\ 0.5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} S$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} S$

[2010]

1.66 | Network Theory

Solution: (a)



Y parameters will be written as:

$$y_a = y_b = y_c = \frac{1}{0.5} = 2$$

$$y_{11} = y_{22} = 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$y_{21} = y_{12} = -2$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

7. A two-port network is represented by ABCD parameters given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ I_t \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_2 \\ -I_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

If port-2 is terminated by R_L , the input impedance seen at port-1 is given by

$$(a) \frac{A + BR_L}{C + DR_L}$$

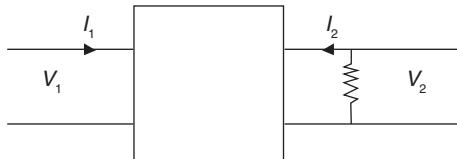
$$(b) \frac{AR_L + C}{BR_L + D}$$

$$(c) \frac{DR_L + A}{BR_L + C}$$

$$(d) \frac{B + AR_L}{D + CR_L}$$

[2006]

Solution: (d)



ABCD parameters will be written by

$$V_1 = AV_2 - BI_2$$

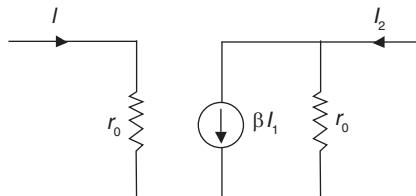
$$I_1 = CV_2 - DI_2 \text{ and } V_2 = -I_2R_L$$

$$\frac{V_1}{I_1} = \frac{AV_2 - BI_2}{CV_2 - DI_2} = \frac{-AI_2R_L - BI_2}{-CI_2R_L - DI_2}$$

$$J/P \text{ imp} = \frac{AR_L + B}{CR_L + D}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

8. In the two-port network shown in the figure below, Z_{12} and Z_{21} are, respectively



- (a) re and βr_0
(c) 0 and βr_0

- (b) 0 and $-\beta r_0$
(d) re and $-\beta r_0$

[2006]

Solution: (b)

When $I_1 = 0 \Rightarrow V_1 = 0$

$$\therefore \frac{V_1}{I_2} = 0 = Z_{12}$$

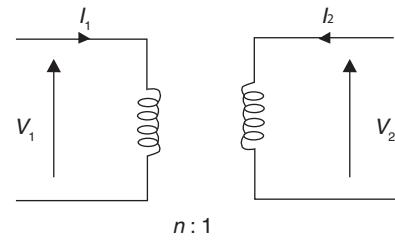
When $I_2 = 0 \Rightarrow V_2 = -\beta I_1 r_0$

$$\frac{V_2}{I_1} = -\beta r_0 = Z_{21}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

9. The ABCD parameters of an ideal $n:1$ transformer shown in the figure are $\begin{bmatrix} n & 0 \\ 0 & X \end{bmatrix}$

The value of X will be



$$(a) n$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{n}$$

$$(c) n^2$$

$$(d) \frac{1}{n^2}$$

[2005]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{For transformer, } \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{n}{1}$$

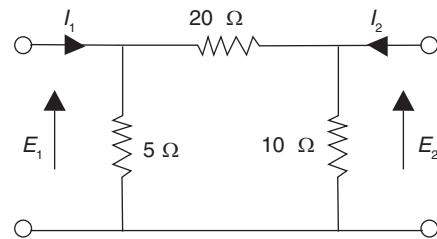
$$V_1 = AV_2 - BI_2$$

$$I_1 = CV_2 - DI_2$$

$$A = \left. \frac{V_1}{V_2} \right|_{I_2=0} = n, D = \left. \frac{I_1}{I_2} \right|_{V_2=0} = \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{1}{n}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

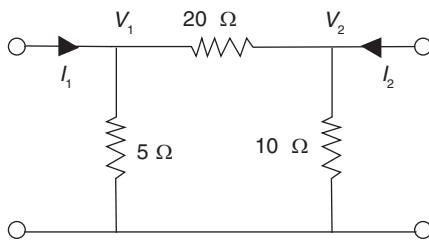
10. The admittance parameter Y_{12} in the two-port network in figure is



- (a) -0.2 mho
 (c) -0.05 mho

- (b) 0.1 mho
 (d) 0.05 mho

Solution: (c)



$$I_1 = \frac{V_1}{5} + \frac{(V_1 - V_2)}{20}$$

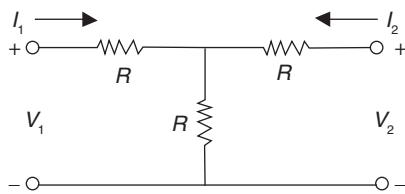
$$I_1 = V_1 \left[\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{20} \right] \frac{-V_2}{20}$$

$$I_1 = V_1 \left[\frac{1}{4} \right] \frac{-V_2}{20}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

$$I_1 = Y_{11}V_1 + Y_{12}V_2 \Rightarrow Y_{12} = \frac{-1}{20} = -0.05 \text{ mho}$$

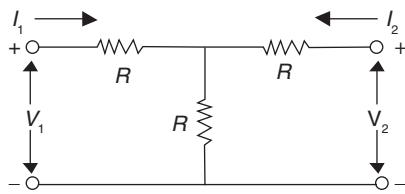
11. A two-port network is shown in the figure. The parameter h^{21} for this network can be given by



- (a) $-1/2$
 (c) $-3/2$

- (b) $+1/2$
 (d) $+3/2$

Solution: (a)



$$V_1 = 2RI_1 + RI_2$$

$$V_2 = RI_1 + 2RI_2$$

$$h_{21} = \left. \frac{I_2}{I_1} \right|_{V_2=0}$$

Put $V_2 = 0$

$$\therefore 0 = RI_1 + 2RJ_2 \Rightarrow \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{-1}{2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

[2001]

12. The short-circuit admittance matrix of a two-port network is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The two-port network is

- (a) non-reciprocal and passive
 (b) non-reciprocal and active
 (c) reciprocal and passive
 (d) reciprocal and active

[1998]

Solution: (b)

$y^{12} \neq y^{21} \Rightarrow \text{N/W is non-reciprocal and active}$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

13. The condition that a two-port network is reciprocal can be expressed in terms of its ABCD parameters as _____

[1994]

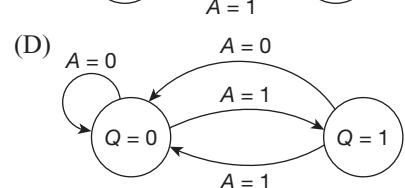
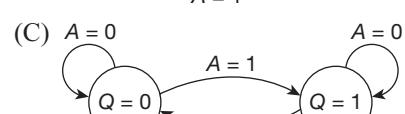
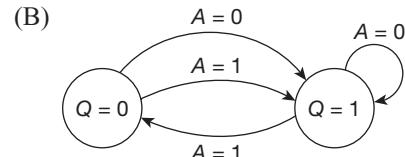
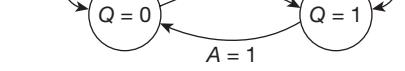
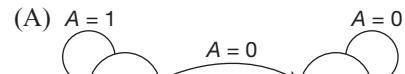
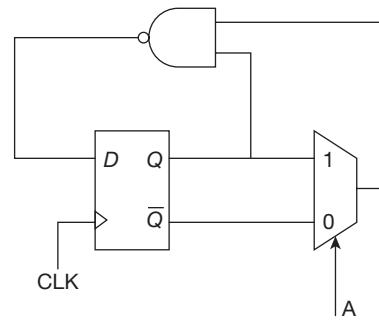
Solution: $AD - BC = 1$

The condition is $AD - BC = 1$

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

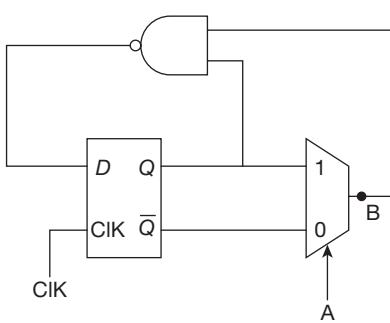
1. The state transition diagram for the circuit shown is

[2019]



1.68 | Network Theory

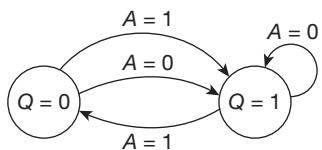
Solution:



$$B = \overline{A} \overline{Q} + A Q$$

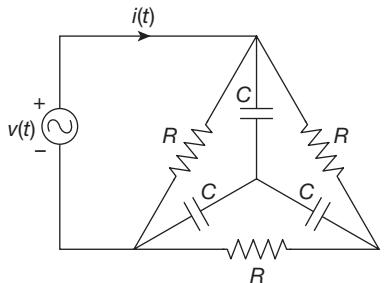
$$\begin{aligned} D &= \overline{B} \cdot \overline{Q} \\ &= \overline{\overline{A} \overline{Q} + A Q} \cdot \overline{Q} \\ &= A \oplus Q + \overline{Q} \end{aligned}$$

Present state	i/P	Next state
Q		Q^*
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0



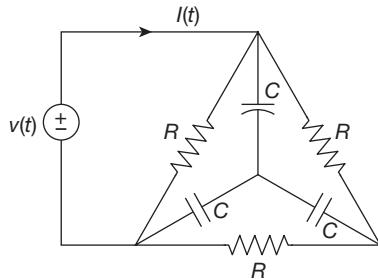
Hence, the correct option is (B).

2. In the circuit shown, if $v(t) = 2 \sin(1000 t)$ volts, $R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $C = 1 \mu\text{F}$, then the steady-state current $i(t)$, in milliamperes (mA), is [2019]



- (A) $3 \sin(1000 t) + \cos(1000 t)$
 (B) $\sin(1000 t) + \cos(1000 t)$
 (C) $\sin(1000 t) + 3 \cos(1000 t)$
 (D) $2 \sin(1000 t) + 2 \cos(1000 t)$

Solution:

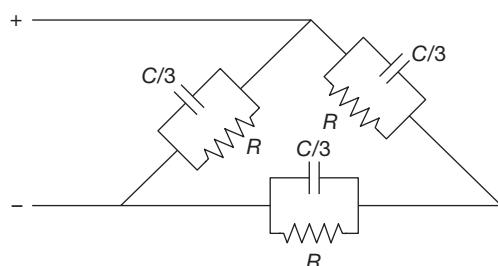


$$V(t) = 2 \sin(1000 t)$$

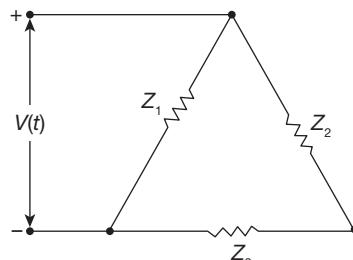
$$R = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$C = 1 \mu\text{F}$$

Using Y to Δ conversion for the viner circuit.



$$\begin{aligned} Z &= \frac{R \times \frac{1}{jWC/3}}{R + \frac{1}{jWC/3}} = \frac{R}{1 + jWR \frac{C}{3}} \\ &= 900 - 300i \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} Z_T &= \frac{2}{3} Z_1 = \frac{2}{3} [900 - 300i] \\ &= \frac{2 \times 10^3}{3 + j} = 600 - 200i \end{aligned}$$

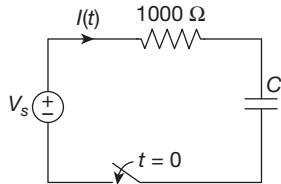
$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= \frac{V(t)}{Z_t} = \frac{2 \sin(1000 t)}{600 - 200i} \\ &= [(3 + j) \sin(100t)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= 3 \sin 100t + j \sin 1000t \\ &= 3 \sin 1000t + 1 < 90 \sin 1000t \\ &= 3 \sin 1000t + \sin 1000t + 90 \\ i(t) &= 3 \sin 1000t + \cos 1000t \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. The RC circuit shown below has a variable resistance $R(t)$ given by the following expression:

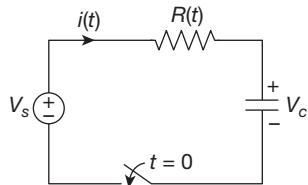
$$R(t) = R_0 \left(1 - \frac{t}{T}\right) \text{ for } 0 \leq t \leq T$$



Where $R_0 = 1 \Omega$ and $C = 1 F$. We are also given that $T = 3 R_0 C$ and the source voltage is $V_s = 1 V$. If the current at time $t = 0$ is 1 A, then the current $I(t)$, in amperes, at time $t = T/2$ is _____ (rounded off to 2 decimal places).

[2019]

Solution:



$$R(t) = R_0 \left(1 - \frac{t}{T}\right) \quad 0 \leq t \leq T$$

$$R_0 = 1 \Omega$$

$$C = 1 F$$

$$T = 3R_0C$$

$$V_s = 1 V$$

$$R(t) = 1 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{3}\right)$$

$$R(t) \cdot i(t) = \frac{1}{C} \int i(t) dt = V_s$$

$$\left[1 - \frac{t}{3}\right] \cdot P(t) + \int i(t) dt = 1.$$

On differentiation w.r. to t

$$\left(1 - \frac{t}{3}\right) \frac{di(t)}{dt} - \frac{i(t)}{3} = -i(t)$$

$$(3-t) \frac{di(t)}{dt} + 2i = 0$$

$$\frac{di}{i} = \frac{-2}{(3-t)} dt$$

Integrating path sides we get

$$\ln i = 2 \ln(3-t) + (nCC).$$

$$i(t) = C(3-t)^2$$

$$i(o) = 1 A$$

$$l = C(3)^2$$

$$C = \frac{1}{9}$$

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{9}(3-t)^2 A$$

$$\text{for } t = \frac{T}{2}$$

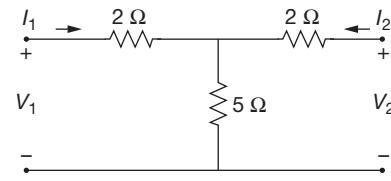
$$i(1.5) = \frac{1}{9}[3-1.5]^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \times \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4} = 0.25$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.25.

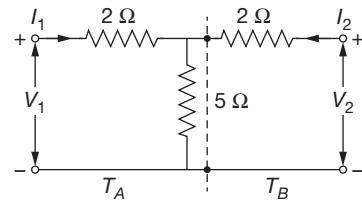
4. The $ABCD$ matrix for a two-port network is defined by:

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ i_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_2 \\ -i_2 \end{bmatrix}$$



The parameter B for the given two – port network (in ohms, correct to two decimal places) is _____. [2018]

Solution: Consider the figure given below



From the above figure

$$T_A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{Z_A}{Z_B} & Z_A \\ \frac{1}{Z_B} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_A = \begin{bmatrix} 1.4 & 2 \\ 0.2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T = [T_A][T_B]$$

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 2.8 & 4.8 \\ 0.4 & 1.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

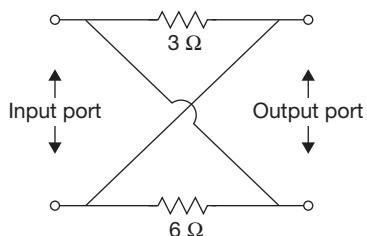
1.70 | Network Theory

From the above matrix T

$$B = 4.8$$

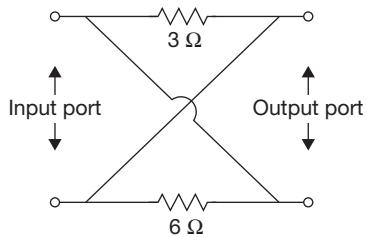
Hence, the correct answer is 4.3 to 5.3.

5. The z -parameter matrix $\begin{bmatrix} z_{11} & z_{12} \\ z_{21} & z_{22} \end{bmatrix}$ for the two port network shown is [2016]



- (A) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ (B) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$
 (C) $\begin{bmatrix} 9 & -3 \\ 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ (D) $\begin{bmatrix} 9 & 3 \\ 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

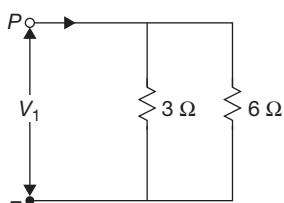


As we know that the equations for Z parameters are

$$V_1 = Z_{11} I_1 + Z_{12} I_2$$

$$V_2 = Z_{21} I_1 + Z_{22} I_2$$

Let, $I_2 = 0$



$$Z_{11} = \frac{V_1}{I_1} \text{ and } Z_{21} = \frac{V_2}{I_1}$$

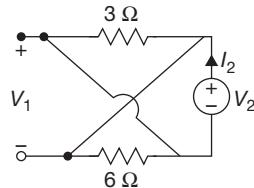
$$\frac{V_1}{I_1} = 2 \Omega$$

$$Z_{21} = \frac{V_2}{I_1} = -\frac{V_1}{I_1} = -2 \Omega$$

$$\frac{V_2}{I_1} = Z_{21} = -2 \Omega$$

Let $I_1 = 0$

$$Z_{12} = \frac{I_2}{V_1} \text{ and } Z_{21} = \frac{V_2}{I_1}$$



$$Z_{22} = (3 \parallel 6)$$

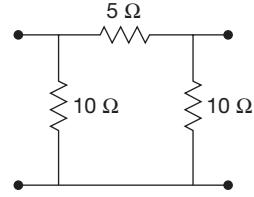
$$= 2 \Omega$$

$$Z_{12} = \frac{V_1}{I_2} = -\frac{V_2}{I_2}$$

$$= -2 \Omega$$

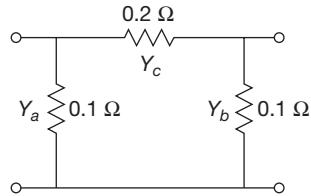
Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. The 2-port admittance matrix of the circuit shown is given by [2015]



- (A) $\begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 0.2 \\ 0.2 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}$ (B) $\begin{bmatrix} 15 & 5 \\ 5 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$
 (C) $\begin{bmatrix} 3.33 & 5 \\ 5 & 3.33 \end{bmatrix}$ (D) $\begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 0.4 \\ 0.4 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:



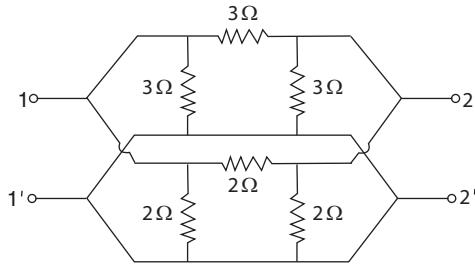
We know for π -network

$$[Y] = \begin{bmatrix} Y_a + Y_c & Y_c \\ Y_c & Y_b + Y_c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 0.2 \\ 0.2 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

7. In the h -parameter model of the two-port network given in the figure shown, the value of h_{22} (in S) is _____ [2014]



Solution:

For parallel combination, equivalent admittance is given by $[Y] = [Y_1] + [Y_2]$

$$[y_1] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[y_2] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore [y] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{3} & -\frac{5}{6} \\ \frac{5}{6} & \frac{5}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_1 = \frac{5}{3}V_1 - \frac{5}{6}V_2$$

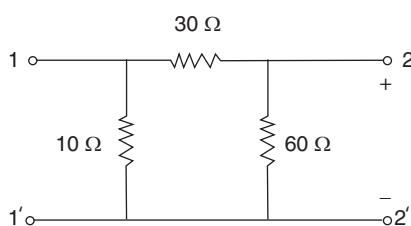
$$I_2 = -\frac{5}{6}V_1 + \frac{5}{3}V_2$$

$$h_{22} = \left. \frac{I_2}{V_2} \right|_{I_1=0}$$

$$\text{When } I_1 = 0 \Rightarrow V_1 = \frac{V_2}{2}$$

$$h_{22} = \frac{I_2}{V_2} = \frac{15}{12} = 1.25$$

8. For the two-port network shown in the figure, the impedance (Z) matrix (in Ω) is



$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 24 \\ 42 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 6 \\ 6 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

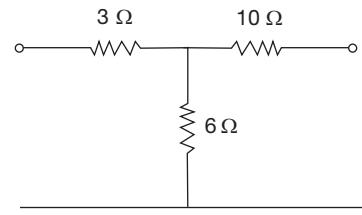
$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} 42 & 6 \\ 6 & 60 \end{bmatrix}$$

[2014]

Solution: (c)

Applying Y to Z conversion



$$[Z] = \begin{bmatrix} 9\Omega & 6\Omega \\ 6\Omega & 24\Omega \end{bmatrix}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

Common Data for Questions 3 and 4

With 10 V dc connected at port A in the linear nonreciprocal two-port network shown below, the following were observed.

- (i) 1 Ω connected at port B draws a current of 3 A.
(ii) 2.5 Ω connected at port B draws a current of 2 A.



9. For the same network, with 6 V dc connected at port A, 1 Ω connected at port B draws 7/3 A. If 8 V dc is connected to port A, the open circuit voltage at port B is

- (a) 6 V (b) 7 V
(c) 8 V (d) 9 V [2012]

Solution: (b)

Given

$$V_1 = 10V, V_2 = 3V, I_2 = -3A$$

$$V_1 = AV_2 - BI_2$$

$$10 = 3A + 3B \quad (1)$$

$$V_2 = 5V, I_2 = -2A$$

$$10 = 5A + 2B \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{10}{9}, B = \frac{20}{9}$$

from (1) and (2)

Given:- $V_1 = \delta V, (V_2)_{oc} = ?$

$$I_2 = 0$$

Solution: (a)

$$h_{11} = Z_{11} - \frac{Z_{12}Z_{21}}{Z_{22}} = -3$$

$$h_{21} = \frac{-Z_{21}}{Z_{22}} = -1$$

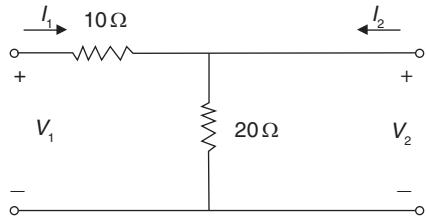
$$h_{12} = \left. \frac{V_1}{V_2} \right|_{I_1=0} = 3$$

$$h_{22} \left. \frac{I_2}{V_2} \right|_{I_1=0} = 0.67$$

$$[h] = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 3 \\ -1 & 0.67 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

14. The h parameters of the circuit shown in the figure are



$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0.1 \\ -0.1 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}$$

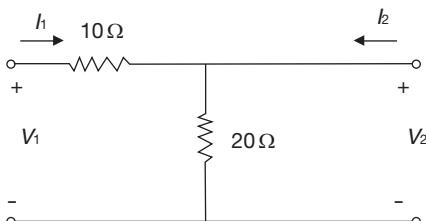
$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -1 \\ -1 & 0.05 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} 30 & 20 \\ 20 & 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 1 \\ -1 & 0.05 \end{bmatrix}$$

[2005]

Solution: (d)



$$V_1 = 30I_1 + 20I_2$$

$$V_2 = 20I_1 + 20I_2$$

$$I_2 = -20I_1 + V_2 \text{ and } I_2 = h_{21}I_1 + h_{22}V_2$$

$$\therefore h_{21} = \frac{-20}{20} = -1, h_{22} = \frac{1}{20}$$

$$V_1 = 30I_1 + \frac{20(V_2 - 20I_1)}{20}$$

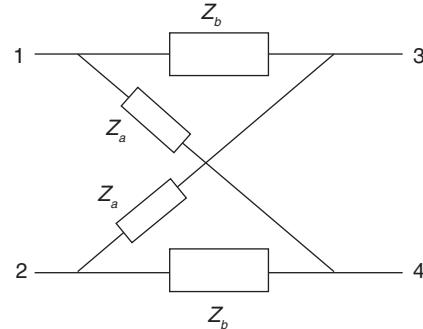
$$V_1 = 10I_1 + V_2$$

$$\therefore h_{11} = 10, h_{12} = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

15. For the lattice circuit shown in the figure, $Z_a = J2\Omega$ and $Z_b = 2Q$. The values of the open circuit impedance parameters

$$Z \begin{bmatrix} Z_{11} & Z_{12} \\ Z_{21} & Z_{22} \end{bmatrix} \text{ are}$$



$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} 1-j & 1+j \\ 1+j & 1+j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 1-j & 1+j \\ -1+j & 1-j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} 1+j & 1+j \\ 1-j & 1-j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} 1+j & -1+j \\ -1-j & 1+j \end{bmatrix}$$

[2004]

Solution: (d)

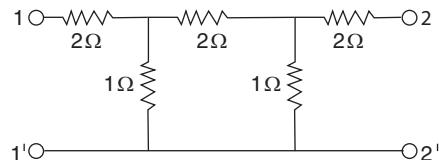
$$\text{For lattice N/W } [Z] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{Z_a + Z_b}{2} & \frac{Z_a - Z_b}{2} \\ \frac{Z_a - Z_b}{2} & \frac{Z_a + Z_b}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Z_a = 2j, Z_b = 2\Omega$$

$$[Z] = \begin{bmatrix} 1+j & -1+j \\ -1+j & 1+j \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

16. The impedance parameters Z_{11} and Z_{12} of the two-port network in the figure are



$$(a) Z_{11} = 2.75 \Omega \text{ and } Z_{12} = 0.25 \Omega$$

$$(b) Z_{11} = 3\Omega \text{ and } Z_{12} = 0.5 \Omega$$

$$(c) Z_{11} = 3Q \text{ and } Z_{12} = 0.25 \Omega$$

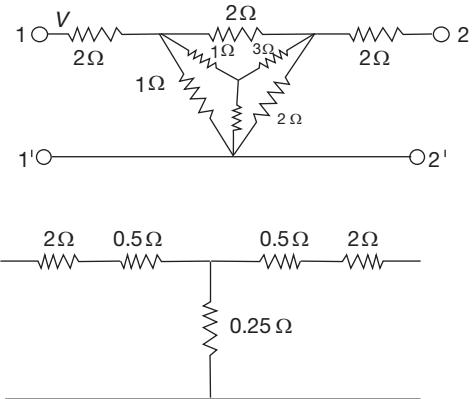
$$(d) Z_{11} = 2.25 \Omega \text{ and } Z_{12} = 0.5 \Omega$$

[2003]

1.74 | Network Theory

Solution: (a)

Using Δ - Y conversion

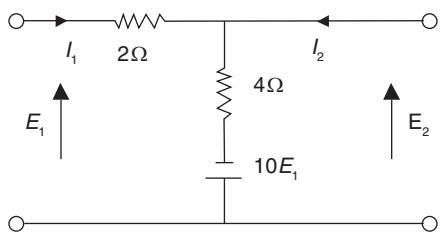


$$\therefore [Z] = \begin{bmatrix} Z_1 + Z_3 & Z_3 \\ Z_3 & Z_2 + Z_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[Z] = \begin{bmatrix} 2.75 & 0.25 \\ 0.25 & 2.75 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

17. The Z parameters Z_{11} and Z_{21} for the two-port network in the figure are



$$(a) Z_{11} = \frac{-6}{11} \Omega; Z_{21} = \frac{16}{11} \Omega$$

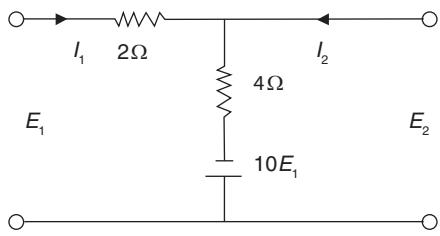
$$(b) Z_{11} = \frac{6}{11} \Omega; Z_{21} = \frac{4}{11} \Omega$$

$$(c) Z_{11} = \frac{6}{11} \Omega; Z_{21} = \frac{-16}{11} \Omega$$

$$(d) Z_{11} = \frac{4}{11} \Omega; Z_{21} = \frac{4}{11} \Omega$$

[2001]

Solution: (c)



$$E_1 = 6I_1 + 4I_2 - 10E_1 \Rightarrow 11E_1 = 6I_1 + 4I_2$$

$$E_1 = \frac{6}{11}J_1 + \frac{4}{11}I_2 \Rightarrow Z_{11} = \frac{6}{11} \Omega$$

$$E_2 = 4J_1 + 4I_2 - 10E_1$$

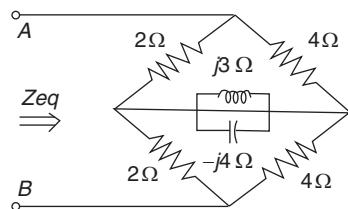
$$E_2 = 4I_1 + 4I_2 - 10 \left(\frac{6}{11}J_1 + \frac{4}{11}I_2 \right) J_2$$

$$E_2 = 4I_1 + 4I_2 - \frac{60}{11}J_1 - \frac{40}{11}J_2$$

$$E_2 = \frac{-16}{11}J_1 + \frac{4I_2}{11} \Rightarrow Z_{21} = \frac{-16}{11} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

18. In the circuit of the figure given below, the equivalent impedance seen across terminals A, B is



$$(a) (16/3) \Omega$$

$$(b) (8/3) \Omega$$

$$(c) (8/3 + 12j) \Omega$$

$$(d) \text{None of the above}$$

[1997]

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{Z_1}{Z_2} = \frac{Z_3}{Z_4} \Rightarrow \text{Bridge is balanced}$$

$$\therefore Z_{eq} = (2 \parallel 4) + (2 \parallel 4) = \frac{8}{3} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

19. For a two-port network to be reciprocal,

$$(a) z_{11} = z_{22}$$

$$(b) y_{21} = y_{12}$$

$$(c) h_{21} = -h_{12}$$

$$(d) AD - BC = 0$$

[1992]

Solution: (b) and (c)

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} y_{11} = y_{12} \\ h_{21} = -h_{12} \end{array} \right\} \text{for reciprocal N/W}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (c)

20. Two two-port networks are connected in cascade. The combination is to be represented as a single two-port network. The parameters of the network are obtained by multiplying the individual

$$(a) z-parameter matrices$$

$$(b) h-parameter matrices$$

$$(c) y-parameter matrices$$

$$(d) ABCD parameter matrices$$

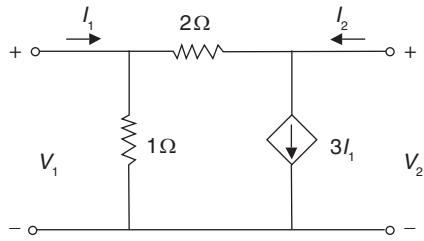
[1991]

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & B_1 \\ C_1 & D_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_2 & B_2 \\ C_2 & D_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

21. The open circuit impedance matrix of the two port network shown in figure is



(a) $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -8 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

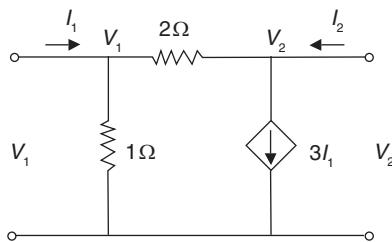
(b) $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -8 \\ -8 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

[1990]

Solution: (a)



$$I_1 = \frac{V_1}{1} + \frac{V_1 - V_2}{2} = \frac{3V_1}{2} - \frac{V_2}{2}$$

$$I_2 = 3I_1 + \frac{V_2 - V_1}{2}$$

$$I_2 - 3I_1 + \frac{V_1}{2} = \frac{V_2}{2}$$

$$V_2 = 2I_2 - 6I_1 + V_1$$

$$V_2 = 2I_2 - 6J_1 + \left(J_1 + \frac{V_2}{2} \right) \times \frac{2}{3}$$

$$V_2 = 2I_2 - CI_1 + \frac{2}{3}I_1 + \frac{V_2}{3}$$

$$\frac{2V_2}{3} = 2I_2 - \frac{16}{3}I_1$$

$$V_2 = 3I_2 - 8I_1$$

$$Z_{22} = 3\Omega, Z_{21} = -8\Omega$$

(1)

Also, by substituting V_2 in equation (1),

$$V_1 = -2I_1 + I_2$$

$$Z_{11} = -2\Omega, Z_{12} = 1\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

22. For the transfer function of a physical two-port network:

- (a) all the zeros must lie only in the left half of the s-plane
- (b) the poles may lie anywhere in the s-plane
- (c) the poles lying on the imaginary axis must be simple
- (d) a pole may lie at origin

[1989]

Solution: (c) and (d)

The poles lying on imaginary axis must be simple and a pole may lie at origin.

Hence, the correct option is (c) and (d).

23. The condition $AD - BC = 1$ for a two-port network implies that the network is a:

- (a) reciprocal network
- (b) lumped element network
- (c) lossless network
- (d) unilateral element network

[1989]

Solution: (a)

For reciprocal N/W, $AD - BC = 1$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

24. Two two-port networks are connected in parallel. The combination is to be represented as a single two-port network. The parameters of this network are obtained by addition of the individual

- (a) z parameters
- (b) h parameters
- (c) y parameters
- (d) ABCD parameters

[1988]

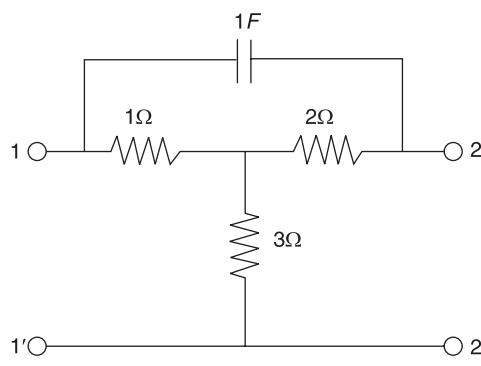
Solution: (c)

For parallel connection, $[Y] = [Y]_A + [Y]_B$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

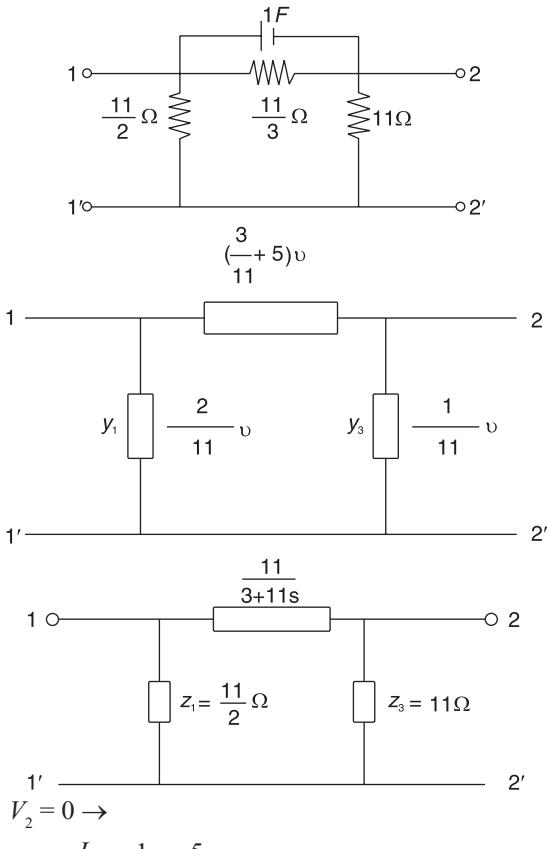
1. Find the Y-parameters (short circuit admittance parameters) for the network shown in figure.



[1993]

1.76 | Network Theory

Solution: Using star-delta conversion



$$y_{11} = \frac{I_1}{V_1} = \frac{1}{2i} = \frac{5}{11} + s \quad (y_{11} \neq y_1 + y_2)$$

$$y_{21} = \frac{I_2}{V_1} = -V_2 = -\left(\frac{3}{11} + s\right)$$

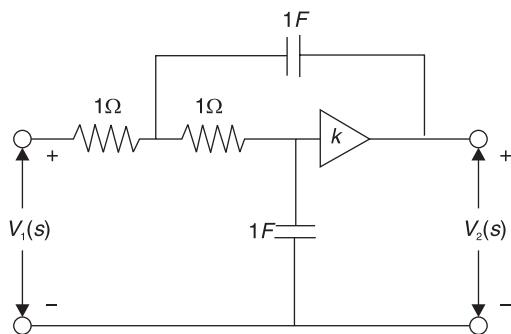
$$V_1 = 0 \rightarrow$$

$$y_{12} = -y_2 = -\left(\frac{3}{11} + s\right)$$

$$y_{22} = y_2 + y_3 = \frac{4}{11} + s$$

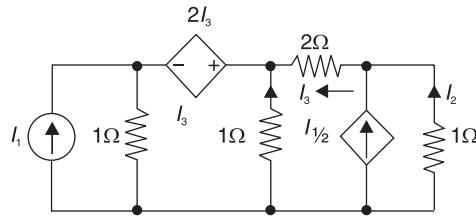
2. Assuming that the amplifier shown in figure below, is a voltage-controlled voltage source, show that the voltage transfer function of the network is given by

$$T(s) = \frac{V_2(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{K}{s^2 + (3 - K)s + 1}$$



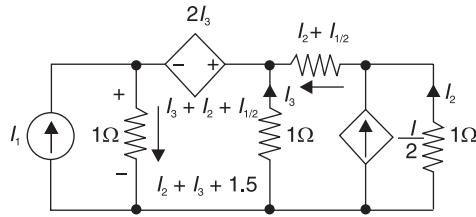
[1994]

3. Find the current-transfer-ratio, I_2/I_1 for the network shown in below figure. Also mark all branch currents.



[1995]

Solution:



Apply mesh analysis in both loop(11)

$$(I_3 + I_2 + 1.5I_1) \times 1 + (I_3) \times 1 + 2I_3 = 0$$

$$1.5I_1 + I_2 + 4I_3 = 0$$

Apply mesh analysis

$$(I_2) \times 1 + \left(I_2 + \frac{I_1}{2}\right) \times 2 - (I_3 \times 1) = 0$$

$$I_1 + 3I_2 = I_3$$

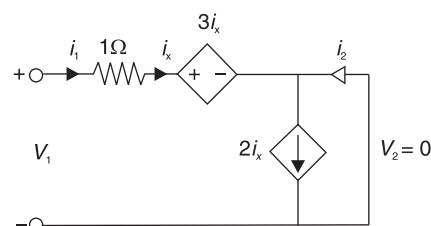
Substitute I_3 in equation (i)

$$1.5I_1 + 2I_2 + 4(I_1 + 3I_2) = 0$$

$$1.5I_1 + I_2 + 4I_1 + 12I_2 = 0$$

$$\frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{-11}{26}$$

4. For the 2-port network shown in figure determine the h -parameters. Using these parameters, calculate the output (port '2') voltage V_2 , when the output port is terminated in a 3Ω resistance and a 1 V(DC) is applied at the input port ($V_1 = 1V$).

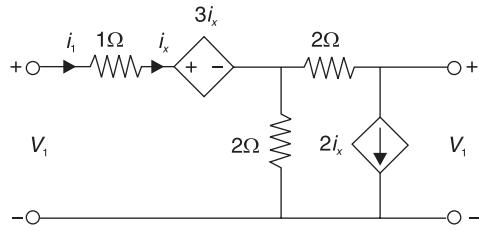


[1995]

Solution: $I_y = I_x$

$$I_y = I_x$$

$$V_2 = 0 \rightarrow$$



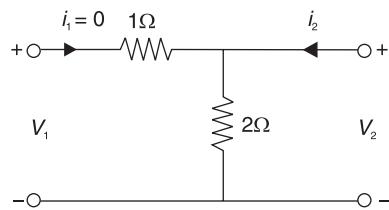
$$h_{11} = \frac{V_1}{I_1} = \frac{1 \times I_1 + 3I_x + 0}{I_1} = y$$

$$h_{21} = \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{I_1}{I_2} = 1$$

$$I'_1 = 0$$

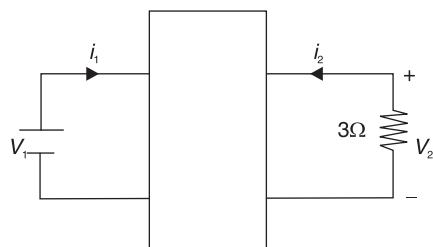
$$I_x = 0$$

$$2Ix = 0$$



$$V_1 = 4I_1 + V_2$$

$$I_2 = I_1 + 0.5V_2$$



$$V_1 = 1V$$

$$V_2 = -3I_2$$

$$I_1 = I_1 - 1.5I_2$$

$$2.5I_2 = I_1$$

$$I_1 = 2.5 \left(-\frac{V_2}{3} \right) = \frac{-2.5V_2}{3}$$

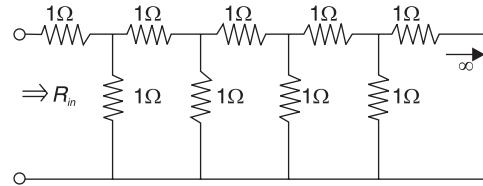
$$V_1 = 4I_1 + V_2$$

$$1 = 4 \left(\frac{-2.5V_2}{3} \right) + V_2 = \frac{-10V_2}{3} + V_2$$

$$1 = \frac{-10V_2 + 3V_2}{3} = \frac{-7V_2}{3}$$

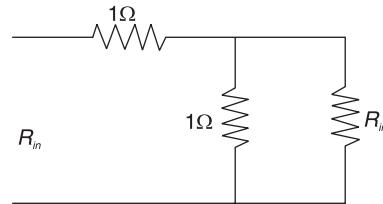
$$V_2 = \frac{-3}{7}V$$

5. Find the input resistance R_{in} of the infinite section resistive network shown in figure.



[1996]

Solution:



$$R_{in} = 1 + \frac{1 \times R_{in}}{1 + R_{in}} = \frac{1 + R_{in} + R_{in}}{1 + R_{in}}$$

$$R_{in}^2 + R_{in} = 1 + 2R_{in}$$

$$R_{in}^2 - R_{in} - 1 = 0$$

$$R_{in} = \frac{+1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2} = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

R_{in} cannot be negative

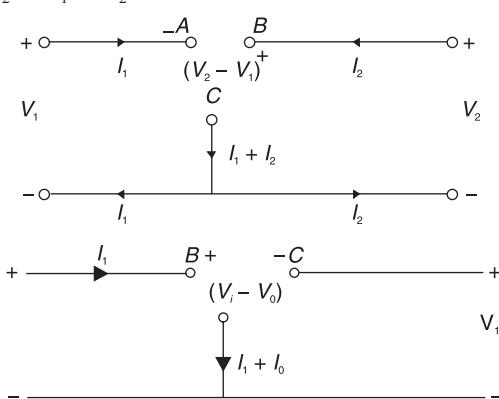
$$R_{in} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \Omega$$

6. The open circuit impedance matrix Z_{oc} of a three-terminal two-port network with A as the input terminal, B as the output terminal, and C as the common terminal, is given as $[Z_{oc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

Write down the short circuit admittance matrix Y_{sc} of the network viewed as a two-port network, but now taking B as the input terminal, C as the output terminal and A as the common terminal. [1996]

Solution: $V_1 = 2I_1 + 5I_2$

$$V_2 = 3I_1 + 7I_2$$



1.78 | Network Theory

$$I_i = y_{11}V_i + V_{12}V_b$$

$$I_0 = y_{21}V_1 + y_{22}V_0$$

$$V_1 = -V_b$$

$$V_2 = -V_i - V_b$$

$$I_1 = -(I_i + I_0)$$

$$I_2 = I_i$$

$$-V_0 = -2(I_1 + I_0) + 5I_i$$

$$-V_0 = 3I_i + 2I_0$$

$$V_i - V_0 = -3(I_i + I_0) + 7I_i$$

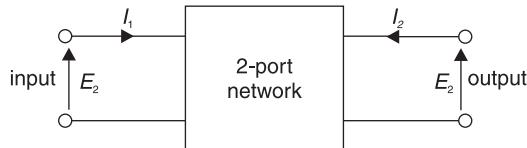
$$V_i = V_0 + 4I_i - 3I_0$$

$$V_i = I_i - I_0$$

$$[2] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[y] = [2]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

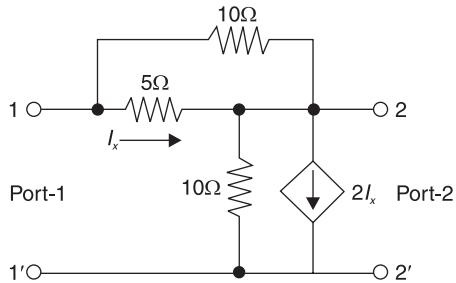
7. The admittance parameters of a 2-port network shown in figure are given by $Y_{11} = 2$ mho, $Y_{12} = -0.5$ mho, $Y_{21} = 4.8$ mho, $Y_{22} = 1$ mho. The output port is terminated with a load admittance $Y_L = 0.2$ mho. Find E_2 for each of the following conditions:
- $E_1 = 10\angle 0^\circ$ V
 - $I_1 = 10\angle 0^\circ$ A
 - A source $10\angle 0^\circ$ V in series a 0.25Ω resistor is connected to the input port.



[2001]

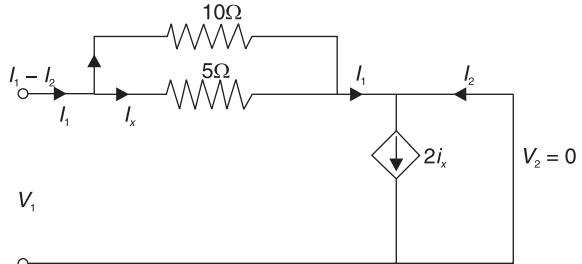
8. Consider the network in figure 1.

- Find its short-circuit admittance parameters.
- Find the open-circuit impedance Z_{22} .



[2002]

Solution: When $V_2 = 0$



from the fig,

$$2I_x = I_1 + I_2$$

$$V_1 = (5\parallel 10)I_1 = \frac{10}{3}I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{11} = \frac{I_1}{V_1} = \frac{3}{10} = 0.3\text{mho}$$

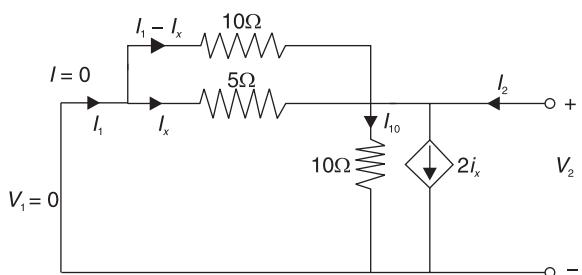
$$\text{Also, } 5I_x = 10(I_1 - I_x) = 10I_1 - I_0I_x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3I_x = 2I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow I_x = \frac{2}{3}I_1$$

$$\therefore y_{21} = \frac{I_2}{V_1} = \frac{2I_x - I_1}{\frac{10}{3}I_1} = \frac{\frac{4}{3}I_1 - I_1}{\frac{10}{3}I_1} = \frac{1}{10} = 0.1\text{mho}$$

When $V_1 = 0$,



$$V_2 = \frac{-10}{3}I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{12} = \frac{I_1}{V_2} = -0.3\text{mho}$$

$$I_x = \frac{2}{3}I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 + I_2 = \frac{V_2}{10} + 2I_x$$

$$= \frac{V_2}{10} + \frac{4}{3}I_1$$

$$\Rightarrow I_2 = \frac{V_2}{10} + \frac{1}{3}I_1$$

$$= \frac{V_2}{10} + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{-3}{10} \right) V_2$$

$$\Rightarrow I_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{22} = \frac{I_2}{V_2} = 0$$

$$\therefore [y] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & -0.3 \\ 0.1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{Ans.}$$

$$(b) Z_{22} = \frac{y_{11}}{|y|} = \frac{0.3}{0.03} = 10\Omega \text{ Ans.}$$

Chapter 6

Graph Theory and State Equations

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The network is described by the model is

$$\dot{x}_1 = 2x_1 - x_2 + 3u$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -4x_2 - u$$

$$y = 3x_1 - 2x_2$$

The transfer function $H(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{U(s)}$ is [2015]

(A) $\frac{11s+35}{(s-2)(s+4)}$

(B) $\frac{11s-35}{(s-2)(s+4)}$

(C) $\frac{11s+38}{(s-2)(s+4)}$

(D) $\frac{11s-38}{(s-2)(s+4)}$

Solution: $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}; C = [3 \quad -2]$$

$D = 0$, we know

$$H(s) = C \cdot (SI - A)^{-1} \cdot B + D$$

$$(SI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} S-2 & 1 \\ 0 & S+4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(SI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{|SI - A|} \cdot \text{adj}(SI - A)$$

$$|SI - A| = (S-2)(S+4)$$

$$(SI - A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{|SI - A|} \begin{bmatrix} S+4 & -1 \\ 0 & S-2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore H(s) = \frac{1}{(S-2)(S+4)} \cdot [3 \quad -2] \begin{bmatrix} S+4 & -1 \\ 0 & S-2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

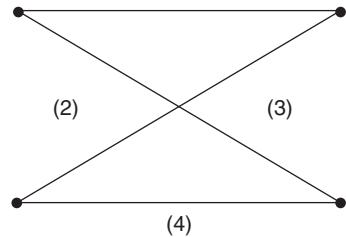
$$H(s) = \frac{[3 \quad -2] \begin{bmatrix} 3S+13 \\ -S+2 \end{bmatrix}}{(S-2)(S+4)} = \frac{9S+39+2S-4}{(S-2)(S+4)}$$

$$\therefore H(s) = \frac{11S+35}{(S-2)(S+4)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. In the following graph, the number of trees (P) and the number of cut-sets (Q) are

(1)



(a) $P = 2, Q = 2$

(c) $P = 4, Q = 6$

(b) $P = 2, Q = 6$

(d) $P = 4, Q = 10$

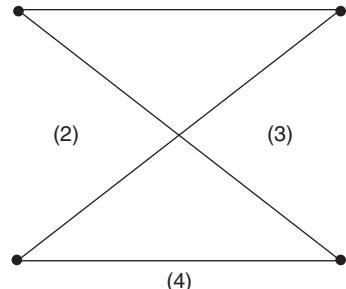
[2008]

Solution: (c)

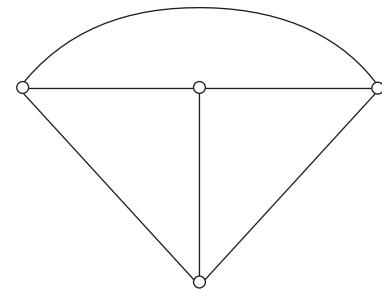
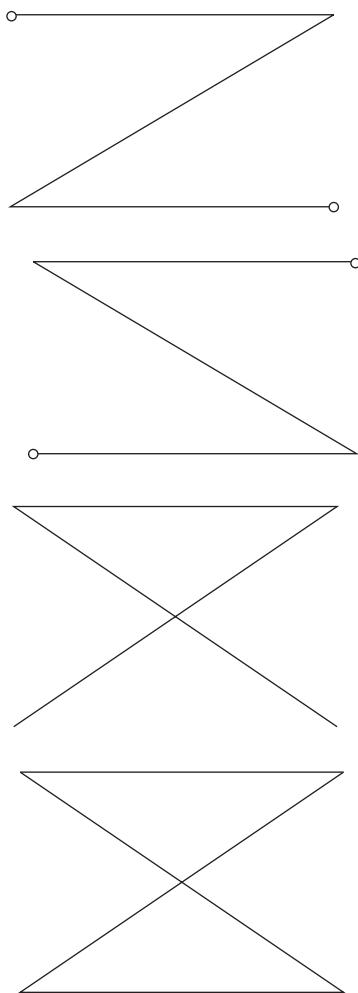
Hence, the correct option is (c)

For given graph, number of tree can be calculated as

(1)

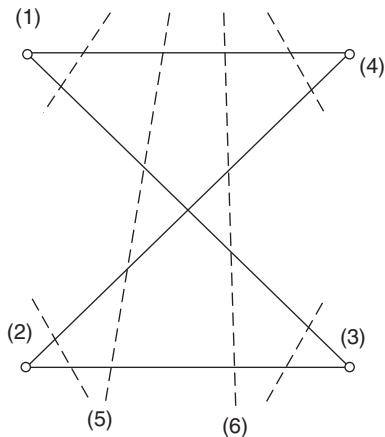


Number of trees = 4



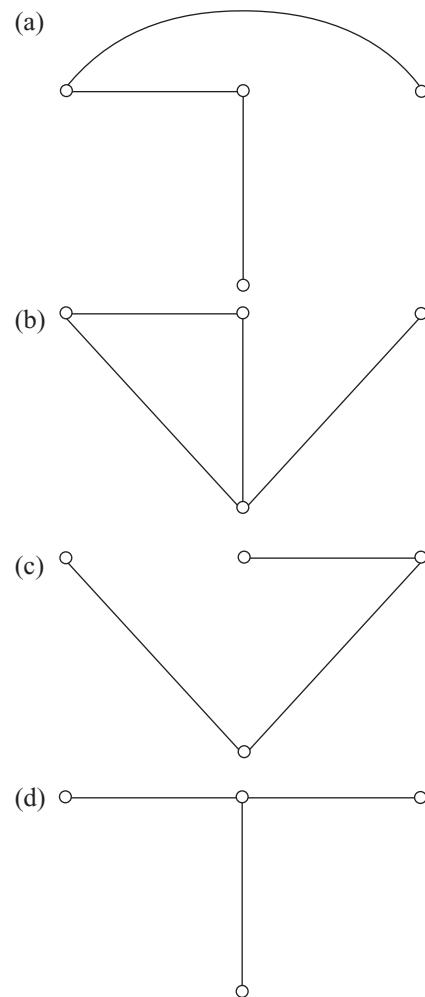
[2004]

And cut set will be drawn as



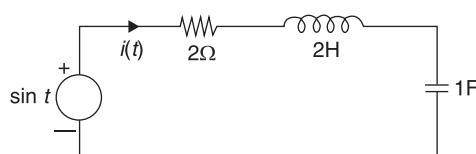
Total cut-sets = 6

3. Consider the network graph shown in the figure. Which one of the following is NOT a 'tree' of this graph?

**Solution: (b)**

The tree doesn't form closed loop.
 Hence, the correct option is (b)

4. The differential equation for the current $i(t)$ in the circuit of the figure is



Solution: Apply KCL,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{CdV_C(t)}{dt} + \frac{V_C}{R} + i_L(t) &= I(t) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dV_C(t)}{dt} + \frac{1}{R_1 C} V_C + \frac{i_L(t)}{C} &= \frac{I(t)}{C} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dV_C(t)}{dt} = \frac{-1}{R_1 C} V_C - \frac{1}{C} i_L(t) + \frac{1}{C} I(t) \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Apply KVL in right side loop,

$$\begin{aligned} L \frac{di_L}{dt} + i_L R_2 + V(t) - V_L &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{di_L}{dt} = \frac{1}{L} V_L - \frac{R_2}{L} i_L - \frac{1}{L} V(t) \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

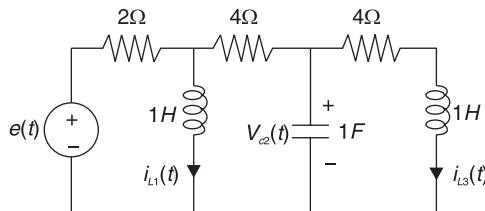
From equation (1) and (2)

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} V_C \\ i_L \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-1}{R_1 C} & \frac{-1}{C} \\ \frac{1}{L} & \frac{-R_2}{C} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_C \\ i_L \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{C} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{-1}{L} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I(t) \\ V(t) \end{bmatrix} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} \begin{bmatrix} V_C(t) \\ i_L(t) \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-1}{R_1 C} & \frac{-1}{C} \\ \frac{1}{L} & \frac{-R_2}{C} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_C(t) \\ i_L(t) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{C} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{-1}{L} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I(t) \\ V(t) \end{bmatrix} \\ \Rightarrow A &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-1}{R_1 C} & \frac{-1}{C} \\ \frac{1}{L} & \frac{-R_2}{C} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{C} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{-1}{L} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$u(t) = \begin{bmatrix} I(t) \\ V(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

2. For the circuit shown in figure choose state variables X_1, X_2, X_3 to be $i_{L1}(t), v_{c2}(t), i_{L3}(t)$

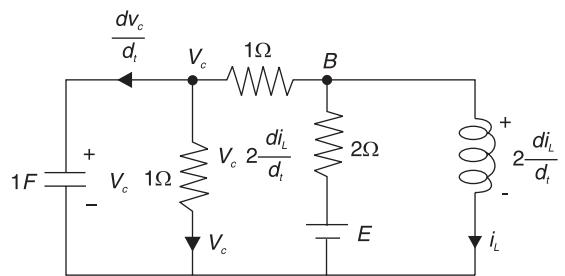
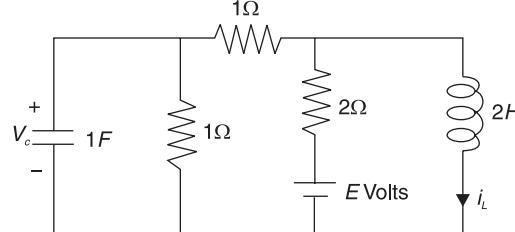


- (a) Write the state equations.

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \\ X_3 \end{bmatrix} + B[e(t)]$$

(b) If $e(t) = 0, t \geq 0$, $i_{L1}(0) = 0, v_{c2}(0) = 0, i_{L3}(0) = 1A$, then what would the total energy dissipated in the resistor in the interval $(0, \infty)$ be? [1997]

3. For the circuit in figure, write the state equation using v_c and i_L as state variable.



Solution:

Apply KCL at node V_C

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dV_C}{dt} + V_C + \left(V_C - \frac{di_L}{dt} \right) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dV_C}{dt} &= -2V_C + \frac{2di_L}{dt} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Apply KCL at node B

$$\begin{aligned} V_C - \frac{2di_L}{dt} &= \frac{di_L}{dt} - \frac{E}{2} + i_L \\ \Rightarrow \frac{3di_L}{dt} &= V_C - i_L + \frac{E}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{di_L}{dt} &= \frac{1}{3} V_C - \frac{1}{3} i_L + \frac{1}{6} E \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

From equation (1) and (2),

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dV_C}{dt} &= -2V_C + 2 \left(\frac{1}{3} V_C - \frac{1}{3} i_L + \frac{1}{6} E \right) \\ &= -\frac{4}{3} V_C - \frac{2}{3} i_L + \frac{1}{3} E \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

From eq (2) and (3), we get

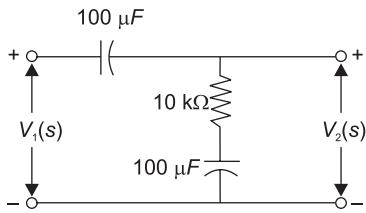
$$\begin{bmatrix} V_C \\ i_L \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{4}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_C \\ i_L \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1/3 \\ 1/6 \end{bmatrix} [E]$$

Chapter 7

Network Functions

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The transfer function $\frac{V_2(s)}{V_1(s)}$ of the circuit shown below is



- (a) $\frac{0.5s+1}{s+1}$ (b) $\frac{3s+6}{s+2}$
 (c) $\frac{s+2}{s+1}$ (d) $\frac{s+1}{s+2}$ [2013]

Solution: (d)

From a given circuit, transfer function can be given as

$$\frac{V_2(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{R + 1/SC}{R + 2/SC}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{RSC + 1}{RSC + 2}$$

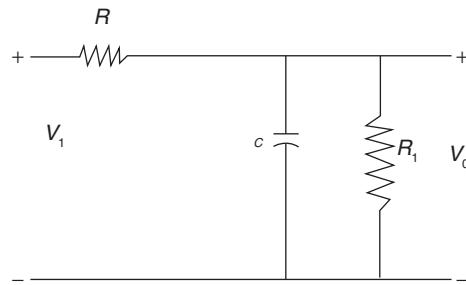
$$RC = \frac{10 \times 10^3 \times 100}{10^6} = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$\frac{V_2(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{s + 1}{s + 2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

2. If the transfer function of the following network is

$$\frac{V_0(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{1}{2 + sCR}.$$



The value of the load resistance R_L is

- (a) $R/4$ (b) $R/2$
 (c) R (d) $2R$

[2009]

Solution: (c)

From the given circuit, transfer function can be given as

$$\frac{V_0(s)}{V_1(s)} = \frac{R_L \parallel 1/sC}{R + R_L \parallel \frac{1}{sC}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1 + \frac{R}{R_L \parallel \frac{1}{sC}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1 + \frac{R(SCR + 1)}{R_L}}$$

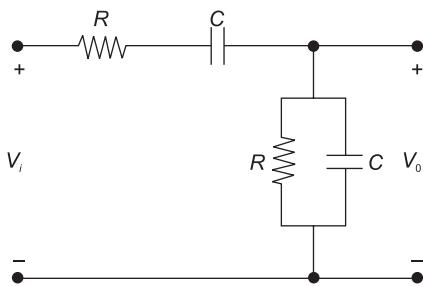
Comparing with $\frac{1}{2 + sCL}$

We get $\frac{R}{R_L} = 1$

$$R_L = R$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

3. The RC circuit shown in the figure is

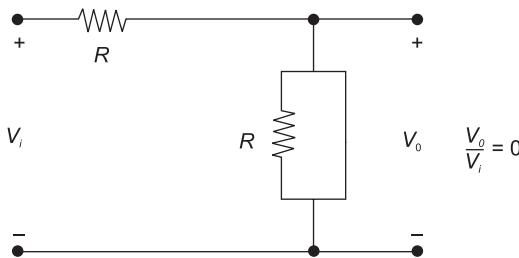
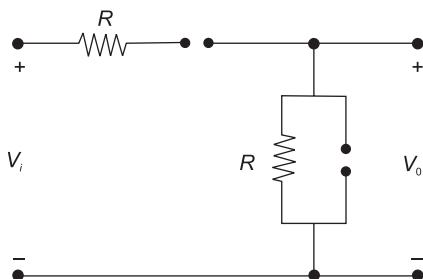


- (a) a low-pass filter
- (b) a high-pass filter
- (c) a band-pass filter
- (d) a band reject filter

[2007]

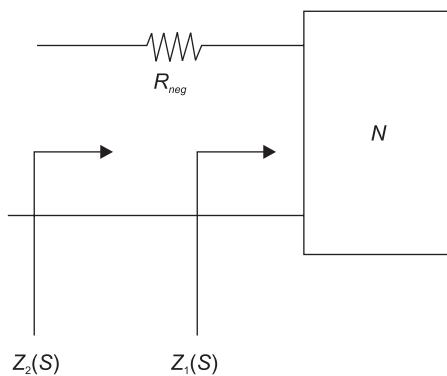
Solution: (c)When $\omega \rightarrow \infty$, capacitor \rightarrow short circuited.

Circuit looks like

At $\omega \rightarrow \infty$, Capacitor \rightarrow open circuited.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

4. A negative resistance R_{neg} is connected to a passive network N having driving point impedance as shown below. For $Z_2(s)$ to be positive real



- (a) $|R_{\text{neg}}| \leq ReZ_1(j\omega), \forall \omega$
- (b) $|R_{\text{neg}}| \leq |Z_1(j\omega)|, \forall \omega$
- (c) $|R_{\text{neg}}| \leq |ImZ_1(j\omega)|, \forall \omega$
- (d) $|R_{\text{neg}}| \leq |\angle Z_1(j\omega)|, \forall \omega$

[2006]

Solution: (a)For $Z_2(s)$ to be positive real, $R_e|Z(s)| \geq |R_{\text{neg}}|$
 $\Rightarrow |R_{\text{neg}}| \leq R_e|Z_1(j\omega)|$ for all ω .

Hence, the correct option is (a)

5. The first and the last critical frequencies (singularities) of a driving point impedance function of a passive network having two kinds of elements are a pole and a zero, respectively. The above property will be satisfied by

- (a) RL network only
- (b) RC network only
- (c) LC network only
- (d) RC as well as RL networks

[2006]

Solution: (b)

RC impedance junction has

- (i) 1st critical frequency due to pole
- (ii) Last critical frequency due to zero

Hence, the correct option is (b)

6. The first and the last critical frequency of an RC-driving point impedance function must respectively be

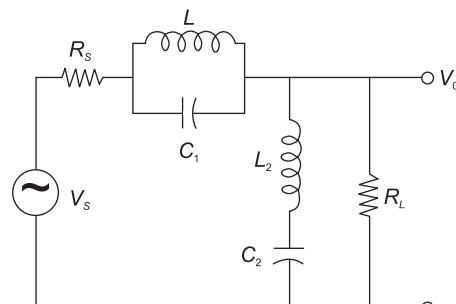
- (a) a zero and a pole
- (b) a zero and a zero
- (c) a pole and a pole
- (d) a pole and a zero

[2005]

Solution: (d)For stability, poles and zero interface on real axis. Since its RC , first pole should come and zero at last.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

7. The circuit of the figure represents a



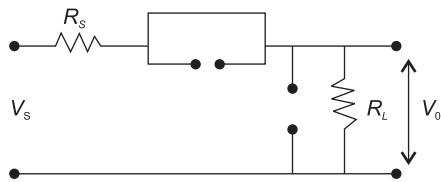
- (a) low-pass filter
- (b) high-pass filter
- (c) band-pass filter
- (d) band-reject filter

[2000]

Solution: (d)Analyzing the circuit for $\omega = 0$ $\Delta\omega = \infty$;At $\omega = 0$

1.86 | Network Theory

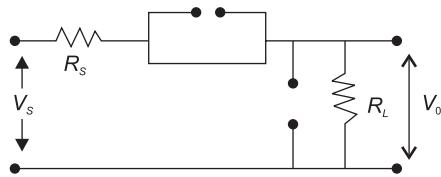
$\omega L = 0 \rightarrow$ inductor (SC)



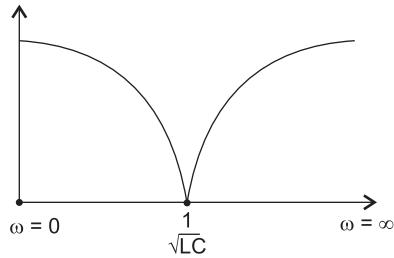
$$\text{Capacitor} = \frac{1}{\omega C} = \infty \text{ (OC)}$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_s} = \frac{R_L}{R_L + R_s} \text{ (finite value)}$$

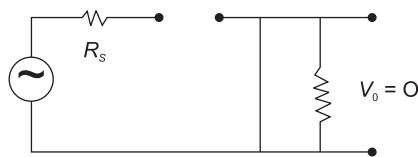
At $\omega = \infty$



$$\frac{V_0}{V_s} = \frac{R_L}{R_L + R_s} \text{ (finite value)}$$



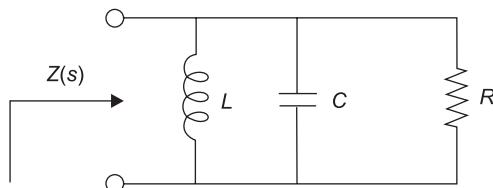
At $\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$



Hence, the correct option is (d)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The driving point impedance of the following network



is given by $Z(s) = \frac{0.2s}{s^2 + 0.1s + 2}$. The component values are

(a) $L = 5H, R = 0.5 \Omega, C = 0.1 F$

(b) $L = 0.1 H, R = 0.5 \Omega, C = 5 F$

(c) $L = 5H, R = 2 \Omega, C = 0.1 F$

(d) $L = 0.1 H, R = 2 \Omega, C = 5 F$

[2008]

Solution: (d)

Equivalent admittance for given RLC series circuit can be given as

$$y(s) = \frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{sL} + SC$$

$$= \frac{1}{R} + \frac{s^2 LC}{sL}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{1}{2(s)} = \frac{s^2 + 0.1s + 2}{0.2s}$$

$$= \frac{s^2}{0.2s} + \frac{0.1s}{0.2s} + \frac{2}{0.2s}$$

$$= 5s + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{10}{s}$$

by comparing (1) and (2)

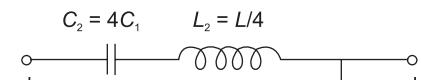
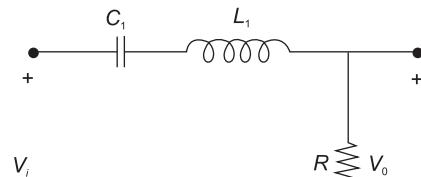
$$R = 2\Omega$$

$$C = 5F$$

$$L = 0.1H$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

2. Two series resonant filters are as shown in the figure. Let the 3-dB bandwidth of Filter 1 be B_1 and that of Filter 2 be B_2 . The value of $B_1 B_2$ is



(a) 4

(c) $\frac{1}{2}$

(b) 1

(d) $\frac{1}{4}$

[2007]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Bandwidth of series RLC circuit} = \frac{R}{L}$$

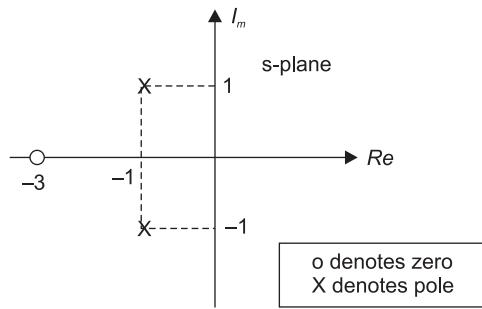
$$B_1 = \frac{R}{L_1}; B_2 = \frac{R}{L_2}$$

$$B_2 = \frac{4R}{L_1}$$

$$\frac{B_1}{B_2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

3. The driving-point impedance $Z(s)$ of a network has the pole-zero locations as shown in the figure. If $Z(0) = 3$, then $Z(s)$ is



$$(a) \frac{3(s+3)}{s^2 + 2s + 3}$$

$$(b) \frac{2(s+3)}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

$$(c) \frac{3(s-3)}{s^2 - 2s - 2}$$

$$(d) \frac{2(s-3)}{s^2 - 2s - 3}$$

[2003]

Solution: (b)

From pole –zero diagram Impedance function can be written as,

$$\begin{aligned} Z(s) &= \frac{K(S-Z)}{(S-P_1)(S-P_2)} \\ &= \frac{K(S+3)}{(S+1+j)(S+1-j)} \end{aligned}$$

$$Z(S) = \frac{K(S+3)}{(S+1)^2 - J^2}$$

$$= \frac{K(S+3)}{(S+1)^2 + 1}$$

$$Z(0)|_{\omega=0} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3K}{2} = 3 \Rightarrow k = 2$$

$$\therefore Z(S) = \frac{2(S+3)}{S^2 + 2S + 2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

4. Indicate True/False and give reason for the following question.

$Z(s) = \frac{5}{s^2 + 4}$ represents the input impedance of a network. [1994]

Solution: FALSE.

For $Z(s)$ to represent the input impedance of a passive network, the numerator and denominator degrees should not differ by more than 1.

5. The necessary and sufficient condition for a rational function of s , $T(s)$, to be a driving point impedance of an RC network is that all poles and zeros should be

- (a) simple and lie on the negative real axis of the s-plane
- (b) complex and lie in the left half of the s-plane
- (c) complex and lie in the right half of the s-plane
- (d) Simple and lie on the positive real axis of the s-plane

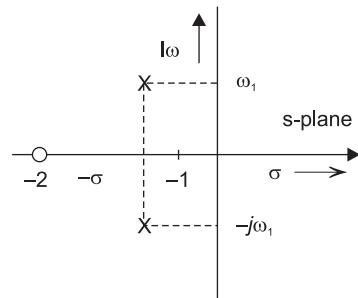
[1991]

Solution: (a)

Simple and lie on the negative real axis of the s-plane. The poles and zeros of the $Z_{RC}(s)$ should be simple and alternate on the negative real axis of the s-plane.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

6. A driving point admittance function has pole and zero locations as shown below. The range of s for which the function can be realized using passive elements is



$$(a) \sigma < -1$$

$$(c) \sigma < 1$$

$$(b) \sigma > 1$$

$$(d) \sigma > -1$$

[1988]

Solution: (b)

Function can be realized when

$$\sigma - 1 > 0$$

$$\sigma > 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

UNIT II

SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS

Chapter 1:	Basics of Signals and Systems	2.3
Chapter 2:	LTI Systems Continues and Discrete	2.11
Chapter 3:	Fourier Series	2.20
Chapter 4:	Fourier Transforms	2.25
Chapter 5:	Laplace Transforms	2.41
Chapter 6:	Z - Transform	2.52
Chapter 7:	DTFT and DFT	2.65
Chapter 8:	Sampling	2.71

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	14-4	15	16	17	18	19	
																											Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 1	Set 2	
1 Mark Questions	-	5	6	3	2	11	3	3	4	3	6	3	1	2	3	2	3	2	7	4	3	3	4	5	3	3	3	3	3	4		
2 Marks Questions	3	4	-	1	1	2	-	2	3	1	5	3	6	3	3	8	5	3	4	3	3	4	1	3	4	3	2	6	3	6	3	
5 Marks Questions	-	2	1	2	4	1	1	-	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Marks	6	18	10	18	25	11	16	7	24	11	13	10	15	18	9	7	18	13	8	11	12	7	9	11	10	7	15	9	15	10		
<hr/>																																
Chapter wise marks distribution																																
Basics of Signals and Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	-	2	2	3	-	3	-	-	2	3	1	3	4	6	2	4	1	1	1		
Divide and Conquer	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	2	2	1	-	3	1	-	-	3	-	-	1	2	2	3	2	1	1	4	2	7	-	-		
Greedy Method	2	2	1	1	-	2	2	2	-	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	2	1	-	-		
Dynamic Programming	2	2	1	2	3	4	1	1	-	2	5	5	6	1	2	6	3	-	2	1	-	3	-	-	-	4	1	-	-	-		
P and NP Concepts	-	4	2	3	2	3	1	1	3	1	2	1	-	-	2	1	-	2	2	5	1	4	2	-	2	1	-	-	1	-		
Optimal Binary Search Tree	2	-	-	-	1	3	-	1	2	1	3	1	1	2	4	3	5	2	1	-	3	3	5	-	4	3	1	-	1	-		
Miscellaneous Topics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	1	1	1	3	1		
Miscellaneous Topics	-	1	1	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	2	2	1	1	1	1		

Basics of Signals and Systems

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the random process

$$X(t) = U + Vt$$

Where U is a zero-mean Gaussian random variable and V is a random variable uniformly distributed between 0 and 2. Assume that U and V are statistically independent. The mean value of the random process at $t = 2$ is _____.

[2017]

Solution: $x(t) = U + Vt$

At, $t = 2\text{s}$, $x(t) = x(2) = U + 2V$

$$E[x(t)] = E[U + 2V]$$

$$= E[U] + 2E[V]$$

$$E[U] = 0$$

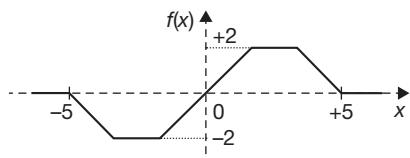
$$E[V] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_v(V) dV$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} dv = 1$$

$$\therefore E[x(t)] = 0 + 2(1) = 2$$

Hence, the correct answer is (1.9 to 2.1).

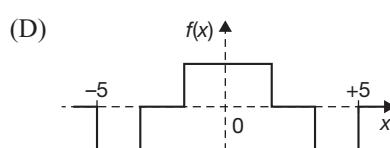
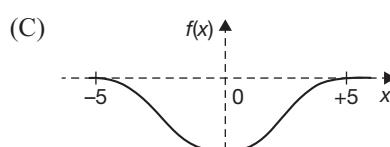
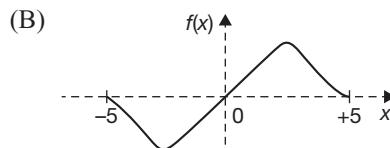
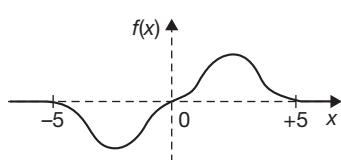
2. Consider the plot of $f(x)$ versus x as shown below



Suppose $F(x) = \int_{-5}^x f(y) dy$. Which one of the following is a graph of $F(x)$?

[2016]

(A)



Solution: $F(x)$ is an implicit function here and from the given figure, $f(x)$ is linear so the result will be in quadratic form. Thus option (c) is correct with -ve peak.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. Which one of the following is an Eigen function of the class of all continuous time, linear, time invariant systems ($u(t)$ denotes the unit step function)? [2016]

(A) $e^{j\omega_0 t} u(t)$

(B) $\cos(\omega_0 t)$

(C) $e^{j\omega_0 t}$

(D) $\sin(\omega_0 t)$

Solution: $e^{j\omega_0 t}$ is an Eigen function and also continuous, time invariant and linear out of all given option. So option (C)

Hence, the correct option is (C).

4. The energy of the signal $x(t) = \frac{\sin(4\pi t)}{4\pi t}$ is _____.

[2016]

Solution: The given signal is

$$x(t) = \frac{\sin(4\pi t)}{4\pi t}$$

$$H(S) = \frac{1}{5(S-3)} - \frac{1}{5(S+2)}$$

∴ System is not causal so

$$H(t) = -\frac{1}{5}e^{+3t}u(-t) + \frac{1}{5}e^{-2t}u(-t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

8. A discrete time signal $x[n] = \sin(\pi^2 n)$, n being an integer, is [2014]

- (a) periodic with period π
- (b) periodic with period π^2
- (c) periodic with period $\pi/2$
- (d) not periodic

Solution: (d)

$$x(n) = \sin(x^2 n)$$

$$N = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} \times k$$

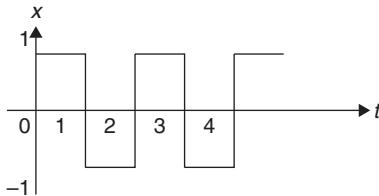
$$\therefore N = \frac{2\pi}{\pi^2} \times k = \frac{2k}{\pi}$$

where k is min integer so that N is a natural number.

No integer is possible.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

9. Consider the periodic square wave in the figure shown



The ratio of the power in the seventh harmonic to the power in the fifth harmonic for this waveform is closest in value to _____ [2014]

Solution: 0.51

For wave form $x(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} x(\omega) &= \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} 2\pi a_k \delta(\omega - k\omega_0) \\ \Rightarrow a_k &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^2 x(t) e^{-jk\omega_0 t} dt \\ \Rightarrow a_k &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\int_0^1 1 \cdot e^{-jk\omega_0 t} dt + \int_1^2 -1 \cdot e^{-jk\omega_0 t} dt \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{-jk\omega_0 t}}{-jk\omega_0} \Big|_0^1 + \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{e^{-jk\omega_0 t}}{jk\omega_0} \Big|_1^2 \right] \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi j \omega_0} [1 - 2e^{-jk\omega_0} + 2e^{-2jk\omega_0}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi j \omega_0} [1 - 2e^{-jk\pi/2} + 2e^{-2jk\pi/2}] \therefore \omega_0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Now $\frac{\text{The power of the } 7^{\text{th}} \text{ harmonic}}{\text{power of the } 5^{\text{th}} \text{ harmonic}} = \left(\frac{a_7}{a_5} \right)^2$

$$\begin{aligned} a_7 &= \frac{1}{n^2 j^7} [1 - 2j - 2] = \frac{1}{n^2 j^7} [-1 - 2j] \\ &= (2\pi a_7)^2 = 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$a_5 = (2\pi a_5)^2 = 7$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{a_7}{a_5} \right)^2 = \left(\frac{5}{7} \right)^2 = \frac{25}{49} = 0.51$$

10. For a periodic signal

$v(t) = 30 \sin 100t + 10 \cos 300t + 6 \sin(500t + \pi/4)$, the fundamental frequency in rad/s is [2013]

- (a) 100
- (b) 300
- (c) 500
- (d) 1500

Solution: (a)

For $30 \sin 100t \rightarrow \omega_1 = 100$.

For $10 \cos 300t \rightarrow \omega_2 = 300$.

For $6 \sin 500t \rightarrow \omega_3 = 500$

Fundamental frequency = HCF of (100, 300, 500) = 100

Hence, the correct option is (a).

11. The input and output of a continuous time system are, respectively, denoted by $x(t)$ and $y(t)$. which of the following descriptions corresponds to a causal system? [2008]

- (a) $y(t) = x(t-2) + x(t+4)$
- (b) $y(t) = (t-4) \times (t+1)$
- (c) $y(t) = (t+4) \times (t-1)$
- (d) $y(t) = (t+5) \times (t+5)$

Solution: (c)

For a causal system, o/p should depend only on present value or past values of I/P.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. The Dirac delta function $\delta(t)$ is defined as [2006]

$$(a) \delta(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & t = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(b) \delta(t) = \begin{cases} \infty & t = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$(c) \delta(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & t = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \text{ and } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) dt = 1$$

$$(d) \delta(t) = \begin{cases} \infty & t = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \text{ and } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) dt = 1$$

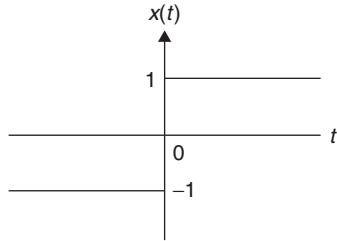
Solution: (d)

$\delta(t)$ is an impulse fxⁿ with infinite amplitude at $t = 0$ and zero amplitude for other values and also the area under an impulse function is equal to 1.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

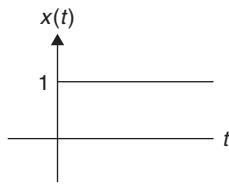
2.6 | Signals and Systems

13. The function $x(t)$ is shown in the figure. Even and odd parts of a unit step function $u(t)$ are respectively. [2005]



- (a) $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}x(t)$ (b) $\frac{-1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}x(t)$
 (c) $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}x(t)$ (d) $\frac{-1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}x(t)$,

Solution: (a)

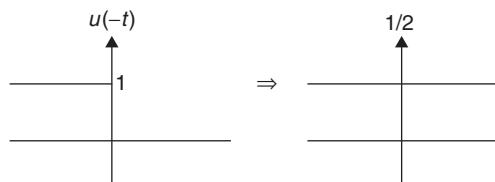


Unit step function

For even function, even part is given as,

$$\text{Now, } x_e(t) = \frac{x(t) + x(-t)}{2} \text{ for a function } u(t)$$

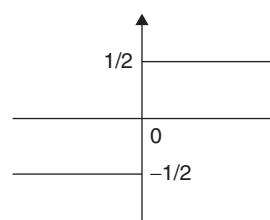
$$x_e(t) = \frac{u(t) + u(-t)}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$



$$\therefore x_e(t) = \frac{1}{2}$$

For odd function,

$$\text{now } x_o(t) = \frac{x_0(t) - x_0(-t)}{2} = \frac{u(t) - u(-t)}{2} = \frac{1}{2}x(t)$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}x(t)$$

$$\therefore x_o(t) = \frac{1}{2}x(t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. The power in the signal

$$s(t) = 8(\cos)\left(20\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + 4 \sin(15\pi t) \text{ is} \quad [2005]$$

- (a) 40 (b) 41
 (c) 42 (d) 82

Solution: (a)

For a sinusoidal signal $Am \cos w_m t$ or $Am \sin w_m t$

$$\text{Power} = \frac{Am}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Power} = \frac{8^2}{2} + \frac{4^2}{2} = 32 + 8 = 40$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. Let $\delta(t)$ denote the delta function. The value of the

$$\text{integral } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) \cos\left(\frac{3t}{2}\right) dt \text{ is} \quad [2001]$$

- (a) 1 (b) -1
 (c) 0 (d) $\frac{\pi}{2}$

Solution: (a)

As for function $f(t)$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \delta(t) dt = f(0)$$

$$\text{So, } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) \cos\left(\frac{3t}{2}\right) dt = \cos\frac{3 \times 0}{2} = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

16. If a signal $f(t)$ has energy E , the energy of the signal $f(2t)$ is equal to [2001]

- (a) E (b) $\frac{E}{2}$
 (c) $2 E$ (d) $4 E$

Solution: (b)

$$E = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f^2(t) dt$$

$$E^1 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f^2(2t) dt$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f^2(u) \frac{du}{2} = \frac{E}{2}$$

Let $2t = u$

Then $2 dt = du$

$$\therefore E^1 = E/2$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. A system with an input $x(t)$ and output $y(t)$ is described by the relation: $y(t) = T \times (t)$. This system is _____. [2000]

- (a) linear and time invariant
- (b) linear and time varying
- (c) non-linear and time invariant
- (d) non-linear and time varying

Solution: (b)

$$y(t) = tx(t)$$

Let $x(t) = x_1(t)$; then $y(t) = t x_1(t)$.

$$\text{Similarly for } x(t) = x_2(t) \therefore y_2(t) = tx_2(t)$$

$$\therefore y_1(t) + y_2(t) = t[x_1(t) + x_2(t)] \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Now let } x(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t)$$

$$\text{then } y(t) = t[x_1(t) + x_2(t)] \quad (2)$$

As equations (1) and (2) are equal, so it follows superposition principle.

Now let $x'(t) \rightarrow ax(t)$

Then $y'(t) = atx(t)$

Also $a y(t) = atx(t)$

Hence, homogeneity is also satisfied, so, linear system

$$\text{Also } y(t-t_0) = (t-t_0)x(t-t_0)$$

So, the system is a time varying system.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the signal $f(t) = 1 + 2 \cos(\pi t) + 3 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}t\right) + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$, where t is in seconds. Its fundamental time period, in seconds, is _____. [2019]

Solution:

$$f(t) = 1 + \underbrace{2 \cos \Pi t}_{T_1} + \underbrace{3 \sin\left(\frac{2\Pi t}{3}\right)}_{T_2} + \underbrace{4 \cos\left(\frac{\Pi t}{2} + \frac{\Pi}{4}\right)}_{T_3}$$

$$T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2; \quad T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{2\pi}{3}} = 3; \quad T_3 = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{2}} = 4$$

$f(t)$

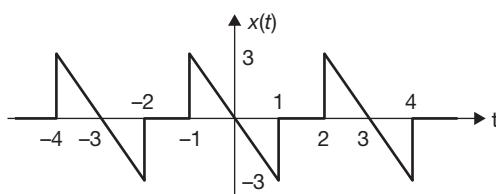
$$T = LCM(T_1, T_2, T_3)$$

$$= LCM(2, 3, 4)$$

$$= 12$$

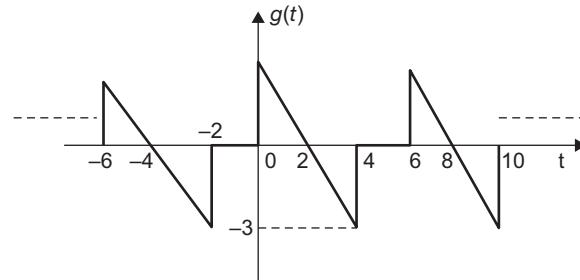
Hence, the correct answer is 12.

2. The waveform of a periodic signal $x(t)$ is shown in the figure. [2015]



A signal $g(t)$ is defined by $g(t) = x\left(\frac{t-1}{2}\right)$. The average power of $g(t)$ is _____. [2014]

Solution: $g(t) =$



$$\text{Now average power} = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |g(t)|^2 dt$$

$$\text{Now } g(t)_T = \begin{cases} -\frac{3}{2}x+3, & 0 \leq t \leq 4 \\ 0 & 4 \leq t \leq 6 \end{cases}$$

Period $T = 6$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } P_{av} &= \frac{1}{6} \int_0^4 \left(-\frac{3}{2}x+3 \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \int_0^4 \left[\frac{9}{4}x^2 + 9 - 9x \right] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \left[\frac{9}{4} \cdot \frac{x^3}{3} + 9x - \frac{9x^2}{2} \right]_0^4 \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \left[\frac{9}{4} \cdot \frac{4 \times 4 \times 4}{3} + 9 \times 4 - \frac{9}{2} \times 4 \times 4 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{6} [48 + 36 - 24 \times 3] \\ &= 14 - 12 = 2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2).

3. Let $h(t)$ denote the impulse response of a causal system with transfer function $\frac{1}{s+1}$.

Consider the following three statements

S_1 : The system is stable

S_2 : $\frac{n(t+1)}{n(t)}$ is independent of t for $t > 0$

S_3 : A non-causal system with the same transfer function is stable.

For the above system

[2014]

- (a) only S_1 and S_2 are true.
- (b) only S_2 and S_3 are true.
- (c) only S_1 and S_3 are true
- (d) S_1 , S_2 and S_3 are true.

2.8 | Signals and Systems

Solution: (a)

$$T(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$h(t) = L^{-1}[T(s)] = e^{-t}$$

That is, a decaying exponential, so the system is stable.

$$\frac{h(t+1)}{h(t)} = \frac{e^{-(t+1)}}{e^{-t}} = e^{-1}$$

e^{-1} is independent of Z .

A non-causal system for the same transfer function will not include $j\omega$ as σ will be less than 1. So, system will not be stable.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. Let $x(t)$ be a wide sense stationary (WSS) random with power spectral density $s_x(f)$. If $y(t)$ is the process defined as $y(t) = x(2t - 1)$, the power spectral density $S_y(f)$ is _____ [2014]

$$(a) S_y(f) = \frac{1}{2} s_x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right) e^{-j\pi f}$$

$$(b) S_y(f) = \frac{1}{2} s_x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right) e^{-j\pi f/2}$$

$$(c) S_y(f) = \frac{1}{2} s_x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right)$$

$$(d) S_y(f) = \frac{1}{2} s_x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right) e^{j2\pi f}$$

Solution: (c)

In case of PSD, no effect of shifting takes place.

For $x(t) \xrightarrow{\text{PSD}} s_x(f)$

$$x(2t) \xrightarrow{\text{PSD}} \frac{1}{2} s_x(f/2)$$

$$x(2t-1) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} s_x(f/2)$$

$$S_y(t) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} s_x(f/2)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. The unilateral Laplace transform of $f(t)$ is $\frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$.

Which one of the following is the unilateral Laplace transform of $g(t) = t \cdot f(t)$? [2014]

$$(a) \frac{-s}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

$$(b) \frac{-(2s+1)}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

$$(c) \frac{s}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

$$(d) \frac{2s+1}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

Solution: (d)

$$f(3) = \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

For $f(t) \leftrightarrow F(s)$

$$t \cdot f(t) \leftrightarrow \frac{-dF(s)}{ds}$$

$$-\frac{d}{ds} \frac{1}{(s^2 + s + 1)} = \frac{-(2s+1)}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2s+1}{(s^2 + s + 1)^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6. A stable linear time-invariant (LTI) system has a transfer function $H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + s - 6}$. To make this system causal it needs to be cascaded with another LTI system having a transfer function $H_1(s)$. A correct choice for $H_1(s)$ among the following option is. [2014]

- (a) $s = 2$ pole should be added
- (b) $s = 2$ zero should be added
- (c) $s = 3$ pole should be added
- (d) $s = 3$ zero should be added

Solution: (b)

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + s - 6} = \frac{1}{(s+3)(s-2)}$$

for the system to be causal. All poles must lie on the left half plane. So, for making the system causal $s = 2$, zero should be added.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. A causal LTI system has zero initial conditions and impulse response $h(t)$. Its input $y(t)$ and output $x(t)$ are related through the linear constant coefficient differential equation.

$$\frac{d^2y(t)}{dt^2} + \frac{\alpha dy(t)}{dt} + \alpha^2 y(t) = x(t)$$

Let another signal $g(t)$ be defined as

$$g(t) = \alpha^2 \int_0^t h(\tau) d\tau + \frac{dh(t)}{dt} + ah(t)$$

If $G(s)$ is the Laplace transform of $g(t)$, then the number of poles of $G(s)$ is _____. [2014]

Solution: 1

$$\frac{d^2y(t)}{dt^2} + \frac{\alpha dy(t)}{dt} + \alpha^2 y(t) = x(t)$$

$$(s^2 + \alpha s + \alpha^2) y(s) = x(s)$$

$$H(s) = \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + \alpha s + \alpha^2}$$

$$\text{Now } g(t) = \alpha^2 \int_0^t h(\tau) dt + \frac{dh(t)}{dt} + ah(t)$$

2.10 | Signals and Systems

$$\therefore y(n) = y_1(n) + y_2(n)$$

Also $ay(n) = F[a x(n)]$

\therefore Linear system

Also for a bounded I/P we get bounded o/p

So, stable system

Now if $n = 0$, $y(n) = 0$

$n = 2$, $y(n) = 0$

If for different values of $\frac{I}{P}$, $y(n)$ is same then the system is non-invertible.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. Consider the sequence $x[n] = [-4 - 5j 1 + 2j 4]$.

The conjugate anti-symmetric part of the sequence is [2004]

- (a) $[-4 - 2 \cdot 5j \quad 2j \quad 4 - 2 \cdot 5j]$
- (b) $[-j + 1 \ j 2 - 5]$
- (c) $[-j 5 \ j 2 \ 0]$
- (d) $[-4 \ 1 \ 4]$

Solution: (a)

For a conjugate anti-symmetric part

$$x_{\text{CAS}}(n) = \frac{x(n) - x^*(-n)}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x(n) = [-4 - 5j \quad 1 + j^2 \quad 4]$$

$$\Rightarrow x^*(-n) = [4 \quad 1 - j^2 \quad -4 + 5j]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x(n) - x^*(-n)}{2} = \left[-4 - \frac{5}{2}j \quad 2j \quad 4 - \frac{5}{2}j \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x_{\text{CAS}}(n) = [-4 - 2 \cdot 5j \quad 2j \quad 4 - 2 \cdot 5j]$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

13. Let P be linearity, Q be time invariance, R be causality and S be stability. A discrete time system has the input-output relationship.

$$y(n) = \begin{cases} x(n) & n \geq 1 \\ 0 & n = 0 \\ x(n+1) & n \leq -1 \end{cases}$$

where $x(n)$ is the input and $y(n)$ is the output. The above system has the properties [2003]

- (a) P, S but not Q, R
- (b) P, Q, S , but not R
- (c) P, Q, R, S
- (d) Q, R, S but not P

Solution: (a)

As the $\frac{I}{P}$ signal is varying at different time instances, so it is a time variant system.

Also $y(n) = x(n + 1)$, so it depends on future values, hence a non-causal system. For a bounded $\frac{I}{P}$ this system provides bound of P . So, it is stable

Also, this satisfies homogeneity and super position theorem and so it is linear.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. An excitation is applied to a system at $t = T$ and its response is zero for $-\infty < t < T$. Such a system is a

[1991]

- (a) non-causal system
- (b) unstable system
- (c) causal system
- (d) unstable system

Solution: (c)

For a system whose o/p is zero at the instant as $t < T$ when the $\frac{I}{P}$ is applied on T is termed as causal system.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTION

1. A system having a unit impulse response $h(n) = u(n)$ is excited by a signal $x(n) = a^n u(n)$. Determine the output $y(n)$ [1996]

Solution:

$$y(n) = x(n) * h(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} h(k) \cdot x(n-k)$$

$$\text{given, } x(n) = a^n u(n) \\ h(n) = u(n)$$

$$\text{So, } y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^n \alpha^{n-k} \text{ for } n \geq 0,$$

$$= \alpha^n \sum_{k=0}^n \alpha^{-k} = \frac{\alpha^{n+1} - 1}{\alpha - 1} \quad n \geq 0 \\ = 0 \quad n < 0$$

Chapter 2

LTI Systems Continues and Discrete

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Let the input be u and the output be y of a system, and the other parameters are real constants. Identify which among the following systems is not a linear system:
[2018]

(A) $\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} + \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + a_2 \frac{dy}{dt} + a_3 y = b_3 u + b_2 \frac{du}{dt} + b_1 \frac{d^2u}{dt^2}$
(with initial rest conditions)

(B) $y(t) = \int_0^t e^{a(t-\tau)} \beta u(\tau) d\tau$

(C) $y = au + b, b \neq 0$
(D) $y = au$

Solution:

Hence, the correct option is (C)

2. A discrete-time all-pass system has two of its poles at $0.25\angle 0^\circ$ and $2\angle 30^\circ$. Which one of the following statements about the system is TRUE? [2018]

- (A) It has two more poles at $0.5\angle 30^\circ$ and $4\angle 0^\circ$.
(B) It is stable only when the impulse response is two-sided.
(C) It has constant phase response over all frequencies.
(D) It has constant phase response over the entire z -plane.

Solution:

Hence, the correct option is (B)

3. Consider a single input and single output discrete-time system with $x[n]$ as input and $y[n]$ as output, where the two are related as:
[2017]

$$y[n] = \begin{cases} n|x[n]|, & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq 10 \\ x[n] - x[n-1], & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Which one of the following statements is true about the system?

- (A) It is causal and stable
(B) It is causal but not stable
(C) It is not causal but stable
(D) It is neither causal nor stable

Solution:

$$y[n] = \begin{cases} nx[n]; & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq 10 \\ x[n] - x[n-1]; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The output in both the case is depending on either the present or past values of input, so it is causal and in both the cases, bounded input will lead to bounded output, Hence, stable.

4. Consider the following statements about the linear dependence of the real valued functions $y_1 = 1$, $y_2 = x$ and $y_3 = x^2$ over the field of real numbers.

- I. y_1, y_2 , and y_3 are linearly independent on $-1 \leq x \leq 0$
II. y_1, y_2 , and y_3 are linearly dependent on $0 \leq x \leq 1$
III. y_1, y_2 , and y_3 are linearly independent on $0 \leq x \leq 1$
IV. y_1, y_2 , and y_3 are linearly dependent on $-1 \leq x \leq 0$

Which one among the following is correct? [2017]

- (A) Both I and II are true
(B) Both I and III are true
(C) Both II and IV are true
(D) Both III and IV are true

Solution: Given $y_1 = 1$, $y_2 = x$, and $y_3 = x^2$

For $-1 \leq x \leq 0$ or $0 \leq x \leq 1$, the linear combination of y_1 , y_2 , and y_3 , $ay_1 + by_2 + cy_3 = 0$ only when $a = b = c = 0$

$\therefore y_1, y_2$, and y_3 are linearly independent on $-1 \leq x \leq 0$

as well as on $0 \leq x \leq 1$

\therefore Both I and III are true Choice (B)

Hence, the correct option is (B).

2.12 | Signals and Systems

5. Consider the following statements for continuous-time linear time invariant (LTI) systems. [2017]

- I. There is no bounded input bounded output (BIBO) stable system with a pole in the right half of the complex plane.
- II. There is no causal and BIBO stable system with a pole in the right half of the complex plane.

Which one among the following is correct?

- (A) Both I and II are true
- (B) Both I and II are not true
- (C) Only I is true
- (D) Only II is true

Solution: Only I is true a causal system may be stable may not be stable [e.g., $e^t u(t)$ is causal but unstable due to RHP.]

Hence, the correct option is (D).

6. An LTI system with unit sample response $h[n] = 5\delta[n] - 7\delta[n-1] + 7\delta[n-3] - 5\delta[n-4]$ is a [2017]

- (A) Low-pass filter
- (B) High-pass filter
- (C) Band-pass filter
- (D) Band-stop filter

7. The input $x(t)$ and the output $y(t)$ of a continuous-time

system are related as $y(t) = \int_{t-T}^t x(u)du$. The system is

[2017]

- (A) Linear and time-variant
- (B) Linear and time-invariant
- (C) Non-linear and time-variant
- (D) Non-linear and time-invariant

8. Two sequences $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$ have the same energy. Suppose $x_1[n] = \alpha 0.5^n u[n]$, where α is a positive real number and $u[n]$ is the unit step sequence. Assume

[2015]

$$x_2[n] = \begin{cases} \sqrt{1.5} & \text{for } n=0,1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Then the value of α is _____

Solution: Energy of $x_2[n] = \sum_{\infty} [x_2[n]]^2$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^1 1.5 = 1.5 + 1.5 \\ = 3$$

Now Energy of $x_1[n] = \text{Energy of } x_2[n]$

So $3 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \alpha (0.5)^n u[n]$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha (0.5)^n$$

$$3 = \frac{\alpha}{1-0.5} = \frac{\alpha}{0.5}$$

$$\alpha = 3 \times 0.5 = 1.5$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.49 to 1.51).

9. A continuous, linear time-invariant filter has an impulse response $h(t)$ described by

$$h(t) = \begin{cases} 3 & \text{for } 0 \leq t \leq 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

When a constant input of value 5 is applied to this filter, the steady-state output is _____. [2014]

Solution: 45

$$h(t) = \begin{cases} 3 & \text{for } 0 \leq t \leq 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$x(t) = 5$$

$$H(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t)e^{-st} dt = \int_0^3 3e^{-st} dt = \left[\frac{3e^{-st}}{-s} \right]_0^3 \\ = 3 \left[\frac{1-e^{-3s}}{s} \right]$$

$$x(s) = \frac{5}{s}$$

$$y(s) = x(s)H(s) = 3 \left[\frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-3s}}{s} \right] \cdot \frac{5}{s}$$

For steady-state output

$$L_t y(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} y(t) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s Y(s) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s \left[\frac{1-e^{-3s}}{s} \right] \cdot \frac{5}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{5 \times 3}{s} [1-e^{-3s}] = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} [1+e^{-3s}] 3 \times 3 \times 5 = 45$$

10. The input $-3e^{-2t}u(t)$, where $u(t)$ is the unit step function, is applied to a system with transfer function $\frac{s-2}{s+3}$. If the initial value of the output is -2 , then the value of the output of steady state is _____. [2014]

Solution: 0

$$x(t) = -3e^{-2t}u(t)$$

$$H(s) = \frac{s-2}{s+3}$$

$$x(s) = \frac{-3}{s+2}$$

$$L_t y(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} y(t) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s Y(s) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s \left(\frac{s-2}{s+3} \right) \left(\frac{-3}{s+2} \right) = 0$$

11. The sequence $x[n] = 0.5^n u[n]$, where $u[n]$ is the unit step sequence, is convolved with itself to obtain $y[n]$. Then $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} y[n]$ is _____ [2014]

Solution: 4

Given $x(n) = 0.5^n u[n]$

$$y(n) = x(n) \otimes h(n)$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)h(n-k)$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} 0.5^k u(k) \cdot 0.5^{n-k} u(n-k)$$

$$y(n) = (0.5)^n (n+1) \mu(n)$$

$$\text{Let } A = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n (n+1) \text{ also at } z = 0.5$$

$$\therefore A = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n (n+1)$$

\therefore Solving above equation

$$A(1-z) = \frac{1}{1-z}$$

$$A = \frac{1}{(1-z)^2}$$

$$A = \frac{.1}{(1-0.5)^2} = \frac{1}{(0.5)^2} = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= x(0) h(4) + x(1) h(3) + x(2) h(2) \\ &\quad + x(3) h(1) + x(4) h(0) \\ &= 0 + 3 + 4 + 3 + 0 \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

12. Two systems with impulse response $h_1(t)$ and $h_2(t)$ are connected in cascade. Then the overall impulse response of the cascaded system is given by [2013]

- (a) product of $h_1(t)$ and $h_2(t)$
- (b) sum of $h_1(t)$ and $h_2(t)$
- (c) convolution of $h_1(t)$ and $h_2(t)$
- (d) subtraction of $h_1(t)$ from $h_2(t)$

Solution: (c)

For the two systems connected in cascade, output is given as convolution of transfer $f x^n$ of two systems. Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. Which one of the following statements is NOT TRUE for a continuous time causal and stable LTI system? [2013]

- (a) All the poles of the system must lie on the left side of the jw axis
- (b) Zeros of the system can lie anywhere in the s -plane
- (c) All the poles must lie with $|s| = 1$
- (d) All the roots of the characteristics equation must be located on the left side of the jw axis.

Solution: (c)

For a causal and stable system, all poles must lie within $|s| = 1$.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. A system is defined by its impulse response $h(n) = 2^n u(n-2)$, the system is [2011]

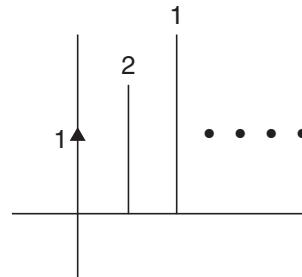
- (a) stable and causal
- (b) causal but not stable
- (c) stable but not causal
- (d) unstable and non-causal

Solution: (b)

$$h(n) = 2^n u(n-2)$$

This system depends only on present or past inputs, so, causal system.

For $2^n u(n-2)$



So, it is an increasing function and hence an unstable system.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

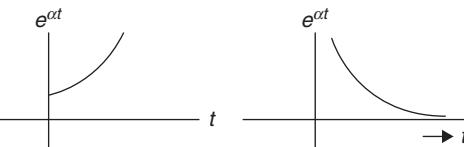
15. The impulse response $h(t)$ of a linear time-invariant continuous time system is described by $h(t) = \exp(dt) ut + \exp(bt) u(-t)$, where $u(t)$ denotes the unit step function and α and β are real constants. This system is stable if [2008]

- (a) α is positive and β is positive
- (b) α is negative and β is negative
- (c) α is positive and β is negative
- (d) α is negative and β is positive

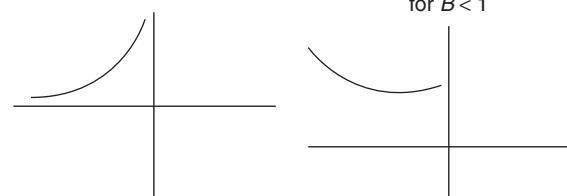
Solution: (d)

$$h(t) e^{\alpha t} \mu(t) + e^{\beta t} \mu(-t)$$

Here for $\alpha < 1$



$\therefore \alpha$ should be $-ve$
for $B > 1$

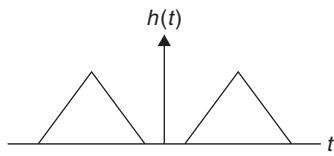


2.14 | Signals and Systems

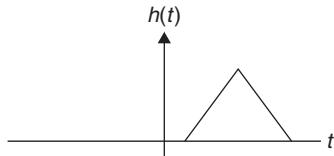
$\therefore \beta$ should be greater than 0, i.e. +ve
Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. Which of the following can be impulse response of a causal system?

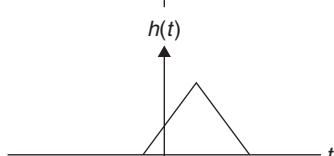
(a)



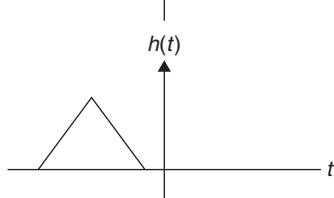
(b)



(c)



(d)



Solution: (b)

For a causal system $h(t) = 0$ for $t < 0$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. The impulse response $h[n]$ of a linear time-invariant system is given by

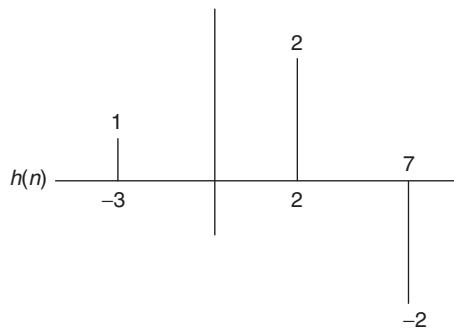
$$h[n] = u[n+3] + u[n-2] - 2u[n-7],$$

where $u[n]$ is the unit step sequence. The above system is

[2004]

- (a) stable but not causal
- (b) stable and causal
- (c) causal but unstable
- (d) unstable and not causal

Solution: (a)



\therefore As the output amplitude is finite for finite input, system is stable. But as $u(n+3)$ term is present so not causal.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

18. Convolution of $x(t + 5)$ with impulse function $\delta(t - 7)$ is equal to

[2002]

- (a) $x(t - 12)$
- (b) $x(t + 12)$
- (c) $x(t - 2)$
- (d) $x(t + 2)$

Solution: (c)

$$x(t + 5) \otimes \delta(t - 7) = x(t - 2)$$

$$[f(t) \otimes \delta(t - t_0)] = f(t - t_0)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. The unit impulse response of a linear time-invariant system is the unit step function $u(t)$. For $t > 0$, the response of the system to an excitation $e^{-at}u(t)$, $a > 0$ will be

[1998]

- (a) ae^{-at}
- (b) $\left(\frac{1}{a}\right)(1 - e^{-at})$
- (c) $a(1 - e^{-at})$
- (d) $1 - e^{-at}$

Solution: (b)

$$y(t) = u(t) \otimes e^{-at}u(t)$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u(t)e^{-at}u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

$$= \int_0^t e^{-at}dt = \frac{e^{-at}}{-a} \Big|_0^t = \frac{1}{a} [1 - e^{-at}]$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

20. Let $h(t)$ be the impulse response of a linear time invariant system. Then the response of the system for any input $u(t)$ is

[1995]

$$(a) \int_0^t h(\tau)u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

$$(b) \frac{d}{dt} \int_0^t h(\tau)u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

$$(c) \int_0^t \left[\int_0^t h(\tau)u(t-\tau)d\tau \right] dt$$

$$(d) \int_0^t h^2(\tau)u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

Solution: (a)

$$y(t) = x(t) \otimes h(t)$$

$$= u(t) \otimes h(t)$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(\tau)u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

As $u(t) = 0$ for $t < 0$

$$= \int_0^t h(t)u(t-\tau)d\tau$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

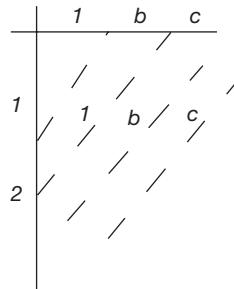
1. Two discrete-time signals $x[n]$ and $h[n]$ are both non-zero only for $n = 0, 1, 2$ and are zero otherwise. It is given that $x[0] = 1, x[1] = 2, x[2] = 1, h[0] = 1$.

Let $y[n]$ be the linear convolution of $x[n]$ and $h[n]$. Given that $y[1] = 3$ and $y[2] = 4$, the value of the expression $(10y[3] + y[4])$ is _____. [2017]

Solution: Given $x(n) = \{1, 2, 1\}$

$$\begin{array}{c} \uparrow \\ h(n) = \{1, b, c\} \\ \uparrow \end{array}$$

using cross table method



$$y(0) = 1; \text{ given } y(1) = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + b = 3 \Rightarrow b = 1$$

$$\text{given } y(2) = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 2b + c + 1 = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 4 - 2 - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 1$$

$$y(3) = b + 2c = 3$$

$$y(4) = c = 1$$

$$10y(3) + y(4) = 10 \times 3 + 1 = 31.$$

Hence, the correct answer is (31 to 31).

2. Let $h[n]$ be the impulse response of discrete-time linear time invariant (LTI) filter. The impulse response is given by $h(0) = \frac{1}{3}; h[1] = \frac{1}{3}; h[2] = \frac{1}{3}$; and $h[n] = 0$ for $n < 0$ and $n > 2$.

Let $H(\omega)$ be the discrete-time fourier transform (DTFT) of $h[n]$, where ω is normalized angular frequency in radians. Given that $H(\omega_0) = 0$ and $0 < \omega_0 < \pi$, the value of ω_0 (in radians) is equal to _____. [2017]

Solution: Given

$$h[0] = \frac{1}{3}; h[1] = \frac{1}{3}; h[2] = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$H(\omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n) e^{-j\omega n}$$

$$H(\omega) = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-j\omega} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-j2\omega}$$

$$\text{if } \omega = \frac{2\pi}{3}; H(\omega) = 0$$

So, $\omega = 2.0943$ rad/sec

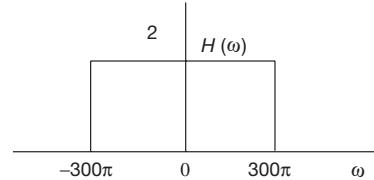
Hence, the correct answer is (2.05 to 2.15).

3. A continuous time signal $x(t) = 4 \cos(200\pi t) + 8 \cos(400\pi t)$, where t is in seconds, is the input to a linear time invariant (LTI) filter with the impulse response

$$h(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{2 \sin(300\pi t)}{\pi t}, & t \neq 0 \\ 600, & t = 0 \end{cases}$$

Let $y(t)$ be the output of this filter. The maximum value of $|y(t)|$ is _____. [2017]

Solution: The Frequency response of the filter can be given as



In the input $x(t) = 4 \cos(200\pi t) + 8 \cos(400\pi t)$ only the first component is passed through the system.

Output of the system is

$$y(t) = 8 \cos(200\pi t)$$

$$|y(t)| = 8$$

Hence, the correct answer is (7.9 to 8.1).

4. Consider an LTI system with magnitude response

$$|H(f)| = \begin{cases} 1 - \frac{|f|}{20}, & |f| \leq 20 \text{ and phase response } \arg H(f) = 0 \\ 0, & |f| > 20 \end{cases}$$

$$\{H(f)\} = -2f$$

If the input to the system is

$$x(t) = 8 \cos\left(20\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) +$$

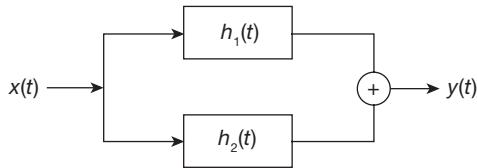
$16 \sin\left(40\pi t + \frac{\pi}{8}\right) + 24 \cos\left(80\pi t + \frac{\pi}{16}\right)$ then the average power of the output signal $y(t)$ is _____. [2017]

5. The transfer function of a causal LTI system is $H(s) = 1/s$. If the input to the system is $x(t) = [\sin(t)/\pi t]u(t)$,

where $u(t)$ is a unit step function, the system output $y(t)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ is _____. [2017]

2.16 | Signals and Systems

6. Consider the parallel combination of two LTI systems shown in the figure



The impulse responses of the systems are

$$h_1(t) = 2\delta(t+2) - 3\delta(t+1)$$

$$h_2(t) = \delta(t-2)$$

If the input $x(t)$ is a unit step signal, then the energy of $y(t)$ is _____. [2017]

7. A signal $2\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}t\right) - \cos(\pi t)$ is the input to an LTI system with the transfer function $H(s) = e^s + e^{-s}$.

If C_k denotes the k th coefficient in the exponential Fourier series of the output signal, then C_3 is equal to [2016]

(A) 0
(C) 2

(B) 1
(D) 3

Solution: By writing in Fourier form ($s = j\omega$)

$$H(\omega) = e^{j\omega} + e^{-j\omega} = 2 \cos\omega$$

$$\text{Input } x(t) = 2\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}t\right) - \cos(\pi t)$$

When input is componential input $x(t) = Ae^{j\omega t}$

$$\text{Output } y(t) = H(\omega)Ae^{j\omega t}$$

$$x(t) = e^{j\frac{2\pi}{3}t} + e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{3}t} - \frac{1}{2}[e^{j\pi t} + e^{-j\pi t}]$$

$$\text{Fundamental frequency } (\omega_0) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$x(t) = e^{j2\omega_0 t} + e^{-j2\omega_0 t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{j3\omega_0 t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-j3\omega_0 t} y(t)$$

$$= H(\omega) \cdot e^{j\omega t}$$

$$= H(2\omega_0) e^{j2\omega_0 t} + H(-2\omega_0) e^{-j2\omega_0 t}$$

$$- \frac{1}{2}H(3\omega_0)e^{j3\omega_0 t} - \frac{1}{2}H(-3\omega_0)e^{-j3\omega_0 t}$$

$$H(2\omega_0) = 2\cos(2\omega_0) = 2\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = -1$$

$$H(-2\omega_0) = 1$$

$$H(3\omega_0) = 2\cos(3\omega_0) = 2\cos\left(3 \times \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -2$$

$$H(-3\omega_0) = 2$$

$$y(t) = -e^{j2\omega_0 t} - e^{-j2\omega_0 t} + e^{j3\omega_0 t} - e^{-j3\omega_0 t}$$

for $k = 3$, $C_3 = 1$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

8. A second order linear time invariant system is described by the following state equations

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_1(t) + 2x_1(t) = 3u(t)$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_2(t) + x_2(t) = u(t)$$

Where $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ are the two state variables and $u(t)$ denotes the input. If the output $c(t) = x_1(t)$, then the system is [2016]

- (A) controllable but not observable
- (B) observable but not controllable
- (C) both controllable and observable
- (D) neither controllable nor observable

Solution: $\frac{d}{dt}x_1(t) + 2x_1(t) = 3u(t)$

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_2(t) + 2x_2(t) = u(t)$$

$$\text{Output } c(t) = x_1(t)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$$

$$c(t) = [1 \ 0]x(t)$$

test for controllability:

$$T_c = [B \ AB]$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_c = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$IT_c I \neq 0$$

\therefore It is controllable

Test for observability:

$$T_0 = [C^T A^T C^T]$$

$$A^T C^T = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$IT_0 I = 0$$

\therefore so it is not observable

Hence, the correct option is (A).

9. The impulse response of an LTI system can be obtained by [2015]
- Differentiating the unit ramp response.
 - Differentiating the unit step response.
 - Integrating the unit ramp response.
 - Integrating the unit step response.

Solution: The impulse response of an LTI system can be obtained by differentiating the unit step response.

Hence, the correct option is (B).

10. The result of the convolution $x(-t) * \delta(-t - t_0)$ is [2015]

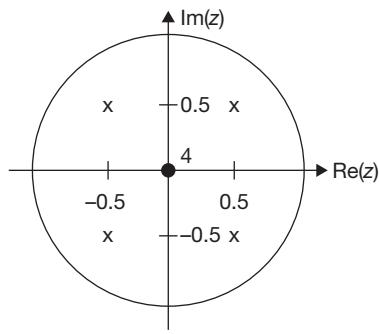
- $x(t + t_0)$
- $x(t - t_0)$
- $x(-t + t_0)$
- $x(-t - t_0)$

Solution: The result of convolution $x(-t) * \delta(-t - t_0)$ Convolution with delta function gives the same function with shifting

$$\text{So } x(-t) * \delta(-t - t_0) = x(-t - t_0)$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

11. The pole-zero diagram of a causal and stable discrete-time system is shown in the figure. The zero at the origin has multiplicity 4. The impulse response of the system is $h[n]$. If $h[0] = 1$, we can conclude [2015]



- $h[n]$ is real for all n
- $h[n]$ is purely imaginary for all n
- $h[n]$ is real for only even n
- $h[n]$ is purely imaginary for only odd n

Solution: According to pole zero pattern

$$H(z) = \frac{Z^4}{[(Z+0.5)^2 + (0.5)^2][(Z-0.5)^2 + (0.5)^2]} \\ = \frac{Z^4}{(Z^2 + 0.5Z - Z)(Z^2 + 0.5Z + Z)} = \frac{Z^4}{Z^4 + 0.25}$$

$$H(z) = 1 - 0.25Z^{-4} \dots$$

$$h[n] = [1, 0, 0, 0, -0.25, \dots]$$

Now

$$h[0] = 1$$

So $h[n]$ is real for all n

Hence, the correct option is (A).

12. For a function $g(t)$, it is given that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(t) dt = e^{j\omega t}$
 $= we^{-2w^2}$ for any real value w . If $y(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t g(t) dt$, then
 $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y(t) dt$ is _____ [2014]

- 0
- $-j$
- $\frac{-j}{2}$
- $\frac{j}{2}$

Solution: (b)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt = we^{-2w^2}$$

$$G(w) = we^{-2w^2}$$

$$y(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t g(t) dt,$$

$$\text{i.e., } f\left[\int g(t)\right] = \frac{we^{-2w^2}}{jw}$$

$$y(t) \xleftrightarrow{F} \frac{we^{-2w^2}}{jw}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt = \frac{we^{-2w^2}}{jw}$$

for $w = 0$

$$\int y(t) dt = \frac{1}{j} = -j$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. Consider a discrete-time signal

$$x[n] = \begin{cases} n & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

If $y[n]$ is the convolution of $x[n]$ with itself, the value of $y[0]$ is _____ [2014]

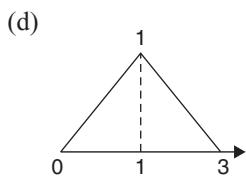
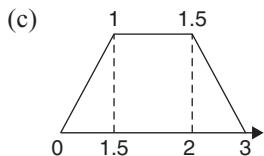
Solution: 10

$$x[n] = \begin{cases} n & \text{for } 0 \leq n \leq 10 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

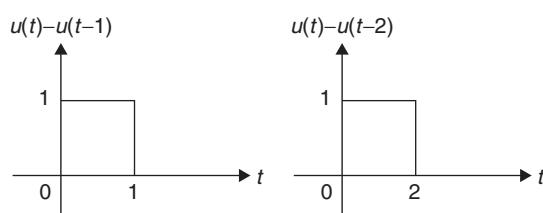
$$h(n) = x(n)$$

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k) h(n-k) \Rightarrow y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^n x(k) h(n-k)$$

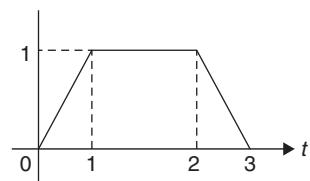
14. Let $y[n]$ denote the convolution of $h[n]$ and $g[n]$, where $h[n] = (1/2)^n u[n]$ and $g[n]$ is a causal sequence. If $y[0] = 1$ and $y[1] = 1/2$, then $g[1]$ equals [2012]



Solution: (b)

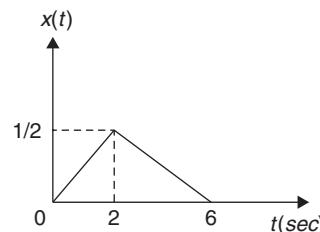
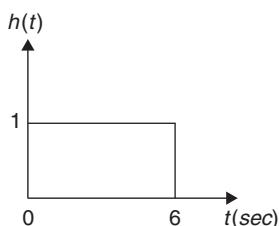


When two rectangular waveforms of different widths are convolved, then the result is a trapezoidal waveform with the slope equal to the product of amplitudes of both signals given and the width of the constant amplitude starts from upper hand limit of width signal.



Hence, the correct option is (b).

19. The impulse response and the excitation function of a linear time-invariant causal system are shown in Figures (a) and (b), respectively. The output of the system at $t = 2$ sec is equal to

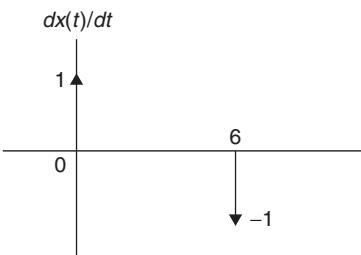


[1990]

Solution: (b)

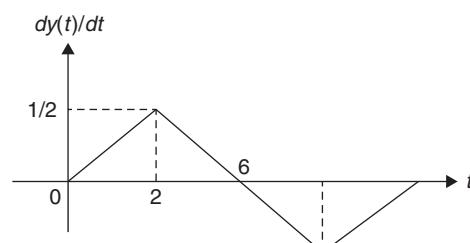
$$y(t) = h(t) \otimes x(t)$$

$$\frac{dy(t)}{dt} = h(t) \otimes \frac{dx(t)}{dt}$$



$$\Rightarrow \delta(t) - \delta(t-6)$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dt}(t) = x(t) - x(t-6)$$



$$y(t) = \int \frac{dy(t)}{dt} dt = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{4} dt = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Chapter 3

Fourier Series

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Let $x(t)$ be a periodic function with period $T = 10$. The Fourier series coefficients for this series are denoted by a_k , that is

$$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a_k e^{jk\frac{2\pi}{T}t}$$

The same function $x(t)$ can also be considered as a periodic function with period $T^1 = 40$. Let b_k be the Fourier series coefficients when period is taken as T_1 .

If $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |a_k| = 16$, then $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |a \cdot b_k|$ is equal to
[2018]

Solution: We know that change in time period does not change the fourier series coefficients

$$\therefore \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |b_k| = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |a_k| = 16$$

Hence, the correct option is (C)

2. A periodic signal $x(t)$ has a trigonometric Fourier series expansion

$$x(t) = a_o + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos n\omega_0 t + b_n \sin n\omega_0 t)$$

If $x(t) = -x(-t) = -x(t - \pi/\omega_0)$, we can conclude that [2017]

- (A) a_n are zero for all n and b_n are zero for n even
 (B) a_n are zero for all n and b_n are zero for n odd
 (C) a_n are zero for n even and b_n are zero for n odd
 (D) a are zero for all n odd and b are zero for n even

Solution: Given $x(t) = -x(-t)$ means the signal is odd.

$x(t) = -x\left(t - \frac{\pi}{\Omega_c}\right)$, which says that the signal is half

wave symmetric.

Condition for half wave symmetry is $x(t) = -x\left(t \pm \frac{T}{2}\right)$

So that, signal is odd and half wave symmetric. In the resulting fourier series expansion, a_0 and a_n will exist only for odd harmonics (due to half wave symmetry)
Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. Let $\tilde{x}[n] = 1 + \cos\left(\frac{\pi n}{8}\right)$ be a periodic signal with period 16. Its DFS coefficients are defined by $a_k = \frac{1}{16} \sum_{n=0}^{15} \tilde{x}[n] \exp\left(-j\frac{\pi}{8}kn\right)$ for all k . The value of the coefficient a_3 is _____. [2015]

Solution: $X[n] = 1 + \cos\left(\frac{\pi n}{8}\right)$ $\therefore N = 16$

$$= 1 + \frac{e^{\frac{j2\pi}{16}} + e^{-j\frac{2\pi n}{16}}}{2}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} e^{j\frac{2\pi n}{16}} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-j\frac{2\pi n}{16}}$$

$$a_0 = 1, a_1 = \frac{1}{2}, a_{-1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{So } a_{0+16} = a_{16} = 1$$

$$a_{-1+16} = a_{15} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$a_{31} = a_{16+15} = a_{15} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.48 to 0.52).

4. The trigonometric Fourier series of an even function does not have the [2011]

 - (a) dc term
 - (b) cosine term
 - (c) sine terms
 - (d) odd harmonic terms

Solution: (c)

For an even function $b_n = 0 \therefore$ no sine terms are present.
Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. The Fourier series of a real periodic function has only P . Cosine terms if it is even

Q. Sine terms if it is even

R. Cosine terms if it is odd

S. Sine terms if it is odd

Which of the above statements are correct?

[2009]

- (a) *P* and *S*
- (b) *P* and *R*
- (c) *Q* and *S*
- (d) *Q* and *R*

Solution: (a)

For an even $f(x^n)$, $b_n = 0$, so sine terms are omitted and only cosine terms are present.

For an odd $f(x^n)$, $a_0 = 0$, $a_n = 0$; so only sine terms are present.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. Choose the function $f(t)$, $-\infty < t < \infty$, for which a Fourier series cannot be defined, [2005]

- (a) $3 \sin(25t)$
- (b) $4 \cos(20t + 3) + 2 \sin(710t)$
- (c) $\exp(-|t|) \sin 25t$
- (d) 1

Solution: (c)

Fourier series expression of a signal $x(t)$ must be periodic

- $f(t) = 3 \sin(25t)$
It is periodic signal.
- $f(t) = 4 \cos(20t + 3) + 2 \sin(710t)$

$$T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{20}; T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{710} \cdot \frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{71}{2} \Rightarrow \text{rational}$$

\therefore Periodic

- $f(t) = e^{-|t|} \sin(25t)$

This signal is not periodic due to modulus $f(x^n)$. So, Fourier series representation is not possible.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

7. The Fourier series expression of a real periodic signal with fundamental frequency f_0 is given by

$$gp(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} C_n e^{j2\pi n f_0 t}. \text{ It is given that } C_3 = 3 + j5. \text{ Then } C_{-3} \text{ is}$$

[2003]

- (a) $5 + j3$
- (b) $-3 - j5$
- (c) $-5 + j3$
- (d) $3 - j5$

Solution: (d)

For a Fourier series

$$C_n = C_{-n}^*$$

$$C_{-3} = 3 - j5$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

8. Which of the following cannot be the Fourier series expression of a periodic signal? [2002]

- (a) $x(t) = 2 \cos t + 3 \cos t$
- (b) $x(t) = 2 \cos \pi t + 7 \cos t$

(c) $x(t) = \cos t + 0.5$

(d) $x(t) = 2 \cos 1.5\pi t + \sin 3.5\pi t$

Solution: (b)

For Fourier series expression, $x(t)$, should be periodic for $x(t) = 2 \cos t + 3 \cos 3t$

$$T_1 = 2\pi T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{3} \therefore \frac{T_1}{T_2} = 3 = \text{rational}$$

\therefore Periodic for $x(t) = 2 \cos \pi t + 7 \cos t$

$$T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{\pi} = 2; T_2 = 2\pi \frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{1}{\pi} \Rightarrow \text{Not periodic}$$

As not $x(t)$ is not periodic. So, Fourier series expression is not possible.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. The trigonometric Fourier series of a periodic time function can have only [1998]

- (a) cosine terms
- (b) sine terms
- (c) cosine and sine terms
- (d) dc and cosine terms

Solution: (c)

Trigonometric Fourier series consists of cosine and sine terms.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

10. A periodic signal $x(t)$ of period T_0 is given by

$$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & |t| < T_1 \\ 0 & T_1 < |t| < \frac{T_0}{2} \end{cases} \text{ The component of } x(t) \text{ is}$$

[1998]

- (a) $\frac{T_1}{T_0}$
- (b) $\frac{T_1}{(2T_0)}$
- (c) $\frac{2T_1}{T_0}$
- (d) $\frac{T_0}{T_1}$

Solution: (c)

For dc component

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{T_0} \int_0^{T_0} x(t) dt$$

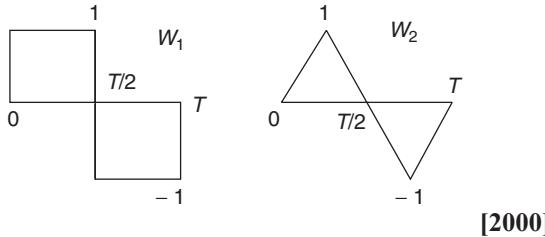
$$= \frac{1}{10} \left[\int_{-T_1}^{T_1} 1 dt \right] = \frac{2T_1}{T_0}$$

$$a_0 = \frac{2T_1}{T_0}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. The trigonometric Fourier series of an even function of time does not have [1996]

- (a) the dc term
- (b) cosine terms
- (c) sine terms
- (d) odd harmonic terms



- (a) $|n|^{-3}$ and $|n|^{-2}$
- (b) $|n|^{-2}$ and $|n|^{-3}$
- (c) $|n|^{-1}$ and $|n|^{-2}$
- (d) $|n|^{-4}$ and $|n|^{-2}$

Solution: (c)

In Fourier series representation

$$C_n \propto \frac{1}{n^1} \text{ for } f(x^n \text{ consisting of unit steps}}$$

$$C_n \propto \frac{1}{n^2} \text{ for } f(x^n \text{ consisting of ramps.}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

4. The Fourier series representation of an impulse train

denoted by $s(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t - nT_0)$ is given by [1999]

$$(a) \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp \frac{-j2\pi nt}{T_0}$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp \frac{-j\pi nt}{T_0}$$

$$(c) \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp \frac{j\pi nt}{T_0}$$

$$(d) \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp \frac{-j2\pi nt}{T_0}$$

Solution: (d)

$$s(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t - nT_0)$$

for Fourier series

$$f(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} C_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}$$

for an impulse function $C_k = \frac{1}{T_0}$

$$\therefore f(t) = \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{jk\omega_0 t}$$

$$\omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{T_0} \text{ and } k \rightarrow n$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{T_0} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{jn^2\pi}{10}t}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5. Fourier series of the periodic function (period 2π) defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -\pi < x < 0 \\ x, & 0 < x < \pi \end{cases} \text{ is}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{\pi n^2} [\cos(n\pi) - 1] \cos(nx) - \frac{1}{n} \cos(n\pi) \sin(nx) \right].$$

By putting $x = \pi$ in the above equation, one can deduce that the sum of the series

$$1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \frac{1}{7^2} + \dots \text{ is} \quad [1993]$$

Solution: $\frac{\pi^2}{8}$

At $x = \pi$

$$\begin{aligned} f(\pi) &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi n^2} [\cos(n\pi) - 1] \cos(n\pi) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{n} \cos(n\pi) \sin(n\pi) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi n^2} [(-1)^{2n} - (-1)^n] - 0 \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi n^2} [1 - (-1)^n] \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{2}{9\pi} + \frac{2}{25\pi} + \dots \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2}{\pi} \left[1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \right] \end{aligned}$$

As the $f(x)$ has a period of 2π , so, the $f(x)$ converges to middle value at $\frac{2\pi}{2}$ where π is the point of discontinuity at which value changes from 0 to 1

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2}{\pi} \left[1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}}{\frac{2}{\pi}} \right] = 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots$$

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots$$

$$\therefore 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

6. Which of the following signals is/are periodic? [1992]

- (a) $s(t) = \cos 2t + \cos 3t + \cos 5t$
- (b) $s(f) = \exp(j8\pi t)$
- (c) $s(f) = \exp(-7t) \sin 10\pi t$
- (d) $s(t) = \cos 2t \cos 4t$

2.24 | Signals and Systems

Solution: (a), (b) and (d)

For a periodic signal, ratio of time period must be a rational number

$$s(t) = \cos 2t + \cos 3t + \cos 5t$$

$$T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{2} = \pi; T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{3}; T_3 = \frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{\pi}{2\pi} \times 3 = \frac{3}{2} \rightarrow \text{rational number}$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_3} = \frac{2\pi}{3} \times \frac{5}{2\pi} = \frac{5}{3} \rightarrow \text{rational number}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_3} = \frac{5\pi}{2\pi} = \frac{5}{3} \rightarrow \text{rational number}$$

- $s(t) = e^{j8\pi t}$ so, it is periodic

$e^{jw_0 t}$ is always a period signal

- $s(t) = e^{-7t} \sin 10\pi t$

$$\text{Here } T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{7}, T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{10\pi}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{10\pi}{7} \neq \text{Rational Number}$$

So, not periodic.

- $s(t) = \cos 2t \cos 4t = \frac{1}{2} [\cos 6t + \cos 2t]$

$$T_1 = \frac{2\pi}{6}, T_2 = \frac{2\pi}{2}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow \text{Rational No, so periodic}$$

Hence, the correct options are (a), (b) and (d).

7. A half-wave rectified sinusoidal waveform has a peak voltage of 10V. Its average value and the peak value of the fundamental component are, respectively, given by

[1987]

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) $\frac{20}{\pi} \text{ V}, \frac{10}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ V}$ | (b) $\frac{10}{\pi} \text{ V}, \frac{10}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ V}$ |
| (c) $\frac{10}{\pi} \text{ V}, 5 \text{ V}$ | (d) $\frac{20}{\pi} \text{ V}, 5 \text{ V}$ |

Solution: (c)

For a half wave rectified sinusoid

$$V_{av} = \frac{V_m}{\pi} = \frac{10}{\pi} \text{ V}$$

$$\text{and fundamental component, } \frac{V_m}{2} = \frac{10}{2} = 5 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Chapter 4

Fourier Transforms

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A real valued signal $x(t)$ limited to the frequency band $|f| < \frac{W}{2}$ passed through a linear time-invariant system whose frequency response is

$$H(f) = \begin{cases} e^{-j4\pi f} & |f| \leq \frac{W}{2} \\ 0 & |f| > \frac{W}{2} \end{cases}$$

The output of system is

- (a) $x(t+4)$
 (b) $x(t-4)$
 (c) $x(t+2)$
 (d) $x(t-2)$

Solution: (d)

Given $H(f) \neq \begin{cases} e^{-j4\pi f} & |f| \leq \frac{W}{2} \\ 0 & |f| > \frac{W}{2} \end{cases}$

$$H(f) = e^{-j4\pi f} \Rightarrow H(\omega) = e^{-j2\omega}$$

$$\Rightarrow h(t) = \delta(t-2)$$

As we know that

$$y(t) = x(t) * h(t) = x(t) * \delta(t-2) = x(t-2)$$

so $y(t) = x(t-2)$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

2. A Fourier transform pair is given by

$$\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n (n+3) \xleftarrow{F.T} \frac{A \cdot e^{-j6\pi f}}{1 - \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)e^{-j2\pi f}}$$

where $u[n]$ denotes the unit step sequence, and the value of A is _____

[2014]

Solution: 3.3375

$$\text{Let } x[n] = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n u(n+3)$$

Discrete Fourier transform is given as

$$x(e^{j\omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} [n]e^{-jn\omega} = \sum_{n=-3}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n e^{-jn\omega}$$

Put $n + 3 = m$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } x(e^{j\omega}) &= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{m-3} e^{-j\omega(m-3)} \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^3 \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}e^{-j\omega}\right)^m e^{j\omega 3} \end{aligned}$$

Applying ∞ G.P summation

$$= \frac{3.375e^{j'2\pi f'3}}{1 - \frac{2}{3}e^{-j2\pi f}}$$

So, $A = 3.3375$.

3. An FIR system is described by the system function

$$H(z) = 1 + \frac{7}{2}z^{-1} + \frac{3}{2}z^{-2}. \text{ The system is} \quad [2014]$$

- (a) maximum phase
 (b) minimum phase
 (c) mixed phase
 (d) zero phase

Solution: (c)

Poles of system $H(z)$ are lying inside and outside of the unit circle. So, system will be the mixed phase system. Hence, the correct option is (c).

4. Let $g(t) = e^{-\pi t^2}$ and $h(t)$ is filter matched to $g(t)$. If $g(t)$ is applied as input to $h(t)$, then the Fourier transform of the output is

- (a) $e^{-\pi f^2}$
 (b) $e^{-\frac{\pi f^2}{2}}$
 (c) $e^{-\pi|f|}$
 (d) $e^{-2\pi f^2}$

Solution: (d)

$g(t)$ is a Gaussian pulse whose Fourier transform is also Gaussian pulse.

2.26 | Signals and Systems

$$g(t) = e^{-\pi t^2} \xleftrightarrow{F.T} e^{-\pi f^2} = G(\omega)$$

$$\text{o/p } Y(\omega) = G(\omega) \cdot G(\omega) = e^{-\pi t^2} \cdot e^{-\pi f^2} = e^{-2\pi t^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5. A function is given by $f(t) = \sin^2 t + \cos 2t$. Which of the following is true? [2009]

- (a) f has frequency component of 0 and $\frac{1}{2\pi} H_3$
- (b) f has frequency component of 0 and $\frac{1}{\pi} H_3$
- (c) f has frequency component of $\frac{1}{2\pi}$ and $\frac{1}{\pi} H_3$
- (d) f has frequency component of 0, $\frac{1}{2\pi}$ and $\frac{1}{\pi} H_3$

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Given } f(t) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2t) + \cos 2t$$

Frequency components are $f_1 = 0$

$$f_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{2\pi} = \frac{2}{2\pi} = \frac{1}{\pi} H_3$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. Let $x(t) \leftrightarrow x(j\omega)$ be Fourier transform pair. The Fourier transform of signal $x(5t-3)$ in terms of $x(j\omega)$ is given as [2006]

- (a) $\frac{1}{5} e^{\frac{j3\omega}{5}} X\left(\frac{J\omega}{5}\right)$
- (b) $\frac{1}{5} e^{-\frac{j3\omega}{5}} X\left(\frac{J\omega}{5}\right)$
- (c) $\frac{1}{5} e^{-j3\omega} X\left(\frac{J\omega}{5}\right)$
- (d) $\frac{1}{5} e^{j3\omega} X\left(\frac{J\omega}{5}\right)$

Solution: (a)

Using scaling and shifting property

$$x(t) \leftrightarrow x(j\omega)$$

$$X\left[5\left(t - \frac{3}{5}\right)\right] = \frac{1}{5} \times \left(\frac{J\omega}{5}\right) e^{\frac{j3\omega}{5}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. Let $x(t)$ be the input to a linear time-invariant system. The required o/p is $4x(t-2)$. The transfer function of the system should be. [2003]

- (a) $4e^{j4\pi f}$
- (b) $2e^{-j8\pi f}$
- (c) $4e^{-j4\pi f}$
- (d) $2e^{j8\pi f}$

Solution: (c)

$$y(t) = 4x(t-2)$$

Taking Laplace transform: $y(s) = 4e^{-2s}x(s)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = 4 \cdot e^{-2s}$$

but $s = j2\pi f$

$$\Rightarrow \text{So, } H(f) = 4e^{-j4\pi f}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

8. The Fourier transform of $F\{e^{-t}u(t)\}$ is equal to $\frac{t}{1+j2\pi f}$. Therefore, $F\left\{\frac{1}{t+j2\pi f}\right\}$ is [2002]

- (a) $e^t u(f)$
- (b) $e^{-f} u(f)$
- (c) $e^t u(-f)$
- (d) $e^{-f} u(-f)$

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Given } f(t) = e^{-t} u(t) \xleftrightarrow{F.T} \frac{t}{1+2\pi f \cdot j}$$

From duality property,

$$\frac{t}{1+2\pi f} \xleftrightarrow{F.T} f(t) = e^{-f} u(-f)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

9. A linear phase channel with phase delay T_p and group delay T_g must have [2002]

- (a) $T_p = T_g = \text{constant}$
- (b) $T_p \propto f$ and $T_g \propto f$
- (c) $T_p = \text{constant}$ and $T_g \propto f$
- (d) $T_p \propto f$ and $T_p = \text{constant}$, (f denotes frequency)

Solution: (a)

For a distortionless system, phase is given by $\theta(w) = -wt_0$

$$\text{then phase delay } T_p = \frac{-\theta(w)}{w} = t_0$$

$$\text{and group delay } T_g = \frac{d\theta(w)}{dw} = t_0$$

So, $T_p = T_g = \text{constant}$.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. The Fourier transform of signal $x(t) = e^{-Bt^2}$ is of the following form where A and B are constants: [2000]

- (a) $A e^{-B|f|}$
- (b) $A \cdot e^{-Bf^2}$
- (c) $A + B |f|^2$
- (d) $A \cdot e^{-Bf}$

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Given } f(t) = e^{-Bt^2}$$

$$\text{Let } f(t) \xleftrightarrow{F.T} F(\omega)$$

Differentiating equation (1) both side.

$$\frac{df(t)}{dt} = -2at e^{-at^2} \xleftrightarrow{F.T} (J\infty) F(\omega)$$

$$\Rightarrow t \cdot e^{-at^2} \xleftrightarrow{FT} \left(\frac{-J\omega}{2a}\right) F(\omega) \quad (2)$$

Now multiplication by t in time-domain, \leftrightarrow different into domain.

So,

$$t \cdot e^{-at^2} \longleftrightarrow J \cdot \frac{dF(\omega)}{d\omega} \quad (3)$$

From equations (2) and (3)

$$\Rightarrow J \cdot \frac{dF(\omega)}{d\omega} = \left(\frac{-J\omega}{2a}\right) F(\omega)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dF(\omega)}{F(\omega)} = \left(\frac{-1}{2a} \right) \omega d\omega \Rightarrow$$

Integrating on both sides

$$\log F(\omega) = \frac{-1}{2a} \cdot \frac{\omega^2}{2} = \frac{\omega^2}{4a}$$

$$\text{Or } F(\omega) = e$$

put $a = 3$, and $\omega = 2\pi f$

$$\Rightarrow F(f) = e^{-\frac{\pi f^2}{3}} = \text{Gaussian pulse}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. A signal $x(t)$ has a Fourier transform $x(\omega)$. If $x(t)$ is a real and odd function of t , then $x(\omega)$ is [1999]
- (a) a real and even function of ω
 - (b) an imaginary and odd function of ω
 - (c) an imaginary and even function of ω
 - (d) a real and odd function of ω

Solution: (b)

Example of real and odd function of t is

$$x(t) = A \sin \omega_0 t$$

then Fourier transform of $x(t)$

$$x(\omega) = A j \pi [\delta(\omega + \omega_0) - \delta(\omega - \omega_0)] \Rightarrow \text{Imaginary and odd function of } \omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

12. The Fourier transform of voltage signal $x(t)$ is $x(f)$. The unit of $|x(f)|$ is [1998]
- (a) Volt
 - (b) Volt-sec
 - (c) Volt/sec
 - (d) Volt²

Solution: (b)

Fourier transform of signal $x(t)$ is given as

$$x(f) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) \cdot e^{-j2\pi ft} dt$$

if $x(t) \rightarrow \text{volt}$,

$$\text{then } x(f) \rightarrow \text{Volt-sec} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Volt}}{(\text{sec})} \rightarrow \frac{\text{Volt}}{\text{Hertz}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. The Fourier transform of function $x(t)$ is $X(f)$. The Fourier transform of $\frac{dx(t)}{dt}$ will be [1998]

- (a) $\frac{dx(f)}{dt}$
- (b) $j2\pi f x(f)$
- (c) $x(f)$
- (d) $\frac{x(f)}{jf}$

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} \xrightarrow{} (j2\pi f) x(f).$$

$$x(t) \xrightarrow[\text{Transform}]{\text{Fourier}} x(f)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

14. The amplitude spectrum of a Gaussian pulse is [1998]

- (a) uniform
- (b) a Sine function
- (c) Gaussian
- (d) an impulse function

Solution: (c)

Normalized Gaussian pulse is defined as $x(t) = e^{-\pi t^2}$
Fourier transfer will be

$$x(t) = e^{-\pi t^2} \xrightarrow{\text{F.T.}} e^{-\pi f^2} = X(f) \Rightarrow \text{Gaussian pulse}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

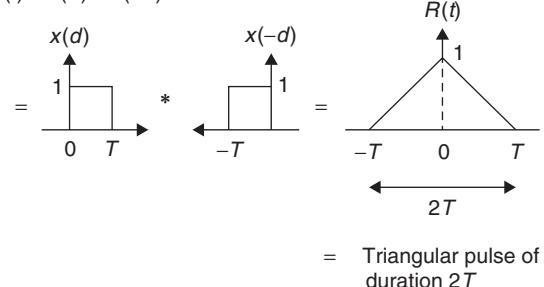
15. The ACF of a rectangular pulse of duration T is: [1998]

- (a) a rectangular pulse of duration T
- (b) a rectangular pulse of duration $2T$
- (c) a triangular pulse of duration T
- (d) a triangular pulse of duration $2T$

Solution: (d)

ACF for signal $x(t)$ is given by.

$$R(t) = x(t) * x(-t)$$



= Triangular pulse of duration $2T$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. The function $f(t)$ has Fourier transform $g(\omega)$. The Fourier transform $g(t)$ is [1997]

$$g(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(\omega) e^{-j\omega t} d\omega, \text{ is}$$

- (a) $\frac{1}{2\pi} f(\infty)$
- (b) $\frac{1}{2\pi} f(-\omega)$
- (c) $2\pi f(-\omega)$
- (d) name of these

Solution: (c)

Using duality property of Fourier transform

$$f(t) \xrightarrow{\text{F.T.}} g(\omega).$$

Then Fourier transform of $g(t)$

$$g(t) \xrightarrow{\text{F.T.}} 2\pi f(-\omega)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. The Fourier transform of a real valued time signal has [1996]

- (a) odd symmetry
- (b) even symmetry

2.28 | Signals and Systems

- (c) conjugate symmetry
 (d) No symmetry.

Solution: (d)

Fourier transform of signal $x(t)$ is given by

$$X(j\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) \cdot e^{-j\omega t} dt.$$

Taking conjugate on both sides,

$$\Rightarrow X^*(j\omega) = \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) \cdot e^{-j\omega t} dt \right]^* = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^*(t) \cdot e^{+j\omega t} dt = X(-J\omega)$$

\Rightarrow So $x^*(j\omega) = x(-j\omega) \Rightarrow$ Conjugate symmetric.

$\therefore [x^*(t) = x(t)]$ for real valued signal.

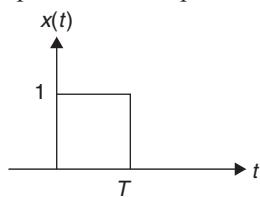
Hence, the correct option is (d).

18. A rectangular pulse of duration T is applied to a filter method to this input. The output of filter is a [1996]

- (a) rectangular pulse of duration T .
 (b) rectangular pulse of duration $2T$.
 (c) triangular pulse
 (d) sine function

Solution: (c)

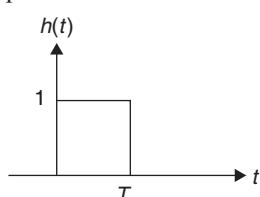
A rectangular pulse can be expressed as



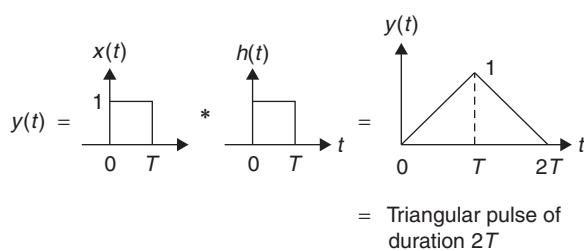
For matched filter o/p for i/p $x(t)$ is

$$h(t) = x(T-t)$$

$h(t)$ can be represented as



then time duration output will be $y(t) = x(t) * h(t)$



Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. The 3-dB bandwidth of a typical second-order system with the Transfer function [1994]

$$\frac{e(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{\omega n^2}{\delta^2 + 2\xi\omega n + \omega n^2}, \text{ is given by}$$

- (a) $\omega n \sqrt{1 - 2\xi^2}$
 (b) $\omega n \sqrt{(1 - \xi^2) + \sqrt{\xi^4 - \xi^2 + 1}}$
 (c) $\omega n \sqrt{(1 - 2\xi^2) + \sqrt{4\xi^4 - 4\xi^2 + 2}}$
 (d) $\omega n \sqrt{(1 - 2\xi^2) - \sqrt{4\xi^4 - 4\xi^2 + 2}}$

Solution: (d)

Given transfer function

$$H(s) = \frac{c(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{\omega n^2}{s^2 + 2\xi\omega n s + \omega n^2} \quad (1)$$

Put $s = J'\omega$, and divide numerator and denominator by ωn^2

$$H(J'\omega) = \frac{t}{\left(1 - \frac{\omega^2}{\omega n^2}\right) + J'\left(\frac{2\xi\omega n}{\omega n}\right)} \quad (2)$$

Let $x = \frac{\omega}{\omega n}$ from $\xi g^n(2)$

$$H(j\omega) = \frac{t}{(1 - x^2) + j(2\xi x)} \quad (3)$$

at 3 dB frequency $|H(j\omega_c)| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$, from $\xi g^n(3)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{(1 - x^2) + (2\xi x^2)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (4)$$

Solving equation (4)

$$x = \sqrt{(1 - 2\xi^2) \pm \sqrt{(4\xi^2 - 4\xi^2 + 2)}} \quad (5)$$

$$\text{as } x = \frac{\omega c}{\omega n}$$

So from equation (5)

$$\omega c = \sqrt{(1 - 2\xi^2) \pm \sqrt{(4\xi^2 - 4\xi^2 + 2)}}$$

As ω_c can't be negative,

$$\text{So } \omega_c = \sqrt{(1 - 2\xi^2) + \sqrt{4\xi^4 - 4\xi^2 + 2}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

Two-Marks Questions

1. Consider the signal $x[n] = 6\delta[n+2] + 3\delta[n+1] + 8\delta[n] + 7\delta[n-1] + 4\delta[n-2]$.

If $X(e^{j\omega})$ is the discrete-time Fourier transform of $x[n]$, then $\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x(e^{j\omega}) \sin^2(2\omega) d\omega$ is equal to _____. [2016]

Solution: $x[n] = 6\delta[n+2] + 3\delta[n+1] + 8\delta[n] + 7\delta[n-1] + 4\delta[n-2]$

$$x[n] = \{6, 3, 8, 7, 4\} \text{ its DTFT } \pi \text{ is } X(e^{j\omega})$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) \sin^2(2\omega) d\omega \\
 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) \left(\frac{1 - \cos 4\omega}{2} \right) d\omega \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) d\omega - \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) \cos 4\omega d\omega \\
 &= x[0] - \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) \times \left(\frac{e^{j4\omega} + e^{-j4\omega}}{2} \right) d\omega \\
 &= 8 - \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) d\omega + \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) e^{-j4\omega} d\omega \right] \\
 &= 8 - \frac{1}{\pi} [x[4] + x(-4)] = 8 - \frac{1}{2}[0 + 0] = 8
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (8).

2. The value of the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sin c^2(5t)$ is [2014]

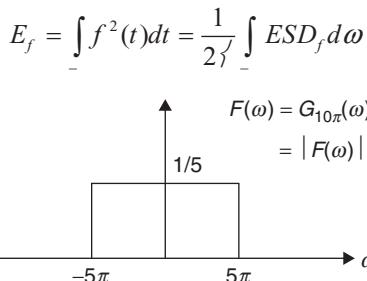
Solution: 0.2

$$f(t) = \sin c(5t) = Sa(5\pi t)$$

$$(\because \sin c(t) = Sa(\pi t))$$

Fourier transform of $Sa(t)$ is given as

$$\begin{aligned}
 T Sa\left(t \cdot \frac{T}{2}\right) &\xleftrightarrow{F.T} 2\pi G_T(\omega) \\
 \frac{T}{2} = 5\pi \Rightarrow T = 10\pi \\
 \Rightarrow 10\pi Sa(5\pi t) &\xleftrightarrow{\frac{2}{5}} G_{10\pi}(\omega) \\
 \Rightarrow ESD_f = |F(\omega)|^2
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sin c^2(5t) dt = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{5} \right)^2 d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \times \frac{1}{25} \times 10\pi = \frac{1}{5} = 0.2$$

3. The Fourier transform of a signal $h(t)$ is [2012]

$$H(j\omega) = (2 \cos \omega)(\sin 2\omega) / \omega \text{ the value of } h(0) \text{ is}$$

(a) 1/4

(b) 1/2

(c) 1

(d) 2

Solution: (a)

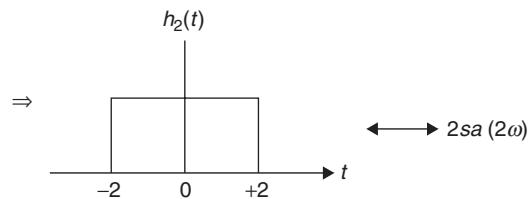
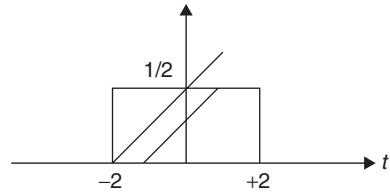
$$H(J\omega) = 2 \cos \omega \left(\frac{2 \sin 2\omega}{2\omega} \right) = H_1(J\omega) \cdot H_2(J'\omega)$$

Given

where

$$\Rightarrow H_1(j\omega) = 2 \cos \omega =$$

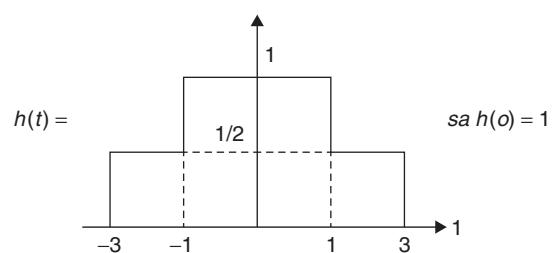
$$H_2(j\omega) = \frac{2 \sin 2\omega}{2\omega} = 2 \delta a(2\omega)$$



$$\Rightarrow H_1(J\omega) = 2 \cos \omega = e^{J\omega 1} + e^{J\omega(-1)}$$

$$\text{So, } H(J\omega) = e^{J\omega} H_2(J\omega) + e^{-J\omega} H_2(J\omega)$$

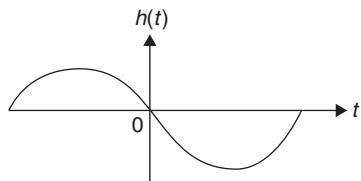
$$\text{Or } h(t) = h_2(t+1) + h_2(t-1)$$



Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. Consider a system whose i/p and o/p y are related by the equation

$$y(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t x(t-\tau)h(2\tau)dt, \text{ and } h(t) \text{ is shown in graph}$$



2.30 | Signals and Systems

Which of the following your properties are possessed by the system? BIBO: Bounded i/p fixes o/p

Causal: the system is causal

LP: The system is low pass

LTI: the system is linear and time-invariant [2009]

(a) Causal, LP

(b) BIBO, LTI

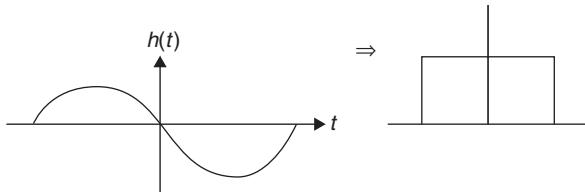
(c) BIBO, Causal, LTI

(d) LP, LTI

Solution: (b)

$$y(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t x(t-\tau) h(2\tau) d\tau$$

given



The system is LTI, BIBO, but not a low pass filter. Hence, the correct option is (b).

5. The output of the system to sinusoid input $x(t) = 2\cos(2t)$ for all time t is [2008]

(a) 0

(b) $2^{-0.2}\cos(2t - 0.125\pi)$

(c) $2^{-0.25}\cos(2t - 0.125\pi)$

(d) $2^{-0.5}\cos(2t - 0.25\pi)$

Solution: (d)

Given input $x(t) = 2\cos 2t$

then $x(\omega) = 2\pi[\delta(\omega-2) + \delta(\omega+2)]$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = \frac{1}{1+j\omega}$$

o/p =

$$\begin{aligned} y(\omega) &= H(\omega) \cdot x(\omega) = \frac{1}{2+j\omega} [(2\pi)[\delta(\omega-2) + \delta(\omega+2)]] \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} [\delta(\omega-2) + \delta(\omega+2)] - j \frac{\pi}{2} [\delta(\omega-2) - \delta(\omega+2)] \\ &= \frac{\cos 2t}{2} + \frac{\sin 2t}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin 2t \right] \\ &= 2^{-0.5} \cdot \cos(2t - 0.25\pi) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6. The frequency response $H(\omega)$ of this system in terms of angular frequency ω , is given by $H(\omega) =$ [2008]

$$(a) \frac{1}{1+2J\omega}$$

$$(b) \frac{\sin(\omega)}{\omega}$$

$$(c) \frac{1}{1+j\omega}$$

$$(d) \frac{j\omega}{2+j\omega}$$

Solution: (a)

Given $h(t) = e^{-2t}u(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} H(\omega) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t)e^{-j\omega t} dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(2+j\omega)t} dt = \frac{-1}{(2+j\omega)} \left[e^{-(2+j\omega)t} \right]_0^{\infty} \\ &= \frac{1}{1+2J\omega} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. The signal $x(t)$ is described by

$$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } -1 \leq t \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Two of the angular frequencies where Fourier transform became zero are [2008]

(a) $\pi, 2\pi$

(b) $0.5\pi, 1.5\pi$

(c) $0, \pi$

(d) $2\pi, 2.5\pi$

Solution: (a) and (c)

Fourier transform

$$x(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)e^{-j\omega t} dt = \int_{-1}^1 e^{-j\omega t} dt = \frac{1}{j\omega} (e^{j\omega} - e^{-j\omega})$$

$$\Rightarrow x(\omega) = 0$$

$$\text{So } e^{j\omega} - e^{-j\omega} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{j\omega} = \phi \Rightarrow \omega = \pi, 2\pi \text{ or } 0\pi$$

Hence, the correct options are (a) and (c).

8. The 3-dB bandwidth of the LOW-pass signal, $e^{-t} u(t)$, where $u(t)$ is the unit step function, is given by [2007]

$$(a) \frac{1}{2\pi} H_z$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\sqrt{2}-1} \text{ Hz}$$

$$(c) \infty$$

$$(d) 1 H_z$$

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Laplace transform of } e^{-t} u(t) \xrightarrow{L.T} \frac{1}{(s+1)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Magnitude at } 3dB \text{ frequency} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{s+1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\omega^2}} \Rightarrow \omega = 1 \text{ radian or } f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. The output $y(t)$ of a linear time-invariant system is related to its input $x(t)$ by the equation $y(t) = 0.5 x(t-t_d + T) + x(t-t_d) + 0.5x(t-t_d + T)$. The filter transfer function $H(\omega)$ of such system is given by [2005]

(a) $(1 + \cos\omega T) e^{-j\omega t_d}$

(b) $(1 + 0.5 \cos\omega T) e^{-j\omega t_d}$

(c) $(1 - \cos\omega T) e^{-j\omega t_d}$

(d) $(1 - 0.5 \cos\omega T) e^{-j\omega t_d}$

Solution: (a)

Given $y(t) = 0.5x(t - t_d + T) + 0.5x(t - t_d - T) + x(t - t_d)$
taking Fourier transform

$$y(\omega) = [0.5e^{j\omega(-t_d+T)} + 0.5e^{j\omega(-t_d-T)} + e^{-j\omega t_d}]x(\omega)$$

$$\Rightarrow H(\omega) = \frac{y(\omega)}{x(\omega)} = e^{-j\omega t_d} [0.5e^{j\omega T} + 0.5e^{-j\omega T} + 1]$$

$$H(\omega) = e^{-j\omega t_d} [\cos \omega T + 1]$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. Match the following and choose the correct combination. [2005]

Group-1

- E. Continuous and aperiodic signal
- F. Continuous and periodic signal
- G. Discrete and aperiodic signal
- H. Discrete and periodic signal

Group-2

- 1. Fourier representation is continuous and periodic
- 2. Fourier representation is discrete and periodic
- 3. Fourier representation is continuous and periodic
- 4. Fourier representation is discrete and periodic
- (a) E - 3, F - 2, G - 4, H - 1
- (b) E - 1, F - 3, G - 2, H - 4
- (c) E - 1, F - 2, G - 3, H - 4
- (d) E - 2, F - 1, G - 4, H - 3

Solution: (c)

Continuous and aperiodic signal has continuous and periodic representation.

Continuous and periodic signal has discrete and periodic representation.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. For a signal $x(t)$, the Fourier transform is $x(f)$, then the inverse Fourier Transform of $x(3f + 2)$ is given by [2005]

$$(a) \frac{1}{2} \times \left(\frac{t}{2} \right) e^{j3\pi} \quad (b) \frac{1}{3} \times \left(\frac{t}{3} \right) e^{-j4\pi \frac{1}{3}}$$

$$(c) 3 \times (3t) e^{-j4\pi} \quad (d) x(3t + 2)$$

Solution: (b)

Scaling and translation property for Fourier transform pair are given as.

$$\Rightarrow x(at) \xrightarrow{F.T} \frac{1}{|a|} \times \left(\frac{f}{a} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x(t - t_0) \xrightarrow{F.T} x(f) e^{-j2\pi f t_0}$$

$$\times \left[3 \left(f + \frac{2}{3} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{3} \times \left(\frac{t}{3} \right) \cdot e^{-j4\pi \frac{t}{3}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

12. The Fourier transform of a conjugate symmetric function is always: [2004]

- (a) Imaginary
- (b) Conjugate anti-symmetric
- (c) Real
- (d) Conjugate symmetric

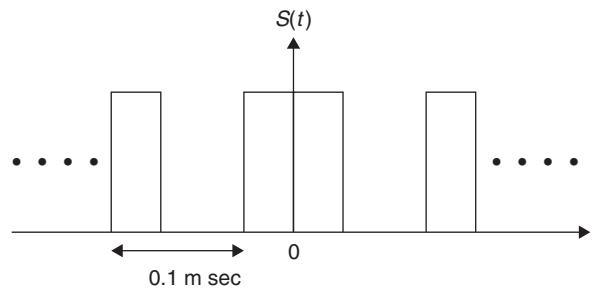
Solution: (c)

Fourier transform of a symmetric function is a purely real fn.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. A rectangular pulse train $s(t)$ as shown in the figure is convolved with the signal $\cos^2(4\pi \times 10^3 t)$.

Convolved signal will be a



[2004]

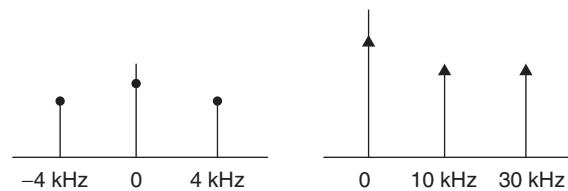
- (a) D.C.
- (b) 12 kHz sinusoid
- (c) 9 kHz sinusoid
- (d) 14 kHz sinusoid

Solution: (a)

Time period for pulse train $T_o = 0.1$ msec = 10^{-4} sec

$$f_o = \frac{1}{T_o} = 10kH_z$$

Fundamental f_g in $\cos^2(4\pi \times 10^3 t)$ is = 4kHz

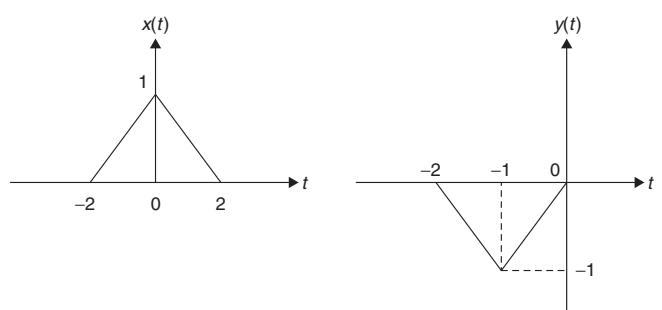


So only at '0' we get output after convolution. (only odd harmonics are present)

↑ Constant in time domain.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. Let $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ (with Fourier transforms $x(f)$ and $y(f)$ respectively) be related as shown in the figure [2004]



2.32 | Signals and Systems

- (a) $\frac{-1}{2}x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right)e^{-j2\pi f}$ (b) $\frac{-1}{2}x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right)e^{j2\pi f}$
 (c) $x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right)e^{j2\pi f}$ (d) $-x\left(\frac{f}{2}\right)\cdot e^{-j2\pi f}$

Solution: (b)

From the plot, $y(t)$ can be represented as
 $y(t) = -x(2(t)+1)$

Using property: $x(t-t_0) \longleftrightarrow x(f)e^{-j2\pi ft_0}$: $t_0 = -1$

$$x(at) \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{|a|} \times \left(\frac{f}{a}\right) \quad a = -2$$

$$\text{So, } y(f) = \frac{-1}{2} \times \left(\frac{f}{2}\right) e^{j2\pi f}.$$

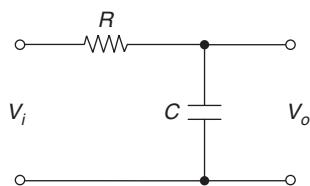
Hence, the correct option is (b).

15. Let $H(f)$ denote the frequency response of the RC-LPF. Let f_1 be the highest frequency such that
 $0 \leq |f| \leq f_1: \frac{|H(f_1)|}{H(o)} \geq 0.95$ then f_1 (in H_3) is [2003]

- (a) 327.8 (b) 163.9
 (c) 52.2 (d) 104.4

Solution: (c)

Rc-LPF can be given as



Transfer function will be given by.

$$\frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{\frac{1}{j2\pi f \cdot C}}{R + \frac{1}{j2\pi f \cdot L}} = \frac{t}{1 + j2\pi f \cdot RC} \quad (1)$$

$$H(f) = \frac{1}{1 + j2\pi fRC}, \quad H(o) = 1$$

\Rightarrow cutoff filter is cancelled at point where magnitude is 5% of maximum value.

$$\text{So, } \frac{|H(f_1)|}{|H(o)|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4\pi^2 f^2 R^2 C^2}} \geq 0.95. \quad (2)$$

Put a value of R and C , and find $f_1 \Rightarrow f_{1\max} = 52.2\text{Hz}$.
 Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. Let $t_g(f)$ be the group delay function of the given RC-LPF and $f_2 = 100\text{Hz}$. Then $t_g(f_2)(\text{ms})$ [2003]

- (a) 0.717 (b) 7.17
 (c) 71.7 (d) 4.505

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Given, } H(\omega) = \frac{1}{1 + \omega RC}$$

and $\theta_w = -\tan^{-1}(RC\omega)$

from equation (1) 4.19

put a value of R , C and w to calculate t_g

$$t_g = \frac{d\theta(w)}{dw} = \frac{RC}{1 + R^2 C^2 w^2},$$

put $R = 10^3$, $C = 1 \times 10^{-6}\text{F} = 100\text{H}_3$

So $t_g = 0.717 \text{ ms}$.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. If Fourier transform of deterministic signal $g(t)$ is $G(f)$, then

- (1) the Fourier transform of $g(t-2)$ is
 (2) the Fourier transform of $g(t/2)$ is

- (a) $G(f) \cdot e^{-j4\pi f}$ (b) $G(2f)$
 (c) $2G(2f)$ (d) $G(f-2)$

Match each of the items (1) and (2) on the left with the most appropriate item a, b, c, or d on the right. [1997]

Solution: (1 - a, 2 - c)

Given $g(t) \xrightarrow{F.T} G(f)$

then $g(t-2) \xrightarrow{F.T} e^{-j2\pi 2f} G(f) = G(f) \cdot e^{-j4\pi f}$

$$\text{and } g\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) \xrightarrow{F.T} \frac{1}{(\frac{1}{2})} G\left(\frac{f}{\frac{1}{2}}\right) = 2G(2f)$$

18. Match each of items A, B and C with an appropriate item from 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. [1995]

List-I

- (A) Fourier transform of a Gaussian function
 (B) Convolution of rectangular pulse with itself
 (C) Current through an inductor for a step input voltage.

List-II

- (1) Gaussian function
 (2) Rectangular pulse
 (3) Triangular pulse
 (4) Ramp function
 (5) Zero

Solution: (A - 1, B - 3, C - 4)

(A) Gaussian pulse is given as $f(t) = e^{-\pi t^2}$

$$\text{So, } e^{-\pi t^2} \xrightarrow{F.T} e^{-\pi f^2}$$

(B) Conversion of a rectangular pulse with a rectangular pulse is a triangular pulse.

(C) Current through an inductor is given by

$$i_L = \frac{1}{L} \int V dt$$

For step input $V = u(t)$

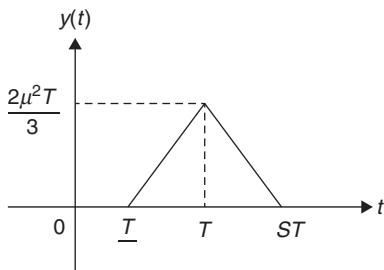
$$\text{So, } i_L = \frac{1}{L} \int u(t) dt = \frac{1}{L} r(t)$$

19. Sketch the waveform (with properly marked axis) at the output of a matched filter matched for a signal $S(t)$, of duration T , given by

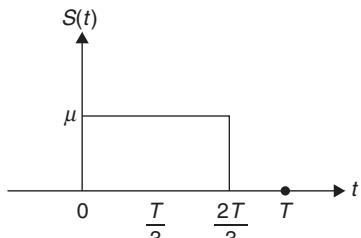
$$S(t) = \begin{cases} A & \text{for } 0 \leq t \leq \frac{2T}{3} \\ 0 & \text{for } \frac{2T}{3} \leq t \leq T \end{cases}$$

[1993]

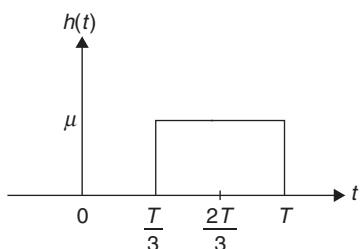
Solution:



Signal $S(t)$ is given by



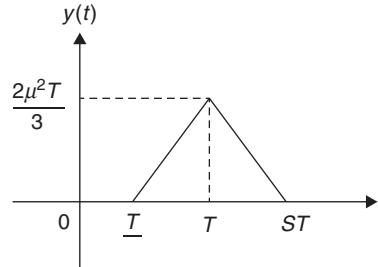
Impulse-response of a matched filter is given by $h(t) = S(T-t)$



The output of the matched filter $y(t)$
 $y(t) = S(t) * h(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{dy(t)}{dt} &= s(t) * \frac{dh(t)}{dt} = \left\{ u(t) - u\left(t - \frac{2T}{3}\right) \right\} * \left\{ S\left(t - \frac{T}{3}\right) - \delta(t-T) \right\} \\ &= u\left(t - \frac{T}{3}\right) - u(t-T) - u(t-T) + u\left(t - \frac{5T}{3}\right) \\ &= u\left(t - \frac{T}{3}\right) - 2u(t-T) + u\left(t - \frac{5T}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow y(t) &= \int_0^t \left(\frac{u}{t} - \frac{T}{3} \right) - 2u(t-T) + u\left(t - \frac{5T}{3}\right) dt \\ &= r\left(t - \frac{T}{3}\right) - 2r(t-T) + r\left(t - \frac{5T}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$



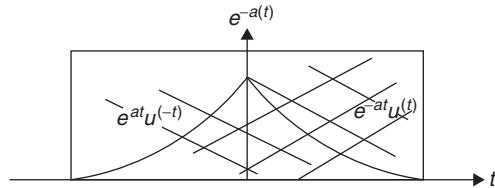
20. If $G(f)$ represents the Fourier transform of a Signal $g(t)$, which is real and odd symmetric in time, then
 [1992]

- (a) $G(f)$ is complex
- (b) $G(f)$ is imaginary
- (c) $G(f)$ is real
- (d) $G(f)$ is real and non-negative

Solution: (b)

We take a real and odd symmetric signal as exempla, and verify its properties.

Let $f(t) = -e^{at} u(-t) + e^{-at} u(t)$



real and odd symmetric.
 taking Fourier transform

$$\begin{aligned} F(\omega) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cdot e^{-j\omega t} dt = - \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{at} \cdot e^{-j\omega t} dt + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-at} \cdot e^{-j\omega t} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{1+aJ} = -\frac{1}{a-J\omega} + \frac{1}{a+J\omega} = \frac{2J\omega}{a^2+\omega^2} \end{aligned}$$

So, $F(\omega) = \frac{2J\omega}{a^2+\omega^2} \Rightarrow$ poorly imaginary and odd.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

21. The magnitude and phase function for a distortionless filter should, respectively, be
 [1990]

- | (Magnitude) | (Phase) |
|--------------|----------|
| (a) Linear | Constant |
| (b) Constant | Constant |
| (c) Constant | Linear |
| (d) Linear | Linear |

Solution: (c)

For distortionless filter

$$f(t) \rightarrow \overline{[h(t) \text{ or } h(\omega)]} \rightarrow A \cdot f(t - t_0)$$

If Fourier transform of function $f(t) \rightarrow F(\omega)$,
 then Fourier transform of $A \cdot f(t - t_0) \rightarrow A F(\omega) \cdot e^{-j\omega t_0}$

$$\text{So, } H(\omega) = \frac{y(\omega)}{x(\omega)} = A \cdot e^{-j\omega t_0}$$

2.34 | Signals and Systems

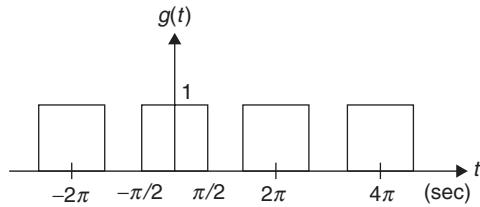
Taking Inverse Fourier transform of $H(\omega)$
 $h(t) = A \delta(t - t_0)$.

Taking magnitude and phase of $H(\omega)$

$|H(\omega)| = A$ and $\angle H(\omega) = -\omega t_0$
as $H(\omega) = A \Rightarrow$ constant (Magnitude Response)
and $\angle H(\omega) = -\omega t_0 \Rightarrow$ Linear (Phase Response)
Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A periodic signal $g(t)$ is shown in figure. Determine the PSD of $g(t)$. [2001]



Solution:

$g(t)$ is a periodic signal with, $T_0 = 2\pi$

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{T_0} = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\omega_0 = 2\pi f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \times 2\pi = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Express $g(t)$ as a Fourier series,

$$g(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e_m e^{j2\pi n f_0 t}$$

$$C_n = \frac{1}{T_0} \int_0^{T_0} e^{-j2\pi n f_0 t} dt$$

C_n can be calculated as,

$$C_n = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)} = \frac{1}{2} S_a\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$C_0 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$C_n = 0 \quad n = \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 6, \dots$$

$$C_n = \frac{1}{\pi n} \quad n = \pm 1, \pm 5, \pm 9$$

$$C_n = \frac{-1}{n\pi} \quad n = \pm 3, \pm 7, \pm 11, \dots$$

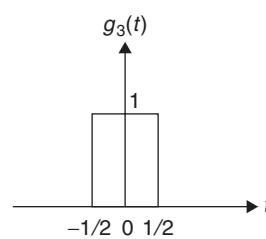
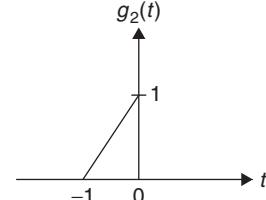
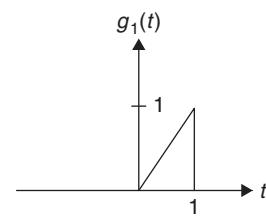
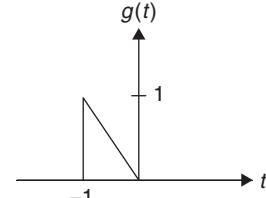
Let, PSD of $g(t)$

$$S_g(f) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |C_n|^2 = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left(0.5 S_a\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right) \right)^2$$

For $n = \pm 1, \pm 3, \pm 5, \dots$

2. The Fourier transform $G(\omega)$ of the signal $g(t)$ in figure 1 is given as:

$G(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega^2} (e^{j\omega} - j\omega e^{j\omega} - 1)$. Using the information, and the time-shifting and time-scaling properties, determine the Fourier transform of signals in figures (2), (3) and (4). [2000]



Solution:

If $g(t) \xrightarrow{F.T.} G(\omega)$

$$\text{then, } g(at) \xrightarrow{F.T.} \frac{1}{|a|} G\left(\frac{\omega}{a}\right)$$

$$g(-t) \xrightarrow{F.T.} G(-\omega)$$

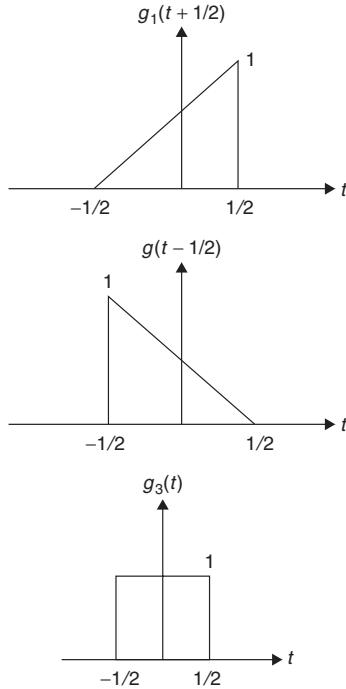
$$g(t - t_0) \xrightarrow{F.T.} e^{-j\omega t_0} G(\omega)$$

Using above properties, $G_1(\omega) = G(-\omega)$

$$G_1(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega^2} [e^{-j\omega} + j\omega e^{-j\omega} - 1]$$

and $g_2(t) = g(-t - 1) = g(-(t + 1))$

$$G_2(\omega) = e^{j\omega} G_1(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega^2} [1 + j\omega - e^{j\omega}]$$



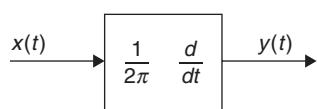
$$g_3(t) = g_1\left(t + \frac{1}{2}\right) + g\left(t - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} G_3(\omega) &= e^{j\omega/2} \cdot \frac{1}{\omega^2} [e^{-j\omega} + j\omega e^{-j\omega} - 1] \\ &\quad + e^{-j\omega/2} \cdot \frac{1}{\omega^2} [e^{j\omega} - j\omega e^{j\omega} - 1] \end{aligned}$$

Solving

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{j\omega} [e^{0.5j\omega} - e^{-0.5j\omega}] \\ &= \frac{2}{\omega} \sin\left(\frac{\omega}{2}\right) = s_a\left(\frac{\omega}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

3. A deterministic signal $x(t) = \cos 2\pi t$ is passed through a differentiator as shown in figure.
- Determine the autocorrelation $R_{xx}(\tau)$ and the power spectral density $S_{xx}(f)$.
 - Find the output power spectral density $S_{yy}(f)$.
 - Evaluate $R_{xy}(0)$ and $R_{xy}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$. [2000]



Solution:

Given signal is periodic with $T_0 = 1$ sec

(a) and $f_0 = 1$ Hz ACF

$$\begin{aligned} R_{xx}(\tau) &= \frac{1}{T_0} \int_0^{T_0} x(t) \cdot d(t - \tau) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \cos(2\pi t) \cos 2\pi(t - \tau) dt \end{aligned}$$

Using, $2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A - B) + \cos(A + B)$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{xx}(\tau) &= \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\pi\tau) = \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\pi\tau) \int_0^1 dt + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \cos(4\pi t - 2\pi\tau) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\pi\tau) + \frac{1}{4\pi} [\sin(4\pi - 2\pi\tau) - \sin(-2\pi\tau)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\pi\tau) + \frac{1}{4\pi} [\sin(4\pi) \cos(2\pi\tau) \\ &\quad - \cos(4\pi) \sin(2\pi\tau) + \sin(2\pi\tau)] \end{aligned}$$

Solving

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\pi\tau$$

$$R_{xx}(\tau) \xrightarrow{F.T} S_{xx}(f) = \frac{1}{4} [f(f-1) + f(f+1)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad y(t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} x(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} \cos 2\pi t = -\sin 2\pi t \\ y(t) &= \cos\left[2\pi\left(t + \frac{1}{4}\right)\right] = x\left(t + \frac{1}{4}\right) \end{aligned}$$

As time shift has no effect on ACF and PSD
So,

$$R_{yy}(\tau) = R_{xx}(\tau) = \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\pi\tau)$$

$$S_{yy}(f) = S_{xx}(f) = \frac{1}{4} [f(f-1) + f(f+1)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad R_{xy}(\tau) &= \frac{1}{T_0} \int_0^{T_0} x(t) \cdot y(t - \tau) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{T_0} \int_0^{T_0} \cos(2\pi t) \cdot [-\sin(2\pi(t - \tau))] dt \\ &= \frac{-1}{T_0} \left[\int_0^{T_0} \sin(u\pi t - 2\pi t) dt - \int_0^{T_0} \sin 2\pi t dt \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_{xy}(\tau) &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(2\pi\tau) \int_0^{T_0} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(2\pi\tau) \end{aligned}$$

2.36 | Signals and Systems

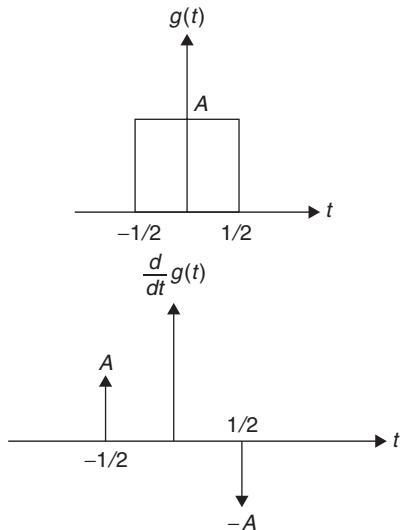
$$R_{xy}(0) = 0$$

$$R_{xy}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

4. Consider a rectangular pulse $g(t)$ existing between $t = -\frac{T}{2}$ and $\frac{T}{2}$. Find and sketch the pulse obtained by convolving $g(t)$ with itself. The Fourier transform of $g(t)$ is a sine function. Write down the Fourier transform of the pulse obtained by the above convolution.
- [1998]

Solution:

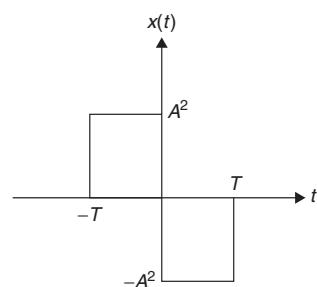
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given that, } g(t) &= A & t \leq \frac{T}{2} \\ &= 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{aligned}$$



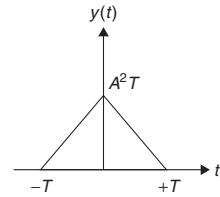
Let, $y_1(t) = g(t) * \frac{d}{dt}g(t)$ then, $y(t) = \int_t y_1(t) dt$

$$y_1(t) = g(t) * Af\left(t + \frac{T}{2}\right) - g(t) * Af\left(t - \frac{T}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow y_1(t) = Ag\left(t + \frac{T}{2}\right) - Ag\left(t - \frac{T}{2}\right)$$



$$y(t) = \int y_1(t) dt$$



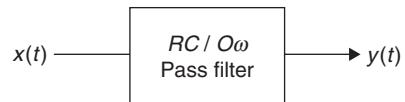
$$g(t) \xrightarrow{F.T} G(f) = AT \sin c(fT)$$

$$y(y) = G(f) \cdot G(f) = A^2 T^2 \sin^2(fT)$$

$$x(t) = \cos 2\pi$$

5. A signal $3 \sin(\pi f_0 t) + \cos(3\pi f_0 t)$ is applied to an RC low pass filter of 3 dB cut-off frequency f_0 . Determine and plot the output power spectrum and also calculate the total input and output normalized power.
- [1996]

Solution:



$$\text{Given, } x(t) = 3 \sin(\pi f_0 t) + \cos(3\pi f_0 t)$$

$$x(f) = 3 \sin\left(2\pi \frac{f_0}{2} t\right) + \cos\left(2\pi \frac{3f_0}{2} t\right)$$

the frequency response of TC low pass filter.

$$H(f) = \frac{1}{1 + j2\pi f C R}$$

$$3 \text{ dB cut off frequency, } f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi R C}$$

$$\therefore H(f) = \frac{1}{1 + J\left(\frac{f}{f_0}\right)}, \quad LH(f) = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{f}{f_0}\right)$$

$$\theta_1 = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ at } f = \frac{f_0}{2}$$

$$\theta_2 = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \text{ at } f = \frac{3f_0}{2}$$

$$|H(f)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{f}{f_b}\right)^2}},$$

$$|H(f_1)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} = \frac{2}{5} \text{ at } f = \frac{f_0}{2}$$

$$|H(f_2)| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \text{ at } f_0 = \frac{3f_0}{2}$$

So output $y(f)$

$$y(f) = 3 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \sin(\pi f_0 f + \theta_1) + 5 \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \cos(3\pi f_0 t P \theta_2)$$

the input periodic signal consists of 1st harmonic of $f_0/2$ having power $= \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 4.5 \text{ W}$

$$\text{Power of 3rd harmonic} = \left(\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 12.5$$

the input power spectral is given by,

$$\begin{aligned} f_i(t) &= \frac{9}{2} \left[f\left(f - \frac{f_0}{2}\right) + f\left(f + \frac{f_0}{2}\right) \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{25}{4} f\left(f - \frac{3f_0}{2}\right) + \frac{25}{4} f\left(f + \frac{3f_0}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

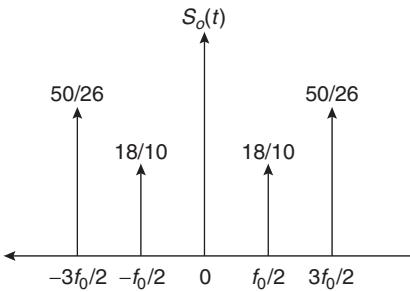
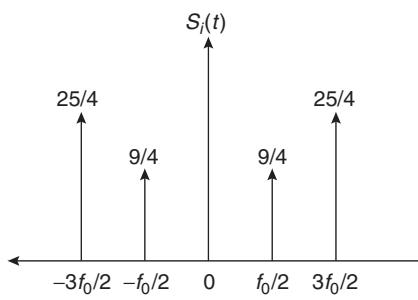
So, total input power = $4.5 + 12.5 = 17 \text{ W}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Output power} &= \left(\frac{6}{\sqrt{5}\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = \frac{18}{5} \text{ W at } \frac{f_0}{2} \text{ and} \\ &= \left(\frac{10}{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = \frac{50}{13} \text{ W at } \frac{3f_0}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Total output power} = \frac{18}{5} + \frac{50}{13} = \frac{484}{65} \text{ W}$$

The output power spectrum is given by,

$$\begin{aligned} S_o(t) &= \frac{18}{10} \left[f\left(f - \frac{f_0}{2}\right) + f\left(f + \frac{f_0}{2}\right) \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{50}{26} \left[f\left(f - \frac{3f_0}{2}\right) + f\left(f + \frac{3f_0}{2}\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$



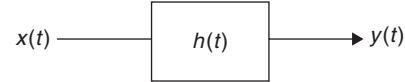
6. An input signal $A \exp(-at)$ with $a > 0$ is applied to a causal filter, the impulse response of which is $A \exp(-at)$. Determine the filter output sketch it as a function of time and label the important points. [1996]

Solution:

$$\text{Input } x(t) = A e^{-\tau} u(t) \xrightarrow{\text{F.T.}} x(f) = \frac{A}{\alpha + j2\pi f}$$

Impulse response

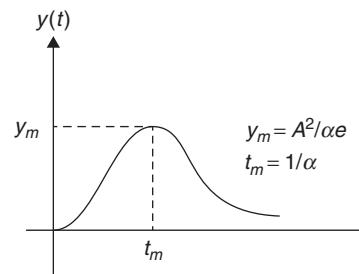
$$h(f) = A e^{-\alpha f} u(t) \xrightarrow{\text{F.T.}} H(f) = \frac{1}{\alpha + j2\pi f}$$



$$y(t) = x(t) * h(t) \rightarrow x(s) \cdot H(s)$$

$$y(f) = \frac{A}{(\alpha + j2\pi f)} \times \frac{A}{(\alpha + j2\pi f)} = \frac{A^2}{(\alpha + j2\pi f)^2}$$

$$y(t) = A^2 t e^{-\alpha t} u(t) \cdot f.e^{-\alpha t} u(t) \rightarrow \frac{1}{(\alpha + j2\pi f)^2}$$



$$\frac{d}{dt} y(t) = 0 \text{ at } t = t_m$$

$$\text{Solving, } t_m = \frac{1}{\alpha}$$

$$y_m = y(tm) = A^2 t_m e^{-\alpha t_m} = \frac{A^2 e^{-1}}{\alpha} = \frac{A^2}{\alpha e}$$

2.38 | Signals and Systems

7. A signal $v(t) = [1 + m(t) \cos(\omega_c t)]$ is detected using a square law detector, having the characteristic $v_0 = v^2$. If the Fourier transform of $m(t)$ is constant, M_0 , extending from $-f_m$ to $+f_m$, sketch the Fourier transform of $V_0(t)$ in the frequency range $-f_m < f < f_m$.
[1995]

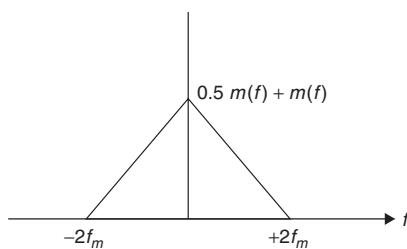
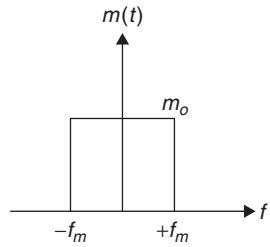
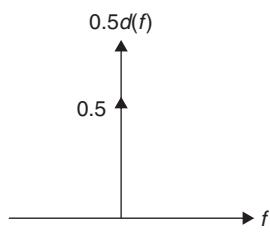
Solution:

$$V_0(t) = V(t)^2 = (1 + m(t))^2 \cos^2(\omega_c t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= [1 + m^2(t) + 2m(t)] \left\{ \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2\omega_c t}{2} \right\} \\ &= [0.5 + m(t) + 0.5 m^2(t)] + [0.5 + m(t) + (0.5)m^2(t)] \cos 2\pi f_c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Let, } V_1(t) = 0.5 + m(t) + 0.5 m^2(t)$$

$$V_1(f) = 0.5d(f) + m(f) + 0.5[m(f) * m(f)]$$



$$V_2(t) = V_1(t) \cos 2\omega_c t$$

$$V_2(f) = \frac{1}{2}[V_1(f - 2f_c) + V_1(f + 2f_c)]$$

Because of frequency shift by $2f_c$, the spectrum for $y_2(t) \neq 0$ in the range of $-2f_c - 2f_m$ to $-2f_c + 2f_m$ and $2f_c - 2f_m$ to $2f_c + 2f_m$.

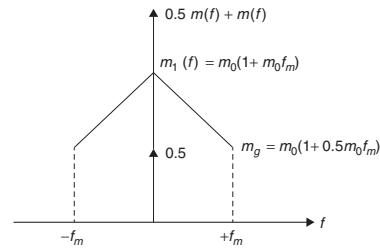
and $y_2(t) = 0$ for $-f_m < f < +f_m$ provided $f_c \geq 1.5 c$

$$V_0(f) = V_1(f) + V_2(f)$$

$$V_0(f) = V_1(f) + V_2(f)$$

$$V_0(f) = V_1(f), \text{ for } -f_m < f < +f_m.$$

So the spectrum of $V_0(t)$ for $f_m < f < f_m$ is the addition of three spectrum



8. A signal, $f(t) = e^{-at} u(t)$, where $u(t)$ is the unit step function, is applied to the input of a low-pass filter having $|H(\omega)| = \frac{b}{\sqrt{\omega^2 + b^2}}$.

Calculate the value of the ratio, $\frac{a}{b}$ for which 50% of the input signal energy is transferred to the output.
[1994]

Solution:

$$e^{-at} u(t) \xrightarrow{\text{F.T}} F(\omega) = \frac{1}{a + j\omega}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Input energy spectrum density, } (ESD)_x &= |F(\omega)|^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2 + \omega^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Input signal energy } E_x = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |F(\omega)|^2 d\omega = \frac{1}{2a}$$

Output spectrum density

$$|y(\omega)|^2 = |H(\omega)|^2 |F(\omega)|^2 = \frac{b^2}{(\omega^2 + b^2)} \times \frac{1}{(a^2 + \omega^2)}$$

Multiplication in frequency domain is equivalent to convolution in time domain.

$$\text{So, } R_y(\tau) = \frac{b}{2} e^{-b|\tau|} \frac{1}{2a} e^{-a|\tau|}$$

at $t = 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} R_y(0) &= E_y = \frac{b}{4a} \left[\int_{-\infty}^0 e^{b\tau} e^{a\tau} d\tau + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-b\tau} e^{-a\tau} d\tau \right] \\ &= \frac{b}{2a(a+b)} = \frac{1}{2} Ex. \end{aligned}$$

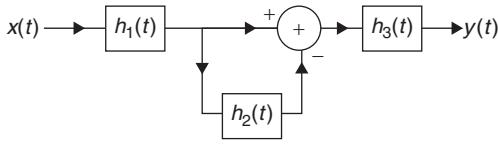
$$(\text{or}) \frac{b}{2a(a+b)} = \frac{1}{4a}$$

$$(\text{or}) b = a, \text{ so } a/b = 1$$

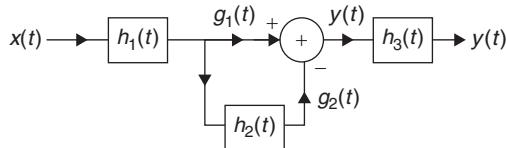
9. Consider the following interconnection of the three LTI systems (Figure), $h_1(t)$, $h_2(t)$ and $h_3(t)$ are the impulse responses of these three LTI systems with $H_1(\omega)$, $H_2(\omega)$ and $H_3(\omega)$ as their respective Fourier transforms. Given that

$$h_1(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \left[\frac{\sin(\omega_0 t)}{2\pi t} \right], \quad h_2(\omega) = \exp \left[\frac{-j2\pi\omega}{\omega_0} \right]$$

$h_3(t) = u(t)$ and $x(t) = \sin 2\omega_0 t + \cos \left(\omega_0 \frac{t}{2} \right)$ Find the output $y(t)$. [1993]



Solution:

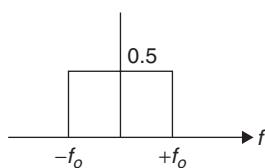


Given that,

$$h_1(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\sin(\omega_0 t)}{2\pi t} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left[\frac{f_0 \sin 2\pi f_0 t}{2\pi f_0 t} \right]$$

$$= \frac{d}{dt} [f_0 \sin c(2\pi f_0 t)]$$

$$f_0 \sin c(2\pi f_0 t) \xrightarrow{F.T}$$



$$h_1(t) = \frac{d}{dt} [f_0 \sin c(2\pi f_0 t)] \xrightarrow{F.T}$$

$$H_1(f) = j2\pi f \times 0.5 = j\pi f \quad |f| \geq f_0 \\ = 0 \quad |f| > f_0$$

In the input, $x(t)$ there are two terms with frequencies $2f_0$ and $f_0/2$, the term with frequency $2f_0$ will not pass through the block with impulse response $H_1(t)$ or transfer function $H(f)$ as its cut-off frequency is f_0 .

$$\cos \left(\frac{\omega_0 t}{2} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \left[f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) + f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$g_1(t) \xrightarrow{F.T} G_1(f) = H_1(f) \left[\frac{1}{2} f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$G_1(f) = \frac{j\pi f_0}{4} f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) - \frac{j\pi f_0}{4} f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow = \frac{j\pi f_0}{4} \left[f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) - f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$V_1(t) = 10 \cos 2000 \pi t + 4 \sin 200 \pi t$$

$$V_1(t)^2 = 100 \cos^2 2000 \pi t + 16 \sin^2 200 \pi t \\ + 80 \cos(2000 \pi t) \cdot \sin(200 \pi t)$$

$$= 100 \left(\frac{\cos 4000 \pi t + 1}{2} \right) + 16 \left(\frac{1 - \cos 400 \pi t}{2} \right) \\ + 80 \left(\frac{\sin 2200 \pi t - \sin 1800 \pi t}{2} \right)$$

So $V_2(t)$ has frequencies (in Hz)

$$= 0, 200, 900, 1100 \text{ and } 2000$$

$$V_1(t) \text{ has } = 100, 1000 \text{ Hz,}$$

B.W. of B.P.F. is from 800 to 1200 Hz,

So only term 900 Hz, 1000 Hz and 1100 Hz will pass to the output $V_3(t)$

$$V_3(t) = 10 \cos(2000 \pi t) + 4 \sin(2200 \pi t) \\ - 4 \sin(1800 \pi t)$$

$$V_3(t) = 10 \cos(2000 \pi t) + 8 \cos(2000 \pi t) \\ \sin(200 \pi t) \\ = 2 \cos 2000 \pi t [5 + 4 \sin(200 \pi t)]$$

$$G_2(f) = G_1(f) \cdot H_2(f), \quad H_1(t) = \exp \left[-j2 \left\langle \frac{f}{f_h} \right\rangle \right]$$

$$G_g(f) = \frac{j\pi f_0}{4} \left[f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) e^{-j\pi} - f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) e^{j\pi} \right]$$

$$= \frac{j\pi f_0}{4} \left[-f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) + f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$y_1(f) = G_1(f) - G_2(f) = \frac{j\pi f_0}{2} \left[f \left(f - \frac{f_0}{2} \right) - f \left(f + \frac{f_0}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$y_1(t) = \frac{e^{j\pi f_0}}{2} \left[e^{+2\pi j \frac{f_0}{2} t} - e^{-j2\pi \frac{f_0}{2} t} \right]$$

$$= -\frac{\omega_0}{2} \sin \left(\frac{\omega_0 t}{2} \right)$$

given from block 3

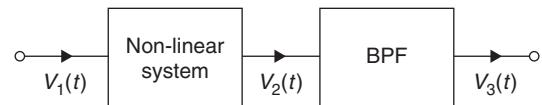
$$h_3(t) = u(t) = \int_{-\infty}^t f(t) dt$$

2.40 | Signals and Systems

$$y(f) = \int y_1(t) dt = -\frac{\omega_0}{2} \int \sin\left(\frac{\omega_0}{2} f\right) dt \\ = \cos\left(\frac{\omega_0}{2}\right) f$$

10. Obtain an expression for the signal $v_3(t)$ in figure for $v_1(t) = 100\cos(2000\pi t) + 4 \sin(200\pi t)$.

Assume that $v_2(t) = v_1(t) + 0.1v^2 1(t)$ and that the BPF is an ideal unity gain filter with pass band from 800 Hz to 1200 Hz. [1993]



Chapter 5

Laplace Transforms

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Let $Y(s)$ be the unit-step response of a causal system having a transfer function $G(s) = \frac{3-s}{(s+1)(s+3)}$ that is $Y(s) = \frac{G(s)}{s}$. The forced response of the system is [2019]

- (A) $u(t)$
- (B) $2u(t)$
- (C) $u(t) - 2e^{-t} + e^{-3t}u(t)$
- (D) $2u(t) - 2e^{-t}u(t) + e^{-3t}u(t)$

Solution: $Y(s) = \frac{3-s}{s(s+1)(s+3)}$

Applying partial fraction method

$$Y(s) = \frac{A}{S} + \frac{B}{S+1} + \frac{C}{S+3}$$

$$A = 1; B = -2; C = 1.$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{S} + \frac{-2}{S+1} = \frac{1}{S+3}$$

On taking inverse laplace transform

$$Y(t) = u(t) - 2e^{-t}u(t) + e^{-3t}u(t)$$

Forced response : $u(t)$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. Which one of the following is a property of the solutions to the Laplace equation: $\nabla^2 f = 0$? [2016]
- (A) The solutions have neither maxima nor minima anywhere except at the boundaries.
 - (B) The solutions are not separable in the coordinates.
 - (C) The solutions are not continuous.
 - (D) The solutions are not dependent on the boundary conditions.

Solution: It is known that laplace equation has maxima and minima at boundaries only and at all remaining points there are no such conditions.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. Let $x(t) = \alpha s(t) + s(-t)$ with $s(t) = \beta e^{-4t} u(t)$, where $u(t)$ is unit step function. If the bilateral Laplace transform of $x(t)$ is [2015]

$$X(s) = \frac{16}{s^2 - 16} - 4 < \text{Re}\{s\} < 4;$$

then the value of β is _____.

Solution: $x(t) = \alpha s(t) + s(-t)$

$$\begin{aligned} s(t) &= \beta e^{-4t} u(t) \\ x(t) &= \alpha \beta e^{-4t} u(t) + \beta e^{+4t} u(-t) \\ X(s) &= \frac{\alpha \beta}{s+4} + \frac{-\beta}{s-4} \\ &= \frac{\alpha \beta}{s+4} - \frac{\beta}{s-4} \\ &= \frac{\alpha \beta (s-4) - \beta (s+4)}{s^2 - 16} \end{aligned}$$

$$X(s) = \frac{\alpha \beta s - \alpha \beta \cdot 4 - \beta s - \beta \cdot 4}{s^2 - 16} = \frac{16}{s^2 - 16}$$

It is given

$$\text{So } \alpha \beta s - \beta s = 0$$

$$\beta s(\alpha - 1) = 0$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 1$$

$$\text{and } -\alpha \cdot 4 - \beta \cdot 4 = 16$$

$$-\beta \cdot 4 - \beta \cdot 4 = 16$$

$$-8\beta = 16$$

$$\beta = -2$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-2).

4. The impulse response of a system is $h(t) = tu(t)$. For an input $u(t-1)$, the output is [2013]

- (a) $\frac{t^2}{2}u(t)$
- (b) $\frac{t(t-1)}{2}u(t-1)$
- (c) $\frac{(t-1)^2}{2}u(t-1)$
- (d) $\frac{t^2-1}{2}u(t-1)$

2.44 | Signals and Systems

$$f(\infty) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} SF(s) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{S^2(s+1)}{S^2 + 2s + 5}$$

$$t(\infty) = 0.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

16. The transfer function of a linear system is the [1995]
- ratio of the output $v_o(t)$, and input $v_i(t)$
 - ratio of the derivatives of the output and i/p
 - ratio of the Laplace transform of the output and that of the i/p with odd initial conditions zero
 - None of these

Solution: (c)

Transfer function given $H(s) = \frac{y(s)}{x(s)}$ = ratio of Laplace transform of output to the input.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. The final values theorem is used to find the [1995]
- Steady state value of the system output
 - Initial value of the system output
 - transient behaviour of the system output
 - none of these

Solution: (a)

Final value theorem used to find the final value or steady state value of system o/p. $F(\infty) = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} SF(s)$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

18. The Laplace transform of unit ramp function starting at $t = a$ is [1994]

(a) $\frac{1}{(s+a)^2}$	(b) $\frac{e^{-as}}{(s+a)^2}$
(c) $\frac{e^{-as}}{s^2}$	(d) $\frac{4}{s^2}$

Solution: (c)

Let ramp function be $r(t)$

$$r(t) \xrightarrow{L.T} \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$r(t-a) \xrightarrow{L.T} e^{-as} \times \frac{1}{s^2} = \frac{e^{-as}}{s^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. Indicate whether the following statement is true/False.

Give reason for your answer. If $G(s)$ is a stable transfer function, the $F(s) \frac{1}{G(s)}$ is always a stable transfer function. [1994]

Solution: FALSE

If $G(s)$ is stable, all poles must lie in left half of S-plane and there is no restriction on its zeros, which can lie also on right half of S plane. The Inverse function $F(s) \frac{1}{G(s)}$ may or may not be stable. The

zeros of $G(s)$ lie in the right half of s plane, hence given statement is not True.

So $F(s) \frac{1}{G(s)}$ is not always a stable function.

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A sequence $x[n]$ is specified as

$$\begin{bmatrix} x[n] \\ x[n-1] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^n \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ for } n \geq 2$$

The initial conditions are $x[0] = 1$, $x[1] = 1$, and $x[n] = 0$ for $n < 0$. The value of $x[12]$ is _____. [2016]

Solution: Given $\begin{bmatrix} x[n] \\ x[n-1] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^n \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, for $n \geq 2$
where $x[0] = 1$, $x[1] = 1$.

For $n = 2$, we have

$$\begin{bmatrix} x[2] \\ x[1] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x[2] \\ x[1] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

For $n = 3$, we have

$$\begin{bmatrix} x[3] \\ x[2] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x[3] \\ x[2] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly, for $n = 4$, we have $\begin{bmatrix} x[4] \\ x[3] \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore x[2] = 2$; $x[3] = 3$ and $x[4] = 5$.

From these values, we can observe that

$$x[n] = x[n-1] + x[n-2];$$

$$\therefore x[5] = x[4] + x[3] = 8$$

$$x[6] = x[5] + x[4] = 13$$

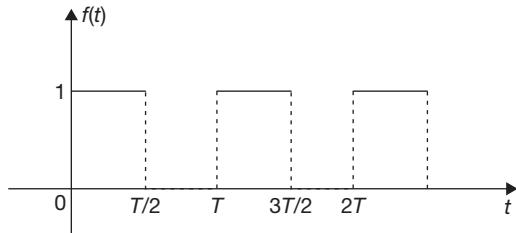
$$x[7] = x[6] + x[5] = 21$$

\vdots

$$x[12] = x[11] + x[10] = 233.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (233).

2. The Laplace transform of the causal periodic square wave of period T shown in the figure below is [2016]



$$(A) F(s) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-sT/2}}$$

$$(B) F(s) = \frac{1}{s \left(1 + e^{\frac{-sT}{2}} \right)}$$

$$(C) F(s) = \frac{1}{s \left(1 - e^{-sT} \right)}$$

$$(D) F(s) = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}}$$

Solution: Given periodic signal

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & 0 < t \leq T/2 \\ 0 & T/2 < t \leq T \end{cases}$$

Laplace transform for periodic signal is

$$\begin{aligned} F(s) &= \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}} \int_0^T f(t) e^{-st} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}} \int_0^{T/2} 1 \cdot e^{-st} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}} \left[\frac{e^{-st}}{-s} \right]_0^{T/2} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}} \cdot \frac{1}{S} \left(e^{-sT/2} - 1 \right) \\ &= \frac{\left(1 - e^{-sT/2} \right)}{s \left(1 - e^{-sT} \right)} = \frac{\left(1 - e^{-sT/2} \right)}{s \left(1 - e^{-sT/2} \right) \left(1 + e^{-sT/2} \right)} \\ &= \frac{1}{s \left(1 + e^{-sT/2} \right)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. Consider the function $g(t) = e^{-t} \sin(2\pi t) u(t)$ where $u(t)$ is the unit step function. The area under $g(t)$ is _____.

[2015]

Solution: $g(t) = e^{-t} \sin(2\pi t) u(t)$

By the property.

$$\begin{aligned} G(s) &= \frac{2\pi}{(s+1)^2 + (2\pi)^2} \\ G(s) &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(t) e^{-st} dt \\ \text{So } G(0) &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(t) dt = \text{area under } g(t) \\ &= \frac{2\pi}{1 + 4\pi^2} = \frac{6.28}{40.4384} = 0.155 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.14 to 0.16).

4. Let the signal $f(t) = 0$ outside the interval $[T_1, T_2]$, where T_1 and T_2 are finite. Furthermore, $|f(t)| < \infty$. The region of convergence (RoC) of the signal's bilateral Laplace transform $F(s)$ is [2015]

- (A) a parallel strip containing the $j\Omega$ axis.
- (B) a parallel strip not containing the $j\Omega$ axis.
- (C) the entire s-plane.
- (D) a half plane containing the $j\Omega$ axis.

Solution: For a finite duration time signal, ROC of Laplace transform is entire S-plane.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

5. A system is described by the following differential equation, where $u(t)$ is the input to the system and $y(t)$ is the output of the system

$$y'(t) + 5y(t) = u(t)$$

When $y(0) = 1$ and $u(t)$ is a unit step function, $y(t)$ is [2014]

- (a) $0.2 + 0.8 e^{-5t}$
- (b) $0.2 - 0.2 e^{-5t}$
- (c) $0.8 - 0.2 e^{-5t}$
- (d) $0.8 - 0.8 e^{-5t}$

Solution:(a)

Given $y'(t) + 5y(t) = u(t)$
taking Laplace transform

$$\begin{aligned} SY(s) - y(0) + 5Y(s) &= \frac{1}{S} & (y(0) = 1) \\ (S+5)Y(S) - 1 &= \frac{1}{S} \\ \Rightarrow (S+5)Y(S) - 1 &= \frac{1}{S} + 1 \\ Y(S) &= \frac{(1+S)}{S} \times \frac{1}{(S+5)} = \frac{(S+1)}{S(S+5)} \end{aligned}$$

Taking partial fraction

$$\frac{A}{S} + \frac{B}{(S+5)} = \frac{(S+1)}{S(S+5)}$$

2.46 | Signals and Systems

Solving $A(S+5) + BS = S+1$
and taking $S=0$

$$5A = 1 \therefore A = 0.2$$

Taking $S = -5$

$$-5B = -4 \therefore B = \frac{-4}{-5} = 0.8$$

$$\text{Now } Y(S) = \frac{0.2}{S+5} + \frac{0.8}{S+5}$$

\therefore Taking inverse LT,
we get answer $y(t) = 0.2 + 0.8 e^{-5t}$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. A system is described by the differential equation $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{5dy}{dt} + 6y(t) = x(t)$. Let $x(t)$ be a rectangular pulse given by

$$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & 0 < t < 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Assuming that $y(0) = 0$ and $\frac{dy}{dt} = 0$ at $t = 0$,

Laplace transform of $y(t)$ is

[2013]

$$(a) \frac{e^{-2s}}{S(S+2)(S+3)}$$

$$(b) \frac{1-e^{-2s}}{S(S+2)(S+3)}$$

$$(c) \frac{e^{-2s}}{(S+2)(S+3)}$$

$$(d) \frac{1-e^{-2s}}{(S+2)(S+3)}$$

Solution: (b)

$$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & 0 < t < 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore x(t) = u(t) - u(t-2)$$

Taking Laplace transform

$$X(S) = \frac{1}{S} - \frac{e^{-2s}}{S} = \frac{1-e^{-2s}}{S}$$

given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{5dy}{dt} + 6y(t) = x(t)$$

Apply Laplace transform ($y(0) = 0$; $\frac{dy}{dt} = 0$

at $t = 0$)

$$\Rightarrow S^2Y(S) + 5SY(S) + 6(S) = X(S)$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(S)[S^2 + 5S + 6] = \frac{1-e^{-2s}}{S}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(S) = \frac{1-e^{-2s}}{S(S+2)(S+3)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. An input $x(t) = \exp(-2t) u(t) + \delta(t-6)$ is applied to an LTI system with impulse response $h(t) = u(t)$. The output is

[2011]

- (a) $[1 - \exp(-2t)] u(t) + u(t+6)$
- (b) $[1 - \exp(-2t)] u(t) + u(t-6)$
- (c) $0.5 [1 - \exp(-2t)] u(t) + u(t+6)$
- (d) $0.5 [1 - \exp(-2t)] u(t) + u(t-6)$

Solution: (d)

$$x(t) = e^{-2t} u(t) + S(t-6)$$

Taking Laplace transform

$$X(S) = \frac{1}{S+2} + e^{-6s}$$

$$h(t) = u(t)$$

$$\therefore H(S) = \frac{1}{S}$$

\therefore output

$$Y(S) = X(S) \cdot H(S)$$

$$Y(S) = \left\{ \frac{1}{S+2} + e^{-6s} \right\} \frac{1}{S}$$

$$Y(S) = \frac{1}{S(S+2)} + \frac{1}{S} e^{-6s}$$

$$Y(S) = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{S} - \frac{1}{S+2} \right) + \frac{1}{S} e^{-6s}$$

Taking Inverse Laplace Transform

$$y(t) = 0.5(1 - e^{-2t})u(t) + 4(t-6)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

8. If $F(S) = L[f(t)] = \frac{2(S+1)}{S^2 + 4S + 7}$ then the initial and final values of $f(t)$ are respectively

- (a) 0, 2
- (b) 2, 0
- (c) 0, 2/7
- (d) 2/7, 0

Solution: (b)

$$F(S) = L[f(t)] = \frac{2(S+1)}{S^2 + 4S + 7}$$

Initial value of $f(t)$

$$\underset{t \rightarrow 0}{Lt} f(t) = \underset{t \rightarrow 0}{Lt} S F(S) = \frac{S \cdot 2(S+1)}{S^2 + 4S + 7}$$

Taking S common

$$\begin{aligned} \underset{t \rightarrow 0}{Lt} f(t) &= \underset{S \rightarrow \infty}{Lt} \frac{S^2 \cdot 2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{S} \right)}{S^2 \left(1 + \frac{4}{S} + \frac{7}{S^2} \right)} \\ &= \frac{2(1+0)}{(1+0+0)} = 2 \end{aligned}$$

For final value

$$\begin{aligned} \underset{t \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} f(t) &= \underset{t \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} S \cdot F(S) \\ &= \frac{S \cdot 2(S+1)}{S^2 4S + 7} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. A continuous time LTI system is described by

$$\frac{d^2y(t)}{dt^2} + \frac{4dy(t)}{dt} + 3y(t) = \frac{2dx(t)}{dt} + 4x(t).$$

Assuming zero initial condition, the response $y(t)$ of the above system for the input

$x(t) = e^{-2t}u(t)$ is given by [2010]

- (a) $(e^t - e^{3t})u(t)$
- (b) $(e^{-t} - e^{-3t})u(t)$
- (c) $(e^{-t} + e^{-3t})u(t)$
- (d) $(e^t + e^{3t})u(t)$

Solution: (b)

Given equation

$$\frac{d^2y(t)}{dt^2} + \frac{4dy(t)}{dt} + 3y(t) = \frac{2dx(t)}{dt} + 4x(t)$$

Considering zero initial condition, Laplace transform on both side

$$\begin{aligned} S^2Y(S) + 4SY(S) + 3Y(S) &= 2SX(S) + 4X(3) \\ \Rightarrow (S^2 + 4S + 3)Y(S) &= (2S + 4)X(S) \\ \frac{Y(S)}{X(S)} &= \frac{2S + 4}{S^2 + 4S + 3} = \frac{2(S+2)}{(S+1)(S+3)} \\ x(t) &= e^{-2t}u(t) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$X(S) = \frac{1}{S+2}$$

Sub-value of $X(S)$ in the equation

$$\begin{aligned} Y(S) &= \frac{2(S+2)}{(S+1)(S+3)(S+2)} = \frac{2}{(S+1)(S+3)} \\ &= \frac{1}{S+1} - \frac{1}{S+3} \end{aligned}$$

Taking inverse Laplace transform

$$y(t) = (e^{-1} - e^{-3t})u(t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

10. Given that $F(S)$ is one-sided Laplace transform of $f(t)$, the Laplace transform of

$$\underset{0}{\overset{t}{\int}} f(\tau)d\tau \quad \text{is} \quad [2009]$$

- (a) $S F(S) - f(0)$
- (b) $\frac{1}{S} F(S)$
- (c) $\underset{0}{\overset{s}{\int}} f(\tau)d\tau'$
- (d) $\frac{1}{S} [F(S) - f(0)]$

Solution: (b)

Given $f(t) \xrightarrow{L-T} F(s)$,

$$\text{then } \int_0^t f(\tau)d\tau = \frac{F(S)}{S} + \frac{f^{-1}(0^+)}{S} = \frac{F(S)}{S}.$$

$f^{-1}(0^+)$ shows initial conditions, which are zero.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. Consider the function of $f(t)$ having Laplace transform

$$F(s) = \frac{\omega_0}{S^2 + \omega_0^2} \quad \text{Re}\{S\} > 0$$

The final value of $f(t)$ would be _____.

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) $-1 \leq f(\infty) \leq 1$
- (d) ∞

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Given } F(s) = \frac{\omega_0}{S^2 + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f(t) = L^{-1}(F|S) = L^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\omega_0}{S^2 + \omega_0^2} \right\} = \sin \omega_0 t$$

$\text{So } -1 \leq f(t) \leq 1$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. The Laplace transform of a continuous time signal $x(t)$ is $X(S) = \frac{5-S}{S^2 - S - 2}$. If Fourier transform of signal exists, then $x(t)$ is [2002]

- (a) $e^{2t}u(t) - 2e^{-t}u(t)$
- (b) $-e^{2t}u(-t) + 2e^{-t}u(t)$
- (c) $-e^{2t}u(t) - 2e^{-t}u(t)$
- (d) $e^{2t}u(-t) - 2e^{-t}u(t)$

Solution: (d)

Given

$$X(S) = \frac{5-S}{S^2 - S - 2} = \frac{5-S}{(S+1)(S-2)} = \frac{-2}{(S+1)} + \frac{1}{(S-2)}$$

taking inverse Laplace transform.

$$x(t) = -2e^{-t}u(t) + e^{2t}u(-t)$$

ROC will include $\sigma = 0$ line

Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. A linear time invariant system has an impulse response e^{2t} , for $t > 0$, if initial condition is 0 and input is e^{3t} , the output for $t > 0$ is [2000]

- (a) $e^{3t} - e^{2t}$
- (b) e^{5t}

- (a) low-pass
- (b) high-pass
- (c) all pass
- (d) band-pass

Solution: (c)

The pole zero pattern shown is symmetrical about imaginary axis. Such property is shown by all pass filter. Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. The voltage across an impedance in a network is $v(s) = z(s) I(s)$, where $v(s)$, $z(s)$ and $I(s)$ are the Laplace transform of the corresponding time functions $v(t)$, $z(t)$ and $i(t)$. The voltage $v(t)$ is [1991]

- (a) $v(t) = z(t) - i(t)$
- (b) $v(t) = \int_0^t i(\tau) \cdot z(t-\tau) d\tau$
- (c) $v(t) = \int_0^t i(\tau) \cdot z(t+\tau) d\tau$
- (d) $v(t) = z(t) + i(t)$

Solution: (c)

Multiplication of two functions in frequency domain is equivalent to convolution in time domain

$$\text{So } v(t) = \int_0^t i(\tau) \cdot z(t-\tau) d\tau$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

20. The response of an initially relaxed linear constant parameter to a unit impulse applied at $t = 0$ is $4e^{-2t}u(t)$. The response of this network to a unit step function will be. [1990]

- (a) $2[1-e^{-2t}] u(t)$
- (b) $4[e^{-t}-e^{-2t}] u(t)$
- (c) $\sin 2t$
- (d) $[1-4e^{-4t}] u(t)$

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Given } h(t) = 4e^{-2t} \xrightarrow{1-T} H(s) \frac{4}{(s+2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given that } x(d) &\longrightarrow u(t) \xrightarrow{1-T} x(s) = \frac{1}{s} \\ \Rightarrow H(s) &= \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} \Rightarrow Y(s) = X(s) \cdot H(s) = \frac{1}{s} \cdot \frac{4}{(s+2)} \\ Y(s) &= 2 \left[\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{(s+2)} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Taking Inverse Laplace transform on both side,

$$y(t) = 2[1 - e^{-2t}]u(t).$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

21. Specify the filter type if its voltage transfer function $H(s)$ is given by

$$H(s) = \frac{K(s^2 + \omega_0^2)}{S^2 + (\omega_0/Q)s + \omega_0^2} \quad [1988]$$

- (a) all pass filter
- (b) low pass filter
- (c) band pass filter
- (d) notch filter

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Given that } H(s) = \frac{K(s^2 + \omega_0^2)}{S^2 + \left(\frac{\omega_0}{Q}\right)s + \omega_0^2}$$

put $H(\infty) = K, H(\infty) \neq 0$

$$H(\infty) = \frac{K(1+0)}{1+0+0} = K, \quad H(\infty) \neq 0$$

So, the given transfer function is a notch filter. Hence, the correct option is (d).

22. The Laplace transform of function $f(t) u(t)$, where $f(t)$ is periodic with period T , is $A(s)$ times the Laplace transform of its first period, then [1988]

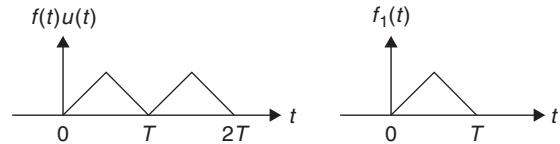
$$\begin{array}{ll} (a) A(s) = S & (b) A(s) = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-Ts}} \\ (c) A(s) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{+Ts}} & (d) A(s) = e^{Ts} \end{array}$$

Solution: (b)

Given function represents causal period signal $f(t) u(t) = 0: t > 0$
period of $f(t) = T$ for $t > 0$

$$\text{Let } f_1(t) = f(t)u(t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 0 \\ &0 \leq t \leq T \text{ otherwise,} \end{aligned}$$



$$f(t)u(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f_1(t-nT)$$

$$\text{Let } e^{-\pi f^2}$$

$$f_1(t-nT) \xrightarrow{1-T} e^{-nTs} F_1(s)$$

$$f(t)u(t) \xrightarrow{1-T} F(s) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-nTs} F_1(s) = \frac{F_1(s)}{1 - e^{-Ts}}$$

$$f(t)u(t) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - e^{-sT}} \times \text{transform of first period of } f(t) \\ u(t)$$

$$A(S) = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-Ts}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. Laplace transform of the function $tu(t)$ and $\sin tu(t)$ is, respectively: [1987]

2.50 | Signals and Systems

(a) $\frac{1}{S^2}, \frac{S}{S^2+1}$

(b) $\frac{1}{S}, \frac{1}{S^2+1}$

(c) $\frac{1}{S^2}, \frac{1}{S^2+1}$

(d) $S, \frac{S}{S^2+1}$

Solution: (c)

Laplace transform of function $f(t)$ is given as

$$F|S| = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t)e^{-st} dt$$

$$y(t) = tu(t)$$

$$F(S) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} tu(t) \cdot e^{-st} dt = \int_0^{\infty} t \cdot e^{-st} dt$$

$$\Rightarrow F(S) = \left[\frac{t \cdot e^{-st}}{(-S)} \right]_0^{\infty} - \left[\int_0^{\infty} 1 \cdot \frac{e^{-st}}{(-S)} dt \right] = [0 - 0] - \left[\frac{e^{-st}}{S^2} \right]_0^{\infty}$$

$$\Rightarrow F(S) = \frac{-1}{S^2} [0 - 1] = \frac{1}{S^2}$$

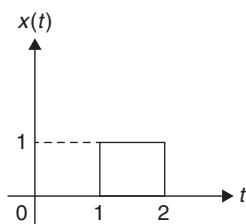
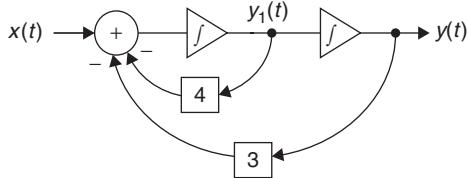
When $f(t) = \sin at \cdot u(t)$

similarly for $\sin t u(t)$ the transform is $\frac{1}{S^2 + 1}$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

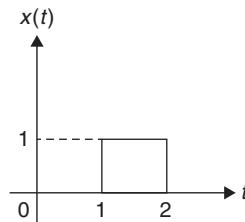
FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

- For the linear, time-invariant system whose block diagram is shown in figure (a), with input $x(t)$ and output $y(t)$
 - Find the transfer function.
 - Find the step response of the system [i.e. find $y(t)$ when $x(t)$ is a unity step function and the initial conditions are zero].
 - Find $y(t)$, if $x(t)$ is as shown in figure (b), and the initial conditions are zero. [2000]



Solution:

(a)



$$y_1(s) = \frac{x(s) - 4y_1(s) - 3y(s)}{s}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{y_1(s)}{2}, \Rightarrow y_1(s) = sy(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x(s) - 4sy(s) - 3y(s)}{s}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e \cdot e^{-t} + \frac{1}{6}e^3 e^{-3t} \right] u(t-1)$$

$$- \left[\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^2 e^{-t} + \frac{1}{6}e^6 e^{-3t} \right] u(t-2)$$

Transform function,

$$H(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 4s + 3} = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+3)}$$

(b) $x(t) = u(t)$,

$$x(s) = \frac{1}{s},$$

$$H(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = -\frac{\alpha}{s} \Rightarrow y(s) = h(s) \cdot x(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+3)} = \frac{1}{3s} - \frac{1}{2(s+2)} + \frac{1}{6(s+3)}$$

$$y(t) = \left[\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}d^{-t} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3t} \right] v(t)$$

(c) $x(t) = u(t-1) - u(t-2)$

For LTI systems,

$$u(t) \rightarrow y(t)$$

$$u(t-1) \rightarrow x(t-1)$$

$$u(t-2) \rightarrow y(t-2)$$

$$\text{So, } x(t) = u(t-1) - u(t-2) \rightarrow y(t-1) - y(t-2)$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-(t-1)} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3(t-1)} \right] u(t-1)$$

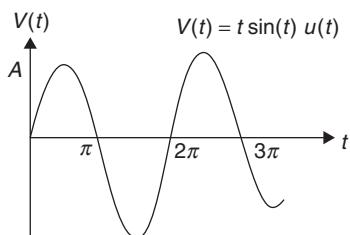
- A sinusoidal signal, $v(t) = A \sin(t)$, is applied to an ideal full-wave rectifier. Show that the Laplace transform of the output can be written in the form,

$$V_0(s) = \frac{A}{s^2 + 1} \cot h(\alpha s)$$

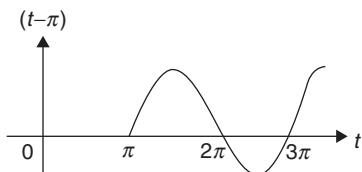
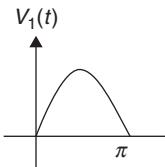
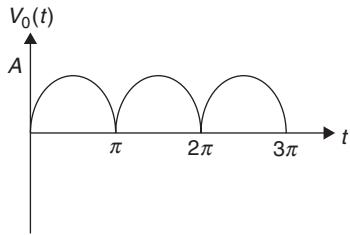
where α is a constant. Determine the value of α .

[1995]

Solution:



$$V(t) \xrightarrow{\text{L.T.}} V(s) = \frac{A}{s^2 + 1}$$



$$V_1(t) = V(t) + V(t - \pi)$$

$$V(t - \pi) \xrightarrow{\text{L.T.}} \frac{A}{s^2 + 1} e^{-\pi s}$$

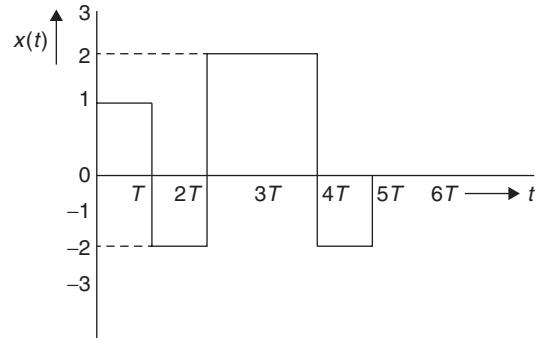
$$V_1(t) \xrightarrow{\text{L.T.}} V_1(s) = V(s) + \frac{A}{s^2 + 1} e^{-\pi s}$$

$$V_1(s) = \frac{A}{(s^2 + 1)} + \frac{A}{(s^2 + 1)} e^{-\frac{\pi}{s}}$$

$$= \frac{A}{(s^2 + 1)} \times \frac{e^{-\frac{\pi s}{2}}}{e^{-\frac{\pi s}{2}}} \left[\frac{e^{\frac{\pi s}{2}} + e^{-\frac{\pi s}{2}}}{e^{\frac{\pi s}{2}} - e^{-\frac{\pi s}{2}}} \right]$$

$$V_0(s) = \frac{A}{s^2 + 1} \cot h\left(\frac{\pi s}{2}\right), \text{ So, } \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

3. Find the Laplace transform of the waveform $x(t)$ shown in figure. [1991]



Solution:

$x(t)$ is expressed as,

$$x(t) = u(t) - 3u(t - T) + 4u(t - 2T) - 4u(t - 4T) + 2$$

$$\text{So, } x(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3e^{-Ts}}{s} + \frac{4e^{-2Ts}}{s} - \frac{e^{-4Ts}}{s} + \frac{2e^{-sTs}}{s}$$

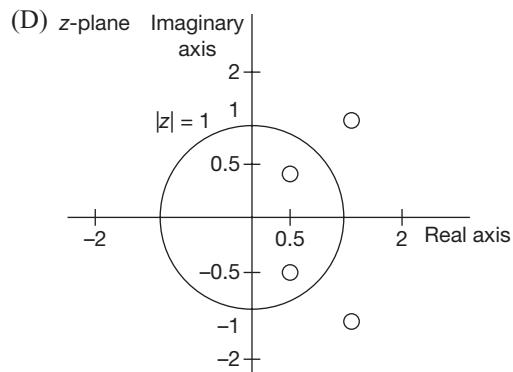
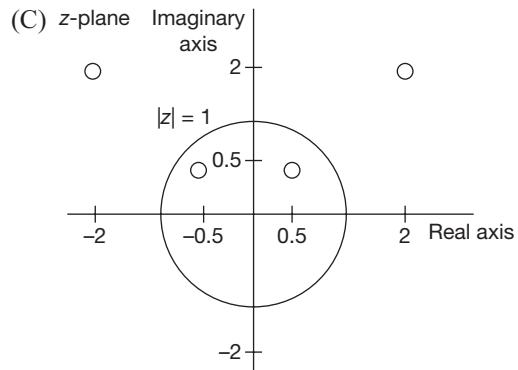
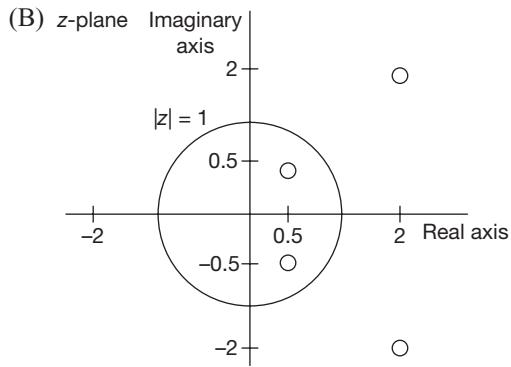
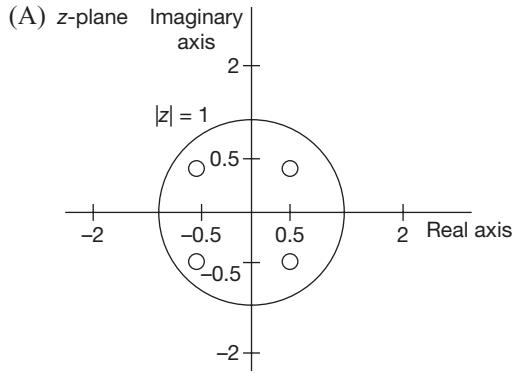
$$= \frac{1}{s} \left[1 - 3e^{-Ts} + 4e^{-2Ts} - 4e^{-4Ts} + 2e^{-sTs} \right]$$

Chapter 6

Z-Transform

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Let $H(z)$ be the z -transform of a real-valued discrete-time signal $h(n)$. If $p(z) = H(z) \cdot H\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$ has a zero at $z = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}j$ and $p(z)$ has a total of four zeros, which one of the following plots represents all the zeros correctly?
[2019]



Solution: $P(z) = H(z) \cdot H\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)$

Zero at $z = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}j$

if z is zero, \bar{z} will also be zero

$$\bar{z} = \overline{\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}j\right)} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}j$$

also $\frac{1}{z}$ & $\frac{1}{\bar{z}}$ will also be zero

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}j} \times \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}j}{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}j} = 1 - j$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = 1 + j$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. The residues of a function $f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-4)(z+1)^3}$ are

[2017]

- | | |
|--|--|
| (A) $\frac{-1}{27}$ and $\frac{-1}{125}$ | (B) $\frac{1}{125}$ and $\frac{-1}{125}$ |
| (C) $\frac{-1}{27}$ and $\frac{1}{5}$ | (D) $\frac{1}{125}$ and $\frac{-1}{5}$ |

Solution: Given $f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-4)(z+1)^3}$

$z = 4$ and $z = -1$ are the singularities of $f(z)$

$z = 4$ is a simple pole of $f(z)$

$$\therefore \text{Res}_{z=4}[f(z)] = Lt_{z \rightarrow 4}[(z-4)f(z)]$$

$$= Lt_{z \rightarrow 4} \left[(z-4) \cdot \frac{1}{(z-4)(z+1)^3} \right]$$

$$= Lt_{z \rightarrow 4} \left[\frac{1}{(z+1)^3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{(4+1)^3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Res}_{z=4}[f(z)] = \frac{1}{125}$$

$z = -1$ is a pole of order 3 for $f(z)$

$$\therefore \text{Res}_{z=-1}[f(z)] = \frac{1}{(3-1)!} \left(Lt_{z \Rightarrow -1} \left[\frac{d^{3-1}}{dz^{3-1}} ((z+1)^3 f(z)) \right] \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(Lt_{z \rightarrow -1} \left[\frac{d^2}{dz^2} \left(\frac{1}{z-4} \right) \right] \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(Lt_{z \rightarrow -1} \left[\frac{2}{(z-4)^3} \right] \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2}{(-1-4)^3} \right)$$

$$\therefore \text{Re}_{z=-1}[f(z)] = \frac{-1}{125}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. A continuous time function $x(t)$ is periodic with period T . The function is sampled uniformly with a sampling period T_s . In which one of the following cases is the sampled signal periodic? [2016]

- (A) $T = \sqrt{2} T_s$ (B) $T = 1.2 T_s$
 (C) Always (D) Never

Solution: As we know that in Nyquist theorem,

$$Fs \geq 2Fm$$

$$\text{or } T_m \geq 2Ts$$

$$\text{or } T \geq kTs$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. For $f(z) = \frac{s(z)}{z^2}$ the residue of the pole at $z = 0$ is _____. [2016]

Solution: Given $f(z) = \frac{\sin Z}{Z^2}$

$Z = 0$ is a pole of order 2 for $f(z)$;

the residue of $f(z)$ at $Z = a$ is given by,

$$\frac{1}{(n-1)!} Lt_{z \rightarrow a} \left[\frac{d^{n-1}}{dz^{n-1}} (Z-a)^n f(Z) \right]$$

Here, $Z = a = 0$ and $n = 2$;

$$\therefore \text{Res}[f(z)] = Z = 0$$

$$= \frac{1}{(2-1)!} Lt_{z \rightarrow 0} \left[\frac{d}{dz} \left[(Z-0)^2 \frac{\sin Z}{Z^2} \right] \right]$$

$$= Lt_{z \rightarrow 0} \left[\frac{d}{dz} (\sin Z) \right]$$

$$= Lt_{z \rightarrow 0} \cos Z$$

$$= 1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

5. A discrete-time signal $x[n] = \delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-5]$ has z -transform $X(z)$. If $Y(z) = X(-z)$ is the z -transform of another signal $y[n]$, then [2016]

- (A) $y[n] = x[n]$ (B) $y[n] = x[-n]$
 (C) $y[n] = -x[n]$ (D) $y[n] = -x[-n]$

Solution: We know the z -transform $a^n \cdot x(n) \leftrightarrow X(Z/a)$

$$(-1)^n \cdot x(n) \leftrightarrow X(-Z)$$

given $x(n) = \delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-5]$
 and

2.54 | Signals and Systems

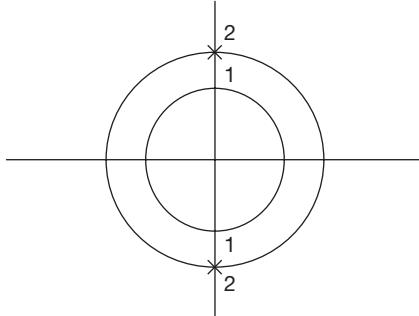
$$\begin{aligned}
 Y[Z] &= X[-Z] \\
 \therefore y[n] &= (-1)^n \cdot x[n] \\
 y[n] &= (-1)^n [\delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-5]] \\
 \therefore y[n] &= -\delta[n-3] - 2\delta[n-5] \\
 \text{or } y[n] &= -(\delta[n-3] + 2\delta[n-5]) \\
 &= -x[n] \\
 &= -x[n].
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

6. Suppose $x[n]$ is an absolutely summable discrete-time signal. Its z -transform is a rational function with two poles and two zeros. The poles are at $z = \pm 2j$. Which one of the following statements is TRUE for the signal $x[n]$? [2015]

- (A) It is a finite duration signal.
- (B) It is a causal signal
- (C) It is a non-causal signal
- (D) It is a periodic signal.

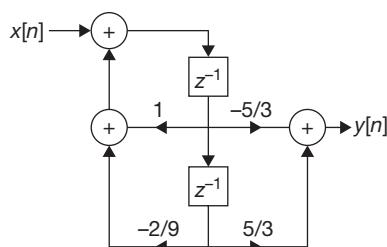
Solution: $x[n]$ is absolute summable so, ROC must include unit circle



and poles are at 2. So ROC is inside the circle so $x[n]$ is non-causal signal.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. A realization of a stable discrete time system is shown in the figure. If the system is excited by a unit step sequence input $x[n]$, the response $y[n]$ is [2015]

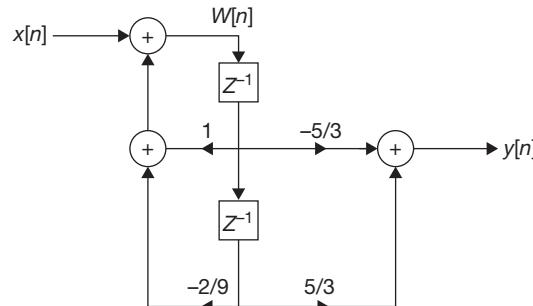


- (A) $4\left[-\frac{1}{3}\right]^n u[n] - 5\left[-\frac{2}{3}\right]^n u[n]$
- (B) $5\left[-\frac{2}{3}\right]^n u[n] - 3\left[-\frac{1}{3}\right]^n u[n]$

$$(C) 5\left[\frac{1}{3}\right]^n u[n] - 5\left[\frac{2}{3}\right]^n u[n]$$

$$(D) 5\left[\frac{2}{3}\right]^n u[n] - 5\left[\frac{1}{3}\right]^n u[n]$$

Solution:



$$\text{Let } W[n] = x[n] + W[n-1] - \frac{2}{9}W[n-2]$$

By taking Z transform

$$W(z) = X(z) + Z^{-1}W(z) - \frac{2}{9}W(z) \cdot Z^{-2}$$

$$W(z) \left(1 - Z^{-1} + \frac{2}{9}Z^{-2}\right) = X(z)$$

$$\frac{W(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{1}{\left(1 - Z^{-1} + \frac{2}{9}Z^{-2}\right)} = \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}Z^{-1}\right)\left(1 - \frac{2}{3}Z^{-1}\right)}$$

$$\text{Now } y[n] = -\frac{5}{3}W[n-1] + \frac{5}{3}W[n-2]$$

$$Y(z) = \left(-\frac{5}{3}Z^{-1} + \frac{5}{3}Z^{-2}\right)W(z)$$

$$Y(z) = \frac{\frac{5}{3}Z^{-1}(Z^{-1} - 1)X(z)}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}Z^{-1}\right)\left(1 - \frac{2}{3}Z^{-1}\right)}$$

$$\text{Now unit step response of } X(z) = \frac{1}{(1 - z^{-1})}$$

$$Y(z) = \frac{-\frac{5}{3}Z^{-1}}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}Z^{-1}\right)\left(1 - \frac{2}{3}Z^{-1}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{A}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}Z^{-1}\right)} + \frac{B}{\left(1 - \frac{2}{3}Z^{-1}\right)}$$

$$A = 5$$

$$B = -5$$

$$\text{So } Y[z] = \frac{5}{1 - \frac{1}{3}z^{-1}} - \frac{5}{1 - \frac{2}{3}z^{-1}}$$

$$y[n] = 5\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u[n] - 5\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n u[n]$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

8. For an all-pass system $H(z) = \frac{(z^{-1} - b)}{(1 - az^{-1})}$, where $|H(e^{-j\omega})| = 1$, for all ω . If $Re(a) \neq 0$,

$Im(a) \neq 0$, then b equals

- (a) a
- (b) a^*
- (c) $1/a^*$
- (d) $1/a$

Solution: (b)

$$\text{For a given system, } H(z) = \frac{(z^{-1} - b)}{(1 - az^{-1})}$$

The poles lie at $z = 0$ and the zero lie at $z = 1/b$. a is complex in nature so

$$a = |a|e^{j\angle a}$$

$$\text{for an all pass system, } |He^{j\omega}| = 1$$

\Rightarrow for all ω , if the pole lies at d then the zero must be at $1/a$

$$\therefore \text{zero}\left(\frac{1}{b}\right) = \frac{1}{|a|e^{j\angle a}} - \frac{1}{a} \quad \text{or} \quad b = a^*$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

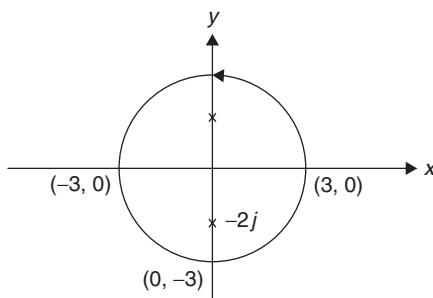
9. C is a closed path in the z -plane given by $|z| = 3$. The value of the integral

$$\oint_c \left(\frac{z^2 - z + 4j}{z + 2j} \right) dz \text{ is} \quad [2014]$$

- (a) $-4\pi(1 + j2)$
- (b) $4\pi(3 - j2)$
- (c) $-4\pi(3 + j2)$
- (d) $4\pi(1 - j2)$

Solution: (c)

Location of poles can be shown as:



$$\text{So } \int_c \frac{z^2 - z + 4j}{z + 2j}, \text{ poles } = z = -2j$$

Poles are inside of $|z|=3$ using Cauchy integral formula

$$\int \frac{z^2 - z + 4j}{z + 2j} dz = 2\pi i \left[\lim_{z \rightarrow -2j} z^2 - z + 4j \right] = -\pi[2j + 3]$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

10. Let $x[n] = x[-n]$. Let $X(z)$ be the z -transform of $x[n]$. If $0.5 + j0.25$ is zero of $X(z)$, which one of the following must also be a zero of $X(z)$. [2014]

- (a) $0.5 - j0.25$
- (b) $\frac{1}{(0.5 + j0.25)}$
- (c) $\frac{1}{(0.5 - j0.25)}$
- (d) $2 + j4$

Solution: (b)

Given $x(n) = x(-n)$,

Using z -transform property then

$$x(n) \rightarrow x[z]$$

$$x(-n) \rightarrow x[z^{-1}]$$

Now, let $(0.5 + j0.25)$ is a zero of $x(z)$ for $x(n)$

$$\text{then } x(-n) \rightarrow x(z^{-1}) = \frac{1}{0.5 + j0.25}$$

zero of $x(z)$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. If $x[n] = (1/3)^{|n|} - (1/2)^n u[n]$, then the region of convergence (ROC) in its Z -transform in the Z -plane will be [2012]

- (a) $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < 3$
- (b) $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < \frac{1}{2}$
- (c) $\frac{1}{2} < |z| < 3$
- (d) $\frac{1}{3} < |z|$

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Given signal } x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{|n|} - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(n)$$

can be written as

$$x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n 4(n) + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{-n} u(-n-1) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(n)$$

Using z -transform property:

$$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(n) \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{3}z^{-1}} \quad \text{Roc } |z| > \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{-n} u(-n-1) \longleftrightarrow \frac{-1}{1 - 3z^{-1}} \quad \text{Roc } |z| < 3$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(n) \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}z^{-1}} \quad \text{Roc } |z| > \frac{1}{2}$$

2.56 | Signals and Systems

Overall ROC will be intersection of these ROC i.e.

$$\frac{1}{2} < |z| < 3$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. Consider the z -transform $X(z) = 5z^2 + 4z^{-1} + 3$; $0 < |z| \circ$. The inverse z -transform $x[n]$ is [2010]
- (a) $5\delta[n+2] + 3\delta[n] + 4\delta[n-1]$
 - (b) $5\delta[n-2] + 3\delta[n] + 4\delta[n+1]$
 - (c) $5u[n+2] + 3u[n] + 4u[n-1]$
 - (d) $5u[n-2] + 3u[n] + 4u[n+1]$

Solution: (a)

$$\delta[n+n_0] \xleftarrow{z} z^{n_0} \times (z) = 5z^2 + 4z^{-1} + 3; \quad 0 < |z| < \infty$$

$$\therefore x(n) = 5\delta(n+2) + 4\delta(n-1) + 3\delta(n)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

13. Two discrete time systems with impulse response $h_1[n] = \delta[n-1]$ and $h_2[n] = \delta[n-2]$ are connected in cascade. The overall impulse response of the cascaded system is [2010]

- (a) $\delta[n-1] + \delta[n-2]$
- (b) $\delta[n-4]$
- (c) $\delta[n-3]$
- (d) $\delta[n-1] \delta[n-2]$

Solution: (c)

$$h_1[n] = \delta[n-1] \xleftarrow{z} n_1(z) = z^{-1}$$

$$h_2[n] = \delta[n-1] \xleftarrow{z} n_2(z) = z^{-2}$$

Overall impulse response in Z -domain

$$n(z) = n_1(z)n_2(z)$$

$$= z^{-1}z^{-2}$$

$$= z^{-3}$$

Overall impulse response in discrete-time domain

$$h[n] = \delta(n-3)$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. The ROC of z -transform of the discrete time sequence [2009]

$$x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(n) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(-n-1) \text{ is}$$

- (a) $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < \frac{1}{2}$
- (b) $|z| > \frac{1}{2}$
- (c) $|z| < \frac{1}{3}$
- (d) $2 < |z| < 3$

Solution: (a)

$$x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(n) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(-n-1)$$

$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(n)$ is right sided signal, so ROC will be $|z| > 1/3$.

$\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(-n-1)$ is left sided signal, so ROC will be $|z| < 1/2$

\Rightarrow ROC of the function will be:

$$\frac{1}{3} < |z| < \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. If the region of convergence of $x_1[n] + x_2[n]$ is $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < \frac{2}{3}$, then the region of convergence of $x_1[n] - x_2[n]$ includes [2006]

- (a) $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < 3$
- (b) $\frac{2}{3} < |z| < 3$
- (c) $\frac{3}{2} < |z| < 3$
- (d) $\frac{1}{3} < |z| < \frac{2}{3}$

Solution: (d)

$$x(n) = x_1(n) + x_2(n)$$

$$\text{ROC is } \frac{1}{2} < |z| < \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{Now } x_1(n) = x_1(n) - x_2(n)$$

\rightarrow ROC will remain the same as the intersection will not change due to $-x$ sign

$$\rightarrow \text{ROC is } \frac{1}{2} < |z| < \frac{1}{3}$$

ROC of $x_1(n) + x_2(n)$ and $x_1(n) - x_2(n)$ is the same. Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. The region of convergence (ROC) of z -transform of the sequence

$$\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n u(n) - \left(\frac{6}{5}\right)^n u(-n-1) \text{ must be} \quad [2005]$$

- (a) $|z| < \frac{5}{6}$
- (b) $|z| > \frac{5}{6}$
- (c) $\frac{5}{6} < |z| < \frac{5}{6}$
- (d) $\frac{6}{5} < |z| <$

Solution: (c)

Given sequence is

$$x(n) = \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n u(n) - \left(\frac{6}{5}\right)^n u(-n-1)$$

$$x(n) = x_1(n) + x_2(n)$$

ROC of $x(z) = [\text{ROC of } x_1(z)] \cap [\text{ROC of } x_2(z)]$

$$\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n u(n) \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - \frac{5}{6}z^{-1}},$$

$$\text{Roc } |z| > \therefore L[h(t)] = L[f(t)] \times L[g(t)] = \frac{1}{S+3}$$

$$-\left(\frac{6}{5}\right)^n u(-n-1) \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - \left(\frac{6}{5}\right)z^{-1}}, \text{ Roc } |z| < \frac{6}{5}$$

ROC of $x(z)$ will be $\frac{5}{6} < |z| < \frac{6}{5}$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. The z -transform of a system is [2004]

$$H(z) = \frac{z}{z - 0.2}$$

If the ROC is $|z| < 0.2$, then the impulse response of the system is

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (a) $(0.2)^n u[n]$ | (b) $(0.2)^n u[-n-1]$ |
| (c) $-(0.2)^n u[n]$ | (d) $-(0.2)^n u[-n-1]$ |

Solution: (d)

$$H(z) = \frac{z}{z - 0.2}, |z| < 0.2$$

$$H(z) = \frac{1}{1 - 0.2z^{-1}} \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{1 - r} \cdot r < 1$$

$$0.2 Z^{-1} < 1 \Rightarrow |z| > 0.2$$

But given ROC is $|z| < 0.2$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

18. A sequence $x(n)$ with the z -transform $X(z) = z^4 + z^2 - 2z + 2 - 3z^{-4}$ is applied as an input to a linear, time-invariant system with the impulse response $h(n) = 2\delta(n-3)$ where

$$\delta(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & n = 0 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

[2003]

The output at $n = 4$ is

- | | |
|--------|----------|
| (a) -6 | (b) Zero |
| (c) 2 | (d) -4 |

Solution: (b)

$$x(z) = z^4 + z^2 - 2z + 2 - 3z^{-4}$$

$$h(n) = 2\delta(n-3)$$

$$h(z) = 2z^{-3}$$

$$y(z) = h(z) \cdot x(z)$$

$$y(z) = 2z^{-3}(z^4 + z^2 - 2z + 2 - 3z^{-4})$$

$$y(z) = 2z + 2z^{-1} - 4z^{-2} + 4z^{-3} - 6z^{-7}$$

$$y(n) = 2[\delta(n+1) + \delta(n-1) - 2\delta(n-2) + 2\delta(n-3) - 3\delta(n-7)]$$

$$\text{At } n = 4, y(4) = 0$$

$$h(n) = -(0.2)^n u(-n-1)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

19. The region of convergence of the z -transform of a unit step function is [2001]

- (a) $|z| > 1$
- (b) $|z| < 1$
- (c) (Real part of z) > 0
- (d) (Real part of z) < 0

Solution: (a)

$$h(n) = u(n)$$

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1 - z^{-n}$$

For RVC

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} z^{-n} < \infty$$

$$1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + \dots < \infty$$

$$|z^{-1}| < 1 \rightarrow |z| > 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

20. The z -transform $F(z)$ of the function $f(nT) = a^{nT}$ is _____ [1999]

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{z}{z - a^T}$ | (b) $\frac{z}{z + a^T}$ |
| (c) $\frac{z}{z - a^{-T}}$ | (d) $\frac{z}{z + a^{-T}}$ |

Solution : (a)

$$f(nT) = a^{nT}$$

$$z[f(nT)] = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nT)z^{-n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^{nT}z^{-n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (a^T z^{-1})^n = \frac{1}{1 - a^T z^{-1}}$$

$$= \frac{z}{z - a^T}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

21. The z -transform of the time function

[1998]

$$\sum_{k=0}^f d(n-k) \text{ is}$$

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{z}{z - a^T}$ | (b) $\frac{z}{z + a^T}$ |
| (c) $\frac{z}{z - a^{-T}}$ | (d) $\frac{z}{z + a^{-T}}$ |

Solution: (*)

Given Signal

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} S(n-k) = S(n) + S(n-1) + S(n-2) + \dots$$

$$x(z) = 1 + z^{-1} + z^{-2} + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - z^{-1}} = \frac{z}{z - 1}$$

4. Let $X[n] = \left(-\frac{1}{9}\right)^n u(n) - \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(-n-1)$. The Region of Convergence (ROC) of the z-transform of $x[n]$ [2014]

- (a) is $|z| > \frac{1}{9}$
 (b) is $|z| > \frac{1}{3}$
 (c) is $\frac{1}{3} > |z| > \frac{1}{9}$
 (d) does not exist

Solution: (c)

Given

$$x(n) = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{9}\right)^n u(n)}{x_1(n)} - \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^n u(-n-1)}{x_2(n)}$$

Here $x_1(n)$ is right sided signal, so

$$x_1(n) = \frac{1}{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{9}\right)z^{-1}} \quad \text{Roc } |z| \geq \frac{1}{9} \quad \text{or} \quad |z| > \frac{1}{9}$$

$$\text{and } x_2(n) = \frac{1}{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)z^{-1}} \quad \text{Roc } |z| \leq \frac{1}{3}$$

Roc of overall system will be $\frac{1}{9} < |z| < \frac{1}{3}$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. The input-output relationship of a causal stable LTI system is given as $y[n] = \alpha y[n-1] + \beta x[n]$

If the impulse response $h[n]$ of this system satisfies the condition $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h[n] = 2$, the relationship between α and β is [2014]

- (a) $\alpha = 1 - \beta/2$
 (b) $\alpha = 1 + \beta/2$
 (c) $\alpha = 2\beta$
 (d) $\alpha = -2\beta$

Solution: (a)

Given relationship is

$$x(n) = \alpha z(n-1) + \beta x(n)$$

Taking z-transform will give

$$y(z) = \alpha z^{-1} y(z) + \beta x(z)$$

$$\text{Or, } \frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = H(z) = \frac{\beta}{1 - \alpha z^{-1}}$$

Taking inverse z-transform

$$n(n) = \beta \cdot \alpha^n u(n)$$

$$\text{also, given } \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h(n) = 2 \Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \beta \cdot \alpha^n u(n) = 2$$

$$\text{so } \frac{\beta}{1 - \alpha} = 2 \Rightarrow \beta = 2 - 2\alpha \quad \text{OR} \quad \alpha = 1 - \frac{\beta}{2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. Let $H_1(z) = (1 - pz^{-1})^{-1}$, $H_2(z) = (1 - qz^{-1})^{-1}$, $H(z) = H_1(z) + rH_2(z)$. The quantities p, q, r are real numbers. Consider $p = \frac{1}{2}$, $q = \frac{1}{4}$, $|r| < 1$. If the zero of $H(z)$ lies on the unit circle, then $r = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$. [2014]

Solution: 0.5

$$\text{Given } H_1(z) = \frac{1}{1 - pz^{-1}}$$

$$\text{and } H_2(z) = \frac{1}{1 - qz^{-1}}$$

also given $p = \frac{1}{2}$ and $q = -1/4$

$$\text{So } H(z) = H_1(z) + rH_2(z) = \frac{1}{1 - pz^{-1}} + \frac{1}{1 - qz^{-1}}$$

Solving

$$H(z) = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}\right) + r\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}z^{-1}\right)}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}z^{-1}\right)\left(1 + \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}\right)}$$

Zero of

$$H(z) \Rightarrow (1+r) - (g+pr)z^{-1} = 0 \\ \text{or,}$$

$$z = \frac{g+pr}{1+r}$$

Since the zero of $H(z)$ lies on the unit circle; therefore $|z| = 1$ or $z = \pm 1$, taking $z = 1$ we get

$$z = \frac{g+pr}{1+r} = 1.$$

Solving the equation with $p = 1/2$ and $g = -1/4$ we will get $r = 2.5$,

For $|r| < 1$ or $-1 < r < 1$

Taking $z = -1$, in equation (iii) we will get $r = 0.5$.

7. The z-transform of the sequence $x[n]$ is given by

$$X(z) = \frac{1}{(1 - 2z^{-1})^2}, \text{ with the region of convergence } |z| > 2$$

2. Then, $x[2]$ is $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$. [2014]

Solution: 12

$$\text{Given } x(z) = \frac{1}{(1 - 2z^{-1})^2}, \quad |z| > 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow x(z) = (1 - 2z^{-1})^{-2}$$

Expanding equation (1) using binomial expression

$$x(z) = 1 + 4z^{-1} + 12z^{-2} + \dots$$

Taking inverse z-transform

$$x(n) = \{1, 4, 12, \dots\}$$

or $x[2] = 12$

2.60 | Signals and Systems

8. Two systems $H_1(z)$ and $H_2(z)$ are connected in cascade as shown below. The overall output $y(n)$ is the same as the input $x(n)$ with a one unit delay. The transfer function of the second system $H_2(z)$ is [2011]

$$x(n) \rightarrow \boxed{H_1(z) = \frac{(1-0.4z^{-1})}{(1-0.6z^{-1})}} \rightarrow \boxed{H_2(z)} \rightarrow y(n)$$

- (a) $\frac{(1-0.6z^{-1})}{z^{-1}(1-0.4z^{-1})}$ (b) $\frac{z^{-1}(1-0.6z^{-1})}{(1-0.4z^{-1})}$
 (c) $\frac{z^{-1}(1-0.4z^{-1})}{(1-0.6z^{-1})}$ (d) $\frac{(1-0.4z^{-1})}{z^{-1}(1-0.6z^{-1})}$

Solution: (b)

$$y[n] = x[n-1]$$

Taking Z-transform both sides

$$y(z) = z^{-1} \times (z)$$

$$\frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = z^{-1}$$

For cascaded system

$$n(z) = n_1(z) \cdot n_2(z)$$

$$z^{-1} = \frac{(1-0.4z^{-1})}{(1-0.6z^{-1})} n_2(z) \quad \therefore n_2(z) = \frac{(1-0.6z^{-1})}{(1-0.4z^{-1})}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. The transfer function of a discrete time LTI system is given by [2010]

$$H(z) = \frac{2 - \frac{3}{4}z^{-1}}{1 - \frac{3}{4}z^{-1} + \frac{1}{8}z^{-2}}$$

Consider the following statements:

S_1 : The system is stable and causal for

$$\text{ROC: } |z| > \frac{1}{2}$$

S_2 : The system is stable but not causal for

$$\text{ROC: } |z| < \frac{1}{4}$$

S_3 : The system is neither stable nor causal

$$\text{for ROC: } \frac{1}{4} < |z| < \frac{1}{2}$$

Which one of the following statements is valid?

- (a) Both S_1 and S_2 are true
 (b) Both S_2 and S_3 are true
 (c) Both S_1 and S_3 are true
 (d) S_1 , S_2 and S_3 are all true

Solution: (c)

1. A discrete time LII system is causal if the ROC of its system function is the exterior of a circle, including infinity.

2. A discrete-time LTI system is stable if the ROC of its system function includes the unit circle, $|z|=1$

$$H(z) = \frac{\left(1-\frac{1}{4}z^{-1}\right) + \left(1-\frac{1}{2}z^{-1}\right)}{\left(1-\frac{1}{4}z^{-1}\right) + \left(1-\frac{1}{2}z^{-1}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow H(z) = \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{4}z^{-1}} + \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2}z^{-1}}$$

For ROC: $|z| > \frac{1}{2}$, the system is stable and causal

For ROC: $|z| < \frac{1}{4}$, ROC does not include unit circle.
 So system is not stable.

For ROC: $\frac{1}{4} < |z| < 1$, ROC does not include unit circle. So system is not stable

Also ROC is not the exterior of $|z| = \frac{1}{2}$. So it is not causal.
 Hence, the correct option is (c).

10. A system with transfer function $H(z)$ has impulse $h(n)$ defined as $h(2) = 1$, $h(3) = -1$ and $h(k) = 0$ otherwise. Consider the following statements [2009]

S_1 : $H(z)$ is a low-pass filter

S_2 : $H(z)$ is an FIR filter.

Which of the following is correct?

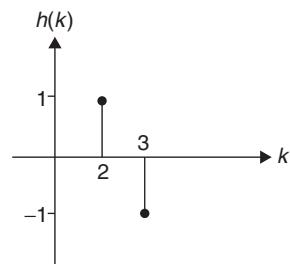
- (a) Only S_2 is true
 (b) Both S_1 and S_2 are false
 (c) Both S_1 and S_2 are true, and S_2 is a reason for S_1
 (d) Both S_1 and S_2 are true, but S_2 is not a reason for S_1

Solution: (a)

$$h(2) = 1$$

$$h(3) = -1$$

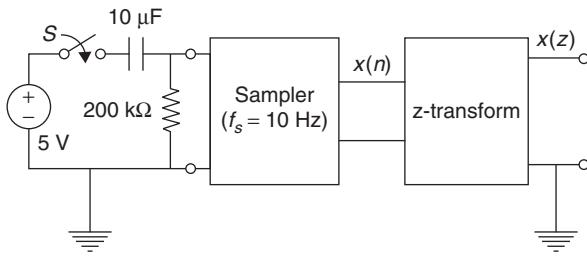
$$h(k) = \text{otherwise}$$



\Rightarrow It is an FIR filter and not a low pass filter.
 Hence, the correct option is (a).

Statement for Linked Answer Questions 8 and 9.

In the following network, the switch is closed at $t = 0^-$ and the sampling starts from $t = 0$. The sampling frequency is 10 Hz.



11. The expression and the region of convergence of the z-transform of the sampled signal are [2008]

- (a) $\frac{5z}{z - e^{-5}}, |z| < e^{-5}$
- (b) $\frac{5z}{z - e^{-0.05}}, |z| < e^{-0.05}$
- (c) $\frac{5z}{z - e^{-0.05}}, |z| > e^{-0.05}$
- (d) $\frac{5z}{z - e^{-5}}, |z| > e^{-5}$

Solution: (c)

$$\begin{aligned} X(z) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 5e^{-0.05n} z^{-n} \\ &= 5 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (e^{-0.05} z^{-1})^{-n} \end{aligned}$$

For $e^{-0.05} z^{-1} < 1$

$$\Rightarrow |z| > e^{-0.05}$$

\Rightarrow

$$x(z) = \frac{5z}{z - e^{-0.05}}$$

Pole should be inside unit circle

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{2}} &< 1 \\ |\alpha| &< 2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. The sample $x(n)$ ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$) is given by [2008]

- (a) $5(1 - e^{-0.05n})$
- (b) $5e^{-0.05n}$
- (c) $5(1 - e^{-5n})$
- (d) $5e^{-5n}$

Solution: (b)

Using the voltage divider rule

$$\begin{aligned} V_R(S) &= \left(\frac{200 \times 10^3}{200 \times 10^3 + \frac{1}{10 \times 10^{-6} S}} \right) \frac{5}{S} \\ &= \frac{10}{2S + 1} = 5e^{-0.5t} \end{aligned}$$

\therefore samples are: $x(n) = 5e^{-0.05n}$
Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. The z-transform $X[z]$ of sequence $x[n]$ is given by [2007]

$$X[z] = \frac{0.5}{1 - 2z^{-1}}. \text{ It is given that the region of convergence of } X[z] \text{ includes the unit circle. The value of } x[0] \text{ is}$$

- (a) -0.5
- (b) 0
- (c) 0.25
- (d) 0.5

Solution: (0)

$$x(z) = \frac{0.5}{1 - 2z^{-1}}$$

ROC includes unit circle left handed system

$$\begin{aligned} x(n) &= -(0.5)2^{-n} u(-n-1) \\ x(0) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

14. A causal LTI system is described by the difference equation

$$2y[n] = \alpha y[n-2] - 2x[n] + \beta x[n-1]. \quad [2004]$$

The system is stable only if

- (a) $|\alpha| = 2, |\beta| < 2$
- (b) $|\alpha| > 2, |\beta| > 2$
- (c) $|\alpha| < 2, \infty$ any value of β
- (d) $|\beta| < 2$, any value of α

Solution: (c)

$$2y(n) = \alpha y[n-2] - 2x[n] + \beta x[n-1]$$

Taking z-transform

$$\begin{aligned} 2y(z) &= \alpha y(z)z^{-2} - 2x(z) + \beta x(z)z^{-1} \\ y(z)[2 - \alpha z^{-2}] &= z(z)[\beta z^{-1} - 2] \\ \frac{y(z)}{x(z)} &= \frac{\beta z^{-1} - 2}{2 - \alpha z^{-2}} = T \cdot F \end{aligned}$$

For stable B can have only value

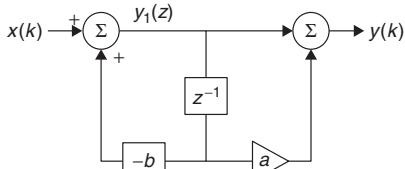
$$2 - \alpha z^{-2} = 0 \Rightarrow z = \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

15. If the impulse response of a discrete-time system is $h[n] = -5^n u[-n-1]$, then the system function $H(z)$ is equal to [2002]

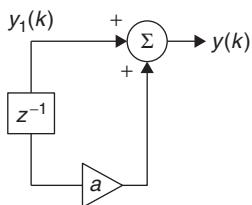
- (a) $\frac{-z}{z-5}$ and the system is stable
- (b) $\frac{z}{z-5}$ and the system is stable
- (c) $\frac{-z}{z-5}$ and the system is unstable

Solution: (a)



$$\frac{y_1(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{1}{(1+bz^{-1})} \quad (1)$$

Now, $\frac{y(z)}{y_1(z)}$



$$y(z) = y_1(z) + az^{-1}y_1(z)$$

$$\frac{y(z)}{y_1(z)} = 1 + az^{-1} \quad (2)$$

Now

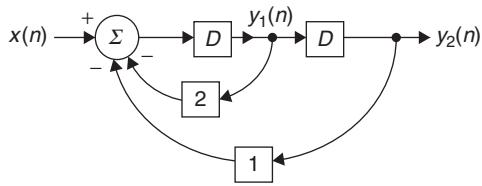
$$\frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{y(z)}{y_1(z)} \times \frac{y_1(z)}{x(z)} = (1+az^{-1}) \times \frac{1}{(1+bz^{-1})}$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{1+az^{-1}}{1+bz^{-1}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. In figure, a linear time invariant discrete system is shown. Blocks labelled D represent unit delay elements. For $n < 0$, you may assume that $x(n), y_1(n), y_2(n)$ are all zero.



- (a) Find the expression for $y_1(n)$ and $y_2(n)$ in terms of $x(n)$.
 (b) Find the transfer function $Y_2(z)/X(z)$ in the z - domain.
 (c) If $x(n) = 1$ at $n = 0 = 0$ otherwise

Find $y_2(n)$.

[1997]

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given, } x(n) &= 1 \text{ } n = 0 \\ &= 0 \text{ } n \neq 0 \\ \text{So, } x(n) &= f(n) \end{aligned}$$

$$f(n) \xleftarrow{z.T} 1$$

$$\text{So, } y_2(z) = H(z).x(z) = H(z).1. = H(z) = \frac{1}{(z+1)^2}$$

$$u(n) \xleftarrow{z.T} \frac{z}{z-1}$$

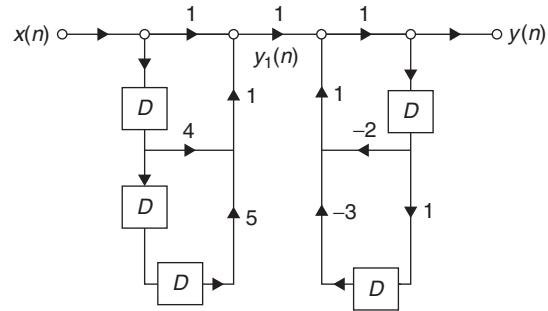
$$nu(n) \xleftarrow{z.T} -\frac{2d}{dz} \left(\frac{z}{z-1} \right) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$$

$$(-1)^n nu(m) \xleftarrow{z.T} \frac{-z}{(z+1)^2}$$

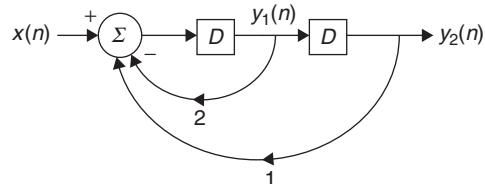
$$(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)u(n-1) \rightarrow \frac{-1}{(2+1)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2(n) &= (-1)^n (n-1)u(n-1) \\ y. &= (-1)^n (n-1) \quad \forall n \geq 1 \\ &= 0 \text{ } n \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

2. In the linear time-invariant system shown in figure, blocks labelled D represent unit delay elements. Find the expression for $y(n)$, and also the transfer function $\frac{Y(z)}{X(z)}$ in the z - domain [1996]



Solution:



- (a) $y_1(n) = x(n-1) - 2y_1(n-1) - y_1(n-2)$
 $y_2(n) = y_1(n-1) = x(n-2) - 2y_1(n-2) - y_2(n-1)$
 $y_3(n) = y(n-2) - 2y_2(n-1) - y_3(n-2)$
 (b) $y_2(n) + 2y_2(n-1) + y_2(n-2) = x(n-2)$
 taking Z -transform of both sides.

2.64 | Signals and Systems

$$y_2(z) [1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}] = z^{-2} \times (2)$$

$$\text{So, } H(z) = \frac{y_2(2)}{x(2)} = \frac{z^{-2}}{1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2}} = \frac{1}{(z+1)^2}$$

3. The output of a system is given in difference equation form as

$$y(k) = ay(k-1) + x(k)$$

where $x(k)$ is the input. If $x(k) = 0$ for $k \neq 0$,

$$x(0) = 1, \text{ and } y(0) = 0, \text{ find } y(k) \text{ for all } k.$$

Determine the range of ' a ' for which $y(k)$ is bounded.

[1988]

Solution:

Given, $x(k) = 0$ $k \neq 0$ so $x(k)$ is a

$$x(k) = 1 \quad k = 0,$$

discrete, impulse, $x(k) = f(k)$

$$\text{given that, } y(0) = 0$$

$$y(k) = ay(k-1) + x(k)$$

$$y(k) = ay(k-1) + f(k)$$

So,

$$k = 1 \rightarrow y(1) = ay(0) + f(1) = 0$$

$$k = 2 \rightarrow y(2) = ay(1) + f(2) = 0$$

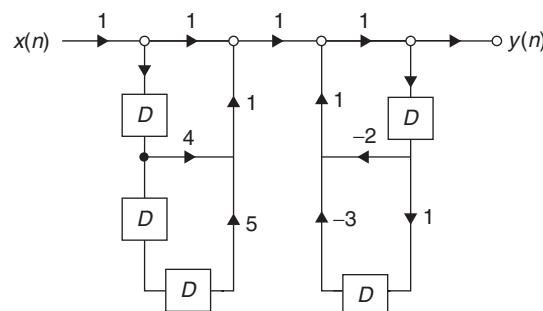
$$k = 0 \rightarrow y(0) = ay(-1) + f(0) - ay(-1) + 1 = 0$$

$$y(1) = \frac{-1}{a} = -a^{-1}$$

$$k = -1 = y(-1) = a^{-1}$$

$$= ay(-2) + f(-1) = ay(-2)$$

$$y(-2) = -a^2$$



$$y_1(n) = y(n) + 4x(n-1) + 5x(n-3)$$

$$y(n) = y_1(n) - 2y(n-1) - 3y(n-2)$$

$$y(n+2y)(n-1) \neq 3y(n-2) = y_1(n)$$

$$= x(n) - 4x(n-1) + 5x(n-3)$$

taking Z-transform on both sides

$$y(z)[1 + 2z^{-1} + 3z^{-2}] = x(z)[1 + 4z^{-1} + 5z^{-3}]$$

$$\text{So, } H(z) = \frac{y(z)}{x(z)} = \frac{3^3 z^3 + 4z^2 + 5}{2(z^2 + 2z + 3)}$$

$$y(-2) = -a^{-2}$$

$$y(k) = -a^{-k} \quad \text{for } k \leq -1$$

$$y(k) = 0 \quad \text{for } k > -1$$

$$y(k) = \left\{ \dots, -\frac{1}{a^4}, -\frac{1}{a^3}, -\frac{1}{a^2}, -\frac{1}{a}, 0, 0, 0, \dots \right\}$$

for $a = 1$

$$y(k) = \left\{ \dots, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0, \dots \right\}$$

for $a > 1$, let $a = 2$,

$$y(k) = \left\{ \dots, \frac{1}{8}, -\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2}, 0, 0, 0, \dots \right\}$$

$$\text{for } a < 1, \text{ let } a = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$y(k) = \left\{ \dots, -8, -4, -2, 0, 0, 0, \dots \right\}$$

So for $y(k)$ to be bounded

$$|a| \geq 1$$

Chapter 7

DTFT and DFT

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider two real sequences with time-origin marked by the bold value,

$$x_1[n] = \{1, 2, 3, 0\}, x_2[n] = \{1, 3, 2, 1\}$$

Let $X_1(k)$ and $X_2(k)$ be 4-points DFTs of $x_1[n]$ and $x_2[n]$, respectively.

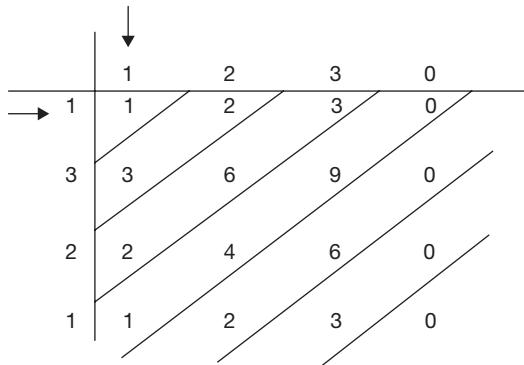
Another sequence $x_3[n]$ is derived by taking 4-point inverse DFT of $X_3(k) = X_1(k)X_2(k)$.

The value of $x_3[2]$ is _____. [2015]

Solution: By applying the property

Multiplication in frequency domain = Convolution in time domain.

$$x_1[n] \otimes x_2[n] = X_1(k) \cdot X_2(k)$$



$$x_3[n] = \{1, 5, 11, 14, 8, 3, 0\}$$

$$x_3[2] = 11$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (10.9 to 11.1).

2. For an N -point FFT algorithm with $N = 2^m$, which one of the following statement is TRUE? [2010]

- (a) It is not possible to construct a signal flow graph with both input and output in normal order.
- (b) The number of butterflies in the m^{th} state is N/m .

- (c) In-place computation requires storage of only $2N$ node data.

- (d) Computation of a butterfly requires only one complex multiplication.

Solution: (d)

For an N point FFT algorithm with $N = 2^m$, computation of a butterfly requires only one complex multiplication and two complex additions.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

3. Let $x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(n)$, $y(n) = x^2(n)$ and $Y(e^{j\omega})$ be the Fourier transform of $y(n)$. Then $Y(e^{j0})$ is [2005]
- (a) $\frac{1}{4}$
 - (b) 2
 - (c) 4
 - (d) $\frac{4}{3}$

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Given signal } x(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n u(n)$$

$$\text{and } x(n) = x^2(n) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2n} (u(n))^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y(n) = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^n u(n)$$

Taking z -transform

$$y(z) = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}z^{-1}}$$

$$\text{Put } z = e^{j\omega} \Rightarrow y(e^{j\omega}) = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}e^{-j\omega}}$$

$$\text{At } \omega = 0, y(e^{j0}) = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{4}{3} \text{ Ans}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. It is desired to find a three-tap causal filter which gives zero signal as an output to an input of the form

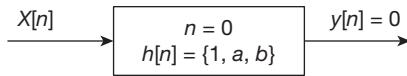
$$x[n] = c_1 \exp\left(-\frac{j\pi n}{2}\right) + c_2 \exp\left(\frac{j\pi n}{2}\right)$$

Where c_1 and c_2 are arbitrary real numbers. The desired three-tap filter is given by and

$$\begin{aligned} h[0] &= 1, h[1] = a, h[2] = b \\ h[n] &= 0 \text{ for } n < 0 \text{ or } n > 2. \end{aligned}$$

What are the values of the filter taps a and b if the output is $y[n] = 0$ for all n , when $x[n]$ is as given above?

[2019]



- (A) $a = 0, b = -1$
- (B) $a = 1, b = 1$
- (C) $a = -1, b = 1$
- (D) $a = 0, b = 1$

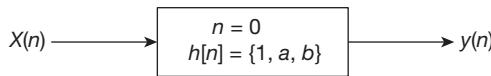
Solution:

$$X[n] = C_1 e^{-\left(\frac{j\pi n}{2}\right)} + C_2 e^{j\pi n/2}$$

$$n[0] = 1$$

$$n[1] = a$$

$$n[2] = b$$



Applying fourier transform

$$H(e^{jw}) = 1 + ae^{-jw} + be^{-j2w}$$

$$\text{For input } X[n] = C_1 e^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}n} + C_2 e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}n}$$

output $y[n] = 0$ if

$$\left| H\left(W = -\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right| = 0$$

$$1 + ae^{-j\frac{\pi}{2}} + be^{-i\pi} = 0$$

$$|1 - aj - b| = 0$$

$$|1 - b - aj| = 0$$

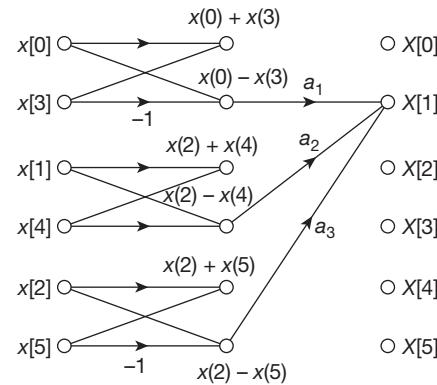
$$1 - b = 0 \quad a = 0$$

$$b = 1 \quad a = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. Consider a six-point decimation-in-time Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm, for which the signal-flow graph corresponding to $X[1]$ is shown in the figure. Let

$W_6 = \exp\left(-\frac{j2\pi}{6}\right)$ In the figure, what should be the value of the coefficients a_1, a_2, a_3 in terms of W_6 so the $X[1]$ is obtained correctly? [2019]



- (A) $a_1 = 1, a_2 = W_6^2, a_3 = W_6$
- (B) $a_1 = -1, a_2 = W_6^2, a_3 = W_6$
- (C) $a_1 = -1, a_2 = W_6, a_3 = W_6^2$
- (D) $a_1 = 1, a_2 = W_6, a_3 = W_6^2$

Solution: Six point DIT-DFT

$$X(K) = \sum_{n=0}^5 X[n] W_6^{Kn}$$

$$\begin{aligned} X(1) &= X(0) + X(1) W_6^1 + X(2) W_6^2 + X(3) W_6^3 \\ &\quad + X(4) W_6^4 + X(5) W_6^5 \end{aligned}$$

$$W_n^{K+\frac{N}{2}} = -W_n^K \quad [\text{property twiddle factor}]$$

$$W_6^3 = -W_6^O$$

$$W_6^4 = -W_6^1$$

$$W_6^5 = -W_6^2$$

From the graph we have

$$\begin{aligned} X(1) &= [X(0) - X(3)] a_1 + [X(1) - X(4)] a_2 \\ &\quad + [X(2) - X(5)] a_3 \end{aligned}$$

on companion we get

$$a_1 = 1$$

$$a_2 = W_6^1$$

$$a_3 = W_6^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. Let $h[n]$ be a length-7 discrete-time finite impulse response filter, given by
- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| $h[0] = 4$ | $h[1] = 3,$ | $h[2] = 2$ | $h[3] = 1$ |
| $h[-1] = -3,$ | $h[-2] = -2,$ | $h[-3] = -1$ | |

and $h[n]$ is zero for $|n| \geq 4$. A length-3 finite impulse response approximation $g[n]$ of $h[n]$ has to be obtained such that

$$E(h, g) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left| H(e^{j\omega}) - G(e^{j\omega}) \right|^2 d\omega$$

is minimized, where $H(e^{j\omega})$ and $G(e^{j\omega})$ are the discrete-time Fourier transforms of $h[n]$ and $g[n]$, respectively. For the filter that minimizes $E(h, g)$, the value of $10g[-1] + g[1]$. Rounded off to 2 decimal places, is _____ [2019]

Solution: $h[n] = [-1, -2, -3, 4, 3, 2, 1]$

To minimize $E(h, g)$ make a rectangular window of $h[n] = g[n]$

On applying parseval's theorem for DTFT.

We get,

$$= 10 g[-1] + g[1]$$

$$= 10(-3) + 3 = 27$$

Hence, the correct answer is 27.

4. Let $X[k] = k + 1$, $0 \leq K \leq 7$ be 8-point DFT of a sequence $x[n]$, where $X[k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n]e^{-j2\pi nk/N}$.

The value (correct to two decimal places) of $\sum_{n=0}^3 x[2n]$ is _____. [2018]

Solution: $X(K) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^3 x[2n] &= x[0] + x[2] + x[4] + x[6] \\ &= 4.5 - 0.5 - 0.5j - 0.5 - 0.5 + 0.5j \\ &= 4.5 - 1.5 = 3 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 2.9 to 3.1.

5. The Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) of the 4 point sequence

$$x[n] = \{x[0], x[2], x[3]\} = \{3, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$x[k] = \{x[0], x[1], x[2], x[3]\} = \{12, 2j, 0, -2j\}$$

If $x_1[k]$ is the DFT of the 12 point sequence $x_1[n] = \{3, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 4, 0, 0\}$ the value of $\begin{vmatrix} x_1[8] \\ x_1[11] \end{vmatrix}$ is _____. [2016]

Solution:

$$x[n] = \{3, 2, 3, 4\}$$

$$x_1[n] = \{3, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 4, 0, 0\}$$

$$x_1[n] = X[n/3]$$

Using the following identities

$$\begin{aligned} x[n] &\xleftarrow{DFT} X[k] \\ x_1[n] = x\left[\frac{n}{3}\right] &\xleftarrow{DFT} X(3k) = X_1[k] \\ X_1[k] &= [12, -2j, 0, 2j, 12, -2j, 0, 2j, 12, -2j, 0, 2j] \\ \frac{X_1[8]}{X_1[11]} &= \left(\frac{12}{2j}\right) = 6. \end{aligned}$$

6. A continuous time speech signal $x_a(t)$ is sampled at a rate of 8 kHz and the samples are subsequently grouped in blocks, each of size N. The DFT of each block is to be computed in real time using the radix – 2 decimation in frequency FFT algorithm. If the processor performs all operations sequentially, and takes 20 μs for computing each complex multiplication (including multiplications by 1 and -1) and the time required for addition/subtraction is negligible, then the maximum value of N is _____ [2016]

Solution: Frequency $F_m = 8\text{KHz}$

Size of block = N

All the operations are performed sequentially and $t_{\text{comp}} = 20 \mu s$

Each block is computed using radix 2 DIF FFT algorithm, therefore

$$N = 2^{12} = 4096$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (4096).

7. Consider a discrete time periodic signal $x[n] = \sin\left(\frac{\pi n}{5}\right)$. Let a_k be the complex Fourier series coefficients of $x[n]$. The coefficients $\{a_k\}$ are non-zero when $k = Bm \pm 1$, where m is any integer. The value of B is _____. [2014]

Solution: 10

Discrete time Fourier series

$$\begin{aligned} x(n) \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} a_k e^{jk\left(\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)n} &= a_{-1} e^{-j\frac{2\pi}{5}n} + a_0 + a_1 e^{j\frac{2\pi}{5}n} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{2j} e^{-\frac{j}{5}n} + \frac{1}{2j} e^{\frac{j}{5}n}$$

$$\text{Also } x(n) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi n}{5}\right)$$

$$\text{Where } N = 10, \left[\frac{2\pi}{N} = \frac{\pi}{5} \Rightarrow N = 10 \right]$$

2.68 | Signals and Systems

By comparing, $a_1 = \frac{1}{2J}$ and $a_9 = a - 1 = \frac{-1}{2j}$
 as, the TFS Coeff. a_k is also periodic with $N = 10$
 $a_1 = a_{11} = a_{21} \dots$
 $a_1 = a_9 = a_{19} \dots$
 Given that a_k is non-zero for $k = Bm \pm 1$

$$\begin{array}{r} Bm \pm 1 = 1 \quad 9 \dots \\ \quad -1 \quad 11 \dots \end{array}$$

For $m = 0$ for $m = 1$

To satisfy this condition, B must be '10' where 'm' is any integer.

8. The DFT of a vector $[a \ b \ c \ d]$ is the vector $[\alpha \beta \gamma \delta]$. Consider the product.

$$[p \ q \ r \ s] = [a \ b \ c \ d] \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ d & a & b & c \\ c & d & a & b \\ b & c & d & a \end{bmatrix}$$

The DFT of the vector $[p \ q \ r \ s]$ is a scaled versions of [2013]

- (a) $[\alpha^2 \ \beta^2 \ \gamma^2 \ \delta^2]$
- (b) $[\sqrt{\alpha} \ \sqrt{\beta} \ \sqrt{\gamma} \ \sqrt{\delta}]$
- (c) $[\alpha + \beta \ \beta + \delta \ \delta + \gamma \ \gamma + \alpha]$
- (d) $[\alpha \ \beta \ \gamma \ \delta]$

Solution: (a)

Given DFT of vector $[a, b, c, d]$ is $[\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta]$ i.e.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \\ \gamma \\ \delta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a & +b & +c & +d \\ a & -jb & -c & +jd \\ a & -b & +c & -d \\ a & +jb & -c & -jd \end{bmatrix}$$

Given

$$[p \ q \ r \ s] = [a \ b \ c \ d] \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ d & a & b & c \\ c & d & a & b \\ b & c & d & a \end{bmatrix} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bd + c^2 bd & ab + ab + cd + cd & 2ac + b^2 + d^2 & 2ad + 2bc \end{bmatrix} \quad (2)$$

DFT of pqr s is given as:

$$\begin{aligned} [p \ q \ r \ s] &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [(p+q+r+s) \quad (p-jq-pr+s) \\ &\quad (p-q+r-s) \ p+jq-r-js] \\ &= [\lambda^2 \ \beta^2 \ \gamma^2 \ \delta^2] \end{aligned}$$

From (1) and (2)

$$\begin{aligned} p+q+r+s &= (a^2 + c^2 + 2bd) + (2ab + 2cd) \\ &\quad + (b^2 + d^2 + 2ac) + (2ad + 2bc) \\ &= (a+b+c+d)^2 = a^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. The first six points of the 8-point DFT of a real valued sequence are $5, 1-j3, 0, 3-j4$, and $3+j4$. The last two points of the DFT are respectively. [2011]

- (a) $0, 1-j3$
- (b) $0, 1+j3$
- (c) $1+j3, 5$
- (d) $1-j3, 5$

Solution: (b)

Given $x(n) \rightarrow$ real

$x(k) \rightarrow$ conjugate symmetric

$$\Rightarrow x[k] = x^*[n-k]$$

$$n = 8$$

$$\Rightarrow x[k] = x^*[8-k]$$

$$x[6] = x^*[8-6] = x^*[2] = 0$$

$$x[7] = x^*[8-7] = x^*[1] = 1+j3$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

10. The four-point discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) of a discrete time sequence $\{1, 0, 2, 3\}$ is [2009]

- (a) $[0, -2+2j, 2, -2-2j]$
- (b) $[2, 2+2j, 6, 2-2j]$
- (c) $[6, 1-3j, 2, 1+3j]$
- (d) $[6, -1+3j, 0, -1-3j]$

Solution: (d)

q Point DFT of sequence $\{1, 0, 2, 3\}$ is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -j & -1 & j \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & j & -1 & -j \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+2+3 \\ 1-2+3j \\ 1+2-3 \\ 1-2-3j \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -1+3j \\ 0 \\ -1-3j \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

11. $\{x(n)\}$ is a real-valued periodic sequence with a period N . $x(n)$ and $X(k)$ form N -point Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) pairs. The DFT $Y(k)$ of the sequence [2008]

$$y(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{r=0}^{N-1} x(r) x(n+r)$$

(a) $|X(K)|^2$

(b) $\frac{1}{N} \sum_{r=0}^{N-1} X(r) X^*(k+r)$

(c) $\frac{1}{N} \sum_{r=0}^{N-1} X(r) X(k+r)$

(d) 0

Solution: (a)

DFT of $y(n) = |x(k)|^2$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. A five-point sequence $x[n]$ is given as $x[-3] = 1, x[-2] = 1, x[-1] = 0, x[0] = 5, x[1] = 1$.

Let $X(e^{j\omega})$ denote the discrete-time Fourier transform

of $x[n]$. The value of $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) d\omega$ is [2007]

(a) 5

(c) 16π

(b) 10π

(d) $5 + \varphi 10\pi$

Solution: (b)

Given $X(e^{j\omega}) = e^{3j\omega} + e^{2j\omega} + 0 + 5 + e^{-j\omega}$

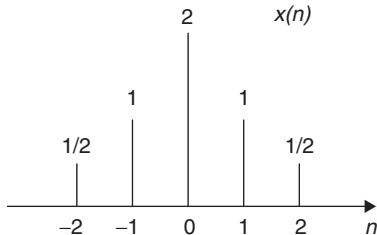
$$\therefore \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{aj\omega} d\omega = 0 \quad \text{if } a \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} X(e^{j\omega}) d\omega = 0 \left| \frac{e^{3j\omega}}{3j} + \frac{e^{2j\omega}}{2j} + 5\omega + \frac{e^{-j\omega}}{-j} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\ = 5\pi + 5\pi = 10\pi$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

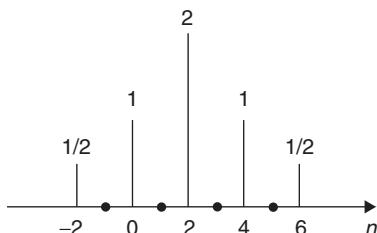
Statement of Linked answer Question 7 and 8

A sequence $x(n)$ has non-zero values as shown in the figure

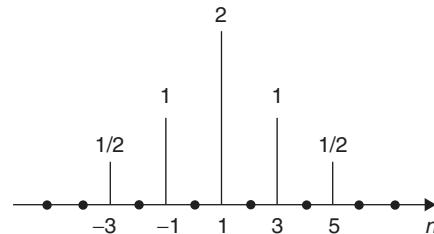


13. The sequence $y(n) = \begin{cases} x\left(\frac{n}{2}-1\right) & \text{for } n \text{ even} \\ 0 & \text{for } n \text{ odd} \end{cases}$ for n odd [2005]

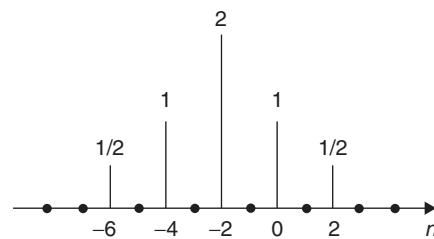
(a)



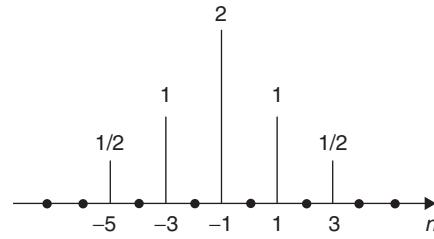
(b)



(c)



(d)



Solution: (a)

$$\text{Given } y(n) = x\left(\frac{n}{2}-1\right) \quad \text{for } n \text{ even} \\ = 0 \quad \text{for } n \text{ odd}$$

So, $n = 0, y(0) = x(-1) = 1$

$n = 2, y(2) = x(0) = 2$

$n = 4, y(4) = x(1) = 1$

$n = 6, y(6) = x(2) = \frac{1}{2}$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. The Fourier transform of $y(2n)$ will be [2005]

(a) $e^{-j2\omega} [\cos 4\omega + 2 \cos 2\omega + 2]$

(b) $[\cos 2\omega + 2 \cos \omega + 2]$

(c) $e^{-j\omega} [\cos 2\omega + 2 \cos \omega + 2]$

(d) $e^{-\frac{j\omega}{2}} [\cos 2\omega + 2 \cos \omega + 2]$

Solution: (c)

Given $y(2n) = x(n-1)$

From graph $f(n) = y(2n)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} f(n+1) + f(n) + 2f(n-1) \\ + f(n-2) + \frac{1}{2} f(n-3)$$

Taking 2-transform

$$F(z) = \frac{1}{2} z + 1 + 2z^{-1} + z^{-2} + \frac{1}{2} z^{-3}$$

2.70 | Signals and Systems

Put $z = e^{j\omega}$

$$\begin{aligned} F(e^{j\omega}) &= \frac{1}{2}e^{j\omega} + 1 + 2e^{j\omega} + e^{-2j\omega} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-3j\omega} \\ &= e^{-j\omega} \left[\frac{e^{2j\omega} + e^{-2j\omega}}{2} + e^{j\omega} + e^{-j\omega} + 2 \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = e^{-J\omega} [\cos 2\omega + 2\cos \omega + 2]$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

15. A signal $x(n) = \sin(\omega_0 n + f)$ is the input to a linear time-invariant system having a frequency response $H(e^{j\omega})$. If the output of the system is $Ax(n - n_0)$, then the most general form of $\angle H(e^{j\omega})$ will be [2005]
- (a) $-n_0 \omega_0 + \beta$ for any arbitrary real β
 - (b) $-n_0 \omega_0 + 2\pi k$ for any arbitrary integer k .

(c) $n_0 \omega_0 + 2\omega k$ for any arbitrary integer k .

(d) $-n_0 \omega_0 \phi$

Solution: (b)

$$y(n) = A \times (n - n_0) = A \sin[\omega_0(n - n_0) + f]$$

$$\text{Given, } -\frac{d\theta(\omega)}{d\omega} = n_0 (= t_g)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta(\omega) = n_0 \int d\omega = -n_0 \omega_0 + k$$

So, to avoid phase change k should be an integral multiple of 2π

$$\therefore \theta(\omega) = -n_0 \omega_0 + 2\pi k.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

2.72 | Signals and Systems

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left\{ 2 \times \frac{1}{8} \cdot \log_2 8 + 2 \times \frac{3}{8} \cdot \log_2 \frac{8}{3} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ \frac{1}{4} \times 3 + \frac{3}{4} \times 1.414 \right\} \\
 &= 1.81 \text{ bits/symbols}
 \end{aligned}$$

Information rate can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned}
 R &= n \times f_m \times H \\
 &= 2 \times 100 \times 1.81 \\
 &= 200 \times 1.81 = 362.0 \text{ bits/sec}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (362.0 bits/sec).

4. Consider a continuous-time signal defined as

$$x(t) = \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/2)}{(\pi t/2)} \right) * \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(t-10n)$$

Where '*' denotes the convolution operation and t is in seconds. The Nyquist sampling rate (in samples/sec) for $x(t)$ is _____. [2015]

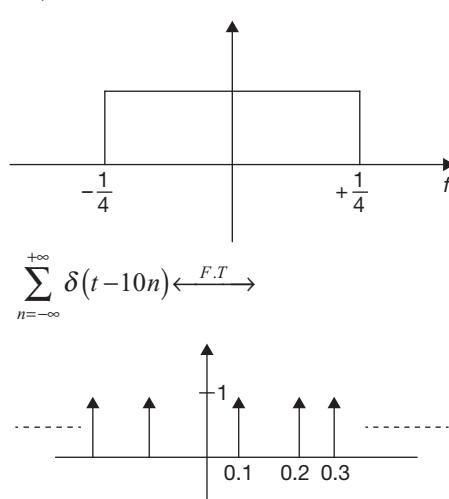
$$\text{Solution: } x(t) = \frac{\sin(\pi t/2)}{(\pi t/2)} \otimes \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(t-10n)$$

As we know that convolution in time domain is equal to multiplication in frequency domain

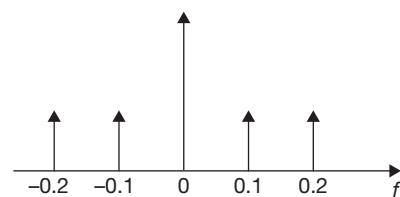
$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{So } \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(t-10n) &\xleftrightarrow{F.T} \frac{1}{10} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(f-kf_s) \\
 &= \frac{1}{10} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(f-kf_s)
 \end{aligned}$$

and $F_s = \frac{1}{T_s} = 0.1$ $\frac{1}{10} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(f-0.1k)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{So } \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(t-10n) &\xleftrightarrow{F.T} \frac{1}{10} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(f-0.1k) \\
 &\xleftrightarrow{F.T} \frac{\sin(\pi t/z)}{(\pi t/z)}
 \end{aligned}$$



After multiplication



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{So Nyquist sampling rate} &= 2 \times 0.2 \\
 &= 0.4 \text{ samples/sec}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.39 to 0.41).

5. A sinusoidal signal of 2 kHz frequency is applied to a delta modulator. The sampling rate and step-size Δ of the delta modulator are 20,000 samples per second and 0.1 V, respectively. To prevent slope overload, the maximum amplitude of the sinusoidal signal (in Volts) is [2015]

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (\text{A}) \frac{1}{2\pi} & (\text{B}) \frac{1}{\pi} \\
 (\text{C}) \frac{2}{\pi} & (\text{D}) \pi
 \end{array}$$

Solution: As we know that in delta modulator to prevent slope overload

$$\frac{\Delta}{T_s} \geq \frac{sm(t)}{dt}$$

$$\frac{\Delta}{T_s} \geq A\omega_m$$

Where, Δ = step size

T_s = sampling period

A = Amplitude of message signal.

ω_m = frequency of message signal

$$0.1 \times 20,000 = A \times 2\pi \times 2 \times 10^3$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. The signal $\cos\left[10\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right]$ is ideally sampled at a sampling frequency of 15 Hz. The sampled signal is passed through a filter with impulse response $\left(\frac{\sin(\pi t)}{\pi t}\right) \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$. The filter output is [2015]

$$\begin{array}{l}
 (\text{A}) \frac{15}{2} \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\
 (\text{B}) \frac{15}{2} \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t)}{\pi t}\right) \cos\left(10\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)
 \end{array}$$

$$(C) \frac{15}{2} \cos\left(10\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$(D) \frac{15}{2} \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t)}{\pi t}\right) \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

Solution: Let $x(t) = \cos\left(10\pi t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

By ignoring phase

$$x'(t) = \cos(10\pi t)$$

$$X'(f) = \frac{1}{2} [\delta(f-5) + \delta(f+5)]$$

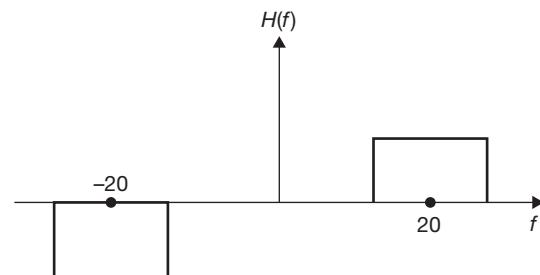
Impulse response

$$h(t) = \left(\frac{\sin \pi t}{\pi t}\right) \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

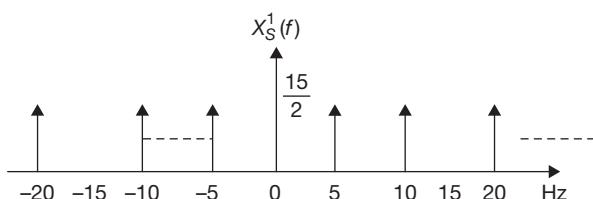
$$= \sin c \pi t \sin 40 \pi t$$

$$H(f) = \text{rect} \otimes \frac{1}{2j} [\delta(f-20) - \delta(f+20)]$$

So



After sampling of $X'(f)$ with 15 Hz the signal will repeat after 15 Hz.



And the amplitude will depend upon that how much amplitude impulse train is used to sample the $x(t)$.

$$\text{So } Y(f) = X'_s(f)H(f)$$

By seeing the spectrum only one delta function will be present at 20 kHz.

$$\text{So } \frac{1}{2j} (\delta[f-20] - \delta(f+20))$$

$$y(t) = \frac{15}{2} \sin(40\pi t)$$

$$= \frac{15}{2} \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

By adding phase shift

$$= \frac{15}{2} \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= \frac{15}{2} \cos\left(40\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

7. Consider two real valued signals, $x(t)$ band-limited to $[-500 \text{ Hz}, 500 \text{ Hz}]$ and $y(t)$ band-limited to $[-1 \text{ Hz}, 1 \text{ Hz}]$. For $z(t) = x(t)y(t)$. The Nyquist sampling frequency (in kHz) is _____. [2014]

Solution: 3000

Using multiplication property,

$$X_1(t) \cdot X_2(t) = X_1(\omega) * X_2(\omega)$$

So highest f_2 contained by convolve signal $z(t) = 1500 \text{ Hz}$,
 \therefore Nyquist rate $= 2 \times 1500 = 3000 \text{ Hz}$.

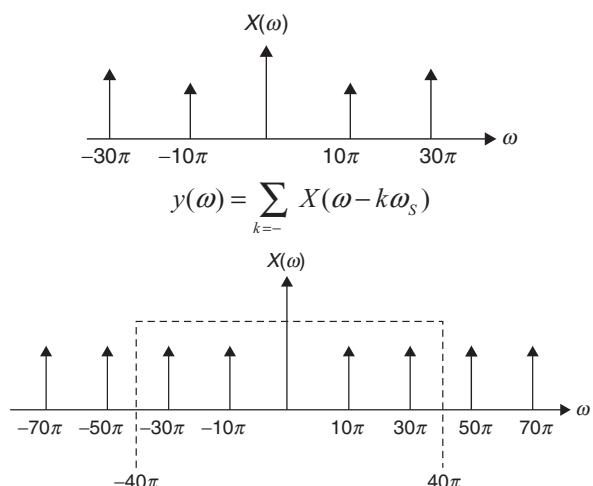
8. Let $x(t) = \cos(10\pi t) + \cos(30\pi t)$ be sampled at 20 Hz and reconstructed using an ideal low-pass filter with cut-off frequency of 20 Hz. The frequency/frequencies present in the reconstructed signal is/are [2014]

- (a) 5 Hz and 15 Hz only
- (b) 10 Hz and 15 Hz only
- (c) 5 Hz, 10 Hz and 15 Hz only
- (d) 5 Hz only

Solution: (a)

Given $x(t) = \cos 10\pi t + \cos 30\pi t$

Given $f_s = 20 \text{ Hz}$, $\Rightarrow \omega_s = 40\pi \text{ rad/sec}$



Applying LPF we will get 10π and 30π at o/p or $5H_3$, $15kH_3$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. For a given sample-and-hold circuit, if the value of the hold capacitor is increased, then [2014]
- (a) drop rate decreases and acquisition time decreases
 - (b) drop rate decreases and acquisition time increases

2.74 | Signals and Systems

- (c) drop rate increases and acquisition time decreases
- (d) drop rate increases and acquisition time increases

Solution: (b)

We know

$$Q = CV = it \quad (1)$$

$$\text{So } t = \frac{CV}{i} \quad (2)$$

From (2) $t\lambda C \Rightarrow$ as capacitance will increase the acquisition time will increase for capacitor drop rate is given as $\frac{dv}{dt}$

$$\begin{aligned} i &= c \frac{dv}{dt} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dv}{dt} &= \frac{i}{c} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx}{dt} \times \frac{i}{c} \end{aligned}$$

As capacitor value increases, the voltage drop rate decreases.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

10. A band-limited signal with a maximum frequency of 5 KHz is to be sampled. According to the sampling theorem, the sampling frequency which is not valid is

[2013]

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| (a) 5 kHz | (b) 12 kHz |
| (c) 15 kHz | (d) 20 kHz |

Solution: (a)

Given

$$f_s \min = 2f_m$$

$$(f_s) \min = 2 \times 5 = 10 \text{ kHz}.$$

$$\text{So } f_s \geq 10 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

11. The transfer function of a zero-order-hold system is

[1998]

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) $\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(1 + e^{-sT})$ | (b) $\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(1 - e^{-sT})$ |
| (c) $1 - (1/s)e^{-sT}$ | (d) $1 + (1/s)e^{-sT}$ |

Solution: (b)

The impulse response $h(t)$ of zero-order hold system is $h(t) = U(t) - U(t-T)$

$$\text{So, } H(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s}e^{-sT} = \frac{(1 - e^{-sT})}{s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

12. Flat top sampling of low pass signals

[1998]

- (a) gives rise to aperture effect
- (b) implies oversampling
- (c) leads to aliasing
- (d) introduce delay distortion

Solution: (a)

Flat-top sampling of low pass signals gives rise to aperture effect.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

13. A 1.0 kHz signal is flat-top sampled at the rate of 1800 samples/sec and the samples are applied to an ideal rectangular LPF with cut-off frequency of 1100 Hz. Then the output of the filter contains

[1995]

- (a) only 800 Hz component
- (b) 800 Hz and 900 Hz components
- (c) 800 Hz and 1000 Hz components
- (d) 800 Hz, 900 Hz and 1000 Hz components

Solution: (c)

Given $f_s = 1800$ Samples/sec

$$f_m = 1000 \text{ Hz}$$

The Spectrum of Sampled signal would have $nf_s \pm f_m$

So, $1000, 1800 \pm 1000 \text{ Hz}, 3600 \pm 1000 \text{ Hz} \dots$

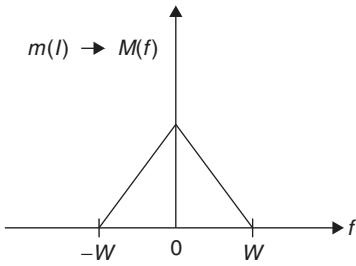
So, $1000, 800, 2800, 2600, 4600 \text{ Hz} \dots$

The cutoff frequency of LPF is 1100 Hz. So the o/p filter will contain 800 Hz and 1000 Hz components.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

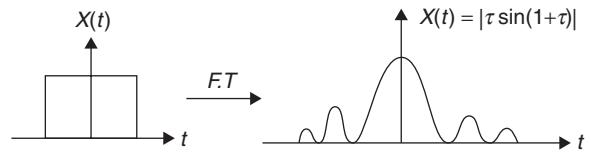
14. Increased pulse-width in flat-top sampling leads to

[1994]



- (a) attention of high frequencies in reproduction
- (b) attention of low frequencies in reproduction
- (c) greater aliasing errors in reproduction
- (d) no harmful effects in reproduction

Solution: (a)



As pulse width τ is increased, the width $1/T$ of the first lobe of the spectrum is decreased.

$$Y(S) = \frac{S^2 + 1}{S^2 + 2S + 1} \times \frac{e^S}{S^2 + 1} = \frac{e^S}{S^2 + 2S + 1} = \frac{e^S}{(S + 1)^2}$$

Take inverse Laplace Transform

$$y(t) = (t + 1)e^{-(t+1)}$$

$$y(\) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} SY(S) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{S \cdot e^S}{(S + 1)^2} = 0$$

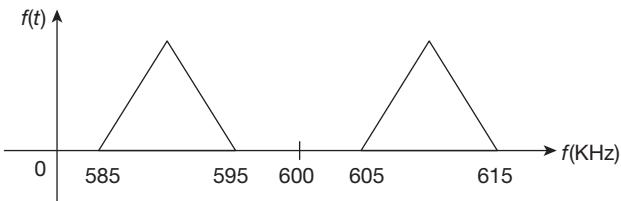
So at steady state, Y remains zero for all sampling f_s .

Hence, increased pulse-width in flat-top sampling leads to attenuation of high frequencies in reproduction.
Hence, the correct option is (a).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A voice signal $m(t)$ is in the frequency range 5 kHz to 15 kHz. The signal is amplitude-modulated to generate as AM signal $f(t) = A(1 + m(t))\cos 2\pi f_c t$, where $f_c = 600$ kHz. The AM signal $f(t)$ is to be digitized and archived. This is done by first sampling $f(t)$ at 1.2 times the Nyquist frequency, and then quantizing each sample using a 256-level quantizer. Finally, each quantized sample is binary coded using K bits, where K is the minimum number of bits required for the encoding. The rate, in Megabits per second (rounded off to decimal places). Of the resulting stream of coded bits is _____ Mbps. [2019]

Solution:



$$f_N = \frac{2f_H}{K}$$

$$K = \left(\frac{f_H}{BW} \right)$$

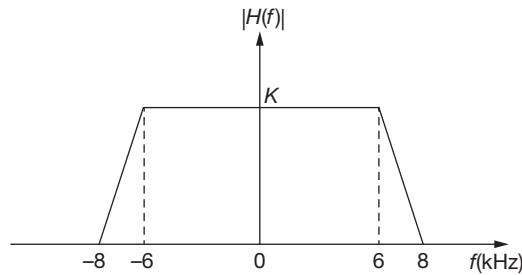
$$= \frac{615}{30} = 20$$

$$f_N = \frac{2 \times 615}{20} = 61.5 \text{ KHz}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_S &= 1.2f_N \\ &= 1.2 \times 61.5 \text{ KHz} \\ &= 73.8 \text{ KHz} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P_B &= nfs = 8 \times 73.8 \\ &= 590.4 \text{ kbps} \end{aligned}$$

2. A band limited low-pass signal $x(t)$ of bandwidth 5 kHz is sampled at a sampling rate f_s . The signal $x(t)$ is reconstructed using the reconstruction filter $H(f)$ whose magnitude response is shown below:



The minimum sampling rate f_s (in kHz) for perfect reconstruction of $x(t)$ is _____. [2018]

Solution: Minimum sampling rate f_s should be

$$f_s \geq 5 + 8 \Rightarrow f_s \geq 13$$

$$\text{So, } f_s(\min) = 13 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 13.

3. The signal $x(t) = \sin(14000\pi t)$, where t is in seconds, is sampled at a rate of 9000 samples per second. The sampled signal is the input to an ideal lowpass filter with frequency response $H(f)$ as follows :

$$H(f) = \begin{cases} 1, & |f| \leq 12 \text{ kHz} \\ 0, & |f| > 12 \text{ kHz} \end{cases}$$

What is the number of sinusoids in the output and their frequencies in kHz? [2017]

- (A) Number = 1, frequency = 7
(B) Number = 3, frequencies = 2, 7, 11
(C) Number = 2, frequencies = 2, 7
(D) Number = 2, frequencies = 7, 11

4. A continuous time filter with transfer function $H(s) = \frac{2s+6}{s^2+6s+8}$ is converted to a discrete time filter with transfer function $G(z) = \frac{2z^2 - 0.5032z}{z^2 - 0.5032z + k}$ so that the impulse response of the continuous time filter, sampled at 2 Hz, is identical at the sampling instants to the impulse response of the discrete time filter. The value of k is _____. [2016]

Solution: To find the Inverse Laplace of transfer function $H(s)$ we need to calculate the values using partial fraction formula as given below:

$$H(s) = \frac{2s+6}{s^2+6s+8}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{A}{(s+2)} + \frac{B}{s+4}$$

$$A = H(s) \cdot (s+2) \text{ at } s = -2$$

$$A = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

2.76 | Signals and Systems

$$B = H(s) (s + 4) \text{ at } s = -4$$

$$B = \frac{-2}{-2} = 1$$

Now we have

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{1}{s+4}$$

$$h(t) = ILT \{H(S)\} = (e^{-2t} + e^{-4t})u(t)$$

$$\text{We know that, } T_s = \frac{1}{f_s} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Substituting $t = n \cdot T_s$ we get

$$\begin{aligned} h(nT_s) &= (e^{-2nT_s} + e^{-4nT_s}) \cdot u(nT_s) \\ &= e^{-n} \cdot u(n) + e^{-2n} \cdot u(n) \end{aligned}$$

$$H(Z) = ZT\{h(nT_s)\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} H(Z) &= \frac{Z}{Z - e^{-1}} + \frac{Z}{Z - e^{-2}} \\ &= \frac{Z}{Z - 0.367} + \frac{Z}{Z - 0.135} \\ &= \frac{Z^2 - 0.135Z + Z^2 - 0.367Z}{Z^2 - 0.5032Z + 0.049} \\ &= \frac{2Z^2 - 0.5032Z}{Z^2 - 0.5032Z + 0.049} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore K = 0.049$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.049).

5. An LTI system having transfer function $\frac{s^2 + 1}{s^2 + 2s + 1}$ and input $x(t) = \sin(t + 1)$ are in steady state. The output is sampled at a rate ω_s rad/s to obtain the final output $\{y(k)\}$. Which of the following is true? [2009]

- (a) y is zero for all sampling frequencies ω_s
- (b) y is non-zero for all sampling frequencies ω_s
- (c) y is non-zero for $\omega_s > 2$ but zero for $\omega_s < 2$
- (d) y is zero for $\omega_s > 2$ but non-zero for $\omega_s < 2$

Solution: (a)

$$X(s) \rightarrow \boxed{H(s) = \frac{s^2 + 1}{s^2 + 2s + 1}} \rightarrow X(s)$$

$$x(t) = \sin(t + 1) \rightarrow \omega = 1$$

Laplace transform

$$X(s) = \frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} e^s = \frac{1}{1^2 + s^2} e^s = \frac{e^s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow y(s) = H(s)^*(s)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. A signal $m(t)$ with bandwidth 500 Hz is first multiplied by a signal $g(t)$ where

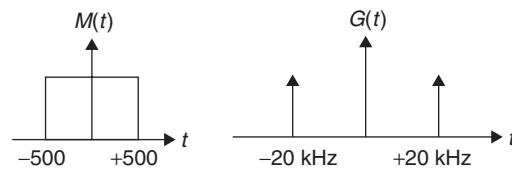
$$g(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^k \delta(t - 0.5 \times 10^{-4} k)$$

The resulting signal is then passed through an ideal low pass filter with bandwidth 1 kHz. The output of low pass filter would be [2006]

- (a) $\delta(t)$
- (b) $m(t)$
- (c) 0
- (d) $m(t) \delta(t)$

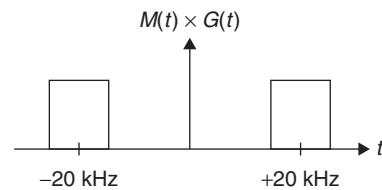
Solution: (b)

Given



$$m(t) g(t) \leftrightarrow M(t) G(t)$$

So,



low-pass filter $f_e = 1$ kHz, so o/p = 0
Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. A 1 kHz sinusoidal signal is ideally sampled at 1500 samples/sec and the sampled signal is passed through an ideal low-pass filter with cut-off frequency 800 Hz. The output signal has the frequency [2004]

- (a) zero Hz
- (b) 0.75 kHz
- (c) 0.5 kHz
- (d) 0.25 kHz

Solution: (c)

Given $f_s = 1.5$ kHz,

$f_m = 1$ kHz

available frequency components = $nfs \pm fm$

So, 1 kHz, 2.5 kHz, 0.5 kHz.

\because LPF has $f_e = 0.8$ kHz.

So only 0.5 kHz will be at o/p.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

8. The transfer function of a zero-order hold is [1988]

- (a) $\frac{1 - \exp(-Ts)}{s}$
- (b) $1/s$
- (c) 1
- (d) $1/[-\exp(-Ts)]$

Solution: (a)

Given Impulse response of system is

$$h(t) = u(t) - u(t - T), T \rightarrow \text{sampling period.}$$

Taking Laplace transform.

$$H(S) = \frac{1}{S} - \frac{1}{S} e^{-TS} = \frac{1 - e^{-TS}}{S}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. A signal containing only two frequency components (3 kHz and 6 kHz) is sampled at the rate of 8 kHz, and then passed through a low pass filter with a cut-off frequency of 8 kHz. The filter output [1988]
- (a) is an undistorted version of the original signal
 - (b) contains only 3 kHz component
 - (c) contains the 3 kHz component and a spurious component of 2 kHz
 - (d) contains both the components of the original signal and two spurious components of 2 kHz and 5 kHz

Solution: (d)

$f_s = 9000$ samples/sec.

$$fm_1 = 3kH_3, \quad fm_2 = 6kH_3$$

Then spectrum of sampled signal would have
 $nfs \pm fm$

$$\text{So, } 3kH_3, 8 \pm 3, 16 \pm 3 \dots = 3kH_3, 5kH_3, 11kH_3, \dots$$

$$6kH_3, 8 \pm 6, 16 \pm 6 \dots = 6kH_3, 2kH_3, 14kH_3, \dots$$

Cut off frequency of low pass filter = $8kH_3$,

So filter output would have,

$$3kH_3, 6kH_3, 2kH_3 \text{ and } 5kH_3$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

UNIT III

CONTROL SYSTEMS

Chapter 1:	Basics	3.3
Chapter 2:	Block Diagram and SFG	3.9
Chapter 3:	Compensators and Controllers	3.18
Chapter 4:	Time Response Analysis	3.25
Chapter 5:	Stability Analysis	3.44
Chapter 6:	Root Locus	3.55
Chapter 7:	Frequency Analysis	3.62
Chapter 8:	State Space Analysis	3.77

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	14-4	15	16	17	18	19
																											Set 1	Set 2	Set 1	Set 2	
1 Marks Ques.	-	5	8	-	9	4	1	4	4	2	2	3	2	1	2	2	3	1	1	2	2	3	1	2	2	3	2	1	-	-	
2 Marks Ques.	4	2	3	-	2	1	3	1	3	4	6	9	7	9	7	4	3	3	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	3	3	
5 Marks Ques.	-	1	-	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	9	8	8	7	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Marks	8	2	16	8	15	14	26	25	13	25	27	14	20	17	20	19	16	10	9	9	-	-	9	8	8	6	6	7	8	7	
Chapter wise marks distribution																															
Basics	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	-	-	2	1	7	2	3	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	
Block Diagram and SFG	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	1	4	-	2	-	1	1	-	3	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	
Compensators and Controllers	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	2	2	4	2	1	2	-	4	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-		
Time Response Analysis	-	5	4	-	5	3	-	1	3	2	2	4	-	2	5	2	-	1	-	2	1	2	3	2	3	1	1	1	1	-	
Stability Analysis	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	3	2	7	2	5	4	7	1	4	-	-	2	-	1	-	1	3	2	2	1	1	1	-	
Root Locus	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	1	1	2	-	2	-	1	-	-	2	-	3	1	1	4	4	2	2	2	1	
Frequency Analysis	2	-	2	-	-	2	-	-	1	-	3	4	3	2	2	-	4	1	1	-	1	3	2	-	1	4	4	2	2	1	-
State Space Analysis	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	1	2	2	-	

Chapter 1

Basics

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The output of a standard second-order system for a unit step input is given as

$y(t) = 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} e^{-t} \cos\left(\sqrt{3}t - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$. The transfer function of the system is [2015]

- (A) $\frac{2}{(s+2)(s+\sqrt{3})}$ (B) $\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 1}$
 (C) $\frac{3}{s^2 + 2s + 3}$ (D) $\frac{4}{s^2 + 2s + 4}$

Solution: Given

$$y(t) = 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot e^{-t} \cdot \cos\left(\sqrt{3}t - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

we know

$$c(t) = 1 - \frac{e^{-\zeta\omega_n t}}{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \cdot \sin(\omega_d t + \theta)$$

$$\omega_d = \sqrt{3} \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\zeta = \cos \theta = \cos(-\pi/6) = 0.866$$

$$\omega_d = \omega_n \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$$

$$\omega_d = \sqrt{\omega_n^2 - (\zeta\omega_n)^2}$$

$$3 = \omega_n^2 - 1$$

$$\omega_n^2 = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_n = 2 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}$$

$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{4}{s^2 + 2s + 4}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. A system with transfer function

$$G(s) = \frac{(s^2 + 9)(s + 2)}{(s + 1)(s + 3)(s + 4)}$$

is excited by $\sin(\omega t)$. The steady-state output of the system is zero at

- (a) $\omega = 1 \text{ rad/s}$ (b) $\omega = 2 \text{ rad/s}$
 (c) $\omega = 3 \text{ rad/s}$ (d) $\omega = 4 \text{ rad/s}$

[2012]

Solution: (c)

Given transfer function

$$H(s) = \frac{(s^2 + 9)(s + 2)}{(s + 1)(s + 3)(s + 4)}$$

Input $x(s) = \sin wt$

Taking Laplace transform

$$x(s) = \frac{w}{s^2 + w^2}$$

\therefore Output $C(s) = X(s) \cdot H(s)$

$$C(s) = \frac{(s^2 + 9)(s + 2)}{(s + 1)(s + 3)(s + 4)} \cdot \frac{w}{s^2 + w^2}$$

$$\therefore \underset{t \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} c(t) = \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} s c(s)$$

$$= \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} s \cdot \frac{(s^2 + 9)(s + 2)}{(s + 1)(s + 3)(s + 4)} \cdot \frac{w}{s^2 + w^2}$$

If $s^2 + w^2 = s^2 + 9$ for $\underset{t \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} c(t) = 0$

$$w^2 = 9$$

$w = 3 \text{ rad/sec}$, steady-state output will be zero.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

3. A system with the transfer function $\frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{s}{s + p}$

has an output $y(t) = \cos\left(2t - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$ for the input signal

$x(t) = p \cos\left(2t - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$. Then, the system parameter p is

3.4 | Control Systems

(a) $\sqrt{3}$

(b) $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$

(c) 1

(d) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

[2010]

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = \frac{s}{s+p}$$

Phase difference between input and output

$$\phi = \frac{-\pi}{3} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6} = 30^\circ \text{ and } w = 2 \text{ rad/s.}$$

From the transfer function

$$\phi = 90^\circ - \tan^{-1} \frac{w}{p}$$

$$\therefore 90^\circ - \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{p} = 30^\circ$$

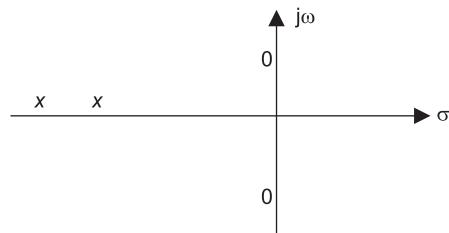
$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{p} = 60^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{p} = \tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$$

$$p = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

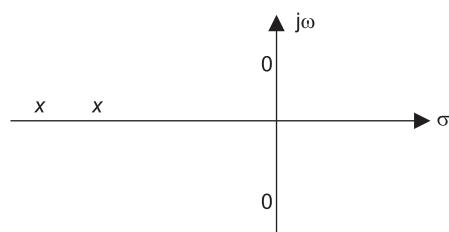
4. The pole-zero plot given below corresponds to a



- (a) Low-pass filter
(c) Band-pass filter

- (b) High-pass filter
(d) Notch filter [2008]

Solution: (d)

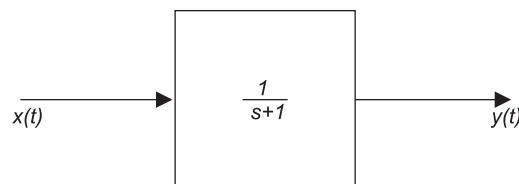


$$\therefore G(s) = \frac{s^2 + as + b}{s^2 + ps + q}$$

which is the transfer function of notch filter.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

5. In the system shown below, $x(t) = (\sin t)u(t)$. In steady-state, the response $y(t)$ will be

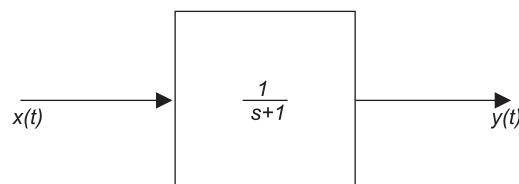


$$(a) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\left(t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \quad (b) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\left(t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$(c) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{-t} \sin t \quad (d) \sin t - \cos t$$

[2006]

Solution: (a)



gives $x(t) = (\sin t) u(t)$.

\therefore In steady-state

$$y(t) = n(t) + h(t)$$

$$\therefore y(s) = x(s) \cdot H(s)$$

$$H(jw) = \frac{1}{s+1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \angle -45^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \angle -\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$x(t) = \sin(t) u(t)$$

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\left(t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

6. Despite the presence of negative feedback, control systems still have problems of instability because the
- (a) components used have nonlinearities
 - (b) dynamic equations of the systems are not known exactly
 - (c) mathematical analysis involves approximations
 - (d) system has large negative phase angle at high frequencies [2005]

Solution: (a)

Hence, the correct option is (a)

7. The transfer function of a tachometer is of the form

(a) Ks

(b) $\frac{K}{s}$

(c) $\frac{K}{(s+1)}$

(d) $\frac{K}{s(s+1)}$

[1998]

Solution: (a)

The tachometer input is assumed to be shaft position. Thus, it differentiates shaft position to angular rate and multiplies it by the gain, So, transfer function of a tachometer is of Ks .

Hence, the correct option is (a)

8. The transfer function of a linear system is the

(a) ratio of the output, $v_o(t)$ and input $v_i(t)$.

(b) ratio of the derivatives of the output and the input.

(c) ratio of the Laplace transform of the output and that of the input with all initial conditions zeros.

(d) none of these

[1995]

Solution: (c)

Given a linear system, the transfer function, $G(s)$, of the system is the ratio of the transform of the output to the transform of the input with all initial conditions zero.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

9. Tachometer feedback in a d.c. position control system enhances stability. State True or False. [1994]

Solution: True

Tachometers are electromechanical devices that convert mechanical energy into electrical energy. It is a derivative feedback. So, it adds zero at origin. Hence, it improves the damping characteristics of the system.

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Negative feedback in a closed-loop control system does not
 (A) reduce the overall gain
 (B) reduce bandwidth
 (C) improve disturbance rejection
 (D) reduce sensitivity to parameter variation

[2015]

Solution: Negative feedback effects in closed loop system:

- (i) Reduces the overall gain
- (ii) Bandwidth increases
- (iii) Reduces sensitivity to parameter variation
- (iv) Reduces noise effect
- (v) Improves disturbance rejection ratio

Hence, the correct option is (B).

2. A linear, time-invariant, causal continuous time system has a rational transfer function with simple poles at $s = -2$ and $s = -4$, and one simple zero at $s = -1$. A unit

step $u(t)$ is applied at the input of the system. At steady state, the output has constant value of 1. The impulse response of this system is

(a) $[\exp(-2t) + \exp(-4t)] u(t)$

(b) $[-4\exp(-2t) + 12\exp(-4t) - \exp(-t)] u(t)$

(c) $[-4\exp(-2t) + 12\exp(-4t)] u(t)$

(d) $[-0.5\exp(-2t) + 1.5\exp(-4t)] u(t)$

[2008]

Solution: (c)

given transfer function

$$G(s) = \frac{k(s+1)}{(s+2)(s+4)}$$

$$\text{Unit step input, } R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\text{Output } C(s) = R(s) \cdot G(s)$$

$$\therefore \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s c(s) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{s \cdot k(s+1)}{s(s+2)(s+4)} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{k}{8} = 1$$

$$\therefore k = 8$$

$$G(s) = \frac{8(s+1)}{(s+2)(s+4)}$$

Applying partial fraction

$$\frac{8(s+1)}{(s+2)(s+4)} = \frac{A}{s+2} + \frac{B}{s+4}$$

$$8(s+1) = A(s+4) + B(s+2)$$

$$\text{Let } S = -4$$

$$-24 = -2B \quad \therefore B = 12$$

$$\text{Let } S = -2$$

$$\Rightarrow -8 = 2A \quad \therefore A = -4$$

$$\therefore G(s) = \frac{-4}{s+2} + \frac{12}{s+4}$$

$$g(t) = (-4e^{-2t} + 12e^{-4t}) u(t)$$

which is the impulse response of the system.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

3. The frequency response of a linear time-invariant system is given by

$$H(f) = \frac{5}{1 + j10\pi f}.$$

The step response of the system is

(a) $5(1 - e^{-5t}) u(t)$

(b) $5(1 - e^{-t/5}) u(t)$

(c) $\frac{1}{5}(1 - e^{-5t}) u(t)$

(d) $\frac{1}{(s+5)(s+1)}$

[2007]

3.6 | Control Systems

Solution: (b)

Frequency response

$$H(f) = \frac{5}{1 + j10\pi f}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{5}{1+5s} = \frac{5}{5\left(\frac{1}{5} + s\right)} = \frac{1}{s + \frac{1}{5}}$$

$$\text{Step response } G(s) = R(s). H(s) \quad \therefore R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{s} \times \frac{1}{s + \frac{1}{5}} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s + \frac{1}{5}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A\left(s + \frac{1}{5}\right) + BS$$

Let $s = 0$

$$1 = \frac{1}{5}A \quad \therefore A = 5$$

$$\text{Let } S = -\frac{1}{5}$$

$$1 = -\frac{1}{5}B \quad \therefore B = -5$$

$$C(s) = \frac{5}{s} - \frac{5}{s + \frac{1}{5}}$$

$$\therefore c(t) = 5[1 - e^{-t/5}] u(t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

4. Consider two transfer functions

$$G_1(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + as + b} \text{ and } G_2(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + as + b}$$

The 3-dB bandwidths of their frequency responses are, respectively

- (a) $\sqrt{a^2 - 4b}, \sqrt{a^2 + 4b}$
- (b) $\sqrt{a^2 + 4b}, \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$
- (c) $\sqrt{a^2 - 4b}, \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$
- (d) $\sqrt{a^2 + 4b}, \sqrt{a^2 + 4b}$

[2006]

Solution: (c)

For the given transfer function.

$$G_1(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + as + b}$$

Taking determinant of the characteristics equation

$$\text{D of } G_1 = \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$$

$$\therefore 3\text{-dB bandwidth} = \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$$

$$G_2(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + as + b}$$

. Determinant of the characteristics equation

$$\text{D of } G_2 = \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$$

$$\therefore 3 \text{ dB-Bandwidth of } G_2 = \sqrt{a^2 - 4b}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

5. The unit step response of a system starting from rest is given by

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{-2t} \text{ for } t \geq 0$$

The transfer function of the system is

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) $\frac{1}{1+2s}$ | (b) $\frac{2}{2+s}$ |
| (c) $\frac{1}{2+s}$ | (d) $\frac{2s}{1+2s}$ |
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

$$c(t) = 1 - e^{-2t} \text{ (unit step response)}$$

$$\therefore c(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} = \frac{s+2-3}{s(s+2)} = \frac{2}{s(s+2)}$$

$$\therefore R(s) = \frac{1}{s} \quad \therefore H(s) = \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{2}{2+s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

6. The unit impulse response of a system is $h(t) = e^{-t}$, $t \geq 0$.

For this system, the steady-state value of the output for unit step input is equal to

- | | |
|--------|--------------|
| (a) -1 | (b) 0 |
| (c) 1 | (d) ∞ |
- [2006]

Solution: (c)

Unit impulse response of a system

$$h(t) = e^{-t}, t \geq 0$$

$$\therefore H(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\therefore \text{Output } C(s) = H(s).R(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{s}$$

Solving by partial fraction

$$\Rightarrow \frac{.1}{s(s+1)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1}$$

$$1 = A(S+1) + BS$$

Let $S = 0$

$$1 = A$$

$$\therefore A = 1$$

Let $S = -1$

$$1 = -B$$

$$\therefore B = -1$$

$$\text{Output } c(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$= (1 - e^{-t}) u(t)$$

When $t = \infty$ at steady state

Output = 1

Hence, the correct option is (c)

7. A system described by the following differential equation

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 3\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = x(t)$$

is initially at rest. For input

$$x(t) = 2u(t), \text{ the output } y(t) \text{ is}$$

$$(a) (1 - 2e^{-t} + e^{-2t}) u(t)$$

$$(b) (1 + 2e^{-t} - 2e^{-2t}) u(t)$$

$$(c) (0.5 + e^{-t} + 1.5e^{-2t}) u(t)$$

$$(d) (0.5 + 2e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t}) u(t)$$

[2004]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Differential equations: } \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 3\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = x(t)$$

Taking Laplace transform on both sides.

$$\Rightarrow s^2y(s) + 3sy(s) + 2y(s) = x(s) \quad (i)$$

Input given: $x(t) = 24(t)$

$$x(s) = \frac{2}{5}$$

(ii)

Sub value of $x(s)$ in equation (i)

$$\therefore (s^2 + 3s + 2)y(s) = \frac{2}{s}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+2)(s+1)}$$

(iii)

Using partial fraction

$$\frac{2}{s(s+1)(s+2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{C}{s+2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = A(s+2)(s+1) + B(s)(s+1) + C(s)(s+2)$$

Let $S = 0$

$$2 = A(2) \therefore A = 1$$

Let $S = -1$

$$2 = C(-1)(+1)$$

$$2 = -C \therefore C = -2$$

Let $S = -2$

$$2 = B(-2)(-1)$$

$$\therefore 2 = 2B \therefore B = 1$$

$$\therefore y(s) = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+2} - \frac{2}{s+1}$$

Taking inverse Laplace transform

$$y(t) = [1 + e^{-2t} - 2e^{-t}] u(t).$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

8. An electrical system and its signal-flow graph representations are shown in figures (a) and (b), respectively. The values of G_1 and H , respectively, are

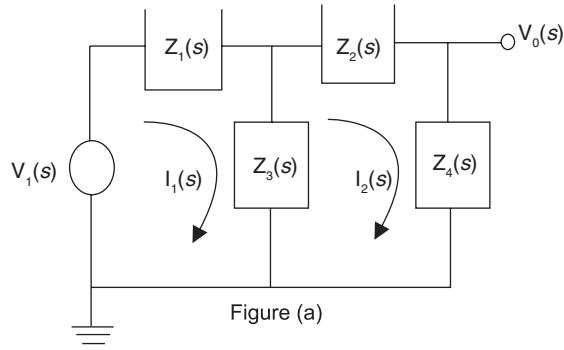


Figure (a)

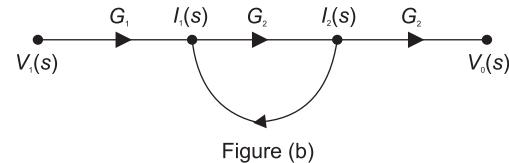


Figure (b)

$$(a) \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_2(s) + Z_3(s) + Z_4(s)}, \frac{-Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

$$(b) \frac{-Z_3(s)}{Z_2(s) - Z_3(s) + Z_4(s)}, \frac{-Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

$$(c) \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_2(s) + Z_3(s) + Z_4(s)}, \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

$$(d) \frac{-Z_3(s)}{Z_2(s) - Z_3(s) + Z_4(s)}, \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

[2001]

Solution: (c)

Applying KVL in both loop,

for 1st loop

$$V_1(s) = I_1(s) Z_1(s) + [I_1(s) - I_2(s)] Z_3(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow V_1(s) = I_1(s) [Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)] - I_2(s) Z_3(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_1(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)} = \frac{I_1(s) - I_2(s) Z_3(s)}{\text{????}}$$

$$I_1(s) = \frac{V_1(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)} + \frac{I_2(s) + Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

(i)

3.8 | Control Systems

In 2nd loop

$$\begin{aligned} & [I_2(s) - I_1(s)]Z_3(s) + I_2(s)Z_2(s) + I_2(s)Z_4(s) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & I_2(s)Z_3(s) - I_1(s)Z_3(s) + I_2(s)Z_2(s) + I_2(s)Z_4(s) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \therefore & G_2 = \frac{I_2(s)}{I_1(s)} = \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_2(s) + Z_3(s) + Z_4(s)} \quad (\text{ii}) \end{aligned}$$

From signal flow graph.

$$I_1(s) = V_i G_1(s) + I_2(s)H(s) \quad (\text{iii})$$

Comparing equation (i) and (iii)

$$G_1(s) = \frac{.1}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}; \quad H(s) = \frac{Z_3(s)}{Z_1(s) + Z_3(s)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

9. The open-loop DC gain of a unity negative feedback system with closed-loop transfer function

$$\frac{s+4}{s^2+7s+13} \text{ is}$$

- (a) $\frac{4}{13}$ (b) $\frac{4}{9}$
 (c) 4 (d) 13

[2001]

Solution: (b)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Closed loop transfer function} &= \frac{s+4}{s^2+7s+13} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} &= \frac{s+4}{s^2+7s+13} \end{aligned}$$

For a unity feedback $H(s) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} &= \frac{s+4}{s^2+7s+13} \\ \therefore \frac{1+G(s)}{G(s)} &= \frac{s^2+7s+43}{s+4} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{G(s)}+1 &= \frac{s^2+7s+13}{s+4} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{G(s)} &= \frac{s^2+7s+13-1}{s+4} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{G(s)} &= \frac{s^2+7s+13-s-41}{s+4} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{G(s)} &= \frac{s^2+6s+9}{s+4} \\ \therefore G(s) &= \frac{s+4}{s^2+6s+9} \end{aligned}$$

For D.C. S = 0

$$\therefore G(s) = \frac{4}{9}$$

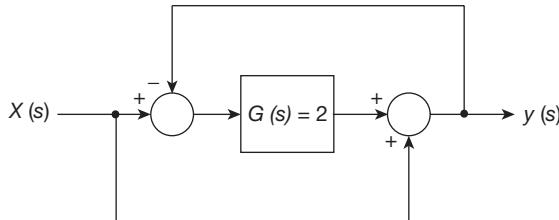
Hence, the correct option is (b)

Chapter 2

Block Diagram and SFG

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. For the system shown in the figure $Y(s)/X(s) = \frac{\text{_____}}{[2017]}$



Solution: Apply Mason's gain formula between $Y(s)$ and $X(s)$

Number of Forward Paths = 2

Forward path gain, $P_1 = 2, P_2 = 1$

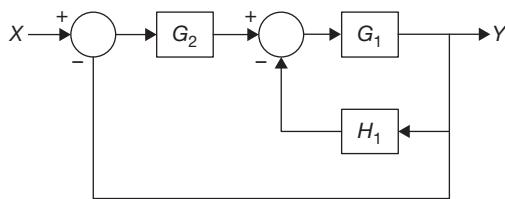
Number of Loops = 1

Loop Gain, $L_1 = -2$

$$\therefore \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{2+1}{1-(-2)} = \frac{3}{3} = 1$$

Hence, the correct answer is (1).

2. The block diagram of a feedback control system is shown in the figure. The overall closed loop gain G of the system is $[2016]$



$$(A) G = \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 H_1}$$

$$(B) G = \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 G_2 + G_1 H_1}$$

$$(C) G = \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 G_2 H_1}$$

$$(D) G = \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 G_2 + G_1 G_2 H_1}$$

Solution: Since the block diagram and its transfer function is given, therefore, Mason formula can be easily applied to evaluate the closed loop gain.

No. of forward paths = 1

$$\therefore P_1 = G_2 G_1$$

Individual loop gains

$$L_1 = -G_1 H_1$$

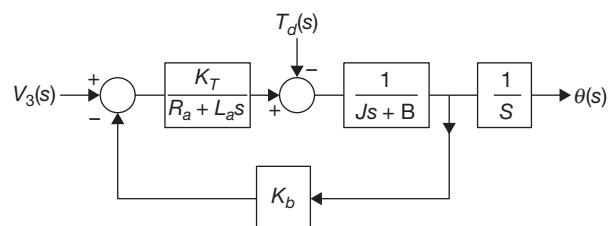
$$L_2 = -G_2 G_1$$

Applying the mason's formula we get

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{Y}{X} &= \frac{P_1 \Delta_1}{\Delta} \\ \frac{Y}{X} &= \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 - (-G_1 H_1 - G_2 G_1)} = \frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 G_2 + G_1 H_1} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. The position control of a DC servo-motor is given in the figure. The values of the parameters are $K_r = 1 \text{ N-m/A}$, $R_a = 1 \Omega$, $L_a = 0.1 \text{ H}$, $J = 5 \text{ kg-m}^2$, $B = 1 \text{ N-m/sec}$ and $K_b = 1 \text{ V/(rad/sec)}$. The steady-state position response (in radians) due to unit impulse disturbance torque T_d is _____. $[2015]$



3.10 | Control Systems

Solution: Let $H(s) = \frac{\theta(s)}{T_d(s)}$

From the given Block diagram

$$\text{Forward path gain} = \frac{-1}{s(Js+B)}$$

$$\Delta_1 = 1$$

$$\text{and Individual loop gain } L_1 = \frac{-K_b \cdot K_T}{(Js+B)(R_a+L_a s)}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{P_1 \Delta_1}{\Delta}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1 + K_b \cdot K_T}{(Js+B)(R_a+L_a s)} = \frac{(Js+B)(R_a+L_a s) + K_b \cdot K_T}{(Js+B)(R_a+L_a s)}$$

$$\Rightarrow H(s) = \frac{-1/s(Js+B)}{\Delta}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{-1}{S(JS+B)} \times \frac{(JS+B)(R_a+L_a s)}{(JS+B)(R_a+L_a s) + K_b \cdot K_T}$$

Impulse response $H(s)$

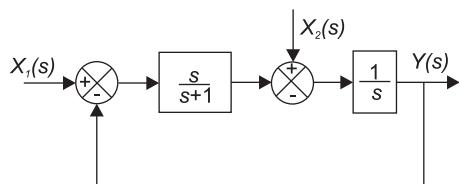
$$h(\infty) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} S.H(s) = \frac{-(B)(R_a)}{(B)(R_a) + K_b \cdot K_T}$$

Given $K_T = 1 \text{ N-m/A}$, $R_a = 1 \Omega$, $L_a = 0.1 \text{ M}$, $J = 5 \text{ kg-m}^2$, $B = 1 \text{ N-m/(rad/sec)}$ and $K_B = 1 \text{ V}$

$$h(\infty) = \frac{-1 \times 1}{1 \times 1 + 1 \times 1} = -0.5$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-0.51 to -0.49).

4. For the following system,

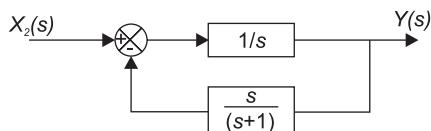


when $X_1(s) = 0$, the transfer function is $\frac{Y(s)}{X_2(s)}$

- (a) $\frac{s+1}{2}$ (b) $\frac{1}{s+1}$
 (c) $\frac{s+2}{s(s+1)}$ (d) $\frac{s+1}{s(s+2)}$

[2014]

Solution: (d)



Transfer function

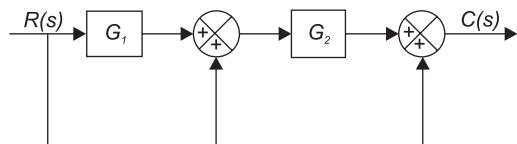
$$z(s) = \frac{y(s)}{x_2(s)}$$

$$= \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)}$$

$$\therefore z(s) = \frac{\frac{1}{s}}{1 + \frac{1}{s} \times \frac{s}{s+1}} = \frac{(s+1)}{s(s+2)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

5. Consider the following block diagram in the figure.

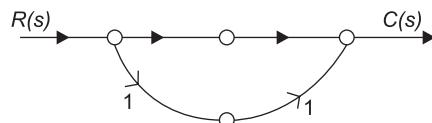


The transfer function $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$ is

- (a) $\frac{G_1 G_2}{1 + G_1 + G_2}$ (b) $G_1 G_2 + G_1 + 1$
 (c) $G_1 G_2 + G_2 + 1$ (d) $\frac{G_1}{1 + G_1 + G_2}$

[2014]

Solution: (c)



Signal flow graph:

Forward path:

$$P_1 = G_1 G_2$$

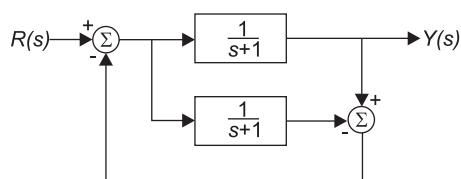
$$P_2 = G_2 \cdot 1$$

$$P_3 = 1 \cdot 1 = 1$$

So, transfer function $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = G_1 G_2 + G_2 + 1$

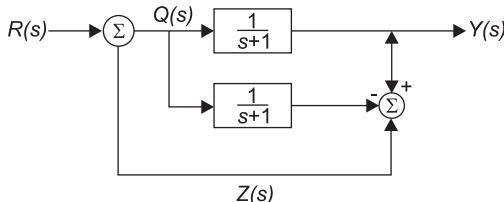
Hence, the correct option is (c)

6. The transfer function $Y(s)/R(s)$ of the system shown is



- (a) 0
 (b) $\frac{1}{s+1}$
 (c) $\frac{2}{s+1}$
 (d) $\frac{2}{s+3}$

[2010]

Solution:(b)

$$Z(s) = Q(s) \left[\frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{s+1} \right] \\ = 0$$

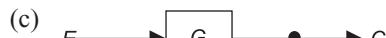
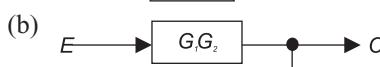
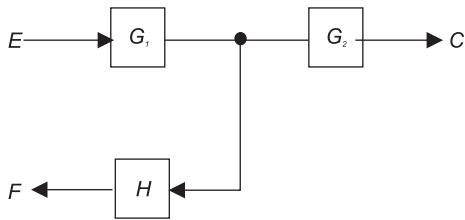
So $Q(s) = R(s) - 0 = R(s)$

$$y(s) = \frac{Q(s)}{s+1} = \frac{R(s)}{s+1}$$

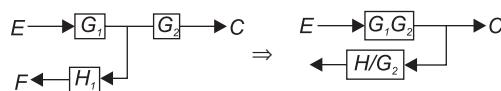
$$\frac{Y(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

7. The equivalent of the block diagram in the figure is given as



[2001]

Solution: (d)

Hence, the correct option is (d)

8. Signal flow graph is used to find

- (a) Stability of the system
- (b) Controllability of the system
- (c) Transfer function of the system
- (d) Poles of the system.

[1995]

Solution: (c)

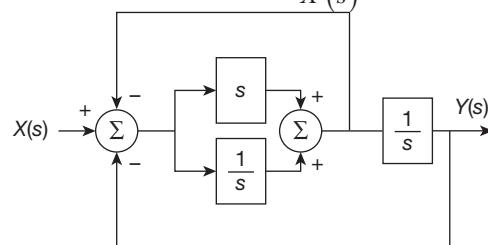
Transfer function of the system

Hence, the correct option is (c)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The block diagram of a system is illustrated in the figure shown, where $X(s)$ is the input and $Y(s)$ is the output.

The transfer function $H(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)}$ is



$$(A) H(s) = \frac{s^2 + 1}{2s^2 + 1}$$

$$(B) H(s) = \frac{s^2 + 1}{s^3 + 2s^2 + s + 1}$$

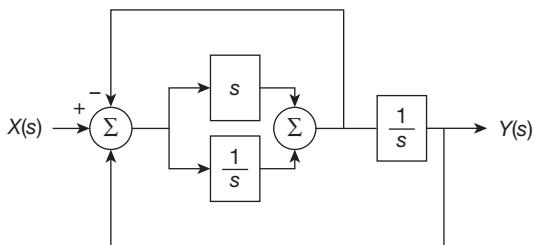
[2019]

3.12 | Control Systems

(C) $H(s) = \frac{s+1}{2s^2+s+1}$

(D) $H(s) = \frac{s^2+1}{s^3+s^2+s+1}$

Solution:



Using Mason's gain formula.

$$P_1 = 1 \quad \Delta_1 = 1$$

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad \Delta_2 = 1$$

$$\frac{Y(S)}{X(S)} = \frac{P_1\Delta_1 + P_2\Delta_2}{\Delta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2}}{1 - \left\{ -1 - \frac{1}{s^2} - S - \frac{1}{S} \right\}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{s^2+1}{s^2}}{2 + \frac{1}{s^2} + S + \frac{1}{S}} \end{aligned}$$

On sum plementation

$$= \frac{s^2+1}{2s^2+s^3+s+1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

2. The forward path transfer function and the feedback path transfer function of a single loop negative feedback control system are given as

$$G(s) = \frac{K(s+2)}{s^2+2s+2} \quad \text{and} \quad H(s) = 1,$$

respectively. If the variable parameter K is real positive, then the location of the breakaway point on the root locus diagram of the system is

[2016]

Solution: From the given data

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{k(s+2)}{s^2+2s+2}$$

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0$$

$$K = -\frac{(s^2+2s+2)}{s+2}$$

Break away point occurs only at the point where multiple poles are present. Break away point exist at

$$\frac{dk}{ds} = 0$$

$$(s+2)(2s+2) - (S_2 + 2s + 2) \cdot 1 = 0$$

$$s_2 + 4s + 2 = 0$$

$$s_1 = -0.585, s_2 = -3.414$$

Sub S_1 and S_2 values in characteristic equation

Find the valid point ($k > 0$)

At $s = -3.414$

$$1 + \frac{k\{-3.414\}}{6.8273} = 0$$

$$k = 4.828$$

$\therefore k > 0$ at $s = -3.414$

Break point occurs at $s = -3.414$.

Hence, the correct Answer is (-3.414).

3. By performing cascading and/or summing/differencing operations using transfer function blocks $G_1(s)$ and $G_2(s)$, one cannot realize a transfer function of the form

[2015]

(A) $G_1(s) G_2(s)$

(B) $\frac{G_1(s)}{G_2(s)}$

(C) $G_1(s) \left[\frac{1}{G_1(s)} + G_2(s) \right]$

(D) $G_1(s) \left[\frac{1}{G_1(s)} - G_2(s) \right]$

Solution: By performing cascading/summing/differencing operations using T/F blocks $G_1(s)$ and $G_2(s)$, we

cannot realize transfer function of the form $\frac{G_1(s)}{G_2(s)}$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. For the signal flow graph shown in the figure, the value

of $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$ is

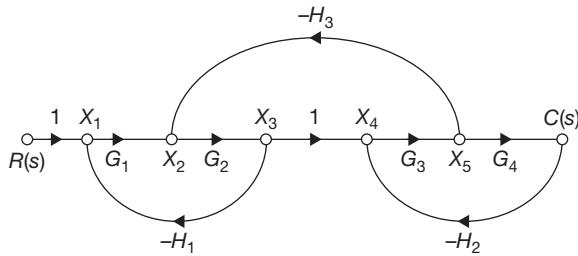
[2015]

(A)
$$\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{1 - G_1 G_2 H_1 - G_3 G_4 H_2 - G_2 G_3 H_3} + G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4 H_1 H_2$$

(B)
$$\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{1 + G_1 G_2 H_1 + G_3 G_4 H_2 + G_2 G_3 H_3} + G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4 H_1 H_2$$

$$(C) \frac{1}{1+G_1G_2H_1+G_3G_4H_2+G_2G_3H_3} \\ +G_1G_2G_3G_4H_1H_2$$

$$(D) \frac{1}{1 G_1G_2H_1 G_3G_4H_2 G_2G_3H_3} \\ +G_1G_2G_3G_4H_1H_2$$



Solution: From the SFG

no. of forward paths = 1

forward path gain $P_1 = G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4$

$$\Delta_1 = 1 - \{\text{gain of non-touching loop gains}\}$$

$$= 1 - 0 = 1$$

Individual loop gains:-

$$L_1 = -G_1 G_2 H_1$$

$$L_2 = -G_3 G_4 H_2$$

$$L_3 = -G_2 G_3 H_3$$

Two non-touching loop gains:-

$$L_1 L_2 = G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4 H_1 H_2$$

$$\Delta = 1 - \{L_1 + L_2 + L_3\} + L_1 L_2$$

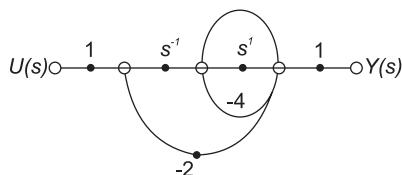
$$\Delta = 1 + \{G_1 G_2 H_1\} + G_3 G_4 H_2$$

$$+ G_2 G_3 H_3 + G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4 H_1 H_2$$

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{P_1 \Delta_1}{\Delta}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

5. The signal flow graph for a system is given below. The transfer function $\frac{Y(s)}{U(s)}$ for this system is



$$(a) \frac{s+1}{5s^2+6s+2}$$

$$(b) \frac{s+1}{s^2+6s+2}$$

$$(c) \frac{s+1}{s^2+4s+2}$$

$$(d) \frac{s+1}{5s^2+6s+2}$$

Solution: (a)

Using Mason's gain formula

$$\frac{C}{R} = \frac{P_K \Delta_K}{\Delta}$$

$$\Delta = 1 - [-2s^{-1} - 2s^{-2} - 4 - 4s^{-1}]$$

$$\Delta = 1 + \frac{2}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + 4 + \frac{4}{s} = \frac{5s^2 + 6s + 2}{s^2}$$

$$\text{As } P_1 = s^{-2} = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

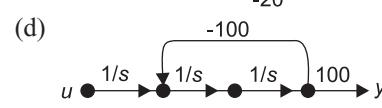
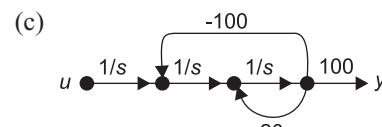
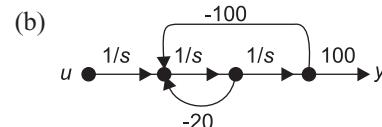
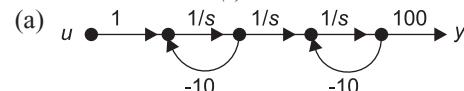
$$\Delta_1 = 1 \quad \therefore \Delta_2 = 2$$

$$\frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{\sum P_K \Delta_K}{\Delta} = \frac{\frac{1}{s^2} \times 1 + \frac{1}{s} \times 1}{\frac{5s^2 + 6s + 2}{s^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{s+1}{5s^2 + 6s + 2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

6. The signal flow graph that DOES NOT model the plant transfer function $H(s)$ is



[2011]

Solution: (d)

Which is not equal to $H(s)$

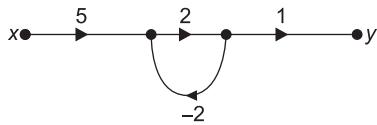
$$\frac{Y(s)}{U(s)} = \frac{\frac{100}{100}}{\frac{100}{s(s-100)}} = \frac{100}{s(s-100)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

7. The gain margin of the system under closed loop unity negative feedback is $G(s)H(s) = \frac{100}{s(s+10)^2}$

[2013]

10. In the signal flow graph of the below figure y/x equals



- (a) 3
- (b) 5/2
- (c) 2
- (d) None of the above

Solution: (c)

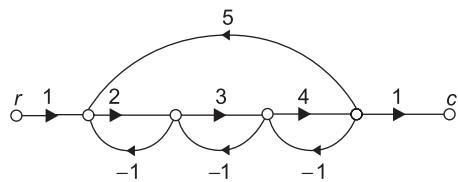
Using Masson's gain formula

$$\frac{C}{R} = \frac{P_K \Delta_K}{\Delta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C}{R} = \frac{5 \times 2 \times 1}{1 - (-4)} = \frac{10}{1 + 4} = \frac{10}{5} = 2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

11. In the signal flow graph of the gain c/r will be



- (a) 11/9
- (b) 22/15
- (c) 24/23
- (d) 44/23

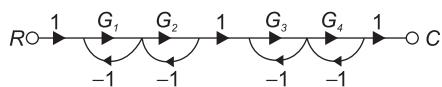
[1991]

Solution: (d)

Using Masson's gain formulae

Hence, the correct option is (d)

12. The C/R for the signal flow graph in the below given figure is



- (a) $\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{(1+G_1 G_2)(1+G_3 G_4)}$
- (b) $\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{(1+G_1 + G_2 + G_1 G_2)(1+G_3 + G_4 + G_3 G_4)}$
- (c) $\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{(1+G_1 + G_2)(1+G_3 + G_4)}$
- (d) $\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{(1+G_1 + G_2 + G_3 + G_4)}$

[1989]

Solution: (c)

Using Masson's gain formulae

$$\frac{C}{R} = \frac{P_K \Delta_K}{\Delta}$$

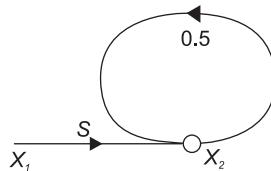
$$\frac{C}{R} =$$

$$\frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{1 - [-G_1 - G_2 - G_3 - G_4] + [G_1 G_3 + G_1 G_4 + G_2 G_3 + G_2 G_4]}$$

$$\frac{C}{R} = \frac{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_4}{(1+G_1 + G_2)(1+G_3 + G_4)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

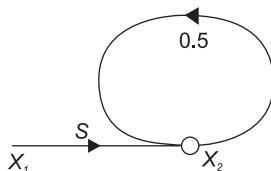
13. In the signal flow graph shown in the below figure, $X_2 = TX_1$ where T is equal to



- (a) 2.5
- (b) 5
- (c) 5.5
- (d) 10

[1987]

Solution: (d)



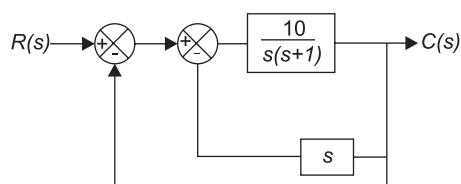
$$X_2 = TX_1$$

$$0 = 1 - 0.5 = 0.5$$

$$\therefore \frac{x_2}{x_1} = \frac{5}{0.5} = \frac{5}{0.5} = 10$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

14. For the system shown in figure the transfer function $\frac{C(s)}{R(s)}$ is equal to:



3.16 | Control Systems

(a) $\frac{10}{s^2 + s + 10}$

(b) $\frac{10}{s^2 + 11s + 10}$

(c) $\frac{10}{s^2 + 9s + 10}$

(d) $\frac{10}{s^2 + 2s + 10}$

[1987]

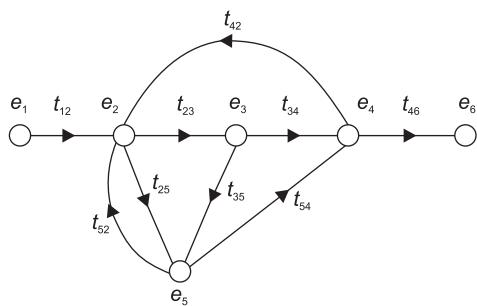
Solution: (b)

$$\begin{aligned} C(s) &= \frac{\frac{10}{s(s+1)}}{R(s)} = \frac{\frac{10}{s(s+1)} \times s}{1 + \frac{10}{s(s+1)} \times 1} \\ &= \frac{\frac{10}{s(s+1)} \times s}{1 + \frac{10}{s(s+1)} \times 1} = \frac{10}{s(s+1)+10s} = \frac{10}{s^2 + 11s + 10} \end{aligned}$$

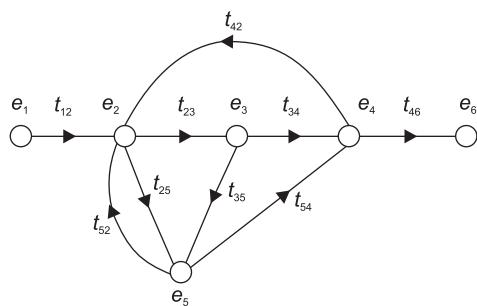
Hence, the correct option is (b)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

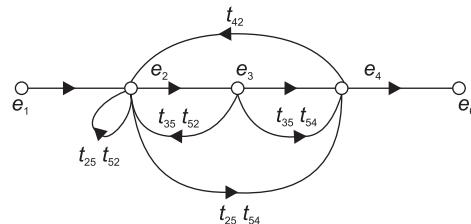
1. Reduce the signal flow graph shown in figure below, to obtain another graph which does not contain the node e_5 . (Also, remove any self-loop from the resulting graph)



Solution:



Remaining node R_s

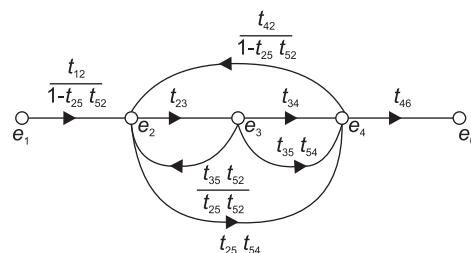


∴ node equation at l_2

$$l_2 = l_1 t_{12} + l_3 t_{35} t_{52} + l_2 t_{25} t_{52} + l_4 t_{42} \\ \Rightarrow l_2 (1 - t_{25} t_{52}) = e_1 t_{12} + e_3 t_{35} t_{52} + e_4 t_{42}$$

$$\Rightarrow e_2 = e_1 \frac{t_{12}}{1 - t_{25} t_{52}} + e_3 \frac{t_{35} t_{52}}{1 - t_{25} t_{52}} + e_4 \frac{t_{42}}{1 - t_{25} t_{52}}$$

Reduced signal flow graph.



2. Draw a signal flow graph for the following set of algebraic equations:

$$y_2 = ay_1 - gy_3$$

$$y_3 = ey_2 + cy_4$$

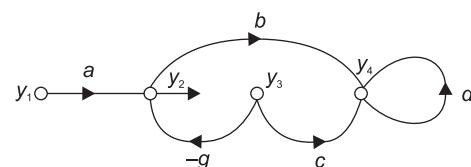
$$y_4 = by_2 - dy_4$$

Hence, find the gains $\frac{y_2}{y_1}$ and $\frac{y_2}{y_1}$

[1998]

Solution:

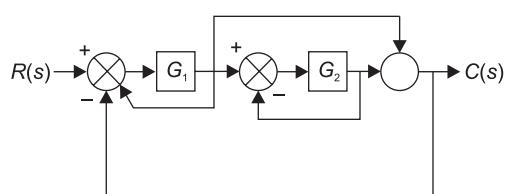
∴ signal flow graph;



$$\therefore \frac{y_2}{y_1} = \frac{a(1+d)}{1 + d + eg + bcg + deg}$$

$$\therefore \frac{y_3}{y_1} = \frac{ae(1+d) + abc}{1 + d + eg + bcg + deg}$$

3. A feedback control system is shown in figure

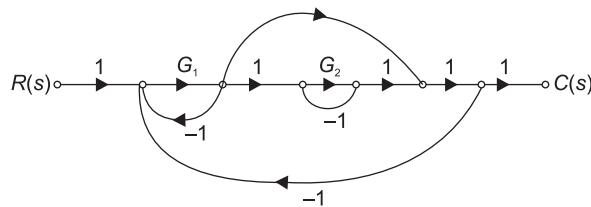


- (a) Draw the signal-flow graph that represents the system.
 (b) Find the total number of loops in the graph and determine the loop-gains of all the loops.
 (c) Find the number of all possible combinations of non-touching loops taken two at a time.
 (d) Determine the transfer function of the system using the signal-flow graph.

[2001]

Solution: (a)

signal flow graph representing the system



- (b) Total number of loops in the graph is 4

$$\text{i.e., } L_1 = -G_1$$

$$L_2 = -G_2$$

$$L_3 = -G_1$$

$$L_4 = -G_1 G_2$$

Touching loops, are

$$L_1 L_2 = G_1 G_2$$

$$L_2 L_3 = G_1 G_2$$

- (d) By mason's gain formulae

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{P_K \Delta_K}{\Delta}$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{G_1 G_2 + G_1 (1+G_2)}{1-(G_1 - G_2 - G_1 - G_1 G_2) + (G_1 G_2 + G_1 G_2)}$$

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G_1 (1+2G_2)}{1+2G_1+G_2+3G_1 G_2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

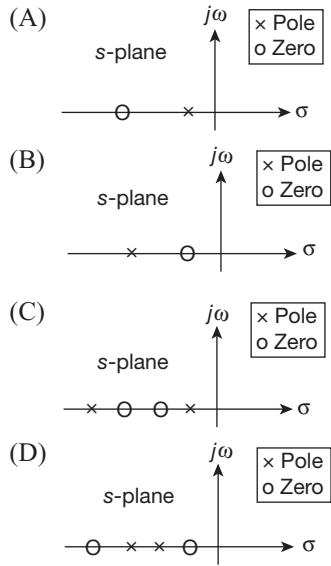
Chapter 3

Compensators and Controllers

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Which of the following can be the pole-zero configuration of a phase-lag controller (lag compensator)?

[2017]



Solution: It is evident that from pole zero configuration Choice (A) satisfies phase lag compensator.

2. Which of the following statement is incorrect?

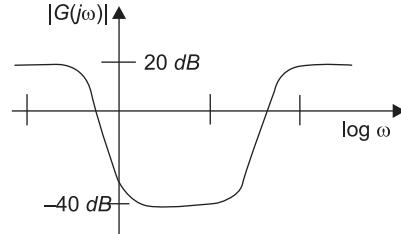
[2017]

- (A) Leading compensator is used to reduce the settling time.
- (B) Lag compensator is used to reduce the steady state error.
- (C) Lead compensator may increase the order of a system
- (D) Lag compensator always stabilizes an unstable system.

Solution: By adding lag compensation, one pole is added which is nearer to origin will degrade the stability of a system

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. The magnitude plot of a rational transfer function $G(s)$ with real coefficients is shown below. Which of the following compensators has such a magnitude plot?



- (a) Lead compensator
- (b) Lag compensator
- (c) PID compensator
- (d) Lead-lag compensator

[2009]

Solution: (d)

The given plot is for a Lead log compensator

Hence, the correct option is (d)

4. A PD controller is used to compensate a system. Compared to the uncompensated system, the compensated system has

- (a) a higher type number
- (b) reduced damping
- (c) higher noise amplification
- (d) larger transient overshoot

[2003]

Solution: (c)

When bandwidth increases then signal-to-noise ratio decreases and system become more prone to noise.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

3.20 | Control Systems

From the options given

$$\text{For } G_c(s) = \frac{s+1}{s+2}, e_{ss} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\text{For } G_c(s) = \frac{s+2}{s+1}, e_{ss} = \frac{1}{3}$$

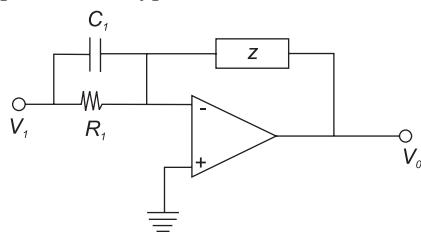
$$\text{For } G_c(s) = \frac{(s+1)(s+4)}{(s+2)(s+3)}, e_{ss} = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\text{For } G_c(s) = 1 + \frac{2}{s} + 3s, e_{ss} = 0$$

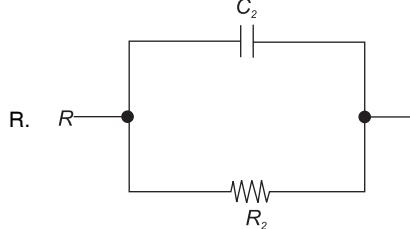
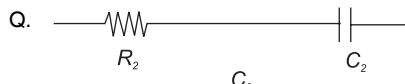
Hence, the correct option is (d)

4. Group I gives two possible choices for the impedance Z in the diagram. The circuit elements in Z satisfy the condition $R_2C_2 > R_1C_1$. The transfer function $\frac{V_0}{V_i}$ represents a kind of controller. Match the impedances in

Group-I with the types of controllers in Group-II.



Group-I



Group-II

1. PID controller
 2. Lead compensator
 3. Lag compensator
- (a) $Q = 1, R = 2$ (b) $Q = 1, R = 3$
 (c) $Q = 2, R = 3$ (d) $Q = 3, R = 2$

[2008]

Solution : (b)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_i(R_1C_1s+1)}{1} &= \frac{-V_0}{2} & \therefore \text{given } R_2C_2 > R_1C_1 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_i} &= \frac{-z(R_1C_1s+1)}{R_1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{For } Q, z = \frac{R_2C_2s+1}{C_2s+1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{(R_2C_2s+1)}{(C_2s+1)} \cdot \frac{(R_1C_1s+1)}{R_1}$$

\therefore Controller in PID controller

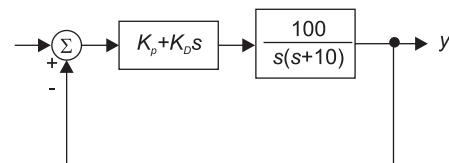
For R

$$\therefore Z = \frac{R_2}{R_2C_2s+1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{V_0}{V_i} = -\frac{R_2}{(R_2C_2s+1)} \cdot \frac{(R_1C_1s+1)}{R_1}$$

\therefore Controller is log compensator

5. A control system with a PD controller is shown in the figure. If the velocity error constant $K_v = 1000$ and the damping ratio $\zeta = 0.5$, then the values of K_p and K_D are



$$(a) K_p = 100, K_D = 0.09$$

$$(b) K_p = 100, K_D = 0.9$$

$$(c) K_p = 10, K_D = 0.09$$

$$(d) K_p = 10, K_D = 0.9$$

[2007]

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{Y(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{Gs}{1+Gs H(s)} = \frac{(k_p + k_D s)}{1+(k_p + k_D s) \cdot \frac{100}{s(s+10)}} \text{ charac-}$$

teristics equation $1 + G(s) H(s)$

$$K_v = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s G(s) H(s)$$

given $K_v = 1000$

$$\Rightarrow 1000 = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s \times \frac{(k_p + k_D s) 100}{s(s+10)}$$

$$\therefore 1000 = \frac{k_p \times 100}{100}$$

$$\therefore k_p = 100$$

Now characteristics equation $(1 + G(s) H(s)) = 0$

$$1 + \frac{(k_p + k_D s) 100}{s(s+10)} = 0$$

Put $k_p = 100$

$$= s^2 + 10s + 10000 + 100k_D s = 0$$

$$= s^2 + (10 + 100k_D)s + 10^4 = 0 \quad (\text{i})$$

Standard 2nd order equation

$$s^2 + 2\xi w_n s + w_n^2 = 0 \quad (\text{ii})$$

Comparing equation (i) and (ii)

$$\text{So, } w_n = 100; 2\xi w_n = 10 + 1000k_D$$

$$\xi = 0.5; 2 \times 0.5 \times 100 = 2\xi w_n$$

$$100 = 10 + 100 k_D$$

$$k_D = \frac{90}{100} = 0.9$$

6. The open-loop transfer function of a plant is given as

$G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 - 1}$. If the plant is operated in a unity feedback configuration, then the lead compensator that can stabilize this control system is

$$(a) \frac{10(s-1)}{s+2}$$

$$(b) \frac{10(s+4)}{s+2}$$

$$(c) \frac{10(s+2)}{s+10}$$

$$(d) \frac{10(s+2)}{s+10}$$

[2007]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{given } G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 - 1} = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s-1)}$$

load compensator $C(s)$ should first stabilize the plant, i.e., remove $\frac{1}{(s-1)}$ term

$$\therefore G(s) C(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s-1)} \times \frac{10(s-1)}{s+2}$$

7. The transfer function of a phase-lead compensator is given by

$$G_e(s) = \frac{1+3Ts}{1+Ts} \text{ where } T > 0$$

The maximum phase-shift provided by such a compensator is

$$(a) \pi/2 \quad (b) \pi/3 \\ (c) \pi/4 \quad (d) \pi/6$$

[2006]

Solution: (d)

Phase-lead compensator

$$G_e(s) = \frac{1+3Ts}{1+Ts} \text{ where } T > 0$$

Max. phase shift

$$\phi_m = \angle G_e(s)$$

$$\phi = \tan^{-1} 3wT - \tan^{-1} wT$$

For maximum phase shift

$$\frac{d\phi}{dt} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{3T}{1+(3T+w)^2} = \frac{T}{1+(Tw)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3[1+(Tw)^2] = 1 + (3Tw)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 + 3T^2w^2 = 1 + 9T^2w^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 6T^2w^2 = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow T^2w^2 = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow Tw = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\phi_{\max} = \tan^{-1} 3 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

8. A double integrator plant, $G(s) = \frac{K}{s^2}$, $H(s) = 1$ is to be

compensated to achieve the damping ratio $\xi = 0.5$, and an undamped natural frequency, $\omega_0 = 5$ rad/s. Which one of the following compensator $G_e(s)$ will be suitable?

$$(a) \frac{s+3}{s+9.9} \quad (b) \frac{s+9.9}{s+3}$$

$$(c) \frac{s-6}{s+8.33} \quad (d) \frac{s+6}{s} \quad [2005]$$

Solution: (a)

$$\xi = 0.5$$

$$\cos^{-1} 0.5 = 60^\circ$$

$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

$$\angle G(s) = \left. \frac{k}{s^2} \right|_{s=-2.5+4.33j}$$

$$= -2 \tan^{-1} \frac{4.33}{-2.5}; 120^\circ$$

$$\text{Putting } s = -2.5 + 4.33j$$

$$\frac{k(s+3)}{s^2(s+9.9)} = \frac{0.5 + j4.33}{7.4 + j4.33} = 53^\circ$$

9. A process with open-loop model

$G(s) = \frac{Ke^{-sTD}}{\tau S + 1}$ is controlled by a PID controller. For

this process.

- (a) the integral mode improves transient performance
- (b) the integral mode improves steady-state performance
- (c) the derivative mode improves transient performance
- (d) the derivative mode improves steady-state performance.

[1992]

Solution: (b)

Integral mode improves steady-state performance.

3.22 | Control Systems

10. The transfer function of a simple RC network functioning as a controller is:

$$G_c(s) = \frac{s + z_1}{s + p_1}$$

The condition for the RC network to act as a phase lead controller is:

- (a) $p_1 < z_1$ (b) $p_1 = 0$
 (c) $p_1 = z_1$ (d) $p_1 > z_1$ [1990]

Solution: (d)

$$G(s) = \frac{s + z_1}{s + p_1}$$

$$\therefore \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{z_1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{p_1}\right)$$

For phase lead controller

$$\theta > 0$$

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{z_1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{p_1}\right) > 0$$

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{z_1}\right) \Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{p_1}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow p_1 > z_1$$

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The transfer function of a first – order controller is given as

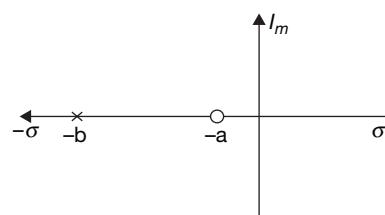
$$G_c(s) = \frac{K(s+a)}{s+b}$$

where K, a and b are positive real numbers. The condition for this controller to act as a phase lead compensator is

- (A) $a < b$ (B) $a > b$
 (C) $K < ab$ (D) $K > ab$

Solution: Given $G_c(s) = \frac{K(s+a)}{(s+b)}$

Given it is a phase lead controller, so zero is dominating



$$\therefore a < b$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. A lead compensator network includes a parallel contribution of R and C in the feed-forward path. If the transfer function of the compensator is $G_c(s) = \frac{s+2}{s+4}$, the value of RC is _____

[2015]

Solution: Given

$$G_c(s) = \frac{s+2}{s+4}$$

$$G(s) = \frac{0.5\{1+0.5s\}}{(1+0.25s)} = K \cdot \left\{ \frac{1+s\tau}{1+\beta\tau s} \right\}$$

$$\tau = 0.5 \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.5).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A unity feedback system has the plant transfer function

$$G_p(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(2s+1)}$$

- (a) Determine the frequency at which the plant has a phase lag of 90° .
 (b) An integral controller with transfer function $G_c(s) = \frac{k}{s}$ is placed in the forward path of the feedback system.

Find the value of k such that the compensated system has an open loop gain margin of 2.5.

- (c) Determine the steady state errors of the compensated system to unit-step and unit-ramp inputs.

[2002]

Solution:

$$(a) \therefore \theta = -90^\circ$$

$$\theta = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\omega}{1}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow -90 = -\tan^{-1}(\omega) - \tan^{-1}(2\omega)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}(\omega) + \tan^{-1}(2\omega) = 90$$

$$\left(\frac{\omega + 2\omega}{1 - 2\omega}\right) = \tan 10 = \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - 2\omega^2 = 0$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ rad/sec}$$

- (b) given $G(s) = G_p(s) \cdot G_c(s)$

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(2s+1)} \times \frac{k}{s} = \frac{k}{s(s+1)(2s+1)}$$

$$\therefore \omega_{PC} = -90^\circ - \tan^{-1}(\omega) - \tan^{-1}(2\omega)$$

$$= -180^\circ$$

$$\omega_{PC} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$|G(j\omega)|_{\omega_{PC}} = \frac{k}{\left(j \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left(i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 1 \right) \left(2 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 1 \right)}$$

gain margin $G(Gm) = 2.5$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{(G(j\omega))_{\omega_{PC}}} = Gm$$

$$\therefore (G(j\omega))_{\omega_{PC}} = \frac{1}{Gm} = \frac{1}{2.5} = 0.4$$

$$\therefore \frac{k}{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}^2 + 1 \right)} = 0.4$$

$$R = 0.4 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times (\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{3})$$

$$k = 0.4 \times \frac{3}{2} = 0.6$$

$$(c) k_p = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} G(s)H(s)$$

$$= Lt \frac{k}{s(s+1)(2s+1)} = \infty$$

$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{1+k_p} = 0$$

$$k_v = Lt \frac{S(G(s)H(s))}{s \rightarrow 0}$$

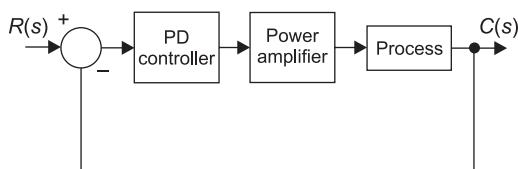
$$= Lt \frac{k}{(s+1)(2s+1)} = k = 0.6$$

$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{k_v} = \frac{1}{0.6} = \frac{10}{6} = 1.667$$

2. For the feedback control system shown in the figure,

the process transfer function is $G_P(s) = \frac{1}{s(s+1)}$, and

the amplification factor of the power amplifier is $K > 0$. the design specifications required for the system, time constant is 1 sec and a damping ratio of 0.707.



- (a) Find the desired locations of the closed loop poles.
- (b) Write down the required characteristic equation for the system. Hence determine the PD controller transfer function $G_p(s)$ when $K = 1$.
- (c) Sketch the root-locus for the system. [2001]

Solution:

Transfer function of PD controller (G_1) = $K_p + S_{KD}$

Transfer function of power amplifier (G_2) = k

Transfer function of process

$$(G_3) = \frac{1}{s(s+1)}$$

$$\therefore G(s) = G_1 G_2 G_3 = \frac{k(k_p + s_{KD})}{s(s+1)}$$

$$\text{Overall transfer function} = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{\frac{k(k_p + s_{KD})}{s(s+1)}}{1+k(k_p + s_{KD})} = \frac{k(k_p + s_{KD})}{s^2 + s + (k_p + s_{KD})k}$$

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{+k_D s}{s^2 + s(1+k k_D) + k k_p}$$

\therefore As tw characteristics equation

$$s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{given } \tau = \frac{1}{\xi \cos n} = 1$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{\xi}$$

given $\xi = 0.707$

\therefore Poles

$$s_1 \text{ and } s_2 = s = \xi \omega_n \sqrt{1 - \xi^2}$$

$$s = -1 \pm j1.41 \sqrt{1 - (0.707)^2}$$

$$s = -1 \pm j1.41 \times 0.07$$

$$s = -1 \pm j$$

$$\therefore s_1 = -1 + j$$

$$s_2 = -1 - j$$

$$(b) \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{k(k_p + k_D s)}{s^2 + s(1+k k_D) + k k_p}$$

Characteristics equation

$$= s^2 + s(1 + k_0 k) + k k_p$$

$$2\xi\omega_n = 1 + k k_D$$

$$\therefore 1 + k k_D = 2 \times 1 - 2$$

$$0 \Rightarrow k k_D = 1$$

given $k = 1$

$$1. k_p = 2$$

$$k_p = 2$$

$$1. k_D = 1$$

$$k_D = 1$$

3.24 | Control Systems

$$k_p + k_D s = 2 + s \times 1 = s + 2$$

$$(c) G(s) = \frac{k(k_D s + k_p)}{s(s+1)}$$

$$= \frac{k(s+2)}{s(s+1)}$$

\therefore Number of pole(p)=2

And number of Zero(z)=1

$$\therefore p - z = 2 - 1 = 1$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{180^\circ}{1} = 180^\circ$$

Breakaway point

$$1 + \frac{k(s+2)}{s(s+1)} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{dk}{ds} = \frac{(s+1)(2s-1) - (s^2 - 5)(1)}{(s+2)^2}$$

$$\text{As } \frac{dk}{ds} = 0$$

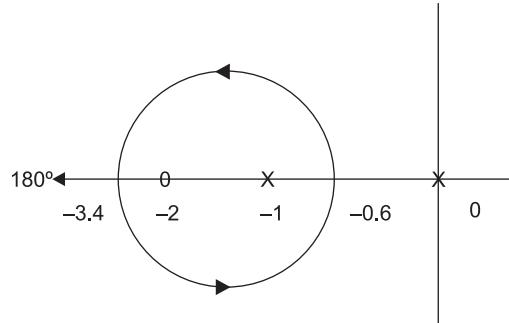
$$\therefore -2s^2 - s - 4s - 2 + s^2 + 5 = 0$$

$$\therefore s^2 + 4s + 2 = 0$$

$$\therefore s = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16-8}}{2}$$

$$s = -2 \pm \sqrt{2}$$

$$s = -0.6, -3.4$$



3.26 | Control Systems

4. The response of the system $G(s) = \frac{s-2}{(s+1)(s+3)}$ to the unit step input $u(t)$ is $y(t)$. The value of $\frac{dy}{dt}$ at $t = 0^+$ is _____.
- [2016]

Solution: We are given

$$Y(s) = \frac{s-2}{s(s+1)(s+3)}$$

Applying the concept of partial function we get

$$\frac{s-2}{s(s+1)(s+3)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{C}{s+3}$$

After solving above partial fraction, we get

$$A = -1/3, B = 3/2, C = -5/6$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{-1}{s} + \frac{3}{s+1} - \frac{5}{s+3}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{-1}{3} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-t} - \frac{5}{6}e^{-3t}$$

$$\left. \frac{dy(t)}{dt} \right| = \frac{-3}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{5}{2}e^{-3t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-3}{2} + \frac{5}{2} = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

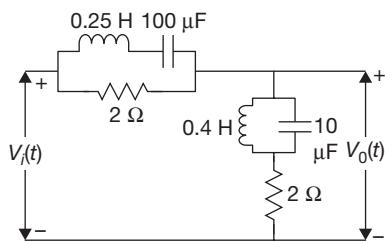
Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

5. In the RLC circuit shown in the figure, the input voltage is given by

$$V_i(t) = 2 \cos(200t) + 4 \sin(500t).$$

The output voltage $V_0(t)$ is

[2016]



- (A) $\cos(200t) + 2\sin(500t)$
 (B) $2\cos(200t) + 4\sin(500t)$
 (C) $\sin(200t) + 2\cos(500t)$
 (D) $2\sin(200t) + 4\cos(500t)$

Solution: The input voltage is

$$V_{in} = 2\cos(200t) + 4\sin(500t)$$

From the above relation,

$$\omega_1 \cdot t = 200t \Rightarrow \omega_1 = 200 \text{ rad/s}$$

And

$$\omega_2 \cdot t = 500t \Rightarrow \omega_2 = 500 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Also we have,

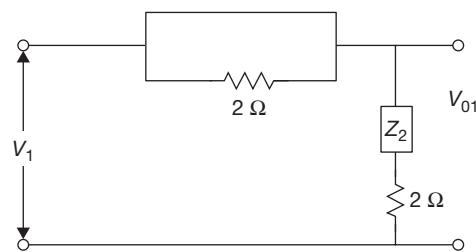
$$V_{in} = V_1 + V_2$$

If $V_{in} = V_1 : \omega_1 = 200 \text{ rad/sec}$

$$V_{in} = V_2 : \omega_2 = 500 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Case (i):

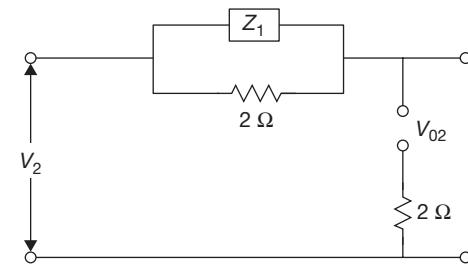
$$V_{in} = 2\cos(200t)$$



$$\Rightarrow V_{01} = V_1 = 2 \cos(200t)$$

Case (ii):

$$V_{in} = V_2 = 4\sin(500t)$$



$$V_{02} = V_2$$

$$\therefore V_0 = V_{01} + V_{02}.$$

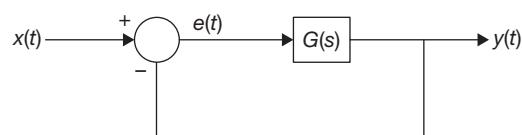
Hence, the correct option is (B).

6. For the unity feedback control system shown in the figure, the open loop transfer function $G(s)$ is given as

$$G(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+1)}.$$

The steady state error e_{ss} due to a unit step input is

[2016]



- (A) 0
 (B) 0.5
 (C) 1.0
 (D) ∞

Solution: Open loop transfer function is

$$G(s) = \frac{2}{s(s+1)}$$

For unity feedback control $H(s) = 1$

As we know that

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{S \cdot R(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)}$$

Given $R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$ (for unit step input)

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2}{s(s+1)}} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

7. The characteristics equation of an LTI system is given by $F(s) = s^5 + 2s^4 + 3s^3 + 6s^2 - 4s - 8 = 0$. The number of roots that lie strictly in the left half s -plane is _____.

[2015]

Solution: Given characteristic equation

$$F(s) = s^5 + 2s^4 + 3s^3 + 6s^2 - 4s - 8 = 0$$

Applying RH criterion

$$\begin{array}{c|ccc} s^5 & 1 & 3 & -4 \\ s^4 & 2 & 6 & 8 \\ s^3 & 0(2) & 0(3) & \\ s^2 & \frac{12-6}{2} & -8 & \\ s^1 & \frac{9+16}{3} & & \\ s^0 & -8 & & \end{array}$$

s^3 : row having all zeros

$$\text{So } A(s) = 0$$

$$2s^4 + 6s^2 - 8 = 0$$

$$s^4 + 3s^2 - 8 = 0$$

$$s^4 + 3s^2 - 8 = 0$$

$$\frac{dA(s)}{ds} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4s^3 + 6s}{w_n^2} = 0$$

$$2s^2 + 3 = 0$$

and roots of A.E is Let $s^2 = y$

$$2y^2 + 6y - 8 = 0$$

$$y^2 + 3y - 4 = 0$$

$$y = 1, -4$$

$$s^2 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad s^2 = -4$$

$$s = \pm 1 \quad \text{and} \quad s = \pm 2j$$

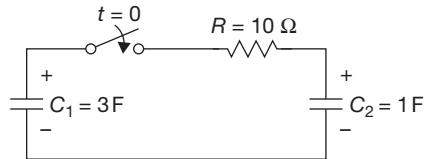
one sign change 1 root in RHS of S -plane and 2 roots are on imaginary axis

∴ so only two poles exist in LHS of s -plane

Hence, the correct Answer is (2).

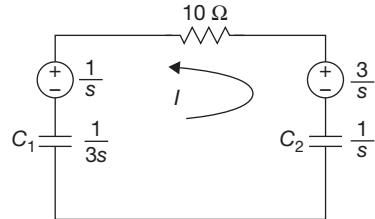
8. In the circuit shown, the initial voltages across the capacitors C_1 and C_2 are 1 V and 3 V, respectively. The switch is closed at time $t = 0$. The total energy dissipated (in Joules) in the resistor R until steady state is reached, is _____

[2015]



Solution: $V_{C_1}(0) = 1$ V and $V_{C_2}(0) = 3$ V

Redraw the given network in S -domain



$$I(s) = \frac{\frac{3-1}{s}}{10 + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{3s}} = \frac{2}{(10s + \frac{4}{3})}$$

$$i(t) = \text{ILT}\{I(s)\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \cdot e^{-4/30t}; \text{ for } t \geq 0$$

$$\text{Energy dissipated} = \int_0^\infty i^2(t) \cdot R \cdot dt$$

$$= \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{25} \cdot e^{-4/15t} \cdot 10 \cdot dt = 1.5 \text{ J}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.4 to 1.6).

9. The natural frequency of an undamped second-order system is 40 rad/s. If the system is damped with a damping ratio 0.3, the damped natural frequency in rad/s is _____.

[2014]

Solution: 38.16 rad/sec

given $w_n = 40$ rad/sec

$$\zeta = 0.3$$

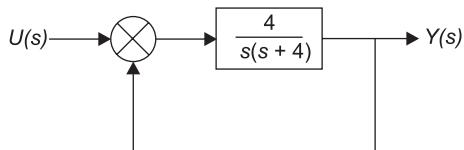
$$w_d = w_n \sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}$$

$$= 40 \sqrt{1 - 0.3^2} = 40 \sqrt{1 - 0.09}$$

$$= 40 \sqrt{0.91} = 38.16 \text{ rad/sec}$$

3.28 | Control Systems

10. For the second order closed-loop system shown in the figure, the natural frequency (in rad/s) is



- (a) 16
 (b) 4
 (c) 2
 (d) 1

[2014]

Solution: (c)

Closed transfer function of the given system

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{\frac{4}{s(s+4)}}{1 + \frac{4}{s(s+4)}} = \frac{4}{s^2 + 4s + 4} \quad (i)$$

Standard transfer function

$$\frac{k w_n^2}{s^2 + 2\xi w_n s + w_n^2} \quad (ii)$$

Comparing equation (i) and (ii)

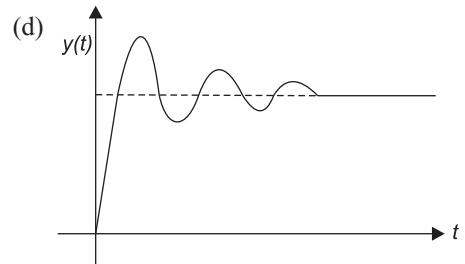
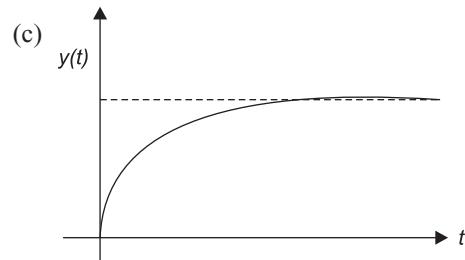
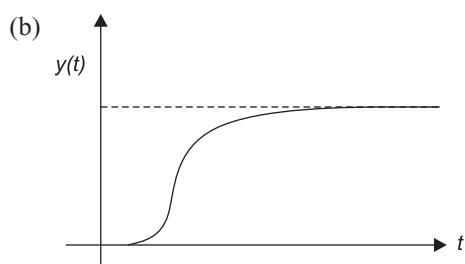
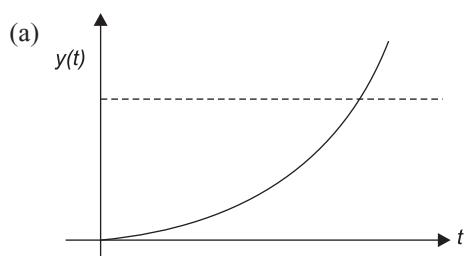
$$w_n^2 = 4$$

$$w_n = 2 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. The differential equation $100 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 20 \frac{dy}{dt} + y \cdot x(t)$

describes a system with an input $x(t)$ and an output $y(t)$. The system which is initially relaxed is excited by a unit step input. The output $y(t)$ can be represented by the waveform



[2011]

Solution: (a)

Given differential equation

$$100 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 20 \frac{dy}{dt} + y = x(t)$$

Take Laplace transform on both sides

$$100s^2 y(s) - 20s y(s) + y(s) = \frac{x(s)}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{s}}{(100s^2 - 20s + 1)}$$

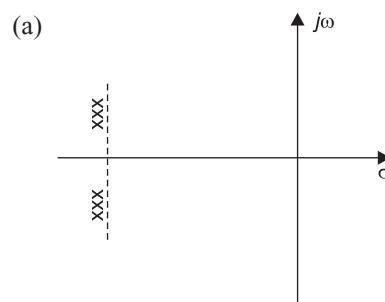
$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = \frac{1}{s(10s-1)(10s-1)} = \frac{1}{s(10s-1)^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Poles are } 0, \frac{1}{10}, \frac{1}{10}$$

Systems are unstable, poles lie on right-hand side

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. Step responses of a set of three second-order under-damped systems all have the same percentage overshoot. Which of the following diagrams represents the poles of three systems?



3.30 | Control Systems

16. If $F(s) = \frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}$, then the value of $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} f(t)$,

{where $F(s)$ is the $L[f(t)]$ }

- (a) cannot be determined (b) is zero
 (c) is unity (d) is infinite

[1998]

Solution: (a)

$$F(s) = \frac{2}{s^2 + w^2}$$

$$s^2 = w^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore s = \pm jw$$

\therefore poles are pure imaginary, hence final value of function cannot be determined.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

17. Consider a feedback control system with loop transfer function

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{K(1+0.5s)}{s(1+s)(1+2s)}$$

The type of the closed loop system is

- (a) zero (b) one
 (c) two (d) three

[1998]

Solution: (b)

$$G(s).H(s) = \frac{k(1+0.5s)}{s(1+s)(s+2s)}$$

\therefore Type of the system is determined by number of poles at origin of open loop transfer function.

In this it is only 1.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. Consider a unity feedback control system with open-loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+1)}$ the

steady-state error of the system due to a unit step input is

- (a) zero (b) K
 (c) $1/K$ (d) infinite

[1998]

Solution: (a)

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+1)}$$

Unity feedback $H(s) = 1$

$$k_p = \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} G(s) H(s)$$

$$= \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \frac{k}{s(s+1)} = \infty$$

$$e_{ss} = \frac{A}{1+k_p} = \frac{A}{1+\infty} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. For a second order system, damping ratio, (ζ), is $0 < \zeta < 1$, then the roots of the characteristic polynomial are

- (a) real but not equal (b) real and equal
 (c) complex conjugates. (d) imaginary

[1995]

Solution : (c)

Damping ratio ζ is $0 < \zeta < 1$

For under damped system, roots or poles are

$$s = -\zeta w_n \pm jw_n \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

20. If $L[f(t)] = \frac{2(s+1)}{s^2 + 2s + 5}$ then $f(0+)$ and $f(\infty)$ are given by

- (a) 0, 2 respectively
 (b) 2, 0 respectively
 (c) 0, 1 respectively
 (d) 2/5, 0 respectively.

[Note: 'L' stands for 'Laplace Transform of']

[1995]

Solution: (b)

$$L[f(t)] = \frac{2(s+1)}{s^2 + 2s + 5} = F(s)$$

$$\text{For } f_{(0^+)} = \underset{s \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} s F(s) = \underset{s \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} \frac{2s^2 + 2s}{s^2 + 2s + 5}$$

$$\underset{s \rightarrow \infty}{\text{Lt}} \frac{s^2 \left(2 + \frac{2}{s}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{2}{s} + \frac{5}{s^2}\right)} = 2$$

$$\text{For } f_{(\infty)*} = \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} s F(s) = \underset{s \rightarrow 0}{\text{Lt}} \frac{s(2s+2)}{s^2 + 2s + 5} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. The step error coefficient of a system $\frac{1}{(s+6)(s+1)}$ with unity feedback is

- (a) 1/6 (b) ∞
 (c) 0 (d) 1

[1995]

Solution: (a)

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+b)(s+1)}$$

Unity feedback $H(s) = 1$

$$\underset{\rightarrow}{\text{Lt}} G(s) H(s)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

22. The final value theorem is used to find the
 (a) steady-state value of the system output
 (b) initial value of the system output
 (c) transient behaviour of the system output
 (d) none of these. [1995]

Solution: (a)

The final value theorem is used to find the steady-state value of the system.

23. The poles of a continuous time oscillator are..... [1994]

Solution: Pure imaginary.

The poles of a continuous time oscillator are pure imaginary.

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. For a unity feedback control system with the forward path transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+2)}$.

The peak resonant magnitude M_r of the closed-loop frequency response is 2. The corresponding value of the gain K (Correct to two decimal places is _____.

[2018]

Solution: The transfer function is given as

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+2)}$$

$$\text{CLTF} = \left(\frac{K}{s^2 + 2s + K} \right); \xi = \frac{2}{2\sqrt{K}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{K}}$$

peak resonant magnitude can be calculated using

$$M_r = \frac{1}{2\xi\sqrt{1-\xi^2}} = 2$$

$$\frac{1}{2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{K}}\right)\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{K}}} = 2$$

$$1 = 4\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{K}}\right)\sqrt{\frac{K-1}{K}}$$

Simplifying the above expression we get

$$K = 4\sqrt{K-1}$$

$$K^2 = 16(K-1)$$

$$K^2 - 16K + 16 = 0$$

$$K = 14.9282 \quad \xi K = 1.071$$

$$K = 14.9282 \text{ is valid.}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 14 to 17.

2. Which one of the following options correctly describes the locations of the roots of the equation $s^4 + s^2 + 1 = 0$ on the complex plane? [2017]

- (A) Four left half plane (LHP) roots
- (B) One right half plane (RHP) root, one LHP root and two roots on the imaginary axis.
- (C) Two RHP roots and two LHP roots.
- (D) All four roots are on the imaginary axis.

Solution: $s^4 + 1 = 0$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} S^3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ S^2 & 1/2 & 1 & 0 \\ S^1 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ S^0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

No. of sign changes = 2

No. RHP = 2

No of symmetric with respect of origin = 4

∴ No of LHP = 2

No of imaginary axis Poles = 0

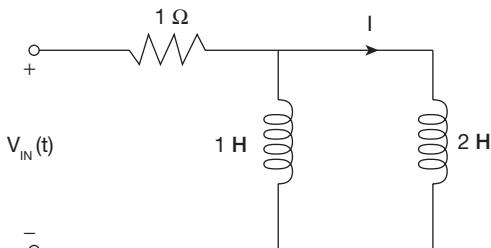
Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. In the circuit shown, the voltage $V_{IN}(t)$ is described by:

$$V_{IN}(t) \begin{cases} 0, & \text{for } t < 0 \\ 15 \text{ volts, for } t \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

where t is in seconds. The time (in seconds) at which the current I in the circuit will reach the value 2 Amperes is _____.

[2017]



Solution: From the given data

For $t < 0$

$$V_{in}(t) = 0 \text{ V, so } I(0^-) = 0 \text{ amp}$$

For $t > 0$:

$$\text{At } t = 0^+, I(0^+) = I(0^-) = 0 \text{ A}$$

As $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$i(\infty) = 15 \text{ A.}$$

$$L_{eq} = (2 \parallel 1) = \frac{2}{3} \text{ H}$$

$$R = 1 \Omega$$

$$\therefore \tau = \frac{L}{R} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ sec}$$

$$\therefore i_s(t) = i(\infty) + \{i(0) - i(\infty)\} e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$i(t) = 15[1 - e^{-1.5t}]$$

3.32 | Control Systems

but $I(t) = \frac{1 \times \text{is}(t)}{1+2} = 5.[1 - e^{-1.5t}] \text{ Amg}$

given $i(t) = 2 \text{ A}$ Then $t = ?$

$$2 = 5 [I - e^{-1.5t}]$$

$$e^{-1.5t} = 0.6$$

$$t = 0.34 \text{ sec.}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.3 to 0.4).

4. A unity feedback control system is characterized by the open-loop transfer function $G(S) = \frac{2(s+1)}{s^3 + ks^2 + 2s + 1}$

The value of k for which the system oscillates at 2 rad/s is _____.

[2017]

Solution: Given, open-loop transfer function

$$G(S) = \frac{2(s+1)}{s^3 + ks^2 + 2s + 1}$$

∴ Characteristic equation is $1 + G(S) = 0$

$$1 + \frac{2(s+1)}{s^3 + ks^2 + 2s + 1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s^3 + ks^2 + 4s + 4 = 0$$

Form Routh Table

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & 4 \\ S^3 & 1 & \\ & & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & 3 \\ S^2 & K & \\ & & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & 4K-3 & 0 \\ S^1 & \frac{4K-3}{K} & \\ & & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & 3 & 0 \\ S^0 & & \end{array}$$

For the system to oscillate at $\omega_{\text{mar}} = 2 \text{ rad/s}$, all S^1 row of elements are to be zero.

$$\therefore \frac{4K_{\text{mar}} - 3}{K_{\text{mar}}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow K_{\text{mar}} = \frac{3}{4} = 0.75$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.75).

5. A network consisting of a finite number of linear resistor (R), inductor (L) and capacitor (C) elements, connected all in series or all in parallel, is excited with a source of the form.

[2016]

$$\sum_{k=1}^3 a_k \cos(k\omega_0 t)$$

where $a_k \neq 0$, $\omega_0 \neq 0$

The source has nonzero impedance. Which one of the following is a possible form of the output measured across a resistor in the network?

- (A) $\sum_{k=1}^3 b_k \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi_k)$ where $b_k \neq a_k, \forall k$
 (B) $\sum_{k=1}^4 b_k \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi_k)$ where $b_k \neq 0, \forall k$

(C) $\sum_{k=1}^3 a_k \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi_k)$

(D) $\sum_{k=1}^2 a_k \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi_k)$

Solution: If R, L, C are in series, and unit values $R = 1$, $L = 1$, $C = 1$ then the transfer function of the system

$$\begin{aligned} H(s) &= R + sL + \frac{1}{Cs} = 1 + s + \frac{1}{s} \\ &= \frac{s+s^2+1}{s} = \frac{s^2+s+1}{s} \end{aligned}$$

At $\omega = k\omega_0$, $H(j\omega)$ will be in the form of $M < \phi$

$$y(t) = H(j\omega) x(t)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^3 a_k M \cdot \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^3 b_k M \cdot \cos(k\omega_0 t + \phi)$$

Where $a_k \neq b_k$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. A first order low pass filter of time constant T is excited with different input signals (with zero initial conditions up to $t = 0$), Match the excitation signals X, Y, Z with the corresponding time responses for $t \geq 0$:

X: Impulse P: $1 - e^{-\frac{t}{T}}$

Y: Unit step Q: $t - T \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{T}}\right)$

Z: Ramp R: $e^{-\frac{t}{T}}$

(A) X → R, Y → Q, Z → P

(B) X → Q, Y → P, Z → R

(C) X → R, Y → P, Z → Q

(D) X → P, Y → R, Z → Q

Solution:

$$c(t) = r(t) \cdot h(t)$$

$$C(s) = R(s) \cdot H(s)$$

$X \rightarrow R, Y \rightarrow P, Z \rightarrow Q$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. The open-loop transfer function of a unity feedback control system is given by

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+2)}$$

For the peak overshoot of the closed loop system to a unit step input to be 10% the value of K is _____.

[2016]

Solution: Transfer function is given as

$$G(S) = \frac{K}{S(S+2)}$$

Given $M_p\% = e^{\frac{-\xi\pi}{\sqrt{1-\xi^2}}} \times 100$

$$\frac{-\xi\pi}{\sqrt{1-\xi^2}} = \ln(0.1)$$

The characteristic eqn of this system is $1 + G(s)H(S) = 0$

i.e. $s^2 + 2s + k = 0$

comparing it with standard equation

$$s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = 0$$

we get, the natural freq and damping ratio as given below

$$\xi = 0.5911 = 0.6$$

$$2\xi\omega_n = 2$$

$$2 \times 0.6 \times \omega_n = 2$$

$$\omega_n = 1.66$$

$$K = \omega_n^2 = K = 1.66^2 = 2.77.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2.77).

8. The transfer function of a linear time invariant system is given by

$$H(s) = 2s^4 - 5s^3 + 5s - 2$$

The number of zeros in the right half of the s -plane is _____.

[2016]

Solution: Transfer function is

$$H(s) = 2s^4 - 5s^3 + 5s - 2$$

Apply RH criteria

S^4	2	0	-2
S^3	-5	5	
S^2	2	-2	
S^1	0(4)	0	
S^0	-2		

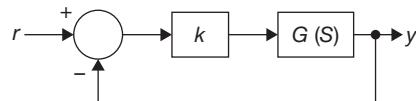
3 – sign changes hence 3 roots on right half of s – plane.

From the Routh array, we observed that one row is completely zero, which shows that break down has occurred and there are 3 sign changes in the 1st column indicating the instability.

Hence, the correct Answer is (3).

9. In the feedback system shown below $G(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2 + 2s)}$.

The step response of the closed loop system should have minimum settling time and have no overshoot.



The required value of gain k to achieve this is _____

[2016]

Solution: $\frac{Y(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{k}{s^2 + 2s + k}$

The characteristics equation can be given as

$$s^2 + 2s + K$$

Comparing this equation with standard equation, we get,

$$s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = 0.$$

Minimum settling time and no over shoot occurs at critical case.

$$2\xi\omega_n = 2$$

$$\xi = 1$$

$$\omega_n = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$$

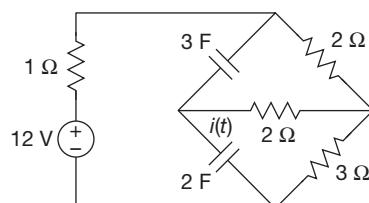
$$k = \omega_n^2 = 1$$

$$k = 1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

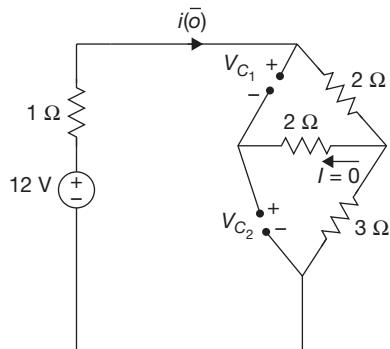
10. Assume that the circuit in the figure has reached the steady state before time $t = 0$ when the 3Ω resistor suddenly burns out, resulting in an open circuit. The current $i(t)$ (in ampere) at $t = 0$ is _____.

[2016]



Solution: From the given data, the circuit is in steady state before $t = 0$.

At $t = 0^-$, circuit is in steady state so in steady state capacitors open circuit.



$$i(0^-) = \frac{12}{6} = 2A$$

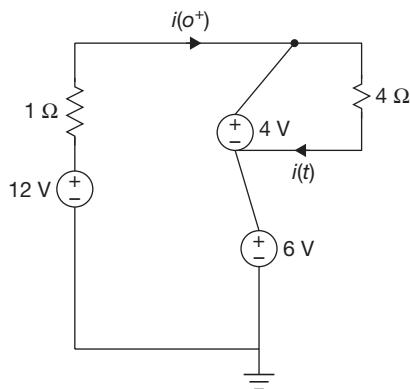
$$\therefore V_{C_1}(0^-) = 2 \times 2 = 4V$$

$$V_{C_2}(0^-) = 3 \times 2 = 6V$$

But at $t = 0^+$; $V_C(0^-) = V_C(0^+)$

for $t > 0$:

Redraw the given circuit



$$i(t) = \frac{10 - 6}{4} \text{ amp}$$

$$= 1 \text{ amp}$$

Hence, the correct option is (1 amp).

11. The first two rows in the Routh table for the characteristic equation of a certain closed loop control system are given as: [2016]

S^3	1	$(2K + 3)$
S^2	$2K$	4

The range of k for which the system is stable is

- (A) $-2.0 < K < 0.5$ (B) $0 < k < 0.5$
 (C) $0 < k < \infty$ (D) $0.5 < K < \infty$

Solution: The range of k can be easily obtained using routh array and is used as under

Applying RH criterion to given table

S_3	1	$2K + 3$
S_2	$2K$	4
S_1	$\frac{2K(2K + 3) - 4}{2K}$	0
S_0	4	

The system will only be stable when all the values of column 1 are positive, i.e., > 0

We know the first $k > 0$ and

$$2K(2K + 3) - 4 \geq 0$$

$$4K^2 + 6K - 4 \geq 0$$

But for marginal stable system

$$4K^2 + 6K - 4 = 0$$

$$\text{or } 2K^2 + 3K - 2 = 0$$

$$2K^2 + 4K - K - 2 = 0$$

$$2K\{K + 2\} - 1\{K + 2\} = 0$$

$$K + 2 = 0$$

and

$$2K - 1 = 0$$

$$K = 1/2$$

and

$$K = -2$$

But K always positive so for stable system $K > 0$ and $K > 0.5$

$$\therefore 0.5 < K < \infty$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

12. A unity negative feedback system has an open-loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+10)}$. The gain K for the system to have a damping ratio of 0.25 is _____. [2015]

Solution: Given OLTF $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+10)}$

Characteristic equation $s^2 + 10s + K = 0$

Given $\zeta = 0.25$

$$2\zeta\omega_n = 10$$

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{K}$$

$$0.5 \cdot \omega_n = 10$$

$$\omega_n = 20$$

$$\sqrt{K} = 20$$

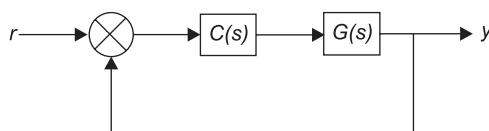
$$K = 400$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (400).

13. For the following feedback system

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)}.$$

The 2%-settling time of the step response is required to be less than 2 seconds.



Which one of the following compensators $C(s)$ achieve this?

- (a) $3\left(\frac{1}{s+5}\right)$
 (b) $5\left(\frac{0.03}{s} + 1\right)$
 (c) $2(s+4)$
 (d) $4\left(\frac{s+8}{s+3}\right)$

[2014]

Solution: (c)

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)}$$

$$H(s) = 1$$

$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)} = \frac{1}{1+(s+1)(s+2)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3s + 3} \quad (i)$$

Standard transfer function

$$\frac{k w_n^2}{s^2 + 2\xi w_n s + w_n^2} \quad (ii)$$

Comparing equation (1) with (ii)

$$2\xi w_n = 3$$

$$\xi w_n = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5$$

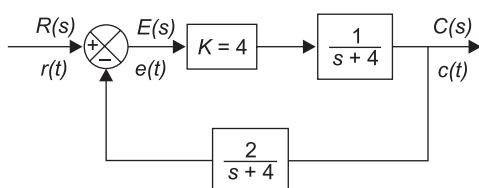
$$\text{Settling time } t_s = \frac{4}{\xi w_n} = \frac{4}{1.5} = 2.67$$

which is greater than 2 sec to make settling time (t_s) less than 2 sec, PD controller can be used

∴ comparing all option, option (c) is correct.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. The steady-state error of the system shown in the figure for a unit step input is _____. [2014]



Solution : (0.49 to 0.52)

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s E(s)$$

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{s \cdot R(S)}{1 + G(s) H(s)}$$

$$\text{Here } G(s) = \frac{k}{s+2} = \frac{4}{s+2}; \quad H(s) = \frac{2}{s+4}$$

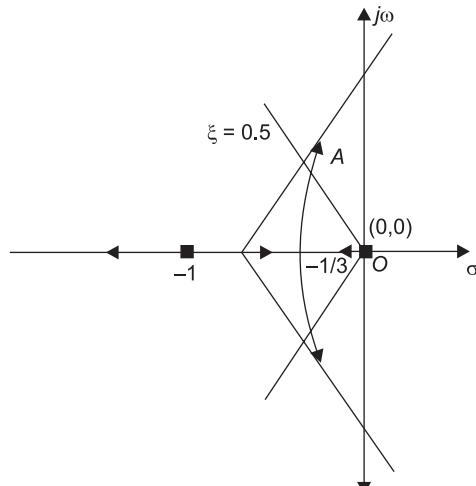
$$R(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\begin{aligned} e_{ss} &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{s}{s}}{1 + \frac{4}{s+2} \times \frac{2}{s+4}} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{4}{\cancel{s}} \times \frac{2}{\cancel{s}}} = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore e_{ss} = 0.5$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

15. The characteristic equation of a unity negative feedback system is $1 + KG(s) = 0$. The open loop transfer function $G(s)$ has one pole at 0 and two poles at -1. The root locus of the system for varying K is shown in the figure.



The constant damping ratio line, for $\zeta = 0.5$, intersects the root locus at point A. The distance from the origin to point A is given as 0.5. The value of K at point A is _____. [2014]

Solution: (0.31 to 0.41)

According to the question

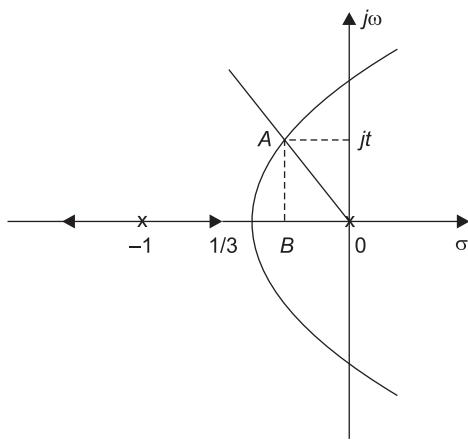
$$G(s) H(s) = \frac{k}{s(s+1)^2} \quad (i)$$

given $\zeta = 0.5$

3.36 | Control Systems

As $\zeta = \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1} \zeta = \cos^{-1} 0.5 = 60^\circ$$



Let the co-ordinate of point A be $(-a + jb)$.

Distance from origin to point A is 0.5

$$\therefore OA = 0.5$$

$$\therefore \cos 60^\circ = \frac{OB}{OA}$$

$$\therefore OB = 0.25$$

Similarly

$$\sin 60^\circ = \frac{BA}{OA}$$

$$\therefore BA = jb = 0.433j$$

Co-ordinates of $A = -0.25 + 0.43j$

$$\therefore \text{As } |G(s)H(s)| = 1$$

(ii)

$$s = -0.25 + 0.43j$$

subvalues of s in equation (ii)

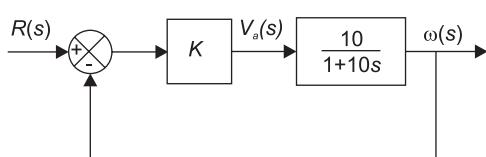
$$\therefore \left| \frac{k}{s(s+1)^2} \right| = 1$$

$$\therefore k = 0.37$$

16. The open-loop transfer function of a dc motor is given

as $\frac{\omega(s)}{V_a(s)} = \frac{10}{1+10s}$. When connected in feedback as

shown below, the approximate value of K_a that will reduce the time constant of the closed loop system by one hundred times as compared to that of the open-loop system is



- (a) 1
(c) 10

- (b) 5
(d) 100

[2013]

Solution: (c)

$$\frac{w(s)}{V_0(s)} = \frac{10}{1+10s}$$

$$1 + Ts = 1 + 10s$$

$$\therefore T_s = 10s$$

∴ Time constant of open loop system = 10

Time constant of closed loop $T' = \frac{T}{100}$

$$\frac{10}{100} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\frac{W(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{ka \times \frac{10}{1+10s}}{1+ka \frac{10}{1+10s}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{W(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{10ka}{1+10s+10ka} = \frac{10ka}{10s+(1+10ka)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{W(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{10ka}{(1+10ka)\left(1+\frac{10s}{(1+10ka)}\right)}$$

$$T' = \frac{10}{1+10ka} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$= 1 + 10ka = 100$$

$$10ka = 99$$

$$ka = \frac{99}{10} = 9.9 \approx 10$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. The unit step response of an under-damped second order system has steady-state value of -2. Which one of the following transfer functions has these properties?

$$(a) \frac{-2.24}{s^2 + 2.59s + 1.12}$$

$$(b) \frac{-3.82}{s^2 + 1.91s + 1.91}$$

$$(c) \frac{-2.24}{s^2 - 2.59s + 1.12}$$

$$(d) \frac{-3.82}{s^2 - 1.91s + 1.91}$$

[2009]

Solution: (b)

Given steady-state value = -2

∴ transfer function should be under damped for these properties.

From the given options
solve for all transfer function to find ζ (damping ratio)

$$\frac{-3.82}{s^2 + 1.918 + 1.91}$$

$$\therefore w_n^2 = 1.91 \quad \therefore w_n \approx 1.4$$

$$2\zeta w_n = 1.91$$

$$\zeta = \frac{1.91}{2.8} < 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. Group I lists a set of four transfer functions. Group II gives a list of possible step responses $y(t)$. Match the step responses with the corresponding transfer functions.

Group-I

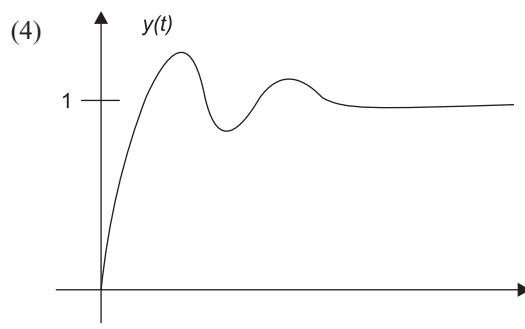
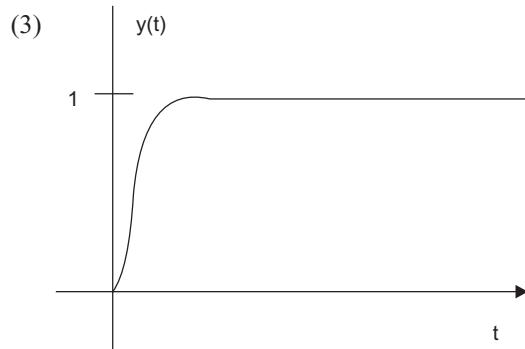
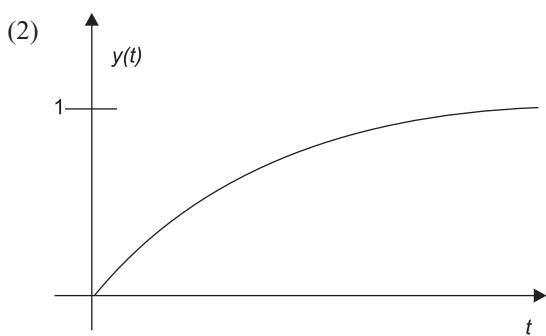
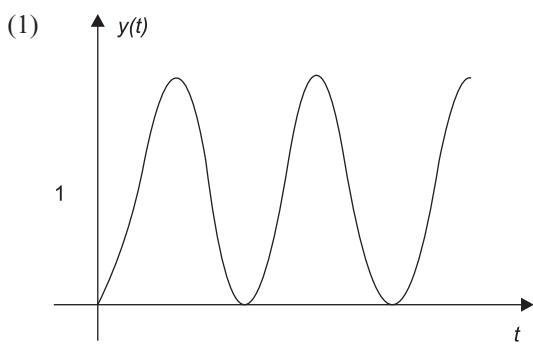
$$P = \frac{25}{s^2 + 25}$$

$$Q = \frac{36}{s^2 + 20s + 36}$$

$$R = \frac{36}{s^2 + 12s + 36}$$

$$S = \frac{36}{s^2 + 7s + 49}$$

Group-II



- (a) $P-3, Q-1, R-4, S-2$
- (b) $P-3, Q-2, R-4, S-1$
- (c) $P-2, Q-1, R-4, S-3$
- (d) $P-3, Q-4, R-1, S-2$

[2008]

Solution: (d) $G(s) = \frac{w_n^2}{s^2 + 2\xi w_n s + w_n^2}$

$$\text{So } P = \frac{25}{s^2 + 25}$$

$$\therefore 2\xi w_n = 0 \quad \therefore P \text{ is Undamped}$$

$$\therefore \xi = 0$$

$$\text{For } Q = \frac{36}{s^2 + 20s + 36}$$

$$\therefore w_n^2 = 36 \quad \therefore w_n = 6$$

$$2\xi w_n = 20$$

$$\xi = \frac{20}{2 \times 6} = 1.67$$

$\therefore Q$ is over damped

$$\text{For } R = \frac{36}{s^2 + 12s + 36}$$

$$\therefore w_n^2 = 36 \quad w_n = 6$$

$$2\xi w_n = 12$$

$$\xi = \frac{12}{2 \times 6} = 1$$

3.38 | Control Systems

$\therefore R$ is critically damped

$$\text{For } s = \frac{49}{s^2 + 7s + 49}$$

$$\therefore w_n^2 = 49 \quad w_n = 7$$

$$\xi = \frac{7}{2 \times 7} = 0.5$$

$\therefore s$ is under damped.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

19. The magnitude of frequency response of an under damped second order system is 5 at 0 rad/sec and peaks

to $\frac{10}{\sqrt{3}}$ at $5\sqrt{2}$ rad/sec. The transfer function of the system is

$$(a) \frac{500}{s^2 + 10s + 100}$$

$$(b) \frac{375}{s^2 + 5s + 75}$$

$$(c) \frac{720}{s^2 + 12s + 144}$$

$$(d) \frac{1125}{s^2 + 25s + 225}$$

[2008]

Solution (a):

Only (a) satisfies the given conditions.

20. The transfer function of a plant is

$T(s) = \frac{5}{(s+5)(s^2+s+1)}$. The second-order approximation of $T(s)$ using dominant pole concept is

$$(a) \frac{1}{(s+5)(s+1)}$$

$$(b) \frac{5}{(s+5)(s+1)}$$

$$(c) \frac{5}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

$$(d) \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

[2007]

Solution: (d)

$$T(s) = \frac{5}{(s+5)(s^2+s+1)}$$

In dominant pole concept, time constant factor has to be eliminated.

$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{5}{5\left(1 + \frac{s}{5}\right)(s^2 + s + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

21. In the derivation of expression for peak per cent

overshoot, $M_p = \exp\left(\frac{-\pi\xi}{\sqrt{1-\xi^2}}\right) \times 100$ which one of

the following conditions is NOT required?

- (a) System is linear and time invariant
- (b) The system transfer function has a pair of complex conjugate poles and no zeroes
- (c) There is no transportation delay in the system
- (d) The system has zero initial conditions [2005]

Solution: (c)

There is no transportation delay in the system.

22. A ramp input applied to a unity feedback system results in 5% steady-state error. The type number and zero frequency gain of the system are, respectively,

- (a) 1 and 20
- (b) 0 and 20
- (c) 0 and 1/20
- (d) 1 and 1/20

[2005]

Solution: (a)

$$E(s) = \frac{R(s)}{1+G(s)} \text{ where } R(s) = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s E(s)$$

$$= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s \cdot \frac{R(s)}{1+G(s)}$$

$$= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{s(1+G(s))} \text{ given (finite)}$$

$$\therefore k_v = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s G(s)$$

$$e_{ss} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{s G(s)} = 5\% = \frac{1}{20}$$

$\therefore k = 20$; k_v is finite for type 1 system

Hence, the correct option is (a).

23. A causal system having the transfer function

$H(s) = \frac{1}{s+2}$ is excited with $10u(t)$. The time at which

the output reaches 99% of its steady state value is

- (a) 2.7 sec
- (b) 2.5 sec
- (c) 2.3 sec
- (d) 2.1 sec [2004]

Solution: (c)

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s+2}$$

$$r(k) = 10u(t)$$

$$\therefore R(s) = \frac{10}{s}$$

$$\therefore \text{Output } C(s) = H(s).R(s) = \frac{1}{s+2} \cdot \frac{10}{s}$$

Using partial fraction

$$\frac{10}{s(s+2)} = \frac{A}{s+2} + \frac{B}{s}$$

$$10 = AS + B(s+2)$$

\Rightarrow Let $s = 0$

$$10 = 2B \therefore B = 5$$

Let $s = -2$

$$10 = -2A \therefore A = -5$$

$$\therefore C(s) = \frac{-5}{s+2} + \frac{5}{s}$$

$$\therefore C(t) = 5(1 - e^{-2t})$$

At $t = 0$ (steady-state value)

$$C(t) = t(1 - e^0) = 5$$

To reach 99% of steady-state value

$$0.99 \times 5 = 5[1 - e^{-2t}]$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - e^{-2t} = 0.99$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-2t} = 0.1$$

$$\Rightarrow -2t = \ln 0.1$$

$$\Rightarrow -2t = -4.6$$

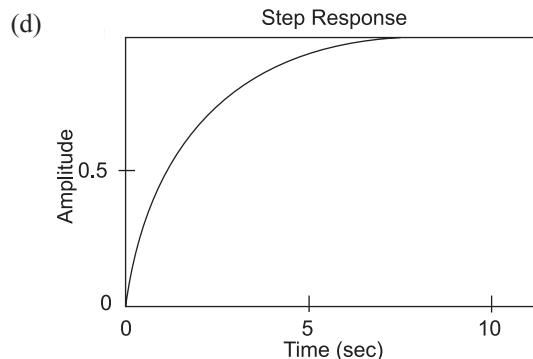
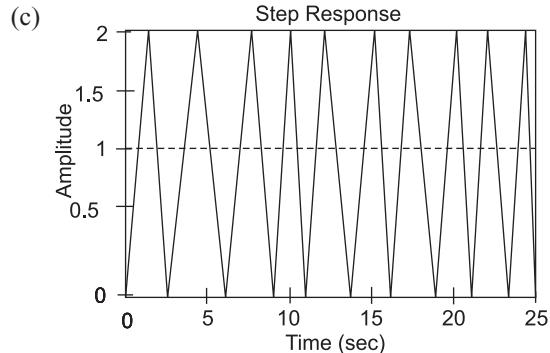
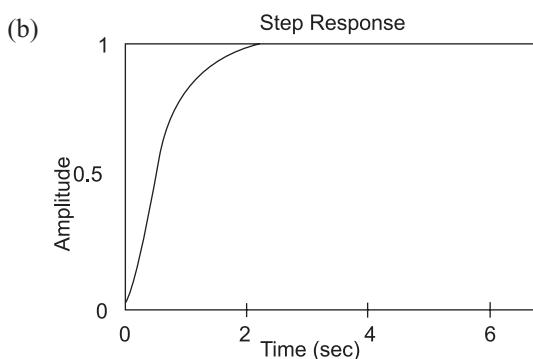
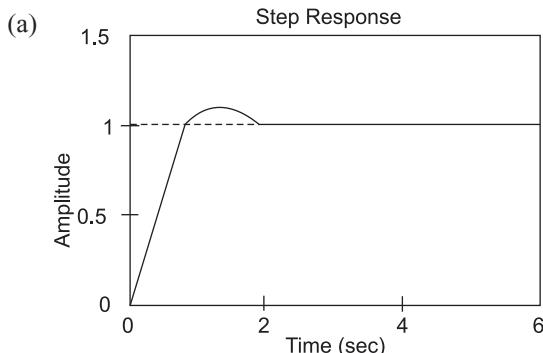
$$\Rightarrow t = 2.3 \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

24. A second-order system has the transfer function

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{4}{s^2 + 4s + 4}. \text{ With } r(t) \text{ as the unit-step function,}$$

the response $c(t)$ of the system is represented by



[2003]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{given } \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{4}{s^2 + 4s + 4}$$

$$\therefore w_n^2 = 4 \quad \therefore w_n = 2$$

$$2\zeta w_n = 4$$

$$\therefore \zeta = 1 \text{ (critical damping)}$$

$$\text{Settling time } = t_s = \frac{4}{\zeta w_n} = \frac{4}{1 \times 2} = 2 \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

25. The transfer function of a system is

$$G(s) = \frac{100}{(s+1)(s+100)}. \text{ For a unit-step input to the sys-}$$

tem the approximate settling time for 2% criterion is

$$(a) 100 \text{ sec}$$

$$(b) 4 \text{ sec}$$

$$(c) 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$(d) 0.01 \text{ sec}$$

[2002]

Solution: (b)

$$G(s) = \frac{100}{(s+1)(s+100)}$$

Taking dominant pole consideration, $s = -100$ pole is

$$\text{not taken. } G(s) = \frac{100}{s+1}, \text{ it is a 1st order system}$$

3.40 | Control Systems

$$\therefore t_s = 4t = 4 \times 1 = 4 \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. If the closed-loop transfer function $T(s)$ of a unity negative feedback system is given by

$$\begin{aligned} [SI - A]^{-1} &= \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+1)} \begin{bmatrix} s+1 & 0 \\ 1 & s+1 \end{bmatrix} = \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(s+1)} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} & \frac{1}{(s+1)} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

then the steady-state error for a unit ramp input is

$$(a) \phi(t) = e^{At} = L^{-1} \{ (SI - A) \}$$

$$(b) e^{at} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ te^{-t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$u; y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ xs_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

For type 2, Ramp input

$$k_v = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s G(s)$$

$$k_v = \infty$$

$$e_{ss} = \frac{1}{k_v} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

27. The unit impulse response of a linear time invariant system is the unit step function $u(t)$. For $t > 0$, the response of the system to an excitation $e^{at} u(t)$, $a > 0$ will be

- (a) ae (b) $(1/a)(1 e^{-at})$
 (c) $a(1 e^{-at})$ (d) $1 e^{-at}$ [1998]

Solution: (b)

$$e^{at} u(t)$$

$$R(s) = \frac{1}{s+a} \quad \therefore H(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\therefore C(s) = R(s) \cdot H(s)$$

$$C(s) = \frac{1}{(s+a)} \cdot \frac{1}{s}$$

Solving by partial fraction

$$\frac{1}{s(s+a)} = \frac{A}{s+a} + \frac{B}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = AS + B(s+a) \quad \text{Let } s = 0$$

$$\therefore 2B = 1 \quad \therefore B = \frac{1}{a}$$

$$\text{Let } s = -a$$

$$-aA = 1 \quad \therefore A = \frac{-1}{a}$$

$$\therefore C(s) = \frac{1}{a} \left[\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+a} \right] \quad \therefore C(t) = \frac{1}{a} [1 - e^{-at}]$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

- [1999] 28. The response of an LCR circuit to a step input is

- (a) Overdamped
 (b) Critically damped
 (c) Oscillatory

If the transfer function has

- (1) poles on the negative real axis
- (2) poles on the imaginary axis
- (3) multiple poles on the positive real axis
- (4) poles on the positive real axis
- (5) Multiple poles on the negative real axis.

[1994]

Solution: (a) overdamped $\rightarrow 1$ (poles on the negative real axis)

$$\left| \frac{k}{s(s+1)} \right| = 1$$

- (b) critically damped $\rightarrow 5$ (multiple poles on the negative real axis.

$$\zeta = 1$$

- (c) oscillatory $\rightarrow 2$ (poles on the imaginary axis)

$$\xi = 0$$

$$s = \pm j\omega_n$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3.42 | Control Systems

- (a) Zero steady-state position error
 - (b) Zero steady-state velocity error
 - (c) Steady-state position error $\frac{K}{10}$ units
 - (d) Steady-state velocity error $\frac{K}{10}$ units
- [1987]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{given } G(s) = \frac{k}{s(s+10)}$$

$$H(s) = 1$$

$$\therefore k_p = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} G(s) H(s)$$

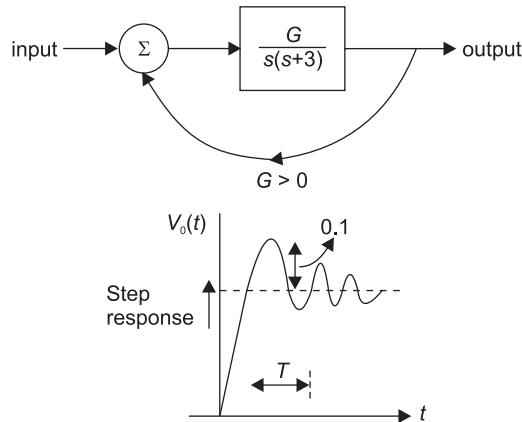
$$= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{k}{s(s+10)} = \infty$$

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \frac{A}{1+k_p} = \frac{A}{1+\infty} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The block diagram of a feedback system is shown in the figure.



- (a) Find the closed loop transfer function.
 - (b) Find the minimum value of G for which the step response of the system would exhibit an overshoot, as shown in figure.
 - (c) For G equal to twice this minimum value, find the time period T indicated in the figure. $T = 1.96$ sec.
- [2000]

Solution:

- (a) Close loop transfer function

$$H(s) = \frac{\frac{G}{s(s+3)}}{1 + \frac{G}{s(s+3)}} = \frac{G}{s^2 + 3s + G} \quad (1)$$

- (b) from figure

$$\text{overshoot} = e^{\frac{-\pi\xi}{\sqrt{1-\xi^2}}} = 0.1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi\xi = \sqrt{1-\xi^2} \ln(0.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\pi\xi)^2 = (1-\xi^2)(2.3)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \xi^2 = \frac{(2.3)^2}{\pi^2 + (2.3)^2} = 0.349$$

$$\Rightarrow \xi = \sqrt{0.349} = 0.5907$$

Now comparing (1) with second order characteristics equation

$$\Rightarrow s^2 + 2\xi\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = s^2 + 3s + G$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_n = \sqrt{G}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\xi\omega_n = 3,$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \times 0.5907 \times \sqrt{G} = 3$$

$$G = 6.45$$

- (c) New value of

$$G \approx 13$$

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{12.96} = 3.6$$

$$2\xi\omega_n = 3 \quad (\text{from equation (1)})$$

$$\xi = \frac{3}{2\omega_n} = \frac{3}{2 \times 3.6} = 0.42$$

$$\omega_d = \omega_n \sqrt{1-\xi^2}$$

$$\omega_d = 3.6 \sqrt{1-(0.42)^2}$$

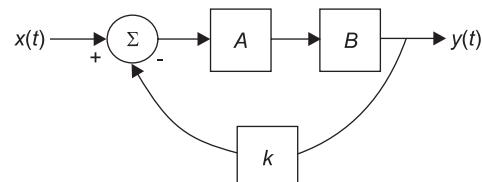
$$\omega_d = 3.27 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\omega_d = \frac{2\pi}{T} = 3.27$$

$$\text{Time period}(T) = \frac{2\pi}{3.27} = 1.92 \text{ sec}$$

2. For figure shows the block diagram representation of a control system. The system in block A has an impulse response $h_A(t) = e^{-t}u(t)$. The system in block B has an impulse response.

$h_B(t) = e^{-2t}u(t)$. The block 'k' is an amplifier by a factor k . For the over all system the input is $x(t)$ and output $y(t)$.



- (a) Find the transfer function $\frac{y(s)}{x(s)}$ when $k = 1$.
 (b) Find the impulse response when $k = 0$.
 (c) Find the values of k for which the system becomes unstable. [1997]

Solution: Impulse response $h_A(t) = e^{-t}u(t)$ of Block A

$$H_A(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

Impulse response of Block B ($h_B(t) = e^{-2t}u(t)$)

$$H_B(s) = \frac{1}{s+2}$$

(a) given $k = 1$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)}$$

where $G(s) = H_A(s) \cdot H_B(s)$

$$= \frac{1}{s+1} \times \frac{1}{s+2} = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)}$$

$$H(s) = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{\frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)}}{1 + \frac{1}{(s+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{(s+2)} \cdot 1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)+1} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + s + 2 + 1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3s + 3}$$

- (b) when $K = 0$

Impulse response $H(s)$

$$\therefore H(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)}$$

take partial fraction

$$\frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)} = \frac{A}{(s+1)} + \frac{B}{(s+2)}$$

Let $S = -1$

$$1 = A \quad \therefore A = 1$$

Let $S = -2$

$$1 = -B \quad \therefore B = -1$$

$$\therefore H(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{s+2}$$

$$h(t) = e^{-t}u(t) - e^{2t}u(t)$$

$$= (e^{-t} - e^{2t})u(t)$$

- (c) For system to table

$$1 + GH = 0$$

$$\therefore 1 + \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)} \cdot k = 0$$

$$s^2 + 3s + 2 + k = 0$$

using Rough Hurwitz criterion

$$s^2 \quad 1 \quad 2+k$$

$$s^1 \quad 3 \quad 0$$

$$s^0 \quad 2+k$$

for stable system

$$2+k > 0$$

$$k > -2$$

for unstable system

$$k < -2$$

Chapter 5

Stability Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The Nyquist stability criterion and the Routh criterion both are powerful analysis tools for determining the stability of feedback controllers. Identify which of the following statements is FALSE: [2018]

- (A) Both the criteria provide information relative to the stable gain range of the system
- (B) The general shape of the Nyquist plot is readily obtained from the Bode magnitude plot for all minimum-phase systems.
- (C) The Routh criterion is not applicable in the condition of transport lag, which can be readily handled by the Nyquist criterion.
- (D) The closed-loop frequency response for a unity feedback system cannot be obtained from the Nyquist plot.

Solution: The closed-loop frequency response for a unity feedback system cannot be obtained from the Nyquist plot.

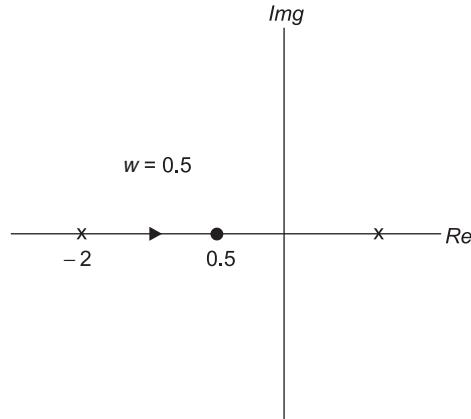
Hence, the correct option is (D)

2. The forward path transfer function of a unity negative feedback system is given by $G(s) = \frac{K}{(s+2)(s-1)}$

The value of K which will place both the poles of the closed-loop system at the same location is _____. [2014]

Solution:

$$\text{Given that, } G(s) = \frac{k}{(s+2)(s-1)}$$



Using Root locus method, the break point can be obtained as

$$\Rightarrow 1 + G(s) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{k}{(s+2)(s-1)} = 0$$

$$\text{or } k = -(s+2)(s-1)$$

$$\frac{dk}{ds} = -2s - 1 = 0 \text{ or } s = -0.5$$

To have both the poles at the same direction

$$|G(s)|_{s=0.5} = 1$$

$$k = 2.25.$$

3. If the closed-loop transfer function of a control system is given as $T(s) = \frac{s-5}{(s+2)(s+3)}$, then it is

- (a) an unstable system
- (b) an uncontrollable system
- (c) a minimum phase system
- (d) a non-minimum phase system

[2007]

Solution: (d)

Due to the location of zero at right half, the system is a non-minimum phase system.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

4. The open-loop transfer function of a unity-gain feed-

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{(s+1)(s+2)}$$

back control system is given by

- | | |
|--------|--------------|
| (a) 0 | (b) 1 |
| (c) 20 | (d) ∞ |
- [2006]

Solution: (d)

For 2nd order system G.M. = ∞

Hence, the correct option is (d)

5. The gain margin for the system with open-loop transfer

$$\text{function } G(s)H(s) = \frac{2(1+s)}{s^2} \text{ is}$$

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| (a) ∞ | (b) 0 |
| (c) 1 | (d) $-\infty$ |
- [2004]

Solution: (d)

$$\angle G(s)H(s) = -180 + \tan^{-1}(w)$$

for, $w_\phi = -180 + \tan^{-1} w = -180$

$$w = 0$$

$$\text{So, } |G(s)H(s)| = \frac{2\sqrt{1+w^2}}{w^2} = \infty$$

$$\text{G.M.} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0 \text{ in db}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

6. The phase margin of a system with the open-loop trans-

$$\text{fer function } G(s)H(s) = \frac{(1-s)}{(1+s)(2+s)} \text{ is}$$

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| (a) 0 | (b) 63.4° |
| (c) 90° | (d) ∞ |
- [2002]

Solution: (d)

w_g is where $|G(s) H(s)| = 1$

$$\text{So, } \left| \frac{1-s}{(1+s)(2+s)} \right| = \frac{\sqrt{1+w^2}}{\sqrt{1+w^2} \sqrt{4+w^2}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{4+w^2} = 1$$

$w^2 = -3$ imaginary, so no gain cross over fg or P.M. = ∞

Hence, the correct option is (d)

7. An amplifier with resistive negative feedback has two left half plane poles in its open-loop transfer function. The amplifier

- (a) will always be unstable at high frequency
 - (b) will be stable for all frequency
 - (c) may be unstable, depending on the feedback factor
 - (d) will oscillate at low frequency
- [2000]

Solution: (c)

For a Resistive Network feedback factor is always greater than unity. So, overall gain will decrease a feedback may lead instability if NOT Properly applied

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8. The gain margin (in dB) of a system having the loop

$$\text{transfer function } G(s)H(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{s(s+1)} \text{ is}$$

- | | |
|-------|--------------|
| (a) 0 | (b) 3 |
| (c) 6 | (d) ∞ |
- [1999]

Solution: (d)

The given system is a second-order system so its gain margin is infinity.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

9. The phase margin (in degrees) of a system having the

$$\text{loop transfer function } G_2(s)H(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + as + b} \text{ is}$$

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| (a) 45° | (b) -30° |
| (c) 60° | (d) 30° |
- [1999]

Solution: (d)

The gain cross over frequency is defined (w_g), where gain is 1,

$$\text{So, } \left| \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{jw(1+jw)} \right| = 1 \text{ or } \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{w\sqrt{1+w^2}} = 1$$

Solving,

$$\angle G(jw)H(jw) = -90^\circ - \tan^{-1} w = -90 - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{PM} = 180^\circ - 150 = +30^\circ.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

10. The number of roots of

$$s^3 + 5s^2 + 7s + 3 = 0 \text{ in the left half of the } s\text{-plane is}$$

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| (a) zero | (b) one |
| (c) two | (d) three |
- [1998]

Solution: (d)

Using R-H criteria

s^3	1	7
s^2	5	3
S	6.4	0
s^0	3	

There is no sign change in 1st column, so there is no roots that lie in RHS of s -plane, or all three roots die in left half of s -plane.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

3.46 | Control Systems

11. The open loop transfer function of a unity feedback open loop system is $\frac{2s^2 + 6s + 5}{(s+1)^2(s+2)}$.

The characteristic equation of the closed loop system is

- (a) $2s^2 + 6s + 5 = 0$
 - (b) $(s+1)^2(s+2) = 0$
 - (c) $2s^2 + 6s + 5 + (s+1)^2(s+2) = 0$
 - (d) $2s^2 + 6s + 5 - (s+1)^2(s+2) = 0$
- [1998]

Solution: (c)

Given from

$$2s^2 + 6s + 5 + (s+1)^2(s+2) = 0,$$

characteristics equation is given by

$$1 + GH = 0.$$

$$\text{So, } 1 + \frac{2s^2 + 6s + 5}{(s+1)^2(s+2)} = 0$$

$$\text{or, } 2s^2 + 6s + 5 + (s+1)^2(s+2) = 0.$$

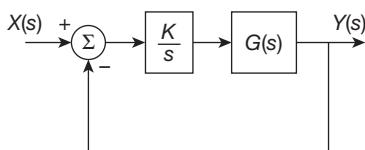
Hence, the correct option is (c)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Consider a unity feedback system as in the figure shown, with an integral compensator $\frac{K}{s}$ and open-loop transfer function

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3s + 2}$$

where $K > 0$. The positive value of K for which there are exactly two poles of the unity feedback system on the $j\omega$ axis is equal to _____ (rounded off to two decimal places) [2019]



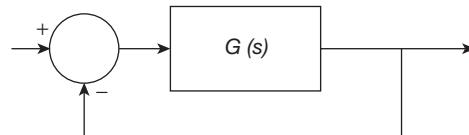
Solution: Characteristic equation of the given function is

$$S^3 + 3S^2 + 2S + K = 0$$

Applying Routh-Herrvitz criterias

S^3	1	2	
S^2	3	K	$6 - K = 0$
S^1	$\frac{6-K}{3}$	0	$K = 6$
S^0	K		

2. A linear time invariant (LTI) system with the transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K(s^2 + 2s + 2)}{s^2 - 3s + 2}$ is connected in unity feedback configuration as shown in the figure. [2017]



For the closed loop system shown, the root locus for $0 < K < \infty$ intersects the imaginary axis for $K = 1.5$. The closed loop system is stable for

- (A) $K > 1.5$
- (B) $1 < K < 1.5$
- (C) $0 < K < 1$
- (D) no positive value of K

Solution:

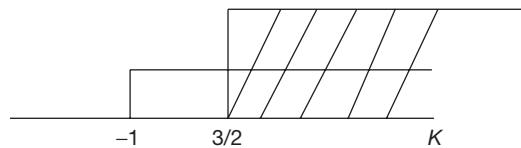
$$C.E = S^2 - 3S + 2 + K(S^2 + 2S + 2) = 0$$

$$C.E = S^2(1+k) + S(2k-3) + 2 + 2k = 0$$

$$(1+k) > 0 \Rightarrow k > -1$$

$$(2k-3) > 0 \Rightarrow k > \frac{3}{2}$$

$$(2+2k) > 0 \Rightarrow k > -1$$



$$\therefore k > \frac{3}{2}, \text{ i.e., } k > 1.5$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. A plant transfer function is given as $G(s) = \left[K_p + \frac{K_I}{s} \right] \frac{I}{s(s+2)}$. When the plant operates in a unity feedback configuration, the condition for the stability of the closed loop system is [2015]

- (A) $K_p > \frac{K_I}{2} > 0$
- (B) $2K_I > K_p > 0$
- (C) $2K_I < K_p$
- (D) $2K_I > K_p$

Solution: $G(s) = \left(K_p + \frac{K_I}{s} \right) \left(\frac{1}{s(s+2)} \right)$.

$$G(s) = \frac{(K_p + K_I s)}{s^2(s+2)}$$

Characteristic equation is

$$S^3 + 2S^2 + K_p S + K_I = 0.$$

Apply RH criterion:

S^3	1	K_p
S^2	2	K_I
S^1	$2K_p - K_I$	0
S^0	K_I^2	

It is stable only when $K_I > 0$ and $2K_p - K_I > 0$

$$2K_p > K_I$$

$$K_p > \frac{K_I}{2} > 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

4. Consider a transfer function

$$G_p(s) = \frac{ps^2 + 3ps - 2}{s^2 + (3+p)s + (2-p)} \text{ with a}$$

positive real parameter. The maximum value of p until which G_p remains stable is _____. [2014]

Solution: Given transfer function

$$G_p(s) = \frac{ps^2 + 3ps + 2}{s^2 + (3+p)s + (2-p)}$$

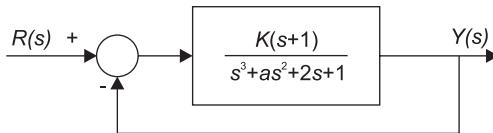
the characteristics equation is $= s^2 + (3+p)s + (2-p)$

Using RH criteria.

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} s^2 & 1 & (2-p) \\ S & (3+p) & 0 \\ s^0 & (2-p) & 0 \end{array}$$

For system to be stable, $2-p \geq 0$ or $P_{\max} = 2$.

5. The feedback system shown below oscillates at 2 rad/s when



- (a) $K = 2$ and $a = 0.75$
- (b) $K = 3$ and $a = 0.75$
- (c) $K = 4$ and $a = 0.5$
- (d) $K = 2$ and $a = 0.5$

[2012]

Solution: (a)

Characteristics equation

$$1 + G(1)H(s) = 0, 1 + \frac{k(s+1)}{s^3 + as^2 + 2s + 1} = 0$$

$$s^3 + as^2 + (2+k)s + (1+k) = 0$$

RH table is

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} s^3 & 1 & (k+2) \\ s^2 & A & (k+1) \\ s^1 & \frac{a(2+k)-(k+1)}{9} & 0 \\ s^0 & (k+1) & \end{array}$$

$$\text{for oscillation, } \frac{a(2+k)-(k+1)}{9} = 0 \Rightarrow a = \left(\frac{k+1}{k+2} \right)$$

Now, $as^2 + (k+1) = 0$

$$-aw^2 + (k+1) = 0$$

given $w = 2 \text{ rad/sec}$

so put value of a, $k = -1, 2$

for $k = -1$, $a = 0$ and system will not oscillate for this value.

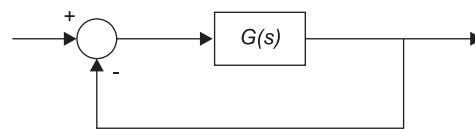
$$\text{So } k = 2, a = \frac{k+1}{k+2} = 0.75$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

6. A certain system has transfer function

$$G(s) = \frac{s+8}{s^2 + \alpha - 4}, \text{ where } \alpha \text{ is a parameter. Consider}$$

the standard negative unity feedback configuration as shown below.



Which of the following statements is true?

- (a) The closed loop system is never stable for any value of α
- (b) For some positive values of α , the closed loop system is stable, but not for all positive values
- (c) For all positive values of α , the closed loop system is stable
- (d) The closed loop system is stable for all values of α , both positive and negative

[2008]

Solution: (c)

Closed loop gain is

$$\frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)} = \frac{s+8}{s^2 + \alpha s + 4 + s + 8}$$

Characteristics equation, $g(s) = s^2 + (\alpha + 1)s + 4$

So, close loop system will be stable only for $\alpha > -1$. Therefore, for all +ve value of α system is stable.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

7. The number of open right half plane poles of

$$G(s) = \frac{10}{s^5 + 2s^4 + 3s^3 + 6s^2 + 5s + 3} \text{ is}$$

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 3

[2008]

Solution: (c)

Characteristic equation is

$$g(s) = s^5 + 2s^4 + 3s^3 + 6s^2 + 5s + 3$$

$$\text{Put } s = \frac{1}{z}, g'(z) = 3z^5 + 5z^4 + 6z^3 + 3z^2 + 2z + 1$$

3.48 | Control Systems

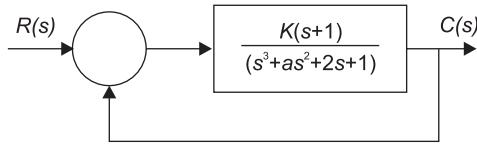
Routh array,

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 z^5 & 3 & 6 & 2 \\
 z^4 & 5 & 3 & 1 \\
 z^3 & \frac{21}{5} & \frac{7}{5} & \\
 z^2 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 & \\
 z^1 & \frac{-7}{4} & & \\
 z^0 & 1 & &
 \end{array}$$

Since there are two sign changes in routh array, so two poles are lying at right half of s -plane

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8. The positive values of ' K' and ' a ' so that the system shown in the figure below oscillates at a frequency of 2 rad/sec respectively are



(a) 1,0.75
(c) 1,1

(b) 2,0.75
(d) 2,2

[2006]

Solution: (b)

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 1 + \frac{k(s+1)}{s^3 + as^2 + 2s + 1} = 0$$

$$\frac{s^3 + as^2 + 2s + 1 + ks + k}{s^3 + as^2 + 2s + 1} = 0$$

$$s_3 + as_2 + (2+k)s + 1 + 1 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cc}
 s^3 & 1 & 2+k \\
 s^2 & a & k+1 \\
 s & \frac{a(2+k)-(1+k)}{a} & 0 \\
 s^0 & (k+1) &
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{for oscillations } \frac{a(2+k)-(1+k)}{a} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 = \frac{(k+1)}{(k+2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow as^2 + k + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow s = jw, s^2 = -w^2 = -4$$

$$\Rightarrow -4a + k + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{k+1}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{k+1}{4} = \frac{k+1}{k+2} \Rightarrow k = 2$$

$$a = 0.75.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

Common Data for Questions 6 and 7

Consider a unity-gain feedback control system whose open-loop transfer function is $G(s) = \frac{as+1}{s^2}$

9. The value of ' a ' so that the system has a phase-margin equal to $\pi/4$ is approximately equal to
 (a) 2.40
 (b) 1.40
 (c) 0.84
 (d) 0.74

[2006]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{P.M.} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 180 + \tan^{-1}(aw) - 180^\circ = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow aw = 1$$

for gain cross over frequency, $|G(s)| = 1$

$$\sqrt{\frac{1+a^2w^2}{w^2}} = 1 \Rightarrow w^2 = \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow w = 2^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$a = \frac{1}{2^{\frac{1}{4}}} = 0.84$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

10. With the value of ' a ' set for phase-margin of $\pi/4$, the value of unit-impulse response of the open-loop system at $t = 1$ second is equal to

$$(a) 3.40 \quad (b) 2.40$$

$$(c) 1.84 \quad (d) 1.74$$

[2006]

Solution: (c)

$$G(s) = \frac{0.84s+1}{s^2}$$

$$H(s) = 1, R(s) = 1 \Rightarrow C(s) = G(s). R(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow C(s) = \frac{0.84s+1}{s^2}$$

taking inverse Laplace transform

$$c(t) = L^{-1}\left[\frac{1+0.84s}{s^2}\right] = (t+0.84)u(t)$$

$$\text{at, } t = 1,$$

$$c(t) = 1 + 0.84 = 1.84$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

11. The gain and phase crossover frequencies in rad/sec are, respectively

$$(a) 0.632 \text{ and } 1.26 \quad (b) 0.632 \text{ and } 0.485$$

$$(c) 0.485 \text{ and } 0.632 \quad (d) 1.26 \text{ and } 0.632$$

[2005]

Solution: (d)

Gain cross over frequency defined where gain is 1

$$|G(s)| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{w(w^2 + r)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = 1 \Rightarrow w_{gc} = 1.26$$

phase cross over frequency where $\angle GH = 180^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow w_{pc} = 0.682 \left(\frac{w\phi}{2} = 2 \cos 2w\phi \right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

12. Based on the above results the gain and phase margins of the system will be
 (a) -7.09 and 87.5°
 (b) 7.09 and 87.5°
 (c) 7.09 dB and -87.5°
 (d) -7.09 dB and -87.5°

[2005]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{G.M. at } w\phi = \frac{3}{0.632(0.632^2 + 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$a = 2.26$$

$$\text{G.M.} = 20 \log \frac{1}{a}$$

$$20 \log \frac{1}{2.26} = -7.09$$

as G.M. is -ve so system is unstable, PM is also negative.

$$\text{P.M.} = -87.5^\circ$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

13. The open-loop transfer function of a unity feedback system is $G(s) = \frac{k}{s(s^2 + s + 2)(s + 3)}$

The range of K for which the system is stable is

- (a) $\frac{21}{4} > K > 0$ (b) $13 > K > 0$
 (c) $\frac{21}{4} < K < \infty$ (d) $-6 < K < \infty$

[2004]

Solution: (a)

$$G(s) = \frac{k}{s(s^2 + s + 2)(s + 3)}, H(s) = 1$$

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 1 + \frac{k}{s(s^3 + 3s^2 + s^2 + 3s + 2s + 6)}$$

$$= \frac{s^4 + 4s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s + k}{s(s^3 + 4s^2 + 5s + 6)}$$

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0 \Rightarrow s^4 + 4s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s + k = 0$$

RH-table,

s^4	1	5	k
s^3	4	6	
s^2		k	
s	$\frac{7}{2} \times 6 - 4k$		0
s^0	$\frac{7}{2}$		
	K		

for system to be stable, $k > 0$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7}{2} \times 6 - 4k > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k < \frac{21}{4}$$

$$\text{So, } 0 < k < \frac{21}{4}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

14. For the polynomial

$P(s) = s^5 + s^4 + 2s^3 + 2s^2 + 3s + 15$, the number of roots which lie in the right half of the s -plane is

- (a) 4 (b) 2
 (c) 3 (d) 1

[2004]

Solution: (b)

$$P(s) = s^5 + s^4 + 2s^3 + 2s^2 + 3s + 15$$

s^5	1	2	3
s^4	1	2	15
s^3	0(E)	-12	0
s^2	$\frac{2E+12}{E}$	15	0
s	$\frac{-12(2E+12)}{E}$	-15E	
s^0	15		

Let E is a small +ve number. Then coefficient, s^2 ,

$$\frac{2E+12}{E} \rightarrow +\text{ve}$$

$$\frac{-12(2E+12)}{E} \rightarrow -\text{ve}$$

.:. So, two sign changes from s^2 to s and s to s^0

.:. Two roots on RHS of s plane.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

Common Data for Questions 12 and 13.

The open loop transfer function of a unity feedback system is given by $G(s) = \frac{3e^{-2s}}{s(s+2)}$

$$S \quad k(4 - 4k) \quad 0$$

$$S \quad 4(k + 1)$$

for system to be stable.

$$k(4 - 4k) > 0 \Rightarrow k < 1 \text{ and } k \geq 0.$$

$$\text{also, } (k + 1) > 0 \Rightarrow k > -1$$

$$\text{so } 0 \leq k < 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

20. A system described by the transfer function

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s^3 + \alpha s^2 + Ks + 3}$$

The constraints on α and K are

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (a) $\alpha > 0, \alpha K < 3$ | (b) $\alpha > 0, \alpha K > 3$ |
| (c) $\alpha < 0, \alpha K > 3$ | (d) $\alpha < 0, \alpha K < 3$ |

[2000]

Solution: (b)

R-H table is

$$\begin{array}{cc} 1 & k \\ 3 & \\ \hline \infty & k-3 \\ & \infty \end{array}$$

for system to be stable.

$$\infty > 0, \frac{\infty k-3}{\infty} > 0 \text{ or } \infty k > 3.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

21. If $G(s)$ is a stable transfer function, then $F(s) = \frac{1}{G(s)}$ is always a stable transfer function.

State True or False.

[1994]

Solution: False

$$\text{T.F. of } G(s) = \frac{(s + z_1)(s + z_2)}{(s + p_1)(s + p_2)}$$

$$\text{T.F. of } G(s) = \frac{(s + p_1)(s + p_2)}{(s + z_1)(s + z_2)}$$

for stability of $G(s)$, poles of $G(s)$ should be at left half s plane, so far stable $G(s)$ $F(s)$ have zeros at left half of s plane. So, $F(s)$ need not to be stable.

22. If $s^3 + 3s^2 + 4s + A = 0$, then all the roots of this equation are in the left half plane provided that

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| (a) $A > 12$ | (b) $-3 < A < 4$ |
| (c) $0 < A < 12$ | (d) $5 < A < 1s2$ |
- [1993]

Solution: (c)

$$\rightarrow s^3 + 3s^2 + 4s + A = 0$$

Using RH

$$\begin{array}{cc|cc} s^3 & 1 & 4 \\ s^2 & 3 & A \\ S & \frac{12-A}{3} & 0 \\ s^0 & A & \end{array}$$

$$\text{for stability } \frac{12-A}{3} > 0 \Rightarrow 0 < A < 12$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

23. An electromechanical closed-loop control system has the following characteristic equation: $s^3 + 6Ks^2 + (K + 2)s + 8 = 0$, where K is the forward gain of the system. The condition for closed loop stability is:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| (a) $K = 0.528$ | (b) $K = 2$ |
| (c) $K = 0$ | (d) $K = -2.258$ |

[1990]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Given } s^3 + 6Ks^2 + (K + 2)s + 8 = 0$$

Apply RH,

$$s^3 \quad 1 \quad k+2$$

$$s^2 \quad 6k \quad 8$$

$$S \quad \frac{6k^2 + 12k - 8}{6k}$$

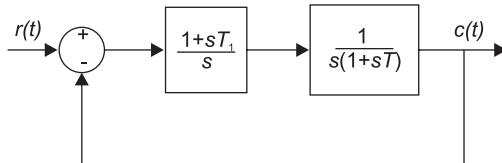
$$s^0 \quad 8$$

For stable system,

$$\Rightarrow k = -2.528, +0.528 \text{ as } k > 0, \text{ so } k \Rightarrow 0.528$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

24. In order to stabilize the system shown in the below given figure. T_i should satisfy:



- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| (a) $T_i = -T$ | (b) $T_i = T$ |
| (c) $T_i < T$ | (d) $T_i > -T$ |
- [1989]

Solution: (d)

$$G(s) = \frac{1+sT_i}{s} \times \frac{1}{s(1+sT)}$$

$$H(s) = 1$$

$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)}$$

Characteristics equation

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0$$

$$1 + \frac{(1+sT_i)}{s} \times \frac{1}{s(1+sT)} \times 1 = 0$$

$$= s^2(1+sT) + (1+sT_i) = 0$$

$$= s^3T + s + sT_i + 1 = 0$$

3.52 | Control Systems

Using R-H criterion

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} s^3 & T & Ti \\ \hline s^2 & 1 & 1 \\ s^1 & Ti - T & 0 \\ s^0 & Ti & 0 \end{array}$$

For stability 1st column should be positive

$$\therefore Ti - T > 0$$

$$Ti > T$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

25. Consider a characteristic equation given by

$$s^4 + 3s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s + K + 10$$

The condition for stability is

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| (a) $K > 5$ | (b) $-10 < K$ |
| (c) $K > -4$ | (d) $-10 < K < -4$ |

[1988]

Solution: (d)

Characteristics equation

$$s^4 + 3s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s + k + 10$$

using R-H criterion

$$\begin{array}{cccc} s^4 & 1 & 5 & k+10 \\ s^3 & 3 & 6 & 0 \\ s^2 & 3 & k+10 & 0 \\ s^1 & \frac{-12-3k}{3} & & \\ s^0 & k+10 & & \end{array}$$

For stable system, all coefficients in 1st column are positive

$$\therefore \frac{-12-3k}{3} > 0$$

$$-12 - 3k > 0$$

$$3k < -12$$

$$k < -4$$

and

$$k + 10 > 0$$

$$k > -10$$

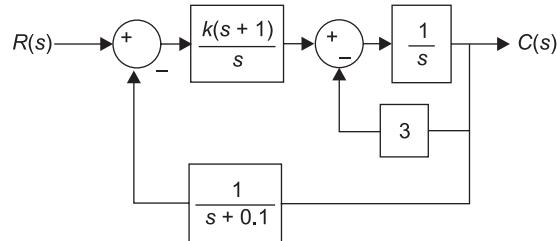
so the value of k lies between

$$-10 < k < -4.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

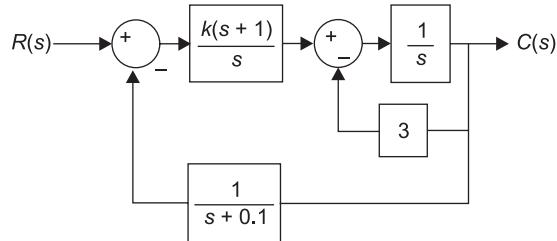
1. Consider the feedback control system shown in figure.



- (a) Find the transfer function of the system and its characteristic equation.
- (b) Use the Routh-Hurwitz criterion to determine the range of K for which the system is stable.

[2001]

Solution:



$$\therefore G_1(s) = \frac{k(s+1)}{s}$$

$$G_s(s) = \frac{1/s}{1 + \frac{1}{s} \times 3} = \frac{1}{(s+3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore G(s) &= G_1(s) \times G_s(s) \\ &= \frac{k(s+1)}{s} \times \frac{1}{(s+3)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{T.F. } \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G(s)}{1 + G(s)H(s)}$$

$$\text{where } H(s) = \frac{1}{(s+0.1)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{\frac{k(s+1)}{s} \times \frac{1}{(s+3)}}{1 + \frac{1}{(s+0.1)} \times \frac{k(s+1)}{s} \times \frac{1}{(s+3)}}$$

$$= \frac{k(s+1)(s+0.1)}{s(s+0.1)(s+3)+k(s+1)}$$

$$\frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{k(s+1)(s+0.1)}{s^3 + 3.1s^2 + s(k+0.3) + k}$$

\therefore Characteristic equation
 $s^3 + 3.1s^2 + s(k+0.3) + k = 0$

Using Routh-Hurwitz criterion

s^3	1	$k + 0.3$
s^2	3.1	k
s^1	$\frac{2.1k + 0.93}{3.1}$	0
0		
s^0	k	

For stable system'

$k > 0$ and

$$\frac{2.1k + 0.93}{3.1} > 0$$

$$\therefore 2.1k + 0.93 > 0$$

$$k > -0.44$$

$$\therefore \text{For stability } k > 0$$

2. The loop transfer function of a feedback control system is given by

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{k^*(s+1)}{s(1+Ts)(1+2s)}, k > 0. \text{ Using Routh-}$$

Hurwitz criterion, determine the region of K-T plane in which the closed-loop system is stable. [1999]

Solution: $G(s)H(s) = \frac{k(s+1)}{s(1+7s)(1+2s)}$

Characteristics equation

$$1 + G(s) H(s) = 0$$

$$1 + \frac{k(s+1)}{s(1+7s)(1+2s)}$$

$$\Rightarrow s(1+7s)(1+2s) + k(s+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s(1+2s+7s+27s^2) + ks + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27s^3 + 2s^2 + 7s^2 + s + ks + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27s^3 + s^2(2+7) + s(1+k) = 0$$

$$s^3 \quad \alpha T \quad 1+k$$

$$s^2 \quad 2+7 \quad K$$

$$s^1 \quad (1+k) - \frac{27k}{2+7} \quad 0$$

$$0 \quad K$$

For a stable system

$$k > 0, \quad 2T > 0$$

$$T > 0$$

$$2 + T > 0 \Rightarrow T > -2$$

and

$$(k+1) = \frac{2kt}{2+7} > 0$$

$$k+1 > \frac{2kt}{2+7}$$

$$k > 0 \text{ and } T > 0$$

$$(k+1)(2+7) > 2kT$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k+2+Tk+T > 2kT$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k+7+2 > kT$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(k+1) > T(k-1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2(1+k)}{(k-1)} > T$$

\therefore Region in which closed-loop system is stable

$$= T < \frac{2(1+k)}{(k-1)}$$

3. The characteristic equation of a feedback control system is $s^4 + 20s^3 + 15s^2 + 2s + K = 0$

- (i) Determine the range of K for the system to be stable.
(ii) Can the system be marginally stable? If so, find the required value of K and the frequency of sustained oscillations. [1998]

Solution: For

$$s^4 + 20s^3 + 15s^2 + 2s + k = 0$$

Using Routh-Hurwitz criterion

s^4	1	15	K
s^3	20	2	0
s^2	$\frac{298}{20}$	0	K
k	0		
s^1	$2 - \frac{20k \times 20}{298}$	0	0
0	0		
s^0	K		

For stable system

$$k > 0$$

$$\text{and } \frac{2 - 20k \times 20}{298} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 > \frac{400k}{298}$$

$$\therefore k < 1.49$$

Range of k is $0 < k < 1.49$

(ii) For oscillation

For marginal stable value of $k = 1.49$

3.54 | Control Systems

$$\frac{298}{20} s^2 + k = 0 \text{ (from } s^2\text{)}$$

$$19.9s^2 + 1.49 = 0$$

$$10s^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$s^2 = \frac{-1}{10}$$

$$s \pm j \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$+j\omega_n = \pm j \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \text{ rad/sec}$$

4. A system having an open loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{k(s+3)}{s(s^2+2s+2)}$ is used in control system with

unity negative feedback. Using the Routh-Hurwitz criterion, find the range of values of k for which the feedback system is stable. [1996]

$$\text{Solution: } G(s) = \frac{k(s+3)}{s(s^2+2s+2)} H(s) = 1$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)}$$

Characteristic equation

$$\therefore 1 + G(s) H(s) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{k(s+3)}{s^3 + 2s^2 + 2s} = 0$$

$$H(s) = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)}$$

$$\frac{\frac{G}{s(s+3)}}{1 + \frac{G}{s(s+3)}} = \frac{G}{s(s+3)+G}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C(s)}{R(s)} = \frac{G}{s^2 + 3s + G} \quad (i)$$

(b) For overshoot

$$m_p = e^{\frac{-\pi\xi}{\sqrt{1-\xi^2}}} \times 100 = 10$$

$$\therefore \xi = 0.6$$

$$\omega_n^2 = G$$

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{G}$$

$$\therefore 2\xi\omega_n = 3 \quad (\text{from eq(i)})$$

$$\therefore \omega_n = \frac{3}{2 \times 0.6}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{G} = 2.5$$

$$G = 6.25$$

Using Routh-Hurwitz condition

s^3	1	$2+k$
s^2	2	$3k$
s^1	$\frac{4+2k-3k}{2}$	0
s^0	3	

For system to be stable

$$3k > 0$$

$$k > 0$$

$$\frac{4+2k-3k}{2} > 0$$

$$4 - k > 0$$

$$k < 4$$

\therefore Range of stability

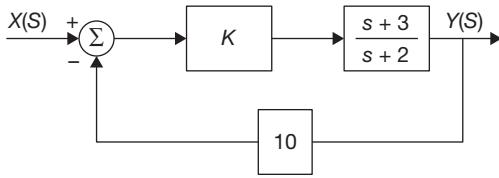
$$0 < k < 4$$

Chapter 6

Root Locus

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. For the system shown in the figure, $s = -2.75$ lies on the root locus if K is _____. [2015]



Solution: From the given block diagram

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+3)/(s+2)}{1 + \frac{10K(s+3)}{(s+2)}} = \frac{K(s+3)}{(s+2) + 10K(s+3)}$$

$$T(s) = \frac{K(s+3)}{(10K+1)s + (2+30K)}$$

But given $s = -2.75$ is on Root locus so it must satisfy the magnitude condition.

$$|T(s)| = 1 \text{ at } s = -2.75$$

$$\frac{K(0.25)}{(10K+1)(-2.75) + 2 + 30K} = 1$$

$$K(0.25) = -27.5K - 2.75 + 2 + 30K$$

$$-2.5K = -0.75$$

$$K = 0.3$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.29 to 0.31).

2. A unity negative feedback system has the open-loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+1)(s+3)}$. The value of the gain $K(>0)$ at which the root locus crosses the imaginary axis is _____. [2015]

Solution: Given OLTF $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+1)(s+3)}$

Characteristic equation is $1 + G(s) H(s) = 0$

$$s(s^2 + 4s + 3) + K = 0$$

$$s^3 + 4s^2 + 3s + K = 0$$

Apply RH criterion,

S^3	1	3
S^2	4	K
S^1	$\frac{12-k}{4}$	0
S^0	K	

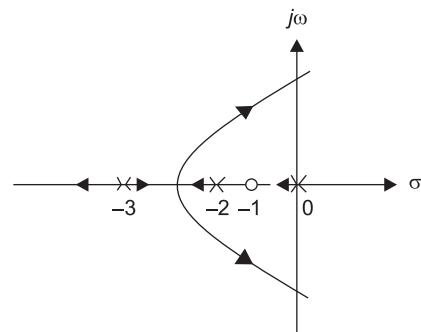
Given $K > 0$.

It is crossing imaginary axis let S^1 row all zeros.

$$\therefore \frac{12-k}{4} = 0 \Rightarrow K = 12$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (12).

3. The root locus plot for a system is given below. The open loop transfer function corresponding to this plot is given by



$$(a) G(s)H(s) = K \frac{s(s+1)}{(s+2)(s+3)}$$

$$\Rightarrow -2S - 5 = 0$$

$$S = -2.5$$

$$K = -(-2.5)^2 - 5(-2.5) - 5 \\ = 1.25$$

Break away point is that point in root locus where two complex poles are present causing the break away

Hence TF has break away point at $S = -2.5$ at $k = 1.25$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.25).

2. An open-loop transfer function of a plant in a unity feedback configuration is given as $(s) = \frac{K(s+4)}{(s+8)(s^2-9)}$.

The value of the gain $K(>0)$ for which $-1 + j2$ lies on the root locus is _____ [2015]

Solution: $G(s) = \frac{K(s+4)}{(s+8)(s^2-9)}$

$$G(s) = \frac{K(s+4)}{(s+8)(s+3)(s-3)}$$

Given $S_1 = -1 + j2$ lies on root locus so

$$|G(s)| = 1 \quad \text{at} \quad S = S_1$$

$$G(S_1) = \frac{K\{3+j2\}}{(7+j2)(2+j2)(-4+j2)}$$

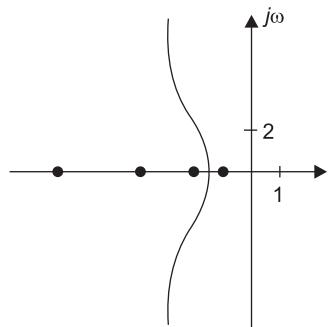
$$|G(j\omega)| = 1$$

$$\frac{K\{\sqrt{13}\}}{(\sqrt{51})\cdot\sqrt{8}\cdot\sqrt{20}} = 1$$

$$K = 25.05$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (25 to 26).

3. In the root locus plot shown in the figure, the pole/zero marks and the arrows have been removed. Which one of the following transfer functions has this root locus?



(a) $\frac{s+1}{(s+2)(s+4)(s+7)}$

(b) $\frac{s+4}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+7)}$

(c) $\frac{s+7}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+4)}$

(d) $\frac{(s+1)(s+2)}{(s+7)(s+4)}$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

Since the root locus always emerges from the break-away points, i.e., when two poles are at a part of same root locus lie. So, $\sigma = -1$ and -2 surely be poles.

We also know root locus terminates at zero. So $s = -4$ is zero and $s = -7$ is a pole.

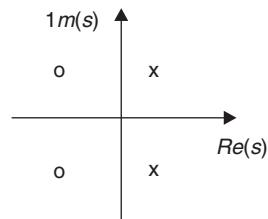
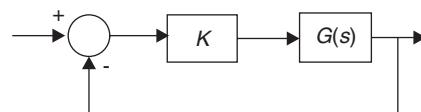
$$\therefore T(s) = \frac{(s+4)}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+7)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

4. The feedback configuration and the pole-zero locations

of $G(s) = \frac{s^2 - 2s + 2}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$ are shown below. The root locus

for Negative values of K , i.e. for $-\infty < K < 0$, has break-away/break-in points and angle of departure at pole P (with respect to the positive real axis) equal to



(a) $\pm\sqrt{2}$ and 0°

(b) $\pm\sqrt{2}$ and 45°

(c) $\pm\sqrt{3}$ and 0°

(d) $\pm\sqrt{3}$ and 45° [2009]

Solution : (b)

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0$$

$$1 + \frac{k(s^2 - 2s + 2)}{s^2 + 2s + 2} = 0 \Rightarrow k = \frac{s^2 + 2s + 2}{s^2 - 2s + 2}$$

3.58 | Control Systems

$$\frac{dk}{ds} = 0,$$

So, $(s^2 - 2s + 2)(2s + 2) - (s^2 + 2s + 2)(s - 1) = 0$
 $\Rightarrow s = \pm\sqrt{2}$

Angle of departure is

$$\phi_D = 180^\circ + \phi$$

Where $\phi = \Sigma\theta_z - \Sigma\phi_p - 135$
 $\phi_D = 180 - 135 = 45^\circ$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

5. A unity feedback control system has an open-loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{K}{s(s^2 + 7s + 12)}$.

The gain K for which $s = -1 + j1$ will lie on the root locus of this system is

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| (a) 4 | (b) 5.5 |
| (c) 6.5 | (d) 10 |
- [2007]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Transfer function} = \frac{G(s)}{1+G(s)H(s)}; H(s) = 1$$

for the point $s = -1 + j1$ to lie on root locus
 $1 + G(s) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{k}{s(s^2 + 7s + 12)} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [s^2 + 7s + (k)] + (12) = 0$$

Putting $s = -1 + j1$,

$$\Rightarrow (-1 + j)(1 - 2j - 1 - 7 + 7j + 12) + k = 0$$

$$K = +10.$$

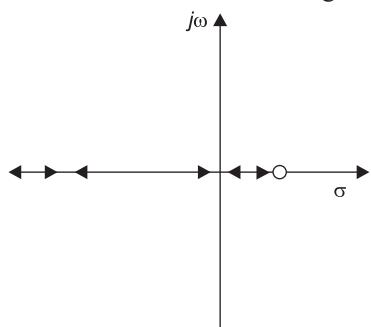
Hence, the correct option is (d)

6. A unity feedback system is given as

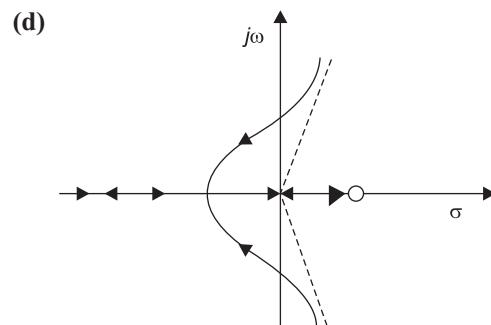
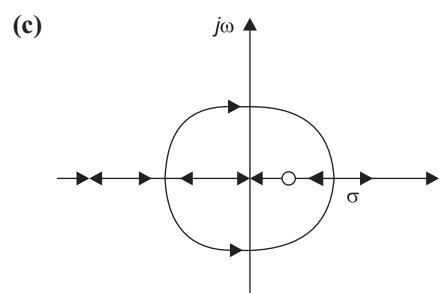
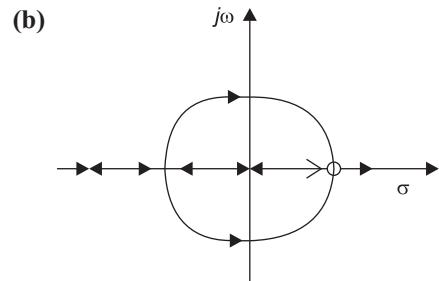
$$G(s) = \frac{K(1-s)}{s(s+3)}$$

Indicate the correct root locus diagram

(a)



[2005]



Solution: (c)

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0, k = \frac{s^2 + 3s}{1-s}$$

For break away and break in point $\frac{dk}{ds} = 0$,

$$\frac{dk}{ds} = (1-s)(2s+3) + s^2 + 3s = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s = 3, -1$$

So, -1 will be break away point and 3 is break in point.
Hence, the correct option is (c)

7. The root locus of the system $G(s)H(s) = \frac{K}{s(s+2)(s+3)}$ has the break-away point located at

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| (a) (-0.5, 0) | (b) (-2.548, 0) |
| (c) (-4, 0) | (d) (-0.784, 0) |

[2003]

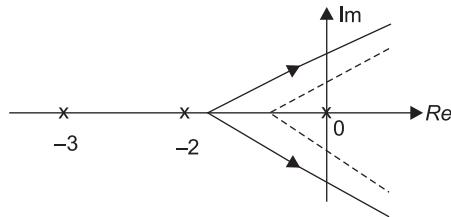
Solution: (d)

$$1 + G(s)H(s) = 0$$

$$1 + \frac{k}{s(s+2)(s+3)} = 0 \Rightarrow k = -1 (s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s)$$

$$\frac{dk}{ds} = -(3s^2 + 10s + 6)$$

for break away point. $\frac{dk}{ds} = 0$
or $3s^2 + 10s + 6 = 0 \Rightarrow s = -0.784, -2.55$



$$\text{Centroid} = \frac{-2-3}{-3} = \frac{-5}{3} = -1.66$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{angle of asymptotes} &= (2k+1) \frac{\pi}{p-z} = (2k+1) \frac{\pi}{3} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{3}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

So break away point is $(-0.784, 0)$ as -2.55 does not lie on R.L.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

8. Consider the points $s_1 = -3 + j4$ and $s_2 = -3 - j2$ in the s -plane. Then, for a system with the open-loop transfer function

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{K}{(s+1)^4}$$

- (a) s_1 is on the root locus, but not s_2
- (b) s_2 is on the root locus, but not s_1
- (c) both s_1 and s_2 are on the root locus
- (d) neither s_1 nor s_2 is on the root locus

[1999]

Solution: (b)

$$s_1 = -3 + 4j$$

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{k}{(-3+4j+1)^4} = \frac{k}{(-2+4j)^4}$$

$$\angle G(s)H(s) = -4 \tan^{-1}(-2) = -4.66^\circ \neq \text{odd multiple of } \pi$$

So, s_1 does not lie on root locus

$$s_2 = -3 - j2$$

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{k}{(-3-j2+1)^4} = \frac{k}{(-2-2j)^4}$$

$$\angle G(s)H(s) = -4 [\tan^{-1}(1)] = -\pi = \text{odd multiple of } \pi$$

So, s_2 lies on root locus.

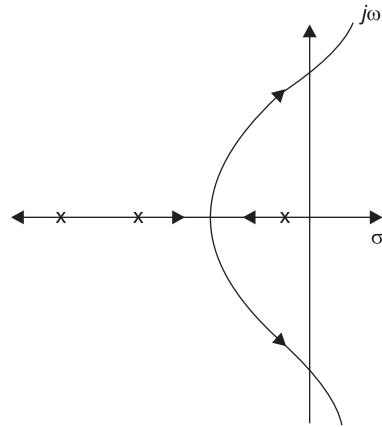
Hence, the correct option is (b)

9. Given a unity feedback system with open-loop transfer function.

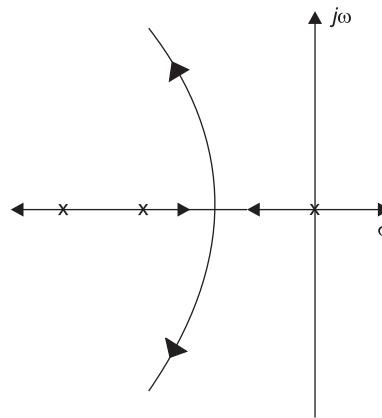
$G(s) = \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+0.2)}$, The root locus plot of the

system is of the form. [1992]

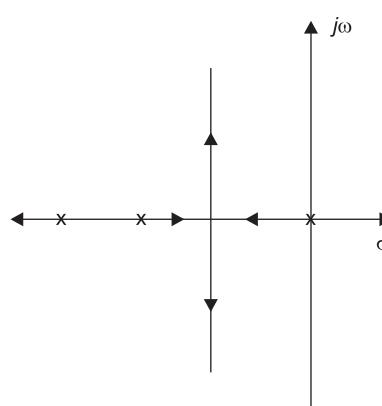
(a)



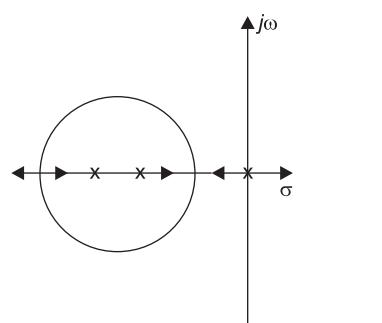
(b)



(c)



(d)



3.60 | Control Systems

Solution: (a)

$$P = 3, Z = 0, P - Z = 3.0 = 3$$

$$\theta = \frac{(2q+1)180^\circ}{p-z} \Rightarrow \theta = 60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ$$

So problem (a) will be satisfied

Hence, the correct option is (a)

10. The characteristic equation of a feedback control system is given by $s^3 + 5s^2 + (K + 6)s K = 0$, where $K > 0$ is a scalar variable parameter. In the root-locus diagram of the system, the asymptotes of the root-loci for large values of K meet at a point in the s -plane, whose coordinates are

(a) $(-3, 0)$

(b) $(-2, 0)$

(c) $(-1, 0)$

(d) $(2, 0)$

[1991]

Solution : (b)

Open loop transfer function $= G(s)H(s)$

$$= \frac{k(s+1)}{s^3 + 5s^2 + 6s}$$

$$\Rightarrow G(s)H(s) = \frac{k(s+1)}{s(s+2)(s+3)}$$

poles $= 0, -2, -3$, zeros $= -1$

$$\text{centroid} = \frac{(-2-3)-(-1)}{3-1} = -2 = (-2, 0)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

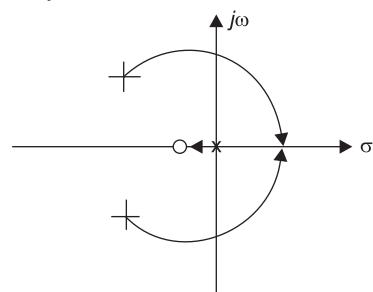
11. The transfer function of a closed loop system is

$$T(s) = \frac{K}{s^2 + (3-K)(s+1)}$$

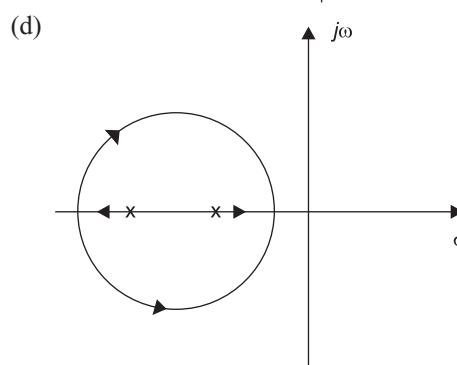
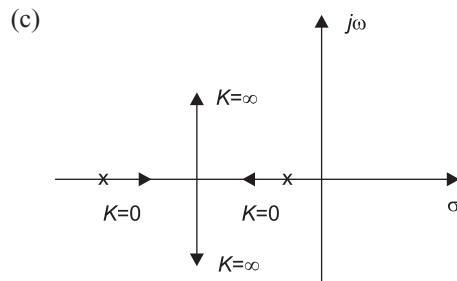
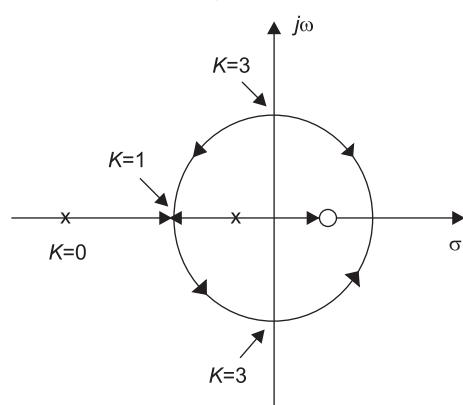
Where K is these forward path gain, the root locus plot of the system is:

[1990]

(a)



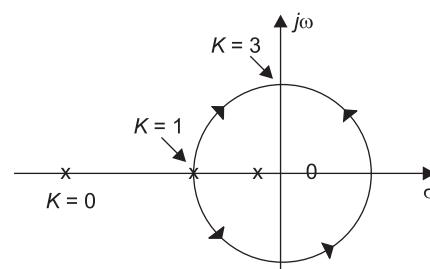
(b)



Solution : (b)

$$\text{Given T.F} = \frac{k}{s^2 + (3-k)(s+1)}$$

root locus plot will be



Hence, the correct option is (b)

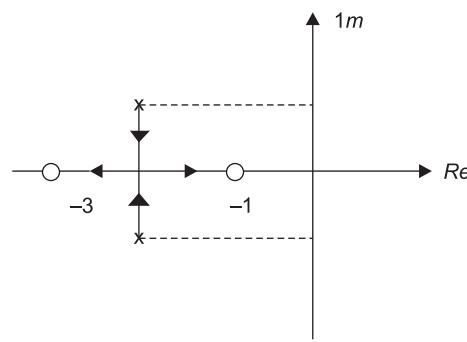
12. The OLTF of a feedback system is $G(s) H(s)$

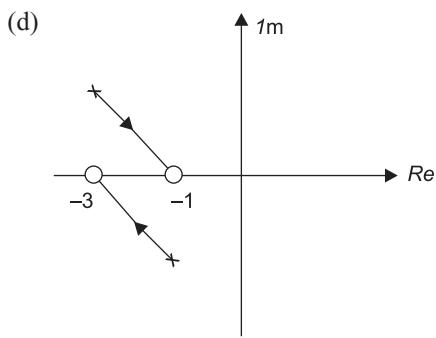
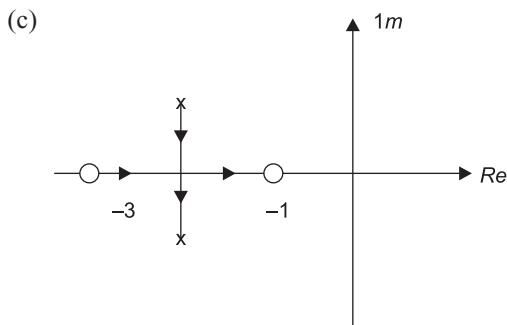
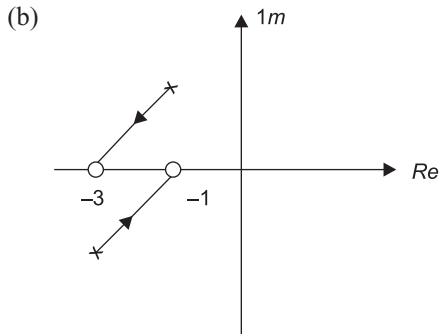
$$= \frac{K(s+1)(s+3)}{s^2 + 4s + 8}.$$

The root locus for the same is

[1989]

(a)



**Solution: (a)**

Answer (b) and (d) are wrong as root locus is symmetrical about real axis, and (c) is wrong as root locus direction is from poles to zero.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

13. Consider a closed-loop system shown in figure (a) below. The root locus for it is shown in figure (b). The closed loop transfer function for the system is

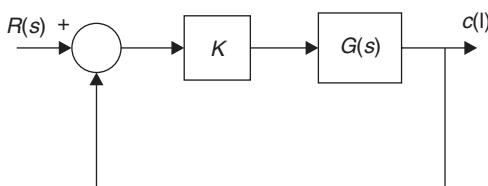


Fig. (a)

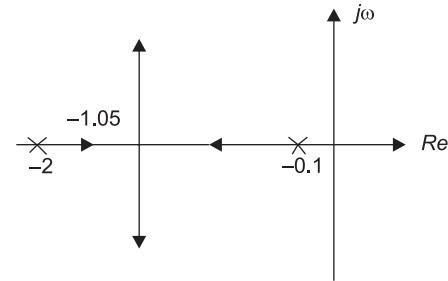


Fig. (b)

$$(a) \frac{1}{1+(0.5s+1)(10s+1)}$$

$$(b) \frac{K}{(s+2)(s+0.1)}$$

$$(c) \frac{K}{1+K(0.5s+1)(10s+1)}$$

$$(d) \frac{K}{K+0.2(0.5s+1)(10s+1)}$$

[1988]

Solution: (d)

$$G(s) = \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+2)}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{K \cdot G(s)}{1+K \cdot G(s)}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{\frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+2)}}{1 + \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+2)}}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+2) + k}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+2) + K}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{k}{k+0.2(1+10s)(1+0.5s)}$$

$$T.F. = \frac{k}{k+(s+0.1)(s+2)}$$

$$= \frac{k}{k+(0.2)(1+10s)(1+0.5s)}$$

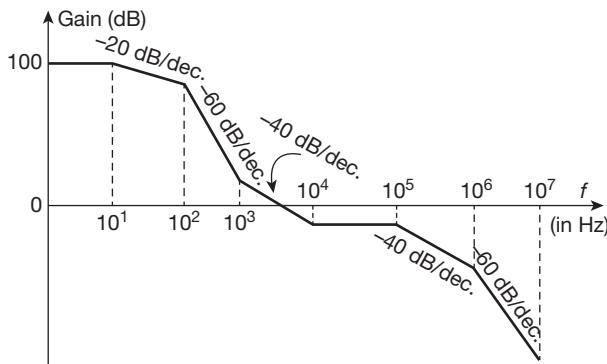
Hence, the correct option is (d)

Chapter 7

Frequency Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. For an LTI system, the Bode plot for its gain is as illustrated in the figure shown. The number of system poles N_p and the number of system zeros N_z in the frequency range $1 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10^7 \text{ Hz}$ is [2019]



- (A) $N_p = 6, N_z = 3$ (B) $N_p = 7, N_z = 4$
 (C) $N_p = 5, N_z = 2$ (D) $N_p = 4, N_z = 2$

Solution: Addition of zero changes slope by +20 dB/decade

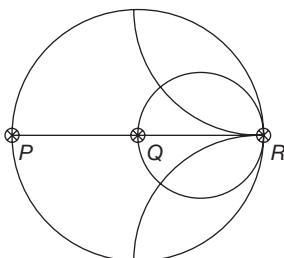
Addition of pole changes slope by -20 dB/decade

$$N_p = 6$$

$$N_z = 3$$

Hence, the correct option is (A)

2. The points P, Q and R shown on the smith chart (normalized impedance chart) in the following figure represent: [2018]



- (A) P : Open Circuit Q : Short Circuit, R : Matched Load
 (B) P : Open Circuit Q : Matched Load, R : Short Circuit
 (C) P : Short Circuit Q : Matched Load, R : Open Circuit
 (D) P : Short Circuit Q : Open Circuit, R : Matched Load

Solution: We know that the constant resistance circle, $r = 0$ and the constant reactance circle, $x = 0$ pass through the point ' P '. therefore

$$z = r + jx = 0$$

Thus point ' P ' represents short circuit.

At the point ' R ' $r = \infty$ and $x = \infty$ which gives $z = \infty$. Therefore point ' R ' represents open circuit.

The constant resistance circle $r = 1$ passes through the point Q and $x = 0$.

$$z = r$$

$$\frac{Z_L}{Z_0} = 1$$

$Z_L = Z_0$ (Load impedance matched to the line characteristic impedance)

Hence, point ' Q ' represents matched load.

Hence, the correct option is (C)

3. A closed loop control system is stable if the Nyquist plot of the corresponding open loop transfer function [2016]

- (A) Encircles the s -plane point $(-1 + j0)$ in the counterclockwise direction as many times as the number of right half s -plane poles.
 (B) Encircles the s -plane point $(0 - j1)$ in the clockwise direction as many times as the number of right half s -plane poles.
 (C) Encircles the s -plane point $(-1 + j0)$ in the counterclockwise direction as many times as the number of left half s -plane poles.

3.64 | Control Systems

$$(6.329)^2 = (K - M)^2 + B^2 \quad (i)$$

$$40 = (K - M)^2 + B^2$$

$$-\tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{B\omega}{K - \omega^2 M} \right\} = -16.9^\circ$$

$$\frac{B}{K - M} = 0.30$$

$$B^2 = 0.0923 (K - M)^2$$

$$40 = (K - M)^2 + 0.0923(K - M)^2$$

$$40 = (1.0923)(K - M)^2$$

$$K - M = 6.05$$

$$\frac{B\omega}{K - \omega^2 M} = \tan \Phi$$

at $\omega = 2$

$$\frac{2B}{K - 4M} = \tan(89.4) = 95.489$$

and

$$|G(j\omega)|_{\omega=2} = 0.269$$

$$13.8 = (K - 4M)^2 + 4B^2 \quad (ii)$$

$$13.8 = 9119(K - 4M)^2$$

$$K - 4M = 0.038$$

$$4(K - M = 6.05)$$

From the above equations, we obtain $K = 8.054$ and $M = 2.004$

But $C(\infty) = \frac{1}{K}$

$$C(\infty) = \frac{1}{8.054}$$

$$C(\infty) = 0.124$$

2nd alternate method:

From the above analysis, we know

$$C(\infty) = \frac{1}{K}$$

From the given data at $\omega = 0.01$ rad/sec ≈ 0

$$|G(j\omega)| \text{ in dB} = -18.5$$

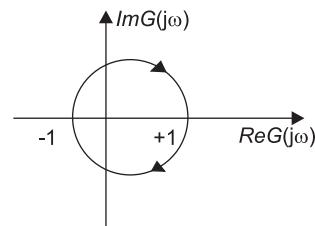
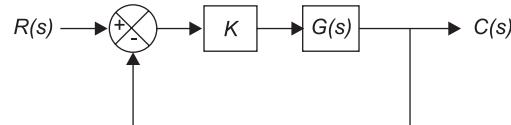
$$\therefore 20\log_{10} \left| \frac{1}{K} \right| = -18.5$$

$$K = 10^{0.925} = 8.4139$$

$$\therefore C(\infty) = \frac{1}{8.4139} = 0.1188$$

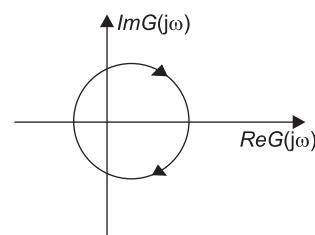
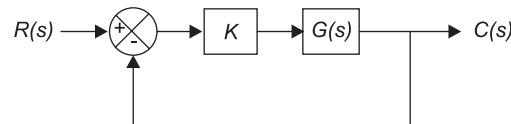
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.10 to 0.13).

7. Consider the feedback system shown in the figure. The Nyquist plot of $G(s)$ is also shown. Which one of the following conclusions is correct?



- (a) $G(s)$ is an all-pass filter
 - (b) $G(s)$ is a strictly proper transfer function
 - (c) $G(s)$ is a stable and minimum-phase transfer function
 - (d) The closed loop system is unstable for sufficiently large and positive K
- [2014]

Solution: (d)



From the Nyquist plot, it can be seen that it does not encircle the critical point (-1, 0)

$$N = P - Z, N = 0$$

The closed loop-system is unstable for large and positive k .

Hence, the correct option is (d).

8. In a Bode magnitude plot, which one of the following slopes would be exhibited at high frequencies by a 4th order all-pole system?

- (a) -80 dB/decade
- (b) -40 dB/decade
- (c) +40 dB/decade
- (d) +80 dB/decade

[2014]

Solution: (a)

A 4th order all pole system means that the system must be having no zero or s -terms in numerator and s^4 terms in denominator or 4 pole i.e.

$$H(s) \propto \frac{1}{s^4}$$

One pole exhibits -20 dB/dec slope; so four pole exhibits a slope of -80 dB/decade.

$$PM = 180 + \angle GH \Big|_{w=w_{gc}}$$

from the given transfer function

$$\angle G(j\omega) = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w_{gc}}{0.1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w_{gc}}{1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{w_{gc}}{10}\right)$$

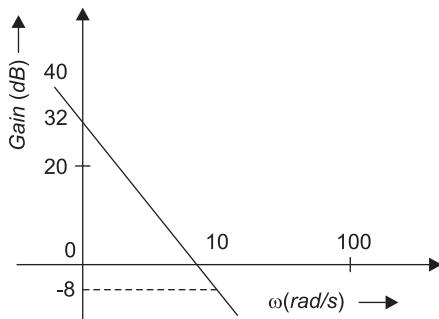
$$\text{or } \angle G(j\omega) = -84.289^\circ - 45^\circ - 5.711^\circ = -135^\circ$$

\therefore from equations (ii) and (iii), we get phase margins

$$PM = 180 - 135 = 45^\circ.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. The Bode plot of a transfer function $G(s)$ is shown in the figure below:



The gain ($20\log|G(s)|$) is 32 dB and -8 dB at 1 rad/s and 10 rad/s, respectively. The phase is negative for all ω . Then $G(s)$ is

$$(a) \frac{39.8}{s} \quad (b) \frac{39.8}{s^2}$$

$$(c) \frac{32}{s} \quad (d) \frac{32}{s^2} \quad [2013]$$

Solution : (b)

10 rad/s to 1 rad/s is 1 decade $32 - (-8) = 40$ dB

So, the slope is 40 dB/decade. It means there are two poles at origin, which means either option (b) or option (d) is correct, put $w = 1$ rad/sec in both.

$$20\log\left(\frac{39.8}{(1)^2}\right) = 32 \text{ dB}$$

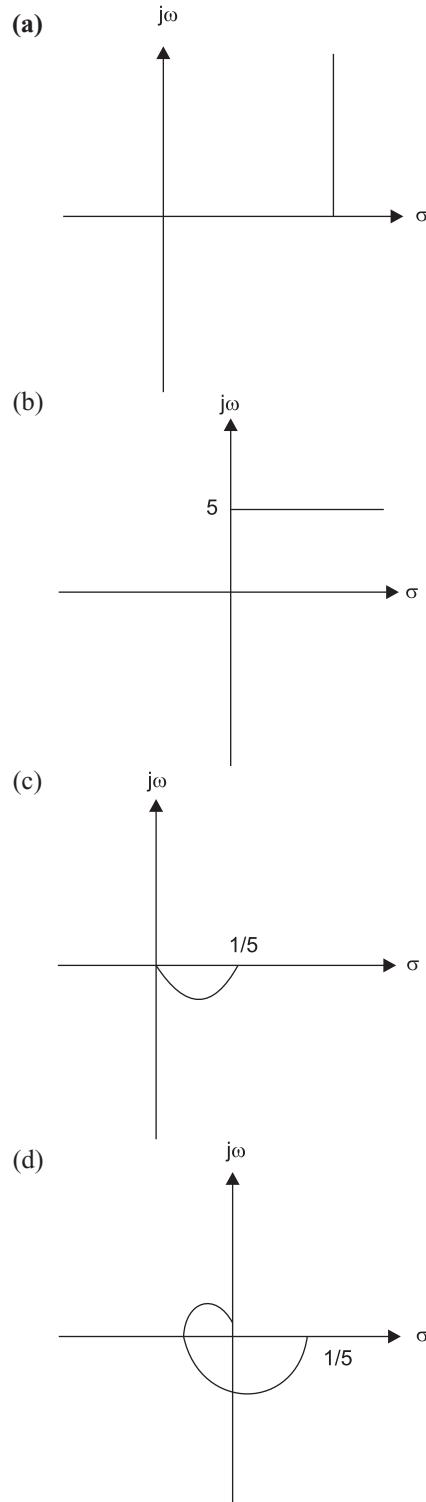
$$20\log\left(\frac{32}{12}\right) = 30.1 \text{ dB}$$

So option (b) is correct.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

10. For the transfer function $G(j\omega) = 5 + j\omega$, the corresponding Nyquist plot for positive frequency has the form

[2011]



Solution: (a)

$$G(j\omega) = 5 + j\omega$$

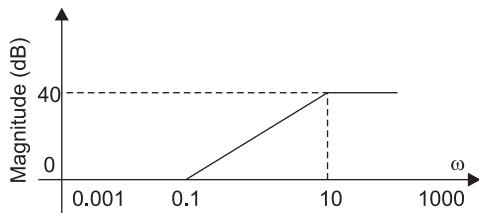
$$|G(j\omega)| = \sqrt{25 + \omega^2}$$

$$\text{at, } \omega = 0 \quad |G(\phi)| = \sqrt{25} = 5$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3.66 | Control Systems

11. For the asymptotic Bode magnitude plot shown below, the system transfer function can be



- (a) $\frac{10s+1}{0.1s+1}$
 (b) $\frac{100s+1}{0.1s+1}$
 (c) $\frac{100s}{10s+1}$
 (d) $\frac{0.1s+1}{10s+1}$ [2010]

Solution: (a)

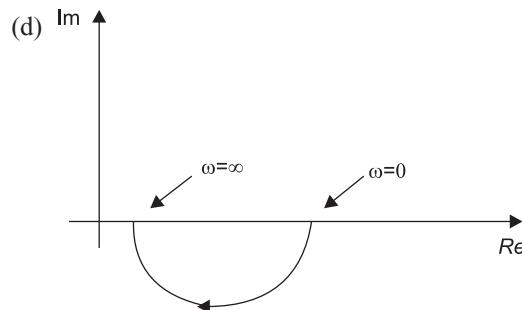
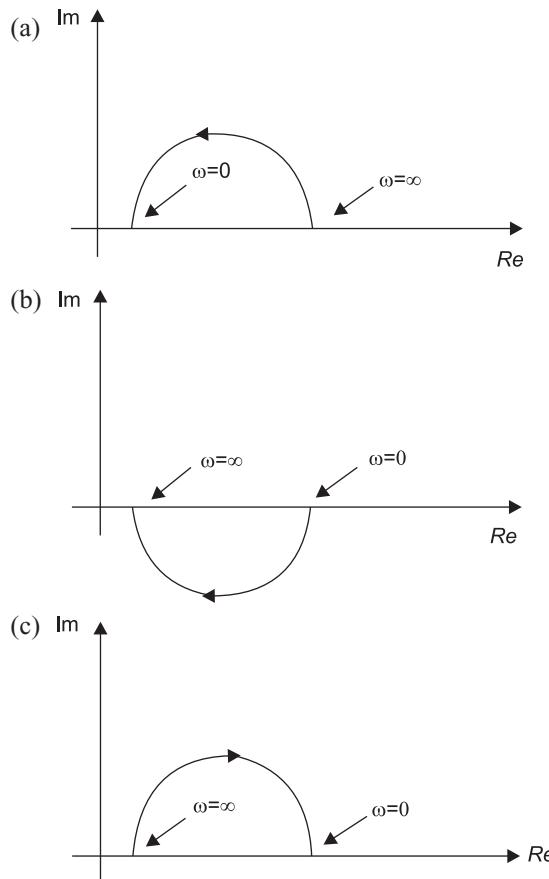
$$\text{T.F., } G(s)H(s) = \frac{k \left(1 + \frac{s}{0.1}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{s}{10}\right)}$$

Here, $20 \log k = 0$, $k = 1$

$$\text{So } G(s)H(s) = \frac{10s+1}{0.1s+1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. Which one of the following polar diagrams correspond to a lag network? [2005]



Solution: (d)

Let $\frac{1}{s+1}$ be a lag network.

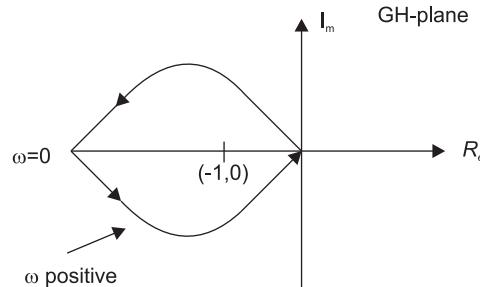
At $\omega = 0$, Mag = ∞ $\angle = \tan^{-1} 0 = 0$

At $\omega = \infty$ Mag = 0, $\angle = -\tan^{-1}(\infty) = -90^\circ$

If in the direction of ω increasing phase shift is decreasing system is lag network.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. In the figure, the Nyquist plot of the open-loop transfer function $G(s)H(s)$ of a system is shown. If $G(s)H(s)$ has one right-hand pole, the closed-loop system is



- (a) always stable
 (b) unstable with one closed-loop right hand pole
 (c) unstable with two closed-loop right hand poles
 (d) unstable with three closed-loop right hand poles

[2003]

Solution: (a)

The encirclement of critical point $(-1,0)$ in ACW direction is once.

$\therefore N = 1, P = 1$ (given)

$$Z = P - N = 0$$

No zero is RH of s -plane. So system is stable.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. The Nyquist plot for the open loop transfer function $G(s)$ of a unity negative feedback system is shown in the figure, if $G(s)$ has no pole in the right-half of s -plane, the number of roots of the system characteristic equation in the right-half of s -plane is

3.68 | Control Systems

Consider the negative unity feedback configuration with gain k in the feed forward path.

The closed loop is stable for $K < K_0$. The maximum value of K_0 is _____.

Solution: Open loop transfer function OLT $F = KG(s)$

We know that for the system to be stable $20 \log$

$$\left| \frac{1}{KG(s)} \right|_{w=w_{pc}} > 0 \text{ dB}$$

$$\{-20 \log K - 20 \log |G(j\omega)|\} > 0 \text{ dB}$$

$$|-20 \log K - 20| > 0 \text{ dB}$$

$$|-20 \log K - 20| > 0 \text{ dB}$$

$$20 \log K < -20$$

$$\log K < -1$$

$$K < 0.1$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.1.

2. The Nyquist plot of the transfer function

$$G(s) = \frac{K}{(s^2 + 2s + 2)(s + 2)}$$

does not encircle the point $(-1 + j0)$ for $K = 10$ but does encircle the point $(-1 + j0)$ for $K = 100$. Then the closed loop system (having unity gain feedback) is [2017]

- (A) Stable for $K = 10$ and stable for $K = 100$
- (B) Stable for $K = 10$ and unstable for $K = 100$
- (C) Unstable for $K = 10$ and stable for $K = 100$
- (D) Unstable for $K = 10$ and unstable for $K = 100$

Solution: The above problem can be solved by R_H criteria.

$$C \cdot E = S^3 + 2S^2 + 2S^2 + 4S + 2S + 4 + K = 0$$

$$C \cdot E = S^3 + 4S^2 + 6S + 4 + K = 0$$

For the system to be stable

$$24 > (4 + k)$$

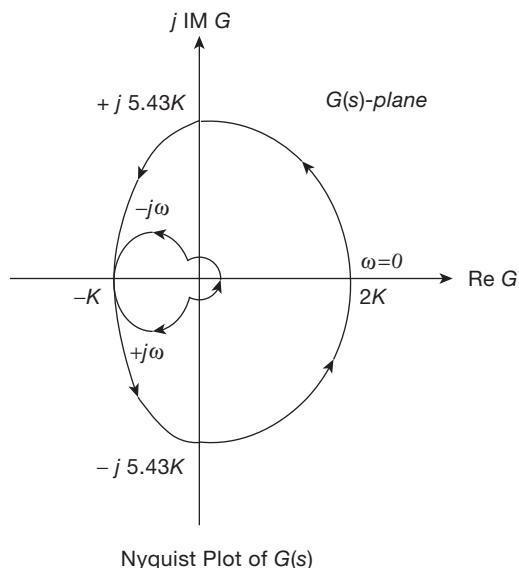
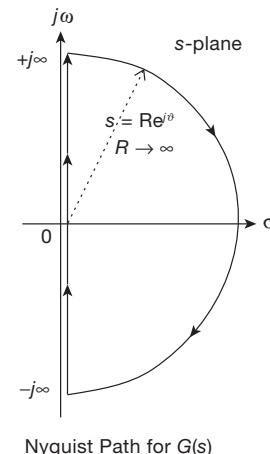
$$(4 + k) < 24$$

$$0 < K < 20$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. A unity feedback control system is characterized by the open-loop transfer function $G(s) = \frac{10K(s+2)}{s^3 + 3s^2 + 10}$

The Nyquist path and the corresponding Nyquist plot of $G(s)$ are shown in the figure below.



If $0 < K < 1$, then the number of poles of the closed-loop transfer that lie in the right-half of the s-plane is [2017]

- (A) 0
- (B) 1
- (C) 2
- (D) 3

Solution: Given open-loop transfer function

$$G(S) = \frac{10k(S+2)}{S^3 + 3S^2 + 10}$$

Characteristic equation is $1 + G(S) = 0$

$$1 + \frac{10k(S+2)}{S^3 + 3S^2 + 10} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow S^3 + 3S^2 + 10KS + (20K + 10) = 0$$

Form Routh Table

S^3	1	10K
S^2	3	$2K + 10$
S^1	$\frac{10k - 10}{3}$	0
S^0	20k + 10	0

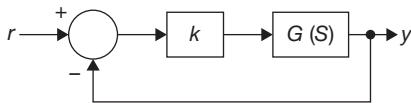
$$\frac{10K-10}{3} > 0 \Rightarrow k > 1$$

$$20K+10 > 0 \Rightarrow K > -\frac{1}{2}$$

\therefore If $K > 1 \rightarrow$ The closed-loop system is stable If $0 < K < 1 \rightarrow$ The closed-loop system is unstable. The number of sign changes in the first column of routh table are = 2.

\therefore The number of poles of the closed-loop transfer function that lie in the Right-half of S-plane are = 2
Hence, the correct option is (C).

4. In the feedback system below $G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+3)}$
- [2016]



The positive value of k for which the gain margin of the loop is exactly 0 dB and the phase margin of the loop is exactly zero degree is ____.

Solution: Gain margin = 0 dB

Phase = -180°

On equating the gain to 0 we get

$$20 \log \left[\frac{\sqrt{\omega^2 + 1} \sqrt{\omega^2 + 4} \sqrt{\omega^2 + 9}}{k} \right] = 0$$

$$(\omega^2 + 1)(\omega^2 + 4)(\omega^2 + 9) = k^2$$

$$\tan^{-1}(\omega) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{3}\right) = -180^\circ$$

$$\tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\omega + \frac{\omega}{2}}{1 - \frac{\omega^2}{4}}\right] + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{3}\right) = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \sqrt{11}$$

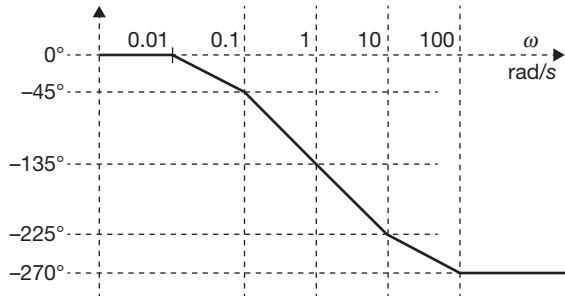
$$k = \sqrt{12 \times 15 \times 20} = 60$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (60).

5. The asymptotic Bode phase plot of

$$G(s) = \frac{k}{(s+0.1)(s+10)(s+p_1)},$$

with k and p_1 both positive is shown below



The value of p_1 is ____.

[2016]

Solution: As we know that phase of the system is

$$\phi = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{0.1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{10}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\omega}{p_1}\right)$$

Phase margin = $180 +$ phase of a system

At $\omega = 1$, phase of a system -135°

$$P_m = 180 - 135^\circ = 45^\circ$$

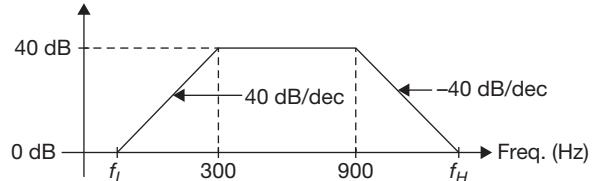
At $\omega = 1$,

$$-\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{0.1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{10}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{p_1}\right) = 45^\circ$$

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{p_1}\right) = -135^\circ \Rightarrow p_1 = 1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

6. Consider the Bode plot shown in the figure. Assume that all the poles and zeros are real-valued.



The value of $f_H - f_L$ (in Hz) is ____.

[2015]

Solution: From the given Bode plot

$$G(j\omega) = \frac{K(s+2\pi f_L)^2 (s+2\pi f_H)^2}{(s+2\pi \times 300)^2 (s+2\pi \times 900)^2}$$

From the Bode plot

$$40 = \frac{40 - 0}{\log(300) - \log f_L}$$

$$\log_{10}\left(\frac{300}{f_L}\right) = 1 \Rightarrow f_L = \frac{300}{10} = 30 \text{ Hz}$$

and

$$-40 = \frac{40 - 0}{\log(900) - \log f_H}$$

$$-1 = \frac{1}{\log(900/f_H)}$$

3.70 | Control Systems

$$\begin{aligned}f_H/900 &= 10 \\f_H &= 9000 \text{ Hz} \\f_H - f_L &= 8970 \text{ Hz}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (8970).

7. The phase margin (in degrees) of the system $G(s) = \frac{10}{s(s+10)}$ is _____ [2015]

Solution: Given $G(s) = \frac{10}{s(s+10)}$

$$\text{P.M.} = 180^\circ + \Phi$$

$$\Phi \Rightarrow G(j\omega) \text{ at } \omega = \omega_{gc}$$

$$\text{at } \omega = \omega_{gc} \quad |G(j\omega)| = 1$$

$$\frac{10}{\omega\sqrt{\omega^2 + 100}} = 1$$

$$100 = \omega^2 (\omega^2 + 100)$$

$$\omega^4 + 100\omega^2 - 100 = 0$$

$$\text{Let } \omega^2 = x$$

$$X^2 + 100X - 100 = 0$$

$$X_1 = 0.99, X_2 = -100$$

$$\omega^2 = 0.99 \quad \omega \rightarrow +\text{ve only}$$

$$\omega_{gc} = 0.9948 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\Phi = -90^\circ - \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\omega}{10} \right\}$$

$$\Phi = -90^\circ - 5.682$$

$$\Phi = -95.682$$

$$\text{PM} = 180^\circ + \Phi$$

$$\text{P.M.} = 84.3178^\circ$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (84 to 84.5).

8. The phase margin in degrees of

$$G(s) = \frac{10}{(s+0.1)+(s+1)(s+10)} \text{ calculated using}$$

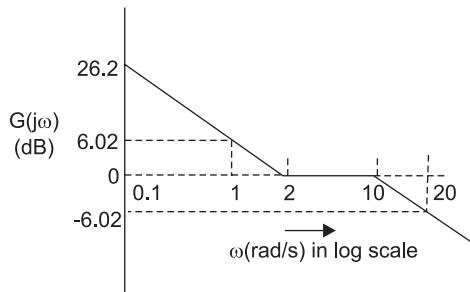
the asymptotic Bode plot is _____.

[2014]

Solution :
$$\begin{aligned} & 0.1 \times 10 \left(\frac{s}{0.1} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{1} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{10} + 1 \right) \\ & = \frac{10}{\left(\frac{s}{0.1} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{1} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{10} + 1 \right)} \end{aligned}$$

Amount of shift = $20 \log k = 20 \log 10 = 20 \text{ dB}$

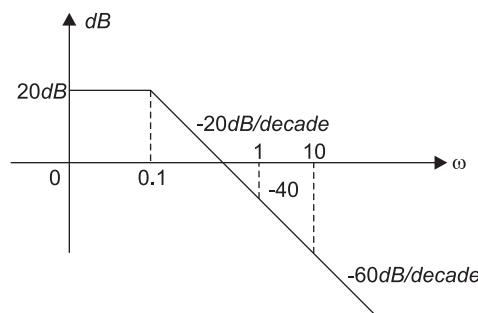
9. The Bode asymptotic magnitude plot of a minimum phase system is shown in the figure.



If the system is connected in a unity negative feedback configuration, the steady-state error of the closed loop system, to a unit ramp input, is _____.

[2014]

Solution :



$$-20 \text{ dB} = \frac{20 - 0}{\log 0.1 - \log \omega_{gc}}$$

$$\text{where } 26.02|_{\omega=0.1} = 20 \log k - 20 \log 0$$

$$\text{or, } k = 1.99 \approx 2$$

$$\text{so, } G(s) = \frac{20(s+2)}{2s(s+10)}$$

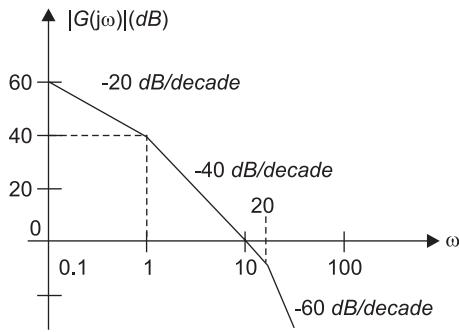
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Steady-state error for ramp input is } e_{ss} &= \frac{A}{ka} \\ \Rightarrow ka &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} sG(s) \end{aligned}$$

From equation (iii)

$$ka = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} s \times \frac{10(s+2)}{s(s+10)} = 2$$

$$\therefore e_{ss} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

10. The asymptotic Bode plot of a transfer function is as shown in the figure. The transfer function $G(s)$ corresponding to this Bode plot is



- (a) $\frac{1}{(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (b) $\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (c) $\frac{100}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (d) $\frac{100}{s(s+1)(1+0.05s)}$

[2007]

Solution: (c)

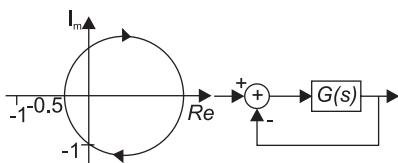
$$G(s) = \frac{k}{s(s+1)(s+20)} = \frac{\frac{k}{20}}{s(1+s)\left(1+\frac{s}{20}\right)}$$

 Bode plot is in $(1 + ST)$ form.

$$= -20 \log w + 20 \log k = |60 \text{ dB}|_{w=0.1}$$

 Solving $\Rightarrow k = 100$

$$\text{So } G(s) = \frac{100}{s(s+1)(1+0.05s)} = \frac{100}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$$



Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data for Question 11 and 12

The Nyquist plot of a stable transfer function $G(s)$ is shown in the figure. We are interested in the stability of the closed loop system in the feedback configuration shown

11. Which of the following statement is true?
 (a) $G(s)$ is an all-pass filter
 (b) $G(s)$ has a zero in the right-half plane
 (c) $G(s)$ is the impedance of a passive network
 (d) $G(s)$ is marginally stable

[2009]

Solution: (b)

From the plot, $G(s)$ has a zero in the right half of plane.
 Hence, the correct option is (b).

12. The gain and phase margins of $G(s)$ for closed loop stability are

- (a) 6 dB and 180°
 (b) 3 dB and 180°
 (c) 6 dB and 90°
 (d) 3 dB and 90°

[2009]

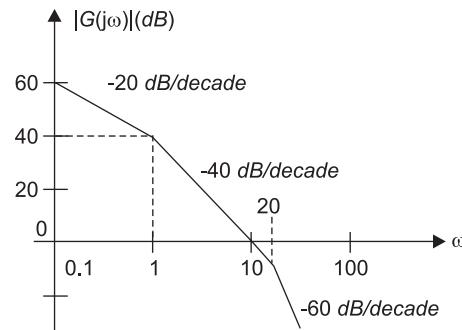
Solution: (c)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gain margin} &= 20 \log \frac{1}{x} = 20 \log \frac{1}{0.5} \\ &= 20 \log 2 = 6 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

 and phase margin = 90°

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. The asymptotic Bode plot of a transfer function is as shown in the figure. The transfer function $G(s)$ corresponding to this Bode plot is



- (a) $\frac{1}{(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (b) $\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (c) $\frac{100}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$
 (d) $\frac{100}{s(s+1)(1+0.05s)}$

[2007]

Solution: (c)

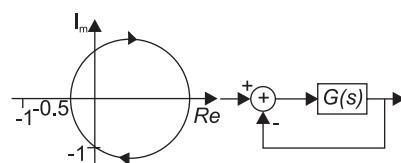
$$G(s) = \frac{k}{s(s+1)(s+20)} = \frac{\frac{k}{20}}{s(1+s)\left(1+\frac{s}{20}\right)}$$

 Bode plot is in $(1 + ST)$ form.

$$= -20 \log w + 20 \log k = |60 \text{ dB}|_{w=0.1}$$

 Solving $\Rightarrow k = 100$

$$\text{So } G(s) = \frac{100}{s(s+1)(1+0.05s)} = \frac{100}{s(s+1)(s+20)}$$



Hence, the correct option is (c).

3.72 | Control Systems

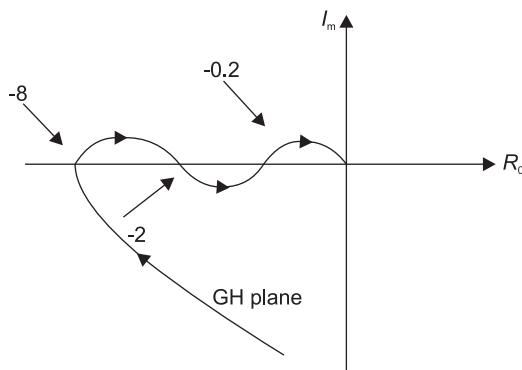
Solution: (d)

$$G.M. = 20 \log \frac{1}{q} \text{ dB}$$

$$a = 1, \text{G.M.} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

15. The polar diagram of a conditionally stable system for open loop gain $K = 1$ is shown in the figure. The open loop transfer function of the system is known to be stable. The closed loop system is stable for



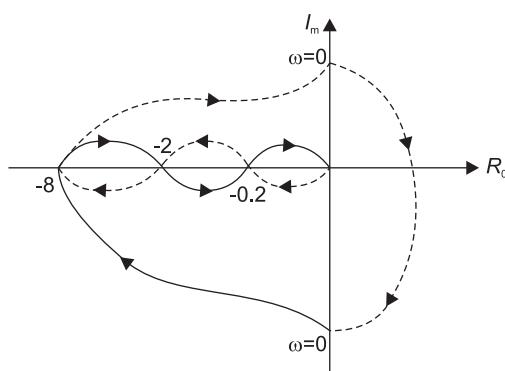
- (a) $K < 5$ and $\frac{1}{2} < K < \frac{1}{8}$

(b) $K < \frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{2} < K < 5$

(c) $K < \frac{1}{8}$ and $5 < K$

(d) $K < \frac{1}{8}$ and

Solution: (b)



system is stable in region -0.2 to -2 and on the left side of -8 as number of encirclement there is zero.

0.2 $k < 1$ $k > 5$

$$2k > 1 \quad k > 0.5$$

$$0.5 < k < 5$$

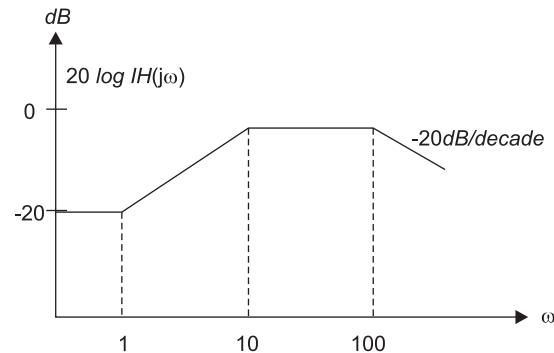
$$1 > 8k$$

$k < \frac{1}{8}$ (negative sign only shows that it is on

negative axis)

Hence, the correct option is (b).

16. Consider the Bode magnitude plot shown in the figure.
The transfer function $H(s)$ is



- (a) $\frac{(s+10)}{(s+10)(s+100)}$

(b) $\frac{10(s+1)}{(s+10)(s+100)}$

(c) $\frac{10^2(s+1)}{(s+10)(s+100)}$

(d) $\frac{10^3(s+100)}{(s+1)(s+10)}$

Solution : (c)

$$20 \log k = -20 \text{ dB}$$

$$\Rightarrow k = 10^{-1} = 0.1$$

Zero at $w = 1$ and poles at $w = 10, 100$

$$H(s) = \frac{k(s+1)}{\left(\frac{s}{10} + 1\right)\left(\frac{s}{100} + 1\right)} = \frac{100(s+1)}{(s+10)(s+100)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. A system has poles at 0.01 Hz, 1 Hz and 80 Hz; zeros at 5 Hz, 100 Hz and 200 Hz. The approximate phase of the system response at 20 Hz is

Solution: (a)

Pole at 0.01 and 1 Hz gives -180 phase. Zero at 5Hz gives +90 phase.

3.74 | Control Systems

22. A system has fourteen poles and two zeros. Its high frequency asymptote in its magnitude plot has a slope of:

- (a) -40 dB/decade (b) -240 dB/decade
 (c) -280 dB/decade (d) -320 dB/decade

[1987]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Given } P = 14, Z = 2, (P - Z) = 14 - 2 = 12$$

$$\text{Slope} = -20(P - Z) = -20(12) = -240 \text{ dB/dec.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. The polar plot of $G(s) = \frac{10}{s(s+1)^2}$ intercepts real

axis at $\omega = \omega_0$. Then, the real part and ω_0 are, respectively, given by

- (a) -2.5, 1 (b) -5, 0.5
 (c) -5, 1 (d) -5, 2

[1987]

Solution : (c)

$$G(s) = \frac{10}{s(s+1)^2},$$

$$\angle G = -180 = -90^\circ - 2 \tan^{-1}(w)$$

$$2 \tan^{-1}(w) = 45^\circ \Rightarrow w = 1$$

$$\omega_{pc} = 1 \text{ rad/sec}$$

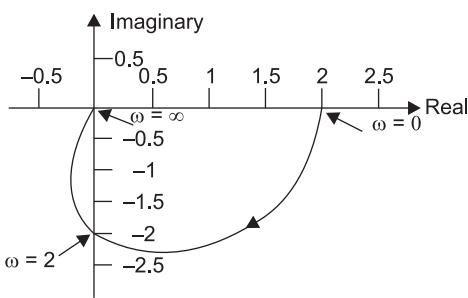
$$|G|_{w=w_{pc}} = \frac{10}{w(1+w^2)} = \frac{10}{1(1+1)} = 5$$

At $w = w$ the polar plot crosses the negative real axis at -5.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The Nyquist plot of an all-pole second order open-loop system is shown in the figure is obtain the transfer function of the system.



Solution: System in type 0, order 2

$$\therefore G(s)H(s) = \frac{k}{(s + p_1)(s + p_2)}$$

$$P_1 P_2 = \text{Poles}$$

$$\therefore G(j0)H(j0) = \frac{k}{p_1 p_2} = 2$$

$$k = 2 p_1 p_2$$

$$\Rightarrow G(j\omega)H(j\omega) = \frac{k}{(j\omega + p_1)(j\omega + p_2)}$$

$$= \frac{k}{-\omega^2 + p_1 p_2 + j\omega(p_1 + p_2)}$$

∴ Considering imaginary axis.

$$(\text{Real part}) = \text{Re}[G(j\omega) H(j\omega)] = 0$$

$$\therefore -\omega^2 + p_1 p_2 = 0$$

$$p_1 p_2 = \omega^2$$

$$\omega = 2$$

$$p_1 p_2 = 2^2 = 4$$

Sub value of $p_1 p_2$ in equation

$$k = 2 p_1 p_2 = 2 \times 4 = 8$$

∴ Sub value of ω , k and $p_1 p_2$ in equation

$$\therefore G(j\omega)H(j\omega) = \frac{k}{-\omega^2 + p_1 p_2 + j\omega(p_1 + p_2)}$$

$$|G(j_2)H(j_2)| = \frac{8}{2(p_1 + p_2)} = 2$$

thus

$$\therefore p_1 + p_2 = 2$$

∴ To find p_1 and p_2 values

$$\therefore (p_1 - p_2)^2 = R_e(p_1, p_2)^2 - p_1 p_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (p_1 p_2)^2 = 2^2 - 4 \times 4$$

$$\Rightarrow (p_1 - p_2)^2 = 4 - 16 = -12$$

$$\Rightarrow p_1 - p_2 = j2\sqrt{3}$$

(iii)

Adding equation (iii) and (iv)

$$p_1 + p_2 = 2$$

$$p_1 - p_2 = j2\sqrt{3}$$

$$2p_1 = 2 + j2\sqrt{3}$$

$$= 1 + j\sqrt{3}$$

Sub value of p_1 in equation (iii)

$$p_1 + p_2 = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2p_1 = 2 + j2\sqrt{3}$$

$$p_2 = 1 - j\sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore G(s)H(s) = \frac{8}{[s+1+j\sqrt{3}][(s+1-j\sqrt{3})]}$$

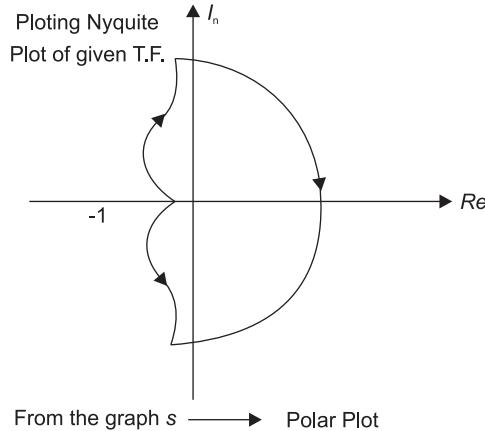
$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{8}{(s+1)^2 - (j\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{8}{s^2 + 1 + 2s + 3}$$

$$= \frac{8}{s^2 + 2s + 4}$$

2. Consider a feedback system with the open-loop transfer function. Given by $G(s)H(s) = \frac{K}{s(2s+1)}$. Examine the stability of the closed-loop system using Nyquist stability.

[1999]

Solution: given $G(s)H(s) = \frac{k}{s(2s+1)}$



$S_1 \rightarrow$ polar plot

$$S_2 \rightarrow S = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{Re}^{j\theta}$$

$$\therefore R = \infty$$

$$\theta = \frac{+\pi}{2} \text{ to } \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$S_3 \rightarrow$ Inverse Polar plot

$$S_4 \rightarrow S = \lim_{R \rightarrow 0} \operatorname{Re}^{j\theta}$$

$$R = 0$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{-\pi}{2} \text{ to } \frac{+\pi}{2}$$

$$N = 0$$

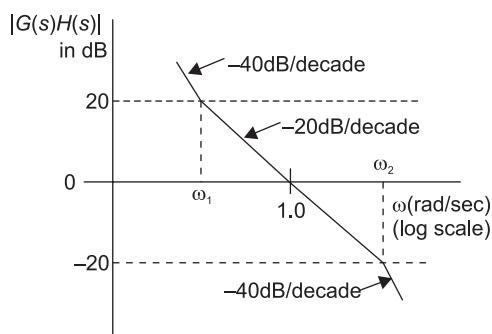
$$P = 0$$

$$N = P - Z$$

$$Z = 0$$

given system is stable.

3. The asymptotic Bode plot of the minimum phase open-loop transfer function $G(s) H(s)$ is as shown in figure. Obtain the transfer function $G(s) H(s)$



Solution: given

(i) Initially

Slope = -40 dB bidecade

$$\therefore \text{No. of poles at origin } \frac{1}{s^2} = 2$$

(ii) $\omega_1 \rightarrow$ 1st corner frequency

Change on slope at $\omega_1 = +20 \text{ dB decade}$

$$\therefore \text{zero at } \frac{1}{\omega_i} = 1$$

(iii) $V_2 \rightarrow$ 2nd corner frequency

Change in slope at $\omega_2 = 20 \text{ dB/decade}$

$$\text{So, poles at } \frac{1}{\omega_2} = 1$$

Equation between ω_1 and ω_2

$$y = -20 \log \omega + k$$

$$0 = -20 \log(1) + k$$

$$k = 0$$

$$\text{at } \omega_1$$

$$20 = -20 \log(\omega_1) + k$$

$$\Rightarrow 20 = -20 \log(\omega_1) + 0$$

$$\omega_1 = 0.1$$

$$\text{at } \omega_2$$

$$-20 = -20 \log(\omega_2) + k$$

$$-20 = -20 \log(\omega_2) + 0$$

$$\therefore \omega_2 = 10$$

On initial line

$$20 = -40 \log(\omega_1) + k_1$$

$$20 = -40 \log(0.1) + k_1$$

$$k_1 = -20$$

$$k_1 = 20 \log(c_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow -20 = 20 \log(k_2)$$

$$c_2 = 0.1$$

$$\text{T.F. } G(s)H(s) = \frac{c_2 \left(1 + \frac{2}{\omega_1}\right)}{s^2 \left(1 + \frac{s}{\omega_2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{0.1 \left(1 + \frac{s}{0.1}\right)}{s^2 \left(1 + \frac{s}{10}\right)}$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{10(s+0.1)}{s^2(s+10)}$$

4. The loop transfer function of a single loop control system is given by

3.76 | Control Systems

$$G(s)H(s) = \frac{100}{s(1+0.01s)} e^{-sT}.$$

Using Nyquist criterion,

find the condition for the closed loop system to be stable [1998]

Solution:

$$|G(s)H(s)| = \left| \frac{100/\omega \sqrt{1+(0.01\omega)^2}}{\omega} \right|_{\omega=wge} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega \sqrt{1+(0.01\omega)^2} = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^2(1+(0.01\omega)^2) = 10000$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^2(1+0.0001\omega^2) = 10000$$

$$\Rightarrow 0.0001\omega^4 + \omega^2 - 10000 = 0$$

$$\text{let } \omega^2 = y$$

$$0.0001y_2 + y - 10000 = 0$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{0.0002}$$

$$y = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{0.0002}$$

$$y = 6180$$

$$\therefore \text{As } y = \omega^2$$

$$\omega^2 = 6180$$

$$\omega_{gc} = 70.6 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\phi = \omega_{gc} T - \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}(\omega_{gc} 0.01)$$

$$\phi = -78.67 - 90^\circ - \tan^{-1}(78.6 \times 0.01)$$

$$\phi = -78.67 - 90^\circ - 38.17^\circ$$

$$= -78.67 - 128.17^\circ$$

$$\text{p.m.} = 180 + \phi$$

$$= 180 + (-78.67 - 128.17^\circ)$$

If pm is +ve, system becomes stable.

$$P_m > 0$$

$$180^\circ - 128.17^\circ - 78.67 > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -78.67 \left(\frac{180}{\pi} \right) > -51.83$$

$$T > 0.0115$$

Chapter 8

State Space Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the state space realization $\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 45 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$, with the initial condition $\begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_2(0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, where $u(t)$ denotes the unit step function. The Value of $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left| \sqrt{x_1^2(t) + x_2^2(t)} \right|$ is _____.

[2017]

Solution: From given state space realization,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}_1(t) &= 0 \\ \dot{x}_2(t) &= -9x_2(t) + 45u(t) \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Apply Laplace transform to equation (1)

$$SX_1(s) - x_1(0) = 0 \Rightarrow X_1(s) = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$SX_2(s) - x_2(0) = -9x_2(s) + 45\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)$$

$$(S+9)X_2(S) = \frac{45}{S}$$

$$X_2(S) = \frac{45}{S(S+9)} = \frac{A}{S} + \frac{B}{S+9} = \frac{5}{S} - \frac{5}{S+9}$$

Apply inverse LT to equations (2) and (3)

$$x_1(t) = 0;$$

$$x_2(t) = 5u(t) - 5e^{-9t}u(t)$$

$$\lim \sqrt{x_1^2(t) + x_2^2(t)}$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} |x_2(t)| = 5$$

Hence, the correct answer is (5).

2. The state variable representation of a system is given as

$$\dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}x; \quad x(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The response $y(t)$ is

Solution: From the given state equation

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}; x(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = [0 \ 1]x$$

$$x(t) = \Phi(t) \cdot x(0)$$

$$\Phi(t) = L^{-1} \{ (SI - A)^{-1} \}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0 & s+1 \end{bmatrix} = (SI - A)$$

$$\Phi = \frac{1}{s(s+1)} \begin{bmatrix} s+1 & 1 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(s) = \begin{bmatrix} 1/S & 1/s(s+1) \\ 0 & 1/(s+1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ s \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X(s) = \begin{bmatrix} 1/s \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$w(t) = 1 - v_1(t) + 0 \cdot v_2(t)$$

• v = 0

Hence the connection in (D)

3.78 | Control Systems

3. Consider the system $\frac{dx}{dt} = Ax + Bu$ with $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} p \\ q \end{bmatrix}$ where p and q are arbitrary real numbers.

Which of the following statements about the controllability of the system is true?

- (a) The system is completely state controllable for any nonzero values of p and q
 - (b) Only $p = 0$ and $q = 0$ result in controllability
 - (c) The system is uncontrollable for all values of p and q
 - (d) We cannot conclude about controllability from the given data
- [2009]

Solution: (c)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} p \\ q \end{bmatrix}$$

Controllability, $QC = [BAB \dots A^{n-1}B] \neq 0$

$$A \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p \\ q \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p \\ q \end{bmatrix}$$

So $Q_c = \begin{bmatrix} p & p \\ q & q \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow$ uncontrollable, for all p and q

Hence, the correct option is (c)

4. A linear system is equivalent represented by two sets of state equations. $X = AX + BU$ and $W = CW + DU$.

The eigen values of the representations are also computed as $[\lambda]$ and $[\mu]$. Which one of the following statements is true?

- (a) $[\lambda] = [\mu]$ and $X = W$
 - (b) $[\lambda] = [\mu]$ and $X \neq W$
 - (c) $[\lambda] \neq [\mu]$ and $X = W$
 - (d) $[\lambda] \neq [\mu]$ and $X \neq W$
- [2005]

Solution: (a,b)

Eigen value of $A = [\lambda]$

Eigen value of $W = [\mu]$

The eigen value of a system are always unique.

So $[\lambda] = [\mu]$

But a system can be represented by different state models having different sets of state variables

$x = w$

$x \neq aw$

Both are possible conditions.

5. The transfer function $Y(s)/U(s)$ of a system described by the state equations $\dot{x}(t) = -2x(t) + 2u(t)$ and $y(t) = 0.5x(t)$ is

- (a) $0.5/(s - 2)$
 - (b) $1/(s - 2)$
 - (c) $0.5/(s + 2)$
 - (d) $1/(s + 2)$
- [2002]

Solution: (d)

$$\dot{x}(t) = 2x(t) + 2u(t) \quad (1)$$

$$y(t) = 0.5x(t) \quad (2)$$

taking Laplace transform of (1)

$$s \times (s) = -2 \times (s) + 2u(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow x(s) = \frac{2u(s)}{(s+2)}$$

Laplace transform of (1)

$$y(s) = 0.5 \times (s)$$

$$y(s) = \frac{0.5 \times 2u(s)}{(s+2)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{1}{(s+2)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

6. The system mode described by the state equations

$$\dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}u, \quad Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}x \text{ is}$$

- (a) controllable and observable
- (b) controllable, but not observable
- (c) observable, but not controllable
- (d) neither controllable nor observable

[1999]

Solution: (a)

$$Q_0 = [BABA^2B \dots A^{n-1}B]$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore Q_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2} \neq 0$$

\therefore Order = 2, rank = 2

Controllable

$$Q_0 = [C^T \ A^T C^T \ C^T A^T \dots]$$

$$C^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore Q_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \neq 0$$

rank 2 observable.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Let the state-space representation of an LTI system be $\dot{X}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$, $y(t) = Cx(t) + du(t)$ where A , B , C are matrices, d is a scalar. $u(t)$ is the input to the system and $y(t)$ is its output. Let $B = [0 \ 0 \ 1]^T$ and $d = 0$. Which one of the following options for A and C will ensure that the transfer function of this LTI system is $H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3s^2 + 2s + 1}$? [2019]

(A) $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $C = [0 \ 0 \ 1]$

(B) $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ and $C = [0 \ 0 \ 1]$

(C) $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ and $C = [1 \ 0 \ 0]$

(D) $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $C = [1 \ 0 \ 0]$

Solution: $\dot{X}(t) = Ax(t) + Bu(t)$

$$Y(t) = Cx(t) + Du(t)$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, d = 0$$

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s^3 + 3s^2 + 2s + 1}$$

From the standard four

$$\frac{Y(S)}{U(S)} = \frac{b_0}{a_3S^3 + a_2S^2 + a_4S + a_0}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -a_0 & -a_1 & -a_2 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ b_0 \end{bmatrix}; C = [1 \ 0 \ 0]$$

On comparing we get

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}, C = [1 \ 0 \ 0]$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

2. The state equation and the output equation of a control system are given below:

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -1.5 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} U,$$

$$Y = [1.5 \ 0.625] x.$$

The transfer function representation of the system is: [2018]

(A) $\frac{3s+5}{s^2+4s+6}$ (B) $\frac{3s-1.875}{s^2+4s+6}$

(C) $\frac{4s+1.5}{s^2+4s+6}$ (D) $\frac{6s+5}{s^2+4s+6}$

Solution: $T.F = C(SI - A)^{-1} \cdot B + D$

$$(SI - A)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} S+4 & 1.5 \\ -4 & S \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{S(S+4)+6} \begin{bmatrix} S & -1.5 \\ 4 & S+4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{S}{S^2+4S+6} & \frac{-1.5}{S^2+4S+6} \\ \frac{4}{S^2+4S+6} & \frac{S+4}{S^2+4S+6} \end{bmatrix} = [1.5 \ 0.625]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{S}{S^2+4S+6} & \frac{-1.5}{S^2+4S+6} \\ \frac{4}{S^2+4S+6} & \frac{S+4}{S^2+4S+6} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [1.5 \ 0.625] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2S}{S^2+4S+6} \\ \frac{8}{S^2+4S+6} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{3S+5}{S^2+4S+6}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A)

3. A second-order LTI system is described by the following state equations,

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_1(t) - x_2(t) = 0$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_2(t) + 2x_1(t) + 3x_2(t) = r(t)$$

where $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ are the two state variables and $r(t)$ denotes the input. The output $c(t) = x_1(t)$. The system is [2017]

- (A) undamped (oscillatory)
 (B) underdamped
 (C) critically damped
 (D) overdamped

3.80 | Control Systems

Solution: From given state equation

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x}_1(t) &= x_2(t) \\ \dot{x}_2(t) &= -2x_1(t) - 3x_2(t) + 1r(t)\end{aligned}$$

$$\dot{x}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \bar{X}(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} r(t)$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Characteristic equation is $|S\bar{I} - \bar{A}| = 0$

$$\left| \begin{bmatrix} S & 0 \\ 0 & S \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \right| = 0$$

$$\left| \begin{bmatrix} S & -1 \\ 2 & S+3 \end{bmatrix} \right| = 0$$

Characteristic equation is: $S^2 + 3S + 2 = 0$

Roots of characteristic equation are, $S = -1, -2$

\therefore The system is overdamped, \because Poles are (-ve) real and unequal.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. Consider the state space model of a system, as given below.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$u; y = [1 \ 1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The system is

- (a) controllable and observable
- (b) uncontrollable and observable
- (c) uncontrollable and unobservable
- (d) controllable and unobservable

Solution: (b)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = [1 \ 1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Controllability

$$Q_0 = [B : AB : A^2B] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 & -8 \\ 4 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|Q_0| = 0$$

\therefore uncontrollable.

Observability:

$$Q_0 = [C^T : C^T C^T : C^{2T} C^T] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|Q_0| = 1 \quad \therefore \text{observable}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

5. An unforced linear time invariant (LTI) system is represented by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

If the initial conditions are $x_1(0) = 1$ and $x_2(0) = -1$, the solution of the state equation is

- (a) $x_1(t) = -1, x_2(t) = 2$
- (b) $x_1(t) = -e^{-t}, x_2(t) = 2e^{-t}$
- (c) $x_1(t) = -e^{-t}, x_2(t) = -2e^{-t}$
- (d) $x_1(t) = -e^{-t}, x_2(t) = -2e^{-t}$

[2014]

Solution: (c)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\dot{x}_1 = -x_1 - 2x_2 \quad (1)$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -2x_2 \quad (2)$$

Applying Laplace transform in equations (1) and (2)

$$\Rightarrow sx_1 = x_1(0) - x_1(s) \quad \{x_1(0) = 1\}$$

$$\text{So, } x_1(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

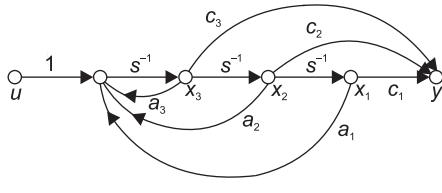
$$\text{or } e^{-t} = x_1(t)$$

$$\Rightarrow sx_2(s) = x_2(0) - 2x_1(s) \quad \{x_2(0) = -1\}$$

$$\Rightarrow x_2(s) = \frac{1}{s+2} \quad x_2(t) = e^{-2t}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

6. Consider the state space system expressed by the signal flow diagram shown in the figure.



The corresponding system is

- (a) always controllable
- (b) always observable
- (c) always stable
- (d) always unstable

Solution: (a)

The stage equation from the state diagram.

$$\dot{x}_1 = 0$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = 0$$

$$\dot{x}_3 = a_3 x_3 + a_2 x_2 + a_1 x_1 + 4$$

$$\text{also } y = c_1 x_1 + c_2 x_2 + c_3 x_3$$

Thus, state matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

System is controllable if the rank of controllability matrix Q_c is equal to the rank of state matrix A. However, if Q_c is a square matrix the condition is $|Q_c| \neq 0$

$$Q_c = [B : AB : A^2B]$$

$$Q_c = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & a_3 & a_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank of Q_c = rank if $A = 1$ controllable system.

Observability: The system is said to be observable if the rank of observability matrix Q_o is equal to rank of state matrix A, for square Q_o the observability condition is $|Q_o| \neq 0$.

$$Q_o = [C^T : A^T C^T : (A^T)^2 C^T]$$

$$\therefore Q_o = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & a_1 c_3 & a_1 a_3 c_3 \\ c_2 & c_2 c_3 & a_2 a_3 c_3 \\ c_3 & a_3 c_3 & a_3 a_3 c_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank of $Q_o \neq$ Rank of A, also $|Q_o| = 0$ the system is not observable.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

7. The state equation of a second-order linear system is given by

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t), x(0) = x_0$$

$$\text{For } x_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} \\ -e^{-t} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and for } x_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} - e^{-2t} \\ -e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{When } x_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}, x(t) \text{ is}$$

$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} -8e^{-t} + 11e^{-2t} \\ 8e^{-t} - 22e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 11e^{-t} - 8e^{-2t} \\ -11e^t + 16e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} 3e^{-t} - 5e^{-2t} \\ -3e^{-t} + 10e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} -5e^{-t} + 6e^{-2t} \\ -5e^{-t} + 6e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Given } \dot{x}(t) = Ax(t), x(0) = x_0$$

Taking Laplace transform

$$sx(s) - x(0) = Ax(s)$$

$$[SI - A]x(s) = x(0)$$

$$x(s) = [SI - A]^{-1}x(0)$$

(1)

$$\text{for, } y_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} \\ -e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{for } y_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} - e^{-2t} \\ -e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

using linearity property in equation (1)

$$k_1 x_1(t) = L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1}x_1(0) k_1$$

$$k_2 x_2(t) = L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1}x_2(0) k_2$$

Using Linearity Property

$$k_1 x_1(t) + k_2 x_2(t) = L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1}$$

$$[k_1 x_1(0) + k_2 x_2(0)]$$

$$\text{again } x_3(s) = [SI - A]^{-1}x_3(0)$$

$$\text{So, } k_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + k_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} k_1 0 + 0 k_2 \\ -k_1 + k_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} k_1 = 3 \\ k_2 = 8 \end{array}$$

$$\text{From (2) } x(t) = k_1 x_1(t) + k_2 x_2(t)$$

$$= 3 \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} \\ -e^{-t} \end{bmatrix} + 8 \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} - e^{-2t} \\ -e^{-t} + 2e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

3.82 | Control Systems

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 11e^{-t} - 8e^{-2t} \\ -11e^{-t} + 16e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

8. The state transition matrix $\varphi(t)$ of a system

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) $\begin{bmatrix} t & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ t & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & t \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & t \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

[2014]

Solution: (d)

given, $\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, [SI - A] = \begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[SI - A] = s_2$$

$$\phi(t) = L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1} = L^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{s^2}\begin{bmatrix} s & 1 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix}\right] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & + \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

9. The state-variable equations of the system in the figure above are

(a) $\dot{X} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$
 $y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + u$

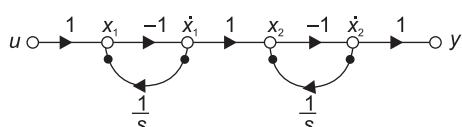
(b) $\dot{X} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$
 $y = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + u$

(c) $\dot{X} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$
 $y = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X - u$

(d) $\dot{X} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$
 $y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} X - u$

[2013]

Solution: (a)



$$\text{So, } \dot{x}_1 - x_1 - 4$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = -(x_2 + \dot{x}_1) = -(x_2 - x_1 - 4)$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_1 - x_2 + 4$$

$$y = \dot{x}_2 = x_1 - x_2 + 4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} 4$$

$$\text{or } \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} 4$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

10. The state transition matrix e^{At} of the system shown in figure above is

(a) $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ te^{-t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ -te^{-t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ e^{-t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & -te^{-t} \\ 0 & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$

[2013]

Solution: (a)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[SI - A]^{-1} = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s+1)} \begin{bmatrix} s+1 & 0 \\ 1 & s+1 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(s+1)} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} & \frac{1}{(s+1)} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\phi(t) = e^{At} = L^{-1}\{(SI - A)^{-1}\}$$

$$e^{At} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ te^{-t} & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

11. The state variable description of an LTI system is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ a_3 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} u$$

$$y = (1 \ 0 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

where y is the output and u is the input. The system is controllable for

(a) $a_1 \neq 0, a_2 = 0, a_3 \neq 0$

(b) $a_1 = 0, a_2 \neq 0, a_3 \neq 0$

(c) $a_1 = 0, a_2 \neq 0, a_3 = 0$

(d) $a_1 \neq 0, a_2 \neq 0, a_3 = 0$

[2012]

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ a_3 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$QC = [BABA^2B] \quad (1)$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ a_3 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ a_2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AAB = A^2B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ a_3 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ a_2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 a_2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q_c = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & a_1 a_2 \\ 0 & a_2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

for controllable system $|Q_0| \neq 0$

$$(0 - a_1 a_2^2) \neq 0$$

or

$$a_1 \neq 0$$

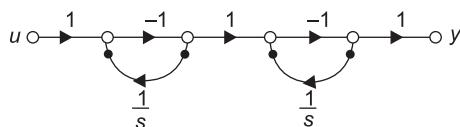
$$a_2 \neq 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

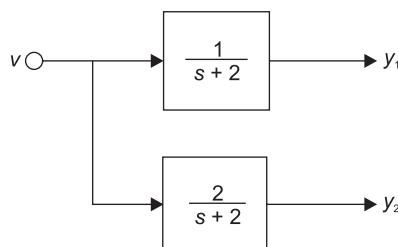
Statement for Linked Answer Questions 12 and 13:

The state diagram of a system is shown below described by the state-variable equations.

$$\dot{X} = AX + Bu; \quad y = CX + Du$$



12. The block diagram of a system with one input u and two outputs y_1 and y_2 is given below.



A state space model of the above system in terms of the state vector x and the output vector $y = [y_1 \quad y_2]^T$ is

$$(a) \dot{x} = [2]x + [1]u; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} x$$

$$(b) \dot{x} = [-2]x + [1]u; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} x$$

$$(c) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} x$$

$$(d) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} u; \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} x \quad [2011]$$

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{y_1(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{1}{s+2}; \quad \frac{y_2(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{2}{(s+2)}$$

$$\frac{y_1(s)}{x_1(s)} \cdot \frac{x_1(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{1}{s+2}$$

$$\frac{y_2(s)}{y_1(s)} \cdot \frac{y_1(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{2}{(s+2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x_1(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{1}{s+2} \text{ and } \frac{x_1(s)}{x_1(s)} = 1$$

$$\frac{y_2(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{1}{s+2} \text{ and } \frac{y_2(s)}{u(s)} = 2$$

$$sx_1 + 2x_1 = u(s)$$

$$\text{and } y_1(s) = x_1(s)$$

$$sx_2 + 2x_2 = u(s)$$

$$y_2(s) = 2x_2(s)$$

$$\dot{x}_1(t) + 2x_1(t) = u(t)$$

$$y_2(t) = 2x_2(t)$$

$$\text{So } y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\dot{x}_2(t) + 2x_2(t) = u(t)$$

$$\dot{x}_1(t) + 2x_1(t) = u(t)$$

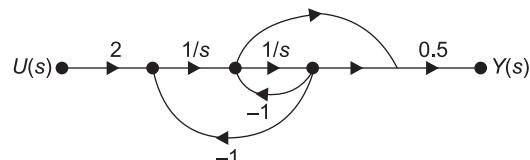
$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$$

$$\text{or } \dot{x} = [-2]x + [1]^T$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

Common Data for Questions 13 and 14:

The signal flow graph of a system is shown below:



3.84 | Control Systems

13. The state variable representation of the system can be

$$(a) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}x$$

$$(b) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}x$$

$$(c) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}x$$

$$(d) \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.5 \end{bmatrix}x$$

[2010]

Solution: (b)

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}u$$

$$y = [0 \ 0.5]x$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

14. The transfer function of the system is

$$(a) \frac{s+1}{s^2+1}$$

$$(b) \frac{s-1}{s^2+1}$$

$$(c) \frac{s+1}{s^2+s+1}$$

$$(d) \frac{s-1}{s^2+s+1}$$

[2010]

Solution: (c)

forward path gain

$$P_1 = 2\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(0.5) = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$P_2 = 2\left(\frac{1}{s}\right)(1)(0.5) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\Delta_1 = 1$$

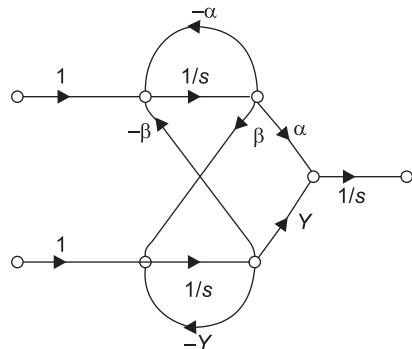
$$\Delta_2 = 1$$

$$\Delta = 1 - \left\{ -\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2} \right\} = 1 + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$T.F = \frac{P_1\Delta_1 + P_2\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{s+1}{s^2+s+1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

15. A signal flow graph of a system is given below.



The set of equations that correspond to this signal flow graph is

$$(a) \frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \beta & -\gamma & 0 \\ \gamma & a & 0 \\ -a & -\beta & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(b) \frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & \gamma \\ 0 & -a & -\gamma \\ 0 & \beta & -\beta \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(c) \frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a & \beta & 0 \\ -\beta & -\gamma & 0 \\ a & \gamma & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(d) \frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma & 0 & \beta \\ \gamma & 0 & a \\ -\beta & 0 & -a \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

[2008]

Solution: (d)

$$\frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\gamma & 0 & \beta \\ \gamma & 0 & a \\ -\beta & 0 & -a \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

Common Data for Questions 13 and 14:

Consider a linear system whose state space representation is $\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t)$. If the initial state vector of the system is $x(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$, then the system response is $x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ -2e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$. If the initial state vector of the system changes to $x(0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, then the system response becomes

$$x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} \\ -e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

16. The eigen-value and eigen-vector pairs (λ_i, v_i) for the system are

- (a) $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$
- (b) $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$
- (c) $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$
- (d) $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$

[2007]

Solution: (a)

Sum of the eigen value = trace of the principle diagonal matrix.

Sum = -3, only (a) satisfies.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

17. The system matrix A is

- (a) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
- (b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$
- (c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$
- (d) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

[2007]

Solution: (d)

Multiplication of eigen values = determinant of matrix
 $\therefore \text{Det} = 2$ satisfies by last option.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

18. The state space representation of a separately excited DC servo motor dynamics is given as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{d\omega}{dt} \\ \frac{di_a}{dt} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \omega \\ i_a \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} u$$

where ω is the speed of the motor, i_a is the armature current and u is the armature voltage. The transfer function $\frac{\omega(s)}{U(s)}$ of the motor is

- (a) $\frac{10}{s^2 + 11s + 11}$
- (b) $\frac{1}{s^2 + 11s + 11}$
- (c) $\frac{10s + 10}{s^2 + 11s + 11}$
- (d) $\frac{1}{s^2 + s + 1}$

[2007]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{dw}{dt} \\ \frac{di_a}{dt} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w \\ i_a \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dw}{dt} = -w + i_a \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{di_a}{dt} = -w - 10i_a + 10u \quad (2)$$

taking Laplace transform (1) and (2)

$$\begin{aligned} sw(s) &= -w(s) + Ia(s) \\ \Rightarrow (s+1)w(s) &= Ia(s) \quad (3) \\ \Rightarrow sI_a(s) &= -w(s) - 10I_a(s) + 10u(s) \\ \Rightarrow [s^2 + 11s + 11]w(s) &= 10u(s) \\ \frac{w(s)}{u(s)} &= \frac{10}{(s^2 + 11s + 11)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

19. A linear system is described by the following state equation

$$\dot{X}(t) = AX(t) + BU(t), \quad A \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The state-transition matrix of the system is

- (a) $\begin{bmatrix} \cot t & \sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{bmatrix}$
- (b) $\begin{bmatrix} -\cos t & \sin t \\ -\sin t & -\cos t \end{bmatrix}$
- (c) $\begin{bmatrix} -\cos t & -\sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{bmatrix}$
- (d) $\begin{bmatrix} \cos t & -\sin t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{bmatrix}$

[2006]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(t) &= L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1} \\ &= L^{-1}\left[\begin{bmatrix} s & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\right]^{-1} = L^{-1}\begin{bmatrix} s & -1 \\ 1 & s \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \\ &= L^{-1}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{s}{s^2+1} & \frac{1}{s^2+1} \\ \frac{-1}{s^2+1} & \frac{s}{s^2+1} \end{bmatrix} [D = s^2 + 1] = \begin{bmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

20. The state variable equations of a system are:

- 1. $\dot{x}_1 = -3x_1 - x_2 + u$
- 2. $\dot{x}_2 = 2x_1 + u$

3.86 | Control Systems

The system is

- (a) controllable but not observable
- (b) observable but not controllable
- (c) neither controllable nor observable
- (d) controllable and observable

[2004]

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$QC = [BAB], \quad AB = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q_C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \neq 0$$

∴ Controllable,

$$Q_0 = [C^T \quad A^T C^T] : C^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T C^T = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore Q_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \neq 0$$

Observable.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

21. Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, the state transition matrix eAt is given by

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & e^{-t} \\ e^{-t} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ | (b) $\begin{bmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^t \end{bmatrix}$ |
| (c) $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$ | (d) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & e^t \\ e^t & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ |
- [2004]

Solution: (b)

$$[SI - A] = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s-1 & 0 \\ 0 & s-1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e^{At} = [SI - A]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s-1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^t \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

22. The zero-input response of a system given by the state-space equation

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_2(0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is}$$

$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} te^t \\ t \end{bmatrix} \quad (b) \begin{bmatrix} e^t \\ t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} e^t \\ te^t \end{bmatrix} \quad (d) \begin{bmatrix} t \\ te^t \end{bmatrix}$$

[2003]

Solution: (c)

$$(SI - A) = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 \\ 0 & s \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s-1 & 0 \\ -1 & s-1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(SI - A)^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} (s-1) & 0 \\ 1 & (s-1) \end{bmatrix}}{(s-1)^2} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(s-1)} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} & \frac{1}{(s-1)} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$L^{-1}[SI - A]^{-1} e^{At} \begin{bmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ \cdot & t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x(t) = e^{At} [x(0)] = \begin{bmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ te^t & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e^t \\ te^t \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

23. For the system described by the state equation

$$\dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0.5 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

If the control signal is given by $u = [-0.5 \ -3 \ -5] x + v$,

then the eigen values of the closed-loop system will be

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| (a) 0, -1, -2 | (b) 0, -1, -3 |
| (c) -1, -1, -2 | (d) 0, -1, -1 |

[1999]

Solution: (a)

$$\dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0.5 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} x + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} [0.5 \ -3 \ -5] x + v$$

$$\therefore \dot{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} x + v$$

Char. equation

$$= \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 0 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, -1, -2.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

24. A certain linear time invariant system has the state and the output equations given below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = [1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is}$$

$x_1(0) = 1, x_2(0) = -1, u(0) = 0$ then $\frac{dy}{dt}\Big|_{t=0}$ is

- (a) 1
- (b) -1
- (c) 0
- (d) None of the above

[1997]

Solution: (a)

$$\dot{x}_1 = x_1 - x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_1(0) = x_1(0) = x_2(0) = 1 - (-1) = 2$$

$$\dot{x}_2 = x_2$$

$$\dot{x}_2(0) = x_2(0) = -1$$

$$y = x_1 + x_2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \dot{x}_1 + \dot{x}_2, \frac{dy}{dt}\Big|_{t=0} = \dot{x}_1(0) + \dot{x}_2(0) = 2 - 1 = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

25. A linear time-invariant system is described by the state variable model

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$Y = [1 \ 2] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (a) The system is completely controllable.
- (b) The system is not completely controllable.
- (c) The system is completely observable.
- (d) The system is not completely observable. [1992]

Solution: (b, c)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q_c = [B \ AB] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow$$

$$|Q_c| = 0 - 0 = 0$$

So, system is not controllable.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, C = [1 \ 2], C^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow A^T C^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q_0 = [C^T A^T C^T] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow$$

$$|Q_0| = -4 - (-2) = -2 \neq 0$$

So, the given system is observable

26. A liner second-order single-input continuous-time system is described by following set of differential equations

$$\dot{x}_1(t) = -2x_1(t) + 4x_2(t);$$

$\dot{x}_2(t) = 2x_1(t) - x_2(t) + u(t)$, Where $x_1(t)$ and $x_2(t)$ are the state variables and $u(t)$ is the control variable. The system is

- (a) controllable and stable
- (b) controllable but unstable
- (c) uncontrollable and unstable
- (d) uncontrollable but stable.

[1991]

Solution: (b)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ +2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(t)$$

$$Q_c = [B \ AB]$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; AB = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ +2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|Q_0| = 0 - 4 = 4 \neq 0$$

Hence, the given system is controllable characteristics equation

$$[SI - A] = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} (s+2) & -4 \\ -2 & s+1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$(s+2)(s+1) - 8 = 0 \quad s = 4.37, 1.37$$

Since, pole lies at right half of s plane so system is unstable.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

27. Given the following state-space description of a system

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix} s + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = [0 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find the state-transition matrix.

[1988]

Solution: $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$SI - A = \begin{bmatrix} s+2 & 0 \\ 0 & s+4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[SI - A]^{-1} = \frac{1}{(s+2)(s+4)} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 8}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} s+4 & 0 \\ 0 & s+2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s+2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+4} \end{bmatrix}$$

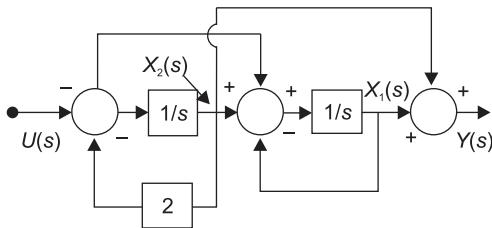
State transition matrix

$$\phi(t) = e^{At} = L^{-1}\{[SI - A]^{-1}\}$$

$$\phi(t) = e^{At} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-4t} \end{bmatrix}$$

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The block diagram of a linear time invariant system is given in the figure is



- (a) Write down the state variable equations for the system in matrix form assuming the state vector to be $[x_1(t)x_2(t)]^T$.
 (b) Find out state transition matrix.
 (c) Determine $y(t)$, $t \geq 0$, when the initial values of the state at time $t = 0$ are $x_1(0) = 1$, and $x_2(0) = .1$ [2002]

Solution: From the figure given

$$x'_2(t) = -2x_2(t) - u(t)$$

$$x'_1(t) = -x_1(t) + x_2(t) + u(t)$$

$$y(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t)$$

State equation

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} 4$$

$$\therefore x_1(t) = 2e^{-t} - e^{-2t}$$

$$x_2(t) = e^{-2t}$$

$$y(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t) = 2e^{-t} - e^{-2t} + e^{-2t}$$

$$y(t) = 2e^{-t}$$

2. A certain linear, time-invariant system has the state and output representation shown below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (a) Find the eigen values (natural frequencies) of the system.
 (b) If $u(t) = \delta(t)$ and $x_1(0^+) = x_2(0^+) = 0$, find $x_1(t)$, $x_2(t)$ and $y(t)$, for $t > 0$.
 (c) When the input is zero, choose initial conditions $x_1(0_+)$ and $x_2(0_+)$ such that $y(t) = Ae^{-2t}$ for $t > 0$. [2000]

Solution: $\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} 4$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) $|S - A| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} s+2 & -1 \\ 0 & s+3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (s+2)(s+3) - 0 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (s+2)(s+3) = 0$$

$$\therefore s = -2, -3$$

(b) State transition matrix

$$[S - A] = \begin{bmatrix} s+2 & -1 \\ 0 & s+3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow [S - A]^{-1} = \frac{1}{(s+2)(s+3)} \begin{bmatrix} s+3 & 1 \\ 0 & s+2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{s+2} & \frac{1}{(s+2)(s+3)} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{s+3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\phi(t) = e^{AT} = L^{-1}[(S - A)^{-1}]$$

$$e^{AT} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & e^{-2t} - e^{-3t} \\ 0 & e^{-3t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{As } x(t) = [L^{-1}\{S - A\}^{-1}]x(0) + L^{-1}[(S - A)^{-1}f_s]4(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow [S - A]^{-1} \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(s+2)} & \frac{1}{(s+2)(s+3)} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{(s+3)} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{d}{dt} + 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$L^{-1}\{(S - A)^{-1} \cdot B\} = [e^{-2t}]$$

$$x(t) = L^{At} x(0) + \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } x_1(t) = e^{-2t}$$

$$x_2(t) = 0$$

$$y(t) = [1 1] \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = e^{-2t}$$

$$(c) \quad x(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & e^{-2t} - e^{-3t} \\ 0 & e^{-3t} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(0) \\ x_2(0) \end{bmatrix}$$

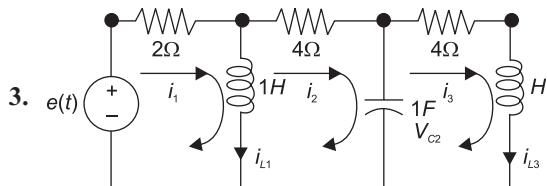
$$y(t) = [1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \end{bmatrix} = x_1(t) + x_2(t)$$

$$y(t) = e^{-2t} x_1(0) + (e^{-2t} - e^{-3t}) x_2(0) + e^{-3t} x_2(0)$$

$$y(t) = A e^{-2t}$$

$$\text{So, } x_1(0) = A$$

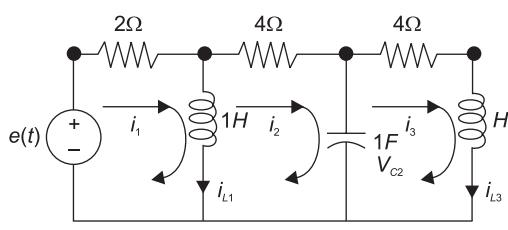
$$x_2(0) = 0$$



For the circuit shown in the figure choose state variables as x_1, x_2, x_3 to be $i_{L1}(t), v_{c2}(t), i_{L3}(t)$. Write the state equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + B[e(t)] \quad [1997]$$

Solution: From the circuit given



Apply KVL in Loop 1

$$\frac{di_L}{dt} = e(t) - 2i_1 = e(t) - 2(i_{L1} - i_2) \quad (i)$$

$$\frac{di_{L1}}{dt} = e(t) = 2i_{L1} - 2i_2 \quad (ii)$$

$$\therefore i_2 = \frac{di_{L1}}{dt} - V_{C2} \quad (ii)$$

So sub eq (ii) in (i)

$$\frac{di_{L1}}{dt} = e(t) - 2i_{L1} - 2 \left(\frac{\frac{di_{L1}}{dt} - V_{C2}}{4} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{di_{L1}}{dt} &= e(t) - 2i_{L1} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{di_{L1}}{dt} - \frac{V_{C2}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{3}{2} \frac{di_{L1}}{dt} &= e(t) - 2i_{L1} + \frac{1}{2} V_{C2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{di_{L1}}{dt} &= -\frac{4}{3} i_{L1} + \frac{1}{3} V_{C2} + \frac{2}{3} e(t) \end{aligned} \quad (iii)$$

In 3rd loop

$$\frac{dV_{C2}}{dt} = C_2 - i_{L3}$$

Sub value of i_2 in above equation

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dV_{C2}}{dt} &= \frac{\frac{di_{L1}}{dt} - V_{C2}}{4} - i_{L3} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dV_{C2}}{dt} &= \frac{1}{4} \left[-\frac{4}{3} i_{L1} + \frac{1}{3} V_{C2} + \frac{2}{3} e(t) \right] - \frac{1}{4} V_{C2} - i_{L3} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dV_{C2}}{dt} &= -\frac{1}{3} i_{L1} - \frac{1}{6} V_{C2} - i_{L3} + \frac{1}{6} e(t) \end{aligned} \quad (iv)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{di_{L3}}{dt} = V_{C2} - 4i_{L3} \quad (v)$$

4. Obtain a state space representation in diagonal form for the following system [1996]

$$\frac{d^3 y}{dt^3} + 6 \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + 11 \frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = 6u(t)$$

Solution: The given system is

$$\frac{d^3 y}{dt^3} + 6 \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + 11 \frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = 6u(t)$$

$$\Rightarrow s^3 y(s) + 6s^2 y(s) + 11sy(s) + 6y(s) = 6u(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow y(s) [s^3 + 6s^2 + 11s + 6] = 6u(s)$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{6}{s^3 + 6s^2 + 11s + 6}$$

3.90 | Control Systems

$$\Rightarrow \frac{6}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+3)}$$

Taking partial Fraction.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{6}{(s+1)(s+2)(s+3)} = \frac{A}{s+1} + \frac{B}{s+2} + \frac{C}{s+3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 6 = A(s+2)(s+3) + B(s+1)(s+3) + C(s+1)(s+2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu t s = -1$$

$$6 = A(1)(2) \quad \therefore A = 3$$

$$\text{let } s = -2$$

$$6 = B(-1)(1) \quad \therefore B = -6$$

$$\text{let } s = -3$$

$$6 = C(-2)(-1), \quad \therefore C = 3$$

$$\therefore \text{T.F.} = \frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{A}{s+1} + \frac{B}{s+2} + \frac{C}{s+3}$$

$$\frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{3}{s+1} - \frac{6}{s+2} + \frac{3}{s+3}$$

$$x(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t) + x_3(t)$$

$$y(t) = x_1(t) + x_2(t) + x_3(t)$$

$$x_1(s) = \frac{3}{s+1} u(s)$$

take inverse laplace transform

$$x_1 = 3 u(t) - x'_1(t)$$

$$x_2(s) = \frac{-6}{s+2} u(s)$$

Taking inverse laplace transform

$$x'_2 - 2x_2 = 6u(t)$$

$$x_3(s) = \frac{3}{s+3} 4(s)$$

Taking inverse laplace transform

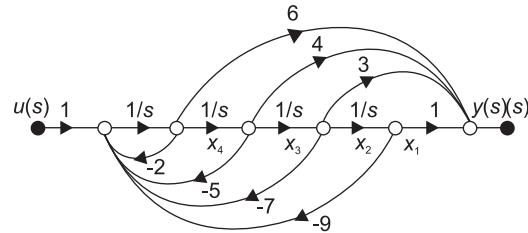
$$x'_3 = -3x_3 + 3u(t)$$

from equation (i), (ii) and (iii)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y(s) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

5. From the signal flow graph shown in figure obtain the state space model with x_1, x_2, x_3 and x_4 as state variables and write the transfer function directly from the state space model.



Solution: Consider the system given

$$x'_1 = x_2$$

$$x'_2 = x_3$$

$$x'_4 = x_4$$

$$\dot{x}_4 = G(s) - 2\dot{x}_4 - 5x_3 - 7x_2 - 9x_1$$

$$\therefore y = x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 + 6xy$$

∴ State equation representation as given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_1 \\ \dot{x}_2 \\ \dot{x}_3 \\ \dot{x}_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -9 & -7 & -5 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} [0]$$

$$[y] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{T.F.} = \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} = \frac{6s^2 + 4s^2 + 3s + 1}{s^4 + 2s^3 + 5s^2 + 7s + 9}$$

UNIT IV

ELECTRONIC DEVICES AND CIRCUITS

Chapter 1: Basic	4.3
Chapter 2: PN Junction	4.22
Chapter 3: Bipolar Junction Transistor	4.35

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	14-4	15	16	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	17	18	19
1 Marks Ques.	-	-	4	11	-	1	2	1	-	2	1	5	3	3	4	2	4	2	3	1	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	1	0	3	3	4	1			
2 Marks Ques.	3	1	-	2	1	4	1	1	-	-	-	5	7	3	4	3	4	1	4	3	3	6	4	4	4	1	4	1	4	3	1	4	3	4			
5 Marks Ques.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Total Marks	6	2	4	15	2	9	4	3	0	2	1	15	17	9	12	8	12	4	10	9	7	3	9	15	11	11	4	12	4	10	7	2	11	9	10	9	

Chapter wise marks distribution

Basics	2	-	1	4	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	5	7	4	6	1	4	2	5	-	1	1	3	2	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PN Junction	-	2	-	3	-	4	-	-	-	1	7	4	3	5	7	3	-	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	-	5	5	8	8	9	9	4	5	5	
BJT	4	-	3	8	2	2	-	3	-	-	3	6	2	1	-	5	2	3	6	1	3	4	4	-	3	3	4	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	

Chapter 1

Basic

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A bar of Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) is doped with Silicon such that the Silicon atoms occupy Gallium and Arsenic sites in the GaAs crystal. Which one of the following statements is true? [2017]
- Silicon atoms act as *p*-type dopants in Arsenic sites and *n*-type dopants in Gallium sites
 - Silicon atoms act as *n*-type dopants in Arsenic sites and *p*-type dopants in Gallium sites
 - Silicon atoms act as *p*-type dopants in Arsenic as well as Gallium sites
 - Silicon atoms act as *n*-type dopants in Arsenic as well as Gallium sites

Solution: Si is a IVth group element, so it acts like *p*-type dopant in Vth group sites (*p*, Asetc.) and it is acts like a *n*-type dopant like in IIIrd Group sites (B, Al, Ga,... etc).

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. An *n⁺-n* Silicon device is fabricated with uniform and non-degenerate donor doping concentrations of $N_{D_1} = 1 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $N_{D_2} = 1 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ corresponding to the *n⁺* and *n* regions, respectively. At the operational temperature T , assume complete impurity ionization, $kT/q = 25 \text{ mV}$, and intrinsic carrier concentration to be $n_i = 1 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$. What is the magnitude of the built-in potential of this device? [2017]
- 0.748 V
 - 0.460 V
 - 0.288 V
 - 0.173 V

Solution: Form the given data

$$N_{D_1} = 1 \times 10^{18} \text{ atoms/cm}^3$$

$$N_{D_2} = 1 \times 10^{15} \text{ atoms/cm}^3$$

$$V_T = 25 \text{ mV}$$

$$V_0 = ?$$

$$N_A = \frac{n_i^2}{N_{D_1}}$$

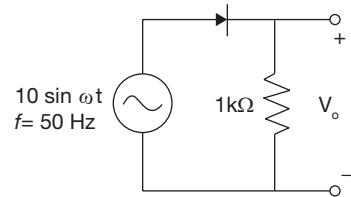
$$= \frac{1 \times 10^{20}}{1 \times 10^{15}} = 1 \times 10^5 \text{ atoms/cm}^3$$

$$V_0 = V_T \ell n \left[\frac{N_A \cdot N_D}{n_i^2} \right]$$

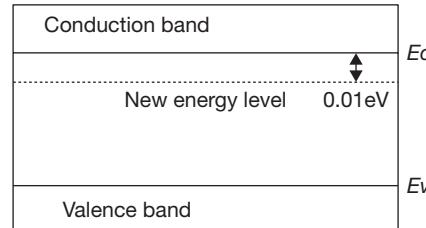
$$V_0 = 25 \times 10^{-3} \ell n \frac{1 \times 10^{18} \times 10^5}{1 \times 10^{20}} = 0.173 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. The output V_0 of the diode circuit shown in the figure is connected to an averaging DC voltmeter. The reading on the DC voltmeter in Volts, neglecting the voltage drop across the diode, is _____. [2017]



4. A small percentage of impurity is added to an intrinsic semiconductor at 300 K. Which one of the following statements is true for the energy band diagram shown in the following figure? [2016]



- Intrinsic semiconductor doped with pentavalent atoms to form *n*-type semiconductor.
- Intrinsic semiconductor doped with trivalent atoms to form *n*-type semiconductor.
- Intrinsic semiconductor doped with pentavalent atoms to form *p*-type semiconductor.
- Intrinsic semiconductor doped with trivalent atoms to form *p*-type semiconductor.

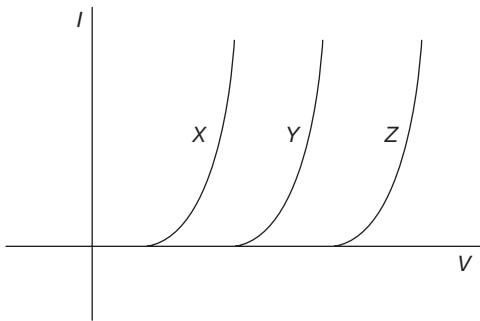
Solution: Here Fermi energy level is lying just below the conduction band which shows that it is *n*-type semi-

4.4 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

conductor doped, i.e., an intrinsic semiconductor is doped with pentavalent impurity to form *n*-type.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

5. The I-V characteristics of three types of diodes at the room temperature, made of semiconductors *X*, *Y* and *Z* are shown in the figure. Assume that the diodes are uniformly doped and identical in all respects except their materials. If E_{gx} , E_{gy} and E_{gz} are the band gaps of *X*, *Y* and *Z* respectively, then [2016]



- (A) $E_{gx} > E_{gy} > E_{gz}$
 (B) $E_{gx} = E_{gy} = E_{gz}$
 (C) $E_{gx} < E_{gy} < E_{gz}$
 (D) no relationship among these band gaps exists

Solution: The energy band gap of a semiconductor is directly proportional to the cut in voltage. More the cut in voltage, more will be the energy band gap of the semiconductor, therefore the relation of E_g of three semiconductors *X*, *Y*, *Z* is

$$E_{gz} > E_{gy} > E_{gx}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

6. For a silicon diode with long P and N regions, the acceptor and donor impurity concentrations are $1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $1 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, respectively. The lifetimes of electrons in P region and holes in N region are both $100 \mu\text{s}$. The electron and hole diffusion coefficients are $49 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ and $36 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$, respectively. Assume $kT/q = 26 \text{ mV}$, the intrinsic carrier concentration is $1 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, and $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. When a forward voltage of 208 mV is applied across the diode, the hole current density (in nA/cm^2) injected from P region to N region is _____ [2015]

Solution: From the given data

$$N_A = 1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3} \quad \text{and} \quad N_D = 1 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\tau_P = \tau_n = 100 \mu\text{s}$$

$$D_n = 49 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s} \quad \text{and} \quad D_p = 36 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$$

$$V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$$

$$n_i = 1 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

forward voltage

$$V = 208 \text{ mV}$$

$$I_h = ?$$

$$I = I_0 (e^{V/nV_T} - 1),$$

But,

$$I = I_h$$

Consider $n = 1$ for small currents

$$I_o \approx \frac{q \cdot D_p \cdot P_n}{L_p} \cdot A$$

$$P_{no} = \frac{n_i^2}{N_D} = \frac{10^{20}}{1 \times 10^{15}} = 10^5$$

$$L_p = \sqrt{D_p \cdot \tau_p} = \sqrt{36 \times 10^{-4}}$$

$$L_p = 6 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{Hole current density} = \frac{I_h}{A}$$

$$J_h = \frac{q \cdot p_{no} \cdot D_p}{L_p} \cdot [e^{V_D/V_T} - 1]$$

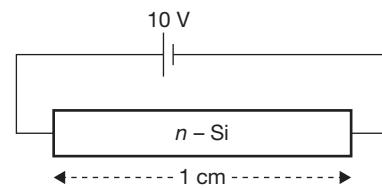
$$J_h = \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^5 \times 36}{6 \times 10^{-2}} \left\{ e^{208/26} - 1 \right\}$$

$$J_h = 9.6 \times 10^{-12} \times 2980$$

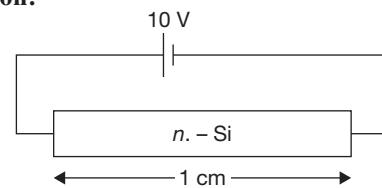
$$J_h = 28.608 \text{ nA/cm}^2$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (28 to 30).

7. A dc voltage of 10 V is applied across an *n*-type silicon bar having a rectangular cross-section and a length of 1 cm as shown in figure. The donor doping concentration N_D and the mobility of electrons μ_n are 10^{16} cm^{-3} and $1000 \text{ cm}^2 \text{V}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$, respectively. The average time (in μs) taken by the electrons to move from one end of the bar to other end is _____. [2015]



Solution:



$$N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3} \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_n = 1000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-sec}$$

$$V_d = \mu E = \frac{\mu V}{L} = \frac{1000 \times 10}{1} = 10^4 \text{ cm/sec}$$

We know

$$\text{drift velocity} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}} = \frac{L}{\tau}$$

$$\therefore \tau = \frac{L}{V_d} = \frac{1 \text{ cm}}{10^4 \text{ cm/sec}} = 10^{-4} \text{ sec}$$

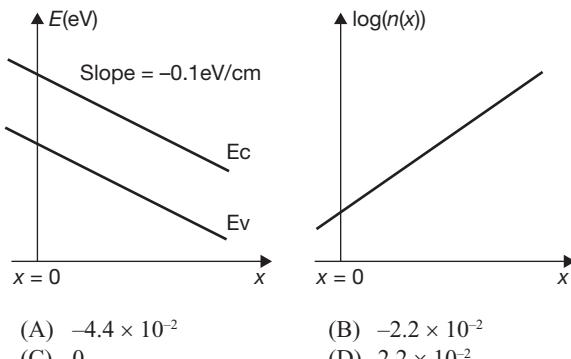
$$\therefore \tau = 100 \mu \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (95 to 105).

8. The energy band diagram and the electron density profile $n(x)$ in a semiconductor are shown in the figures.

Assume that $n(x) = 10^{15} e^{(q\alpha x/kT)} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, with $\alpha = 0.1 \text{ V/cm}$ and x expressed in cm. Given $\frac{kT}{q} = 0.026 \text{ V}$, $D_n = 36 \text{ cm}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$, and $\frac{D}{\mu} = \frac{kT}{q}$. The electron current density (in A/cm²) at $x = 0$ is

[2015]



- (A) -4.4×10^{-2}
 (C) 0

- (B) -2.2×10^{-2}
 (D) 2.2×10^{-2}

Solution: From the given data electron density profile

$$n(x) = 10^{15} \cdot e^{\left(\frac{q\alpha x}{kT}\right)} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\alpha = 0.1 \text{ V/cm}$$

$$\frac{KT}{q} = V_T = 0.026 \text{ V} = 26 \text{ mV}$$

$$D_n = 36 \text{ cm}^2/\text{sec}$$

We know

$$J_n = q \cdot D_n \cdot \frac{dn}{dx} = \text{diffusion current density}$$

$$\therefore j_n(x) = q \cdot D_n \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \left(10^{15} \times e^{\left(\frac{q\alpha x}{kT}\right)} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow J_n(x) = 10^{15} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 36 \times \frac{q\alpha}{KT} e^{q\alpha x/KT}$$

$$\text{at } X = 0$$

$$J_n(0) = 10^{15} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 36 \times \frac{0.1}{0.026} \times 1$$

$$\therefore J_n(0)_{(\text{diff})} = 2.2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ A/cm}^2$$

and

$$J_{n(\text{drift})} = n(x) \cdot q \cdot \mu_n \cdot E$$

$$\frac{D}{\mu} = V_T$$

$$\mu_n = \frac{D_n}{V_T} = \frac{36}{0.026} = 1384.61 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$$

$$J_n(0)_{(\text{drift})} = 10^{15} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1384.61 \times E_x$$

$$E_x = \frac{-KT}{q} \cdot \frac{1}{n(x)} \cdot \frac{dn(x)}{dx} = -\alpha$$

$$= -0.1 \text{ V/cm}$$

$$\therefore J_{n(\text{drift})} = -2.2 \times 10^{-12} \text{ A/cm}^2$$

$$J = J_{n(\text{drift})} + J_{n(\text{diff})}$$

$$= -2.2 \times 10^{-12} + 2.2 \times 10^{-12}$$

$$= 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

9. A silicon bar is doped with donor impurities $N_D = 2.25 \times 10^{15}$ atoms cm^{-3} . Given that the intrinsic carrier concentration of silicon at $T = 300 \text{ K}$ is $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and assuming complete impurity ionization, the equilibrium electron and hole concentrations are

- (a) $n_0 = 1.5 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $p_0 = 1.5 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$
 (b) $n_0 = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $p_0 = 1.5 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
 (c) $n_0 = 225 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $p_0 = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
 (d) $n_0 = 2.25 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $p_0 = 1 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$

[2014]

Solution: (d)

$$n \approx N_D = 2.25 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$p = \frac{n_i^2}{n} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

10. A thin *p*-type silicon sample is uniformly illuminated with light which generates excess carriers. The recombination rate is directly proportional to

- (a) the minority carrier mobility
 (b) the minority carrier recombination lifetime
 (c) the majority carrier concentration
 (d) the excess minority carrier concentration

[2014]

Solution: (d)

Hence, the correct option is (d)

11. At $T = 300 \text{ K}$, the hole mobility of a semiconductor $\mu_p = 500 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$ and $\frac{kT}{q} = 26 \text{ mV}$. The hole

4.6 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

diffusion constant D_p in cm^2/s is _____. [2014]

Solution: 13 cm^2/s .

By Einstein relation, $D_p = \mu_p V T = 500 \times 26 \times 10^{-3} = 13 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$.

12. At $T = 300 \text{ K}$, the band gap and the intrinsic carrier concentration of GaAs are 1.42 eV and 10^6 cm^{-3} , respectively. In order to generate electron hole pairs in GaAs, which one of the wavelength (λ_c) ranges of incident radiation is most suitable? (Given that: Plank's constant is $6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J-s}$, velocity of light is $3 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm/s}$ and charge of electron is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$.)
- (a) $0.42 \mu\text{m} < \lambda_c < 0.87 \mu\text{m}$
 - (b) $0.87 \mu\text{m} < \lambda_c < 1.42 \mu\text{m}$
 - (c) $1.42 \mu\text{m} < \lambda_c < 1.62 \mu\text{m}$
 - (d) $1.62 \mu\text{m} < \lambda_c < 6.62 \mu\text{m}$
- [2014]

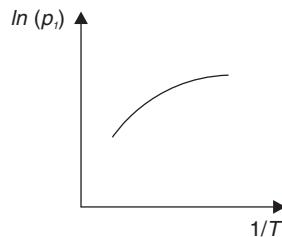
Solution: (a)

$$E_g (\text{eV}) \leq \frac{1.24}{\lambda (\mu\text{m})}$$

$$\lambda_c \leq \frac{1.24}{E_g} = \frac{1.24}{1.42} \quad \lambda \leq 0.87 \mu\text{m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

13. In the figure, $\ln(\rho_i)$ is plotted as a function of $1/T$, where ρ_i is the intrinsic resistivity of silicon, T is the temperature, and the plot is almost linear.



The slope of the line can be used to estimate

- (a) band gap energy of silicon (E_g)
- (b) sum of electron and hole mobility in silicon ($\mu_n + \mu_p$)
- (c) reciprocal of the sum of electron and hole mobility in silicon ($\mu_n + \mu_p)^{-1}$)
- (d) intrinsic carrier concentration of silicon (n_i) [2014]

Solution: (a)

Hence, the correct option is (a)

14. The cut-off wavelength (in μm) of light that can be used for intrinsic excitation of a semiconductor material of band gap $E_g = 1.1 \text{ eV}$ is _____. [2014]

Solution: 1.12

$$\lambda_{\text{cut-off}} (\mu\text{m}) \leq \frac{1.24}{E_g (\text{eV})}$$

$$\lambda \leq \frac{1.24}{1.1} \quad \lambda \leq 1.12 \mu\text{m}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_{\text{max}} = 1.12 \mu\text{m}.$$

15. In IC technology, dry oxidation (using dry oxygen) as compared to wet oxidation (using steam or water vapour) produces
- (a) superior quality oxide with a higher growth rate
 - (b) inferior quality oxide with a higher growth rate
 - (c) inferior quality oxide with a lower growth rate
 - (d) superior quality oxide with a lower growth rate
- [2013]

Solution: (d)

The answer is superior quality oxide with a lower growth rate.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

16. Drift current in semiconductors depends upon

- (a) only the electric field
- (b) only the carrier concentration gradient
- (c) both the electric field and the carrier concentration
- (d) both the electric field and the carrier concentration gradient

[2011]

Solution: (c)

Drift current = $J.A. = Nq \mu_n E$

$$\therefore I \propto E, I \propto N.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. Thin gate oxide in a CMOS process is preferably grown using

- (a) wet oxidation
- (b) dry oxidation
- (c) epitaxial deposition
- (d) ion implantation

[2010]

Solution: (b)

Dry oxidation provides better isolation from impurities.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. In an n -type silicon crystal at room temperature, which of the following can have a concentration of $4 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$?

- (a) Silicon atoms
- (b) Holes
- (c) Dopant atoms
- (d) Valence electrons

[2009]

Solution: (c)

For a highly doped silicon, ratio is $1:10^3$

$$\therefore \text{Dopant atoms} = 1/10^3 \times 5 \times 10^{22} = 5 \times 10^{19}$$

$$\approx 4 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. The ratio of the mobility to the diffusion coefficient in a semiconductor has the unit

- (a) V^{-1}
- (b) cm V^{-1}
- (c) V cm^{-1}
- (d) V s

[2009]

Solution: (a)

According to the Einstein theorem,

$$\frac{D^n}{\mu^n} = V_T \Rightarrow \frac{\mu^n}{D^n} = 1/V_T$$

$\therefore \frac{\mu}{D}$ has the unit of V^{-1} .

Hence, the correct option is (a).

20. Which of the following is true?

- (a) A silicon wafer heavily doped with boron is a p^+ substrate.
 - (b) A silicon wafer lightly doped with boron is a p^+ substrate.
 - (c) A silicon wafer heavily doped with arsenic is a p^+ substrate.
 - (d) A silicon wafer lightly doped with arsenic is a p^+ substrate.
- [2008]

Solution: (a)

Boron is a p -type material and arsenic is an n -type material.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

21. A silicon wafer has 100 nm of oxide on it and is inserted in a furnace at a temperature above $1000^\circ C$ for further oxidation in dry oxygen. The oxidation rate

- (a) is independent of current oxide thickness and temperature.
 - (b) is independent of current oxide thickness but depends on temperature.
 - (c) slows down as the oxide grows.
 - (d) is zero as the existing oxide prevents further oxidation.
- [2008]

Solution: (d)

The oxide layer of 100 nm acts as an insulator for further oxidation.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

22. The electron and hole concentrations in an intrinsic semiconductor are n_i per cm^3 at 300 K. Now, if acceptor impurities are introduced with a concentration of N_A per cm^3 (where $N_A \gg n_i$), the electron concentration per cm^3 at 300 K will be

- (a) n_i
 - (b) $n^i + N^A$
 - (c) $N_A - n_i$
 - (d) $\frac{n_i^2}{N_A}$
- [2007]

Solution: (d)

$$n = \frac{n_i^2}{N_A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

23. The concentration of minority carriers in an extrinsic semiconductor under equilibrium is

- (a) directly proportional to the doping concentration.
- (b) inversely proportional to the doping concentration.

- (c) directly proportional to the intrinsic concentration.
 - (d) inversely proportional to the intrinsic concentration.
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Minority concentration} = \frac{n_i^2}{\text{Majority concentration}}$$

\therefore Minority concentration is inversely proportional to majority concentration.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

24. Under low-level injection assumption, the injected minority carrier current for an extrinsic semiconductor is essentially the

- (a) diffusion current
- (b) drift current
- (c) recombination current
- (d) induced current

[2006]

Solution: (a)

The current is by diffusion as there is concentration gradient due to low-level injection.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

25. The band gap of silicon at room temperature is

- (a) 1.3 eV
- (b) 0.7 eV
- (c) 1.1 eV
- (d) 1.4 eV

[2005]

Solution: (c)

At 300 K, band gap of silicon is 1.1 eV.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

26. The primary reason for the widespread use of silicon in semiconductor device technology is

- (a) abundance of silicon on the surface of the Earth.
- (b) larger band gap of silicon in comparison to germanium.
- (c) favourable properties of silicon-dioxide (SiO_2).
- (d) lower melting point.

[2005]

Solution: (a)

Silica is abundant on the Earth. This is one of the major reasons for using Si.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. The impurity commonly used for realizing the base region of a silicon $n-p-n$ transistor is

- (a) Gallium
- (b) Indium
- (c) Boron
- (d) Phosphorus

[2004]

Solution: (c)

Boron is used in $n-p-n$ transistor.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

28. N -type silicon is obtained by doping silicon with

- (a) Germanium
- (b) Aluminium
- (c) Boron
- (d) Phosphorus

[2003]

Solution: (d)

Phosphorus has excess electrons and thus n -type semiconductor is formed.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

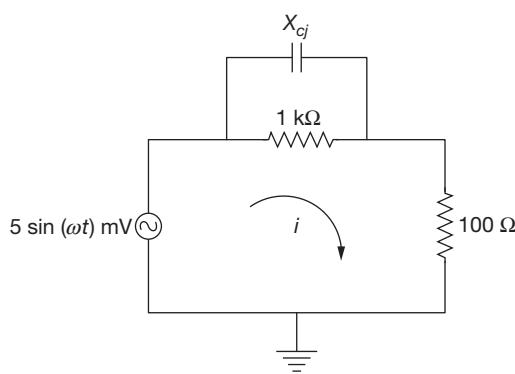
Solution:Voltage $V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$ Current $I_D = 2.6 \mu\text{A}$

Resistance

$$r_d = \frac{V_T}{I_D} = \frac{26 \text{ mA}}{26 \mu\text{A}} = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Impedance

$$X_{cj} = \frac{1}{\omega_{cj}} = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$$



$$Z = \left(r_d \parallel \frac{1}{j\omega_{cj}} \right) + 100 \Omega = 600 - j500 \Omega$$

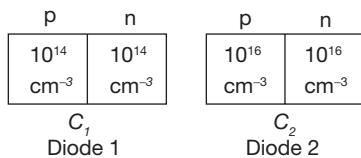
The amplitude of the small signal component of diode is

$$\frac{5}{100\sqrt{61}} = 6.4 \mu\text{A}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 6.2 to 6.6.

2. As shown, two silicon (Si) abrupt p-n junction diodes are fabricated with uniform donor doping concentrations of $N_{D_1} = 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $N_{D_2} = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ in the n-regions of the diodes, and uniform acceptor doping concentrations of $N_{A_1} = 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $N_{A_2} = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ in the p-regions of the diodes, respectively. Assuming that the reverse bias voltage is \gg built-in potentials of the diodes, the ratio C_2/C_1 of their reverse bias capacitances for the same applied reverse bias, is _____.

[2017]



Solution: We know $s C = \frac{\epsilon A}{W}$

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon_s}{q} \left[\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right]} V_j$$

$$\therefore C_T \propto \frac{1}{W}$$

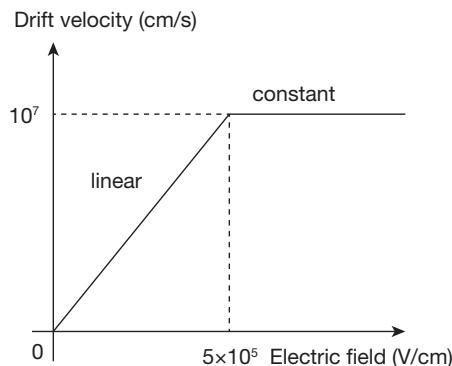
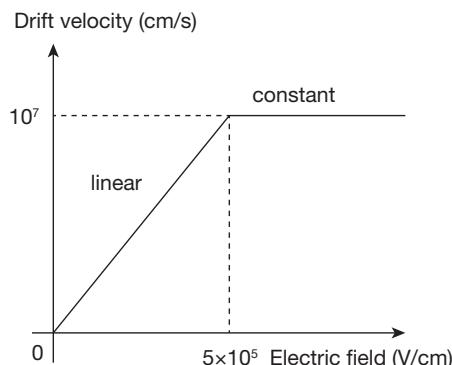
$$\frac{C_{T_1}}{C_{T_2}} = \frac{W_2}{W_1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{C_{T_1}}{C_{T_2}} &= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{10^{16}} + \frac{1}{10^{16}}}}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{10^{14}} + \frac{1}{10^{14}}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{10^{14}}{10^{16}}} = \frac{1}{10} \\ \therefore C_{T_2} &= 10 \cdot C_{T_1} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (10).

3. The dependence of drift velocity of electrons on electric field in a semiconductor is shown below. The semiconductor has a uniform electron concentration of $n = 1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. If a bias of 5 V is applied across a 1 μm region of this semiconductor, the resulting current density in this region, in kA/cm^2 , is _____.

[2017]

**Solution:**

From the given data

$$V = 5 \text{ Volts}, L = 1 \mu\text{m}$$

$$E = \frac{V}{L} = 5 \times 10^6 \text{ V/m.} = 5 \times 10^4 \text{ V/cm}$$

4.10 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

We Know

$$V_d = \mu E$$

$$J = nqV_d$$

from the given data

$$\mu = m = \frac{10^7 - 0}{5 \times 10^5 - 0} = 20$$

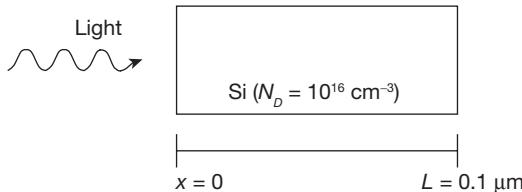
$$\therefore J = 1 \times 10^{16} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 20 \times 5 \times 10^{14}$$

$$= 0.032 \times 5 \times 10^4 = 1.6 \times 10^3 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

$$J = 1.6 \text{ KA/cm}^2$$

Hence, the correct answer is (1.5 to 1.7).

4. As shown, a uniformly doped silicon (Si) bar for length $L = 0.1 \mu\text{m}$ with a donor concentration $N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, is illuminated at $x = 0$ such that electron and hole pair are generated at the rate of $G_L = G_{Lo} \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)$, $0 \leq x \leq L$, where $G_{Lo} = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$. Hole lifetime is 10^{-4} s , electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$, hole diffusion coefficient $D_p = 100 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$ and low level injection condition prevails. Assuming a linearly decaying steady state excess hole concentration that goes to 0 at $x = L$, the magnitude of the diffusion current density at $x = L/2$, in A/cm^2 , is _____. [2017]



Solution: From the given data

$$N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$L = 0.1 \mu\text{m} = 1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$$

$$G_L = G_{Lo} \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right), 0 \leq x \leq L$$

$$G_{Lo} = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}\text{s}^{-1}$$

$$\tau_p = 10^{-4} \text{ s}$$

$$q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C} \text{ and } D_p = 100 \text{ cm}^2/\text{sec}$$

$$J_p = ?$$

$$P = P_0 + \Delta P$$

$$G_L = \frac{\Delta P}{\tau_p}$$

$$\Delta P = G_L \cdot \tau_p$$

$$P = P_{no} + G_{Lo} \cdot \tau_p \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)$$

$$J_{p,diff} = -q \cdot D_p \cdot \frac{\partial p}{\partial x}$$

$$J_{p,diff} = -q \cdot D_p \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left\{ p_{no} + G_{Lo} \cdot \tau_p \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right) \right\}$$

$$J_{p,diff} = -q \cdot D_p \cdot G_{Lo} \cdot \tau_p \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left\{ \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right) \right\}$$

$$\therefore J_{p,diff} = \frac{q \cdot D_p \cdot \tau_p \cdot G_{Lo}}{L}$$

$$J_{p,diff} = \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 100 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{17}}{0.1 \times 10^{-4}}$$

$$J_{p,diff} = \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-3}}{10^{-4}} = 16 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

Hence, the correct answer is (15.9 to 16.1).

5. A MOS capacitor is fabricated on *p*-type Si (Silicon) where the metal work function is 4.1 eV and electron affinity of Si is 4.4 eV. $E_c - E_F = 0.9 \text{ eV}$, where E_c and E_F are the conduction band minimum and the Fermi energy levels of Si, respectively. Oxide $\epsilon_r = 3.9$. $\epsilon_o = 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$, oxide thickness $t_{ox} = 0.1 \mu\text{m}$ and electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. If the measured flat band voltage of this capacitor is -1 V , then the magnitude of the fixed charge at the oxide-semiconductor interface, in nC/cm^2 , is _____. [2017]

6. An electron (q_1) is moving in free space with velocity 10^5 m/s towards a stationary electron (q_2) far away. The closest distance that this moving electron gets to the stationary electron before the repulsive force diverts its path is $\text{_____} \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}$.

[Given, mass of electron $m = 9.11 \times 10^{-31} \text{ kg}$, charge of electron $e = -1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$, and permittivity $\epsilon_0 = (1/36\pi) \times 10^{-9} \text{ F/m}$] [2017]

Solution:

$$q_1 \xrightarrow{V=10^5 \text{ m/s}} \cdots \cdots \cdots r \leftarrow$$

• moving • stationary

$$\frac{1}{2} mv^2 = \left(\frac{q_1 q_2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \right) \Rightarrow \text{Force Per Distance}$$

$$r = \frac{2 \times -1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times -1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{4\pi \times \frac{10^{-9}}{36\pi} \times 9.11 \times 10^{-31} \times (10^5)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = 5.058 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}$$

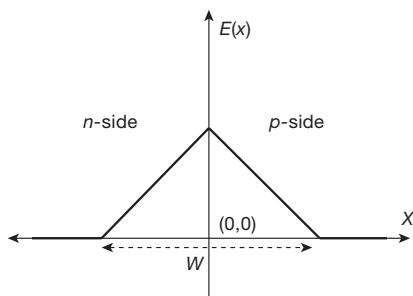
Hence, the correct answer is (4.55 to 5.55).

7. An abrupt *pn* junction (located at $x = 0$) is uniformly doped on both *p* and *n* sides. The width of the depletion region is W and the electric field variation in the

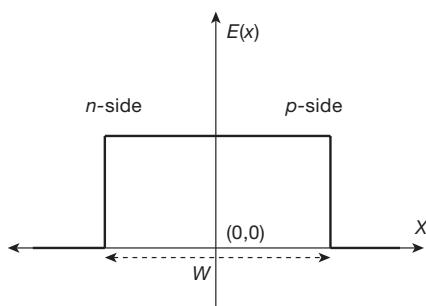
x -direction is $E(x)$. Which of the following figures represents the electric field profile near the $p-n$ junction?

[2017]

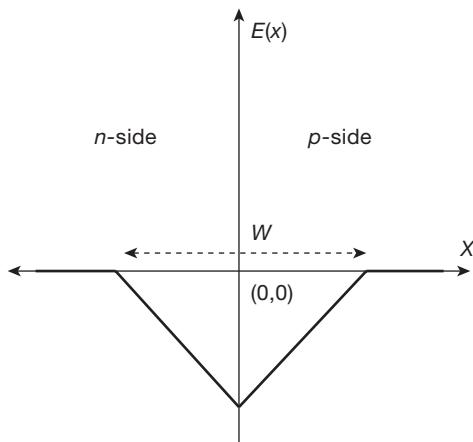
(A)



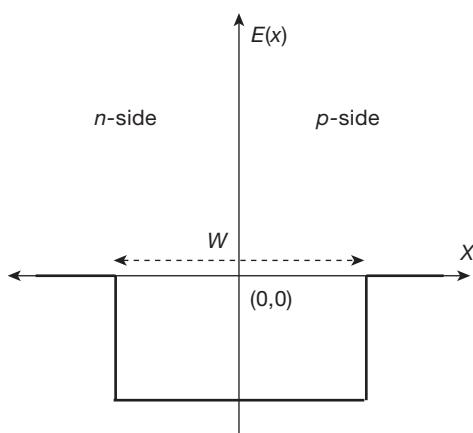
(B)



(C)



(D)



8. Consider a silicon $p-n$ junction with a uniform acceptor doping concentration of 10^{17} cm^{-3} on the p side and a uniform donor doping concentration of 10^{16} cm^{-3} on

the n -side. No external voltage is applied to the diode. Given: $kT/q = 26 \text{ mV}$, $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, $\epsilon_{si} = 12\epsilon_0$, $\epsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}$, and $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. The charge per unit junction area (nC cm^{-2}) in the depletion region on the p -side is _____.

[2016]

Solution: Number density of acceptor atoms $N_A = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

$$\text{Charge } q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

$$\text{Number density of donor atoms } N_D = 10^{16} \text{ atoms cm}^{-3}$$

$$\text{Number density of intrinsic charge carriers } n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\text{Voltage } V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$$

$$\epsilon_{si} = 12\epsilon_0$$

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon_s}{q} \left[\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right] \cdot V_j}$$

$$C_T = q \cdot N_A \cdot A \cdot \left| \frac{dw}{dv} \right|$$

$$Q_p = -q \cdot N_A \cdot W_p A$$

$$V_j = V_T \ell_n \left[\frac{N_A \cdot N_D}{n_i^2} \right] V_j$$

$$\frac{Q_p}{A} = -q \cdot N_A \cdot w_p$$

$$V_j = 26 \times 10^{-3} \times \ln \left[\frac{10^{17} \times 10^{16}}{2.25 \times 10^{20}} \right]$$

$$= 26 \times 10^{-3} \times \ln [4.44 \times 10^{12}]$$

$$= 0.757 \text{ V}$$

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 12 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}} \left[\frac{1}{10^{17}} + \frac{1}{10^{16}} \right] \times 0.757}$$

$$W = \sqrt{1.1054 \times 10^{-9}}$$

$$W = 3.324 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$$

$$W_p = \frac{N_D}{N_A + N_D} \cdot W = 3.022 \times 10^{-6} \text{ cm.}$$

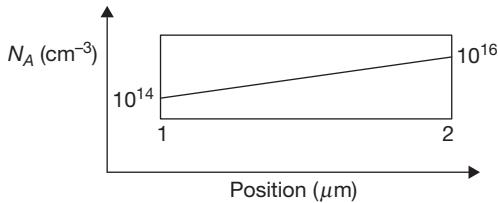
$$\frac{Q}{A} = -1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 3.022 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$= -48.36 \text{ nC/cm}^2.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-48).

9. The figure shows the doping distribution in a p type semiconductor in log scale.

4.12 | Electronic Devices And Circuits



The magnitude of the electric field (in kV/cm) in the semiconductor due to non uniform doping is _____. [2016]

Solution: Now using the relation

$$q \cdot D_p \cdot \frac{\partial P}{\partial X} = q \cdot \mu_p \cdot PE$$

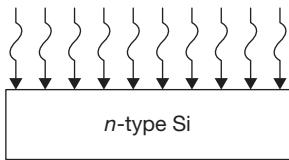
$$P = N_A$$

$$E = \frac{V_T}{N_A} \cdot \frac{\partial P}{\partial X}$$

$$\Rightarrow \varepsilon = V_T \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \ln \{N_A(X)\}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1010 to 1.25).

10. Consider a silicon sample at $T = 300$ K, with a uniform donor density $N_d = 5 \times 10^{16}$ cm⁻³, illuminated uniformly such that the optical generation rate is $G_{opt} = 1.5 \times 10^{20}$ cm⁻³s⁻¹ throughout the sample. The incident radiation is turned off at $t = 0$. Assume low level injection to be valid and ignore surface effects. The carrier lifetimes are $\tau_{po} = 0.1$ μs and $\tau_{no} = 0.5$ μs.



The hole concentration at $t = 0$ and the hole concentration at $t = 0.3$ μs, respectively, are [2016]

- (A) 1.5×10^{13} cm⁻³ and 7.47×10^{11} cm⁻³
- (B) 1.5×10^{13} cm⁻³ and 8.23×10^{11} cm⁻³
- (C) 7.5×10^{13} cm⁻³ and 3.73×10^{11} cm⁻³
- (D) 7.5×10^{13} cm⁻³ and 4.12×10^{11} cm⁻³

Solution: Donor density $N_d = 5 \times 10^{16}$ cm⁻³

Optical generation rate $G_{opt} = 1.5 \times 10^{20}$ cm⁻³ s⁻¹

Carrier lifetimes $\tau_{po} = 0.1$ μsec

Carrier lifetimes $\tau_{no} = 0.5$ μs

Now using the relation

$$Na = \frac{n_i^2}{N_d} = \frac{(1.5 \times 10^{10})^2}{5 \times 10^{16}}$$

$$= 4.5 \times 10^3 \text{ atoms/cm}^3$$

$$\text{Generation rate} = \frac{\delta p}{\tau_{po}}$$

$$\Delta p = G_{opt} \times \tau_{po} = 1.5 \times 10^{20} \times 0.1 \mu$$

$$\Delta p = 1.5 \times 10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$P_t = p_0 \cdot \exp(-t/\tau_p)$$

$$= 1.5 \times 10^{13} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-0.3 \times 10^{-6}}{0.1 \times 10^{-6}}\right)$$

$$= 7.47 \times 10^{11} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

11. A voltage V_G is applied across a MOS capacitor with metal gate and *p*-type silicon substrate at $T = 300$ K. The inversion carrier density (in number of carriers per unit area) for $V_G = 0.8$ V is 2×10^{11} cm⁻². For $V_G = 1.3$ V, the inversion carrier density is 4×10^{11} cm⁻². What is the value of the inversion carrier density for $V_G = 1.8$ V? [2016]

- (A) 4.5×10^{11} cm⁻²
- (B) 6.0×10^{11} cm⁻²
- (C) 7.2×10^{11} cm⁻²
- (D) 8.4×10^{11} cm⁻²

Solution: The following relation can be given for computing the value of inversion carrier density.

$$Q_{inv} = K(V_{GS} - V_T), V_{GS} > V_t$$

$$|Q_{inv}| = q \cdot N_i$$

$$N_i \rightarrow \text{Inversion carrier density}$$

from the given data

$$(i) K(0.8 - V_T) = q \times 2 \times 10^{11}$$

$$(ii) K(1.3 - V_T) = q \times 4 \times 10^{11}$$

From (i) and (ii)

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{0.8 - V_T}{1.3 - V_T}$$

$$V_T = 0.3 \text{ V}$$

and

$$K = 4. q \times 10^{11}$$

$$1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times N_i = 4 \times 10^{11} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1.5$$

$$N_i = 6 \times 10^{11} \text{ cm}^{-2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

12. Consider the avalanche breakdown in a silicon P + N junction. The *n*-region is uniformly doped with a donor density N_D . Assume that breakdown occurs when the magnitude of the electric field at any point in the device becomes equal to the critical field E_{crit} . Assume E_{crit} to be independent of N_D . If the built in voltage of

the P + N junction is much smaller than the breakdown voltage V_{BR} . The relationship between V_{BR} and N_D is given by, [2016]

- (A) $V_{BR} \times \sqrt{N_D} = \text{constant}$
- (B) $N_D \times \sqrt{V_{BR}} = \text{constant}$
- (C) $N_D \times V_{BR} = \text{constant}$
- (D) $\frac{N_D}{V_{BR}} = \text{constant}$

Solution: $W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{q} \left(\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right) V_o}$

From above relation we conclude that

$$W \propto \text{doping}$$

and

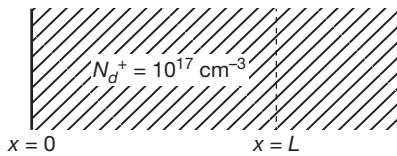
$$W \propto \text{breakdown voltage}$$

$$\text{Break down voltage} \propto \frac{1}{\text{doping}}$$

$$V_{BR} \times N_D = \text{constant}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

13. Consider a region of silicon devoid of electrons and holes, with an ionized donor density of $N_a^+ = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$. The electric field at $x = 0$ is 0 V/cm and the electric field at $x = L$ is 50 kV/cm in the positive x -direction. Assume that the electric field is zero in the y and z directions.



Given $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19}$ coulomb, $\epsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-14}$ F/cm, $\epsilon_r = 11.7$ for silicon, the value of L in nm is _____. [2016]

Solution: Number density $N_d = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

For silicon $\epsilon_r = 11.7$

Permittivity of free space $\epsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-14}$ F/cm

Now we know relation between field and potential is

$$E = \frac{V}{x}$$

Also $E = 0$ at $x = 0$

$E = 50 \text{ KV/cm}$ at $x = L$

$$\frac{V}{L} = 50 \text{ KV/cm}$$

$$L = \frac{V}{50 \text{ KV}}$$

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{q} \left(\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right) V_o}$$

and (but it is devoid of electrons therefore)

$$E = \frac{q \cdot N_d \cdot W}{\epsilon_s}$$

$$W = L = \frac{E \epsilon_s}{q \cdot N_d}$$

$$= \frac{50 \times 10^3 \times 11.7 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}}$$

$$= 32.35 \text{ nm.}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (32.35 nm).

14. The I-V characteristics of the zener diodes D_1 and D_2 are shown in figure I. These diodes are used in the circuit given in figure II. If the supply voltage is varied from 0 to 100 V, then the breakdown occurs in [2016]

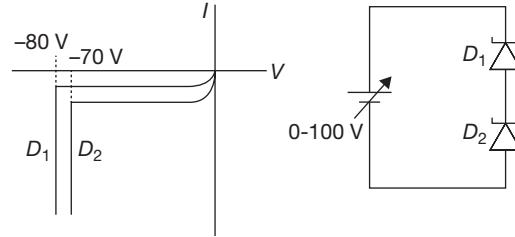


Figure I

Figure II

- (A) D_1 only
- (B) D_2 only
- (C) both D_1 and D_2
- (D) none of D_1 and D_2

Solution: Voltage $V_{z1} = 80 \text{ V}$

Voltage $V_{z2} = 70 \text{ V}$

$V_{in} \rightarrow 0 \text{ to } 100 \text{ V only}$

When we will vary the $V_{in} > 80 \text{ V}$

$D_1 \rightarrow$ break down.

When $0 < V_{in} < 70$, none of the Zener diode reaches breakdown but when $70 < V_{in} < 80$, only D_1 and D_2 will conduct but D_2 will not break down. When $V_{in} > 80$ the diode D_1 reaches breakdown. Hence, option (A) is correct because the max voltage across it will remain 80 V which will not decrease to cause the breakdown of D_2 .

Hence, the correct option is (A).

15. Consider a long channel NMOS transistor with source and body connected together. Assume that the electron mobility is independent of V_{GS} and V_{DS} . Given,

$$g_m = 0.5 \mu\text{A/V}$$

for $V_{DS} = 50 \text{ mV}$ and $V_{GS} = 2 \text{ V}$,

$$g_d = 8 \mu\text{A/V}$$

for $V_{GS} = 2 \text{ V}$ and $V_{DS} = 0 \text{ V}$,

4.14 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

Where,

$$g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}} \quad \text{and} \quad g_d = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{DS}}.$$

The threshold voltage (in volts) of the transistor is _____. [2016]

Solution: We are given that

$$g_m = 0.5 \mu\text{A/V}$$

for $V_{DS} = 50 \text{ mV}$ and $V_{GS} = 2 \text{ V}$

$$g_d = 8 \mu\text{A/V}$$

for $V_{GS} = 2 \text{ V}$ and $V_{DS} = 0 \text{ V}$

$$g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}} \quad \text{and} \quad g_d = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{DS}}$$

(for NMOS operating in active region)

$$I_D = K^1 \left[(V_{GS} - V_T) \cdot V_{DS} - \frac{1}{2} V_{DS}^2 \right]$$

$$g_d = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{DS}} = K^1 \{ (V_{GS} - V_T) \cdot 1 - V_{DS} \}$$

Substituting the given values, we get

$$8 \times 10^{-6} = K^1 \{ (2 - V_T) - 0 \}$$

$$K^1 = \frac{8 \times 10^{-6}}{2 - V_T} \quad (i)$$

Also we have,

$$g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}} = K^1 \{ (1 - 0) \cdot V_{DS} - 0 \} = K^1 \cdot V_{DS}$$

$$K^1 \cdot V_{DS} = 0.5 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$K^1 = \frac{0.5 \times 10^{-6}}{50 \times 10^{-3}} \quad (ii)$$

From Eq. (i) and Eq. (ii) we get

$$\frac{8 \times 10^{-6}}{2 - V_T} = \frac{0.5 \times 10^{-6}}{50 \times 10^{-3}} \quad 2 - V_T = \frac{8 \times 50 \times 10^{-3}}{0.5}$$

$$V_T = 2 - 0.8 = 1.2 \text{ Volts}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.2 Volts).

16. An *n*-type silicon sample is uniformly illuminated with light which generates 10^{20} electron-hole pairs per cm^{-3} per second. The minority carrier lifetime in the sample is $1 \mu\text{s}$. In the steady state, the hole concentration in the sample is approximately 10^x , where x is an integer. The value of x is _____. [2015]

Solution: From the given data *n*-type Si sample
 $e\text{-}h$ pair generation = 10^{20} pairs/ $\text{cm}^{-3}\text{/s}$ = Δg

$$\tau_p = 1 \mu\text{s}$$

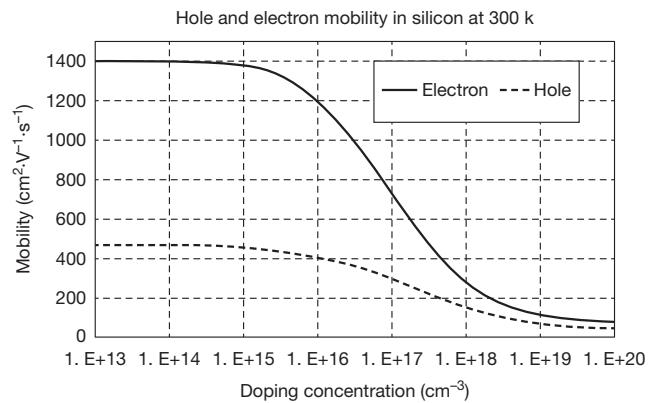
$$\Rightarrow \Delta g = \frac{\Delta p}{\tau_p}$$

$$\therefore \Delta_p = \Delta_g \cdot \tau_p = 10^{20} \times 10^{-6} = 10^{14} = 10^x$$

$$\therefore x = 14$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (14).

17. A piece of silicon is doped uniformly with phosphorous with a doping concentration of $10^{16}/\text{cm}^3$. The expected value of mobility versus doping concentration for silicon assuming full dopant ionization is shown below. The charge of an electron is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. The conductivity (in S cm^{-1}) of the silicon sample at 300 K is _____. [2015]



Solution: From the given data

$$N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

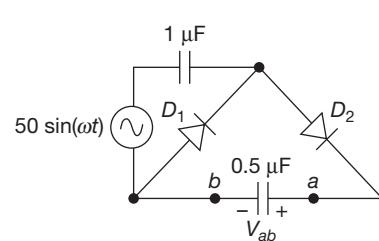
from the graph at $N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

$$\mu = 1200 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\text{-sec}$$

$$\therefore \sigma = N_D \cdot q \cdot \mu_n \\ = 10^{16} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1200 \\ \sigma = 1.92 \text{ S/cm}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.8 to 2.0).

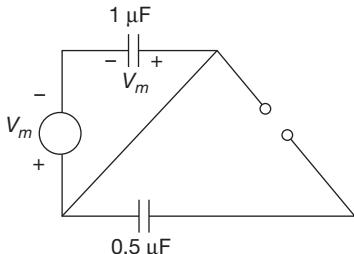
18. In the circuit shown, assume that diodes D_1 and D_2 are ideal. In the steady state condition, the average voltage V_{ab} (in Volts) across the $0.5 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor is _____. [2015]



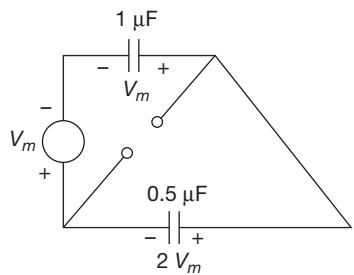
Solution: Given circuit is voltage doubler.

For first half cycle

D_1 is on and D_2 is off



For next half cycle.



$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } V_{ab} &= 2 \times 50 \\ &= 100 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

19. A silicon sample is uniformly doped with donor type impurities with a concentration of $10^{16}/\text{cm}^3$. The electron and hole mobility in the sample are $1200 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$ and $400 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$ respectively. Assume complete ionization of impurities. The charge of an electron is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$. The resistivity of the sample (in $\Omega\text{-cm}$) is _____. [2015]

Solution: From the given data

$$N_D = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\mu_n = 1200 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$$

$$\mu_p = 400 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V-s}$$

$$q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

$$\rho = ?$$

$$\rho = 1/\sigma$$

$$\sigma = (n \cdot \mu_n + p \cdot \mu_p)q$$

But $n \gg p$ (*n*-type)

$$\sigma_n \approx n \mu_n \cdot q$$

$$n = N_D$$

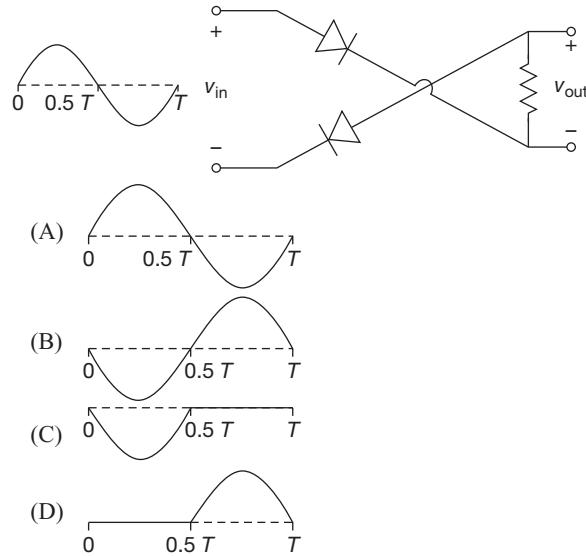
$$\sigma_n \approx N_D \cdot \mu_n \cdot q$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_n &= 10^{16} \times 1200 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \\ &= 1.92 \Omega/\text{cm} \end{aligned}$$

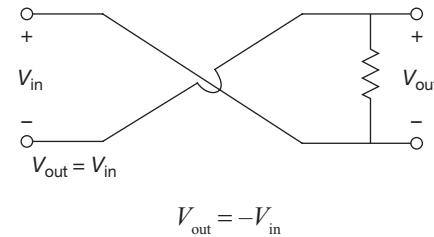
$$\therefore \rho = \frac{1}{1.92} = 0.52 \Omega\text{-cm}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.50 to 0.54).

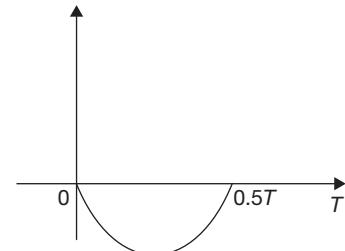
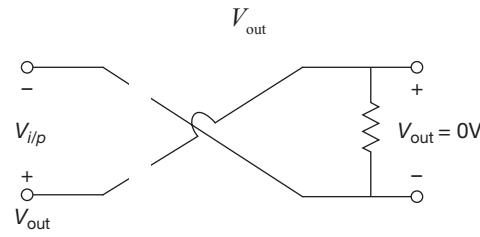
20. For the current with ideal diodes shown in the figure, the shape of the output (v_{out}) for the given sine wave input (v_{in}) will be [2015]



Solution: Where positive input cycle is applied then circuit can be redrawn as



When negative input cycle is applied then circuit can be redrawn as



Hence, the correct option is (C).

21. The doping concentrations on the *p*-side and *n*-side of a silicon diode are $1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^3$ and $1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^3$, respectively. A forward bias of 0.3 V is applied to the diode. At $T = 300 \text{ K}$, the intrinsic carrier concentration of silicon $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

4.16 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

- and $\frac{kT}{q} = 26 \text{ mV}$. The electron concentration at the edge of the depletion region on the *p*-side is
 (a) $2.3 \times 10^9 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ (b) $1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
 (c) $1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ (d) $2.15 \times 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ [2014]

Solution: (a)

$$n_p^{po} e \frac{V}{kT}$$

where $n_p^{po} = \frac{n_i^2}{NA}$ in *p*-type

$$\therefore n_p^{po} = \frac{2.25 \times 10^{20}}{10^{16}} = 2.25 \times 10^4$$

$$n_p = 2.25 \times 10^4 e^{\frac{0.3}{26 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$n_p = 2.306 \times 10^9 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

22. Assume electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$, $kT/q = 25 \text{ mV}$ and electron mobility $\mu_n = 1000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$. If the concentration gradient of electrons injected into a *p*-type silicon sample is $1 \times 10^{21} \text{ cm}^4$, the magnitude of electron diffusion current density (in A/cm^2) is [2014]

Solution: (4000)

$$J = qDn \frac{dn}{dx}$$

$$\frac{Dn}{\mu n} = V_T \Rightarrow D_n = V_T \mu n$$

$$J = q\mu_n V_T \frac{dn}{dx} = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1000 \times 25 \times 10^{-3} \times 10^{21}$$

$$J = 4000 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

23. When a silicon diode having a doping concentration of $N_A = 9 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ on *p*-side and $N_D = 1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ on *n*-side is reverse biased, the total depletion width is found to be 3 μm . Given that the permittivity of silicon is $1.04 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/cm}$, the depletion width on the *p*-side and the maximum electric field in the depletion region, respectively, are

- (a) 2.7 μm and $2.3 \times 10^5 \text{ V/cm}$
 (b) 0.3 μm and $4.15 \times 10^5 \text{ V/cm}$
 (c) 0.3 μm and $0.42 \times 10^5 \text{ V/cm}$
 (d) 2.1 μm and $0.42 \times 10^5 \text{ V/cm}$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

$$W_p N_A = W_n N_D$$

$$\text{Let } W_N = x \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$\text{then } W_p = (3 - x) \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$(3 - x) \times 9 \times 10^{16} = x \times 10^{16}$$

$$27 - 9x = x \Rightarrow x = 2.7 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$\therefore \begin{aligned} W_N &= 2.7 \text{ } \mu\text{m} \\ W_p &= 0.3 \text{ } \mu\text{m} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_{g \max} &= \frac{q}{\epsilon} W_N N_D \\ &= \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{1.04 \times 10^{-12}} \times 2.7 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{16} = 4.15 \times 10^5 \text{ V/cm} \end{aligned}$$

24. Consider a silicon sample doped with $N_D = 1 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ donor atoms. Assume that the intrinsic carrier concentration $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$. If the sample is additionally doped with $N_A = 1 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ acceptor atoms, the approximate number of electrons cm^{-3} in the sample, at $T = 300 \text{ K}$, will be_____.

[2014]

Solution: 225.22

$$N_D = 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

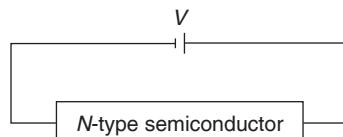
$$N_A = 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Net holes} = (10^{18} - 10^{15}) \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

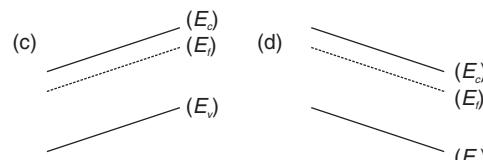
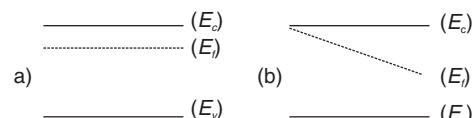
$$= 999 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$\text{Now } n = \frac{n_i^2}{p} = \frac{2.25 \times 10^{20}}{999 \times 10^{15}} = 225.22 \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

25. An *N*-type semiconductor having uniform doping is biased as shown in the figure



If E_c is the lowest energy level of the conduction band, E_v is the highest energy level of the valence band and E_f is the Fermi level, which one of the following represents the energy band diagram for the biased *N*-type semiconductor?



[2014]

Solution: (c)

n-type SC E_f lies near to conduction band.
 Hence, the correct option is (c)

4.18 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

$$\text{Now } \frac{\sigma_n}{\sigma_p} = \frac{n\mu n}{p\mu p}$$

$$\frac{\sigma_B}{\sigma_A} = \frac{\sigma_n}{\sigma_p} = 3/1$$

$$\frac{\sigma_A}{\sigma_B} = 1/3$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

32. The resistivity of a uniformly doped *n*-type silicon sample is $0.5 \Omega \text{ cm}$. If the electron mobility (μ_n) is $1250 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{sec}$ and the charge of an electron is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ Coulomb}$, the donor impurity concentration (N_D) in the sample is

(a) $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$	(b) $1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
(c) $2.5 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$	(d) $2 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

[2004]

Solution: (c)

$$\rho = 0.5 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}, \mu n = 1250 \text{ cm}^2/\text{v}\cdot\text{sec}, q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

$$\sigma = 0.5 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}, \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{N_D q \mu_n}$$

$$N_D = \frac{\rho}{q \mu n} = \frac{0.5}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1250} = 2.5 \times 10^{15} / \text{cm}^3$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

33. The longest wavelength that can be absorbed by silicon which has the band gap of 1.12 eV is $1.1 \mu\text{m}$. If the longest wavelength that can be absorbed by another material is $0.87 \mu\text{m}$, then the band gap of this material is

(a) 1.416 eV	(b) 0.886 eV
(c) 0.854 eV	(d) 0.706 eV

[2004]

Solution: (a)

$$\therefore E_a = \frac{1.24}{\lambda}$$

where E_a is in eV and λ in μm .

$$\therefore E_a \propto 1/\lambda$$

$$x = 1.416 \text{ eV.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

34. The neutral base width of a bipolar transistor, biased in the active region, is $0.5 \mu\text{m}$. The maximum electron concentration and the diffusion constant in the base are 10^{14} cm^{-3} and $D_n = 25 \text{ cm}^2/\text{sec}$, respectively. Assuming negligible recombination in the base, the collector current density is (the electron charge is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ coulomb}$)

(a) 800 A/cm^2	(b) 8 A/cm^2
(c) 200 A/cm^2	(d) 2 A/cm^2

[2004]

Solution: (b)

$$x = 0.5 \mu\text{m}, n = 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}, D_n = 25 \text{ cm}^2/\text{sec.}$$

$$J = q D_n \frac{dn}{dx} = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 25 \times \frac{10^{14}}{6.5 \times 10^{-4}} \\ = 8 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

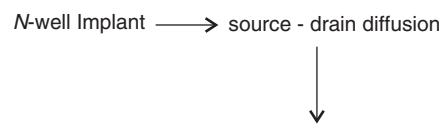
Hence, the correct option is (b)

35. If *P* is Passivation, *Q* is *n*-well implant, *R* is metallization and *S* is source/drain diffusion, then the order in which they are carried out in a standard *n*-well CMOS fabrication process is

(a) <i>P-Q-R-S</i>	(b) <i>Q-S-R-P</i>
(c) <i>R-P-S-Q</i>	(d) <i>S-R-Q-P</i>

[2003]

Solution: (b)



Hence, the correct option is (b)

36. The intrinsic carrier density at 300 K is $1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ in silicon for *n*-type silicon doped to $2.25 \times 10^{15} \text{ atoms cm}^{-3}$, the equilibrium electron and hole densities are
- | |
|---|
| (a) $n = 1.5 \times 10^{15}, p = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ |
| (b) $n = 1.5 \times 10^{10}, p = 2.25 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ |
| (c) $n = 2.25 \times 10^{15}, p = 1.0 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ |
| (d) $n = 1.5 \times 10^{10}, p = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ |
- [1997]

Solution: (c)

$$n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} / \text{cm}^3, N_D = 2.25 \times 10^{15} \text{ atoms/cm}^3$$

$$n \approx N_D$$

$$\therefore n_i = 2.25 \times 10^{15} / \text{cm}^3$$

$$P = \frac{n_i^2}{n} = \frac{2.25 \times 10^{20}}{2.25 \times 10^{15}} = 10^5 / \text{cm}^3$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

37. The electron concentration in a sample of uniformly doped *n*-type silicon at 300 K varies linearly from 10^{17} cm^{-3} at $x = 0$ to $6 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ at $x = 2 \mu\text{m}$. Assume a situation that electrons are supplied to keep this concentration gradient constant with time. If electronic charge is $1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ Coulomb}$ and the diffusion constant $D_n = 35 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}$, the current density in the silicon, if no electric field is present, is

(a) zero	(b) 120 A/cm^2
(c) $+1120 \text{ A/cm}^2$	(d) -1120 A/cm^2

[1997]

Solution: (d)

$$n_1 = 10^{17} / \text{cm}^3 \quad x_1 = 0$$

$$n_2 = 6 \times 10^{16} / \text{cm}^3 \quad x_2 = 2 \mu\text{m}$$

$$q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

$$D_n = 35 \text{ cm}^2/\text{sec}$$

$$J = qD_n \frac{dn}{dx} = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 35 \times \left[\frac{6 \times 10^{16} - 10^{17}}{2 \times 10^{-4}} \right]$$

$$J = -1120 \text{ A/cm}^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

38. An *n*-type silicon bar 0.1 cm long and 100 μm^2 in cross-sectional area has a majority carrier concentration of $5 \times 10^{20}/\text{m}^3$ and the carrier mobility is $0.13 \text{ m}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$ at 300 K. If the charge of an electron is 1.6×10^{-19} coulomb, then the resistance of the bar is
 (a) $10^6 \Omega$ (b) $10^4 \Omega$
 (c) $10^{-1} \Omega$ (d) $10^{-1} \Omega$ [1997]

Solution: (a)

$$l = 0.1 \text{ cm}, A = 100 \mu\text{m}^2, n = 5 \times 10^{20}/\text{m}^3, \mu = 0.13 \text{ m}^2/\text{Vs}$$

$$l = \frac{0.1}{100} = 10^{-3} \text{ m} \quad A = 100 \times 10^{-12} \text{ m}$$

$$R = \rho l / A$$

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\sigma} = \frac{1}{nq\mu} = \frac{1}{5 \times 10^{20} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 0.13}$$

$$\rho = 5/52 \Omega\text{-m}$$

$$\text{Now } R = \frac{5}{52} \times \frac{10^{-3}}{10^{-10}} \cong 10^6 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

39. A semiconductor is irradiated with light such that carriers are uniformly generated throughout its volume. The semiconductor is *n*-type with $N_D = 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$. If the excess electron concentration in the steady state is $\Delta n = 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and if $\tau_p = 10 \mu\text{sec}$ (minority carries life time), the generation rate due to irradiation
 (a) is $10^{20} e-h$ pairs/ cm^3/s
 (b) is $10^{24} e-h$ pairs/ cm^3/s
 (c) is $10^{10} e-h$ pairs/ cm^3/s
 (d) cannot be determined, as the given data is insufficient. [1992]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Generation rate in an-type semiconductor} = \frac{\Delta p}{T_p}$$

$$\Delta p = \Delta n = 10^{15}/\text{cm}^3$$

$$\text{So, generation rate} = \frac{10^5}{10 \times 10^{-6}} = 10^{20} e-h \text{ pairs/cm}^3 \cdot \text{s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

40. A silicon sample is uniformly doped with 10^{16} phosphorus atoms cm^{-3} and 2×10^{16} boron atoms cm^{-3} . If all the dopants are fully ionized, the material is
 (a) *n*-type with carrier concentration of 10^{16} cm^{-3}
 (b) *p*-type with carrier concentration of 10^{16} cm^{-3}

(c) *p*-type with carrier of $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

(d) *n*-type with a carrier concentration of $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ [1991]

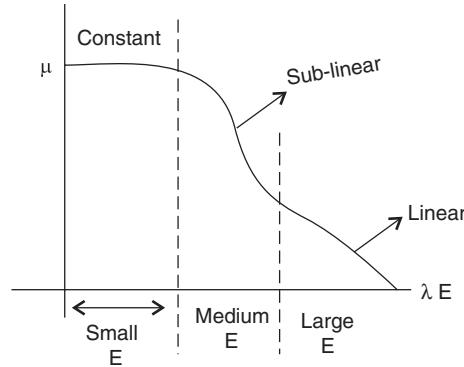
Solution: (b)

As $n < p$ (or) $N_A > N_D \therefore$ semiconductor is *p*-type with carrier concentration of 10^{16} cm^{-3} .

Hence, the correct option is (b)

41. Under high electric fields, in a semiconductor with increasing electric field,
 (a) the mobility of charge carriers decreases
 (b) the mobility of the carriers increases
 (c) the velocity of the charge carriers saturates
 (d) the velocity of the charge carriers increases [1990]

Solution: (a) and (c)



From figure at high electric field, mobility of the carrier decreases and drift velocity saturated.

Hence, the correct option is (a) and (c)

42. Due to illumination by light, the electron and hole concentrations in a heavily doped *N*-type semiconductor increase by Δn and Δp , respectively. If n_i is the intrinsic concentration then,
 (a) $\Delta n < \Delta p$ (b) $\Delta n > \Delta p$
 (c) $\Delta n = \Delta p$ (d) $\Delta n \times \Delta p = \eta^2$ [1989]

Solution: (c)

The light results in breaking of covalent bonds. Thus, $\Delta n = \Delta p$.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

43. The concentration of ionized acceptors and donors in a semiconductor are N_A , N_D , respectively. If $N_A > N_D$ and n_i is the intrinsic concentration, the position of the Fermi level with respect to the intrinsic level depends on
 (a) $N_A - N_D$ (b) $N_A + N_D$
 (c) $\frac{N_A - N_D}{n_i^2}$ (d) n_i [1989]

4.20 | Electronic Devices And Circuits

Solution: (c)

For an n-type semiconductor

$$E_f = E_c - kT \log_e \left(\frac{\text{NAND}}{n_i^2} \right)$$

$$E_c - E_f = kT \log_e \frac{\text{NAND}}{n_i^2}$$

$$\therefore E_c - E_f \propto \log_e \frac{\text{NAND}}{n_i^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

44. Consider two energy levels: E_1 , E_2 eV above the Fermi level and E_2 , E eV below the Fermi level. P_1 and P_2 are, respectively, the probabilities of E_1 being occupied by an electron and E_2 being empty. Then

- (a) $P_1 > P_2$
- (b) $P_1 = P_2$
- (c) $P_1 < P_2$
- (d) P_1 and P_2 depend on the number of free electrons

[1987]

Solution: (c)

Given that

$P_1 = E_1$ Fermi level probability

$P_2 = E_2$ Fermi level probability

$$f(E) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{(E - E_f)/KT}}$$

where

$f(E)$ = Fermi-Dirac probability function

E_F = Fermi level

$$P_1 < P_2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

45. In an intrinsic semiconductor, the free electron concentration depends on

- (a) Effective mass of electrons only
- (b) Effective mass of holes only
- (c) Temperature of the semiconductor
- (d) Width of the forbidden energy band of the semiconductor

[1987]

Solution: (c)

By mass action law

$$n \times p = \overline{n_i^2}$$

n_i = intrinsic carrier concentration

p = hole concentration

n = electron concentration

$$n_i^2 \propto T^3$$

$$n_i \propto T^{3/2}$$

For intrinsic semiconductor

$$n = p = n_i$$

$$n \propto T^{3/2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

46. According to the Einstein relation, for any semiconductor the ratio of diffusion constant to mobility of carriers

- (a) Depends upon the temperature of the semiconductor
- (b) Depends upon the type of the semiconductor
- (c) Varies with life time of the semiconductor
- (d) Is a universal constant

[1987]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Einstein's equation} \rightarrow \frac{D}{\mu} = \frac{D_n}{\mu_n} = \frac{D_p}{\mu_p} = V_T = \frac{T(\text{°K})}{11600}$$

where

T = temperature in °K

V_T = thermal voltage

D = diffusion constant

μ = mobility

D_n = electron diffusion constant

D_p = hole diffusion constant

μ_n = electron mobility

μ_p = hole mobility

$V_T = T/11600$

$$\therefore \frac{D_n}{\mu_n} = T/11600$$

∴ It depends upon the temperature of the semiconductor.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

47. Direct band gap (DBG) semiconductors

- (a) Exhibit short carrier life time and they are used for fabricating BJTs
- (b) Exhibit long carrier life time and they are used for fabricating BJTs
- (c) Exhibit short carrier life time and they are used for fabricating lasers
- (d) Exhibit long carrier life time and they are used for fabricating BJTs

[1987]

Solution: (c)

DBG semiconductors exhibit short carrier life time. They are used for fabricating lasers.

In DBG semiconductor during the recombination, the energy is released in the form of light.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. An *n*-type silicon sample, having electron mobility μ_n twice the hole mobility μ_p , is subjected to a steady illumination such that the electron concentration doubles from its thermal equilibrium value. As a result, the conductivity of the sample increases by a factor of [1991]
- Solution:** Given sample in *n*-types silicon SC.

$$\therefore \sigma_n = nq \mu_n$$

$$n' = 2n$$

$$\sigma'_n = n' q \mu_n = 2nq \mu_n$$

$$\sigma'_n = 2\sigma$$

\therefore New conductivity is twice the initial value.

2. Show that the minimum conductivity of an extrinsic silicon sample occurs when it is slightly p-type calculate the electron and hole concentration when where the conductivity is minimum given that $\mu_n = 1350$ cm W-sec, $\mu_p = 450$ cm-sec, and the intrinsic carrier concentration, $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10}$ cm⁻³. [1991]

Solution: Given

$$\mu_n = 1350 \text{ cm}^2/\text{volt - sec}$$

$$\mu_p = 450 \text{ cm}^2/\text{volt - sec}$$

$$n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} / \text{cm}^3$$

$$\sigma = nq \mu_n + pq \mu_p = \text{conductivity}$$

$$\sigma = q(n \mu_n + p \mu_p)$$

for σ to be minimum

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dp} = 0$$

$$q \left[\mu_p + \mu_n \frac{du}{dp} \right] = 0$$

$$\mu_p + \mu_n \frac{du}{dp} = 0$$

.....(1)

By mass action law

$$np = ni^2$$

.....(2)

$$\frac{dx}{dp} = -\frac{ni^2}{p^2}$$

Substitute $\frac{du}{dp}$ in equation (1)

$$\mu_p + \mu_n \left(-\frac{n_i^2}{p^2} \right) = 0$$

$$p = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} \quad \dots\dots(3)$$

from equation (2) and (3)

$$n = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} A \quad \dots\dots(4)$$

$$\sigma q [n \mu_n + p \mu_p]$$

$$\sigma_{\min} = q \left[n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} \mu_n + n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_u}{\mu_p}} \mu_p \right]$$

$$\sigma_{\min} = 2n_i q \sqrt{\mu_n \mu_p}$$

from equation (2) and given data

$$n = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \sqrt{\frac{450}{1350}}$$

$$P = 2.59 \times 10^{10} / \text{cm}^3$$

from equation (4)

$$n = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \sqrt{\frac{450}{1350}}$$

$$n = 0.866 \times 10^{10} / \text{cm}^3$$

we know that for a semiconductor mobility of e^- is always greater than mobility of holes $\mu_n > \mu_p$

$$h = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_n}} \quad P = n_i \sqrt{\frac{\mu_n}{\mu_p}}$$

$$\therefore P > n$$

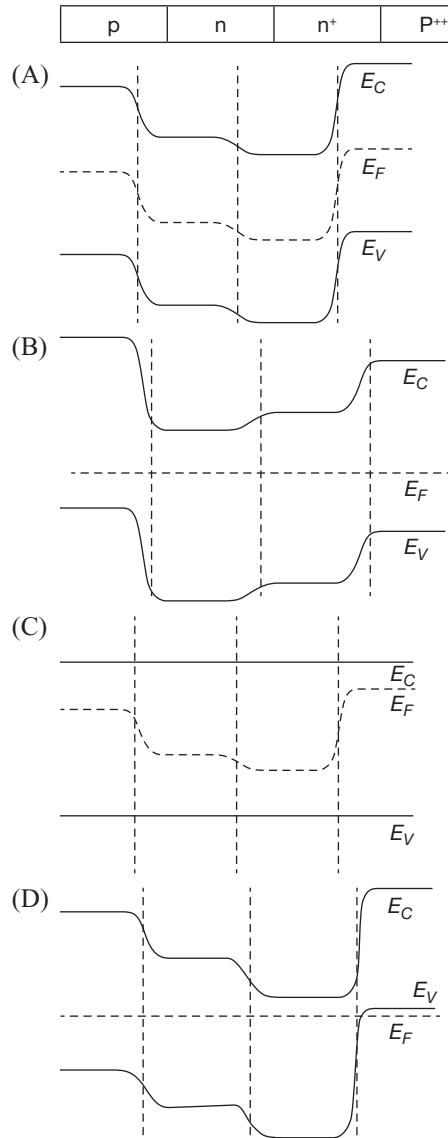
\therefore It proves that minimum conductivity of extrinsic silicon occurs when it is slightly *p* type.

Chapter 2

PN Junction

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Which one of the following options describes correctly the equilibrium band diagram at $T = 300\text{ K}$ of a Silicon $\text{pnn}^+\text{p}^{++}$ configuration shown in the figure? [2019]



Solution: Fermi level for n & p type semiconductor are:

$$E_{F-N} = E_C - KT \ln \left(\frac{N_C}{N} \right)$$

$$E_{F-P} = E_V - KT \ln \left(\frac{N_V}{P} \right)$$

From the above equations we notice that when
in n -side, Fermi level is closer to E_C
in P -side, Fermi level is closer to E_V
in P^{++} , Fermi level penetrates into valence bond
Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. In a $p-n$ junction diode at equilibrium, which one of the following statements is NOT TRUE? [2018]

- (A) The hole and electron diffusion current components are in the same direction.
- (B) The hole and electron drift current components are in the same direction.
- (C) On an average, holes and electrons drift in opposite direction.
- (D) On an average, electrons drift and diffuse in the same direction.

Solution: From the given statements

(i) $\left. \begin{array}{l} I_{\text{drift}} \\ I_{\text{diffusion}} \end{array} \right\}$ are in the same direction
 (I_p, I_n)

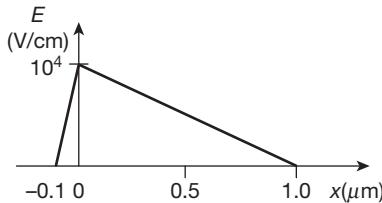
(ii) electrons and holes movement in opposite direction.

○ → Hole direction
● → e^- (opposite direction)

Hole direction
→
 e^- direction ←

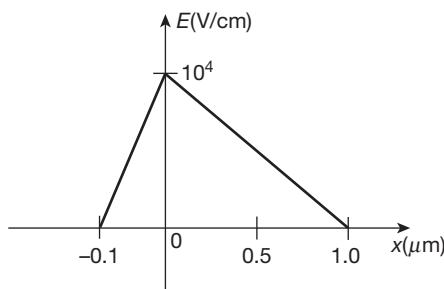
Hence, the correct option is (D)

3. The electric field profile in the depletion region of a p-n junction in equilibrium is shown in the figure. Which one of the following statements is NOT TRUE? [2015]



- (A) The left side of the junction is *n*-type and the right side is *p*-type
 (B) Both *n*-type and *p*-type depletion regions are uniformly doped
 (C) The potential difference across the depletion region is 700 mV
 (D) If the *p*-type region has a doping concentration of 10^{15} cm⁻³, then the doping concentration in the *n*-type region will be 10^{16} cm⁻³

Solution:



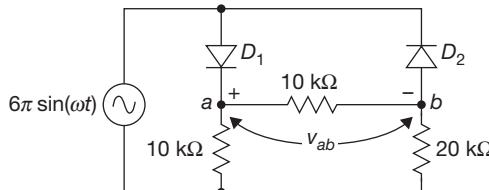
From the given options

$$\text{Built in potential } V_j = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^4 \times 10^2 \times 1.1 \times 10^{-6} = \text{area} \\ = 0.55 \text{ volts} = 550 \text{ mV}$$

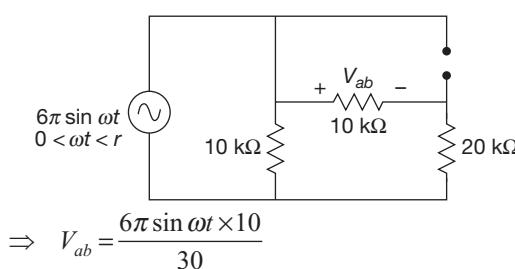
So option c is NOT correct

Hence, the correct option is (C).

4. In the circuit shown, assume that the diodes D_1 and D_2 are ideal. The average value of voltage V_{ab} (in Volts), across terminals 'a' and 'b' is _____. [2015]

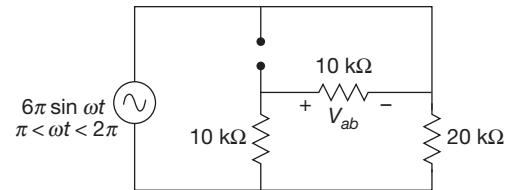


Solution: For positive half cycle circuit can be drawn as



$$= 2\pi \sin \omega t V$$

For negative half cycle.



$$V_{ab} = \frac{6\pi \sin \omega t \times 10}{20} = 3\pi \sin \omega t V$$

$$V_{avg} = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T f(t) dt$$

$$= \frac{\omega}{2\pi} \left[\int_0^\pi 2\pi \sin \omega t dt + \int_\pi^{2\pi} 3\pi \sin \omega t dt \right]$$

$$= \frac{\omega}{2\pi} \left[2\pi \frac{(-\cos \omega t)_0^\pi}{\omega} + \frac{3\pi}{\omega} (-\cos \omega t)_\pi^{2\pi} \right]$$

$$= 2 + 3$$

$$= 5 V$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (4.85 to 5.15).

5. The built-in potential of an abrupt *p-n* junction is 0.75 V. If its junction capacitance (C_J) at a reverse bias (V_R) of 1.25 V is 5 pF, the value C_J (in pF) when $V_R = 7.25$ V is _____. [2015]

Solution: From the given data

Built-in voltage of an abrupt *p-n* junction is

$$V_j = 0.75 V$$

$$\text{If } V_R = 1.25 V, C_J = 5 \text{ pF}$$

$$\text{then } V_R = 7.25 V, C_J = ?$$

we know

$$C = \frac{\epsilon A}{W}; C \propto \frac{1}{W}$$

$$W \propto \sqrt{(V_R + V_j)}$$

$$\frac{C_{J_1}}{C_{J_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{V_j + V_{R_2}}{V_j + V_{R_1}}}$$

$$C_{J_2} = 5 \text{ pF} \times \sqrt{\frac{2}{8}}$$

$$C_{J_2} = 2.5 \text{ pF}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2.4 to 2.6).

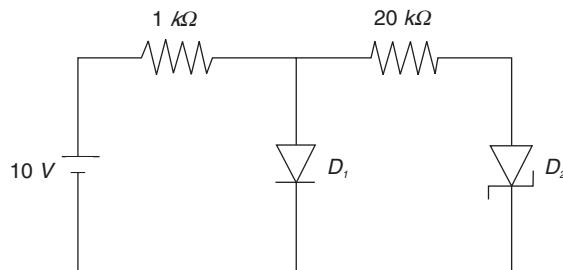
6. When the optical power incident on a photodiode is 10 μ W and the responsivity is 0.8 A/W, the photocurrent generated (in μ A) is _____. [2014]

4.24 | Electronic Devices and Circuits

Solution: $8 \mu\text{A}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Photo current} &= \text{incident power} \times \text{responsivity} \\ &= 10 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.8 = 8 \mu\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

7. In the figure, assume that the forward voltage drops of the PN diode D_1 and Schottky diode D_2 are 0.7 V and 0.3 V, respectively. If ON denotes conducting state of the diode and OFF denotes non-conducting state of the diode, then in the circuit,

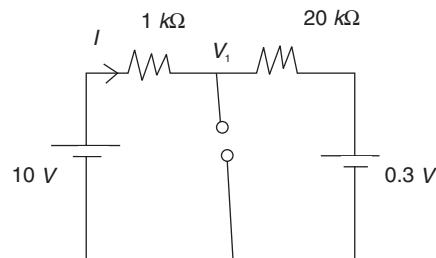


- (a) both D_1 and D_2 are ON
- (b) D_1 is ON and D_2 is OFF
- (c) both D_1 and D_2 are OFF
- (d) D_1 is OFF and D_2 is ON

[2014]

Solution (c)

Let D_1 is off and D_2 is ON. Then



$$I = \frac{10 - 0.3}{21k} = 0.461 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore V_1 = 9.539 \text{ V}$$

Both D_1 and D_2 are ON.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8. In a forward biased $p - n$ junction, the sequence of events, that best describes the mechanism of current flow is
- (a) injection, and subsequent diffusion and recombination of minority carriers
 - (b) injection, and subsequent drift and generation of minority carriers
 - (c) extraction, and subsequent diffusion and generation of minority carriers
 - (d) extraction, and subsequent drift and recombination of minority carriers

[2013]

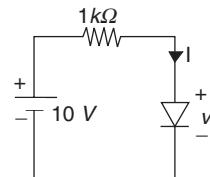
Solution (a)

First injection, then subsequent diffusion, and recombination of minority carriers take place.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

9. The $i-v$ characteristics of the diode in the circuit given below are

$$i = \begin{cases} \frac{v - 0.7}{500} \text{ A}, & v \geq 0.7 \text{ V} \\ 0 \text{ A} & v < 0.7 \text{ V} \end{cases}$$



The current in the circuit is

- (a) 10 mA
- (b) 9.3 mA
- (c) 6.67 mA
- (d) 6.2 mA

[2012]

Solution (d)

From the circuit

$$-10 + 1000i + v = 0$$

$$i = 10 - v / 1000$$

$$v - 0.7/500 = 10 - v/1000$$

$$2v - 1.4 = 10 - v$$

$$3v = 11.4$$

$$v = 11.4/3$$

$$i = \frac{10 - \frac{11.4}{3}}{1000} = 6.2 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

10. A silicon $p - n$ junction is forward biased with a constant current at room temperature. When the temperature is increased by 10°C , the forward bias voltage across the $p - n$ junction
- (a) increases by 60 mV
 - (b) decreases by 60 mV
 - (c) increases by 25 mV
 - (d) decreases by 25 mV

[2011]

Solution (b)

For 1°C rise in temperature, forward voltage decreased by 2.5 mV

So, forward voltage decreases by 25 mV.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

11. A Zener diode, when used in voltage stabilization circuits, is biased in
- (a) reverse bias region below the breakdown voltage
 - (b) reverse breakdown region
 - (c) forward bias region
 - (d) forward bias constant current mode

[2011]

Solution (c)

The Zener diode is reversed biased when used as a voltage regulator.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

12. Which of the following is Not associated with a *p-n* junction ?
 (a) Junction capacitance
 (b) Charge storage capacitance
 (c) Depletion capacitance
 (d) Channel length modulation

[2008]

Solution (d)

This is associated with FET.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

13. In a *p-n* junction diode under reverse bias, the magnitude of electric field is maximum at
 (a) the edge of the depletion region on the *p*-side
 (b) the edge of the depletion region on the *n*-side
 (c) the *p-n* junction
 (d) the centre of the depletion region on the *n*-side

[2007]

Solution (c)

Electric field is always max at the junction.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

14. The values of voltage (V_D) across a tunnel-diode corresponding to peak and valley currents are V_p and V_v , respectively. The range of tunnel-diode voltage V_D for which the slope of its I-V_D characteristics is negative would be
 (a) $V_D < 0$
 (b) $0 \leq V_D < V_p$
 (c) $V_p \leq V_D < V_v$
 (d) $V_D \geq V_v$

[2006]

Solution (c)The slope is negative when $V_p \leq V_D < V_v$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

15. A silicon *p-n* junction at a temperature of 20°C has a reverse saturation current of 10 pico-amperes (pA). The reverse saturation current at 40°C for the same bias is approximately
 (a) 30 pA
 (b) 40 pA
 (c) 50 pA
 (d) 60 pA

[2005]

Solution (b)

$$I_{(T2)} = I_{(T1)} 2^{\frac{T_2 - T_1}{10}}$$

$$I_{(40^\circ)} = 10 \times 2^{\frac{20}{10}} = 40 \text{ PA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

16. A silicon *p-n* junction diode under reverse bias has depletion region of width 10 μm. The relative permittivity of silicon, $\epsilon_r = 11.7$ and the permittivity of free space $\epsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m}$. The depletion capacitance of the diode per square metre is
 (a) 100 μ
 (b) 10 μ
 (c) 1 μ
 (d) 20 μ

[2005]

Solution (b)

$$C = \frac{\epsilon A}{d}$$

$$\frac{C}{A} = \frac{\epsilon}{d} = \frac{11.7 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-12}}{10 \times 10^{-6}} \approx 10 \mu$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

17. Choose proper substitutes for *X* and *Y* to make the following statement correct. Tunnel diode and avalanche photodiode are operated in *X* bias and *Y* bias, respectively.
 (a) *X*: reverse, *Y*: reverse
 (b) *X*: reverse, *Y*: forward
 (c) *X*: forward, *Y*: reverse
 (d) *X*: forward, *Y*: forward

[2003]

Solution (c)

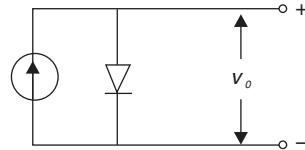
Tunnel diode → forward biased

Avalanche photodiode → Reverse biased.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

18. In the figure, silicon diode is carrying a constant current of 1 mA. When the temperature of the diode is 20°C, V_D is found to be 700 mV. If the temperature rises to 40°C, V_D becomes approximately equal to
 (a) 740 mV
 (b) 660 mV
 (c) 680 mV
 (d) 700 mV

[2002]

**Solution (b)**For 1°C rise in temp, V_D decreases by 2 mV.∴ for 20°C rise in temp, V_D decreases by 40 mV.

$$\therefore V_D = 660 \text{ mV}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

19. For small signal ac operation, a practical forward biased diode can be modelled as
 (a) a resistance and a capacitance
 (b) an ideal diode and resistance in parallel
 (c) a resistance and an ideal diode in series
 (d) a resistance

[1998]

Solution (d)

For small signal ac operation, a practical forward biased diode can be modelled as a resistance.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

20. The static characteristic of an adequately forward biased *p-n* junction is a straight line, if the plot is of

4.26 | Electronic Devices and Circuits

- (a) $\log I$ vs. $\log V$
 (c) I vs. $\log V$
- (b) $\log I$ vs. V
 (d) I vs. V
- [1998]

Solution (b)

$$I = I_0 e^{V_D / \eta V_T}$$

$$V_D = \eta V_T \ln(I/I_0)$$

∴ Plot of $\log I$ vs V gives a straight line.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

21. The diffusion potential across a *p-n* junction
 (a) decreases with increasing doping concentration
 (b) increases with decreasing band gap
 (c) does not depend on doping concentrations
 (d) increases with increase in doping concentration
- [1995]

Solution (d)

The diffusion potential across a *p-n* junction increases with increase in doping concentration.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

22. A Zener diode works on the principle of
 (a) tunnelling of charge carriers across the junction
 (b) thermionic emission
 (c) diffusion of charge carriers across the junction
 (d) hopping of charge carriers across the junction
- [1995]

Solution (a)

A Zener diode works on the principle of tunnelling of charge carriers across the junction.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

23. The depletion capacitance, C_j , of an abruptly *p-n* junction with constant doping on either side varies with $R.B.V_R$ as
 (a) $C_j \propto V_R$
 (c) $C_j \propto V_R^{-1/2}$
- (b) $C_j \propto V_R^{-1}$
 (d) $C_j \propto V_R^{-1/3}$
- [1995]

Solution (c)

$$C_j \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{w}}$$

$$w \propto \sqrt{v}$$

$$C_j \propto 1/\sqrt{v}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

24. In a junction diode
 (a) the depletion capacitance increases with increase in the reverse bias
 (b) the depletion capacitance decreases with increase in the reverse bias
 (c) the depletion capacitance increases with increase in the forward bias
 (d) the depletion capacitance is much higher than the depletion capacitance when it is forward biased
- [1990]

Solution (b)

$$C_D = \tau \cdot g = \tau \cdot \frac{I_f}{\eta V_T} = \frac{\tau \cdot I_0 (e^{V_D / \eta V_T} - 1)}{\eta V_T}$$

Also $C \propto 1/W$

$$\& W \propto \sqrt{|V_{RB} + V_0|} \rightarrow \text{reverse bias}$$

∴ As reverse bias increases, $W \uparrow$ and hence $C \downarrow$.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

TWO-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In an ideal pn junction with an ideality factor of 1 at $T = 300$ K, the magnitude of the reverse-bias voltage required to reach 75% of its reverse saturation current, rounded off to 2 decimal places, is _____ mV.

$$[K = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J K}^{-1}, h = 6.625 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J s}, q = 1.602 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}]$$

[2019]

Solution: For *p-n* junction diode

$$I = I_S \left(e^{\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}} - 1 \right)$$

$$I = -0.75 I_S$$

$$-0.75 I_S = I_S \left(e^{\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}} - 1 \right)$$

$$1 - 0.75 = e^{\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}}$$

$$\ln 0.25 = \frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}$$

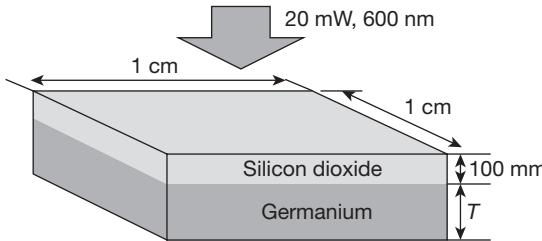
$$V_{BE} = V_T \ln 0.25$$

$$V_{BE} = -1.386 \times \frac{-1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}$$

$$|V_{BE}| = 35.87 \text{ mV}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 35.87.

2. A Germanium sample of dimensions $1 \text{ cm} \times 1 \text{ am}$ is illuminated with 20 mW, 600 nm laser light source as shown in the figure. The illuminated sample surface has a the 100 nm of loss-less Silicon dioxide layer that reflects one-fourth of the incident light. From the remaining light, one-third of the power is reflected from the Silicon dioxide-Germanium interface, one-third is absorbed in the Germanium layer, and one-third is transmitted through the other side of the sample. If the absorption coefficient of Germanium at 600 nm is $3 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and the bandha is 0.666 eV, the thickness of the Germanium layer, rounded off to 3 decimal places, is _____ μm .
- [2019]



Solution:

$$P_i = 20 \text{ mV}$$

$$P_{r1} = \frac{P_i}{4} (S_i - 0_2)$$

$$P_t = \frac{1}{3} \left(P_i - \frac{P_i}{4} \right)$$

$$= \frac{P_i}{4}$$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{3} \left(P_i - \frac{P_i}{4} \right)$$

$$= \frac{P_i}{4}$$

$$P_{4E} = P_t + P_a = \frac{2P_i}{4}$$

$$P_t = P_o e^{-\alpha t}$$

$$\frac{P_i}{4} = \frac{2P_i}{4} e^{-\alpha t}$$

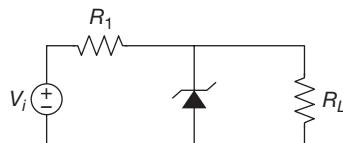
$$1 - 2e^{-\alpha t} = 0$$

$$e^{-\alpha t} = 0.5$$

$$\alpha = \frac{-\ln(0.5)}{3 \times 10^4} \text{ cm}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.231 μm.

3. In the circuit shown, the breakdown voltage and the maximum current of the Zener diode are 20 V and 60 mA, respectively. The values of R_1 and R_L are 200 Ω and 1 kΩ, respectively. What is the range of V_i that will maintain the Zener diode in the 'on' state?" [2019]

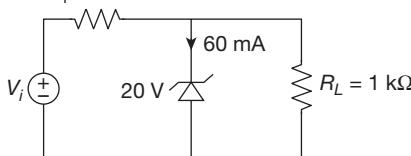


- (A) 20 V to 28 V
(C) 18 V to 34 V

- (B) 24 V to 36 V
(D) 22 V to 34 V

Solution:

$$R_1 = 200 \Omega$$



$$I_L = \frac{20 - 0}{1} = 20 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_R = I_z + I_L = 60 + 20 = 80 \text{ mA}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{imin}} &= V_2 \frac{(R_L + R_1)}{R_L} \\ &= \frac{12}{10} \times 20 \\ &= 24 \text{ volt} \end{aligned}$$

$$I_R = 80 \text{ mA}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{imax}} &= 200 \times 80 + 20 \\ &= 16 + 20 \\ &= 36 \text{ volt} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

4. The quantum efficiency (η) and respectively (R) at a wavelength λ (in μm) in a p-i-n photodetector are related by [2019]

$$(A) R = \frac{1.24 \times \lambda}{\eta} \quad (B) R = \frac{\eta \times \lambda}{1.24}$$

$$(C) R = \frac{\lambda}{\eta \times 1.24} \quad (D) R = \frac{1.24}{\eta \times \lambda}$$

$$\text{Solution: } R = \frac{I_p}{P_o} = \frac{ng}{nf} = \frac{n\lambda}{1.24}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

5. A p-n step junction diode with a contact potential of 0.65 V has a depletion width of 1 μm at equilibrium. The forward voltage (in volts, correct to two decimal places) at which this width reduces to 0.6 μm is _____. [2018]

Solution:

$$\text{contact potential } V_{01} = 0.65 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{depletion width } W_1 = 1 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

$$\text{forward voltage } V_{02} = ?$$

$$\text{reduced width } W_2 = 0.6 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

We know that

$$W = \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon_s}{q} \left[\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right] V_j}$$

$$W \propto \sqrt{V_j}$$

$$\frac{W_1}{W_2} = \sqrt{\frac{V_{01}}{V_{02}}}$$

$$\frac{1}{0.6} = \sqrt{\frac{0.65}{V_{02}}}$$

$$V_{o2} = \frac{0.65}{2.77} = 0.234 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{But, } V_{o2} = V_{o1} = V_{FB}$$

$$0.234 = 0.65 - V_{FB}$$

$$V_{FB} = 0.416 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.4 to 0.43.

6. Red (R), Green (G) and Blue (B) Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) were fabricated using $p-n$ junctions of three different inorganic semiconductors having different band-gaps. The built-in voltages of red, green and blue diodes are V_R , V_G and V_B , respectively. Assume donor and acceptor doping to be the same (N_A and N_D , respectively) in the P and n sides of all the three diodes.

Which one of the following relationships about the built-in voltages is TRUE? [2018]

- (A) $V_R > V_G > V_B$ (B) $V_R < V_G < V_B$
 (C) $V_R = V_G = V_B$ (D) $V_R > V_G < V_B$

Solution: For Red $V_R = 1.8\text{V}$

For Green $V_G = 2.2\text{V}$

For Blue $V_B = 5\text{V}$

From the above data

$$V_R < V_G < V_B$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

7. A solar cell of area 1.0 cm^2 , operating at 1.0 sun intensity, has a short circuit current of 20 mA , and an open circuit voltage of 0.65 V . Assuming room temperature operation and thermal equivalent voltage of 26 mV , the open circuit voltage (in volts, correct to two decimal places) at 0.2 sun intensity is _____. [2018]

Solution:

Solar cell area = 1cm^2

short circuit current $I_{sc1} = 20 \text{ mA}$

open circuit voltage $V_{oc1} = 0.65\text{V}$

thermal equivalent voltage $V_T = 26\text{mV}$

Let open circuit voltage be V_{oc2} at 0.2 sun intensity

$$\text{Open circuit voltage } V_{oc} = V_T \ln \left\{ \frac{I_{sc}}{I_{sc1}} \right\}$$

$I_o \rightarrow \text{Intensity}$

$$V_{oc2} - V_{oc1} = V_T \ln \left\{ \frac{I_{sc2}}{I_{sc1}} \right\}$$

$$V_{oc2} = V_{oc1} - 26 \times 10^{-3} \ln \frac{0.2}{1}$$

$$= 0.65 - 0.0418$$

$$= 0.608 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.59 to 0.63.

8. A junction is made between P-Si with doping density $N_{A1} = 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and P Si with doping density $N_{A2} = 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

Given: Boltzmann constant $K = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J. K}^{-1}$, electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$.

At room temperature ($T = 300\text{K}$), the magnitude of the built-in potential (in volts, correct to two decimal places) across this junction will be _____. [2018]

Solution:

Boltzmann constant $K = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J. K}^{-1}$

electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$

Room temperature $T = 300\text{K}$

Now using the relation

$$V_o = V_T \ln \left\{ \frac{P_1}{P_2} \right\}$$

$$V_o = 25.6 \times 10^{-3} \times \ln \left\{ \frac{10^{17}}{10^{15}} \right\}$$

$$= 0.119 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.11 to 0.13.

9. For a particular intensity of incident light on a silicon pn junction solar cell, the photocurrent density (J_L) is 2.5 mA/cm^2 and the open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}) is 0.451 V . Consider thermal voltage (V_T) to be 25 mV . If the intensity of the incident light is increased by 20 times, assuming that the temperature remains unchanged, V_{oc} (in volts) will be _____. [2017]

10. A region of negative differential resistance is observed in the current voltage characteristics of a silicon PN junction, if [2015]

- (A) both the P-region and the N-region are heavily doped
 (B) the N-region is heavily doped compared to the P-region
 (C) the P-region is heavily doped compared to the N-region
 (D) an intrinsic silicon region is inserted between the P-region and the N-region

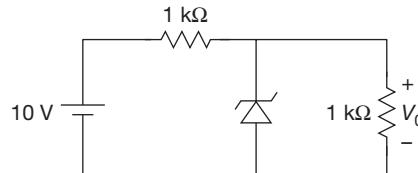
Solution: The tunnel diode is having negative resistance characteristics.

It is a heavily doped diode.

\therefore both sides of P and N-region are heavily doped.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

11. In the circuit shown below, the Zener diode is ideal and the Zener voltage is 6 V . The output voltage V_o (in Volts) is _____. [2015]



Solution: From the given data

$$V_z = 6 \text{ V}$$

If zener diode is in ON position

$$V_o = V_z = 6 \text{ V}.$$

Check whether the zener diode is ON or OFF

If diode is ON,

$$V_L = \frac{1k \times V_{in}}{2k} = 6 \text{ V}$$

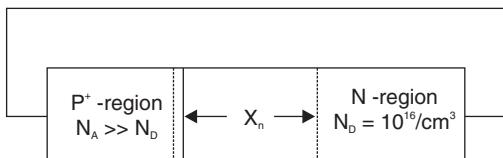
$$V_{in} = 12 \text{ V}$$

The minimum required input voltage is 12 V, but given voltage is 10 V. So, zener diode is in OFF mode.

$$\therefore V_o = \frac{V_{in} \times 1k}{2k} = \frac{V_{in}}{2} = 5 \text{ V}.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (5).

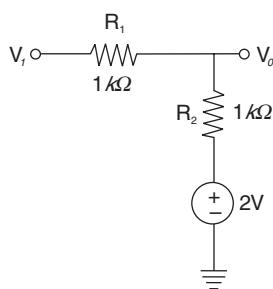
12. Consider an abrupt $p-n$ junction (at $T = 300 \text{ K}$) shown in the figure. The depletion region width x_n on the N -side of the junction is $0.2 \mu\text{m}$ and the permittivity of silicon (ϵ_{si}) is $1.044 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/cm m}$. At the junction, the approximate value of the peak electric field (in kV/cm) is _____.
- [2014]



Solution: 30.651

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_{max} &= \frac{q}{\epsilon} W_N N_D \\ &= \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{1.044 \times 10^{-2}} \times 0.2 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{16} = 30.651 \text{ kV/cm} \end{aligned}$$

13. The diode in the circuit shown has $V_{on} = 0.7 \text{ V}$ but is ideal otherwise. If $V_i = 5 \sin(\omega t) \text{ V}$, the minimum and maximum values of V_o (in volts) are, respectively,

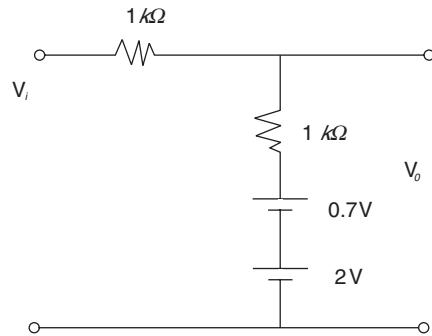


- (a) -5 and 2.7
(c) -5 and 3.85

- (b) 2.7 and 5
(d) 1.3 and 5

[2014]

Solution (c)



$i = 0$ when diode does not conduct. So, $V_o = -5 \text{ V}$.

Now, when diode conduct, then i_{max}

$$= \frac{5 - 2.7}{2} = \frac{2.3}{2} = 1.15 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore V_o = 1.15 + 2.7 = 3.85 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. The donor and acceptor impurities in an abrupt junction silicon diode are $1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ and $5 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, respectively. Assume that the intrinsic carrier concentration in silicon $n_i = 1.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ at 300K , $kT/q = 26 \text{ mV}$ and the permittivity of silicon $\epsilon_{si} = 1.04 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/cm m}$. The built-in potential and the depletion width of the diode under thermal equilibrium conditions, respectively, are
(a) 0.7 V and $1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cm}$
(b) 0.86 V and $1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cm}$
(c) 0.7 V and $3.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$
(d) 0.86 V and $3.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}$
- [2014]

Solution (d)

$$\begin{aligned} V_{bi} &= V_T \ln \frac{N_A N_D}{n_i^2} \\ &= 26 \times 10^{-3} \ln \frac{10^{16} \times 5 \times 10^{18}}{2.25 \times 10^{20}} = 0.86 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \sqrt{\frac{2\epsilon}{q} \left(\frac{1}{N_A} + \frac{1}{N_D} \right) (V)} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.04 \times 10^{-12}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}} \left(\frac{1}{10^{16}} + \frac{1}{5 \times 10^{18}} \right) 0.86} \\ &= 3.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ cm}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

15. Compared to a $p-n$ junction with $N_A = N_D = 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, which one of the following statements is TRUE for a $p-n$ junction with $N_A = N_D = 10^{20} \text{ cm}^{-3}$?
(a) Reverse breakdown voltage is lower and depletion capacitance is lower

4.30 | Electronic Devices and Circuits

- (b) Reverse breakdown voltage is higher and depletion capacitance is lower
 - (c) Reverse breakdown voltage is lower and depletion capacitance is higher
 - (d) Reverse breakdown voltage is higher and depletion capacitance is higher
- [2010]

Solution (d)

$$\text{Breakdown voltage} \propto \frac{1}{\text{doping}}$$

$$C \propto \text{doping}$$

∴ As doping increases, reverse breakdown voltage decreases whereas depletion capacitance will increase.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. Consider the following assertions.

- S₁: For Zener effect to occur, a very abrupt junction is required
 S₂: For quantum tunnelling to occur, a very narrow energy barrier is required.

Which of the following is correct?

- (a) Only S₂ is true
 - (b) S₁ and S₂ are both true but S₂ is not a reason for S₁
 - (c) S₁ and S₂ are both true and S₂ is a reason for S₁
 - (d) Both S₁ and S₂ are false
- [2008]

Solution (a)

For quantum tunnelling, very narrow depletion width is desired. So, only S₂ is true.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

17. Group I lists four types of p – n junction diodes. Match each device in Group I with one of the options in Group II to indicate the bias condition of that device in its normal mode of operation.

Group I	Group II
P. Zener diode	1. Forward bias
Q. Solar cell	2. Reverse bias
R. LASER diode	
S. Avalanche photodiode	
(a) P-1, Q-2, R-1, S-2	
(b) P-2, Q-1, R-1, S-2	
(c) P-2, Q-2, R-2, S-1	
(d) P-2, Q-1, R-2, S-2	

[2007]

Solution (b)

Solar cell and laser are forward biased.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. Group I lists four different semiconductor devices. Match each device in Group I with its characteristic property in Group II.

Group I	Group II
P. BJT	Q. MOS capacitor
R. LASER diode	S. JFET

Group II

- 1. Population inversion
- 2. Pinch-off voltage

- 3. Early effect
- 4. Flat-band voltage
- (a) P-3, Q-1, R-4, S-2
- (b) P-1, Q-4, R-3, S-2
- (c) P-3, Q-4, R-1, S-2
- (d) P-3, Q-2, R-1, S-4

[2007]

Solution (c)

Population inversion takes place in LASER

Pinch-off voltage is characteristic of JFET

Early effect in BJT

Hence, the correct option is (c)

19. A p⁺n junction has a built-in potential of 0.8 V. The depletion layer width at a reverse bias of 1.2 V is 2 μm. For a reverse bias of 7.2 V, the depletion layer width will be

- (a) 4 μm
- (b) 4.9 μm
- (c) 8 μm
- (d) 12 μm

[2007]

Solution (a)

$$W \propto \sqrt{V_0 + V_{RB}}$$

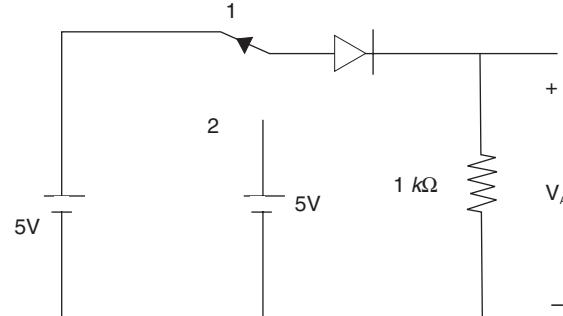
$$\therefore \frac{2}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{0.8+1.2}}{\sqrt{0.8+7.2}}$$

$$\frac{2}{x} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{8}} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \quad x = 4$$

∴ Width = 4 μm

Hence, the correct option is (a)

20. In the circuit shown below, the switch was connected to position 1 at t < 0 and at t = 0, it is changed to position 2. Assume that the diode has zero voltage drop and a storage time t_s. For 0 < t ≤ t_s, V_R is given by (all in volts)



- (a) V_R = -5
- (b) V_R = +5
- (c) 0 ≤ V_R < 5
- (d) -5 < V_R < 0

[2006]

Solution (a)

Due to change in polarity, only current direction changes.

$$\text{Initial } I = \frac{5}{1\text{k}} = 5 \text{ mA}$$

34. For *p-n* junction, match the type of breakdown with phenomenon
1. Avalanche breakdown
 2. Zener breakdown
 3. Punch through
- A. Collision of carriers with crystal ions
 B. Early effect
 C. Rupture of covalent bond due to strong electric field.
- (a) 1-B, 2-A, 3-C
 (b) 1-C, 2-A, 3-B
 (c) 1-A, 2-B, 3-C
 (d) 1-A, 2-C, 3-B

[1988]

Solution (d)

1-A, 2-C, 3-B

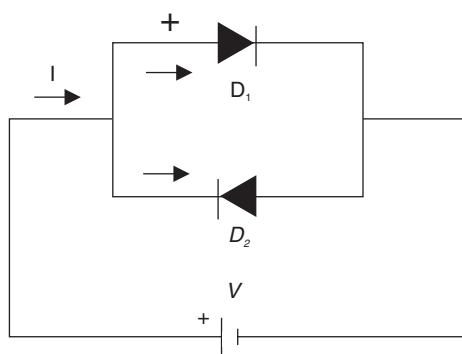
Avalanche breakdown → Collision of carriers with crystal ions.

Zener breakdown → Rupture of covalent bond due to strong electric field.

Punch through → Early effect.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

35. In the circuit shown below, the current voltage relationship when D_1 and D_2 are identical is given by (Assume Ge diodes)



$$(a) V = \frac{KT}{q} \sinh\left(\frac{I}{2}\right)$$

$$(b) V = \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right)$$

$$(c) V = \frac{KT}{q} \sinh^{-1}\left(\frac{I}{2}\right)$$

$$(d) V = \frac{KT}{q} [\exp(-I) - 1]$$

[1988]

Solution (b)

$$V = \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right)$$

Diode D_1 is in forward biasDiode D_2 is in reverse biasSo, the current through diode D_1 is forward current I_f and current through diode D_2 is reverse current I_o .So, total current $\approx I = I_f + I_o$

$$I = I_o \left(e^{\frac{V_d}{hV_T}} - 1 \right) = I_o e^{\frac{V_d}{hV_T}} - I_o$$

$$I = \left(I_o e^{\frac{V_d}{hV_T}} - I_o \right) + I_o$$

$$I = I_o e^{\frac{V_d}{hV_T}}$$

$$e^{\frac{V_d}{hV_T}} = \frac{I}{I_o}$$

$$\frac{V_d}{hV_T} = \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right)$$

$$V_d = hV_T \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right)$$

$$V_d = \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right) \quad \{For Ge, h = 1\}$$

$$\therefore V_d = V$$

$$V = \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{I}{I_o}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

36. The diffusion capacitance of a *p-n* junction

- (a) decreases with increasing current and increasing temperature
- (b) decreases with decreasing current and increasing temperature
- (c) increases with increasing current and increasing temperature
- (d) does not depend on current and temperature

Solution (b)

Decreases with decreasing current and increasing temperature.

$$Diffusion\ capacitance = C_D = \tau g = \frac{\tau}{r}$$

$$r = \frac{\eta V_T}{l_f}$$

$$C_D = \frac{T l_f}{\eta V_T} = \frac{T l_f}{\eta k T}$$

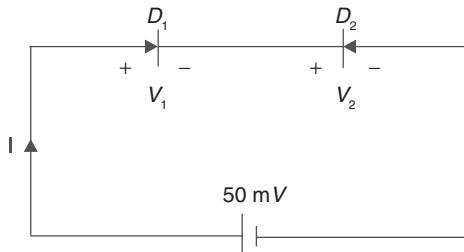
$$C_D \propto I_f$$

$$C_D \propto$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTION

1. For the circuit shown in figure. D_1 and D_2 are identical diodes with utility factor of unity. The thermal voltage $V_T = 25 \text{ mV}$
- Calculate V_1 and V_2 .
 - If the reverse saturation current of D_1 and D_2 are 1 pA then compute the current I through the circuit



[2001]

Solution: n = 1 (for Ge diode)Diode D_1 is forward bias and diode D_2 is reverse bias.

Cut in voltage of Ge diode

$$V_y = 0.2 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore 0.2750 \text{ mV}$$

So no biasing

Since both diodes are in series \therefore forward current of D_1 is equal to reverse current of D_2

$$\therefore I_{D_{F1}} = I_{D_{r2}}$$

$$I_0 \left[e^{V_1/nV_T} - 1 \right] = I_0 \left[e^{-V_2/nV_T} - 1 \right]$$

$$e^{-V_1/nV_T} - 1 = -e^{-V_2/nV_T} + 1$$

$$e^{V_1/nV_T} + e^{0V_2/nV_T} = 2$$

$$V_1 + V_2 = 50 \text{ mV}$$

$$V_2 = 50 - V_1$$

and $n = 1$ given

$$\therefore e^{V_1/V_T} + e^{-(50-V_1)/V_T} = 2$$

$$e^{V_1/V_T} + e^{V_1/V_T} \cdot e^{-50/V_T} = 2$$

$$e^{V_1/V_T} [1 + e^{-50/25}] = 2$$

$$e^{V_1/V_T} = \frac{2}{1 + e^{-2}}$$

$$\frac{V_1}{V_T} = \ln \left(\frac{2}{1 + e^{-2}} \right) = 0.566$$

$$V_1 = V_T \times 0.566 = 25 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.566$$

$$V_1 = 14.15 \text{ mV}$$

$$V_2 = 50 - 14.15 = 35.85 \text{ mV}$$

$$(b) I = I_0 \left[e^{V_1/nV_T} - 1 \right]$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_0 = 10^{-12} \text{ Amp} \\ n = 1 \\ V_T = 25 \text{ mV} \end{array} \right\} \text{given}$$

$$I = 0.76 \text{ pAmp}$$

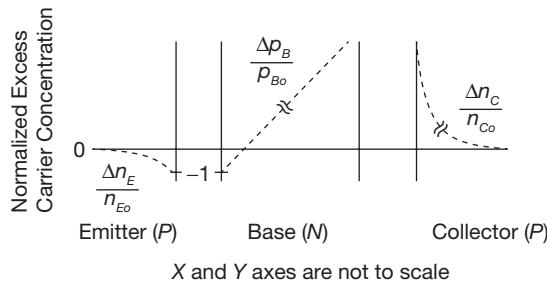
Chapter 3

Bipolar Junction Transistor

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. For a narrow base PNP BJT, the excess minority carrier concentrations (Δn_E for emitter, Δp_B for base, Δn_C for collector) normalized to equilibrium minority carrier concentrations (n_{E0} for emitter, p_{B0} for base, n_{C0} for collector) in the quasi-neutral emitter, base and collector regions are shown in the figure. Which one of the following biasing modes is the transistor operating in?

[2017]



- (A) Forward active (B) Saturation
 (C) Inverse active (D) Cut off

Solution: From the diagram given in problem, emitter-base junction is in reverse- and collector-base junction is in forward bias so it is operating in reverse active region.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

2. The Miller effect in the context of a Common Emitter amplifier explains [2017]

- (A) an increase in the low-frequency cutoff frequency
 (B) an increase in the high-frequency cutoff frequency
 (C) a decrease in the low-frequency cutoff frequency
 (D) a decrease in the high-frequency cutoff frequency

Solution: From the high frequency response analysis of CE amplifier, we can say that $f_H = \frac{1}{2\pi C_{in} R_{in}}$

$$C_{in} = C_{\pi} + C_{\mu}[1 + g_m R_c]$$

$1 + g_m R_c$ is known as miller multiplier due to miller effect in CE amplifier input capacitance increases and

Hence, there is a decrease in High frequency cut off frequency.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. An npn bipolar junction transistor (BJT) is operating in the active region. If the reverse bias across the base-collector junction is increased, then

[2017]

- (A) the effective base width increases and common-emitter current gain increases
 (B) the effective base width increases and common-emitter current gain decreases
 (C) the effective base width decreases and common-emitter current gain increases
 (D) the effective base width decreases and common-emitter current gain decreases

4. If fixed positive charges are present in the gate oxide of an *n*-channel enhancement type MOSFET, it will lead to
 (a) a decrease in the threshold voltage
 (b) channel length modulation
 (c) an increase in substrate leakage current
 (d) an increase in accumulation capacitance

[2014]

Solution (a)

This decreases the threshold voltage

Hence, the correct option is (a)

5. An increase in the base recombination of a BJT increases
 (a) the common emitter DC current gain β
 (b) the breakdown voltage BV_{CEO}
 (c) low temperature dry oxidation
 (d) low energy ion-implantation

[2014]

Solution: (b)

Base recombination will lead to decrease in β and hence increase in BV_{CEO} .

Hence, the correct option is (b)

14. For an *n*-channel enhancement type MOSFET, if the source is connected at a higher potential than that of the bulk (i.e., $V_{SB} > 0$), the threshold voltage V_T of the MOSFET will

- (a) remain unchanged
- (b) decrease
- (c) change polarity
- (d) increase

[2003]

Solution (d)

$$\text{Where } \varphi_s = V_T \ln \frac{NA}{V_i^e} \text{ and } V^e = \frac{\sqrt{2qN_A\epsilon_{si}}}{Cox}$$

As V_{SB} Positive, therefore voltage V_T increases.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

15. MOSFET can be used as a

- (a) current-controlled capacitor
- (b) voltage-controlled capacitor
- (v) current-controlled inductor
- (d) voltage-controlled inductor

[2001]

Solution: (b)

The MOSFET is a voltage-controlled capacitor.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

16. The effective channel length of a MOSFET in saturation decreases with increase in

- (a) gate voltage
- (b) drain voltage
- (c) source voltage
- (d) body voltage

[2001]

Solution (b)

Increase in drain voltage decreases the channel length.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

17. The break down voltage of a transistor with its base open is BV_{CEO} and that with emitter open is BV_{CBO} , then

- (a) $BV_{CEO} = BV_{CBO}$
- (b) $BV_{CEO} > BV_{CBO}$
- (c) $BV_{CEO} < BV_{CBO}$
- (d) BV_{CEO} is not related to BV_{CBO}

[1995]

Solution (c)

$$\beta v_{CEO} = \beta v_{CBO} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\beta}}$$

Where $\beta > 1$

$$\therefore \beta V_{CEO} < \beta V_{CBO}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

18. A BJT is said to be operating in the saturation region if

- (a) both junctions are reverse biased
- (b) base-emitter junction is reverse biased and base collector junction is forward biased

- (c) base-emitter junction is forward biased and base collector junction reverse biased
- (d) both the junctions are forward biased

[1995]

Solution (d)

Both the junctions are forward biased.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

19. The Ebers Moll model is applicable to

- (a) Bipolar junction transistors (BJT)
- (b) NMOS transistors
- (c) Unipolar junction transistors
- (d) Junction field-effect

[1995]

Solution (a)

BJT are modelled by EM model

Hence, the correct option is (a)

20. The early-effect in a bipolar junction transistor is caused by

- (a) Fast-turn-on
- (b) Fast-turn-off
- (c) large collector-base reverse bias
- (d) large emitter-base forward bias

[1995 & 1999]

Solution (c)

As $V_{CB} \uparrow$, more reverse-biasing causes the base width to reduce, so if V_{CB} is changed, base width can be altered. This process is called early- effect

Hence, the correct option is (c)

21. The threshold voltage of an *n*-channel MOSFET can be increased by

- (a) increasing the channel dopant-concentration
- (b) reducing the channel dopant concentration
- (c) reducing the GATE oxide thickness
- (d) reducing the channel length

[1994]

Solution (a)

$$V_T = V_{T0} + \gamma \left[\sqrt{2\phi_f + V_{SB}} - \sqrt{2\phi_f} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \frac{\sqrt{2qN_A\epsilon}}{Cox} = \frac{\sqrt{2qN_A\epsilon}}{3.45 \times 10^{-11}} \text{ to } x$$

So, as $N_A \uparrow \gamma \uparrow$ and hence $V_T \uparrow$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

22. The transit time of the current carriers through the channel of a JFET decides its _____ characteristic.

- (a) source
- (b) drain
- (c) GATE
- (d) source and drain

[1994]

Solution (b)

The drain decides the transit time.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

23. Channel current is reduced on application of a more positive voltage to the GATE of the depletion mode *n*-channel MOSFET. State True/ False.

[1994]

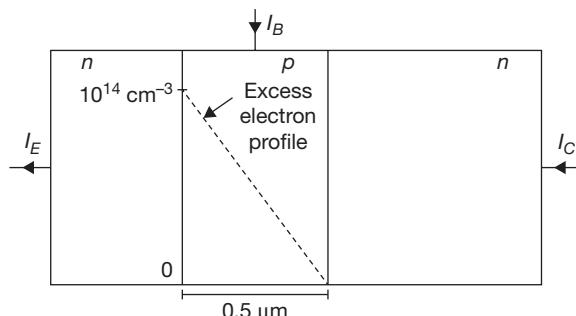
Solution: False

Because for + ve V_{as} current will increase due to forward biasing of Gate.

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The injected excess electron concentration profile in the base region of an NPN BJT, biased in the active region, is linear, as shown in the figure. If the area of the emitter base junction is 0.001 cm^2 , $\mu_n = 800 \text{ cm}^2/(\text{V}\cdot\text{s})$ in the base region and depletion layer widths are negligible, then the collector current I_c (in mA) at room temperature is _____.

(Given: Thermal voltage $V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$ at room temperature, electronic charge $q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$) [2016]



Solution: Area of the emitter base junction $A = 0.001 \text{ cm}^2$,

$$\mu_n = 800 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$$

$$\text{Charge } q = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$$

$$\text{Voltage } V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$$

As we know that the current density for NPN transistor is

$$J = q \cdot D_n \cdot \frac{dn}{dx} = \frac{I}{A}$$

$$I = J \cdot A = 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 800 \times 26 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\times \frac{10^{14}}{0.5 \times 10^{-14}} \times 0.001$$

$$= 6.656 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (6.656 mA).

2. A BJT is biased in forward active mode. Assume $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$, $kT/q = 25 \text{ mV}$ and reverse saturation current $I_s =$

10^{-13} mA . The transconductance of the BJT (in mA/V) is _____. [2014]

Solution: 5.76

$$g_m = \frac{I_c}{V_T} \approx \frac{I_E}{V_T}$$

$$I_E = I_s \left(e^{\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}} \right)$$

$$= 10^{-13} \times e^{\frac{0.7 \times 1000}{25}}$$

$$= 0.144 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore g_m = \frac{0.144}{26} \times 10^3 = 5.76 \text{ mA/V}$$

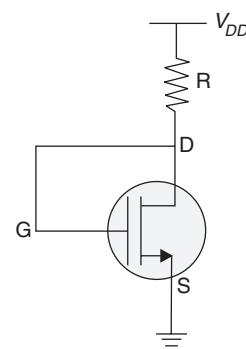
3. A depletion type *N*-channel MOSFET is biased in its linear region for use as a voltage controlled resistor. Assume threshold voltage $V_{TH} = -0.5 \text{ V}$, $V_{GS} = 2.0 \text{ V}$, $V_{DS} = 5 \text{ V}$, $W/L = 100$, $C_{ox} = 10^{-8} \text{ F/cm}^2$ and $\mu_n = 800 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$. The value of the resistance of the voltage controlled resistor (in Ω) is _____. [2014]

Solution (500)

$$\gamma d_s = \frac{1}{\mu_n C_0 \times \frac{w}{L} (V_{GS} - V_T)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{800 \times 10^{-8} \times 100 (2.5)} = 500 \Omega$$

4. For the *n*-channel MOS transistor shown in figure, the threshold voltage V_{Th} is 0.8 V. Neglect channel length modulation effects. When the drain voltage $V_D = 1.6 \text{ V}$, the drain current I_D was found to be 0.5 mA. If V_D is adjusted to be 2 V by changing the values of R and V_{DD} , the new value of I_D (in mA) is



- (a) 0.625 (b) 0.75
(c) 1.125 (d) 1.5

[2014]

Solution (c)

$$I_D = k_n' (V_{GS} - V_T)^2$$

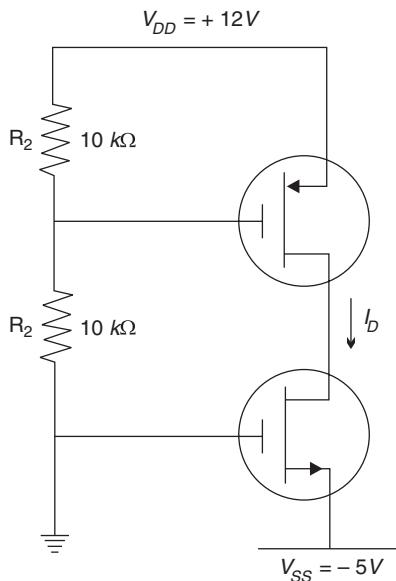
$$0.5 = k'_n (1.6 - 0.8)^2$$

$$k'_n = \frac{25}{32} \text{ mA/V}^2$$

$$\text{Now } I_D' = \frac{25}{32} (2 - 0.8)^2 = 1.25 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

5. For the MOSFET shown in the figure, the threshold voltage $|V_t| = 2 \text{ V}$ and $K = \frac{1}{2} \mu C \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) = 0.1 \text{ mA/V}^2$. The value of I_D (in mA) is _____. [2014]



Solution (0.9)

$$I_{D1} = I_{D2}$$

$$I_D = 0.1 (0 - (-5) - 2)^2$$

$$= 0.1(9) = 0.9 \text{ mA}$$

6. The slope of the I_D vs. V_{GS} curve of an *n*-channel MOSFET in linear region is $10^{-3} \Omega^{-1}$ at $V_{DS} = 0.1 \text{ V}$. For the same device, neglecting channel length modulation, the slope of the $\sqrt{I_D}$ vs. V_{GS} (in $\sqrt{\text{A/V}}$) under saturation region is approximately _____. [2014]

Solution: 0.0707

$$I_D = k_n \left[(V_{GS} - V_T) V_{DS} - \frac{V_{DS}^2}{2} \right]$$

$$\frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}} = k_n [V_{DS}] = 10^{-3}$$

$$k_n \times 0.1 = 10^{-3}$$

$$k_n = 10^{-2}$$

for saturation region

$$I_D = \frac{k_n}{2} [V_{GS} - V_T]^2$$

$$\sqrt{I_D} = \sqrt{\frac{k_n}{2}} [V_{GS} - V_T]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \sqrt{I_D}}{\partial V_{GS}} &= \sqrt{\frac{k_n}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{10^{-2}}{2}} = 10^{-1} \times 0.707 \\ &= 0.0707 \sqrt{\text{A/V}} \end{aligned}$$

7. An ideal MOS capacitor has boron doping-concentration of 10^{15} cm^{-3} in the substrate. When a gate voltage is applied, a depletion region of width $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ is formed with a surface (channel) potential of 0.2 V . Given that $\epsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{14} \text{ F/cm}$ and the relative permittivities of silicon and silicon dioxide are 12 and 4, respectively, the peak electric field (in $\text{V}/\mu\text{m}$) in the oxide region is _____. [2014]

Solution: 2.4

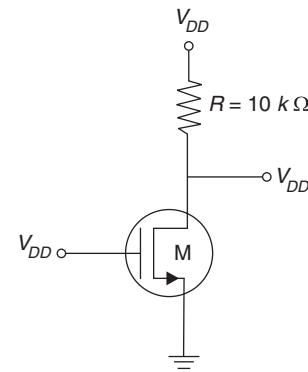
We know that peak electric field

$$E_{\max} = \frac{\epsilon_s \cdot \epsilon_s}{\epsilon_{ox}}$$

$$E_s = \frac{0.2 \times 2}{0.5 \times 10^{-16}} = \frac{4}{5} \times 10^6 \text{ V/m}$$

$$E_{\max} = \frac{12}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} = 2.4 \text{ V}/\mu\text{m}$$

8. For the MOSFET M_1 shown in the figure, assume $W/L = 2$, $V_{DD} = 2.0 \text{ V}$, $\mu n C_{ox} = 100 \mu\text{A/V}^2$ and $V_{TH} = 0.5 \text{ V}$. The transistor M_1 switches from saturation region to linear region when V_{in} (in volts) is _____. [2014]



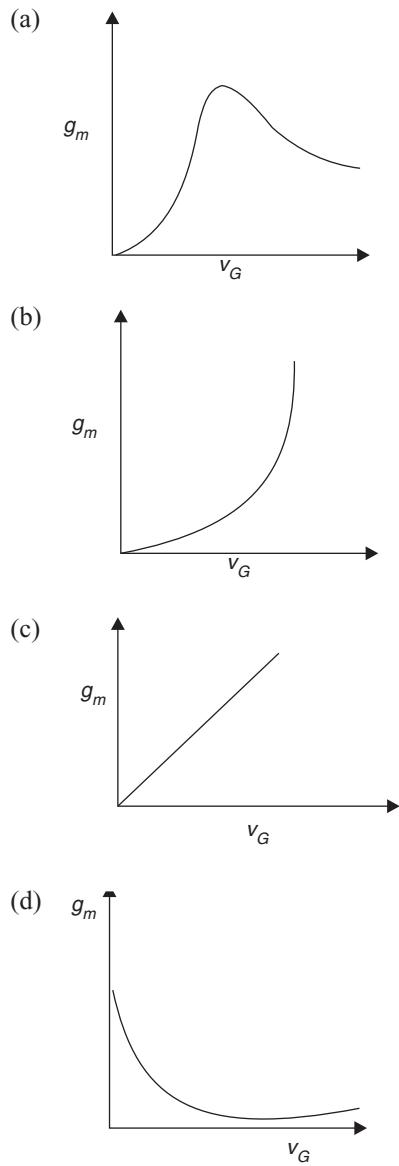
[2014]

Solution (1.5)

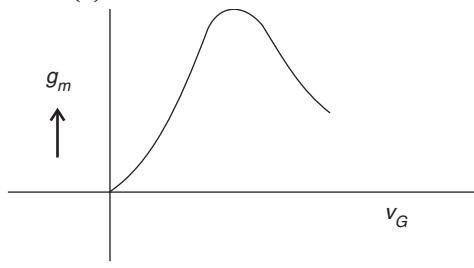
I_D in saturation region

$$= \frac{k'_n}{2} (V_{GS} - V_T)^2$$

4.42 | Electronic Devices and Circuits



Solution (a)

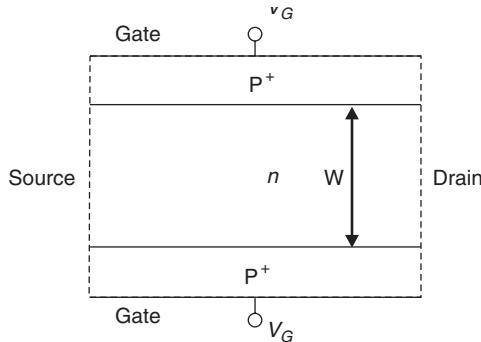


Initially g_m increases as V_G increases but as more and more V_G is increased, mobility will get decreased. So, g_m will start reducing.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

20. The cross section of a JFET is shown in the following figure. Let V_G be -2 V and let V_p be the initial pinch-off voltage. If the width W is doubled (with other

geometrical parameters and doping levels remaining the same), then the ratio between the mutual transconductances of the initial and the modified JFET is



$$(a) \quad 4$$

$$(b) \quad \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{2/V_p}}{1 - \sqrt{1/(2V_p)}} \right)$$

$$(c) \quad \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{2/V_p}}{1 - \sqrt{1/(2V_p)}} \right)$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{1 - (2/\sqrt{V_p})}{1 - (1/(2\sqrt{V_p}))}$$

[2008]

Solution (b)

$$g_m = k_N' \left[1 - \sqrt{\frac{V_{bi} - V_{Gs}}{V_p}} \right]$$

k_N' = trans conductance parameter

$$k_N' \propto w$$

$$\therefore \frac{g_{m1}}{g_{m2}} = \frac{k_{n1}}{k_{n2}} \left[\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{V_{bi} - V_{Gs1}}{V_{p1}}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{V_{bi} - V_{Gs2}}{V_{p2}}}} \right]$$

$$V_p = \frac{qN_D a^2}{2\varepsilon} \quad 2a = \text{width of transistor}$$

$\therefore V_p$ will be four times

$$\frac{g_{m1}}{g_{m2}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{0 - (-2)}{V_p}}}{1 - \frac{0 - (-2)}{4V_p}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1 - \sqrt{2/V_p}}{1 - \sqrt{1/2V_p}} \right]$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

21. An MOS capacitor made using p -type substrate is in the accumulation mode. The dominant charge in the channel is due to the presence of

- (a) holes
- (b) electrons
- (c) positively charged ions
- (d) negatively charged ions

[2005]

Solution (a)

The dominant charge depends on the substrate type.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

22. Consider the following statements S₁ and S₂.

S₁: The threshold voltage (V_T) of a MOS capacitor decreases with increase in gate oxide thickness

S₂: The threshold voltage (V_T) of a MOS capacitor decreases with increase in substrate doping concentration

Which one of the following is correct?

- (a) S₁ is False and S₂ is True
- (b) Both S₁ and S₂ are True
- (c) Both S₁ and S₂ are False
- (d) S₁ is True and S₂ is False

Solution (c)

$$V_T = V_{T0} + \gamma \left[\sqrt{2\phi_f + V_{SB}} - \sqrt{2\phi_f} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \frac{\sqrt{2qN_A\varepsilon}}{C_{ox}} = \frac{\sqrt{2qN_A\varepsilon}}{3.45 \times 10^{-11}} t_{ox}$$

As $t_{ox} \uparrow \gamma \uparrow V_T \uparrow$

$N_A \uparrow \gamma \uparrow V_T \uparrow$

∴ Both statements are false.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

23. The drain of an n-channel MOSFET is shorted to the gate so that $V_{GS} = V_{DS}$. The threshold voltage (V_T) of MOSFET is 1 V. If the drain current (I_D) is 1 mA for $V_{GS} = 2$ V, then for $V_{GS} = 3$ V, I_D is

- (a) 2 mA
- (b) 3 mA
- (c) 9 mA
- (d) 4 mA

[2004]

Solution: (d)

$$I_D \propto (V_{GS} - V_T)^2$$

$$\frac{1}{I_{D2}} = \frac{(2-1)^2}{(3-1)^2} \quad I_{D2} = 4 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

24. When the gate-to-source voltage (V_{GS}) of a MOSFET with threshold voltage of 400 mV, working in saturation, is 900 mV, the drain current is observed to be 1 mA. Neglecting the channel width modulation effect and assuming that the MOSFET is operating at saturation, the drain current for an applied V_{GS} of 1400 mV is

- (a) 0.5 mA
- (b) 2.0 mA
- (c) 3.5 mA
- (d) 4.0 mA

[2003]

Solution (d)

$$I_D = k(V_{GS} - V_T)^2$$

$$\frac{I_{D1}}{I_{D2}} = \frac{(V_{GS1} - V_T)^2}{(V_{GS2} - V_T)^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \left(\frac{900 - 400}{1400 - 400} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore I_{D2} = 4 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

25. An n-channel JFET has $I_{DSSS} = 2$ mA and $V = -4$ V. It has transconductance g_m (in mV/V). An applied GATE to source voltage V_{GS} of -2 V is

- (a) 0.25
- (b) 0.5
- (c) 0.75
- (d) 1.0

[1999]

Solution (b)

$$g_m = \frac{-2I_{DSS}}{VP} \left[1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{VP} \right]$$

$$= \frac{-2 \times 2}{(-4)} \left[1 - \frac{2}{4} \right] = 1/2 = 0.5 \text{ mV/V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

26. In a bipolar transistor at room temperature, if the emitter current is doubled, the voltage across its base-emitter junction

- (a) doubles
- (b) halves
- (c) increases by about 20 mV
- (d) decreases by about 20 mV

[1997]

Solution (c)

$$I = I_{E0} [e^{V_{BE}/\eta V_T} - 1]$$

for transistors, $x = 1$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{I_{E0} \left[e^{\frac{V_{BE1}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right]}{I_{E0} \left[e^{\frac{V_{BE2}}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right]} \quad I_2 = 2I_1$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{e^{\frac{V_{BE1}-V_T}{\eta V_T}} - 1}{e^{\frac{V_{BE2}-V_T}{\eta V_T}} - 1}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \approx \frac{e^{\frac{V_{BE1}}{\eta V_T}}}{e^{\frac{V_{BE2}}{\eta V_T}}}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = e^{\frac{V_{BE1}-V_{BE2}}{\eta V_T}}$$

As temperature increases, I_c increases due to increase in leakage current whereas I_{DS} decreases due to reduction in mobility of carriers.

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (c)

34. In a MOSFET, the polarity of the inversion layer is the same as that of the
 (a) charge on the GATE-EC-electrode
 (b) minority carriers in the drain
 (c) majority carriers in the substrate
 (d) majority carriers in the source

[1989]

Solution (d)

In MOSFET, majority carriers are responsible for action.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

35. In an *n*-channel JFET, V_{GS} is held constant. V_{DS} is less than the breakdown voltage. As V_{DS} is increased
 (a) conducting cross-sectional area: of the channel 'S' and the channel current density 'J' both increase
 (b) 'S' decreases and 'J' decreases
 (c) 'S' decreases and 'J' increases
 (d) 'S' increases and 'J' decreases

[1988]

Solution (c)

As V_{DS} is increased, reverse biasing increases. So, cross-selection area S decreases and hence current density increases.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

36. In MOSFET devices, the *n*-channel type is better than the *P*-channel type in the following respects:
 (a) it has better noise immunity
 (b) it is faster
 (c) it is TTL compatible
 (d) it has better drive capability

[1988]

Solution (b)

Due to high mobility of electrons *n*-channel type MOSFET is faster.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

37. The pinch off voltage for an *n*-channel JFET is 4 V. When $V_{GS} = 1$ V, the pinch-off occurs for V_{DS} equal to
 (a) 3 V (b) 5 V
 (c) 4 V (d) 1 V

[1987]

Solution (a)

Given that,

$$V_p = 4 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{GS} = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$|V_{DS}| = |V_p| - |V_{GS}|$$

$$|V_{DS}| = 4 - 1 = 3 \text{ V}$$

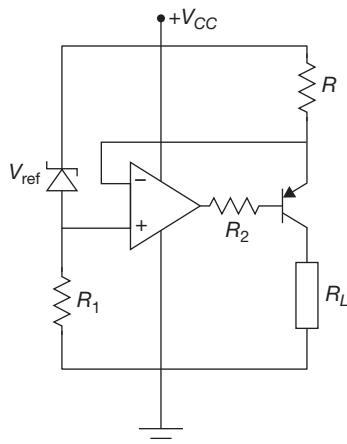
Hence, the correct option is (a)

UNIT V

ANALOG ELECTRONICS

Chapter 1:	Operational Amplifiers	5.3
Chapter 2:	Diodes Applications	5.34
Chapter 3:	BJT Analysis	5.48
Chapter 4:	FET and MOSFET Analysis	5.79
Chapter 5:	Frequency Response of Amplifier	5.100
Chapter 6:	Feedback Amplifiers	5.104
Chapter 7:	Oscillator Circuits	5.109
Chapter 8:	Power Amplifiers	5.113
Chapter 9:	Multi-vibrators and 555 Timers	5.115

EXAM ANALYSIS



The load current I_0 through R_L is

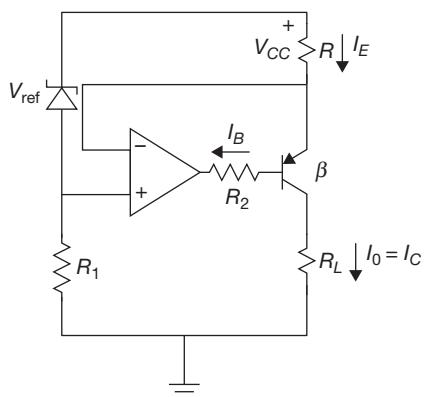
$$(A) I_0 = \left(\frac{\beta+1}{\beta} \right) \frac{V_{ref}}{R}$$

$$(B) I_0 = \left(\frac{\beta}{\beta+1} \right) \frac{V_{ref}}{R}$$

$$(C) I_0 = \left(\frac{\beta+1}{\beta} \right) \frac{V_{ref}}{2R}$$

$$(D) I_0 = \left(\frac{\beta}{\beta+1} \right) \frac{V_{ref}}{2R}$$

Solution: Re-draw the given circuit



$$I_E = I_B + I_C = (1 + \beta) \cdot I_B$$

$$\frac{V_{ref}}{R} = (1 + \beta) \cdot I_B$$

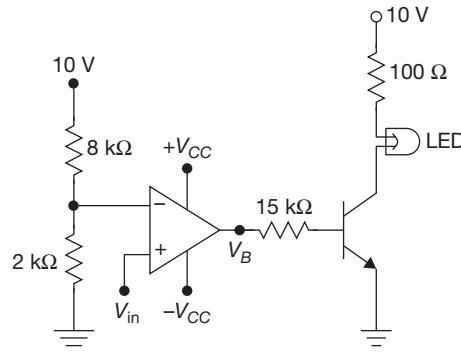
$$I_C = \beta \cdot I_B$$

$$I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta}$$

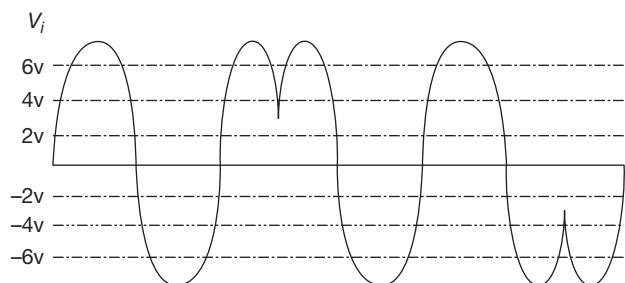
$$\therefore I_C = I_O = \left(\frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} \right) \cdot \frac{V_{ref}}{R}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. The following signal V_i of peak voltage 8 V is applied to the non inverting terminal of an ideal opamp. The transistor has $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V, $\beta = 100$; $V_{LED} = 1.5$ V, $V_{cc} = 10$ V and $-V_{cc} = -10$ V

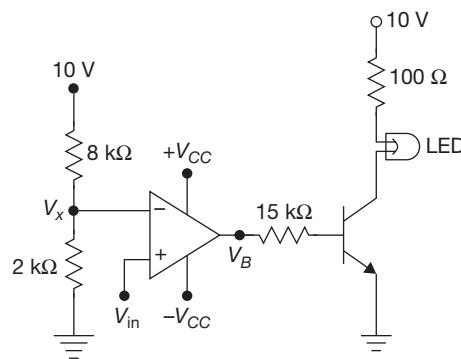


[2016]



The number of times the LED glows is _____. [2016]

Solution:



If V_B is positive then only the transistor is in ON state

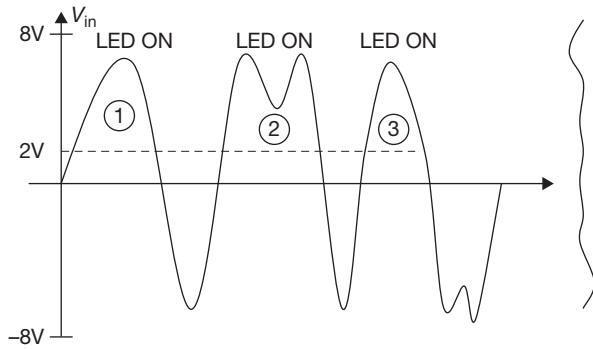
$\therefore V_{in} > V_x$: LED glows

$$\therefore V_x = \frac{10 \times 2}{10} = 2 \text{ V}$$

From the given V_{in}

$$V_{in} > 2 \text{ V}, V_B = +V_{sat}$$

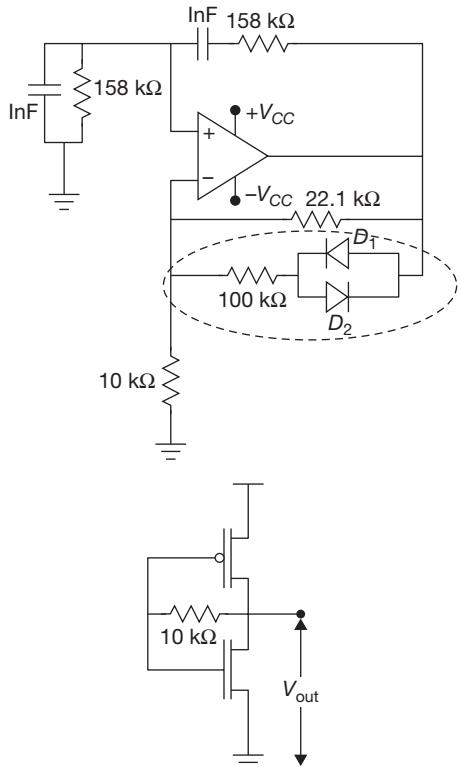
Then LED glows



From the above data LED glows 3 times.

Hence, the correct Answer is (3).

5. Consider the oscillator circuit shown in the figure. The function of the network (shown in dotted lines) consisting of the $100\text{ k}\Omega$ resistor in series with the two diodes connected back to back is to [2016]

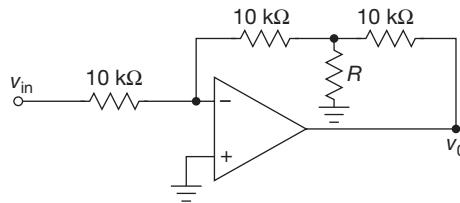


- (A) Introduce amplitude stabilization by preventing the op amp from saturating and thus producing sinusoidal oscillation of fixed amplitude.
- (B) Introduce amplitude stabilization by forcing the opamp to swing between positive and negative saturation and thus producing square wave oscillations of fixed amplitude.
- (C) Introduce frequency stabilization by forcing the circuit to oscillate at a single frequency.
- (D) Enable the loop gains to take on a value that produces square wave oscillations.

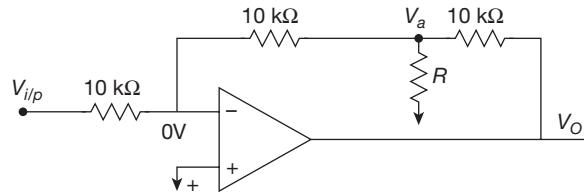
Solution: Here two diodes D_1 and D_2 are connected back to back. In case when diodes are connected back to back, the device is prevented since this condition introduces the stability avoiding the runoff or saturation of the device.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. In the circuit shown, assume that the op-amp is ideal. If the gain (v_o/v_{in}) is -12, the value of R (in $\text{k}\Omega$) is _____ [2015]



Solution:



Write KCL at V_a

$$\frac{V_a}{R} + \frac{V_a - V_o}{10\text{ k}\Omega} + \frac{V_a}{10\text{ k}\Omega} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V_a \left[\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{5} \right] = \frac{V_o}{10} \quad (a)$$

KCL at 0 V

$$\frac{0 - V_i}{10\text{ k}\Omega} + \frac{0 - V_a}{10\text{ k}\Omega} = 0$$

$$V_a = -V_i \quad (b)$$

From both equations (a) and (b)

$$-V_i \left(\frac{5+R}{5R} \right) = \frac{V_o}{10}$$

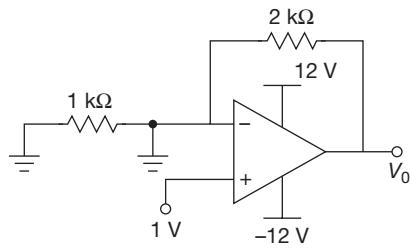
$$\text{but } \frac{V_o}{V_i} = -12$$

$$\frac{(5+R)10}{5R} = 12$$

$$\Rightarrow R = 1\text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

7. Assuming that the opamp in the circuit shown below is ideal, the output voltage V_o (in volts) is _____ [2015]



Solution: $V_- = 0$

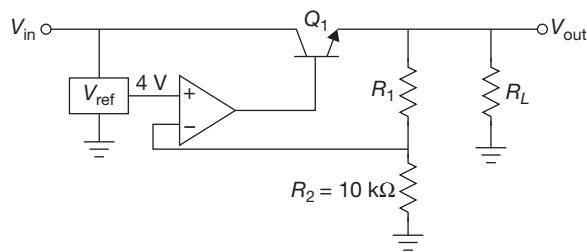
$$V_+ = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$V_+ > V_-$$

so $V_o = +V_{\text{sat}} = +12 \text{ V}$

Hence, the correct Answer is (11 to 12).

8. For the voltage regulator circuit shown, the input voltage (V_{in}) is $20 \text{ V} \pm 20\%$ and the regulated output voltage (V_{out}) is 10 V . Assume the opamp to be ideal. For a load R_L drawing 200 mA , the maximum power dissipation in Q_1 (in Watts) is _____. [2015]

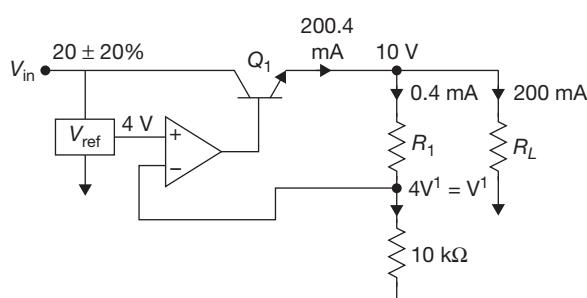


Solution: $P_{Q_1} (\text{max}) = V_{CE(\text{max})} \times I_{C(\text{max})}$

$$V_{C\text{ max}} = 20 + 20\% = 24 \text{ V}$$

$$V_E = 10 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{CE\text{ max}} = 14 \text{ V}$$



$$\Rightarrow V' = \frac{10 \times 10 \text{ k}\Omega}{10 \text{ k}\Omega} = 4 \text{ V}$$

$$R_1 = 15 \text{ k}\Omega$$

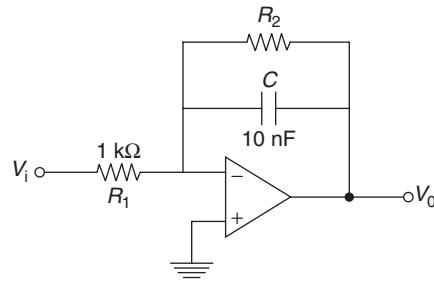
$$\text{Current across } R_1 = \frac{10 - 4}{15} = 0.4 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_C = 200 \text{ mA} + 0.4 \text{ mA} = 200.4 \text{ mA}$$

$$P_{Q_1(\text{max})} = 14 \times 200.4 \times 10^{-3} = 2.805 \text{ W}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2.7 to 2.9).

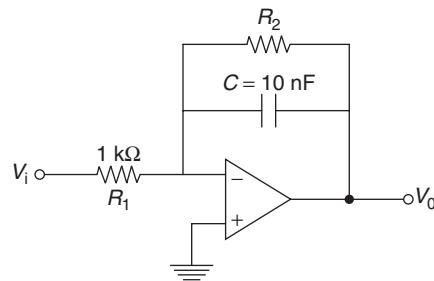
9. In the low-pass filter shown in the figure, for a cut-off frequency of 5 kHz , the value of R_2 (in $\text{k}\Omega$) is _____. [2014]



Solution: $3.183 \text{ k}\Omega$

Output to input voltage ratio or gain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_o}{V_i} &= \frac{Z_f}{Z_1} \\ &= -\frac{\left(R_2 \parallel \frac{1}{sC} \right)}{R_1} \\ &= \left(\frac{\frac{R_2}{sC}}{R_2 + \frac{1}{sC}} \right) \times \frac{1}{R_1} \\ &= -\left(\frac{R_2}{1 + sCR_2} \right) \times \frac{1}{R_1} \end{aligned}$$



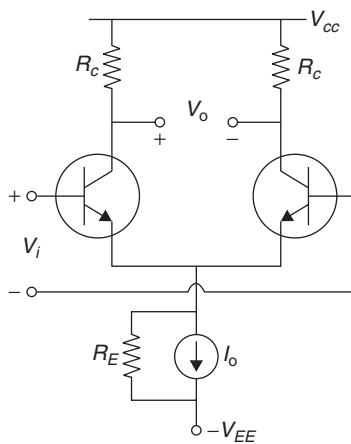
$$\text{Cut-off frequency} = \frac{1}{CR_2} \text{ rad/sec.}$$

$$2\pi \times 5k = \frac{1}{CR_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 10\pi k = \frac{1}{10 \times 10^{-9} R_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_2 = \frac{10^4}{\pi} \\ = 3.183 \text{ k}\Omega$$

10. In the differential amplifier shown in the figure, the magnitudes of the common-mode and differential-mode gains are A_{cm} and A_d , respectively. If the resistance R_E is increased, then [2014]



- (a) A_{cm} increases
- (b) common-mode rejection ratio increases
- (c) A_d increases
- (d) common-mode rejection ratio decreases

Solution: (b)

The magnitudes of the common-mode and differential-mode gains are A_{CM} and A_d , respectively.

$$A_{CM} = \frac{-R_C}{2R_E}$$

If R_E is increased, then A_{CM} decreases

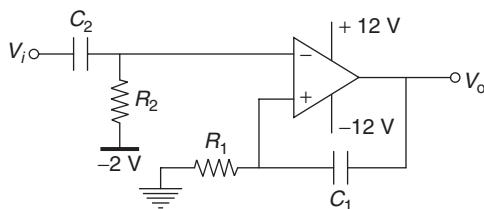
$$A_d = \frac{1}{2} g_m R_c$$

If R_E is increased, then A_d does not get affected

$$\text{CMRR} = \frac{A_d}{A_{CM}} = \frac{1}{2} g_m R_c \left(-\frac{2R_E}{R_C} \right) \\ = -g_m R_E$$

If R_E is increased, then CMRR increased
Hence, the correct option is (b).

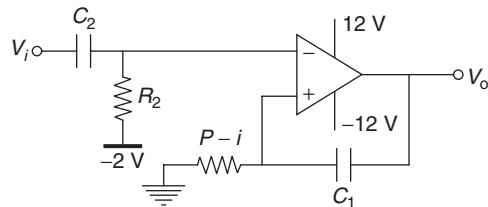
11. The circuit shown represents [2014]



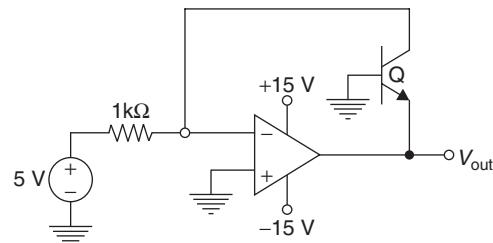
- (a) A bandpass filter
- (b) A voltage controlled oscillator
- (c) An amplitude modulator
- (d) A monostable multivibrator

Solution: (d)

The given circuit represents a mono stable multivibrator.



12. In the circuit shown below what is the output voltage (V_{out}) if a silicon transistor Q and an ideal op-amp are used? [2013]



- (a) -15 V
- (b) -0.7 V
- (c) +0.7 V
- (d) +15 V

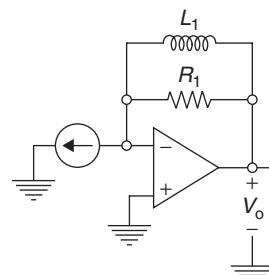
Solution: (b)

Since the transistor Q is a silicon transistor

$$V_{out} + V_{BE} = 0 \\ V_{out} = -V_{BE} \\ = -0.7 \text{ V.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. The circuit below implements a filter between the input current i_i and output voltage v_o . Assume that the op-amp is ideal. The filter implemented is a [2011]



- (a) Low pass filter
- (b) Band pass filter
- (c) Band stop filter
- (d) High pass filter

Solution: (d)

When $\omega = 0$

inductor acts as a SC

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = 0$$

and when $\omega = \infty$,

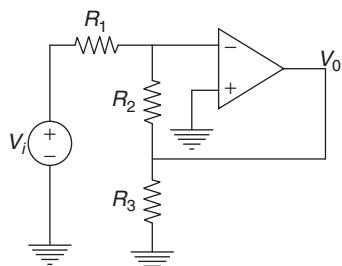
inductor acts as an OC

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = i_1 R_1$$

So, it acts as a high pass filter

Hence, the correct option is (d).

14. Assuming the op-amp to be ideal, the voltage gain of the amplifier shown below is [2010]



(a) $-\frac{R_2}{R_1}$

(b) $-\frac{R_3}{R_1}$

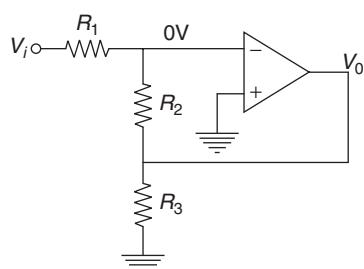
(c) $-\frac{R_2 \| R_3}{R_1}$

(d) $-\frac{R_2 + R_3}{R_1}$

Solution: (a)

Applying nodal analysis at non-inverting input

$$\frac{0 - V_i}{R_1} + \frac{0 - V_0}{R_2} = 0$$



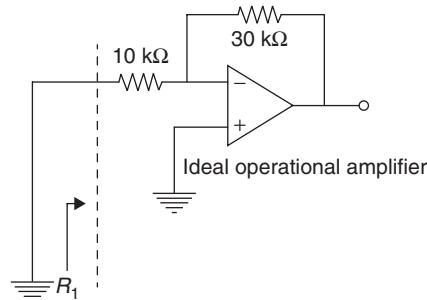
$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_i}{R_1} + \frac{V_0}{R_2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = -V_i \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{voltage gain } \frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{-R_2}{R_1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. The input resistance R_i of the amplifier shown in the figure is [2005]



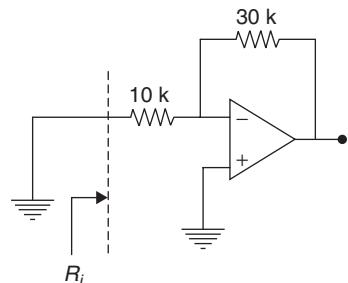
(a) $\frac{30}{4} \text{ k}\Omega$

(b) $10 \text{ k}\Omega$

(c) $40 \text{ k}\Omega$

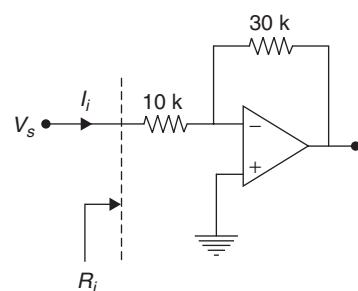
(d) infinite

Solution: (b)



Connect a V_s voltage source across inverting terminal of op-amp

$$I_i = \frac{V_s}{10k}$$



$$\text{I/P resistance, } R_i = \frac{V_s}{I_i}$$

$$= 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

16. An ideal op-amp is an ideal [2004]

(a) Voltage controlled current source

(b) Voltage controlled voltage source

(c) Current controlled current source

(d) Current controlled voltage source

Solution: (b)

An ideal op-amp is an ideal voltage controlled voltage source.

5.10 | Analog Electronics

21. The ideal OP AMP has the following characteristics:

[2001]

- (a) $R_i = \infty, A = \infty, R_o = 0$
- (b) $R_i = 0, A = \infty, R_o = 0$
- (c) $R_i = \infty, A = \infty, R_o = \infty$
- (d) $R_i = 0, A = \infty, R_o = \infty$

Solution: (a)

The ideal op-amp has the following characteristics:

In put impedance, $R_i = \infty$

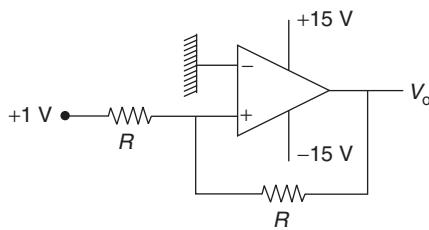
Voltage gain, $A = \infty$

Output impedance, $R_o = 0$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

22. In the circuit of the figure, V_o is

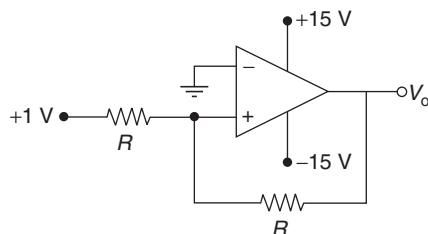
[2000]



- (a) -1 V
- (b) 2 V
- (c) $+1 \text{ V}$
- (d) $+15 \text{ V}$

Solution: (d)

Since I/P applied at the terminal O/P is +ve, and since feedback is positive, O/P voltage gets saturated.

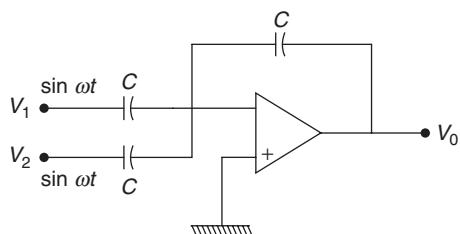


$$\therefore V_o = +15 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

23. If the op-amp in the figure is ideal, then V_o is

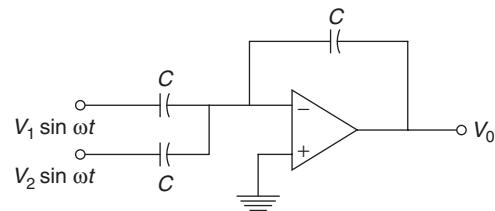
[2000]



- (a) Zero
- (b) $(V_1 - V_2) \sin \omega t$
- (c) $-(V_1 + V_2) \sin \omega t$
- (d) $(V_1 + V_2) \sin \omega t$

Solution: (d)

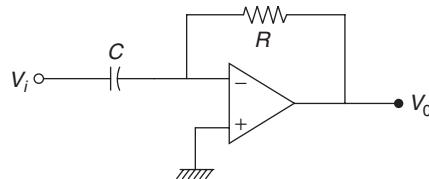
Applying super position theorem,



$$V_o = V_1 \sin \omega t \left(\frac{C}{R} \right) - V_2 \sin \omega t \left(\frac{C}{R} \right) \\ = (V_1 + V_2) \sin \omega t$$

If V_i is a triangular wave, then V_o will be a square wave. Hence, the correct option is (d).

24. Assume that the op-amp or the figure is ideal. If V_i is a triangular wave, then V_o will be



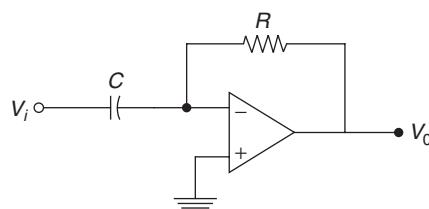
- (a) square wave
- (b) triangular wave
- (c) parabolic wave
- (d) sine wave

Solution: (a)

Op amp gain is given by

$$V_o = V_i \left(\frac{-R}{X_c} \right) \\ = \frac{-V_i R}{X_c}$$

$$V_o = -RC \frac{dV_i}{dt}$$



Hence, the correct option is (a).

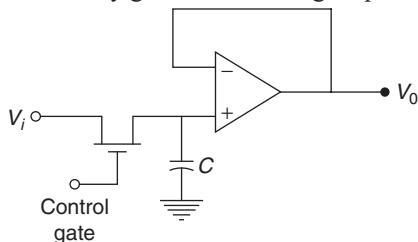
25. The most commonly used amplifier in sample and hold circuits is

[2000]

- (a) a unity gain inverting amplifier
- (b) a unity gain non-inverting amplifier
- (c) an inverting amplifier with a gain of 10
- (d) an inverting amplifier with a gain of 100

Solution: (b)

The most commonly used amplifier in sample and hold circuits is a unity gain non-inverting amplifier.



Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. The first dominant pole encountered in the frequency response of a compensated op-amp is approximately at [1999]

(a) 5 Hz

Solution: (a)
The first dominated pole encountered in the frequency response of a compensated op-amp is

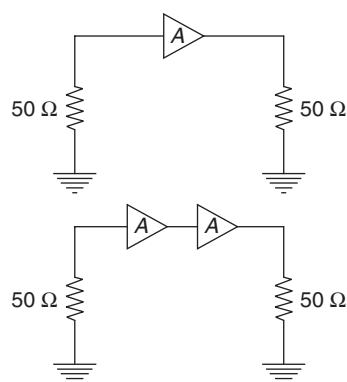
Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. One input terminal of high gain comparator circuit is connected to ground and a sinusoidal voltage is applied to the other input. The output of comparator will be [1998]

(a) a sinusoid

- (b) a full rectified sinusoid
- (c) a half rectified sinusoid
- (d) a square wave

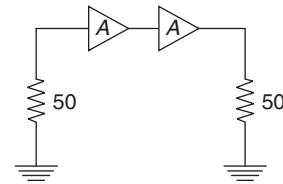
28. An amplifier A has 6 dB gain and 50 Q input and output impedances. The noise figure of this amplifier as shown in the figure is 3 dB. A cascade of two such amplifiers as in the figure will have a noise figure of [1997]



Solution: (a)

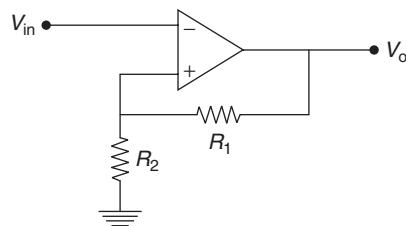
Each amplifier has a noise figure of 3 dB

$$\therefore \text{the noise figure of the cascade combination} = 3 \text{ dB} + 3 \text{ dB} \\ = 6 \text{ dB}$$



Hence, the correct option is (a).

- 29.** The circuit shown in the figure is that of [1996]

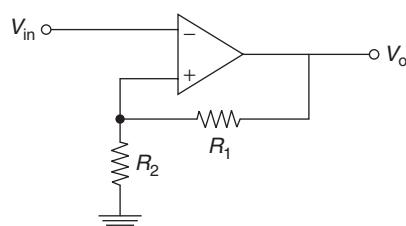


- (a) a non-inverting amplifiers
 - (b) an inverting amplifier
 - (c) an oscillator
 - (d) a Schmitt trigger

Solution: (d)

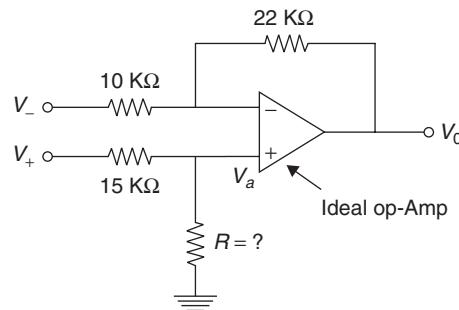
The given circuit has a positive feedback, so it has a very high O/P gain.

Any periodic waveform applied to I/P results in a square wave so wave. So, this circuit is a Schmitt trigger.



Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. In the given circuit figure, if the voltage inputs V_- and V_+ are to be amplified by the same amplification factor, the value of 'R' should be



[1995]

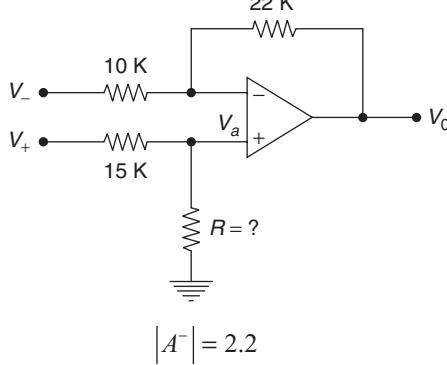
5.12 | Analog Electronics

Solution: 33 kΩ

Gain at inverting terminal

$$A^- = -\frac{R_f}{R_i}$$

$$A^- = \frac{-22K}{10k} = -2.2$$



$$V_a = V + \left(\frac{R}{R+15} \right)$$

Gain at non-inverting terminal

$$A^+ = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_a} = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i} = \frac{V_o}{V + \left(\frac{R}{R+15} \right)}$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_+} = \left(1 + \frac{22}{10} \right) \times \left(\frac{R}{R+15} \right)$$

$$|A^+| = 3.2 \left(\frac{R}{R+15} \right)$$

$$\frac{3.2R}{R+15} = 2.2$$

$$3.2R = 2 - 2R + 33$$

$$R = 33 \text{ k}\Omega$$

31. An op-amp is used as a zero-crossing detector. If maximum output available from the op-amp is $\pm 12 V_{pp}$ and the slew rate of the op-amp is $12 \text{ V}/\mu\text{sec}$ then the maximum frequency of the input signal that can be applied without causing a reduction in the $P-P$ output is [1995]

Solution: 159 kHz

$$V_{pp} = \pm 12 \text{ V}$$

$$SR = 12 \text{ V/MSec}$$

$$\text{Let } V_0 = V_p \sin \omega t$$

$$SR = \frac{dV_0}{dt} \Big|_{\max} = |V_p \omega \cos \omega t|_{\max} = V_p \omega_{\max}$$

$$SR = V_p \times 2\pi f_{\max}$$

$$f_{\max} = \frac{SR}{2\pi V_p}$$

$$= \frac{12 \times 10^6}{2\pi \times 12} = 159 \text{ kHz}$$

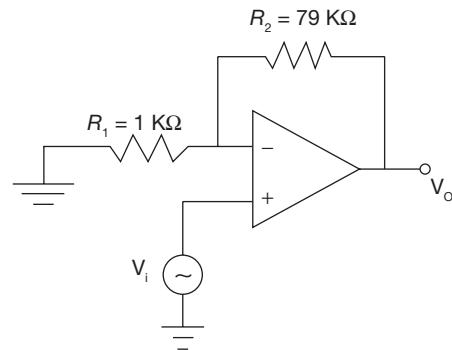
32. The frequency compensation is used in op-amps to increase its _____. [1994]

Solution: Stability

The frequency compensation used in Op Amp is used to increase the stability of op-amps.

Two-Marks Questions

1. The amplifier circuit shown in the figure is implemented using a compensated operational amplifier (op-amp), and has an open-loop voltage gain $A_{ol} = 10^5 \text{ V/V}$ and an open-loop cut-off frequency, $f_c = 8 \text{ Hz}$. The voltage gain of the amplifier at 15 kHz, in V/V, is _____. [2017]



$$\text{Solution: } \beta = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{1}{50}$$

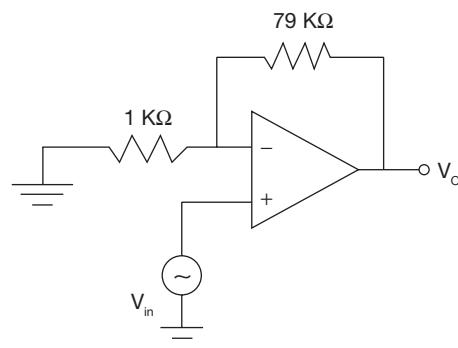
$$A_{clL} = \frac{A_{ol}}{1 + A_{ol}\beta} = \frac{1}{50}$$

Where A_{clL} : closed loop gain

A_{ol} : open loop gain

$$\therefore A_{clL} = \frac{10^5}{1 + (10^5) \frac{1}{80}} \approx 80$$

$$= 10,008 \text{ Hz}$$

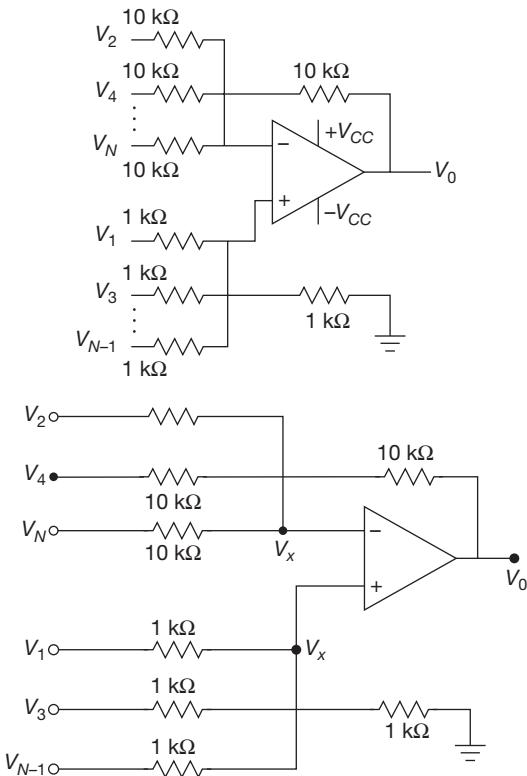


$$\text{Gain at } f = 15 \text{ KHz} = 15000 \text{ Hz is } A_f = \frac{A_{cl}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{f}{f_{cl}}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{80}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{15000}{10008}\right)^2}} \approx 44.4$$

Hence, the correct answer is (43.3 to 45.3).

2. An ideal opamp has voltage sources V_1, V_3, V_5, V_{N-1} connected to the non inverting input and V_2, V_4, V_6, V_N connected to the inverting input as shown in the figure below ($+V_{cc} = 15$ volt, $-V_{cc} = -15$ volt) the voltages $V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4, V_5, V_6, V_N$ are $1, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, -\frac{1}{6}$ volt respectively. As N approaches infinitely, the output voltage (in volt) is _____ [2016]



Solution: On applying virtual GND concept we have

$$V_+ = V_- = V_x$$

At non-inverting terminal (applying KCL)

$$\frac{V_x - V_1}{1k} + \frac{V_x - V_3}{1k} + \dots + \frac{V_x - V_{N-1}}{1k} + \frac{V_x}{1k} = 0$$

$$V_1 + V_3 + V_5 + \dots + V_{N-1} = V_x + \frac{N}{2} \cdot V_x$$

$$= \left[1 + \frac{N}{2} \right] \cdot V_x \quad (\text{i})$$

At inverting terminals

$$\frac{V_x - V_2}{10k} + \frac{V_x - V_4}{10k} + \dots + \frac{V_x - V_N}{10k} + \frac{V_x - V_0}{10k} = 0$$

$$\therefore V_2 + V_4 + \dots + V_N = V_x \left[1 + \frac{N}{2} \right] - V_0 \quad (\text{ii})$$

But from (i) and (ii) we get

$$V_0 = \{V_1 + V_3 + \dots + V_{N-1}\} -$$

$$\{V_2 + V_4 + \dots + V_N\}$$

$$\text{Given; } V_j = \frac{1}{j}; j \rightarrow \text{odd}$$

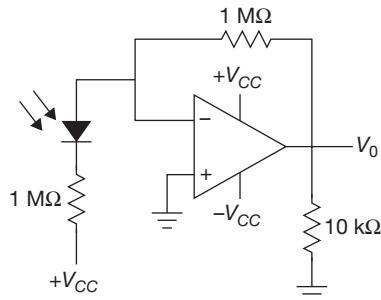
$$V_j = \frac{-1}{j}; j \rightarrow \text{even}$$

$$\therefore V_0 = \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \dots + \frac{1}{\infty} \right\}$$

$$\therefore V_0 = +V_{sat} = 15 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (14 V).

3. A $p - I - n$ photodiode of responsivity 0.8 A/W is connected to the inverting input of an ideal opamp as shown in the figure $+V_{cc} = 15 \text{ V}$, $-V_{cc} = -15 \text{ V}$. Load resistor $R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$. If $10 \mu\text{W}$ of power is incident on the photodiode, then the value of the photocurrent (in μA) through the load is [2016]



Solution: Responsivity of photodiode $R = 0.8 \text{ A/W}$

$$\text{Photon current } I_p = ?$$

We know that

$$R = \frac{I_p}{P_o}$$

$$I_p = R \cdot P_o = 0.8 \times 10 \mu\text{A}$$

$$\frac{V_o - 0}{1M} = I_p$$

$$V_o = 1M \times 8 \mu = 8 \text{ V}$$

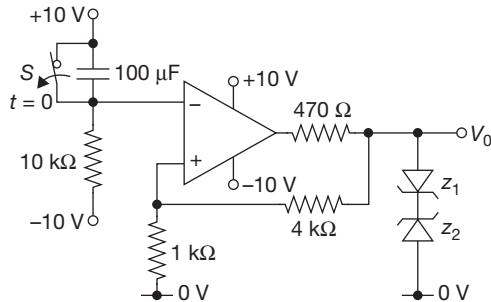
The value of the photocurrent (in μA) through the load is

5.14 | Analog Electronics

$$\therefore I_L = \frac{V_0}{10k} = \frac{8}{10^4} = 800 \mu\text{A}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (800 μA).

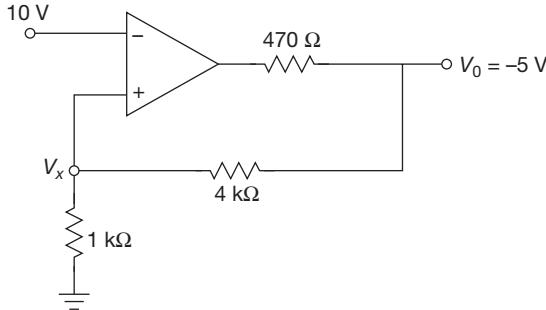
4. In the op-amp circuit shown, the Zener diodes Z_1 and Z_2 clamp the output voltage V_0 to +5 V or -5 V. The switch S is initially closed and is opened at time $t = 0$.



The time $t = t_1$ (in seconds) at which V_0 changes state is _____. [2016]

Solution: From the given data switch is closed initially and opened at $t = 0$.

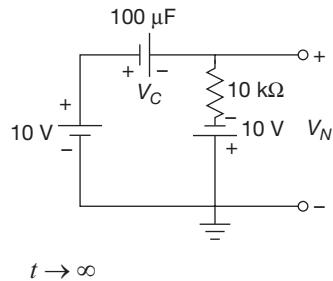
$$\begin{aligned} &\text{for } t < 0 : \\ &\text{at } t = 0^- : \end{aligned}$$



$$V_x = \frac{-5 \times 1}{5} = -1 \text{ V}$$

$$V_c(0^-) = 0 \text{ V}$$

For $t > 0$:



$$V_c(\infty) = 20 \text{ V}$$

$$V_c(t) = 20 + [0 - 20] \cdot e^{-t/\tau}$$

$$\tau = R \cdot C = 10 \text{ k}\Omega \times 100 \mu\text{F}$$

$$\tau = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$\therefore V_c(t) = 20 - 20 \cdot e^{-t}$$

$$V_N = 10 - V_c$$

$$V_N = -10 + 20 \cdot e^{-t}$$

Apply Virtual GND Concept

$$V_N = V_x$$

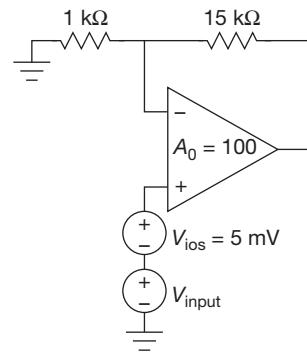
$$-10 + 20 \cdot e^{-t} = -1$$

$$20 \cdot e^{-t} = 9$$

$$t = 0.798 \text{ sec.}$$

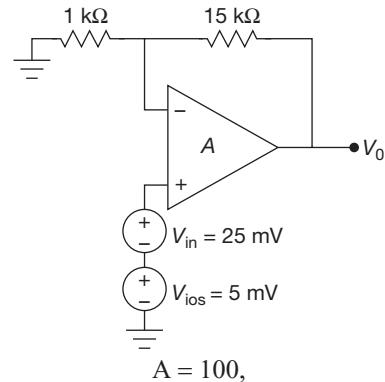
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.798 sec).

5. An op-amp has a finite open loop voltage gain of 100. Its input offset voltage V_{ios} (= +5 mV) is modelled as shown in the circuit below. The amplifier is ideal in all other respects. V_{input} is 25 mV.



The output voltage (in millivolts) is _____. [2016]

Solution:



we know for low gain op-amps

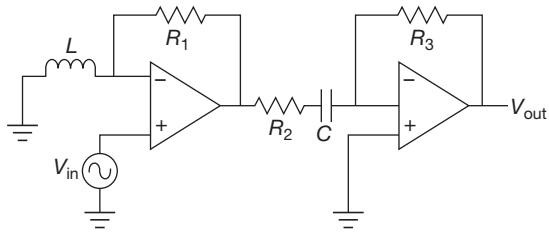
(since it is a non-inverting op-amp, therefore the gain can be given as)

$$\begin{aligned} V_0 &= \frac{\left\{1 + R_f/R_i\right\}}{\left\{1 + R_f/R_i\right\} + A} \times V_i \\ &= \frac{16}{1 + \frac{16}{100}} \times 30 \text{ mV} \end{aligned}$$

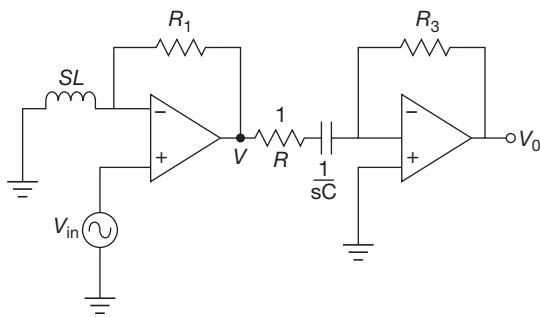
$$V_0 = 413.8 \text{ mV}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (413.8 mV).

6. For the circuit shown in the figure, $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = 1 \Omega$, $L = 1 \mu\text{H}$ and $C = 1 \mu\text{F}$. If the input $V_{\text{in}} = \cos(10^6 t)$, then the overall voltage gain ($V_{\text{out}}/V_{\text{in}}$) of the circuit is [2016]



Solution: Resistance $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = 1 \Omega$,
Inductance $L = 1 \mu\text{H}$
Capacitance $C = 1 \mu\text{F}$
The input voltage is $V_{\text{in}} = \cos 10^6 t$ V
Angular frequency $\omega = 10^6$ rad/sec



After considering the virtual ground effect, we get
(let V is denoted by V_x) then

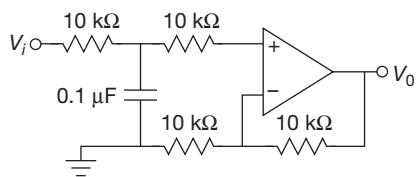
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_x}{V_{\text{in}}} &= \left(1 + \frac{R_1}{sL}\right) \\ \frac{V_o}{V_x} &= \frac{-R_3}{\left(R_2 + \frac{1}{sC}\right)} \\ V_o &= \frac{-R_3}{\left(R_2 + \frac{1}{sC}\right)} \times \left(1 + \frac{R_1}{sL}\right) \times V_{\text{in}} \end{aligned}$$

Sub given values, we get

$$\frac{V_o}{V_{\text{in}}} = -1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-1).

7. In the circuit shown using an ideal opamp, the 3-dB cut-off frequency (in Hz) is _____. [2015]

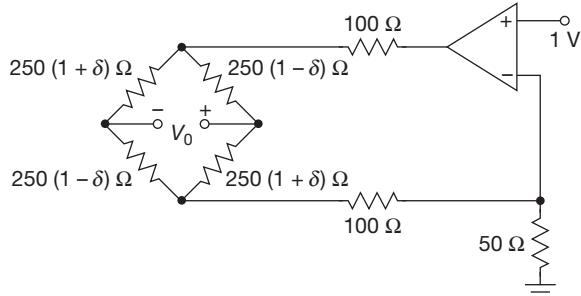


Solution: Cut-off frequency $f = \frac{1}{2\pi RC}$

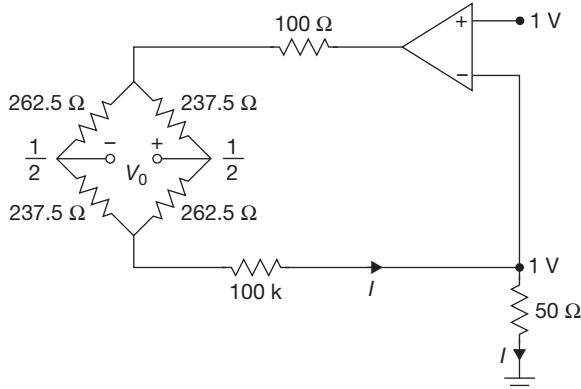
$$= \frac{1}{2 \times \pi \times 10 \times 10^3 \times 0.1 \times 10^{-6}} \\ = 159.15 \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (159 to 160).

8. In the circuit shown, assume that the opamp is ideal. The bridge output voltage V_0 (in mV) for $\delta = 0.05$ is [2015]



Solution:



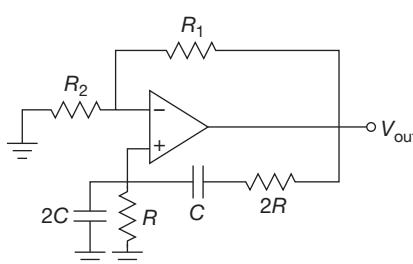
From the given circuit $V_+ = V_- = 1 \text{ V}$

Current through 50Ω is $\frac{1}{50} \text{ Amp} = I$

$$\begin{aligned} V_o &= \frac{1}{100} [262.5 - 237.5] \\ &= \frac{25}{100} = 250 \text{ mV} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (249 to 251).

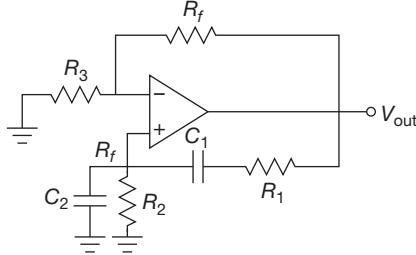
9. The circuit shown in the figure has an ideal opamp. The oscillation frequency and the condition to sustain the oscillations, respectively are [2015]



5.16 | Analog Electronics

- (A) $\frac{1}{CR}$ and $R_1 = R_2$
 (B) $\frac{1}{CR}$ and $R_1 = 4R_2$
 (C) $\frac{1}{2CR}$ and $R_1 = R_2$
 (D) $\frac{1}{2CR}$ and $R_1 = 4R_2$

Solution: The given circuit is Wein Bridge Oscillator



The gain of the op-amp is $A = I + \frac{R_f}{R_3}$ and feedback factor $B = \frac{V_f}{V_o} = \frac{R_f}{Z_1 + Z_2}$

Let $Z_1 = R_1 + 1/SC_1$ and $Z_2 = R_2 \parallel 1/SC_2$

$$V_f = \frac{Z_2 \times V_o}{Z_1 + Z_2} \quad \therefore B = \frac{Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2}$$

Sub all values in B we get finally

$$B = \frac{j\omega R_2 C_1}{1 + j\omega(R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1) - \omega_2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}$$

But B is real quantity so equate

$$1 - \omega_2 R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2 = 0$$

Thus the frequency of oscillation,

$$\omega_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}} \omega_0 = \frac{1}{2RC}$$

From the given data

$$R_1 = 2R, R_2 = R$$

$$C_1 = C, C_2 = 2C$$

$$\text{And } B = \frac{R_2 C_1}{R_1 C_1 + R_2 C_2 + R_2 C_1}$$

Substitute all values

$$B = \frac{RC}{2RC + 2RC + RC} = \frac{1}{5}$$

For sustained oscillation $AB = 1$

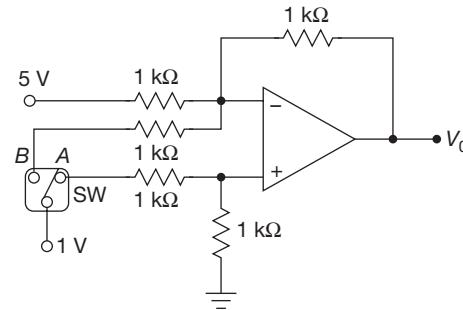
$$A = \frac{1}{B} \quad \therefore 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_3} = 5$$

$$\text{But } R_f = R_1 \text{ and } R_3 = R_2$$

$$\therefore R_1 = 4R_2$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

10. In the circuit shown, $V_0 = V_{OA}$ for switch SW in position A and $V_0 = V_{OB}$ for SW in position B. Assume that the opamp is ideal. The value of $\frac{V_{OB}}{V_{OA}}$ is _____. [2015]



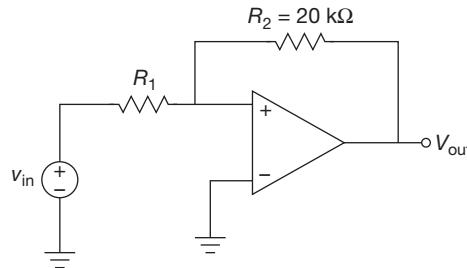
$$\text{Solution: } V_{OB} = 5 \left(\frac{-1}{1} \right) + 1 \left(\frac{-1}{1} \right) = -6 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{OA} = \left(\frac{1 \times 1}{1+1} \right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{1} \right) 5 \left(\frac{1}{1} \right) = -4 \text{ V}$$

$$\frac{V_{OB}}{V_{OA}} = \frac{-6}{-4} = 1.5$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.5).

11. In the bistable circuit shown, the ideal opamp has saturation levels of $\pm 5 \text{ V}$. The value of R_1 (in $k\Omega$) that gives a hysteresis width of 500 mV is _____. [2015]



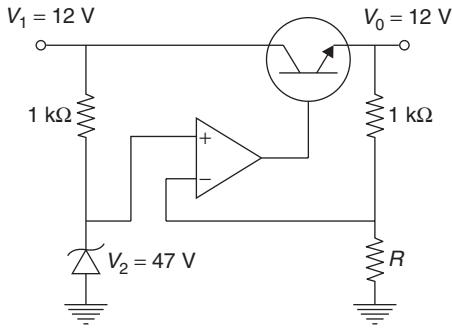
$$\text{Solution: Hysteresis width} = V_{TH} - V_{TL}$$

$$500 \text{ mV} = 5 \left(\frac{R_1}{20k\Omega} \right) - (-5) \left(\frac{R_1}{20k\Omega} \right)$$

$$R_1 = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1).

12. In the voltage regulator circuit shown in the figure, the op-amp is ideal. The BJT has $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$ and $\beta = 100$, and the Zener voltage is 4.7 V . For a regulated output of 9 V , the value of R (in Ω) is _____. [2014]



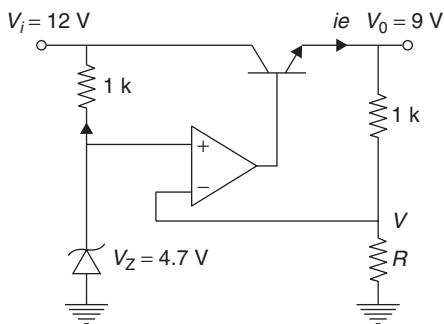
Solution:

Given

$$V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$B = 100$$

$$V_z = 4.7 \text{ V}$$



$$V_i + 1k_i - 4.7 = 0$$

$$12 + i - 4.7 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow i = 7.3 \text{ mA}$$

Since B is large enough

$$I \approx ie = 7.3 \text{ mA}$$

$$V = 4.7 \text{ V} \text{ (virtual ground)}$$

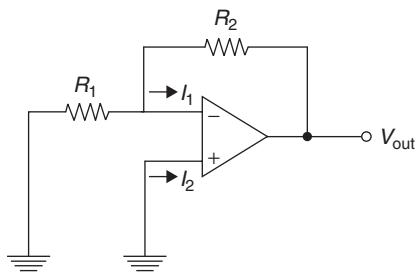
$$V - ieR = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{V}{ie}$$

$$= \frac{4.7}{7.3}$$

$$\Rightarrow R = 0.64 \text{ k}\Omega$$

13. In the circuit shown, the op-amp has finite input impedance, infinite voltage gain and zero input-offset voltage. The output voltage V_{out} is [2014]



$$(a) -I_2(R_1 + R_2)$$

$$(b) I_2R_2$$

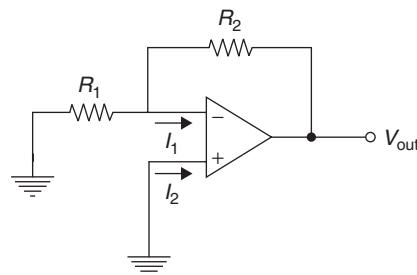
$$(c) I_1R_2$$

$$(d) -I_1(R_1 + R_2)$$

Solution: (c)

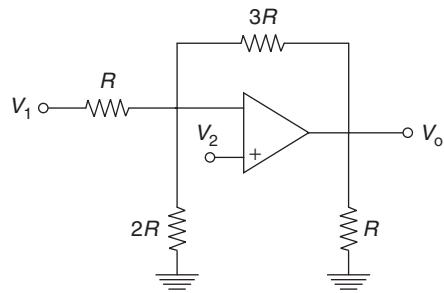
$$V_{out} = I_1R_2$$

Current does not enter the op-amp.



Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. Assuming that the op-amp in the circuit shown is ideal, V_o is given by [2014]



$$(a) \frac{5}{2}V_1 - 3V_2$$

$$(b) 2V_1 - \frac{5}{2}V_2$$

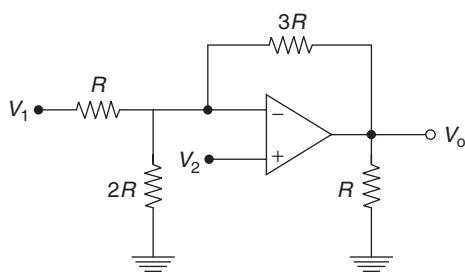
$$(c) -\frac{3}{2}V_i + \frac{7}{2}V_2$$

$$(d) -3V_1 + \frac{11}{2}V_2$$

Solution: (d)

Applying nodal analysis,

$$\frac{V_2 - V_1}{R} + \frac{V_2}{2R} + \frac{V_2 - V_0}{3R} = 0$$

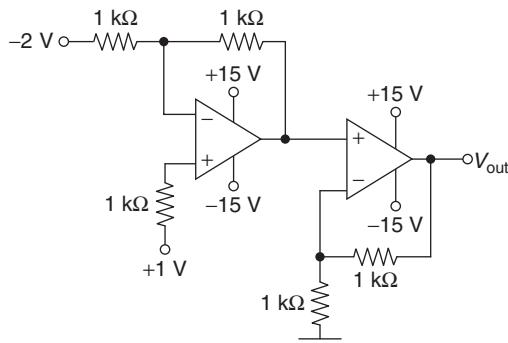


5.18 | Analog Electronics

$$\begin{aligned} 6V_2 - 6V_1 + 3V_2 + 2V_2 - 2V_0 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 11V_2 - 6V_1 - 2V_0 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow V_0 &= -3V_1 + \frac{11}{2}V_2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

15. In the circuit shown below, the op-amps are ideal. Then V_{out} in volts is [2013]



- (a) 4 (b) 6 (c) 8 (d) 10

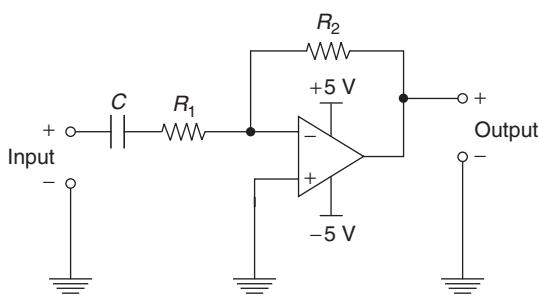
Solution: (c)

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 &= 1(1+1) - 2(-1) \\ &= 2+2 \\ &= 4 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{out}} &= 2V_1 \\ &= 2 \times 4 \\ &= 8 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

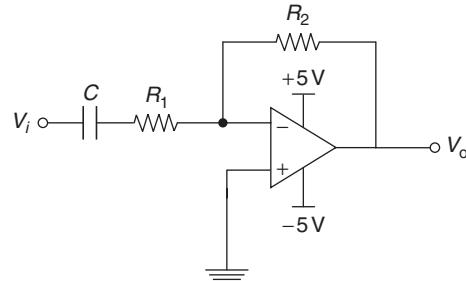
16. The circuit shown is a [2012]



- (a) low pass filter with $f_{3dB} = \frac{1}{(R_1 + R_2)C} \text{ rad/s}$
- (b) high pass filter with $f_{3dB} = \frac{1}{R_1 C} \text{ rad/s}$
- (c) low pass filter with $f_{3dB} = \frac{1}{R_1 C} \text{ rad/s}$
- (d) high pass filter with $f_{3dB} = \frac{1}{(R_1 + R_2)C} \text{ rad/s}$

Solution: (b)
Non-inverting terminal gain

$$V_0(s) = - \left(\frac{R_2}{R_1 + \frac{1}{sC}} \right) V_i(s)$$



$$V_0(s) = \frac{-sCR_2}{1+sCR_1} V_i(s)$$

thus cut-off frequency is $\frac{1}{R_1 C}$

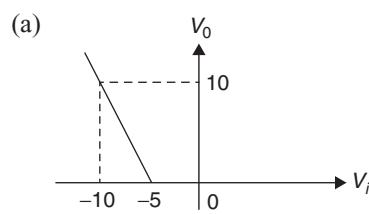
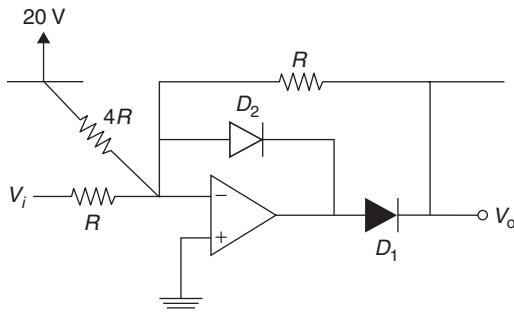
at $\omega = 0$
 $V_0 = 0$

and, at $\omega = \infty$

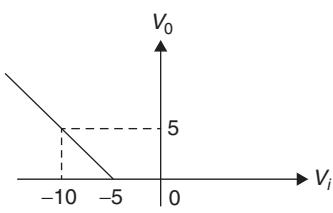
$$V_0 = -V_i \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

∴ it acts as a high-pass filter.
Hence, the correct option is (b).

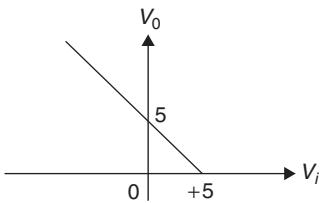
17. The transfer characteristic for the precision rectifier circuit shown below is (assume ideal op-amp and practical diodes) [2010]



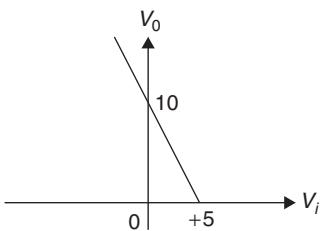
(b)



(c)

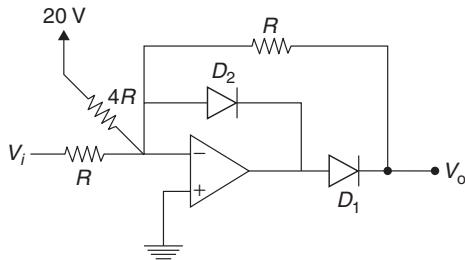


(d)


Solution: (b)

 At $V_i = -10 \text{ V}$

$$\frac{V_o - 0}{R} = \frac{0 - 20}{4R} + \frac{0(-10)}{R}$$



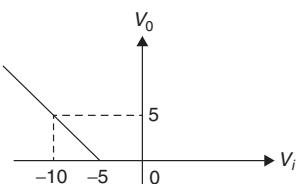
$$V_o = -5 + 10 \\ = 5 \text{ V}$$

 At $V_i = -5 \text{ V}$

$$\frac{V_o - 0}{R} = \frac{0 - 20}{4R} + \frac{0(-10)}{R}$$

$$V_o = -5 + 5 \\ = 0 \text{ V}$$

For $V_i > -5 \text{ V}$, both diodes are conducting. So, $V_o = 0 \text{ V}$
 \therefore transfer characteristics is

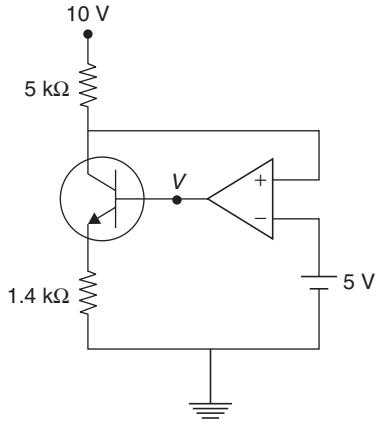


Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. In the circuit shown below, the op-amp is ideal, the transistor has $V_{BE} = 0.6 \text{ V}$ and $\beta = 150$. Decide whether

the feedback in the circuit is positive or negative and determine the voltage V at the output of the op-amp.

[2009]


 (a) Positive feedback, $V = 10 \text{ V}$

 (b) Positive feedback, $V = 0 \text{ V}$

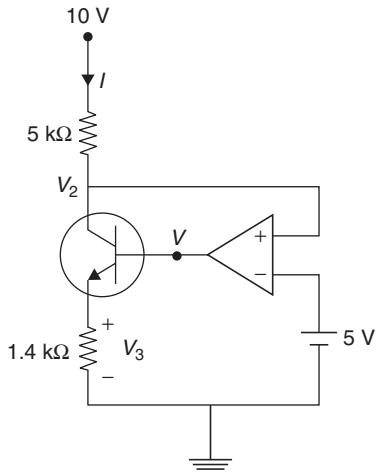
 (c) Negative feedback, $V = 5 \text{ V}$

 (d) Negative feedback, $V = 2 \text{ V}$
Solution: (d)
 $V_2 = 5 \text{ V}$ (virtual grounds)

$$10 - 5I - V_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 = 5I$$

$$\Rightarrow I = 1 \text{ mA}$$



$$\Rightarrow V - V_{BE} - V_3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V = V_{BE} + V_3$$

$$= 0.6 + 1.4 \text{ k} \times 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$= 0.6 + 1.4$$

$$\Rightarrow V = 2 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

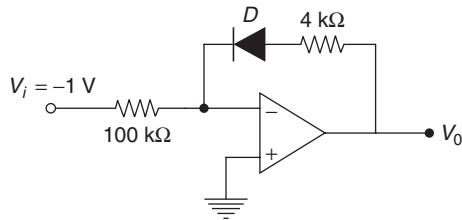
19. Consider the following circuit using an ideal op-amp. The $I-V$ characteristics of the diode is described by the

$$\text{relation } I = I_0 \left(e^{\frac{V}{V_T}} - 1 \right)$$

[2008]

5.20 | Analog Electronics

where $V_T = 25 \text{ mV}$, $I_0 = 1 \mu\text{A}$ and V is the voltage across the diode (taken as positive for forward bias).



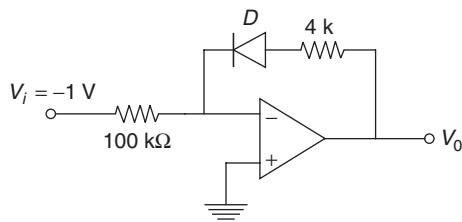
For an input voltage $V_i = -1 \text{ V}$, the output voltage V_0 is

- (a) 0 V
- (b) 0.1 V
- (c) 0.7 V
- (d) 1.1 V

Solution: (b)

$$1 = 10 (e^{V/V_T} - 1)$$

$$= \frac{0 - (-1)}{100k}$$



$$\Rightarrow 10^{-6} \left[e^{\frac{V}{25 \times 10^{-3}}} - 1 \right] = \frac{1}{10^5}$$

$$\Rightarrow V = 0.06 \text{ V}$$

$$\Rightarrow V = 0.06 \text{ V}$$

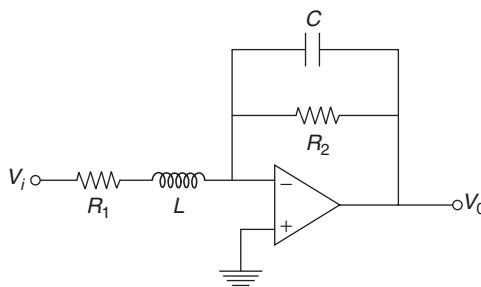
$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_0 - V}{4k} = \frac{1}{100k}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = 0.1 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

20. The op-amp circuit shown below represents a

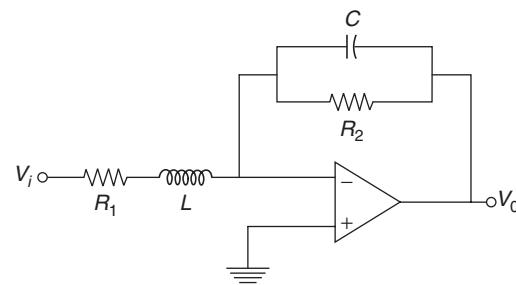
[2008]



- (a) high-pass filter
- (b) low-pass filter
- (c) band-pass filter
- (d) band-reject filter

Solution: (b)

At $\omega = 0$



$$V_0 = -V_i \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

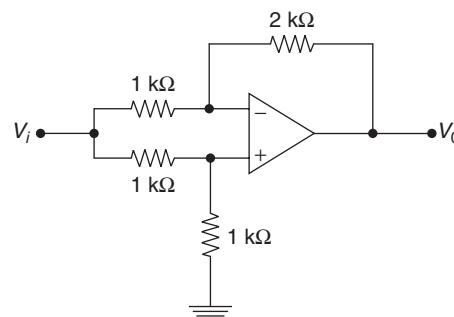
At $\omega = \infty$

$$V_0 = 0$$

∴ the circuit shown represents a low-pass filter.
Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. For the op-amp circuit shown in the figure, V_0 is

[2007]



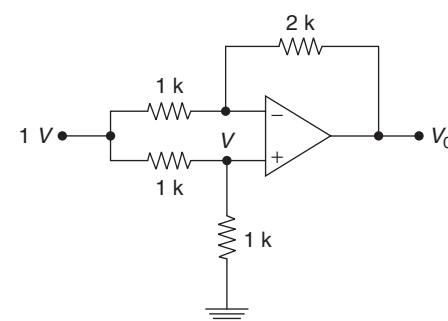
- (a) -2 V
- (b) -1 V
- (c) -0.5 V
- (d) 0.5 V

Solution: (c)

Nodal analysis at non-inverting terminal

$$\frac{V - 1}{1} + \frac{V}{1} = 0$$

$$2V = 1$$



$$V = 0.5 \text{ V}$$

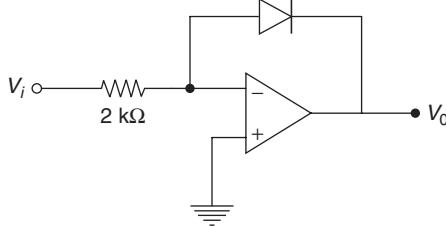
Nodal analysis at inverting terminal

$$\frac{V - 1}{1} + \frac{V - V_0}{2} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}2V - 2 + V - V_0 &= 0 \\3V = 2 + V_0 \\3 \times 0.5 &= 2 + V_0 \\1.5 &= 2 + V_0 \\V_0 &= -0.5 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

22. In the op-amp circuit shown assume that the diode current follows the equation $I = I_s \exp(V/V_T)$. For $V_i = 2 \text{ V}$, $V_0 = V_{01}$, and for $V_i = 4 \text{ V}$, $V_0 = V_{02}$. The relationship between V_{01} and V_{02} is [2007]



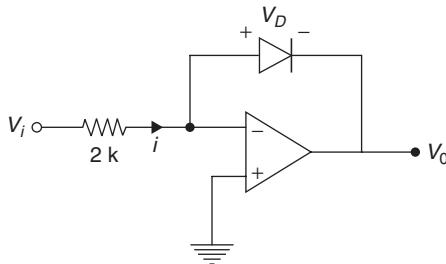
- (a) $V_{02} = \sqrt{2}V_{01}$
 (b) $V_{02} = e^2 V_{01}$
 (c) $V_{02} = V_{01} \ln 2$
 (d) $V_{01} - V_{02} = V_T \ln 2$

Solution: (d)

For $V_i = 2 \text{ V}$

$$V_0 = -V_D$$

$$V_0 = -V_T \ln\left(\frac{i}{I_s}\right)$$



$$\begin{aligned}2 &= 2i \\i &= 1 \text{ mA}\end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = -V_T \ln\left(\frac{1m}{1s}\right) = V_{01} \quad (1)$$

$$V_0 = -V_D = -V_T \ln\left(\frac{i}{I_s}\right)$$

$$4 = 2i \\i = 2 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_0 = -V_T \ln\left(\frac{2m}{1s}\right) = V_{02} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{1m}{1s} = e^{-V_{01}/V_T}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{2m}{1s} = e^{-V_{02}/V_T}$$

taking the ratio,

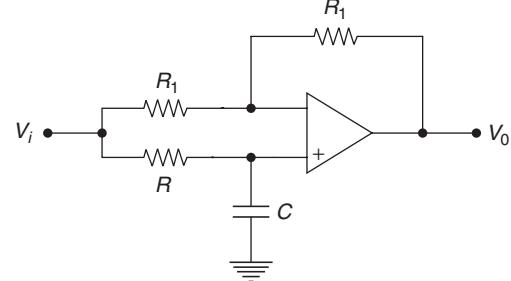
$$\frac{1}{2} = e \frac{(V_{02} - V_{01})}{V_T}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\ln 2 &= (V_{01} - V_{02}) / V_T \\V_{01} - V_{02} &= V_T \ln 2\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Linked Answer Questions 12 and 13.

Consider the op-amp circuit shown in the figure.



23. The transfer function $V_0(s)/V_i(s)$ is [2007]

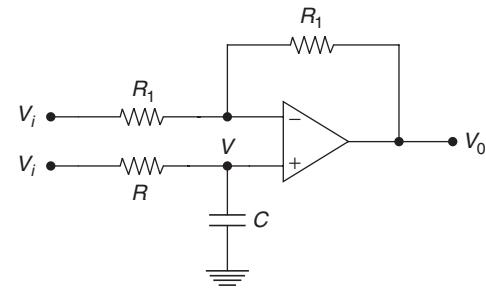
- (a) $\frac{1-sRC}{1+sRC}$
 (b) $\frac{1+sRC}{1-sRC}$
 (c) $\frac{1}{1-sRC}$
 (d) $\frac{1}{1+sRC}$

Solution: (a)

Nodal analysis at non-inverting input

$$\frac{V - V_i}{R} + VsC = 0$$

$$V\left(\frac{1}{R} + sC\right) = \frac{V_i}{R}$$



$$\Rightarrow V = V_i / (1 + sCR) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{V - V_i}{R_1} + \frac{V - V_0}{R_1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2V = V_i + V_0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2V_i}{1 + sCR} = V_i + V_0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{2}{1 + sCR} - 1 \right) V_i = V_0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{2 - 1 - sCR}{1 + sCR} \right) V_i = V_0$$

5.22 | Analog Electronics

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1-sCR}{1+sCR} \right) V_i = V_0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{1-sCR}{1+sCR}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

24. If $V_i = V_1 \sin(\omega t)$ and $V_o = V_2 \sin(\omega t + \phi)$, then the minimum and maximum values of ϕ (in radians) are, respectively [2007]

- (a) $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\frac{\pi}{2}$
 (b) 0 and $\frac{\pi}{2}$
 (c) $-\pi$ and 0
 (d) $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ and 0

Solution: (c)

$$V_i = V_1 \sin \omega t$$

$$V_0 = V_2 \sin(\omega t + \phi)$$

$$\frac{V_0(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{1-sCR}{1+sCR}$$

$$\angle \frac{V_0}{V_i}(s) = \angle \frac{1-sCR}{1+sCR}$$

$$\theta = -\tan^{-1}\omega CR - \tan^{-1}\omega CR$$

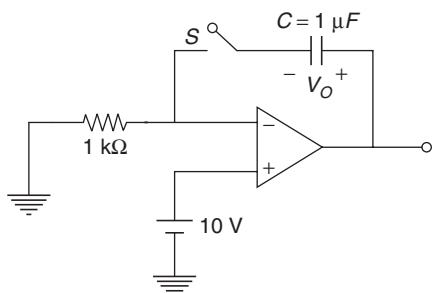
$$\theta = -2\tan^{-1}\omega CR$$

Minimum value of $\theta = -\pi$ (at $\omega \rightarrow \infty$).

Maximum value of $\theta = 0$ (at $\omega = 0$).

Hence, the correct option is (c).

25. For the circuit shown in the following figure, the capacitor C is initially uncharged. At $t = 0$, the switch S is closed. The voltage V_C across the capacitor at $t = 1$ millisecond is_____.

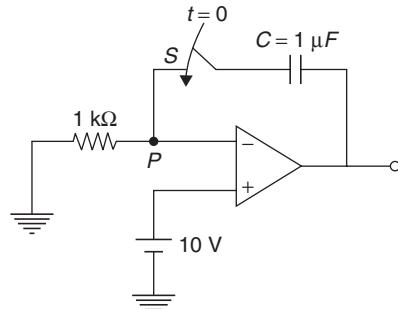


In the figure shown above, the op-amp is supplied with +15 V. [2006]

- (a) 0 V
 (b) 6.3 V
 (c) 9.45 V
 (d) 10 V

Solution: (d)

Capacitor is initially uncharged. At $t = 0$, switch 'S' is closed.



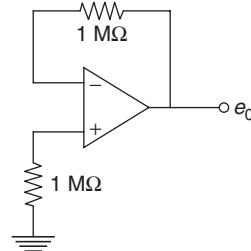
Applying kCL at node P

$$\frac{10}{1k} = C \frac{dV_C}{dt} = \frac{10^{-6} \times V_C}{1 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_C = 10 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

26. The voltage e_0 indicated in the figure has been measured by an ideal voltmeter. Which of the following can be calculated? [2005]



- (a) Bias current of the inverting input only
 (b) Bias current of the inverting and non-inverting inputs only
 (c) Input offset current only
 (d) Both the bias currents and the input offset current

Solution: (c)

$$V_1 = -I_{B1} \times 1M$$

$$V_2 = V_1 = -I_{B1} \times 1M \text{ (due to virtual ground)}$$

Drop in feedback register 1M = $I_{R2} \times 1M$

$$e_0 = V_2 + I_{B2} \times 1M$$

$$e_0 = -I_{B1} \times 1M + I_{B2} \times 1M$$

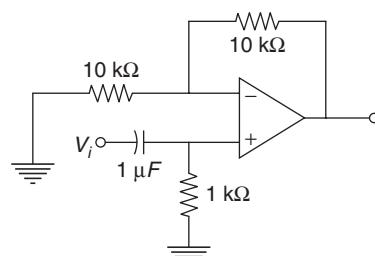
$$e_0 = (I_{B2} - I_{B1}) \times 1M$$

where $(I_{B2} - I_{B1})$ is offset current.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

27. The op-amp circuit shown in the figure is a filter. The type of filter and its cut-off frequency are respectively

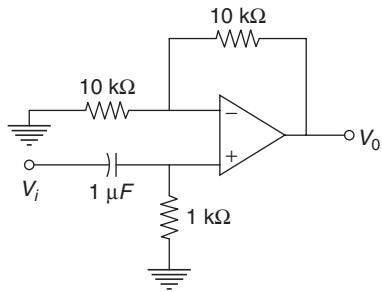
[2005]



- (a) high pass, 1000 rad/sec.
- (b) low pass, 1000 rad/sec.
- (c) high pass, 10000 rad/sec.
- (d) low pass, 10000 rad/sec.

Solution: (c)

Since O/P is taken across $10\text{ k}\Omega$, it is a high filter



at $\omega = 0$

$$V_0 = 0$$

at $\omega = \infty$

$$V_0 = 2V_i$$

I/P is at non-inverting point

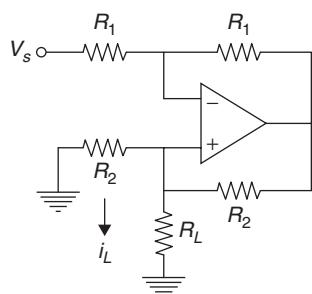
$$\text{so, frequency} = \frac{1}{RC}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 \times 10^3 \times 1 \times 10^{-6}}$$

$$= 1000 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

28. In the op-amp circuit given in the figure, the load current i_L is [2004]



$$(a) -\frac{V_s}{R_2}$$

$$(b) \frac{V_s}{R_2}$$

$$(c) -\frac{V_s}{R_L}$$

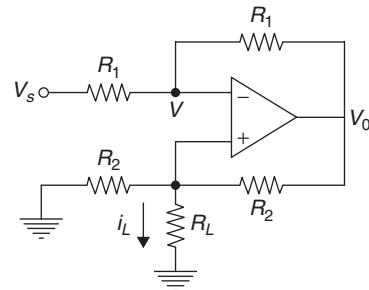
$$(d) \frac{V_s}{R_1}$$

Solution: (a)

Nodal analysis at inverting input

$$\frac{V - V_s}{R_1} + \frac{V - V_0}{R_1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2V = V_s + V_0 \quad (1)$$



Nodal analysis at non-inverting terminal

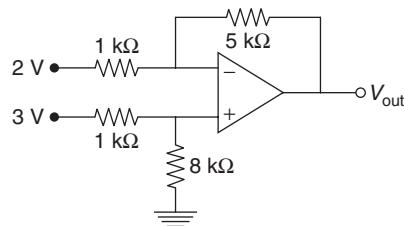
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V}{R_2} + \frac{V}{R_L} + \frac{V - V_0}{R_2} &= 0 \\ V \left(\frac{2}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_L} \right) &= \frac{V_0}{R_2} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

From equations (1) and (2)

$$\begin{aligned} V \left(\frac{2}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_L} \right) &= \frac{2V - V_s}{R_2} \\ \frac{2V}{R_2} + \frac{V}{R_L} &= \frac{2V}{R_2} - \frac{V_s}{R_2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{V}{R_L} &= \frac{-V_s}{R_2} \\ V &= i_L R_L \\ \Rightarrow iL &= \frac{V}{R_L} = \frac{-V_s}{R_2} \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

29. If the op-amp in the figure is ideal, the output voltage V_{out} will be equal to [2003]



- (a) 1 V (b) 6 V (c) 14 V (d) 17 V

Solution: (b)

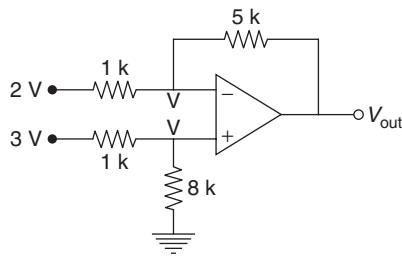
Nodal analysis at non-inverting terminal of op-amp

$$\frac{V - 3}{1} + \frac{V}{8} = 0$$

$$8V - 24 + V = 0$$

$$9V = 24$$

$$V = \frac{24}{9}$$



Nodal analysis at non-inverting terminal of op-amp

$$\frac{V - 2}{1} + \frac{V - V_{\text{out}}}{5} = 0$$

$$5V - 10 + V - V_{\text{out}} = 0$$

$$6V = 10 + V_{\text{out}}$$

$$6 \times \frac{24}{9} = 10 + V_{\text{out}}$$

$$16 = 10 + V_{\text{out}}$$

$$V_{\text{out}} = 6V$$

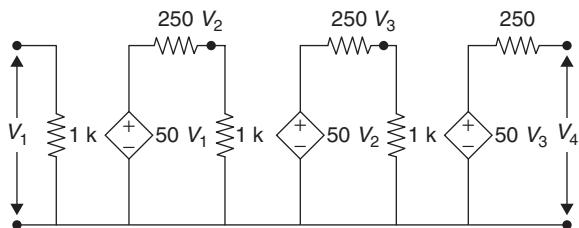
Hence, the correct option is (b).

30. Three identical amplifiers with each one having a voltage gain of 50, input resistance of $1 \text{ k}\Omega$ and output resistance of 250Ω are cascaded. The open circuit voltage gain of the combined amplifier is [2003]

- (a) 49 dB (b) 51 dB
(c) 98 dB (d) 102 dB

Solution: (c)

$$A_V = \frac{V_4}{V_1}$$



$$\Rightarrow A_V = \frac{V_4}{V_1} \times \frac{V_3}{V_2} \times \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

Voltage across 1k after first stage

$$= \frac{1000 \times 50 V_1}{1250} = 40$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \frac{V_3}{V_2} = 40$$

$$\therefore A_v = 40 \times 40 \times 50 = 8 \times 10^4$$

$$A_v \text{ in dB} = 20 \log (8 \times 10^4) = 98 \text{ dB.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

31. An amplifier using an op-amp with a slew-rate $SR = 1 \text{ V}/\mu\text{sec}$ has a gain of 40 dB. If this amplifier has to faithfully amplify sinusoidal signals from dc to 20 kHz without introducing any slew-rate induced distortion, then the input signal level must not exceed _____. [2002]

- (a) 795 mV (b) 395 mV
(c) 79.5 mV (d) 39.5 mV

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Slew rate} = A \cdot 2\pi f V_m$$

$$V = AV_m \sin \omega t$$

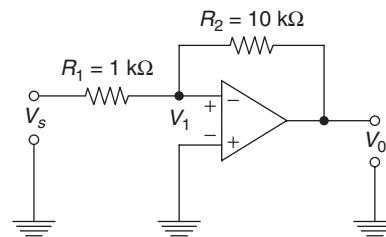
$$SR = \left. \frac{dV}{dt} \right|_{\max} = AV_m 2\pi f_m$$

$$V_m = \frac{SR}{A \cdot 2\pi f_m} = \frac{1 \times 10^6}{100 \cdot 2\pi \times 20 \times 10^3} \left[20 \log A = 40 \right] \\ = 79.5 \text{ mV}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

32. The inverting op-amp shown in the figure has an open-loop gain of 100. The closed-loop gain V_0/V_s is

[2001]

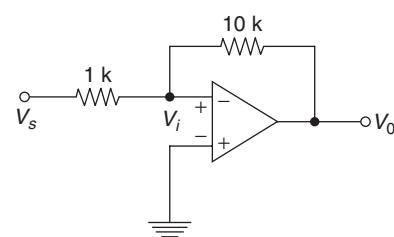


- (a) -8 (b) -9 (c) -10 (d) -11

Solution: (b)

Open loop gain

$$\frac{V_0}{-V_i} = 100$$



Nodal analysis at non-inverting terminal of the op-amp

$$\frac{V_i - V_s}{1} + \frac{V_i - V_0}{10} = 0$$

$$10V_i - 10V_s + V_i - V_0 = 0$$

$$11V_i = 10V_s + V_0$$

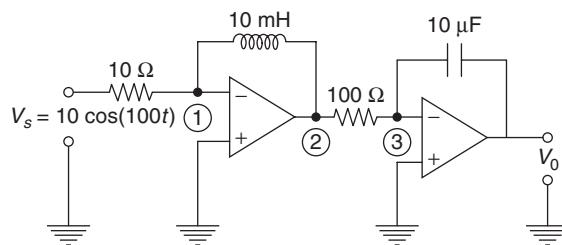
$$\frac{-11V_0}{100} = 10V_s + V_0$$

$$\frac{-111}{100}V_0 = 10V_s$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_s} = \frac{-1000}{111} \approx -9$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

33. In the figure assume the op-amps to be ideal. The output V_0 of the circuit is [2001]



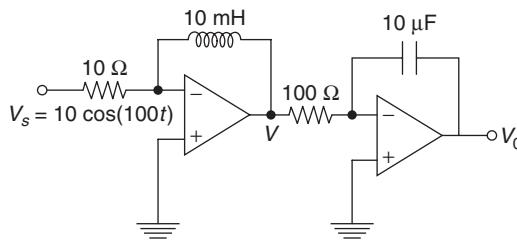
(a) $10 \cos(100t)$

(b) $10 \int_0^t \cos(100\tau) d\tau$

(c) $10^{-4} \int_0^t \cos(100\tau) d\tau$

(d) $10^{-4} \frac{d}{dt} \cos(100t)$

Solution: (a)



Output of first op-amp

$$V = \frac{-L}{R} \frac{dV_s}{dt}$$

$$= \frac{-10m}{10} \times 10 \times 100 \sin(100t)$$

$$= + \sin(100t)$$

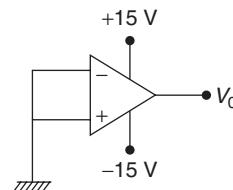
Output of 2nd op-amp

$$V_0 = \frac{-1}{CR} \int V dt$$

$$= \frac{-1}{10 \mu 100} \left[\frac{-\cos 100t}{100} \right] = +10 \cos 100t \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

34. If the op-amp in the figure has an input offset voltage of 5 mV and an open-loop voltage gain of 10,000, then V_0 will be [2000]



(a) 0 V

(b) 5 mV

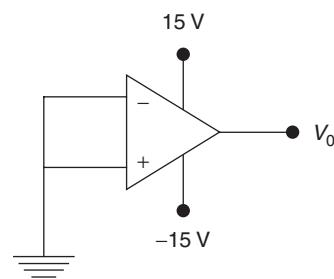
(c) +15 V or -15 V

(d) +50 V or -50 V

Solution: (c)

I/P offset voltage = 5 mV

Open loop gain = 10^4



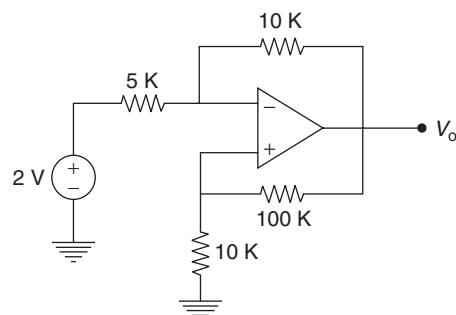
O/P voltage = $5 \text{ m} \times 10^4$

$$= 50 \text{ V}$$

$$= 15 \text{ V} (\therefore \text{O/P voltage can't go beyond } \pm 15 \text{ V})$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

35. The output voltage V_0 of the circuit shown in the figure is [1997]



(a) -4 V

(b) 6 V

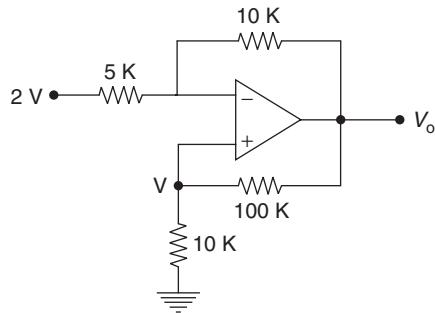
(c) 5 V

(d) -5.5 V

5.26 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (d)

Applying nodal analysis,

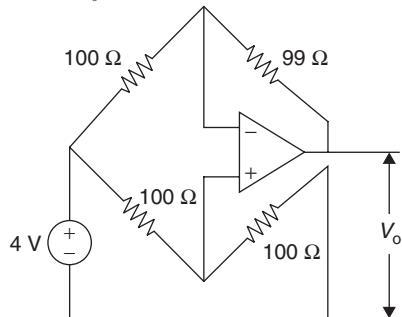


$$\frac{V}{10} + \frac{V - V_o}{100} = 0 \\ 11V = V_o \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{V - 2}{5} + \frac{V - V_o}{10} = 0 \\ 2V - 4 + V - V_o = 0 \\ 3V = 4 + V_o \quad (2) \\ \frac{3V_o}{11} = 4 + V_o \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{8V_o}{11} = 4 \\ \Rightarrow V_o = -5.5 \text{ V}$$

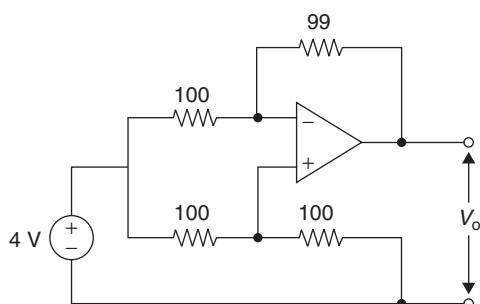
Hence, the correct option is (d).

36. For the ideal op-amp circuit of figure, determine the output voltage V_o . [1993]



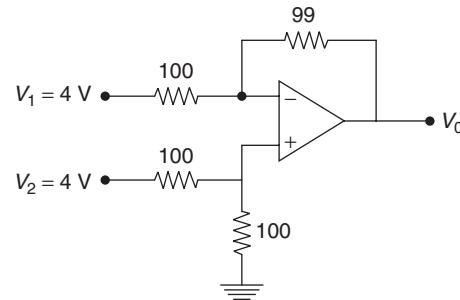
Solution: By calculating gain at the inverting terminal of the op-amp

$$(V_o)_1 = 4 \times \left(\frac{-99}{100} \right) \\ = -3.96 \text{ V}$$



By calculating gain at the non-inverting terminal of the op-amp

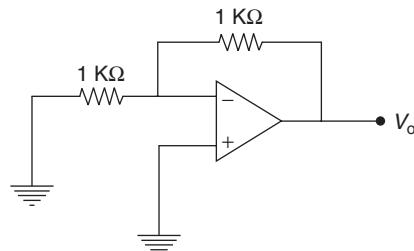
$$(V_o)_2 = 4 \times \left(\frac{100}{100+100} \right) \times \left(1 + \frac{99}{100} \right) \\ = 2 \times 1.99 \\ = 3.98 \text{ V}$$



Total output voltage is

$$V_o = (V_o)_1 + (V_o)_2 \\ = -3.96 + 3.98 \\ = 0.02 \text{ V.}$$

37. An op-amp has an offset voltage of 1 mV and is ideal in all other respects. If this op-amp is used in the circuit shown in the figure, the O/P voltage will be (Select the nearest value) [1992]

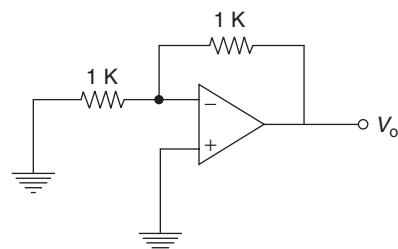


- (a) 1 mV (b) 1 V (c) ±1 V (d) 0 V

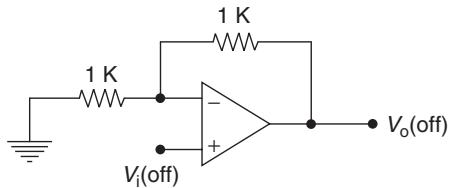
Solution: (a)

I/P offset voltage = 1 mV

This voltage is applied to the terminal because offset is an error and it should be positive

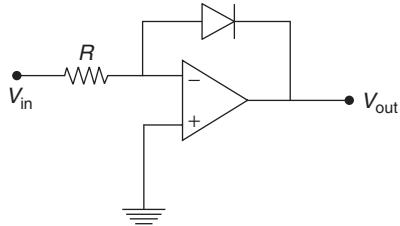


$$V_o(\text{off}) = V_i(\text{off}) \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i} \right) \\ = 1 \text{ m} \left(1 + \frac{1k}{1k} \right) \\ = 2 \text{ mV}$$



Hence, the correct option is (a).

38. The circuit of the figure uses an ideal op-amp for small positive values of V_{in} , the circuit works as [1992]

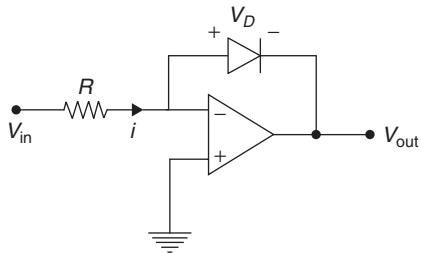


- (a) a half-wave rectifier
- (b) a differentiator
- (c) a logarithmic amplifier
- (d) an exponential amplifier

Solution: (c)

$$V_{out} + V_D = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$V_{out} = -V_D$$



$$\text{Diode current, } I_D \approx I_s \left(e^{\frac{V_d}{\eta V_T}} - 1 \right)$$

approximating, $I_D \approx I_s e^{V_d/\eta V_T}$

$$\Rightarrow V_D = \eta V_T \ln \left(\frac{I_D}{I_s} \right) \quad (2)$$

Output voltage of op-amp is

$$V_{out} = -V_D = -\eta V_T \ln \left(\frac{I_D}{I_s} \right) \quad (3)$$

Input voltage can be written as

$$V_{in} = iR = I_D R \quad [\because I = I_D] \quad (4)$$

From equations (3) and (4)

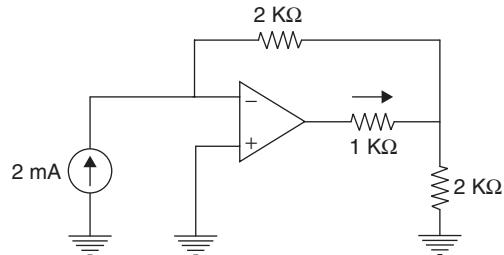
$$V_{out} = -\eta V_T \ln \left(\frac{V_{in}}{I_s R} \right)$$

\therefore the circuit acts as a logarithmic amplifier.

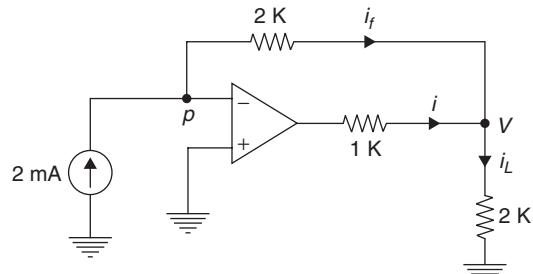
Hence, the correct option is (c).

39. Assume that the operational amplifier in figure is ideal, the current I through the 1 K ohm resistor is _____.

[1992]



Solution: If input current at inverting terminal of op-amp is 2 mA, applying nodal analysis at node P,



$$\frac{0 - V}{2k} - 2m = 0$$

$$V = -4V$$

$$V = 2i_L = -4$$

As current does not enter the op-amp

$$\Rightarrow i_L = -2 \text{ mA}$$

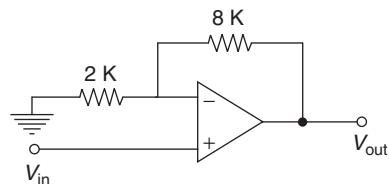
$$i_L = i - i_f$$

$$\Rightarrow i = i_L + i_f$$

$$= -2m - 2m$$

$$i = -4 \text{ mA}$$

40. The op-amp of figure shown below has a very poor open loop voltage gain of 45 but is otherwise ideal. The gain of the amplifier equals: [1990]

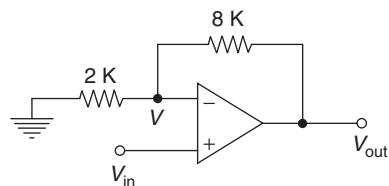


- (a) 5 (b) 20 (c) 4 (d) 4.5

Solution: (d)

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in} - V} = 45 \quad (1)$$

5.28 | Analog Electronics



Gain of the op-amp is given by

$$\frac{V_{\text{out}}}{V} = 1 + \frac{8k}{2k} = 5 \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{V}{V_{\text{out}}} = \beta = \frac{1}{5} = 0.2$$

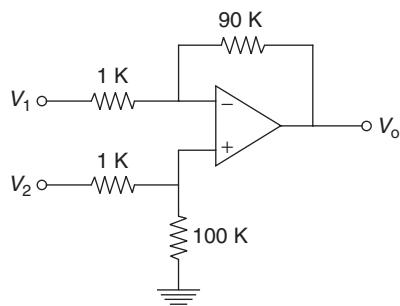
$$A = \frac{V_{\text{out}}}{V_{\text{in}} - V} = 45$$

$AB = 9$ (comparable to 1)

$$\therefore A_f = \frac{A}{1+AB} = \frac{45}{1+9} = 4.5$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

41. The CMRR of the differential amplifier of the figure shown below is equal to [1990]

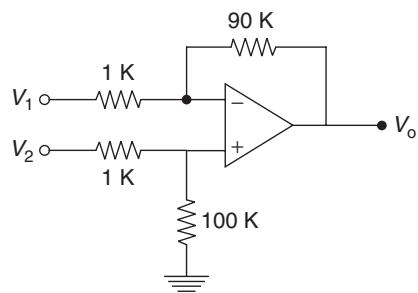


- (a) ∞ (b) 0 (c) 1000 (d) 1800

Solution: (c)

Inverting gain of the op amp is given by

$$A_i = \frac{V_0}{V_1} \Big|_{V_2} = 0 \\ = \frac{-90k}{1k} = -90$$



Non-inverting gain is given by

$$A_2 = \frac{V_0}{V_2} \Big|_{V_1} = 0 \\ = \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i}\right) \left(\frac{100}{100+1}\right) = 90.09$$

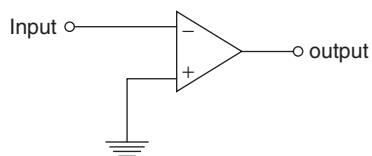
$$A_d = \frac{A_2 - A_1}{2} = \frac{90.09 - (-90)}{2} = 90$$

$$A_c = A_1 + A_2 = -90 + 90.09 = 0.09$$

$$\text{CMRR} = \left| \frac{A_d}{A_c} \right| = \frac{90}{0.09} = 1000$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

42. If the input to the circuit of figure is a sine wave the output will be [1990]



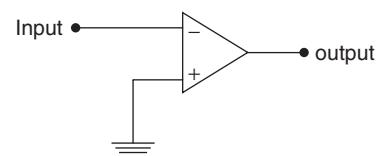
- (a) A half-wave rectified sine wave
 (b) A full-wave rectified sine wave
 (c) A triangular wave
 (d) A square wave

Solution: (d)

If I/P applied is sine wave

$$O/P = A (0 - \sin \omega t)$$

$$= -A \sin \omega t$$

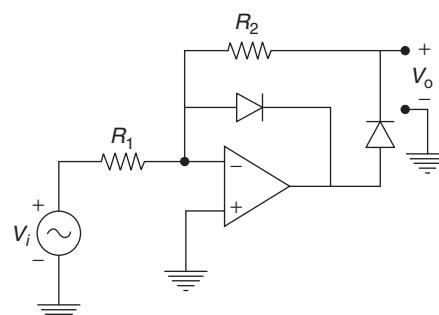


Since, op-amp was a very high voltage gain A, therefore the O/P voltage saturates and results in a square wave.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

43. Refer to figure shown below:

[1989]



(a) For $V_i > 0$, $V_o = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}V_i$

(b) For $V_i > 0$, $V_o = 0$

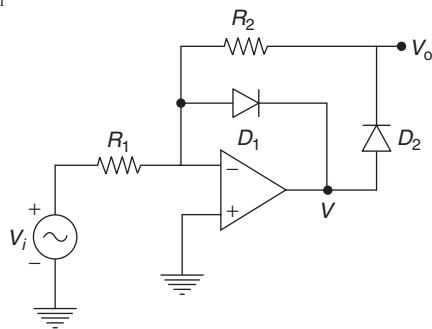
(c) For $V_i < 0$, $V_o = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}V_i$

(d) For $V_i < 0$, $V_o = 0$

Solution: (c)

Case 1: $V_i > 0$

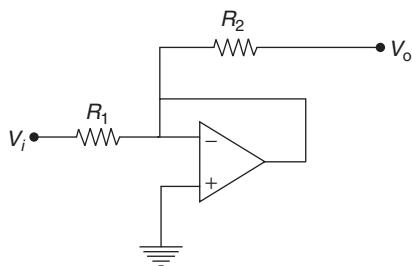
$\therefore D_1$ is on



V is SC (assuming op-amp ideas)

D_2 is OFF

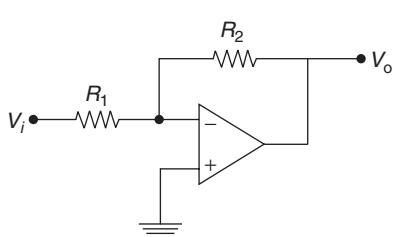
$$V_o = 0 \text{ V}$$



Case 2: $V_i < 0$

D_1 is OFF, D_2 is ON

$$V_o = \frac{-R_2}{R_1} \times V_i$$

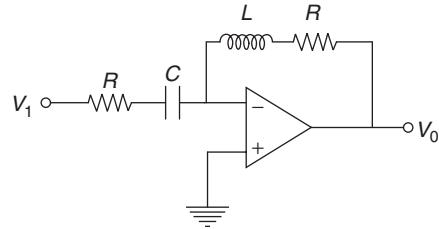


Hence, the correct option is (c).

44. The op-amp shown in the figure below is ideal.

$$R = \sqrt{L/C}. \text{ The phase angle between } V_o \text{ and } V_i \text{ at } \omega = 1/\sqrt{LC}$$

[1988]



(a) $\frac{\pi}{2}$

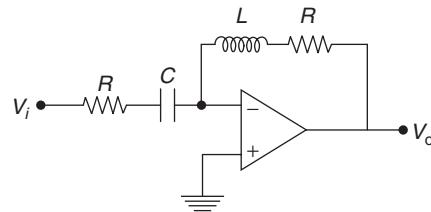
(b) π

(c) $\frac{3\pi}{2}$

(d) 2π

Solution: (c)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R &= \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \\ \omega &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \end{aligned} \right\} \text{ given}$$



Output to input voltage ratio is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_o}{V_i} &= -\frac{Z_f}{Z_1} = -\left(\frac{R + j\omega L}{R - \frac{j}{\omega C}} \right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}}{\sqrt{R^2 + \frac{1}{\omega^2 C^2}}} \times \angle \tan^{-1} \frac{\omega L}{R} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\omega C R} + \pi \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the phase angle

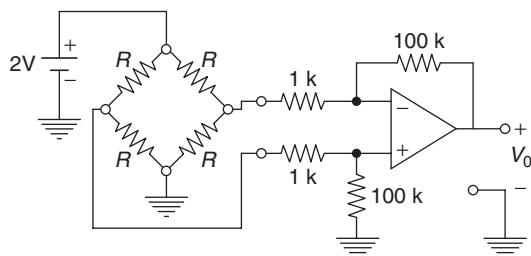
$$\begin{aligned} \phi &= \left(\tan^{-1} \frac{\omega L}{R} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\omega C R} \right) + \pi \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\frac{\omega L}{R} + \frac{1}{\omega C R}}{1 - \frac{\omega L}{R} \times \frac{1}{\omega C R}} \right) + \pi \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\omega^2 LC + 1}{\omega C R} \times \frac{1}{1 - \frac{L}{CR^2}} \right) + \pi \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1 + 1}{\omega C R} \times \frac{1}{1 - \frac{L}{CR^2}} \right) + \pi \end{aligned}$$

5.30 | Analog Electronics

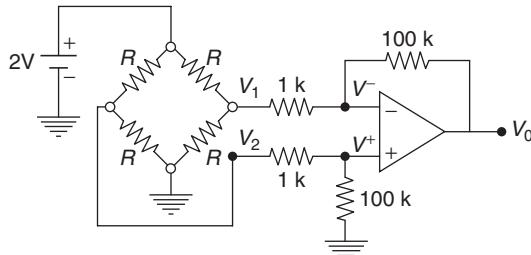
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2\sqrt{LC}}{CR} \times \frac{1}{0} \right\} + \pi \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi \\
 &= \frac{3\pi}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

45. In the figure shown below, if the CMRR of the operational amplifier is 60 dB, then the magnitude of the output voltage is: [1987]



Solution: 0.1 V



Apply nodal analysis at node voltages V_1 and V_2 ,

$$\frac{V_1 - 2}{R} + \frac{V_1}{R} = 0$$

$$V_1 = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$\frac{V_2 - 2}{R} + \frac{V_2}{R} = 0$$

$$V_2 = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$V_d = V_2 - V_1 = 0 \text{ V}$$

$$V_c = \frac{V_2 + V_1}{2} = \frac{1+1}{2} = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$A^- = \left. \frac{V_0}{V_1} \right|_{V_2=0} = \frac{-R_f}{R_i} = -100$$

$$A^+ = \left. \frac{V_0}{V_2} \right|_{V_1=0} = \frac{V^+}{V_2} \left(1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i} \right) = \left(\frac{100}{100+1} \right) \left(1 + \frac{100}{1} \right) = 100$$

$$A_d = \frac{A^+ - A^-}{2} = \frac{100 - (-100)}{2} = 100$$

$$\text{CMRR} = 60 \text{ dB} = 10^3$$

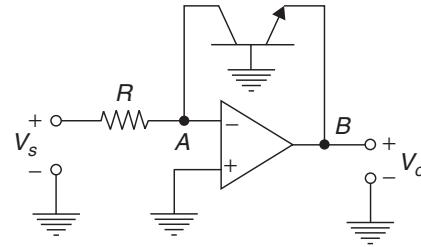
$$\text{CMRR} = 10^3 = \frac{A_d}{A_c}$$

O/P voltage is given by,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_0 &= |A_c|V_c + |A_d|V_d \\
 &= \frac{A_d}{10^3} \times 1 + 0 = \frac{100}{10^3} = 0.1 \text{ V}
 \end{aligned}$$

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Assume that the op-amp in the figure, ideal



- Obtain an expression for V_o in terms of V_s , R and the reverse saturation current I_s of the transistor.
- If $R = 1 \Omega$, $I_s = 1 \text{ pA}$ and the thermal voltage $V_T = 25 \text{ mV}$, then what is the value of the output voltage V_o for an input voltage $V_s = 1 \text{ V}$?
- Suppose that the transistor in the feedback path is replaced by a $p-n$ junction diode with a reverse saturation current of I_s . The p -side of the diode is connected to node A and the n -side to node B . Then what is the expression for V_o in terms V_s , R and I_s ?

[2001]

Solution: (a) Current in resistance R is 1

$$i = \frac{V_s - 0}{R} = \frac{V_s}{R}$$

$$i = i_C = i_e = I_s e^{V_{be}/V_T}$$

$$\frac{V_s}{R} = I_s e^{V_{be}/V_T}$$

$$V_{be} + V_0 = 0$$

$$V_0 = -V_{be}$$

$$\frac{V_s}{R} = I_s e^{-V_0/V_T}$$

$$-\frac{V_0}{V_T} = \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$V_0 - V_T \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$(b) \quad V_0 = -25 \times 10^{-3} \ln\left(\frac{1}{1 \times 10^{-12}}\right)$$

$$V_0 = -0.69 \text{ V}$$

$$(c) \quad i = \frac{V_s}{R}$$

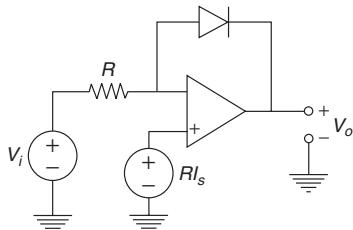
$$i = i_f = I_f e^{V_d/V_T} = V_s/R$$

$$\frac{V_d}{V_T} = \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$V_0 + V_d = 0 \\ V_0 = -V_d$$

$$V_0 = -V_T \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

2. Consider the circuit given in figure using an ideal operational amplifier.



The characteristics of the diode are given by the relation $I = I_s [e^{qV/KT} - 1]$

Where V is the forward voltage across the diode.

(a) Express V_o as a function of V_j assuming $V_j > 0$.

(b) If $R = 100 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_s = 1 \mu\text{A}$ and $\frac{KT}{q} = 25 \text{ mV}$. Find the V_i for which $V_o = 0$. [1997]

Solution:

$$(a) \quad I = \frac{V_s - RI_s}{R}$$

$$I_f = I_s \left[e^{\frac{V_d}{V_T}} - 1 \right] = I = \frac{V_s}{R} - I_s$$

$$I_s e^{\frac{V_d}{V_T}} - \frac{I}{S} = \frac{V_s}{R} - \frac{I}{S}$$

$$\frac{V_d}{V_T} = \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$V_d = V_T \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$RI_s - V_d - V_0 = 0$$

$$V_d = RI_s - V_0 = V_T \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right)$$

$$V_0 = RI_s - \frac{KT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{V_s}{RI_s}\right) \quad \left(V_T = \frac{KT}{q} \right)$$

(b) Using equation of V_0 of part (a)

$$0 = (100 \times 10^3) \times (1 \times 10^{-6})$$

$$-25 \times 10^{-3} \ln\left(\frac{V_i}{100 \times 10^3 \times 1 \times 10}\right)$$

$$\ln 10 V_i = 4$$

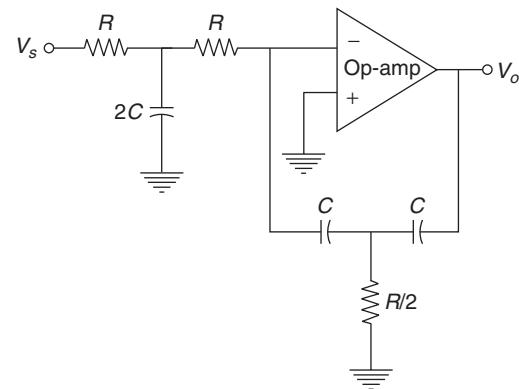
$$V_i = \frac{e^4}{10}$$

$$V_i = 5.46 \text{ V}$$

3. Show that the system in figure is a double integrator.

In other words, prove that the transfer gain is given by

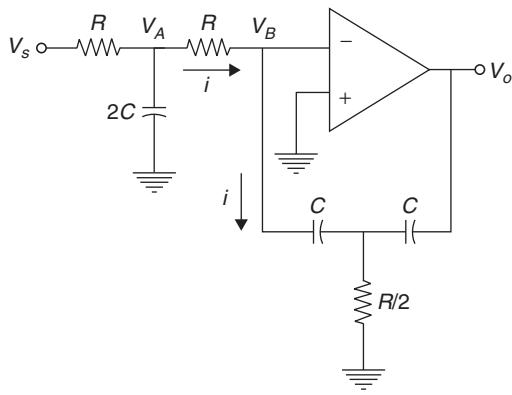
$$\frac{V_o(s)}{V_i(s)} = \frac{1}{(CR_s)^2} \text{ assuming ideal op-amp.}$$



[1995]

5.32 | Analog Electronics

Solution:



By virtual short:

$$V_B = 0$$

KCL at node A

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_A - V_S}{R} + \frac{V_A}{\frac{1}{2C_s}} + \frac{V_A - V_B}{R} &= 0 \\ 2V_A + 2RC_s V_A &= V_S \\ V_A &= \frac{V_S}{2(RC_s + 1)} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Apply KCL at node C

$$\frac{V_C - 0}{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{V_C - V_B}{\frac{1}{C_s}} + \frac{V_C - V_0}{\frac{1}{C_s}} = 0 \quad (V_B = 0) \quad (V_B = 0)$$

$$V_C = \frac{RC_s V_0}{2(RC_s + 1)}$$

$$i = \frac{V_A - 0}{R} = \frac{0 - V_C}{1/C_s} = -C_s V_C$$

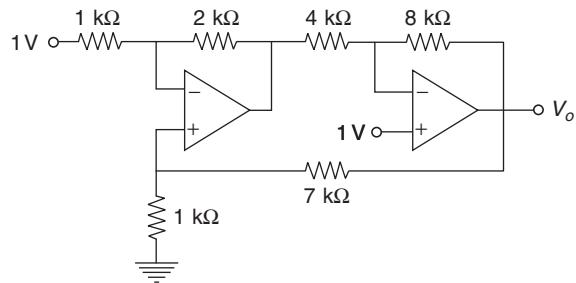
$$V_A = -RC_s V_C = \frac{V_s}{2(RC_s + 1)}$$

From equation (1)

$$\frac{V_s}{2(RC_s + 1)} = -RC_s \left[\frac{RC_s V_0}{2(RC_s + 1)} \right]$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_s} - \frac{1}{(RC_s)^2}$$

4. Find the output voltage of the following circuit assuming ideal op-amp behaviour.

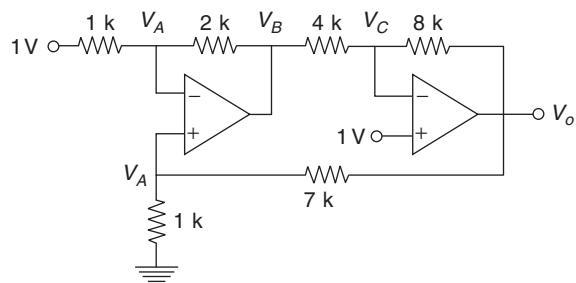


[1994]

Solution: By virtual short $V_C = 1$

$$V_A = V_0 \cdot \frac{1K}{1K + 7K} = \frac{V_0}{8}$$

$$V_A = \frac{V_0}{8} \quad (1)$$



Apply KCL at mode A

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_A - 1}{1K} + \frac{V_A - V_B}{2K} &= 0 \\ 2VA - 2 + V_A - V_B &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{From equation (1)} \quad V_A = \frac{V_0}{8}$$

$$VB = \frac{3V_0}{8} - 2$$

Apply KCL at node C

$$\frac{V_C - V_B}{4} + \frac{V_C - V_0}{8} = 0$$

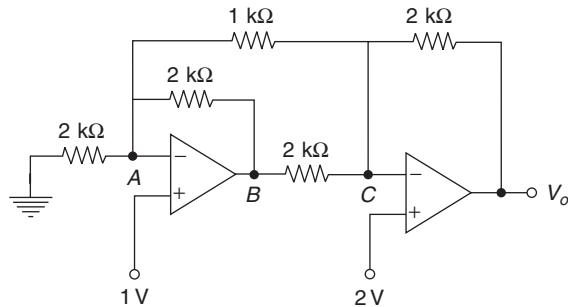
$$2V_C - 2V_B + V_C - V_0 = 0$$

$$V_C = 1V \text{ and } V_B = \frac{3V_0}{8} - 2$$

$$\therefore 3 \times 1 - 2 \left(\frac{3V_0}{8} - 2 \right) - V_0 = 0$$

$$V_0 = 4V$$

5. Find the output, V_o in the following circuit figure, as summing that the op-amps are ideal.



[1993]

Solution: By virtual short

$$V_A = 1 \text{ V} \quad V_C = 2 \text{ V}$$

Apply KCL at node A

$$\frac{0 - V_A}{2k} = \frac{V_A - V_B}{2k} + \frac{V_A - V_C}{1k}$$

$$\frac{0 - 1}{2k} = \frac{1 - V_B}{2k} + \frac{1 - 2}{1k}$$

$$V_B = 0$$

Apply KCL at node C

$$\frac{V_C - V_B}{2k} + \frac{V_C - V_A}{1k} + \frac{V_C - V_0}{2k} = 0$$

$$V_0 = 6 \text{ V}$$

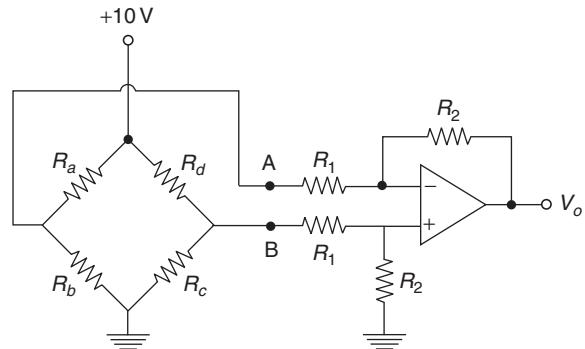
6. Consider the circuit shown in figure. The circuit uses an ideal operational amplifier. Assuming that the impedances at nodes A and B do not load the preceding bridge circuit, calculate the output voltage V_0 .

(a) when $R_a = R_b = R_c = R_d = 10 \Omega$.

(b) when $R_a = R_b = R_c = 10 \text{ ohms}$ and $R_d = 120 \Omega$.

$$R_2 = 12 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$R_1 = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$



[1992: 5 Marks]

Solution:

$$(a) \quad V_A = 10 \times \frac{R_b}{R_a + R_b} \\ = 10 \times \frac{100}{100 + 100} = 5 \text{ V}$$

$$V_B = 5 \text{ V}$$

Given op-amp is a differential amp

$$\text{So } V_0 = \frac{R_2}{R_1} (V_B - V_A) = \frac{12k}{10k} (5 - 5) = 0$$

$$(b) \quad V_A = 10 \times \frac{R_b}{R_d + R_b} = 5 \text{ V}$$

$$V_B = 9.55 \text{ V}$$

$$V_0 = \frac{12k}{10k} (4.55 - 5) = -0.55 \text{ V}$$

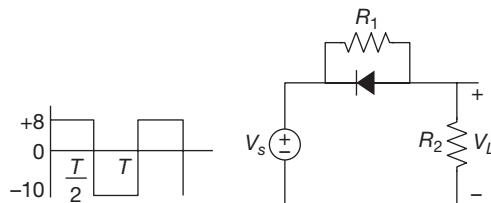
Chapter 2

Diodes Applications

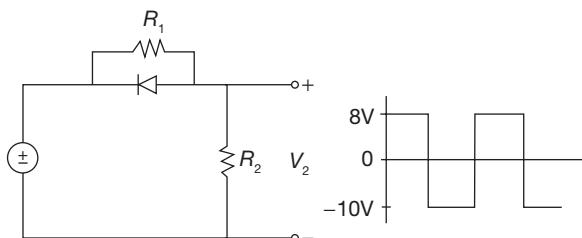
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown V_s is a square wave of period T with maximum and minimum values of 8 V and -10 V respectively. Assume that the diode is ideal and $R_1 = R_2 = 50 \Omega$.

The average value of V_L is _____ volts (rounded off to 1 decimal place). [2019]



Solution:



For the half cycle debde is reverse biased

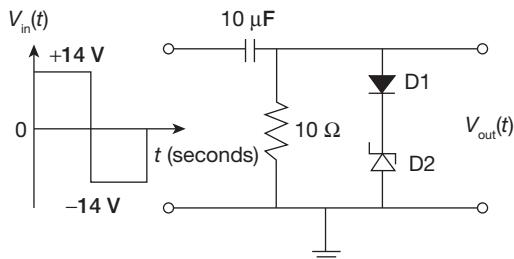
$$\begin{aligned} R_1 &= 50\Omega \\ 8V &\text{ } \parallel \text{ } R_1 \text{ } \parallel \text{ } R_2 \text{ } \parallel \text{ } V_L \\ V_L &= V_S \cdot \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \\ &= 8 \cdot \frac{80}{50+50} \\ V_L &= 4V \end{aligned}$$

For -ve half cycle debde is forward biased

$$\begin{aligned} -10V &\text{ } \parallel \text{ } R_1 \text{ } \parallel \text{ } R_2 \text{ } \parallel \text{ } V_L \\ V_L &= V_S \\ &= -10V \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_L(\text{avg}) &= \frac{1}{T} \left[\int_0^{T/2} 4at + \int_{T/2}^T -10at \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{T} \left[4 \times \frac{T}{2} - 10 \left[T - \frac{T}{2} \right] \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{T} [2T - 5T] = -\frac{3T}{T} = -3V \end{aligned}$$

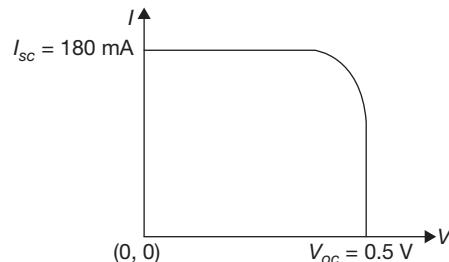
2. In the figure, D1 is a real silicon pn junction diode with a drop of 0.7 V under forward bias condition and D2 is a Zener diode with breakdown voltage of -6.8 V. The input $V_{in}(t)$ is a periodic square wave of period T , whose one period is shown in the figure. [2017]



Assuming $10\tau \ll T$, where τ is the time constant of the circuit, the maximum and minimum values of the output waveform are respectively.

- (A) 7.5 V and -20.5 V (B) 6.1 V and -21.9 V
 (C) 7.5 V and -21.2 V (D) 6.1 V and -22.6 V

3. The figure shows the I-V characteristics of a solar cell illuminated uniformly with solar light of power 100 mW/cm². The solar cell has an area of 3 cm² and a fill factor of 0.7. The maximum efficiency (in %) of the device is _____. [2016]



Solution: Solar light power = 100 mW/cm²

Solar cell area = 3 cm²

Total power incident on the solar cell will be,

$$P_{in} = 3 \times 100 = 300 \text{ mW};$$

Now,

$$\text{Fill factor} = \frac{I_m V_m}{I_{SC} V_{OC}}$$

$$\frac{I_m V_m}{180 \text{ mA} \times 0.5 \text{ V}} = 0.7$$

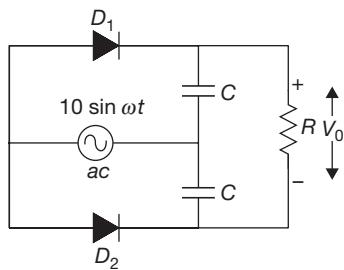
$$I_m V_m = 63 \text{ mW}$$

$$\text{Maximum efficiency} = \frac{I_m V_m}{P_{in}} \times 100$$

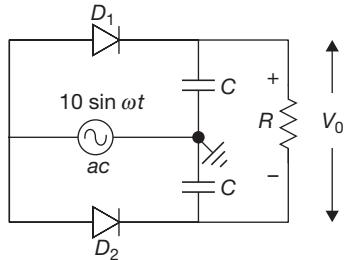
$$= \frac{63 \text{ mW}}{300 \text{ mW}} \times 100 = 21\%$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (21%).

4. The diodes D_1 and D_2 in the figure are ideal and the capacitors are identical. The product RC is very large compared to the time period of the AC voltage. Assuming that the diodes do not breakdown in the reverse bias, the output voltage V_o (in volt) at the steady state is ____.
- [2016]



Solution: Consider the figure given below



Now for positive peak diode D_1 is ON and diode D_2 is OFF, therefore

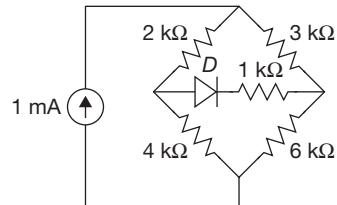
$$V_o = +V_c - V_c = 0$$

for negative peak diodes D_1 and D_2 are OFF, therefore

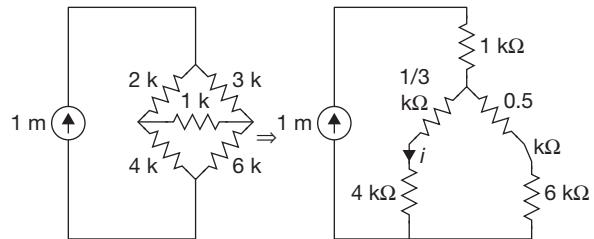
$$V_o = 0 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0 V).

5. The diode in the circuit given below has $V_{ON} = 0.7 \text{ V}$ but is ideal otherwise. The current (in mA) in the $4 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor is ____.
- [2015]



Solution: Assume that diode is ON then



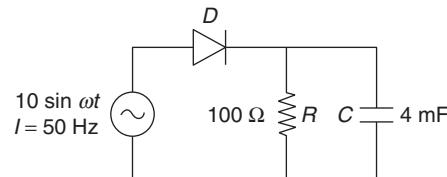
⇒ current across $4 \text{ k}\Omega$ is given by

$$= \frac{1 \times 10^{-3} \times (6 + \frac{1}{2})}{(6 + \frac{1}{2}) + (4 + \frac{1}{3})} \\ = \frac{3}{5} = 0.6 \text{ mA}$$

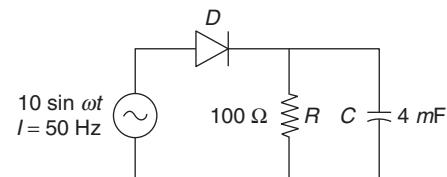
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.59 to 0.61).

6. The figure shows a half-wave rectifier. The diode D is ideal. The average steady-state current (in amperes) through the diode is approximately ____.

[2014]



Solution: (0.1 A)



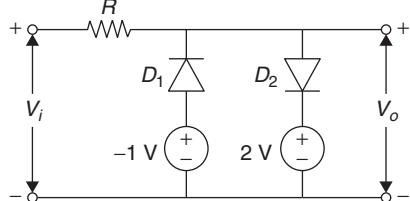
At steady state, capacitor is 0 C.

Steady-state current

$$= \frac{10}{100} = 0.1 \text{ A}$$

5.36 | Analog Electronics

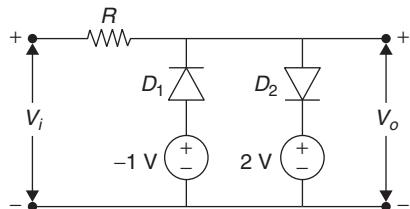
7. Two silicon diodes, with a forward voltage drop of 0.7 V, are used in the circuit shown in the figure. The range of input voltage V_i for which the output voltage $V_o = V_i$ is



[2014]

- (a) $-0.3 \text{ V} < V_i < 1.3 \text{ V}$
- (b) $-0.3 \text{ V} < V_i < 2 \text{ V}$
- (c) $-1.0 \text{ V} < V_i < 2.0 \text{ V}$
- (d) $-1.7 \text{ V} < V_i < 2.7 \text{ V}$

Solution: (d)

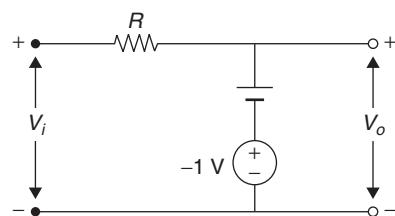


Case 1:

$$V_i < -1.7$$

$D_1 \rightarrow \text{ON}$

$D_2 \rightarrow \text{OFF}$



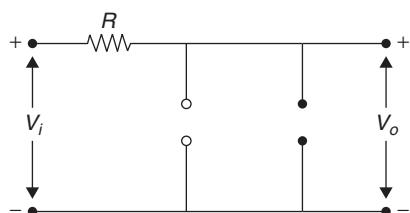
$$V_o = -1.7 \text{ V}$$

Case 2:

$$-1.7 < V_i < 2.7$$

$D_1 \rightarrow \text{OFF}$

$D_2 \rightarrow \text{OFF}$



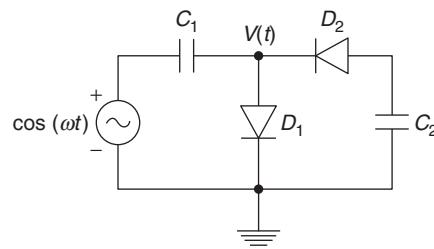
$$V_o = V_i$$

\therefore the range of I/P voltage V_i for which the O/P voltage $V_o = V_i$ is $-1.7 \text{ V} < V_i < 2.7 \text{ V}$.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

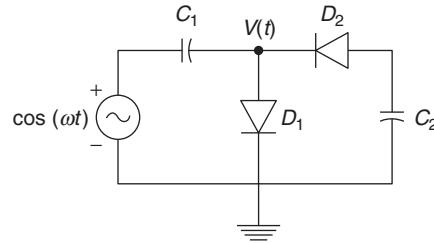
8. The diodes and capacitors in the circuit shown are ideal. The voltage $v(t)$ across the diode D_1 is

[2012]



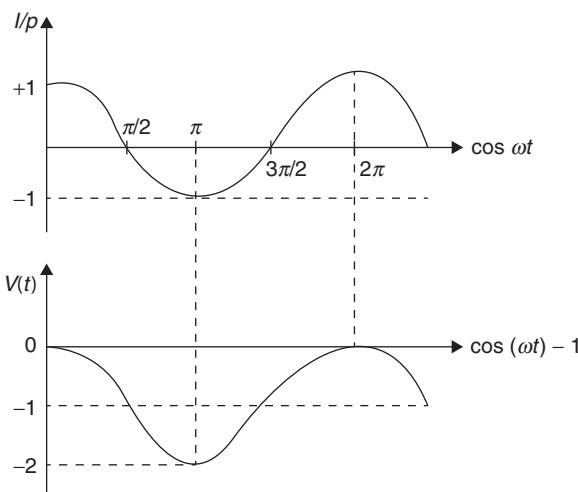
- (a) $\cos(\omega t) - 1$
- (b) $\sin(\omega t)$
- (c) $1 - \cos(\omega t)$
- (d) $1 - \sin(\omega t)$

Solution: (a)



When excited $\cos \omega t$ the clamping section clamps the positive peak to 0 V and negative peak to -2 V.

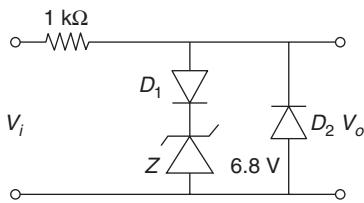
So whole $\cos \omega t$ is lower by -1 V



Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. In the following limiter circuit, an input voltage $V_i = 10\sin 100\pi t$ is applied. Assume that the diode drop is 0.7 V when it is forward biased. The Zener breakdown voltage is 6.8 V.

[2008]



The maximum and minimum values of the output voltage respectively are

- (a) 6.1 V, -0.7 V
- (b) 0.7 V, -7.5 V
- (c) 7.5 V, -0.7 V
- (d) 7.5 V, -7.5 V

Solution: (c)

During +ve part of $V_i > 6.8 \text{ V}$ D_1 will be forward biased.
Thus net voltage = $6.8 + 0.7$
= 7.5 V (max)

During -ve part of V_i D_2 will be forward biased
 D_1 will be reverse biased
Thus net voltage = -0.7 (min.)
Hence, the correct option is (c).

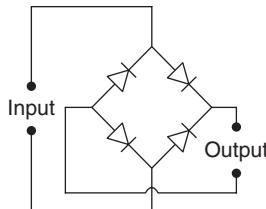
10. The correct full wave rectifier circuit is

[2007]

- (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)

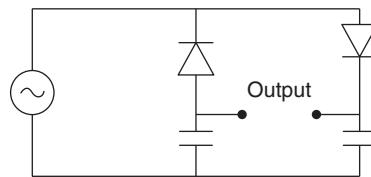
Solution: (c)

The correct full wave rectifier circuit is



Hence, the correct option is (c).

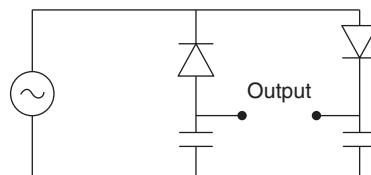
11. The circuit shown in the figure is best described as a [2003]



- (a) bridge rectifier
- (b) ring modulator
- (c) frequency discriminatory
- (d) voltage doubler

Solution: (d)

The circuit shown in the figure is best described as a voltage doubler.



Hence, the correct option is (d).

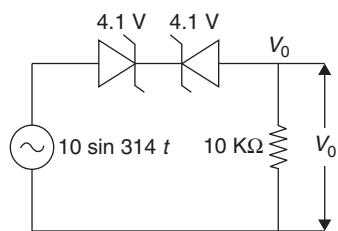
12. For full wave rectification, a four diode bridge rectifier is claimed to have the following advantages over a two diode circuit. [1998]

- 1. Less expensive transformer
 - 2. Smaller size transformer and
 - 3. Suitability for higher voltage application of these
- (a) only (1) and (2) are true
 - (b) only (1) and (3) are true
 - (c) only (2) and (3) are true
 - (d) (1), (2), as well as (3) are true

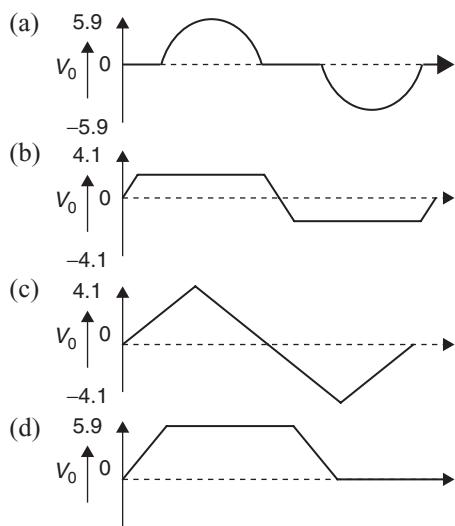
Solution: (d)

A four diode bridge rectifier uses the smaller size of transformer, which is less expensive transformer and these rectifiers are suitable for higher voltage applications, because of low P/V rating required of each diode. Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. The wave shape of V_0 in the figure is



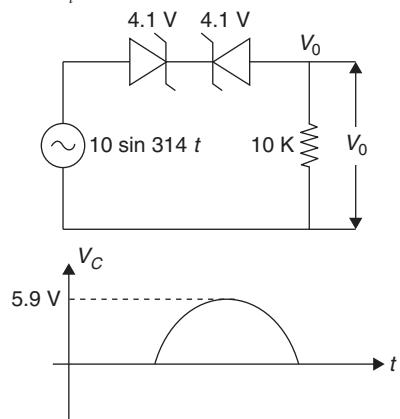
[1993]



Solution: (a)

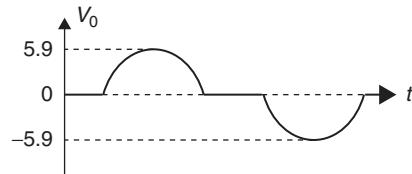
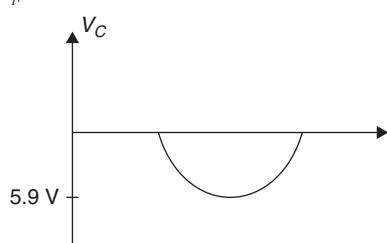
Case 1: During +ve half cycle

diode D_A is forward bias, so D_A is short circuit.
diode D_B is reverse bias, so Diode D_B is in conducting state when $V_i > 4.1$ V



Case 2: During -ve half cycle

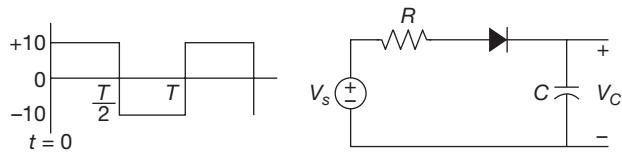
diode D_B is forward bias, so D_B is short circuit.
Diode D_A is reverse bias, so D_A is in conducting state when $|V_i| > 4.1$ V



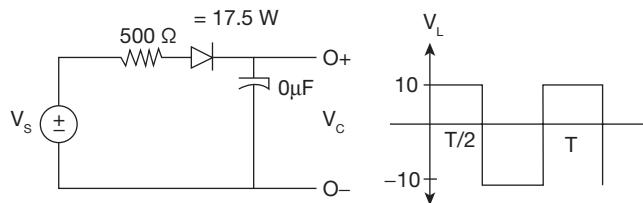
Hence, the correct option is (a).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown, V_s is 10 V square wave of period, $T = 4$ ms with $R = 500 \Omega$ and $C = 10 \mu\text{F}$. The capacitor is initially uncharged at $t = 0$, and the diode is assumed to be ideal. The voltage across the capacitor (V_c) at 3 ms is equal to _____ volts (rounded off to one decimal place). [2019]



Solution:



For +ve half cycle D is forward biased

$$\therefore V_c = V_0 = 10 \text{ V}$$

For -ve half cycle D is reverse biased

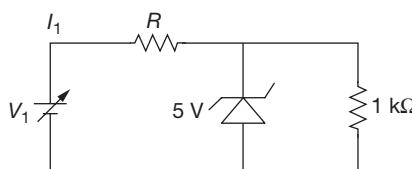
$$\therefore V_c = V_0 \left[1 - e^{-t/RC} \right]$$

$$= 10 \left[1 - e^{\frac{-2 \times 10^{-3}}{5 \times 10^{-3}}} \right]$$

$$= 10 \left[1 - e^{-0.4} \right] = 3.3 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 3.3 V

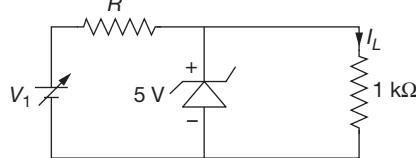
2. The circuit shown in the figure is used to provide regulated voltage (5 V) across the $1\text{k}\Omega$ resistor. Assume that the Zener diode has a constant reverse breakdown voltage for a current range, starting from a minimum required Zener current, $I_{Z\min} = 2 \text{ mA}$ to its maximum allowable current. The input voltage V_1 may vary by 5% from its normal value of 6 V. The resistance of the diode in the breakdown region is negligible. [2018]



The value of R and the minimum required power dissipation rating of the diode, respectively, are

- (A) 186Ω and 10 mW
- (B) 100Ω and 40 mW
- (C) 100Ω and 10 mW
- (D) 186Ω and 40 mW

Solution:



$$\text{Current } I_{S(\min)} = 7 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{Current } I_L = 5 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{Current } I_z = 2 \text{ mA}$$

We know that

$$I_{S(\min)} = \frac{V_{I(\min)} - 5}{R_{\max}}$$

$$R_{\max} = \frac{5.7 - 5}{7} = 100 \Omega$$

Now we have

$$I_{S(\max)} = \frac{6.3 - 5}{100} = 13 \text{ mA}$$

And

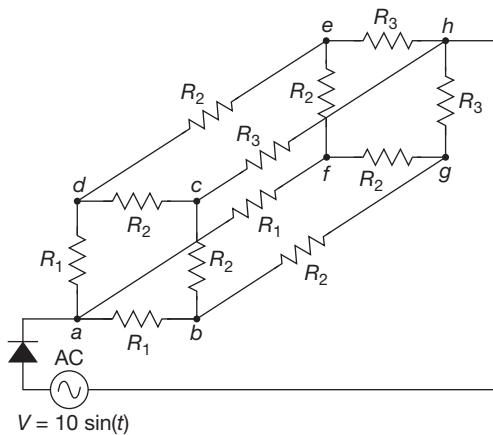
$$I_{Z(\max)} = I_{S(\max)} - I_L = 13 - 5 = 8 \text{ mA}$$

minimum power dissipation rating

$$\begin{aligned} P_{Z(\min)} &= V_Z \cdot I_{Z(\max)} \\ &= (5 \times 8) \text{ mW} \\ &= 40 \text{ mW} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

3. An AC voltage source $V = 10 \sin(t)$ volts is applied to the following network assume that $R_1 = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_2 = 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $R_3 = 9 \text{ k}\Omega$, and that the diode is ideal [2016]



RMS current I_{rms} (in mA) through the diode is _____. [2016]

Solution: AC voltage source $V = 10 \sin(t)$

Let RMS current $I_{\text{rms}} = I$

Resistance $R_1 = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$

Resistance $R_2 = 6 \text{ k}\Omega$

Resistance $R_3 = 9 \text{ k}\Omega$,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{I}{3}[R_1] + \frac{I}{6}[R_2] + \frac{I}{3}R_3 \\ &= \frac{I}{3}[3] + \frac{I}{6}[6] + \frac{I}{3}[9] \end{aligned}$$

$$V = I[5\Omega]$$

$$\frac{V}{I} = 5\Omega$$

$$I_{\text{rms}} = \frac{\left(\frac{V_m}{R}\right)}{2}$$

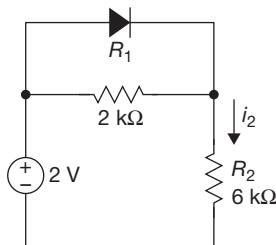
$$= \frac{\left(\frac{10}{5}\right)}{2} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

But key given

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.7$$

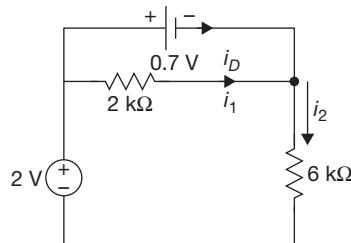
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.7).

4. Assume that the diode in the figure has $V_{\text{on}} = 0.7 \text{ V}$, but is otherwise ideal



The magnitude of the current i_2 (in mA) is equal to _____. [2016]

Solution: Let the diode is in ON state as shown below in figure



Let, $i_2 = i_1 + i_D =$

5.40 | Analog Electronics

Applying KVL

$$i_2 = \frac{2 - 0.7}{6} = 0.216 \text{ mA}$$

$$i_1 = \frac{0.7}{2} \text{ mA} = 0.35 \text{ mA}$$

$$i_2 < i_1.$$

The Diode is forward biased and it required positive current to flow through it for its conduction.

So, diode current $i_D = -0.134 \text{ mA}$

i_D is negative so, Diode is in OFF position,

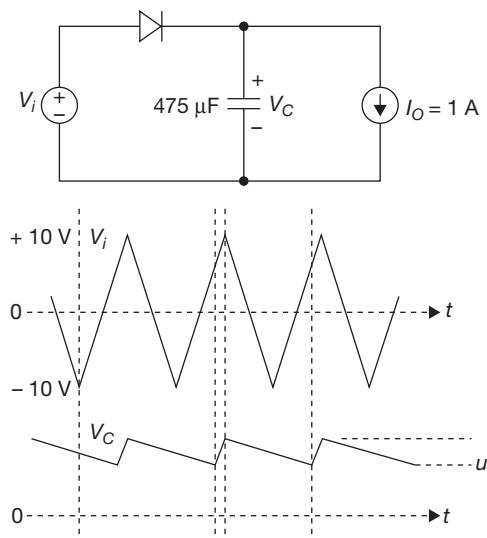
$$\therefore i_2 = \frac{2}{2+6} \text{ mA} = 0.25 \text{ mA}$$

Here, we obtained negative i_D so, the diode will remain off.

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.25 mA).

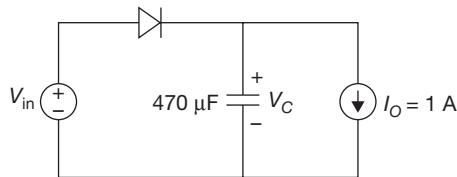
5. The figure shows a half wave rectifier with a $475 \mu\text{F}$ filter capacitor. The load draws a constant current $I_0 = 1 \text{ A}$ from the rectifier. The figure also shows the input voltage V_i , the output voltages V_c and the peak to peak voltage ripple u on V_c . The input voltage V_i is a triangle wave with an amplitude of 10 V and a period of 1 ms.

[2016]



The value of the ripple u (in volts) is _____. [2013]

Solution:



Amplitude of input voltage $V_m = 10 \text{ V}$

For HWR

$$V_{dc} = \frac{V_m}{\pi} = 3.18 \text{ V}$$

$$R_c = \frac{V_{dc}}{I_{dc}} = 3.18 \Omega$$

$$f = \frac{1}{T} = \frac{1}{10^3} = 1 \text{ kHz}$$

For a HWR shunt capacitor filter

$$\gamma = \frac{V_{ac}(\text{rms})}{V_{dc}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}f_c \cdot R_L}$$

$$\gamma = 0.19$$

We know that

$$V_{ac} = 0.19 \times 3.18 = 0.6 \text{ V}$$

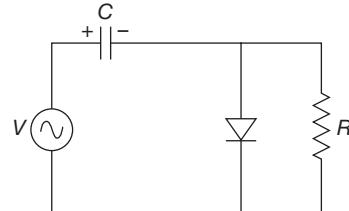
$$V_{ac} = \frac{V_r}{2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{u}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow u = 0.6 \times 2\sqrt{3} \\ = 2.07 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2.07 V).

6. If the circuit shown has to function as a clamping circuit, then which one of the following conditions should be satisfied for the sinusoidal signal of period T ?

[2015]

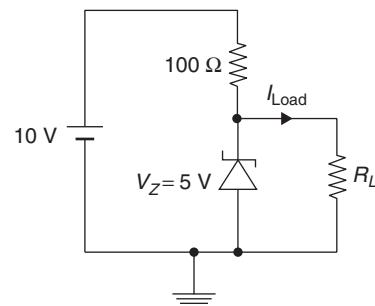


- (A) $RC \ll T$
 (B) $RC = 0.35 T$
 (C) $RC \approx T$
 (D) $RC \gg T$

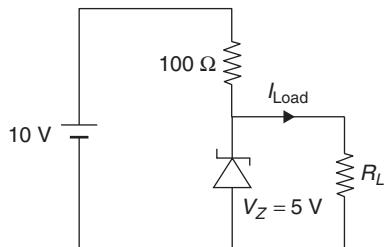
Solution: For clamping circuit $RC \gg T$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

7. In the circuit shown below, the knee current of the ideal Zener diode is 10 mA. To maintain 5 V across R_L , the minimum value of R_L in Ω and the minimum power rating of the Zener diode in mW, respectively, are [2013]



Solution: (b)



$$R_{L\min} = \frac{5}{I_{l\max}}$$

$$I_{100} = \frac{10 - 5}{100} = \frac{5}{100} = 50 \text{ mA}$$

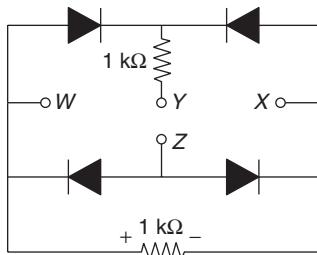
$$I_{L\max} = I_{100} - I_{\text{knee}} \equiv 40 \text{ mA}$$

$$R_{L\min} = \frac{5}{40} \times 100 \equiv 125 \Omega$$

Minimum power rating of Zener should be = $50 \text{ mA} \times 5 \text{ V} = 250 \text{ mW}$

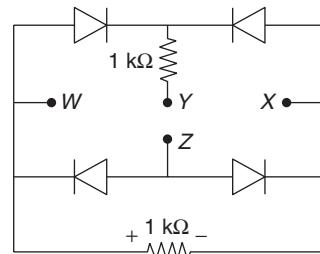
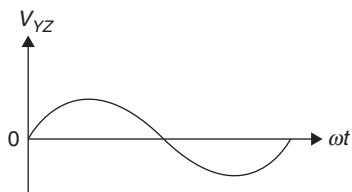
Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. A voltage $1000 \sin\omega t$ volts is applied across YZ . Assuming ideal diodes, the voltage measured across WX in volts, is [2013]

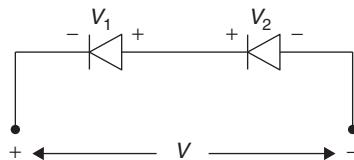


- (a) $\sin \omega t$
 (b) $(\sin \omega t + |\sin \omega t|)/2$
 (c) $(\sin \omega t - |\sin \omega t|)/2$
 (d) 0 for all t

Solution: (d)



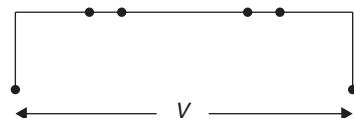
During the half cycle,
all diodes are OFF & hence



$$|V_1| = |V_2|$$

$$V = 0 \text{ V}$$

During -ve half cycle

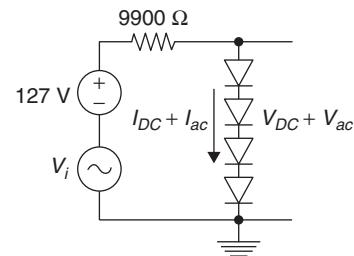


$$V = 0 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

Statement for Linked Answer Questions 9 and 10.

In the circuit shown below, assume that the voltage drop across a forward biased diode is 0.7 V. The thermal voltage $V_t = kT/q = 25$ mV. The small signal input $V_i = V_p \cos(\omega t)$ where $V_p = 100$ mV.

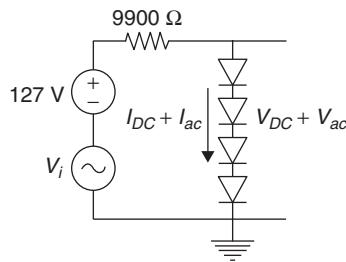


Solution: (a)

Drop of voltage at one diode is 0.7 V.

$$I_{DC} = \frac{12.7 - (0.7 + 0.7 + 0.7 + 0.7)}{9900} \\ = 1 \text{ mA}$$

5.42 | Analog Electronics



Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. The AC output voltage v_{ac} is [2011]

- (a) $0.25 \cos(\omega t)$ mV (b) $1 \cos(\omega t)$ mV
 (c) $2 \cos(\omega t)$ mV (d) $22 \cos(\omega t)$ mV

Solution: (b)

AC dynamic resistance,

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma_d &= \frac{\eta V_T}{I_D} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 25 \text{ mV}}{1 \text{ mA}} = 25 \Omega\end{aligned}$$

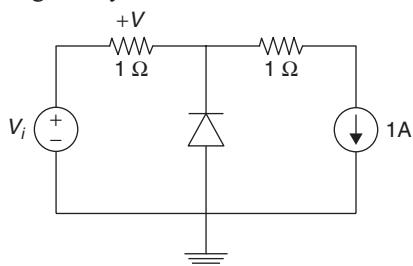
The AC dynamic resistance offered by each diode = 25Ω

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore V_{ac} &= V_i(\text{ac}) \left[\frac{4 \times 25 \Omega}{9900 + 25} \right] \\ &= 100 \times 10^{-3} \cos(\omega t) \left[\frac{100}{9925} \right]\end{aligned}$$

$$V_s = \cos \omega t \text{ mV}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. In the circuit given below, the diode is ideal. The voltage V is given by [2009]

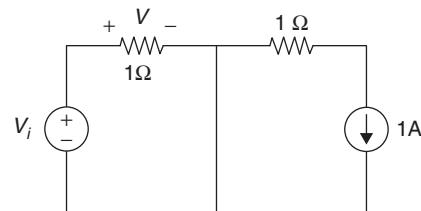
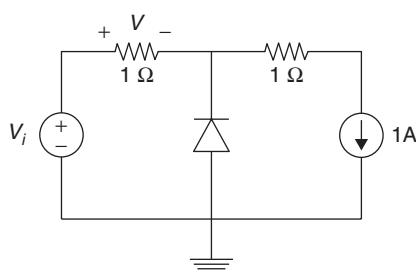


- (a) $\min(V_i, 1)$ (b) $\max(V_i, 1)$
 (c) $\min(-V_i, 1)$ (d) $\max(-V_i, 1)$

Solution: (b)

Case 1:

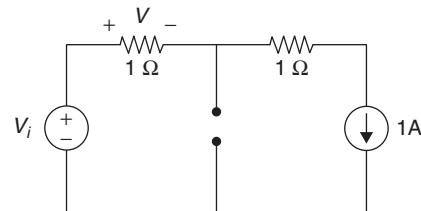
$$V_i < 0$$



$$V = V_i; V_i < 0$$

Case 2:

$$V_i > 0$$



$$V = 1 \text{ V}; V_i > 0$$

$$\therefore V = \min(V_i, 1)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Common Data for Questions 12 and 13.

Consider a silicon $p-n$ junction at room temperature having the following parameters:

Doping on the n -side = $1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

Depletion width on the n -side = $0.1 \mu\text{m}$

Depletion width on the p -side = $1.0 \mu\text{m}$

Intrinsic carrier concentration = $1.4 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$

Thermal voltage = 26 mV

Permittivity of free space = $8.85 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F cm}^{-1}$

Dielectric constant of silicon = 12

12. The built-in potential of the junction

[2009]

- (a) is 0.70 V
 (b) is 0.76 V
 (c) is 0.82 V
 (d) cannot be estimated from the data given

Solution: (c)

$$\begin{aligned}V_0 &= \frac{kT}{q} \ln \left(\frac{N_A N_D}{n_i^2} \right) \\ &= V_T \ln \left(\frac{N_A N_D}{n_i^2} \right)\end{aligned}$$

$$N_A x_{p0} = N_D x_{n0}$$

$$\Rightarrow N_A = \frac{10^{17} \times 0.1}{1} = 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$$

$$V_0 = 0.026 \ln \left[\frac{10^{17} \times 10^{16}}{(1.4 \times 10^{14})^2} \right]$$

$$= 0.28 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. The peak electric field in the device is [2009]

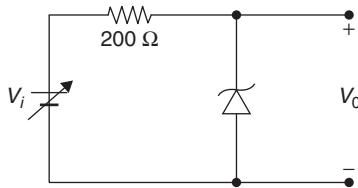
- (a) 0.15 MVcm^{-1} , directed from *p*-region top-region
- (b) 0.15 MVcm^{-1} , directed from *n*-region top-region
- (c) 1.80 MVcm^{-1} , directed from *p*-region top-region
- (d) 1.80 MVcm^{-1} , directed from *n*-region top-region

Solution: (b)

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{E} &= \frac{q}{\epsilon} N_d x_{n0} \\ &= \frac{-q}{\epsilon} N_a x_{p0} \\ &= \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 0.1 \times 10^{-4}}{12 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}} \\ &= 0.15 \text{ MVcm}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Directed from *n*-region to *p*-region.
Hence, the correct option is (b).

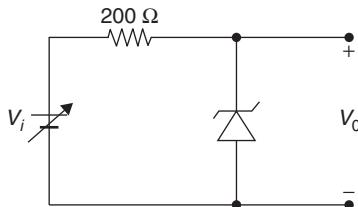
14. For the Zener diode shown in the figure, the Zener voltage at knee is 7 V, the knee current is negligible and the Zener dynamic resistance is 10Ω . If the input voltage (V_i) range is from 10 to 16 V, the output voltage (V_o) ranges from [2007]



- (a) 7.00 to 7.29 V
- (b) 7.14 to 7.29 V
- (c) 7.14 to 7.43 V
- (d) 7.29 to 7.43 V

Solution: (b)

In addition to Zener diode voltage, some voltage drop also takes place due to dynamic resistance (10Ω)



For $V_i = 10 \text{ V}$

$$\begin{aligned}V_o &= 7 + (10 - 7) \left(\frac{10}{200 + 10} \right) \\ &= 7.14 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

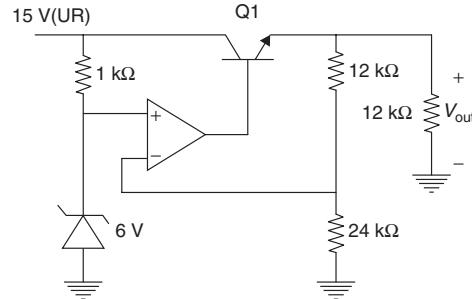
For $V_i = 16 \text{ V}$

$$\begin{aligned}V_o &= 7 + (16 - 7) \left(\frac{10}{200 + 10} \right) \\ &= 7.43 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Common Data for Questions 15 and 16.

A regulated power supply, shown in figure below, has an unregulated input (UR) of 15 volts and generates a regulated output V_{out} . Use the component values shown in the figure



15. The power dissipation across the transistor shown in the figure is [2006]

- (a) 4.8 watts
- (b) 5.0 watts
- (c) 5.4 watts
- (d) 6.0 watts

Solution: (c)

Diode voltage
 $V_A = 6 \text{ V}$

$$V_{out} = \frac{6 \times 36}{24} = 9 \text{ V}$$

$$I_{out} = \frac{9}{10} = 0.9 \text{ A}$$

$$I = \frac{V_A}{24k} = \frac{6}{24k} = 0.25 \text{ mA}$$

Power dissipation across transistor = $V_{CE} \times i_C$

$$V_{CE} = 15 - 9 = 6 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore i_C = I + i_{out} = 0.9 \text{ A}$$

$$P_D = 6 \times 0.9 = 5.4 \text{ W}$$

$$i_E = I + I_{out} \approx 0.9 \text{ A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. If the unregulated voltage increases by 20%, the power dissipation across the transistor Q1 [2006]

- (a) increases by 20%
- (b) increases by 50%
- (c) remains unchanged
- (d) decreases by 20%

Solution: (b)

If unregulated power supply increases by 20% then

$$V_{ce} = 18 - 9 = 9 \text{ V}$$

$$i_c = 0.9 \text{ A}$$

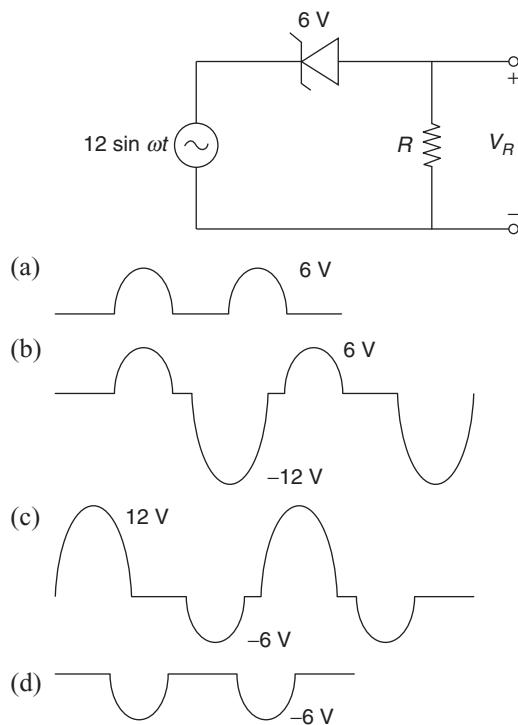
$$P_D = 8.1 \text{ W}$$

$$\% \text{ increase in power} = \left(\frac{8.1 - 5.4}{5.4} \right) = 50\%$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

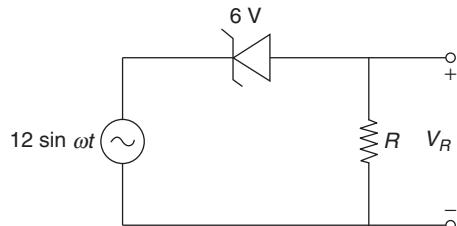
5.44 | Analog Electronics

17. For the circuit shown below, assume that the Zener diode is ideal with a breakdown voltage of 6 volts. The waveform observed across R is [2006]



Solution: (b)

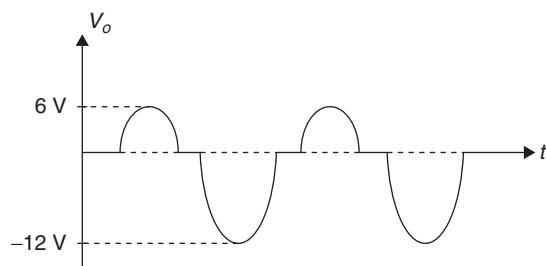
When I/P voltage increases from 0 to 6 V, diode is OFF.



When I/P is > 6 V, Zener is under breakdown.

$$\therefore V_R = V_{\text{input}} - 6 = 12 \sin \omega t - 6$$

Maximum, it can go up to 6 V when I/P is -ve, diode is FB. In this case, O/P voltage follows I/P.

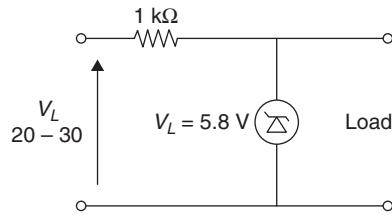


Hence, the correct option is (b).

18. The Zener diode in the regulator circuit shown in the figure has a Zener voltage of 5.8 V and a Zener knee

current of 0.5 mA. The maximum load current drawn from this circuit ensuring proper functioning over the input voltage range between 20 and 30 V is

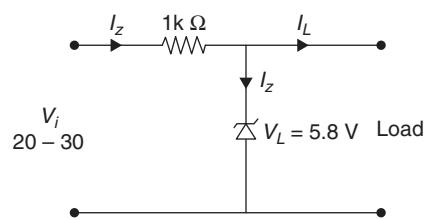
[2005]



- (a) 23.7 mA
- (b) 14.2 mA
- (c) 13.7 mA
- (d) 24.2 mA

Solution: (a)

$$V_L = 5.8 \text{ V}$$



Maximum load current will be when $V_i = V_{\text{max}} = 30 \text{ V}$

Current through 1k resistor

$$\frac{30 - 5.8}{1k} = I_L + I_Z$$

$$\Rightarrow 24.2 \text{ mA} = I_L + I_Z$$

$$I_L = 24.2 \text{ mA} - 0.5 \text{ mA}$$

$$= 23.7 \text{ mA}$$

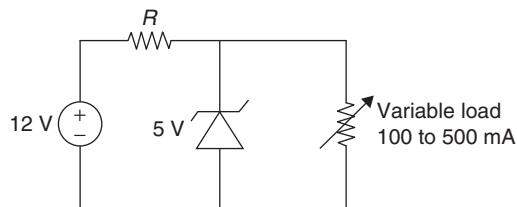
Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. In the voltage regulator shown in the figure, the load current can vary from 100 to 500 mA. Assuming that the Zener diode is ideal (i.e., the Zener knee current is negligibly small and Zener resistance is zero in the breakdown region), the value of R is [2004]

- (a) 7 Ω
- (b) 70 Ω
- (c) $\frac{70}{3} \Omega$
- (d) 14 Ω

Solution: (d)

$$\frac{12 - V}{R} = I_L + I_Z$$



When $I_L = 100 \text{ mA}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{12 - 5}{R} \geq 100 \text{ mA}$$

$$R \leq \frac{7 \times 1000}{100}$$

$$R = (7 \times 1000 / 100) = 70$$

When $I_L = 500 \text{ mA}$,

$$\frac{12 - 5}{R} \geq 500 \text{ mA}$$

$$R \leq \frac{7 \times 1000}{500} = 14 \Omega$$

$R = 14 \Omega$ (choosing minimum one)

Hence, the correct option is (d).

20. In a full-wave rectifier using two ideal diodes, V_{dc} and V_m are the dc and peak values of the voltage respectively across a resistive load. If PIV is the peak inverse voltage of the diode, then the appropriate relationships for this rectifier are [2004]

$$(a) V_{dc} = \frac{V_m}{\pi}, \text{PIV} = 2V_m$$

$$(b) V_{dc} = 2 \frac{V_m}{\pi}, \text{PIV} = 2V_m$$

$$(c) V_{dc} = 2 \frac{V_m}{\pi}, \text{PIV} = V_m$$

$$(d) V_{dc} = \frac{V_m}{\pi}, \text{PIV} = V_m$$

Solution: (b)

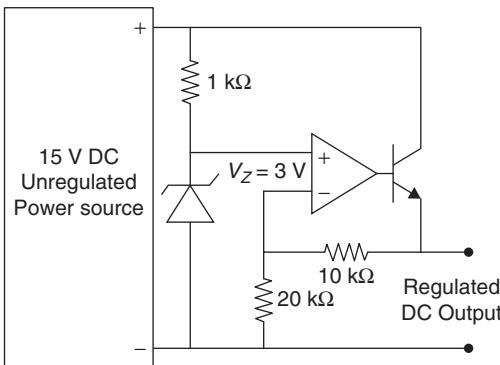
In a full-wave rectifier using two ideal diodes, V_{dc} and V_m are the dc and peak values of the voltage, respectively, across a resistive load. If P/V is the peak inverse voltage of the diode, then the appropriate relationship of this rectifier is

$$V_{dc} = \frac{2V_m}{\pi}$$

and $P/V = 2V_m$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. The output voltage of the regulated power supply shown in the figure is [2003]



(a) 3 V

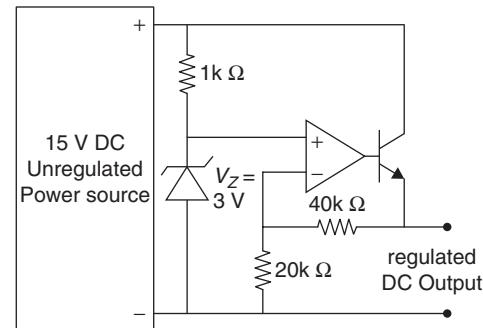
(c) 9 V

(b) 6 V

(d) 12 V

Solution: (c)

As voltage at non-inverting terminal is 3 V due to Zener diode, voltage at inverting terminal will be 3 V because of virtual ground.



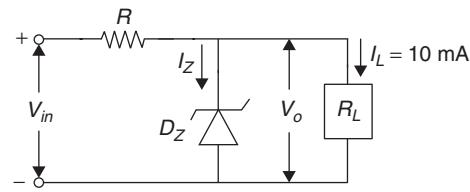
$$\text{So, current in } 20k \text{ is } \frac{3}{20k}$$

$$= \frac{3}{20} \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore V_0 = \frac{3}{20k} \times 60k = 9 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

22. A Zener diode regulator in the figure is to be designed to meet the specifications: $I_L = 10 \text{ mA}$, $V_0 = 10 \text{ V}$ and V_{in} varies from 30 V to 50 V. The Zener diode has $V_z = 10 \text{ V}$ and I_{z_k} (knee current) = 1 mA. For satisfactory operation [2002]



(a) $R \leq 1800 \Omega$

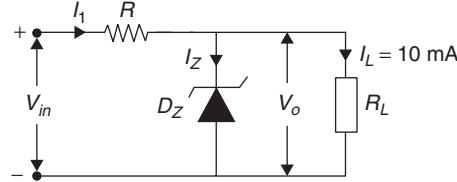
(b) $2000 \Omega \leq R \leq 2200 \Omega$

(c) $3700 \Omega \leq R \leq 4000 \Omega$

(d) $R > 4000 \Omega$

Solution: (a)

$$\frac{V_{in} - V_0}{R} \geq I_z + I_L = I_1$$



5.46 | Analog Electronics

When $V_{in} = 30 \text{ V}$,

$$\frac{30-10}{R} \geq (10+1) \text{ mA}$$

$$\frac{20}{R} \geq 11 \text{ mA}$$

$$\Rightarrow R \leq 1818 \Omega \quad (1)$$

When $V_{in} = 50 \text{ V}$,

$$\frac{40}{R} \leq 11 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$R \leq 3636 \quad (2)$$

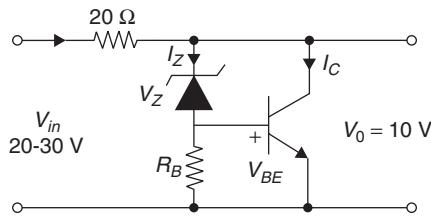
From equations (1) and (2)

$$\Rightarrow R \leq 1818 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

23. The transistor shunt regulator shown in the figure has a regulated output voltage of 10 V, when the input varies from 20 to 30 V. The relevant parameters for the Zener diode and the transistor are: $V_z = 9.5$, $V_{BE} = 0.5 \text{ V}$, $\beta = 99$. Neglect the current through R_B . Then the maximum power dissipated in the Zener diode (P_z) and the transistor (P_T) is

[2001]



- (a) $P_z = 75 \text{ mW}, P_T = 7.9 \text{ W}$
- (b) $P_z = 85 \text{ mW}, P_T = 8.9 \text{ W}$
- (c) $P_z = 95 \text{ mW}, P_T = 9.9 \text{ W}$
- (d) $P_z = 115 \text{ mW}, P_T = 11.9 \text{ W}$

Solution: (c)

$$V_{cc} = 10 \text{ V}$$

Case 1:

$$\frac{20-10}{20} = I = 0.5A$$

$$I_c + I_b = 0.5 \text{ A}, \text{ also } I_c = \beta I_b$$

On solving, we get $I_c = 0.495 \text{ A}$

$$P_T = (V_{cc} \times I_c) 4.95 \text{ W} \text{ (not given in option)}$$

Case 2:

$$\frac{30-10}{20} = I = 1A$$

$$I_c + I_b = 0.5 \text{ A}, \text{ also } I_c = \beta I_b$$

On solving, we get $I_c = 0.99 \text{ A}$ means $P_T = 9.9 \text{ W}$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

24. A DC power supply has a no-load voltage of 30 V, and a full-load voltage of 25 V at a full-load current of 1 A. Its output resistance and load regulation, respectively, are

[1999]

- (a) 5Ω and 20%
- (b) 25Ω and 20%
- (c) 5Ω and 16.7%
- (d) 25Ω and 16.7%

Solution: (a)

$$\text{voltage regulation} = \frac{\text{no load voltage} - \text{full load voltage}}{\text{full load voltage}}$$

$$= \frac{V_{NL} - V_{FL}}{V_{FL}}$$

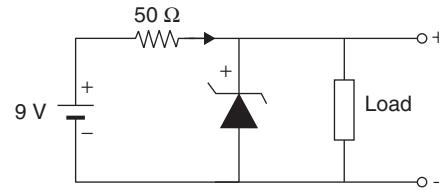
$$= \frac{30 - 25}{25} = \frac{1}{5} = 20\%$$

$$R_0 = \frac{V_{DCNL} - V_{DCFL}}{I_{DC}} = 5 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

25. A Zener diode in the circuit shown below has a knee current of 5 mA, and a maximum allowed power dissipation of 300 mW. What are the minimum and maximum load currents that can be drawn safely from the circuit, keeping the output voltage V_f constant at 6 V?

[1996]



- (a) 0 mA, 180 mA
- (b) 5 mA, 110 mA
- (c) 10 mA, 55 mA
- (d) 60 mA, 180 mA

Solution: (c)

Current through 50 ohm resistance = I

$$I = \frac{9-6}{50} = \frac{3}{50} = 60 \text{ mA}$$

Given that

$$I_{z, \min} = 5 \text{ mA}$$

$$P_{z, \max} = I_{z, \max} V_z = 300 \text{ mW}$$

$$I_{z, \max} = \frac{300 \times 10^{-3}}{V_z}$$

$$= \frac{300 \times 10^{-3}}{6} = 50 \text{ mA}$$

$$I = I_{z, \min} + I_{L, \max} = I_{z, \max} + I_{L, \min}$$

$$60 = 50 + I_{L, \min}$$

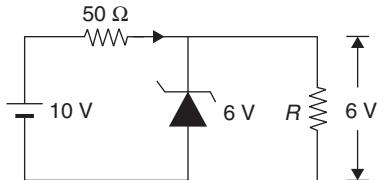
$$I_{L, \min} = 10 \text{ mA}$$

$$60 = 5 + I_{L \max}$$

$$I_{L \max} = 55 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

26. The 6 V Zener diode shown below has zero Zener resistance and a knee current of 5 mA. The minimum value of R so that the voltage across it does not fall below 6 V is [1992]



- (a) $1.2 \text{ k}\Omega$
 (b) $50 \text{ k}\Omega$
 (c) $80 \text{ k}\Omega$
 (d) $0 \text{ k}\Omega$

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Knee current, } I_k = 5 \text{ mA}$$

For R to be minimum, I_L should be maximum and current across the Zener diode should be minimum i.e., I_k

Applying KVL,

$$10 - 50I - 6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow I = \frac{4}{50} \text{ A} = 80 \text{ mA}$$

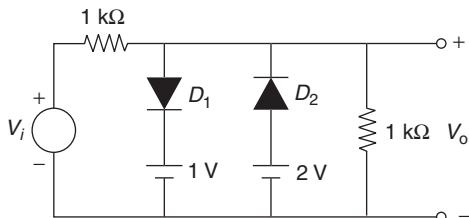
$$\begin{aligned} I_L &= I - I_k \\ &= 80 \text{ mA} - 5 \text{ mA} \\ &= 75 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

$$R = \frac{6}{I_L} = \frac{6}{75 \text{ mA}} = 80 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

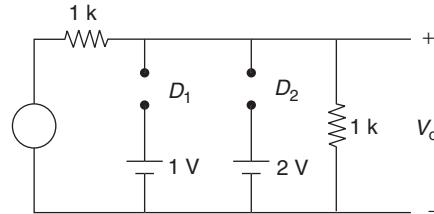
FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. (A) Draw the transfer characteristics of the circuit of figure, assuming both D_1 and D_2 to be ideal
 (B) How would the characteristics change if D_2 is ideal, but D_1 is no-ideal and has a forward resistance of 10Ω and a reverse of infinity.



[1998]

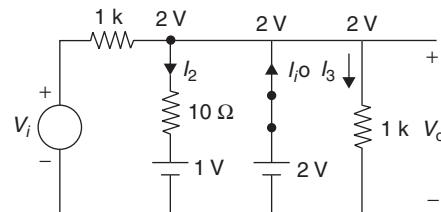
Solution: (A) Both the Diodes are ideal whom V_o is between 1V to 2V $1V \leq V_o \leq 2V$ in this case both the diodes D_1 and D_2 are forward bias



1V and 2V can not be in parallel and its violation of KVL

So this circuit does not exist.

$$(B) V_o \leq 2 \text{ V} (D_2 f, B \text{ and } D_1 f, B)$$



Apply KCL

$$I + I_1 = I_2 + I_3$$

$$\frac{V_i - 2}{1k} + I_1 = \frac{2 - 1}{10} + \frac{2 - 0}{1k}$$

$$i_1 = \frac{104 - V_i}{1000}$$

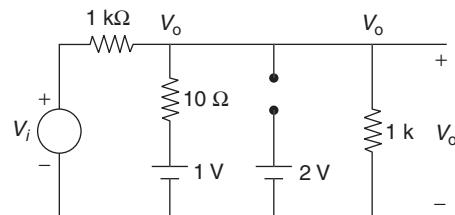
$$i \geq 0$$

$$\frac{104 - V_i}{1000} \geq 0$$

$$V_i \leq 104$$

$$V_i \leq 104 \text{ V} \Rightarrow V_o = 2 \text{ V}$$

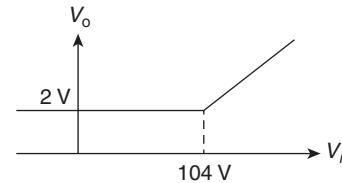
Case 2: $V_i \geq 104 \text{ V}$, so $V_o \geq 2 \text{ V}$ Diode D_1 is forward bias
 Diode D_2 is reverse bias



Apply KCL

$$\frac{V_o - V_i}{1K} + \frac{V_o - 1}{10} + \frac{V_o - 0}{1K} = 0$$

$$V_o = \frac{V_i + 100}{102}$$

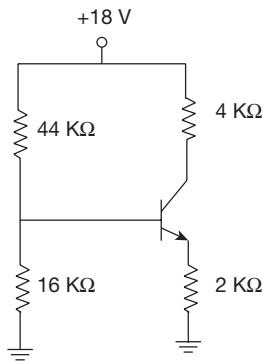


Chapter 3

BJT Analysis

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the circuit shown in the figure. Assume base-to-emitter voltage $V_{BE} = 0.8$ V and common-base current gain (α) of the transistor is unity. [2017]



The Value of the collector-to-emitter voltage V_{CE} (in volt) is _____.

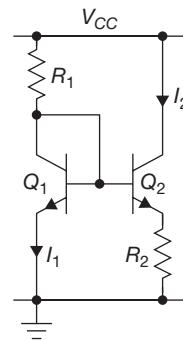
2. The Ebers Moll of a BJT is valid [2016]

- (A) only in active mode
- (B) only in active and saturation modes
- (C) only in active and cut off modes
- (D) in active, saturation and cut off modes

Solution: The Ebers Moll model is a model developed for BJTs. It is valid for all operating modes, active, saturation and cut off modes.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. Resistor R_1 in the circuit below has been adjusted so that $I_1 = 1$ mA. The bipolar transistors Q_1 and Q_2 are perfectly matched and have very high current gain, so their base currents are negligible. The supply voltage V_{cc} is 6 V. The thermal voltage kT/q is 26 mV.



The value of R_2 (in Ω) for which $I_2 = 100$ μ A is _____. [2016]

Solution: Q_1 and Q_2 are perfectly matched, thus $I_1 = I_2$ and forms a current mirror. So base current $I_B \approx 0$.

Also,

$$I_1 \approx I_2 = 1 \text{ mA.}$$

Now using the relation for collector current

$$\frac{V_{cc} - V_{CE}}{R_2} = I_c$$

Substituting collector emitter $V_{CE} = 0.2$ V

$$R_2 = \frac{5.98}{1 \text{ mA}} = 598 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (598 Ω).

4. Which one of the following statements is correct about an AC coupled common emitter amplifier operating in the mid band region? [2016]
- (A) The device parasitic capacitances behave like open circuits, whereas coupling and bypass capacitances behave like short circuits.

- (B) The device parasitic capacitances, coupling capacitances and bypass capacitances behave like open circuits.
- (C) The device parasitic capacitances, coupling capacitances and bypass capacitances behave like short circuits.
- (D) The device parasitic capacitances behave like short circuits, whereas coupling and bypass capacitances behave like open circuits.

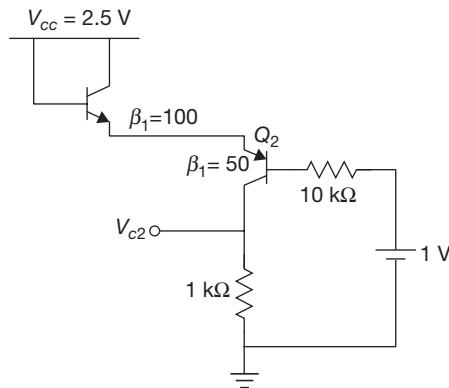
Solution:

Low frequency	Mid-band region	High frequency region
Coupling capacitors	Parasitic capacitances behaves like open circuit coupling and by pass capacitances behaves like short circuit	Junction capacitors

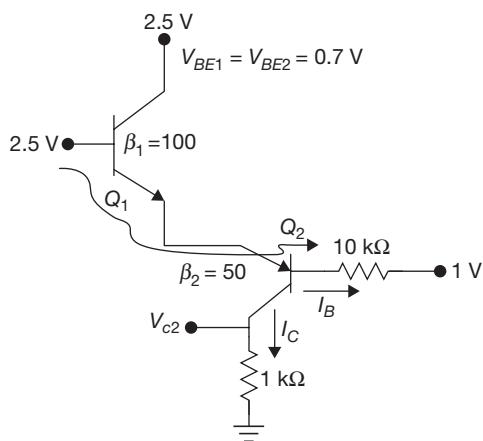
In the mid band region, an AC coupled amplifier performs different operations for different capacitors. The coupling capacitance and bypass capacitance becomes short circuited in the mid band region. While the parasitic capacitance behaves as open circuited. The junction capacitance is not considerable in mid band gap.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

5. Consider the circuit shown in the figure. Assuming $V_{BE1} = V_{EB2} = 0.7$ volt, the value of the DC voltage V_{c2} (in volt) is _____. [2016]



Solution: Consider the figure given below



$$\text{Voltage } V_{BE1} = V_{EB2} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

Apply KVL, we get

$$-2.5 + 0.7 + 0.7 + 10K(I_B) + 1 = 0$$

The base current will be

$$I_B = \frac{2.5 - 0.7 - 0.7 - 1}{10k} = \frac{0.1}{10} \text{ mA}$$

And the collector current will be

$$I_C = \beta I_B$$

Since $\beta = 50$ since I_C flowing across $Q2$ will be

$$I_C = \frac{50 \times 0.1}{10} \text{ mA}$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ mA}$$

The required voltage is

$$V_{c2} = I_C \times 1k$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ mA} \times 1k = 0.5 \text{ V.}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.5 V).

6. An npn BJT having reverse saturation current $I_S = 10^{-15}$ A is biased in the forward active region with $V_{BE} = 700$ mV. The thermal voltage (V_T) is 25 mV and the current gain (β) may vary from 50 to 150 due to manufacturing variations. The maximum emitter current (in μA) is _____. [2015]

$$\text{Solution: } I_S = 10^{-15} \text{ A} = I_o$$

$$V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_T = 25 \text{ mV} = 0.25 \text{ V}$$

$$\beta \rightarrow 50 \text{ to } 150$$

$$\Rightarrow I_{E(\max)} = ?$$

$$I \approx I_o \cdot e^{V_{BE}/\eta V_T} = I_C$$

Consider for small currents $n = 1$

$$I_C = 10^{-15} \times e^{0.7/0.025}$$

$$I_c = 1.446 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_E = (\beta + 1) I_B$$

$$I_E = \frac{(\beta+1)}{\beta} \cdot I_C$$

$$I_E \text{ max when } \beta = 50$$

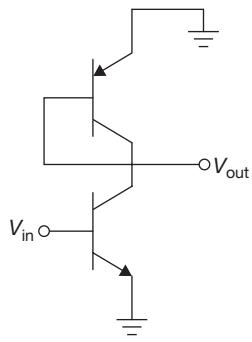
5.50 | Analog Electronics

$$I_E = 1.02 \times 1.446 \times 10^{-3}$$

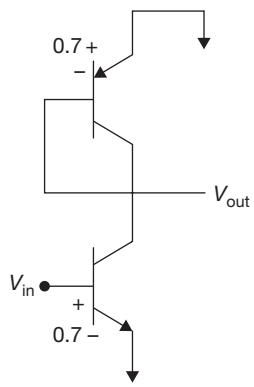
$$I_E = 1.475 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1465 to 1485).

7. In the ac equivalent circuit shown, the two BJTs are biased in active region and have identical parameters with $\beta \gg 1$. The open circuit small signal voltage gain is approximately _____. [2015]



Solution:



$$\Rightarrow V_{in} = 0.7$$

$$V_{out} = -0.7$$

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{-0.7}{+0.7} = -1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-1.1 to -0.9).

8. A good current buffer has [2014]
 (a) low input impedance and low output impedance.
 (b) low input impedance and high output impedance.
 (c) high input impedance and low output impedance.
 (d) high input impedance and high output impedance.

Solution: (b)

A good current buffer has low input impedance and high output impedance.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. A cascade connection of two voltage amplifiers A_1 and A_2 is shown in the figure. The open-loop gain A_{vo} , input

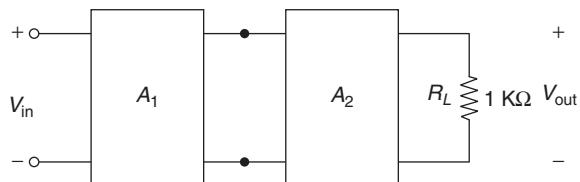
resistance R_{in} , and output resistance R_o for A_1 and A_2 are as follows:

$$A_1: A_{vo} = 10, R_{in} = 10 \text{ k}\Omega, R_o = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$$

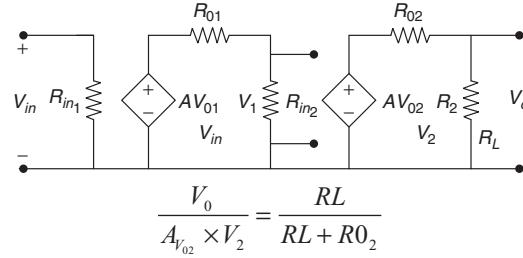
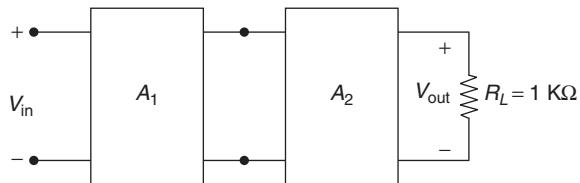
$$A_2: A_{vo} = 5, R_{in} = 5 \text{ k}\Omega, R_o = 200 \text{ k}\Omega$$

The approximate overall voltage gain V_{out}/V_{in} is

[2014]



Solution: (34.72)



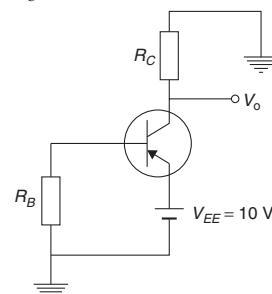
$$\frac{V_0}{A_{V_{02}} \times V_2} = \frac{RL}{RL + R_{02}}$$

$$\text{where } V_2 = \frac{AV_{01} \times V_{in} R_{in2}}{R_{in2} + R_{01}}$$

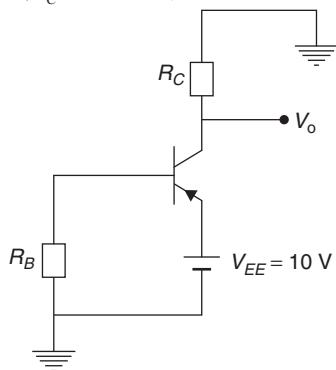
From equations (1) and (2), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_0}{V_{in}} &= AV_{02} \times AV_{01} \times \frac{R_L}{R_L + R_{02}} \times \frac{R_{in2}}{R_{in2} + R_{01}} \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = 5 \times 10 \times \frac{1K}{1K + 0.2K} \times \frac{5K}{5K + 1K} \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = 34.72 \end{aligned}$$

10. In the circuit shown, the PNP transistor has $|V_{BE}| = 0.7 \text{ V}$ and $\beta = 50$. Assume that $R_B = 100 \text{ k}\Omega$. For V_0 to be 5 V, the value of R_C (in $\text{k}\Omega$) is _____. [2014]



Solution: ($R_C = 1.07 \text{ k}\Omega$)



Applying KVL in input loop, we get

$$10 = 0.7 + I_B R_B$$

$$I_B \frac{9.3}{100k} = 0.93 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, $k = \beta I_B = 4.65 \text{ mA}$

$$\text{where } I_C = \frac{V_0 - 0}{R_C} = \frac{5}{R_C}$$

$$\therefore R_C = \frac{5}{4.65}$$

$$R_C = 1.07 \text{ k}\Omega$$

11. If the emitter resistance in a common-emitter voltage amplifier is not bypassed, it will [2014]
- reduce both the voltage gain and the input impedance.
 - reduce the voltage gain and increase the input impedance.
 - increase the voltage gain and reduce the input impedance.
 - increase both the voltage gain and the input impedance.

Solution: (b)

For an bypassed R_e

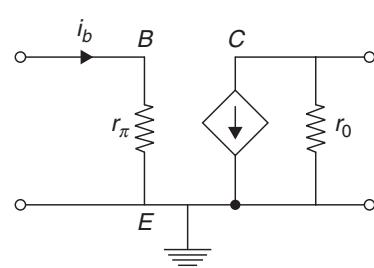
$$R_i = \beta r_e + (1 + \beta) R_e$$

and

$$AV = \frac{A_I R_L}{R_i}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

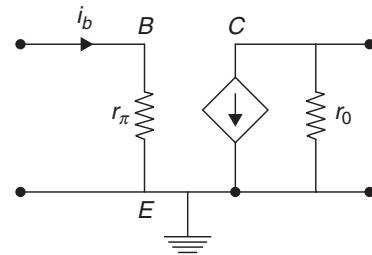
12. The current i_b through the base of a silicon NPN transistor is $1 + 0.1 \cos(10,000 \pi t) \text{ mA}$. At 300 K, the r_π in the small signal model of the transistor is [2012]



- (a) 250Ω
- (b) 27.5Ω
- (c) 25Ω
- (d) 22.5Ω

Solution: (c)

We know that



$$r_\pi = (\beta + 1) r_e$$

$$r_\pi = (\beta + 1) \frac{V_T}{I_e}$$

$$r_\pi = (\beta + 1) \frac{V_T}{(\beta + 1) I_b}$$

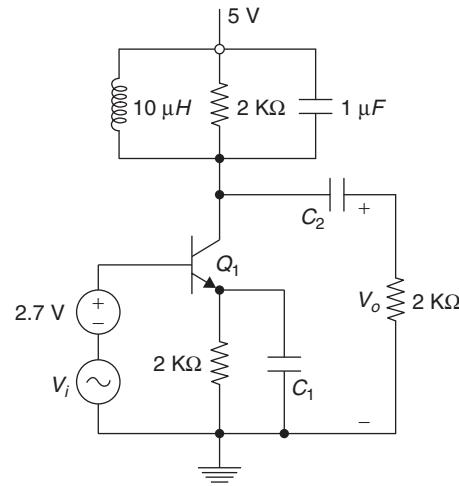
$$r_\pi = \frac{V_T}{I_b}$$

where I_b is dc current through base so $I_b = 1 \text{ mA}$,

$$V_T = 2.5 \text{ mV at room temperature So, } r_\pi = \frac{25 \times 10^{-3}}{1 \times 10^{-3}} = 25 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. In the circuit shown below, capacitors C_1 and C_2 are very large and shorts at the input frequency, v_i is a small input. The gain magnitude $|V_o/V_i|$ at 10 M rad/s is [2011]



- (a) maximum
- (b) minimum
- (c) unity
- (d) zero

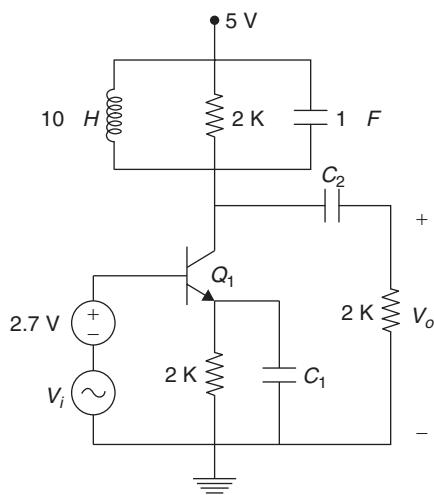
5.52 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (a)

In a parallel RLC circuit
 $L = 10 \mu\text{H}$ and $C = 1\text{nF}$

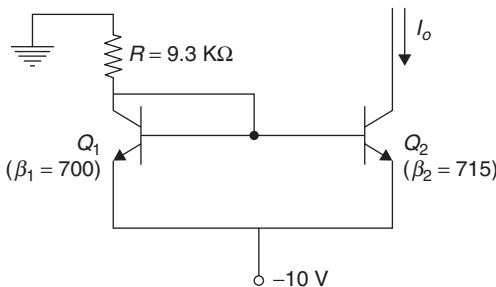
$$\begin{aligned}w_g &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \\&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{10 \times 10^{-6} \times 10^{-9}}} \\&= 10^7 \text{ rad/s} \\&\approx 10M \text{ rad/s}\end{aligned}$$

So that for a tuned amplifier, gain is maximum at resonant frequency.



Hence, the correct option is (a).

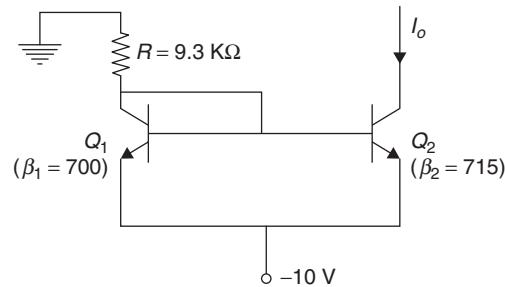
14. In the silicon BJT circuit shown below assume that the emitter area of transistor Q1 is half that of transistor Q2. [2011]



The value of current I_a is approximately

Solution: (b)

Since the emitter area of Q_1 is half of transistor Q_2 ,



$$I_1 = \frac{I_0}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_0 = 2I_1$$

Now KVL for Q_1

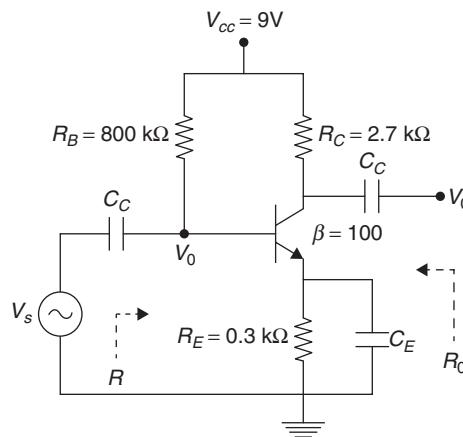
$$9.3 \text{ K } (I_1) + 0.7 = 10$$

$$\Rightarrow L = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_0 = 2I_1 = 2 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

15. The amplifier circuit shown below uses a silicon transistor. The capacitors C_C and C_E can be assumed to be short at signal frequency and the effect of output resistance r_0 can be ignored. If C_E is disconnected from the circuit, which one of the statements is TRUE? [2010]

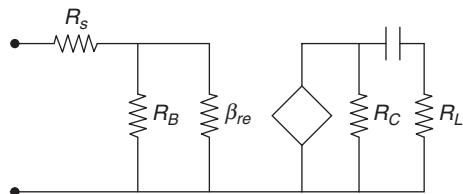
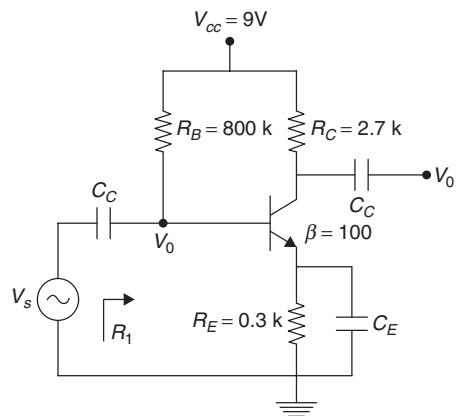


- (a) The input resistance R_i increases and the magnitude of voltage gain A_v decreases
 - (b) The input resistance R_i decreases and the magnitude of voltage gain A_v increases
 - (c) Both input resistance R_i and the magnitude of voltage gain A_v decrease
 - (d) Both input resistance R_i and the magnitude of voltage gain A_v increase

Solution: (a)

Given circuit after removing C_e will behave as current series feedback. Overall voltage gain will decrease as

feedback signal comes into picture and since it is current-series feedback, input impedance increases.



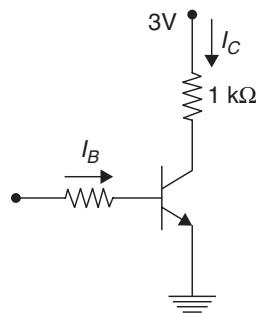
Hence, the correct option is (a).

Solution: (b)

Cascade amplifier is a multistage configuration of *CE*–*CB*.

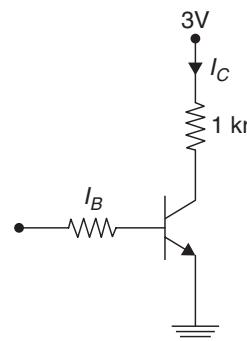
Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. Assuming $V_{CEsat} = 0.2$ V and $\beta = 50$, the minimum base current (I_B) required to drive the transistor in the figure to saturation is [2004]



- (a) $56 \mu\text{A}$ (b) $140 \mu\text{A}$
 (c) $60 \mu\text{A}$ (d) $3 \mu\text{A}$

Solution: (a)



Collector current is given by

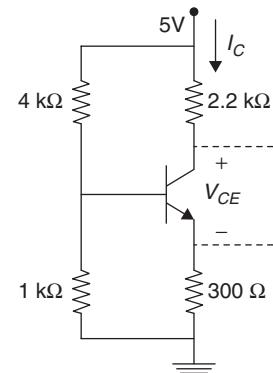
$$I_C = \frac{3 - 0.2}{1 \text{ k}} = 2.8 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_B = \frac{I_C}{\beta} = \frac{2.8}{50} = 56 \mu\text{A}$$

Thus, $I_{B\min} = 56 \mu\text{A}$ is necessary to drive the transistor in saturation.

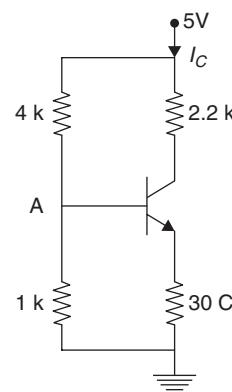
Hence, the correct option is (a).

18. Assuming that the β of the transistor is extremely large and $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V, I_C and V_{CE} in the circuit shown in the figure are [2004]



- (a) $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 4.7 \text{ V}$
 - (b) $I_C = 0.5 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 3.75 \text{ V}$
 - (c) $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 2.5 \text{ V}$
 - (d) $I_C = 0.5 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 3 \text{ V}$.

Solution: (c)



5.54 | Analog Electronics

Applying voltage divider at node A

$$V_A = \frac{5 \times 1}{5} = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$I_e = \frac{1 - 0.7}{300} = \frac{0.3}{300} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_C = I_e \text{ as } \beta \text{ is large}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_B = 0$$

$$\therefore V_{ce} = 5 - 1(2.2 + 0.3) \\ = 2.5 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. Choose the correct match for input resistance of various amplifier configurations shown below: [2003]

Configuration	Input resistance
CB: Common Base	LO: Low
CC: Common Collector	MO: Moderate
CE: Common Emitter	HI: High

- (a) CB-LO, CC-MO, CE-HI
- (b) CB-LO, CC-HI, CE-MO
- (c) CB-MO, CC-HI, CE-LO
- (d) CB-HI, CC-LO, CE-MO

Solution: (b)

Configuration	I/P resistance
CB	low
CC	high
CE	moderate

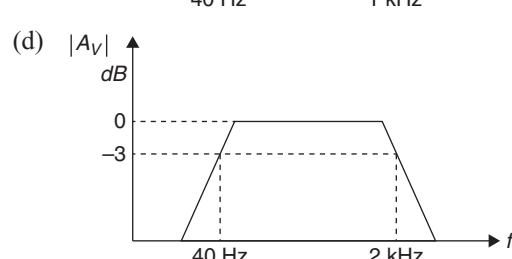
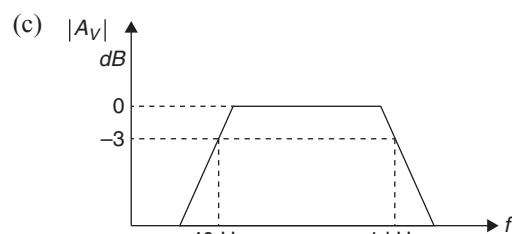
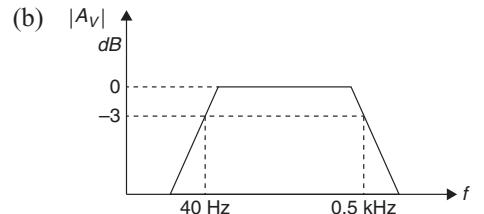
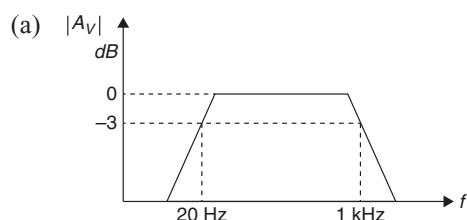
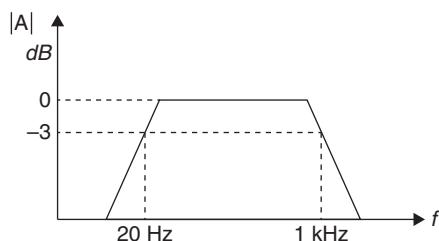
20. Generally, the gain of a transistor amplifier falls at high frequencies due to the [2003]

- (a) internal capacitances of the device.
- (b) coupling capacitor at the input.
- (c) skin effect.
- (d) coupling capacitor at the output.

Solution: (a)

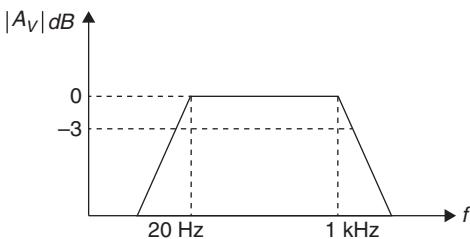
The gain of the transistor falls at high frequency due to internal capacitances of the device.

21. Three identical RC-coupled transistor amplifiers are cascaded. If each of the amplifiers has a frequency response as shown in the figure, the overall frequency response is as given in [2002]



Solution: (b)

Frequency response of individual transistor amplifies

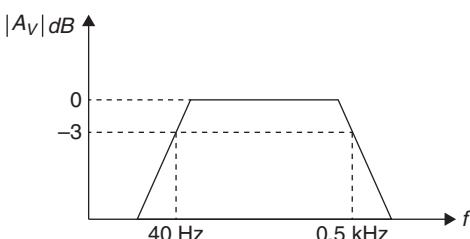


$$D = \sqrt{2^{1/n} - 1} \\ = \sqrt{2^{1/3} - 1} \\ = \sqrt{1.25 - 1} - \sqrt{0.25} \\ = 0.5$$

$$f_c' = \frac{f_c}{D} = \frac{20}{0.5} = 40 \text{ Hz}$$

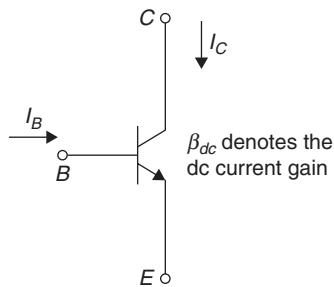
$$f_H' = f_H \times D \\ = 1 \times 0.5 \\ = 0.5 \text{ kHz}$$

Overall frequency response of cascaded amplifier:



Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. If the transistor in the figure is in saturation, then
[2002]

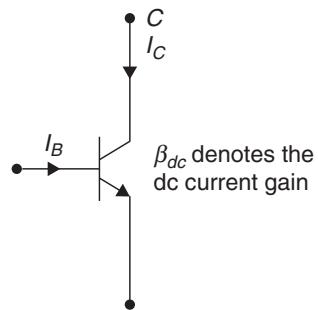


- (a) I_c is always equal to $\beta_{dc}I_B$
- (b) I_c is always equal to $-\beta_{dc}I_B$
- (c) I_c is greater than or equal to $\beta_{dc}I_B$
- (d) I_c is less than or equal to $\beta_{dc}I_B$

Solution: (d)

For transistor in saturation,

$$I_B \geq \left(\frac{I_c}{\beta} \right)$$



Hence, the correct option is (d).

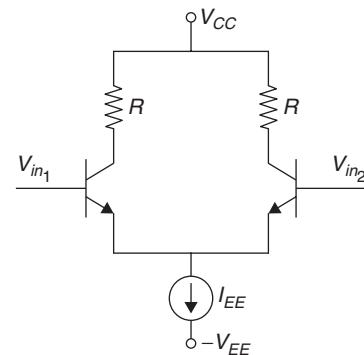
23. The current gain of a BJT is
[2001]

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| (a) $g_m r_o$ | (b) $\frac{g_m}{r_o}$ |
| (c) $g_m r_\pi$ | (d) $\frac{g_m}{r_\pi}$ |

Solution: (c)

Current gain of BJT is $g_m \gamma_\pi$

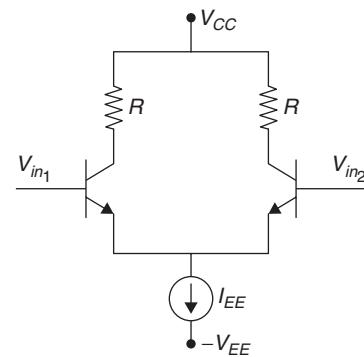
24. In the differential amplifier of the figure, if the source resistance of the current source I_{EE} is infinite, then the common-mode gain is
[2000]



- (a) zero
- (b) infinite
- (c) indeterminate
- (d) $\frac{V_{in_1} + V_{in_2}}{2V_T}$

Solution: (a)

$$\text{A common mode} = \left\{ \frac{-R_c}{2R_e} \right\}$$



Given $R_e = \infty$
thus, $A_{CM} = 0$
Hence, the correct option is (a).

25. Introducing a resistor in the emitter of a common emitter amplifier stabilizes the dc operating point against variations in
[2000]

- (a) only the temperature
- (b) only the β of the transistor
- (c) both temperature and β
- (d) none of the above

Solution: (c)

Both variations in temperature as well as variation in β

26. The current gain of a bipolar transistor drops at high frequencies because of
[2000]
- (a) transistor capacitances
 - (b) high current effects in the base

5.56 | Analog Electronics

- (c) parasitic inductive elements
- (d) the early effect

Solution: (a)

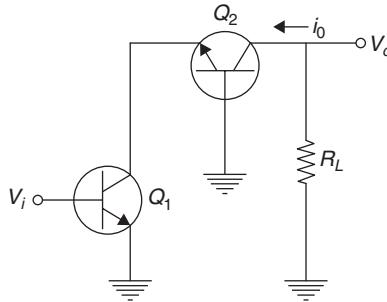
At high frequency, due to transistor capacitances, gain starts reducing.

$$\therefore I_e = \frac{V_e}{R_e} = \frac{4.3}{4.30}$$

$$I_e = I_c = 10 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. In the cascade amplifier shown in the figure, if the common-emitter stage (Q_1) has a transconductance g_{m1} , and the common base stage (Q_2) has a transconductance g_{m2} , then the overall transconductance $g (= i_o/V_i)$ of the cascade amplifier is [1999]



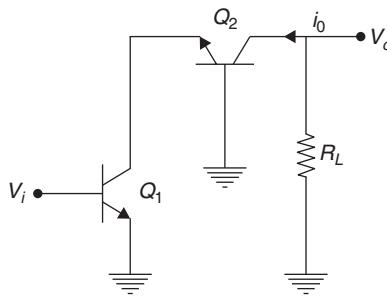
(a) g_{m1}

(b) g_{m2}

(c) $\frac{g_{m1}}{2}$

(d) $\frac{g_{m2}}{2}$

Solution: (a)



$$g_m = g_m = \frac{i_0}{V_i}, i_0 \approx I_{\epsilon 2} = I_{C1}$$

$$I_{C1} = \beta I_{B1}, I_{\epsilon 2} = I_{C1}$$

$$I_0 \approx \beta I_{B1}, V_i = I_{B1} r_\pi$$

$$\frac{i_0}{V_i} = \frac{\beta I_{B1}}{I_{B1} r_\pi} = gm1$$

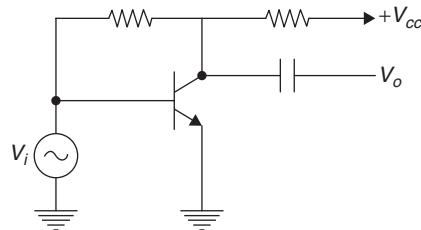
$$= \frac{I_{c1}}{V_i} (I_{c1} = \beta I_{B1})$$

In this cascade connection overall transconductance gm is equal to transconductance of the first stage.

Thus it is equal to gm .

Hence, the correct option is (a).

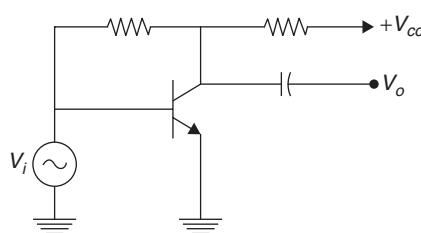
28. The circuit of the figure is an example of feedback of the following type [1998]



- (a) current series
- (b) current shunt

- (c) voltage series
- (d) voltage shunt

Solution: (d)



The circuit of the figure is an example of feedback of the type voltage shunt.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

29. From the measurement of the rise time of the O/P pulse of an amplifier whose input is a small amplitude square wave, one can estimate the following parameter of the amplifier: [1998]

- (a) gain-bandwidth product
- (b) slew rate
- (c) upper-3-dB frequency
- (d) lower 3-dB frequency

Solution: (c)

$$BW = f_H = \frac{0.35}{t_r}$$

Upper 3-dB frequency

Hence, the correct option is (c).

30. A distorted sinusoid has the amplitude, A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots of the fundamental, second harmonic, third harmonic, ... respectively. The total harmonic distortion is [1998]

(a) $\frac{A_2 + A_3 + \dots}{A_1}$

(b) $\frac{\sqrt{A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots}}{A_1}$

$$(c) \frac{\sqrt{A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots}}{\sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2 + A_3^2}}$$

$$(d) = \frac{\sqrt{A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots}}{A_1}$$

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Total harmonic distortion} = \frac{\sqrt{A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots}}{A_1}$$

where A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots are the fundamental, second harmonic, third harmonic, ... respectively.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

31. The emitter coupled pair of BJTs gives a linear transfer relation between the differential O/P voltage and the differential input voltage V_{id} only when the magnitude of V_{id} is less ' α ' times the thermal voltage, where ' α ' is
- [1998]

(a) 4 (b) 3 (c) 2 (d) 1

Solution: (d)

The emitter coupled pair of *BJTs* gives a linear transfer relation between the differential O/P voltage and the differential I/P voltage V_{id} only.

When the magnitude of V_{id} is less ' α ' times the thermal voltage, then α is '1'.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

32. A multistage amplifier has a low-pass response with three real poles at $s = -\omega_1, -\omega_2$ and ω_3 . The approximate overall bandwidth B of the amplifier will be given by
- [1998]

$$(a) S = -\omega_1 + \omega_2 + \omega_3$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{B} = \frac{1}{\omega_1} + \frac{1}{\omega_2} + \frac{1}{\omega_3}$$

$$(c) B = (\omega_1 + \omega_2 + \omega_3)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$(d) B = \sqrt{\omega_1^2 + \omega_2^2 + \omega_3^2}$$

Solution: (b)

$$\frac{1}{B} = \frac{1}{\omega_1} + \frac{1}{\omega_2} + \frac{1}{\omega_3}$$

Cascading of amplifier results in decrease of higher cut-off frequency and increase in lower cut-off frequency.

So, $f_H \downarrow$ and $f_L \uparrow$

$$B\omega = f_H - f_L$$

So, $BW \downarrow$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

33. In a series regulated power supply circuit the voltage gain A_v of the 'pass' transistor satisfies the condition
- [1998]

(a) $A_v \rightarrow \infty$	(b) $1 \ll A_v \ll \infty$
(c) $A_v = 1$	(d) $A_v \ll 1$

Solution: (c)

In series regulated power supply, pass transistor is emitter follower type.

Thus, gain is nearly equal to one.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

34. The unit of $\frac{q}{kT}$ are
- [1998]

(a) V	(b) V^{-1}
(c) J	(d) J/K

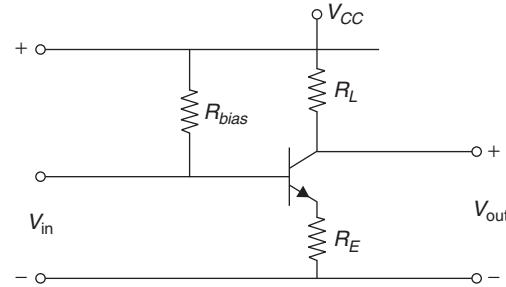
Solution: (b)

$$\text{Thermal voltage} = V_T = \frac{kT}{q}$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{q}{kT} \rightarrow V^{-1}$$

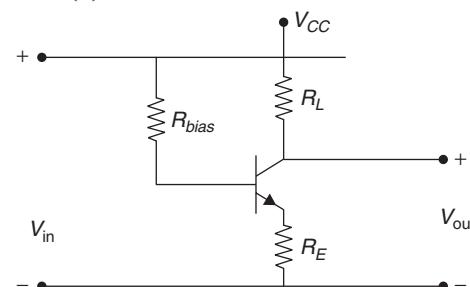
Hence, the correct option is (b).

35. In the BJT amplifier shown in the figure the transistor is biased in the forward active region. Putting a capacitor across R_E will
- [1997]



- (a) decrease the voltage gain and decrease the I/P impedance.
- (b) increase the voltage gain and decrease the I/P impedance.
- (c) decrease the voltage gain and increase the I/P impedance.
- (d) increase the voltage gain and increase the I/P impedance.

Solution: (b)



5.58 | Analog Electronics

Putting a capacitor across will increase the voltage gain and decrease the I/P impedance.
This capacitor will be by pass R_e thus 'ac' signals will pass through capacitor C_e .
Hence, the correct option is (b).

36. A cascade amplifier stage is equivalent to [1997]
 (a) a common emitter stage followed by a common base stage.
 (b) a common base stage followed by an emitter follower.
 (c) an emitter follower stage followed by a common base stage.
 (d) a common base stage followed by a common emitter stage.

Solution: (a)

A cascade connection is where common emitter configuration is followed by common base.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

37. A BJT is said to be operating in the saturation Region if [1995]
 (a) both the junctions are reverse biased.
 (b) base-emitter junction is reverse biased and base-collector junction is forward biased.
 (c) base-emitter junction is forward biased and base-collector junction is reverse-biased.
 (d) both the junctions are forward biased.

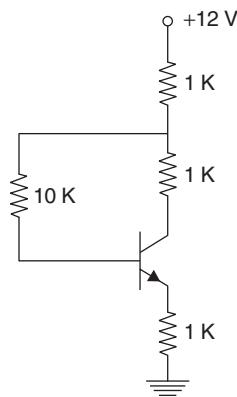
Solution: (b)

Both the junctions are forward biased.

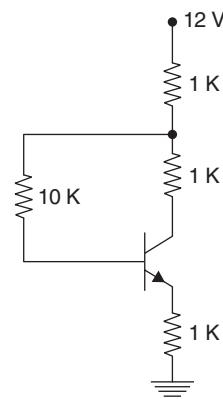
When emitter base ($e-B$) junction and collector base ($C-B$) junction both are forward biased, then the BJT is said to be operating in saturation region.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

38. A transistor having $\alpha = 0.99$ and $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V is used in the circuit of the figure. The value of the collection current will be [1995]



Solution: (3.75 mA)



I_c cannot be 5.32 mA because

$I_c = 5.32$ mA will make V_{ce} negative which implies transistor is in saturation.

Through kVL ,

$$12 I_B + 2 I_c = 11.2$$

$$10 I_B - I_c = 0.6$$

Upon solving

$$I_c \approx 3.75 \text{ mA}$$

39. In order to reduce the harmonic distortion in an amplifier its dynamic range has to be _____ [1994]

Solution: (Compressed)

In order to reduce the harmonic distortion in an amplifier its dynamic range has to be compressed.

40. A Common Emitter transistor amplifier has a collector current of 1.0 mA. When its base current is 25 μ A at the room temperature, its input resistance is approximately equal to _____ [1994]

Solution: (1 k |)

For common emitter configuration

I/P resistance = R_i

$$= \frac{V_T}{I_B} = \frac{25 \times 10^{-3}}{25 \times 10^{-6}} = 1 \text{ k'}$$

41. The bandwidth of an n -stage tuned amplifier, with each stage having a bandwidth of B , is given by

[1993]

$$(a) \frac{B}{n}$$

$$(b) \frac{B}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$$(c) B\sqrt{2^{1/n} - 1}$$

$$(d) \frac{B}{\sqrt{2^{1/n} - 1}}$$

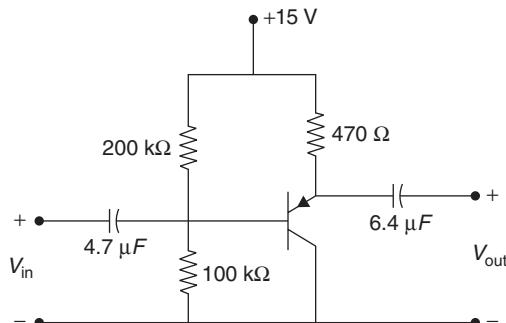
Solution: (c)

The overall band width of an n - stage turned amplifier is

$$BW_n = B\sqrt{2^{1/n} - 1}$$

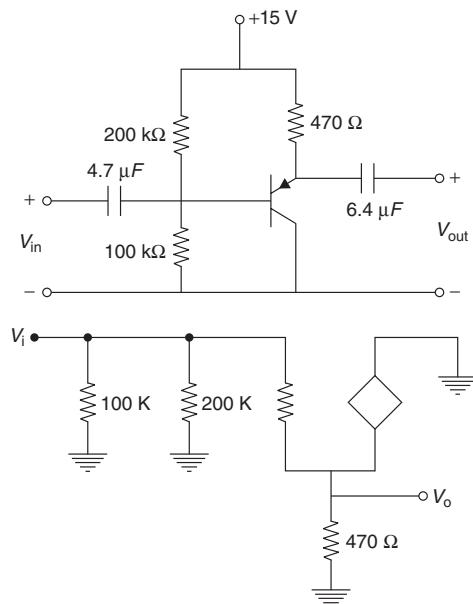
Hence, the correct option is (c).

42. For the amplifier circuit of the figure, the transistor has a β of 800. The mid-band voltage gain $\frac{V_o}{V_i}$ of the circuit will be _____ [1993]



- (a) 0 (b) < 1 (c) ≈ 1 (d) 800

Solution: (c)



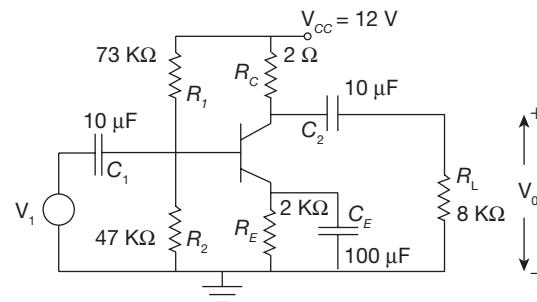
$$\begin{aligned} A_v &= \frac{V_o}{V_i} \\ &= \frac{l_B(1+h_{fe})R_e}{l_B[h_{ie} + (1+h_{fe})]R_e} \\ &\approx 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. For the DC analysis of the common-Emitter amplifier shown, neglect the base current and assume that the emitter and collector currents are equal. Given that $V_T = 25$ mV, $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V and the BJT output resistance r_o is practically infinite. Under these conditions the

midband voltage gain magnitude, $A_v = |V_o/V_i|$, is _____ [2017]



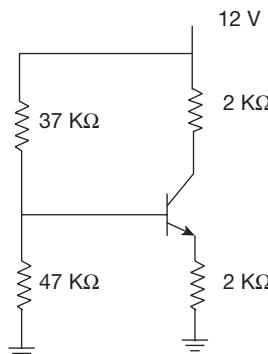
Solution: DC analysis: Capacitors are open circuited ac source is short circuited.

$$I_c = \frac{\frac{V_{cc}R_2}{R_1 + R_2} - V_{BE}}{R_E}$$

$$I_c = \frac{\frac{12 \times 47}{120} - 0.7}{2 \text{ k}\Omega}$$

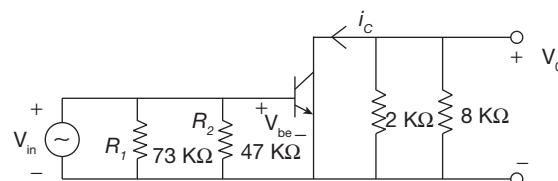
$$I_c = 2 \text{ mA}$$

$$g_m = \frac{I_c}{V_t} = \frac{2 \text{ mA}}{25 \text{ mV}} = \frac{2}{25}$$



A.C. analysis:

Capacitors are short circuited DC source is also short circuited.



$$V_o = -i_c(R_c \parallel R_L) \quad V_{in} = n_{be}$$

$$\text{Voltage } A_v = \frac{V_o}{V_{in}} = g_m (R_c \parallel R_L)$$

$$\therefore A_v = \frac{2}{25} [2K \parallel 8K]$$

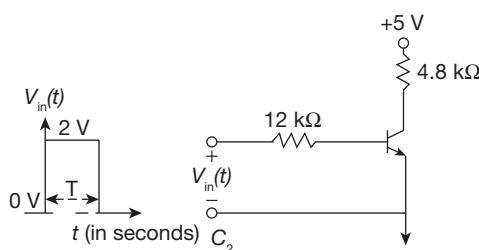
5.60 | Analog Electronics

$$\therefore A_v = \frac{2}{25} \left[\frac{2 \times 8K}{10 \cdot 5} \right]$$

$$\therefore A_v = 128.$$

Hence, the correct answer is (127).

2. In the figure shown, the npn transistor acts as a switch.



For the input $V_{in}(t)$ as shown in the figure, the *transistor* switches between the cut-off and saturation regions of operation, when T is large. Assume collector-to-emitter voltage at saturation $V_{CE(sat)} = 0.2$ V and base-to-emitter voltage $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V. The minimum value of the common-base current gain (α) of the transistor for the switching should be _____. [2017]

Solution: Given that

$$V_{CE(sat)} = 0.2 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{BE} = 0.7$$

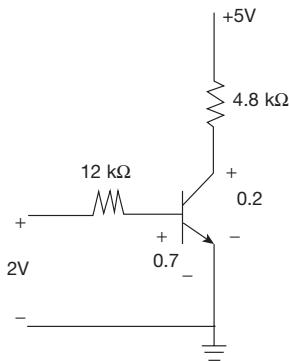
$$I_B = \frac{2 - 0.7}{12 \text{ k}\Omega} = 108.33 \mu\text{A}$$

$$I_C = \frac{5 - 0.2}{4.8 \text{ k}\Omega} = \frac{4.8}{4.8 \text{ k}\Omega} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$\beta = \frac{I_C}{I_B} = \frac{1 \text{ mA}}{108.33 \mu\text{A}} = 9.2310$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\beta}{\beta + 1} = \frac{9.2310}{1 + 9.2310} = 0.9022$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 0.9022$$



Hence, the correct answer is (0.89 to 0.91).

3. If the base width in a bipolar junction transistor is doubled, which one of the following statements will be TRUE? [2015]

- (A) Current gain will increase.
- (B) Unity gain frequency will increase.
- (C) Emitter-base junction capacitor will increase.
- (D) Early Voltage will increase.

Solution: If Base width in BJT is increased then early voltage also increases

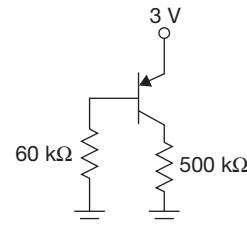
$$I_C = I_S \left[1 + \frac{V_{CE}}{V_A} \right] e^{V/V_T} \text{ as Base width increases}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_B \uparrow \text{ and } I_C \downarrow$$

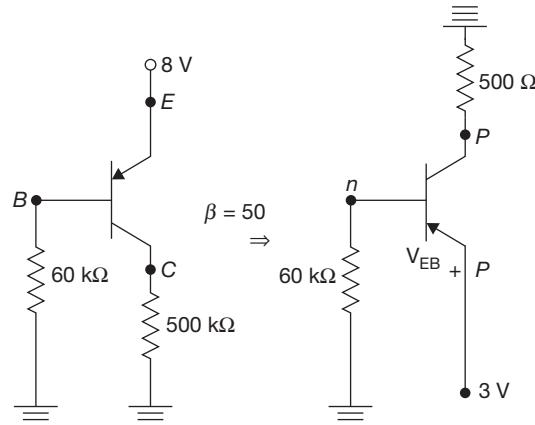
$$\Rightarrow V_A \uparrow$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. In the circuit shown in the figure, the BJT has a current gain (β) of 50. For an emitter-base voltage $V_{EB} = 600 \text{ mV}$, the emitter-collector voltage V_{EC} (in Volts) is _____. [2015]



Solution:



Given $\beta = 50$ and $V_{EB} = 600 \text{ mV} = 0.6 \text{ V}$

$$V_{EB} = V_E - V_B = 0.6 \text{ V}$$

But $V_E = 3 \text{ V}$

$$V_B = 2.4 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore I_B = \frac{2.4}{60} \text{ mA}$$

$$I_B = 0.04 \text{ mA}$$

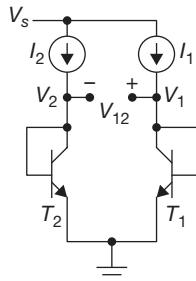
$$I_C = \beta \cdot I_B = 2 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_C = R_C \cdot I_C \\ = 500 \times 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 1 \text{ V} \\
 V_{EC} &= V_E - V_C \\
 &= 3 - 1 \\
 &= 2 \text{ V}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (2).

5. In the circuit shown, $I_1 = 80 \text{ mA}$ and $I_2 = 4 \text{ mA}$. Transistors T_1 and T_2 are identical. Assume that the thermal voltage V_T is 26 mV at 27°C . At 50°C , the value of the voltage $V_{12} = V_1 - V_2$ (in mV) is _____ [2015]



Solution: From the given data

$$I_1 = 80 \text{ mA} \text{ and } I_2 = 4 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_T = 26 \text{ mV} \text{ at } 27^\circ\text{C}$$

At 50°C , the value of the voltage $V_{12} = V_1 - V_2 = ?$

We know

$$I = I_o \left\{ e^{V/\eta V_T} - 1 \right\}$$

$$I \approx I_o \left\{ e^{V/\eta V_T} \right\}$$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = e^{\frac{(V_1 - V_2)/\eta V_T}{V_T}}$$

We know

$$V_T = \frac{T}{11600}$$

$$\text{at } T = 273 + 50^\circ = 323^\circ \text{ K}$$

$$V_T = \frac{323}{11600} = 27.844 \text{ mV}$$

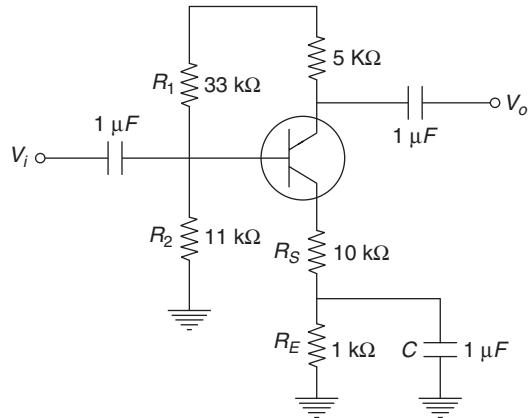
$$V_{12} = \eta V_T \cdot \ln \left(\frac{I_1}{I_2} \right)$$

$$\text{Let } \eta = 1 \text{ (NOT given)}$$

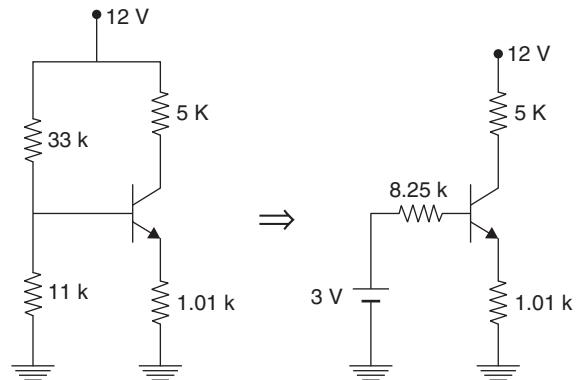
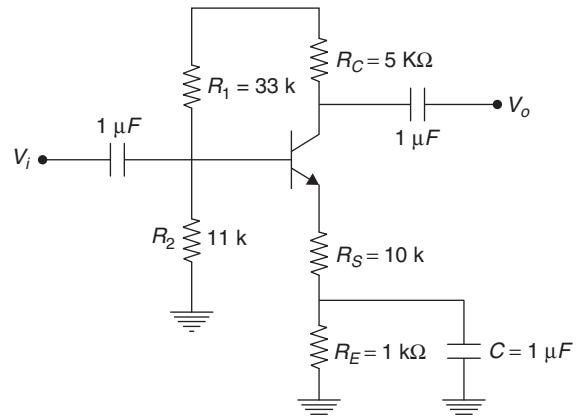
$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{12} &= 27.844 \times 10^{-3} \cdot \ln \left(\frac{80}{4} \right) \\
 &= 83.413 \text{ mV}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (83.5 to 84.0).

6. For the amplifier shown in the figure, the BJT parameters are $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$, $\beta = 200$, and thermal voltage $V_T = 25 \text{ mV}$. The voltage gain (v_o/v_i) of the amplifier is _____. [2014]



Solution: (-223.6)



By applying KVL in input loop, we get

$$3 = 8.25 I_B + 0.7 + 1.10 K I_e$$

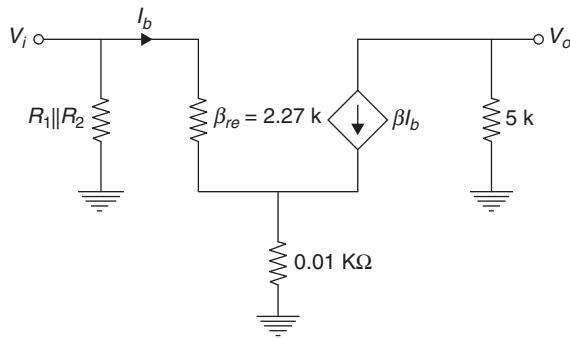
$$2.3 = I_e \left[\frac{8.25K}{201} + 1.01K \right]$$

$$2.3 = I_e \times 1 - 0.51K$$

$$I_e = 2.2 \text{ mA}$$

5.62 | Analog Electronics

AC equivalent model of amplifier is given as



where r_e is given by

$$r_e = \frac{VT}{I_e}$$

$$r_e = \frac{25 \text{ mV}}{2.2 \text{ mA}} = 11.36 \Omega$$

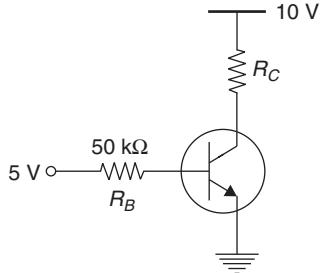
$$V_0 = -5\beta I_b \quad (1)$$

$$V_i = 2.27K I_b + 0 - 01K(I_b + \beta I_b) \quad (2)$$

From equations (1) and (2), we get

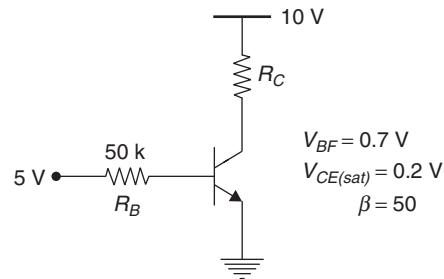
$$\frac{V_0}{V_i} = \frac{-5K \times 200}{4 - 28K} = -233.6$$

7. In the circuit shown, the silicon BJT has $\beta = 50$. Assume $V_{BF} = 0.7 \text{ V}$ and $V_{CE(sat)} = 0.2 \text{ V}$. Which one of the following statements is correct? [2014]



- (a) For $R_C = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$, the BJT operates in the saturation region.
- (b) For $R_C = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, the BJT operates in the saturation region.
- (c) For $R_C = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$, the BJT operates in the cut-off region.
- (d) For $R_C = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$, the BJT operates in the linear region.

Solution: (b)

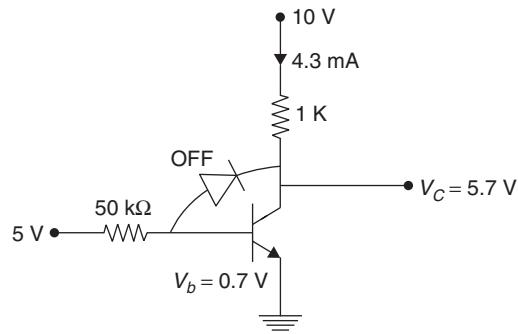


Assume the transistor is in active region

$$I_B \text{ active} = \frac{5 - 0.7}{50k} = 86 \text{ mA}$$

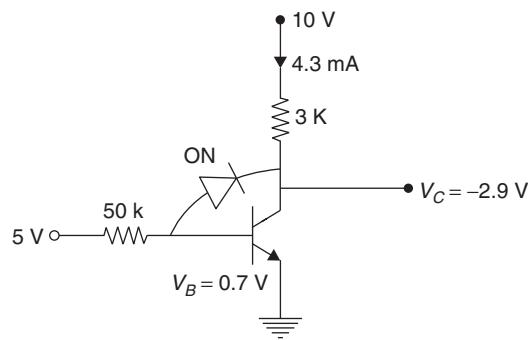
$$I_C \text{ active} = \beta I_B \text{ active} \\ = 50 \times 86 \text{ mA} = 4.3 \text{ mA}$$

Assume $R_e = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$



It is in active.

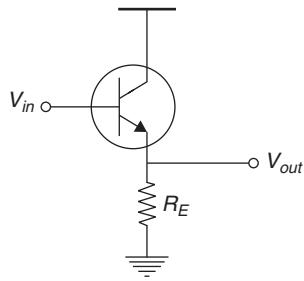
Assume $R_e = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$



It is in saturation.

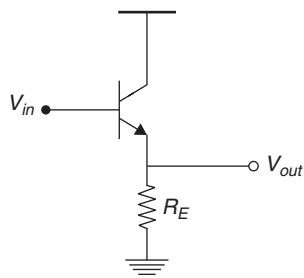
Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. Consider the common-collector amplifier in the figure (bias circuitry ensures that the transistor operates in forward active region, but has been omitted for simplicity) Let I_C be the collector current, V_{BE} be the base-emitter voltage and V_T be the thermal voltage. Also, g_m and r_o are the small-signal transconductance and output resistance of the transistor, respectively. Which one of the following conditions ensures a nearly constant small signal voltage gain for a wide range of values of R_E ? [2014]

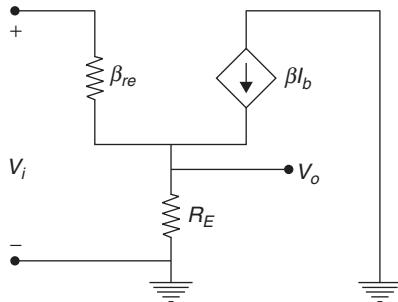


- (a) $g_m R_E \ll 1$
 (b) $I_C R_E \gg V_T$
 (c) $g_m r_o > 1$
 (d) $V_{BE} \gg V_T$

Solution: (b)



AC equivalent circuit for given common collector amplifier is



$$V_{in} = \beta_{re} I_b + (1 + \beta) I_b R_e$$

$$V_0 = (1 + \beta) R_e I_b$$

Then,

$$\frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = \frac{(1 + \beta) R_e}{\beta_{re} + (1 + \beta) R_e}$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = \frac{\beta R_e}{\beta_{re} + \beta R_e} = \frac{R_e}{r_e + R_e}$$

The condition for small signal voltage gain to be nearly constant is

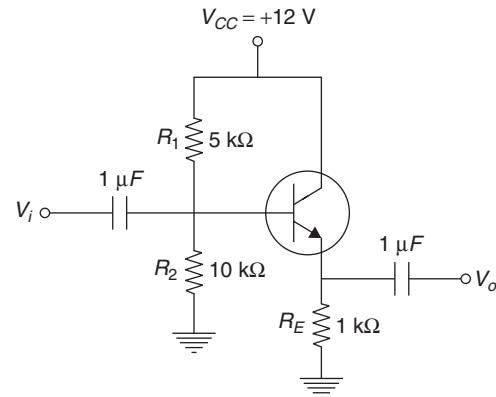
$$R_e \gg r_e$$

$$R_e \gg \frac{V_T}{I_C}$$

$$I_C R_e \gg V_T$$

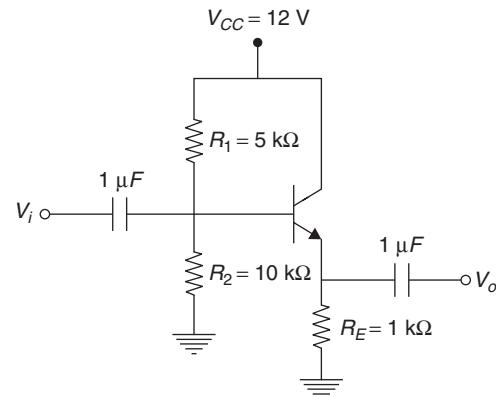
Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. For the common collector amplifier shown in the figure the BJT has high β , negligible $V_{CE(sat)}$, and $V_{BF} = 0.7$ V. The maximum undistorted peak-to-peak output voltage v_o (in volts) is _____. [2014]



Solution: (9.4 V)

DC analysis

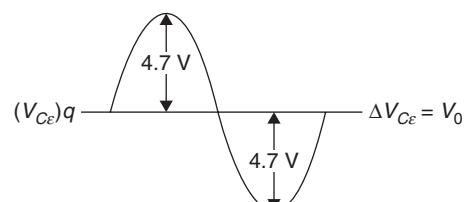


Applying voltage divider

$$(VB)_q = \frac{V_{ce} \times R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{12 \times 10 \text{ k}\Omega}{15 \text{ k}\Omega} = 8 \text{ V}$$

$$(V_e)_Q = V_B - 0 - 7 = 8 - 0.7 = 7.3 \text{ V}$$

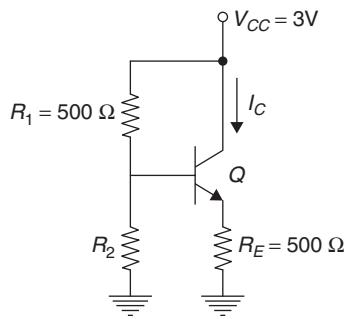
$$(V_{ce}) = (V_c)_Q - (V_e)_Q = 12 - 7.3 = 4.7 \text{ V}$$



$$V_{0(p-p)} = 2 \times 4.7 - 7 = 9.4 \text{ V}$$

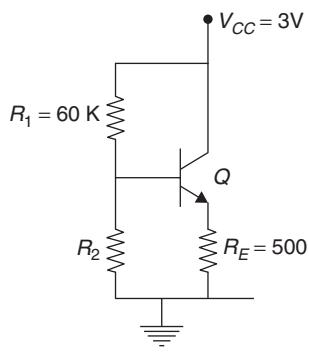
5.64 | Analog Electronics

10. In the circuit shown below, the silicon npn transistor Q has a very high value of β . The required value of R_2 in k Ω to produce $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$ is [2013]



- (a) 20 (b) 30 (c) 40 (d) 50

Solution: (c)

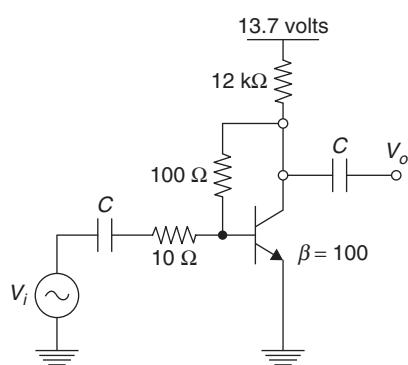


$$3 \cdot \frac{R_2}{60 + R_2} = 1.2$$

$$R_2 = 40 \text{ k}\Omega$$

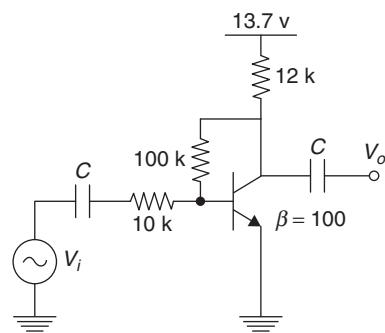
Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. The voltage gain A_v of the circuit shown below is [2012]



- (a) $|A_v| \approx 200$
 (b) $|A_v| \approx 100$
 (c) $|A_v| \approx 20$
 (d) $|A_v| \approx 10$

Solution: (d)



$$\text{KVL in input loop,}$$

$$13.7 - (I_C + I_B)12k - 100k(I_b) - 0.7 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow I_B = 9.9 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_C = \beta/B = 0.99 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_e = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore r_e = \frac{26 \text{ mA}}{I_e} = 26 \Omega$$

$$Z_i = \beta r_e = 2.5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$\therefore A_v = \left(\frac{100k \parallel 12k}{26} \right) = 412$$

$$Z_i^1 = Z_i \left(\frac{100k}{1+412} \right)$$

$$= 221 \Omega$$

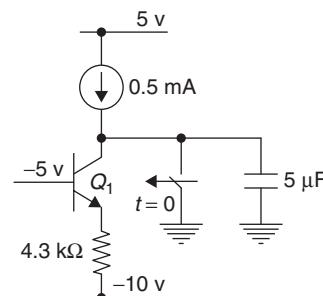
$$A_{vS} = A_v \frac{Z\delta^1}{Z_i^1 + R_S}$$

$$= 412 \left(\frac{221}{221 + 10k} \right)$$

$$|A_{vS}| \approx 10$$

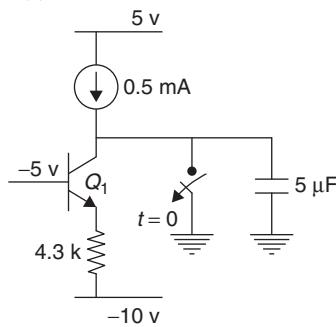
Hence, the correct option is (d).

12. For the BJT Q_1 in the circuit shown below, $\beta = \infty$, $V_{B\text{Eon}} = 0.7 \text{ V}$, $V_{C\text{Est}} = 0.7 \text{ V}$. The switch is initially closed. At time $t = 0$, the switch is opened. The time t at which Q_1 leaves the active region is [2011]



- (a) 10 ms (b) 25 ms
 (c) 50 ms (d) 100 ms

Solution: (c)



Apply KVL at the BE junction

$$I_e = \frac{-5 - 0.7 + 10}{4.3 \text{ k}\Omega}$$

$$= \frac{4.3}{4.3 \text{ k}\Omega} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

Always, $I_e = 1 \text{ mA}$

At collector junction

$$I_{\text{cap}} + (0.5 \text{ mA}) = 1 \text{ mA} \quad (\because \beta = \infty; I_e = I_C)$$

$I_{\text{cap}} = 1 - 0.5 = 0.5 \text{ mA}$ always constant

$$\begin{aligned} V_{ce} &= V_c - V_e \\ \Rightarrow V_c &= V_{ce} + V_e \\ &= 0.7 + 4.3K \times 1 \times 10^{-3} \\ &= 0.7 + 4.3 \quad (\because V_e = I_e R_e) \end{aligned}$$

$$V_c = 5 \text{ V} = V_{\text{cap}}$$

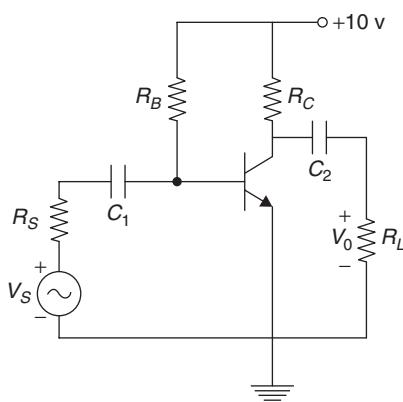
$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{cap}} &= I_{\text{cap}} \frac{t}{C} \\ \Rightarrow t &= \frac{V_{\text{cap}}(c)}{I_{\text{cap}}} = \frac{5 \times 5 \times 10^{-6}}{0.5 \times 10^{-3}} = 50 \text{ ms} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data for Questions 13 and 14.

Consider the common emitter amplifier shown below with the following circuit parameters:

$\beta = 100$, $g_m = 0.3861 \text{ A/V}$, $r_o = \infty$, $r_\pi = 259 \Omega$, $R_s = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_b = 93 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_c = 250 \Omega$, $R_L = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C_1 = \infty$ and $C_2 = 4.7 \mu\text{F}$.



13. The resistance seen by the source V_s is [2010]

- (a) 250Ω (b) 1258Ω
 (c) $93 \text{ k}\Omega$ (d) ∞

Solution: (b)

Base current

$$\begin{aligned} I_B &= \frac{10 - 0.7}{93k} \\ &= 100 \mu\text{A} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= \beta I_B \\ &= 100 \times 100 \mu\text{A} \end{aligned}$$

$$I_e = 10 - 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$\begin{aligned} r_e &= \frac{26 \text{ mV}}{10 - 1 \text{ mA}} \\ &= 2.57 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$\beta_{re} = 100 \times 2.57 = 257 \Omega$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_i &= R_B \parallel \beta re \\ &= 93 \text{ k}\Omega \parallel 257 \Omega \\ &= 257 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore R_s$ (seen from R_s) = $1 \text{ k}\Omega + 257 \Omega = 1257 \Omega$
 Hence, the correct option is (b).

14. The lower cut-off frequency due to C_2 is [2010]

- (a) 33.9 Hz (b) 27.1 Hz
 (c) 13.6 Hz (d) 16.9 Hz

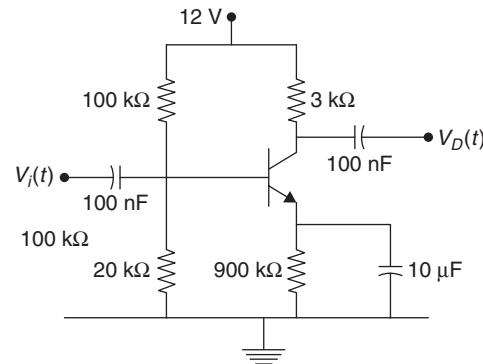
Solution: (b)

Lower cut off frequency is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f_{L_{C_2}} &= \frac{1}{2\pi(R_0 + R_L)C_2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi(250\Omega + 1K\Omega)4.7 \mu\text{F}} \\ (\because R_0 &\approx R_C = 250\Omega) \\ &= 27.1 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

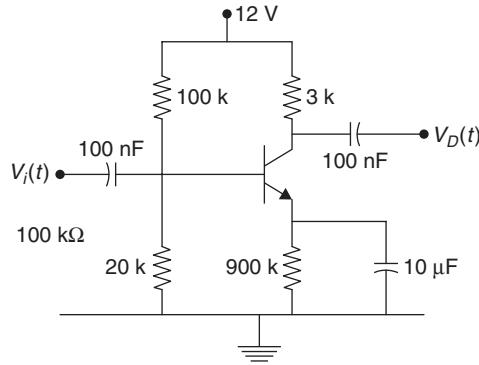
15. A small signal source $v_i(t) = A \cos 20t + B \sin 10^6 t$ is applied to a transistor amplifier as shown below. The transistor has $\beta = 150$ and $h_{ie} = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$. Which expression best approximates $v_o(t)$? [2009]



5.66 | Analog Electronics

- (a) $v_o(t) = -1500 (A \cos 20t + B \sin 10^6 t)$
- (b) $v_o(t) = -150 (A \cos 20t + B \sin 10^6 t)$
- (c) $v_o(t) = -1500 B \sin 10^6 t$
- (d) $v_o(t) = -150 B \sin 10^6 t$

Solution: (d)



Gain

$$A_V = -h_{fe} \frac{R_L}{h_{ie}}$$

$$= -150 \times \frac{3 \text{ k}\Omega}{3 \text{ k}\Omega}$$

$$A_V = -150$$

$$\therefore V_o = -150 V_i(t)$$

but $V_i(t) = A \cos 20t + B \sin 10^6 t$

where for $A \cos 20\omega t$,

$$f = \frac{20}{2\pi} = 3.18 \text{ Hz}$$

Since the coupling capacitors block low frequency signals, $A \cos 20t$ will not appear in output for

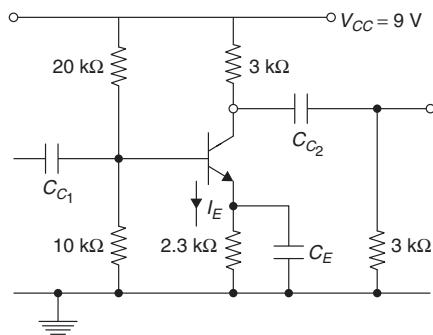
$$B \sin 10^6 t, \quad f = \frac{10^6}{2\pi} 160 \text{ kHz}$$

$\therefore B \sin 10^6 t$ appear or $-150 B \sin 10^6 t$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

Statement for Linked Answer Questions 16 and 17.

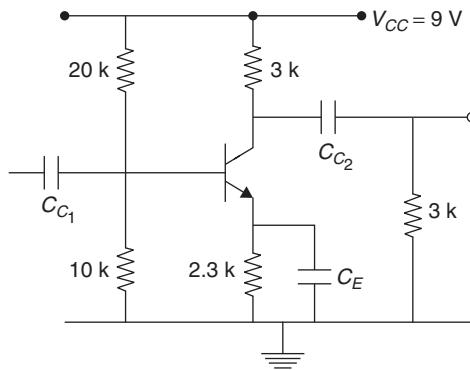
In the following transistor circuit, $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$, $r_e = 25 \text{ mV}/I_e$, and β and all the capacitances are very large.



16. The value of DC current I_E is [2008]

- (a) 1 mA
- (b) 2 mA
- (c) 5 mA
- (d) 10 mA

Solution: (a)



Design is independent of I_B as β is very high,

$$I_B \approx 0, V_B = \frac{9 \times 10}{20 + 10} = 3 \text{ V}$$

Thus applying Kirchhoff's law in base emitter, we get
 $3 = 0.7 + I_e \times 2.3 \times 10^3$

$$\Rightarrow I_e = 1 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

17. The mid-band voltage gain of the amplifier is approximately [2008]

- (a) -180
- (b) -120
- (c) -90
- (d) -60

Solution: (d)

$$(3.53). \text{ Mid-band voltage gain} = -\frac{R'_L}{r_e}$$

$$I_e = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$r_e = \frac{25}{I_e} = 25 \Omega$$

$$R'_L = R_C \parallel R_L$$

$$= 3 \text{ k}\Omega \parallel 3 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$= 1.5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$\text{Thus, } A_V = \frac{-1500}{25} = -60$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

18. The DC current gain (β) of a BJT is 50. Assuming that the emitter injection efficiency is 0.995, the base transport factor is [2007]

- (a) 0.980
- (b) 0.985
- (c) 0.990
- (d) 0.995

Solution: (b)

Relation in alpha and beta is

$$\alpha = \frac{(\beta - 1)}{\beta} = \frac{49}{50}$$

$$= 0.98$$

$$\alpha = R_b$$

where b = base transport factor

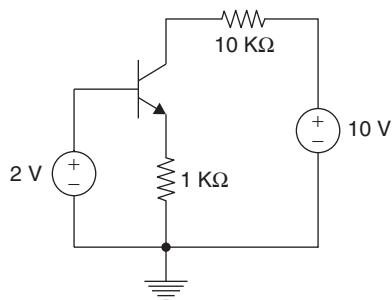
R = emitter injection efficiency

$$b = 0.98/0.995$$

$$= 0.985$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

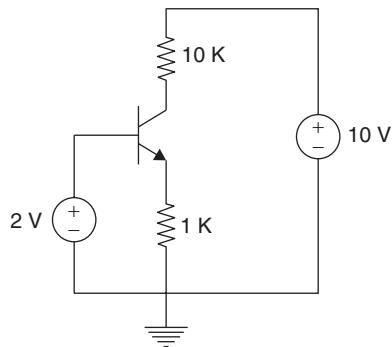
19. For the BJT circuit shown, assume that the β of the transistor is very large and $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V. The mode of operation of the BJT is [2007]



- (a) cut-off
(c) normal active

- (b) saturation
(d) reverse active

Solution: (b)



$$V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_B = 2 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore V_e = V_B - V_{BE} = 1.3 \text{ V}$$

$$I_e = \frac{V_e}{R_e} = \frac{1.3}{k} = 1.3 \text{ mA} \approx I_c$$

$$\therefore V_c = 10 - I_c R_c \\ = 10 - (1.3 \text{ mA})(10 \text{ k}\Omega)$$

$$V_c = -3 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore V_{BC} = V_B - V_c = 2 - (-3) = 5 \text{ V}$$

$$\therefore B-E \text{ junction} = 0.7 \text{ V} \Rightarrow FB$$

$$B-C \text{ junction} = 5 \text{ V} \Rightarrow FB$$

∴ saturation.

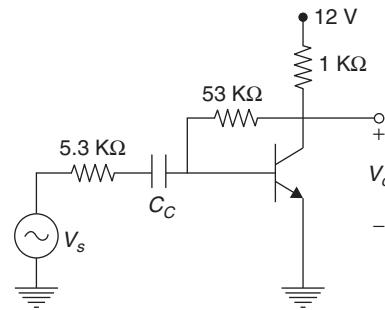
Hence, the correct option is (b).

Common Data for Questions 20, 21 & 22.

In the transistor amplifier circuit shown in the figure below, the transistor has the following parameters:

$$\beta_{DC} = 60, V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}, h_{ie} \rightarrow \infty, h_{fe} \rightarrow \infty$$

The capacitance C_C can be assumed to be infinite.

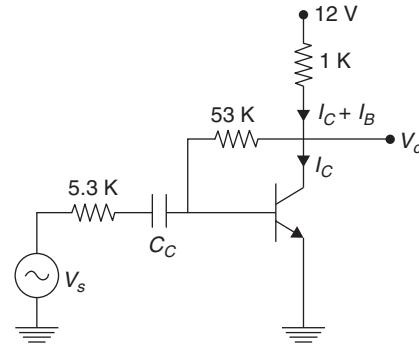


In the above figure, the ground has been shown by the symbol

20. Under the DC conditions, the collector-to-emitter voltage drop is [2006]

- (a) 4.8 volts
(b) 5.3 volts
(c) 6.0 volts
(d) 6.6 volts

Solution: (c)



$$12 = (I_C + I_B) 1k + I_B \times 53k + V_{BE}$$

$$11.3 = (61k + 53k) I_B$$

$$I_B = 99 \mu\text{A}$$

$$I_C = 5.95 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{CE} \approx 12 - (1 \times 5.95)$$

$$\approx 6 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

21. If β_{DC} is increased by 10%, the collector-to-emitter voltage drop [2006]

- (a) increases by less than or equal to 10%
(b) decreases by less than or equal to 10%
(c) increases by more than 10%
(d) decreases by more than 10%

5.68 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (b)

Now $\beta_{dc} = 66$

$$I_B = \left(\frac{11.3}{120} \right) \text{ mA}$$

$$I_C = \left(\frac{11.3}{120} \right) \times 66$$

$$I_C = 6.215 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{CE} = 12 - 6.215 \\ = 5.78 \text{ V}$$

Thus V_{CE} decreases less than or equal to 10%.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. The small-signal gain of the amplifier V_C/V_s is

[2006]

- (a) -10 (b) -5.3 (c) 5.3 (d) 10

Solution: (b)

$$I_e = 6 \text{ mA}$$

$$\therefore r_e = \frac{26 \text{ mV}}{I_e} = \frac{26 \text{ mV}}{6 \text{ mA}} = 4.33 \Omega$$

$$\text{Now } A_v = \frac{-(R_e \parallel z_2)}{r_e}$$

$$\text{where } Z_2 = \frac{53K}{1 - \frac{1}{A_v}} \approx 53 \text{ k}\Omega$$

using Miller's theorem,

$$A_v = \frac{-(1k \parallel 53k)}{4.33} \\ = -226.5$$

$$\text{Now } A_{vs} = A_v \frac{z_i}{z_i + R_s}$$

where $z_i = z_1 \parallel \beta r_e$

$$Z_1 = \frac{53 \text{ k}}{1 - A_v} \text{ (using Miller's theorem)}$$

$$Z_1 = \frac{53 \text{ k}}{227.5} = 233 \Omega$$

$$\therefore Z_1 = \frac{233(60 \times 4.33)}{233 + (60 \times 4.33)}$$

$$= 122.8 \Omega$$

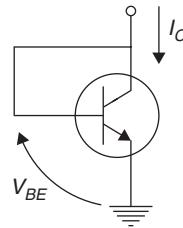
$$\Rightarrow A_{vs} = -226.5 \left(\frac{122.8}{122.8 + 5.3 \text{ k}} \right)$$

$$= -5.13$$

$$A_{vs} \approx -5.13$$

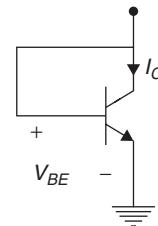
Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. For an npn transistor connected as shown in the figure, $V_{BE} = 0.7$ volts. Given that reverse saturation current of the junction at room temperature 300°K is 10^{-13} A , the emitter current is [2005]



- (a) 30 mA (b) 39 mA
(c) 49 mA (d) 20 mA

Solution: (c)

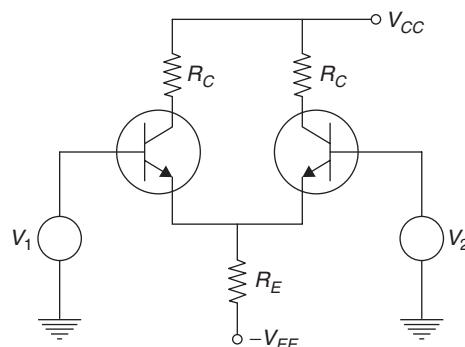


Since collector is connected to base, it is acting as forward bias diode

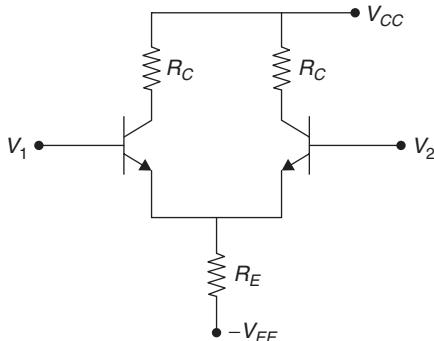
$$\therefore I_e = I_s [e^{V_{BE}/\eta V_T} - 1] \\ = 10^{-13} [e^{0.7/1 \times 26 \text{ mV}} - 1] \\ = 49 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

24. In an ideal differential amplifier shown in the figure, a large value of (R_E) [2005]



- (a) increases both the differential and common-mode gains.
(b) increases the common-mode gain only.
(c) decreases the differential-mode gain only.
(d) decreases the common-mode gain only.

Solution: (d)

Common mode gain is given by

$$A_{CM} = \frac{-2R_C}{R_e}$$

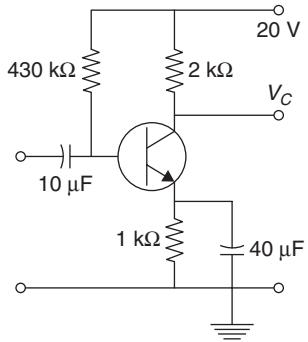
Differential gain is given by

$$Ad = \frac{1}{2} g_m R_C$$

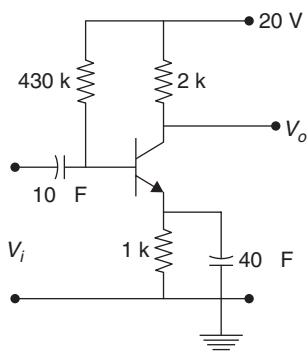
Large value of R_e will decrease common mode gain and differential gain is not affected.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

25. The circuit using a BJT with $\beta = 50$ and $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V is shown in the figure. The base current I_B and collector voltage V_C are, respectively, [2005]



- (a) 43 μA and 11.4 volts
- (b) 40 μA and 16 volts
- (c) 45 μA and 11 volts
- (d) 50 μA and 10 volts

Solution: (b)

Emitter current is given by

$$\begin{aligned} I_e &= I_C + I_B \\ &= (\beta + 1) I_B \\ z_0 &= 430 \times I_B + 0.7 + 51 \times I_B \end{aligned}$$

$$19.3 = 481 I_B$$

$$I_B = 40.1 \mu\text{A}$$

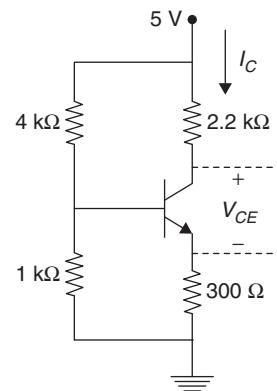
$$\begin{aligned} I_C &= \beta I_B \\ &= 50 \times 40.1 \mu\text{A} \\ &= 2 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

Collector voltage is given by

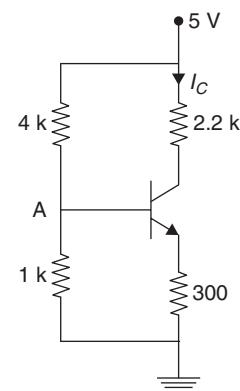
$$\begin{aligned} V_C &= V_{CC} - I_C R_C \\ &= 20 - (2 \text{ mA} \times 2 \text{ k}\Omega) \\ &= 16 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. Assuming that the β of the transistor is extremely large and $V_{BE} = 0.7$ V, I_C and V_{CE} in the circuit shown in the figure are [2004]



- (a) $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 4.7 \text{ V}$
- (b) $I_C = 0.5 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 3.75 \text{ V}$
- (c) $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 2.5 \text{ V}$
- (d) $I_C = 0.5 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CE} = 3.$

Solution: (c)

Applying voltage divider at node A

$$V_A = \frac{5 \times 1}{5} = 1 \text{ V}$$

5.70 | Analog Electronics

$$I_e = \frac{1 - 0.7}{300} = \frac{0.3}{300} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

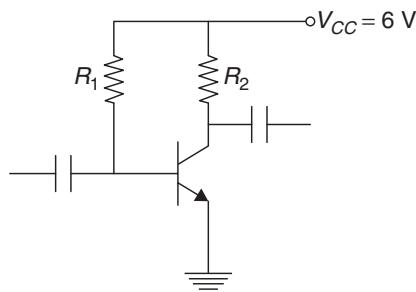
$I_c = I_e$ as β is large

$$\Rightarrow I_B = 0$$

$$\therefore V_{ce} = 5 - 1(2.2 + 0.3) \\ = 2.5 \text{ V}$$

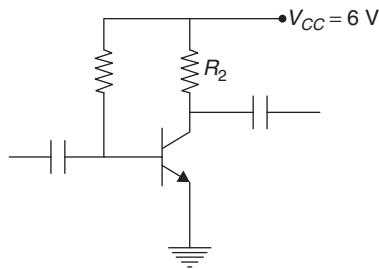
Hence, the correct option is (c).

27. In the amplifier circuit shown in the figure, the values of R_1 and R_2 are such that the transistor is operating at $V_{ce} = 3 \text{ V}$ and $I_c = 1.5 \text{ mA}$ when its β is 150. For a transistor with β of 200, the operating point (V_{ce} , I_c) is [2003]



- (a) (2 V, 2 mA)
- (b) (3 V, 2 mA)
- (c) (4 V, 2 mA)
- (d) (4 V, 1 mA)

Solution: (a)



At the collector

$$R_z = \frac{V_{cc} - V_{ce}}{I_c}$$

$$= \frac{6 - 3}{1.5 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$= 2 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$I_B = \frac{I_c}{\beta} = 0.01 \text{ mA}$$

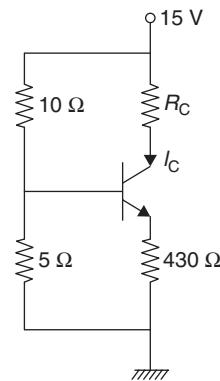
$$\beta = 150$$

$$\beta \text{ changes to } 200, I_c = \beta \times I_B = 200 \times 0.01 \text{ mA} \\ = 2 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{ce} = 6 - 2 \times 2 \text{ k}\Omega = 2 \text{ V}$$

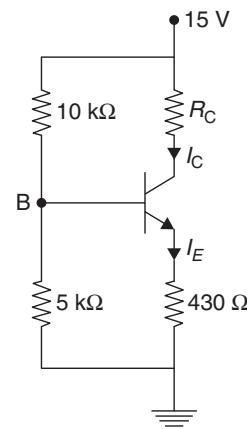
Hence, the correct option is (a).

28. In the circuit of the figure, assume that the transistor is in the active region. It has a large β and its base-emitter voltage is 0.7 V. The value of I_c is [2000]



- (a) Indeterminate since R_c is not given
- (b) 1 mA
- (c) 5 mA
- (d) 10 mA

Solution: (d)



Applying potential divider at B

$$V_B = \frac{15 \times 5}{5 + 10} = 5 \text{ V}$$

Since β is large, $I_B \approx 0$,

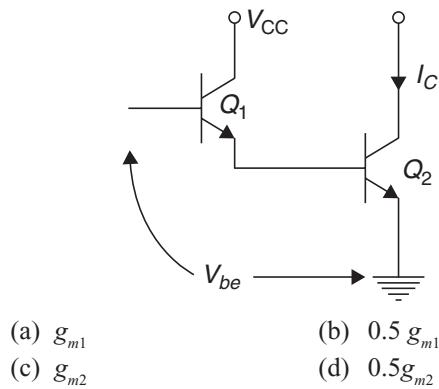
$$V_e = V_B - 0.7$$

$$= 5 - 0.7$$

$$= 4.3 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

29. A Darlington stage is shown in the figure. If the transconductance of Q_1 is g_{m1} and Q_2 is g_{m2} , then the overall transconductance given by g_m is given by [1996]



Solution: (d)

$$g_m = \frac{I_{e2}}{V_{be}}$$

Overall transconductance

$$g_m = \frac{I_{e2}}{2V_{be}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \frac{I_{e2}}{V_{be}} = \frac{1}{2} g_{m2}$$

$$g_m = 0.5 g_{m2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. Match the following.

[1996]

- (a) Cascade amplifier
- (b) Differential amplifier
- (c) Darlington pair common-collector amplifier
- (1) Does not provide current gain
- (2) Is a wide band amplifier
- (3) Has very low input impedance emitter amplifier and very high current gain
- (4) Has very high input impedance and very high current gain
- (5) Provides high common mode voltage rejection

Solution: (a-2, b-5, c-4)

Cascade amplifier—It provides a wide band amplifier.
Differential amplifier—Provides high common mode voltage rejection.

Darlington pair common-Collector amplifier—Has very high I/P impedance and very high current gain

31. Match the following:

[1994]

List-I

- A. The current gain of a BJT will be increased.
- B. The current gain of a BJT will be reduced.
- C. The break-down voltage of a BJT will be reduced.

List-II

- 1. The collector doping concentration is increased.
- 2. The base width is reduced.
- 3. The emitter doping concentration to base doping concentration ratio is reduced.

- 4. The base doping concentration is increased keeping the ratio of the emitter doping concentration to base doping concentration constant.
- 5. The collector doping concentration is reduced.

Solution: (A-2, B-3, C-5)

As the base width of the BJT is reduced, then the recombination current (base current I_B) decreases as a result collector current (I_c) increases. So, the gain of the BJT increases.

$$\alpha = \frac{I_c}{I_e}$$

If the emitter doping concentration to base doping concentration ratio is reduced, then the emitter injection efficiency decreases, so the current gain (α) of BJT reduces.

If the collector doping concentration is increased then the breakdown (V_{BR}) of a BJT will be reduced.

32. α cut-off frequency of a bipolar junction transistor [1993]

- (a) increases with the increase in base width.
- (b) increases with the increase in emitter width.
- (c) increases with the increase in collector width.
- (d) increases with decrease in the base width.

Solution: (d)

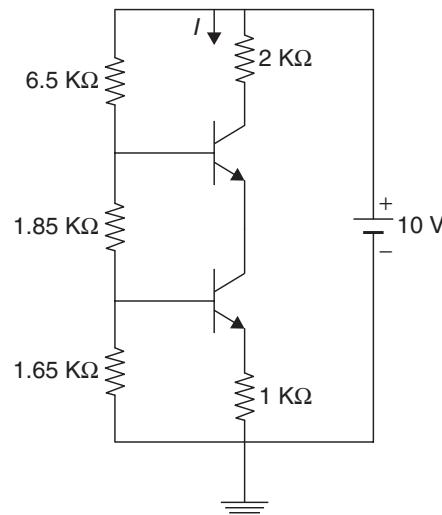
As base width decreases, recombination decreases. So collector current I_c increases

$$\alpha = \frac{I_c}{I_e}$$

So, α also increases.

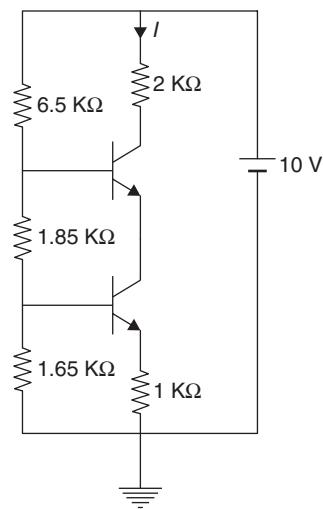
Hence, the correct option is (d).

33. If the transistor in the figure has high value of β and V_{BE} of 0.65, the current I flowing through the 2 kilo ohms resistance will be _____ [1992]



5.72 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (1 mA)



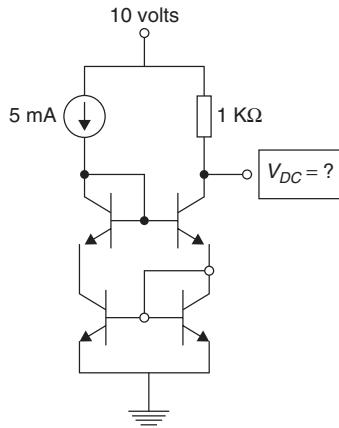
Given that β is very large,
so $I_B = 0$

$$\text{So, } V_{1.65} = \frac{10 \times 1.65}{1.65 + 1.85 + 6.5} \\ = 1.65 \text{ V}$$

Apply KVL at I/P mesh

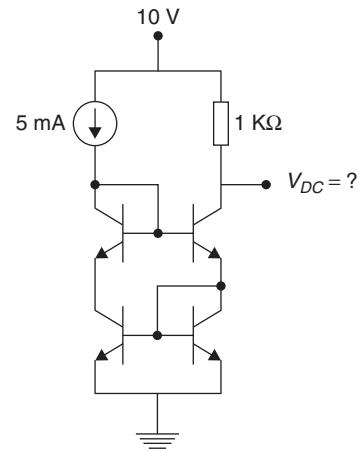
$$V_{1.65} = V_{be} + I_e R_e \\ = 0.6 + I_e \times 1\text{k} \\ = 1.65 \\ I_e = 1 \text{ mA} \\ \because \beta \text{ is very large} \\ \text{so, } I_c \approx I_e \\ I = I_c = 1 \text{ mA}$$

34. In the figure all transistors are identical and have a high value of beta. The voltage V_{DC} is equal to _____. [1991]



Solution: (5 V)

Given that β is very large

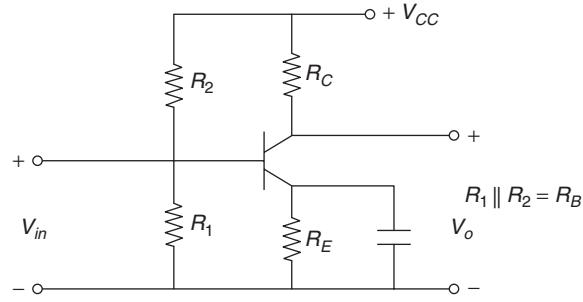


$$\text{So, } I_c = I_e$$

So, the current through 1 kΩ resistance

$$I = 5 \text{ mA} \\ V_{DC} = 10 - IR \\ = 10 - 5 \times 10^{-3} \times 1 \times 10^3 \\ V_{DC} = 5 \text{ V.}$$

35. For good stabilized biasing of the transistor of the CE amplifier of figure, we should have [1990]



$$(a) \frac{R_E}{R_B} \ll 1$$

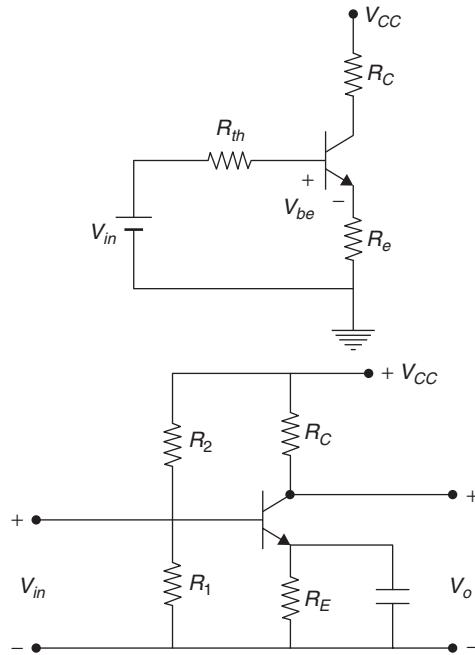
$$(b) \frac{R_E}{R_B} \gg 1$$

$$(c) \frac{R_E}{R_B} \ll h_{FE}$$

$$(d) \frac{R_E}{R_B} \gg h_{FE}$$

Solution: (b)

$$R_1 \parallel R_2 = R_B$$



Simplified self bias *circuit* using Thevenin's theorem.
Thevenin open *circuit* voltage

$$V_{th} = \frac{V_{cc} R_1}{R_1 + R_2}$$

Thevenin interval resistance

$$R_{th} = R_1 \parallel R_2 = \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_1 + R_2} = R_B$$

Applying KVL to I/P mesh

$$V_{th} = I_B R + V_{be} + I_e R_e$$

$$\text{Put } I_e = I_{BR} + V_{be} + I_e R_e$$

$$V_{th} = I_{BR} + V_B R_B + V_{be} + (I_B + I_C) R_e$$

Differentiate wrt I_c , keeping B and V_{be} constant

$$0 = (R_B + R_e) \frac{\partial I_B}{\partial I_c} + R_e + 0$$

$$\frac{\partial I_B}{\partial I_c} = \frac{-R_e}{R_B + R_e}$$

$$S = \frac{1 + \beta}{1 - \beta \frac{\partial I_b}{\partial I_c}}$$

$$S = \frac{1 + \beta}{1 + \beta \left(\frac{R_e}{R_B + R_e} \right)}$$

$$\beta \gg 1$$

$$\beta \frac{R_e}{R_B + R_e} \gg 1$$

$$S = \frac{\beta}{\beta \left(\frac{R_e}{R_B + R_e} \right)}$$

$$S = 1 + \frac{R_B}{R_e}$$

For better stability, $S \approx 1$

$$\text{So, } \frac{R_B}{R_e} \ll 1$$

$$\frac{R_e}{R_B} \gg 1.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

36. Which of the following statements are correct for basic transistor amplifier configurations?

[1990]

- (a) CB amplifier has low input impedance and low current gain.
- (b) CC amplifier has low output impedance and a high current gain.
- (c) CE amplifier has very poor voltage gain but very high input impedance.
- (d) The current gain of CB amplifier is higher than the current gain of CC amplifiers.

Solution: (a, b)

In common base (CB) amplifiers I/P impedance (z_i) is low and current gain (α) is also low and current gain (α) is also low.

$$\alpha = \frac{I_c}{I_e}$$

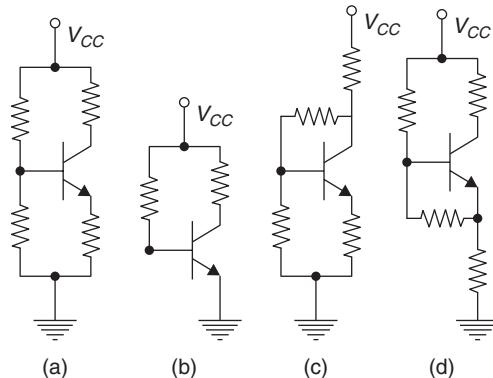
In common collector (CC) amplifiers O/P impedance (z_o) is low and current gain (γ) is high

$$\gamma = \frac{I_e}{I_b} = 1 + \beta$$

Hence, the correct options are (a, b).

37. Of the four biasing circuits shown in figure, for a BJT, indicate the one which can have maximum bias stability

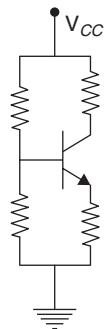
[1989]



5.74 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (a)

In the *BIT* self-bias circuit or potential circuit provides the maximum bias stability.



38. The quiescent collector current I_c of a transistor is increased by changing resistances. As a result [1988]

- (a) g_m will not be affected
- (b) g_m will decrease
- (c) g_m will increase
- (d) g_m will increase or decrease depending upon bias stability.

Solution: (c)

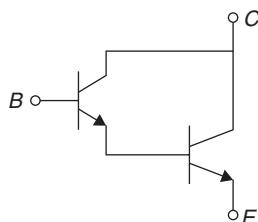
$$g_m = \frac{I_c}{V_T}$$

So, if $I_c \uparrow$ then $g_m \uparrow$
 $g_m \propto I_c$

So, if the quiescent collector current I_c increases then transconductance g_m also increases.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

39. Each transistor in the Darlington pair (see the figure below) has $h_{FE} = 100$. The overall h_{FE} of the composite transistor neglecting the leakage currents is [1988]



- (a) 10,000
- (b) 10,001
- (c) 10,100
- (d) 10,200

Solution: (c)

$$I_{e1} = (1 + \beta)I_{B1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{e1} &= (1 + \beta)I_{B1} \\ &= I_{B2} \end{aligned}$$

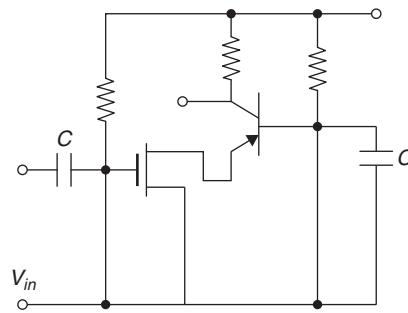
$$\begin{aligned} I_{c2} &= \beta I_{B2} \\ &= \beta(1 + \beta)I_{B1} \end{aligned}$$

So, overall β of the composite transistor

$$\begin{aligned} \beta' &= \frac{I_{c2}}{I_{B1}} = \beta(1 + \beta) \\ &= 100 \times (1 + 100) = 10,100 \end{aligned}$$

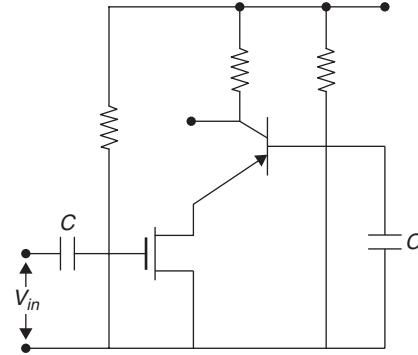
Hence, the correct option is (c).

40. The amplifier circuit shown below uses a composite transistor of a MOSFET and BIPOLAR in cascade. All capacitance are large. g_m of the MOSFET = 2 mA/V, and h_{fe} of the BIPOLAR = 99. The overall transconductance g_m of the composite transistor is [1988]



- (a) 198 mA/V
- (b) 9.9 mA/V
- (c) 4.95 mA/V
- (d) 1.98 mA/V

Solution: (d)



$$\begin{aligned} V_{in} &= V_{gs} \\ g_m' &= \frac{1c}{V_{gs}} \end{aligned}$$

$$I_c = \alpha I_e = \frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} I_e$$

$$\begin{aligned} g_m' &= \left(\frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} \right) \frac{I_e}{V_{gs}} = \frac{\beta I_e}{(1 + \beta) V_{gs}} \\ I_D &= I_e \end{aligned}$$

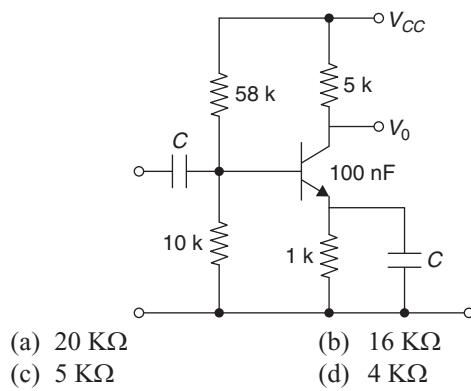
$$\begin{aligned} g_m' &= \frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} \times \frac{I_D}{V_{gs}} = \frac{\beta}{1 + \beta} g_m \\ &= \frac{99}{1 + 99} \times 2 \text{ mA/V} \end{aligned}$$

$$gm' = 1.98 \text{ mA/V}$$

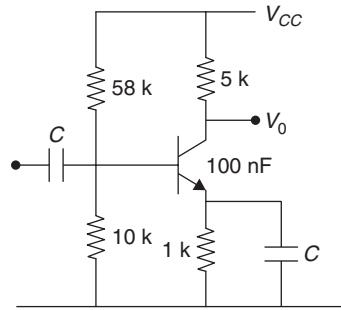
Hence, the correct option is (d).

41. The transistor in the amplifier shown below has the following parameters:

$h_{fe} = 100$, $h_{ie} = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$, $h_{re} = 0$, $h_{oe} = 0.05 \text{ mhos}$. C is very large. The output impedance is [1988]

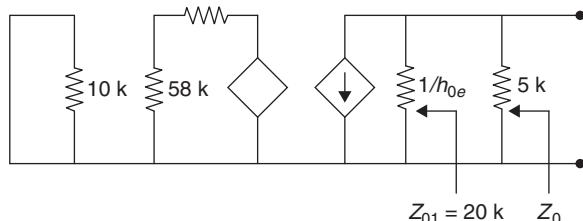


Solution: (d)



Output admittance,

$$y_0 = h_{oe} - \frac{h_{fe}h_{re}}{h_{ie} + R_s}$$



$$= 0.05 \times 10^{-3} - \frac{100 \times 0}{2 \times 10^3 + 10 \times 10^3}$$

$$y_0 = 0.05 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$z_{01} = \frac{1}{y_0} = \frac{1}{0.05 \times 10^{-3}} = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Output impedance,

$$z_0 = z_{01} \parallel 5\text{k} = 20\text{k} \parallel 5\text{k} = 4 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

42. The configuration of cascade amplifier is

[1987]

- (a) CE-CE
 (b) CE-CB
 (c) CC-CB
 (d) CC-CC

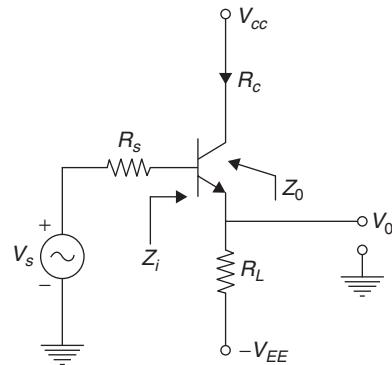
Solution: (b)

Cascade amplifier is the common emitter followed by common base configuration.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. An emitter-follower amplifier is shown in the figure, Z_i is the impedance looking into the base of the transistor and Z_0 is the impedance looking into the emitter of the transistor [2001]



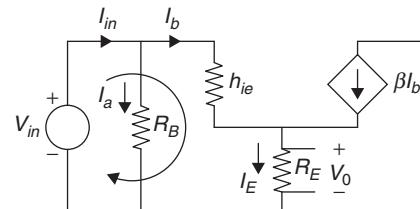
(A) Draw the small signal equivalent circuit of the amplifier.

(B) Obtain an expression for Z_i .

(C) Obtain an expression for Z_0 .

Solution:

- (A) Replace all the sources with internal impedance and short circuit all cap then draw small signal h model.



$$I_E = I_b + \beta I_b = (1 + \beta) I_b$$

$$V_{in} = I_b h_{ie} + (1 + \beta) I_b R_E \quad [\text{KVL in Loop 1}]$$

$$V_0 = (1 + \beta) I_b R_E$$

$$A_V = \frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = \frac{(1 + \beta) I_b R_E}{I_b [h_{ie} + (1 + \beta) R_E]}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \beta) R_E}{h_{ie} + (1 + \beta) R_E}$$

5.76 | Analog Electronics

$$\because (1 + \beta)R_E < h_{ie}$$

$$A_V = 1$$

(B) Input Impedance Z_{in}

$$I_{in} + I_a + I_b$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{V_{in}}{I_{in}}$$

$$I_{in} = \frac{V_{in}}{R_B} + \frac{V_{in}}{h_{ie} + (1 + \beta)R_E}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{V_{in}}{Z_{in}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{R_B} + \frac{1}{h_{ie} + (1 + \beta)R_E}}$$

(C) Output impedance Z_0

Short circuit the input source and place 1 V source at V_o and find I_0 .

Apply KCL

$$I_b + \beta I_b + I_0 = I_E$$

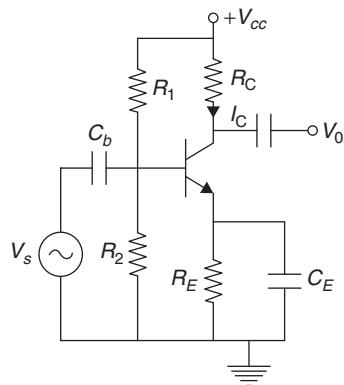
$$(1 + \beta) \left(-\frac{1}{h_{ie}} \right) + I_0 = \frac{1}{R_E}$$

$$I_0 = \frac{1}{R_E} + \frac{(1 + \beta)}{h_{ie}}$$

$$Z_0 = \frac{1}{I_0}$$

$$Z_0 = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{R_E} + \frac{1 + \beta}{h_{ie}}}$$

2. For the amplifier of given figure, $I_c = 1.3 \text{ mA}$, $R_c = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_E = 500 \Omega$, $V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$, $\beta = 100$, $V_{CC} = 15 \text{ V}$, $V_s = 0.01 \sin(\omega t)$ and $C_b = C_e = 10 \mu\text{F}$.



- (A) What is the small-signal voltage gain, $A_v = V_o/V_s$?
 (B) What is the approximate A_v if C_e is removed?
 (C) What will V_o be if C_b is short circuited?

[2000]

Solution:

$$(A) \text{ Voltage gain } A_V = \frac{V_o}{V_i} = \frac{-R_C}{R_E}$$

$$r_e = \frac{g_m}{I_e}$$

$$I_e = \left(\frac{1 + \beta}{p} \right) I_C = \frac{1 + 100}{100} \times 1.3 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_e = 1.313 \text{ mA}$$

$$r_e = \frac{26 \times 10^{-13}}{1.313 \times 10^{-13}} = 19.8 \Omega \quad \left[r_e = \frac{V_T}{I_e} \right]$$

$$A_V = \frac{-R_C}{r_e} = -101$$

- (B) Voltage gain A_V when C_e is removed

$$A_V = \frac{-R_C}{R_E}$$

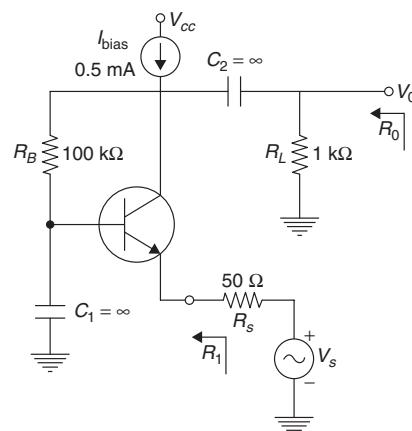
$$A_V = -4$$

- (C) Output voltage, V_o

$$V_o = A_V \cdot V_s$$

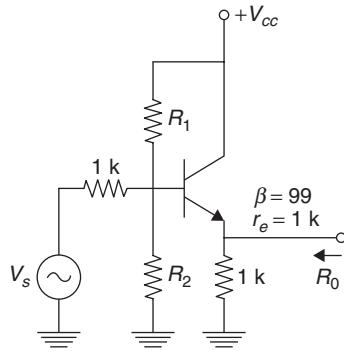
$$V_o = -1.01 \sin \omega t$$

3. A bipolar junction transistor amplifier circuit is shown in the figure is. Assume that the current source I_{bias} is ideal, and the transistor has very large β , $r_b = 0$, and $r_o \rightarrow \infty$. Determine the ac small-signal midband voltage gain (V_o/V_s), input resistance (R_i), and output resistance (R_o) of the circuit. Assume $V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$.



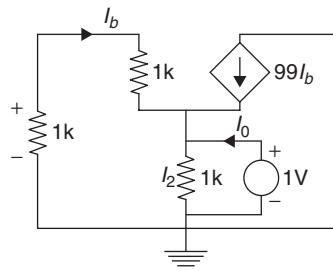
[1999]

4. In the circuit of figure. Determine the resistance R_o seen by the output terminals ignore the effects of R_1 and R_2 .



[1998]

Solution: Replace transistor with h -parameter model.



$$R_0 = \frac{1\text{V}}{I_0}$$

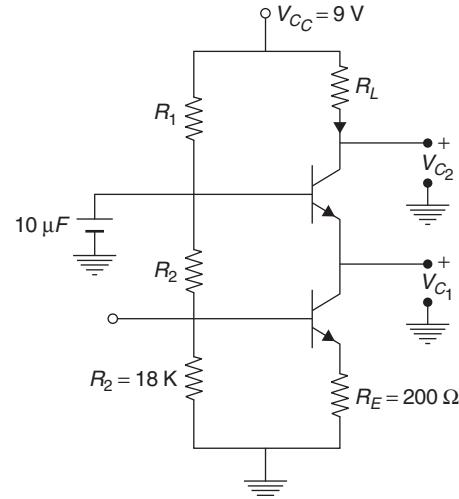
$$I_0 = \frac{0 - 1}{2k} = -0.5 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_b + 99I_b + I_0 = I_L = 100I_b + I_0 = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_0 = 51 \text{ mA}$$

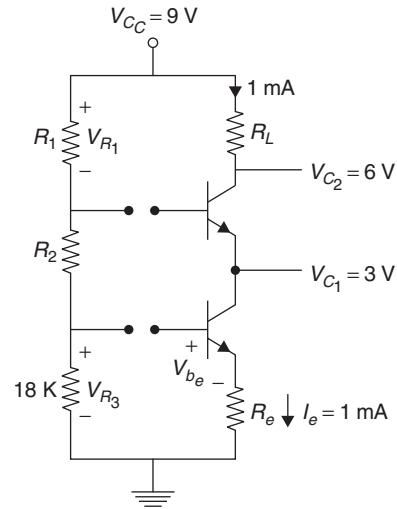
$$R_0 = \frac{1}{51 \text{ mA}} = 20 \Omega$$

5. In the cascade amplifier circuit shown below, determine the values of R_1 , R_2 and R_L . Such that the quiescent current through the transistors is 1 mA and the collector voltage $V_{c1} = 3 \text{ V}$, and $V_{c2} = 6 \text{ V}$. Take $V_{BE} = 0.7 \text{ V}$. Transistor β to be high and base currents to be negligible



[1997]

Solution: Quiescent current $I_C = 1 \text{ mA}$
 β is very large $\therefore I_b = 0$



$$R_L = \frac{V_{C_c} - V_{C_2}}{1 \text{ mA}} = \frac{9 - 6}{1 \text{ mA}} = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Apply KVL

$$V_{C_c} = V_{R_1} + V_{b_e} + V_{C_1} = V_{R_1} + 0.7 + 3$$

$$V_{R_1} = 5.3 \text{ V}$$

5.78 | Analog Electronics

Apply KVL

$$V_{R_s} = V_{b_e} + I_e R_e = 0.9 \text{ V}$$

$$I_{R_3} = \frac{V_{R_3}}{R_3} = 50 \mu \text{Amp}$$

$$\therefore I_b = 0$$

$$I_{R_1} = I_{R_2} = I_{R_3} = 50 \mu \text{Amp}$$

$$V_{R_1} = I_{R_1} \times R_1$$

$$R_1 = \frac{V_{R_1}}{I_{R_1}} = 106 \text{ k}\Omega$$

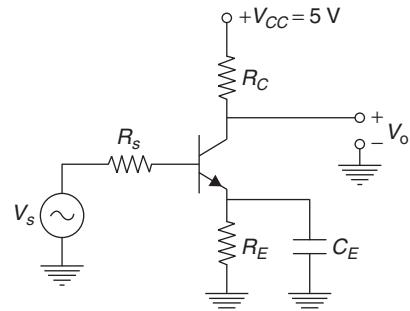
$$V_{C_C} = V_{R_1} + V_{R_2} + V_{R_3}$$

$$V_{R_2} = V_{C_C} - V_{R_1} - V_{R_3} = 2.8$$

$$V_{R_3} = R_2 I_{R_2}$$

$$\therefore R_2 = \frac{2.8}{50 \times 10^{-6}} = 56 \text{ k}\Omega$$

6. The transistor in the circuit shown in the figure is so biased (dc biasing N/W is not shown) that the dc collector current $I_c = 1 \text{ mA}$. Supply is $V_{cc} = 5 \text{ V}$



The N/W components have following values, $R_c = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_s = 1.4 \text{ k}\Omega$, $R_E = 100 \Omega$. The transistor has specifications, $\beta = 100$ and base spreading resistance $r'_{bb} = 100 \Omega$.

Assume $\frac{KT}{q} = 25 \text{ mV}$.

Evaluate input resistance R_i , for two cases. At a frequency of 10 kHz.

(A) C_E , the bypass capacitor across R_E is $25 \mu\text{F}$.

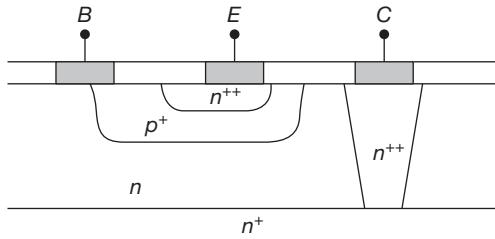
(B) The bypass capacitor C_E is removed leaving R_E unbypassed. [1997]

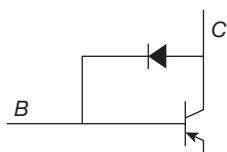
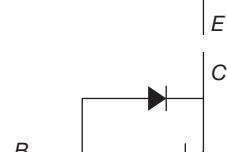
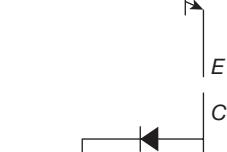
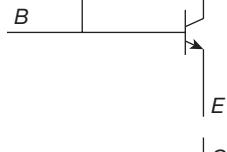
Chapter 4

FET and MOSFET Analysis

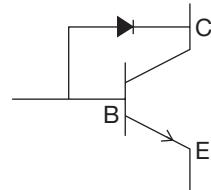
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The correct circuit representation of the structure shown in the figure is [2019]



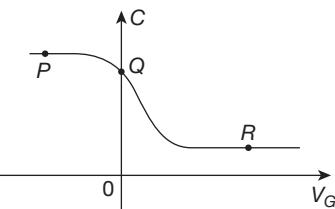
- (A) 
- (B) 
- (C) 
- (D) 

Solution:



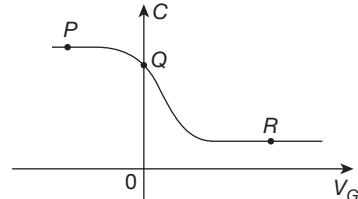
Hence the correct option is (B)

2. The figure shows the high-frequency C-V curve of a MOS capacitor (at $T = 300\text{K}$) with $\phi_{ms} = 0\text{ V}$ and no oxide charges. The flat-band, inversion, and accumulation conditions are represented, respectively, by the points [2019]



- (A) Q, R, P
- (B) P, Q, R
- (C) Q, P, R
- (D) R, P, Q

Solution:



$V_{us} -ve \Rightarrow \text{accumulation} \therefore P$ is accumulation

V_{us} inverses \Rightarrow inversion layer $\therefore R$ is inversion

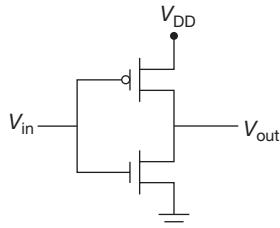
Hence, the correct option is (A)

3. A standard CMOS inverter is designed with equal rise and fall times ($\beta_n = \beta_p$). If the width of the pMOS transistor in the inverter is increased, what would be the effect on the LOW noise margin (NM_L) and the HIGH noise margin NM_H ? [2019]

5.80 | Analog Electronics

- (A) NM_L decreases and NM_H increases.
- (B) No change in the noise margins.
- (C) Both NM_L and NM_H increase.
- (D) NM_L increases and NM_H decreases.

Solution:



Given, rise time = full time

$$B_n = B_p$$

$$NK_L = V_{IH} - V_{OL}$$

$$NM_H = V_{OH} - V_{IH}$$

$$V_{OH} = V_{DD}$$

$$V_{OL} = O$$

$$V_{IH} = \frac{V_{DD} + V_{top} + K_r (2V_O + V_{TOP})}{1 + K_r}$$

$$K_r = 1 + \frac{K_p}{K_n}$$

$$V_{IL} = \frac{2V_O - |V_{top}| - V_{DD} + K_r V_{TON}}{1 + K_r}$$

as width increases K_p increases & V_{IL} increases, $V_{IH} \uparrow$.

Thus increasing N_{ML} & decreasing N_{MH} .

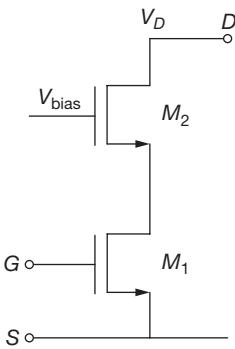
Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. Two identical nMOS transistors M_1 and M_2 are connected as shown below. The circuit is used as an amplifier with the input connected between G and S terminals and the output taken between D and S terminals. V_{bias} and V_D and so adjusted that both transistors are in saturation.

The transconductance of this combination is defined as

$$g_m = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial v_{GS}}$$
 while the output resistance is

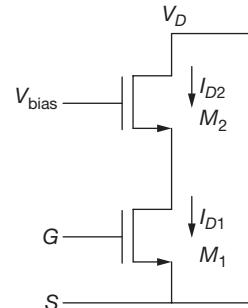
$$r_0 = \frac{\partial v_{DS}}{\partial i_D}$$
, where i_D is the current flowing into the drain of M_2 . Let g_{m1}, g_{m2} be the transconductances and r_{01}, r_{02} be the output resistances of transistors M_1 and M_2 , respectively.



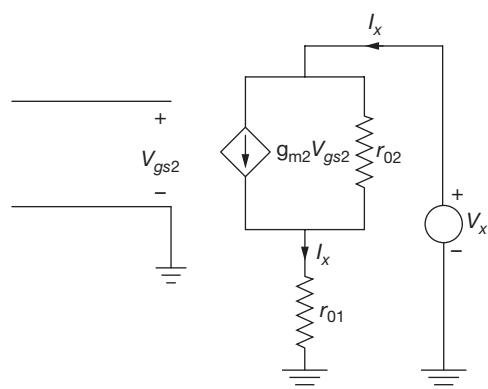
Which of the following statements about estimates for g_m and r_0 is correct? [2018]

- (A) $g_m \approx g_{m1} \cdot g_{m2} \cdot r_{02}$ and $r_0 \approx r_{01} + r_{02}$
- (B) $g_m \approx g_{m1} + g_{m2}$ and $r_0 \approx r_{01} + r_{02}$
- (C) $g_m \approx g_{m1}$ and $r_0 \approx r_{01} \cdot g_{m2} \cdot T_{02}$
- (D) $g_m \approx g_{m1}$ and $r_0 \approx r_{02}$

Solution: Consider the figure given below



$$g_m = \frac{\partial i_D}{\partial v_{GS}} = \frac{\partial i_{D1}}{\partial v_{GS}} ; g_{m1}$$



By Applying kirchoffs Voltage law in given circuit we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_x &= (I_x - g_{m2}Vg_{s2})r_{02} + I_x r_{01} \\
 V_x &= I_x r_{02} - g_{m2}Vg_{s2}r_{02} + I_x r_{01} \\
 V_x &= I_x r_{02} - g_{m2}I_x r_{01} r_{02} + I_x r_{01} \\
 \therefore r_0 &= V_x/I_x = r_{01} + r_{02} + r_{01} r_{02} g_m \\
 r_0 &\approx r_{01} r_{02} g_m
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C)

5. Consider an *n*-channel MOSFET having width *W*, length *L*, electron mobility in the channel μ_n and oxide capacitance per unit area C_{ox} . If gate-to-source voltage $V_{GS} = 0.7$ V, drain-to-source voltage $V_{DS} = 0.1$ V, ($\mu_n C_{ox}$) $= 100 \mu\text{A/V}^2$, threshold voltage $V_{TH} = 0.3$ V and (W/L) $= 50$, then the trans conductance g_m (in mA/V) is _____.

[2017]

6. An *n*-channel enhancement mode MOSFET is biased at $V_{GS} > V_{TH}$ and $V_{DS} > (V_{GS} - V_{TH})$, where V_{GS} is the gate-to-source voltage, V_{DS} is the drain-to-source voltage and V_{TH} is the threshold voltage. Considering channel length modulation effect to be significant, the MOSFET behaves as a _____ [2017]

- (A) Voltage source with zero output impedance
- (B) Voltage source with non-zero output impedance
- (C) Current source with finite output impedance
- (D) Current source with infinite output impedance

7. Consider the following statements for a Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor (MOSFET):
 P: As channel length reduces, OFF state current increases.
 Q: As channel length reduces, output resistance increases.
 R: As channel length reduces, threshold voltage remains constant.
 S: As channel length reduces, ON current increases.

Which of the above statements are incorrect?

[2016]

- (A) P and Q
- (B) P and S
- (C) Q and R
- (D) R and S

Solution: As we know that the drain current of MOS-

$$\text{FET is } I_d = \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) \left[(V_{GS} - V_t)^2 V_{DS} - \frac{V_{DS}^2}{2} \right]$$

But $r \propto I_d si$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

8. A long channel NMOS transistor is biased in the linear region with $V_{DS} = 50$ mV and is used as a resistance. Which one of the following statements is NOT correct? [2016]
- (A) If the device width *W* is increased, the resistance decreases.

- (B) If the threshold voltage is reduced, the resistance decreases.
- (C) If the device length *L* is increased, the resistance increases.
- (D) If V_{GS} is increased, the resistance increases.

Solution: Drain to source resistance of NMOS transistor $iV_{DS} = 50$ mV

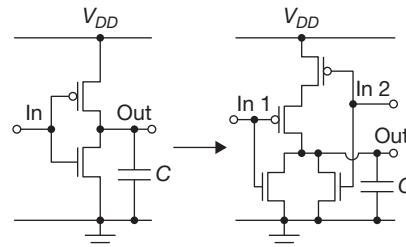
$$r_{ds} = \frac{1}{\mu_n \cdot c_{ox} \cdot \frac{w}{L} (V_{GS} - V_T)} \quad)$$

$$r_{ds} = v_{ds}/i_{ds}$$

$$r_{ds} \propto \frac{1}{V_{GS}}$$

Therefore, as V_{GS} increases, r_{ds} decreases,
Hence, the correct option is (D).

9. Transistor geometries in a CMOS inverter have been adjusted to meet the requirement for worst case charge and discharge times for driving a load capacitor *C*. This design is to be converted to that of a NOR circuit in the same technology, so that its worst case charge and discharge times while driving the same capacitor are similar. The channel lengths of all transistors are to be kept unchanged. Which one of the following statements is correct? [2016]



- (A) Widths of PMOS transistors should be doubled, while widths of NMOS transistors should be halved.
- (B) Widths of PMOS transistors should be doubled, while widths of NMOS transistors should not be changed.
- (C) Widths of PMOS transistors should be halved, while widths of NMOS transistors should not be changed.
- (D) Widths of PMOS transistors should be unchanged, while widths of NMOS transistors should be halved.

Solution: From the given data

$$I_{D2} = 2I_{D1}$$

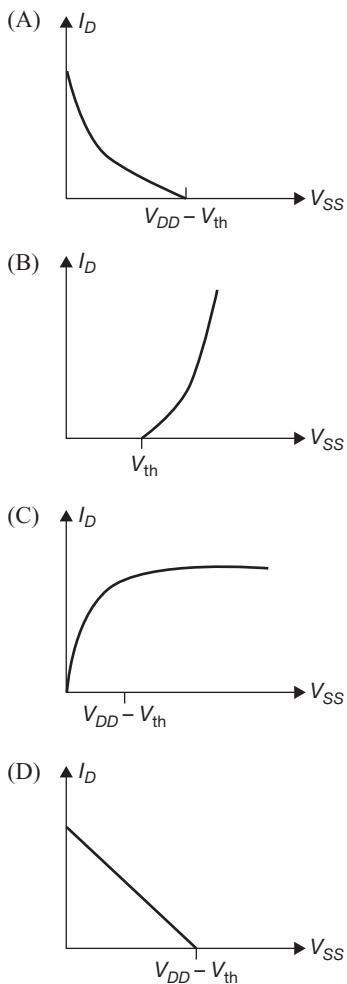
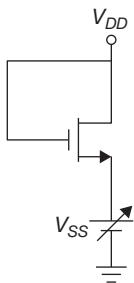
$$I_d = \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) \left[(V_{GS} - V_t)^2 V_{DS} - \frac{V_{DS}^2}{2} \right]$$

$$I_d \propto W$$

$$\Rightarrow r_o = \frac{1}{\lambda I_{D_{sat}}} = \frac{1}{0.05 \times 1 \times 10^{-3}} = \frac{10^5}{5} = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (19 to 21).

14. For the MOSFET in the circuit shown, the threshold voltage is V_{th} , where $V_{th} > 0$. The source V_{ss} is varied from 0 to V_{DD} . Neglecting the channel length modulation, the drain current I_D as a function of V_{ss} is represented by [2015]



Solution: $V_D = V_G$ so FET is operating in saturation

$$\text{So } V_{GS} = V_{SS} - V_{DD}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_D = \frac{k'_n}{2} (V_{GS} - V_{th})^2$$

$$I_D = \frac{k'_n}{2} (V_{SS} - V_{DD} - V_{th})^2$$

If $V_{SS} = 0$ then I_D is max $I_D = \frac{k'_n}{2} (V_{DD} + V_{th})^2$ and $I_D \propto (V_{SS} - V_{DD} - V_{th})^2$

So, it varies non-linearly.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

15. In MOS capacitor with an oxide layer thickness of 10 nm, the maximum depletion layer thickness is 100 nm. The permittivities of the semi conductor and the oxide layer are ϵ_s and ϵ_{ox} respectively. Assuming $\epsilon_s/\epsilon_{ox} = 3$, the ratio of the maximum capacitance to the minimum capacitance of this MOS capacitor is _____. [2015]

Solution: From the given data

$$t_{ox} = 10 \text{ nm}$$

The maximum depletion thickness = 100 nm

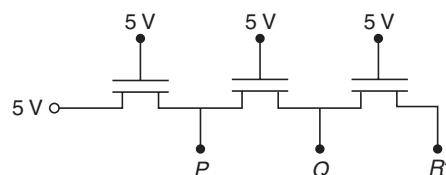
$$\frac{\epsilon_s}{\epsilon_{ox}} = 3$$

$$\therefore \frac{C_{\max}}{C_{\min}} = \frac{(\epsilon_{ox}/t_{ox})}{\frac{\epsilon_{ox}}{t_{ox}} \times \frac{\epsilon_s}{D_{\max}}} = \frac{\epsilon_{ox}}{t_{ox}} \times \frac{\epsilon_s}{D_{\max}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{C_{\max}}{C_{\min}} \approx 1 + \frac{\epsilon_{ox}}{t_{ox}} \frac{D_{\max}}{\epsilon_s} = 1 + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{100 \times 10^{-9}}{10 \times 10^{-9}} = 4.33$$

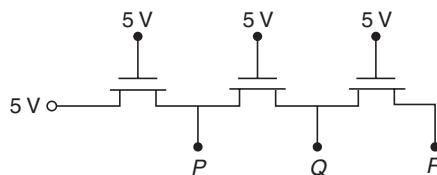
Hence, the correct Answer is (4.3 to 4.4).

16. In the following circuit employing pass transistor logic, all NMOS transistors are identical with a threshold voltage of 1 V. Ignoring the body-effect, the output voltages at P , Q and R are, [2014]



- (a) 4 V, 3 V, 2 V
- (b) 5 V, 5 V, 5 V
- (c) 4 V, 4 V, 4 V
- (d) 5 V, 4 V, 3 V

Solution: (c)



$$V_T = IV$$

For proper operation

$$\begin{aligned} V_{DS} &= V_{GS} - V_T \\ V_D - V_S &= V_G - V_S - V_T \\ \Rightarrow V_D &= V_G - V_T \end{aligned}$$

At p

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow V_D &= V_G - V_T \\ &= 5 - 1 \\ V_D &= 4 \text{ V} \quad (\text{at P}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_D \text{ at } Q &= V_G - V_T \\ &= 5 - 1 = 4 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_D \text{ at } R &= V_G - V_T \\ &= 5 - 1 = 4 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore V_{D(P)} = 4 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{D(S)} = 4 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{D(R)} = 4 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. An *n* channel depletion MOSFET has following two points on its $I_D - V_{GS}$ curve:

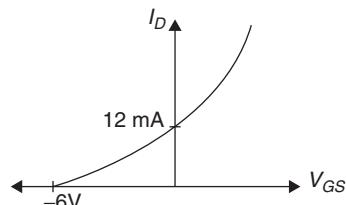
- (i) $V_{GS} = 0$ at $I_D = 12 \text{ mA}$ and
- (ii) $V_{GS} = -6 \text{ volts}$ at $Z_0 = \infty$

Which of the following *Q*-points will give the highest trans-conductance gain for small signals? [2006]

- (a) $V_{GS} = -6 \text{ V}$
- (b) $V_{GS} = -3 \text{ V}$
- (c) $V_{GS} = 0 \text{ V}$
- (d) $V_{GS} = 3 \text{ V}$

Solution: (d)

Since given device is depletion MOSFET *n*-channel the current will flow even for positive values of V_{GS} . We can see that for positive value of V_{GS} slope will be more. Hence current option is $V_{GS} = 3 \text{ V}$.



Hence, the correct option is (d).

18. Two identical FETs, each characterized by the parameters g_m and r_d are connected in parallel. The composite FET is then characterized by the parameters. [1998]

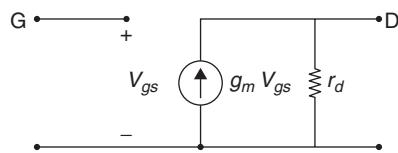
$$(a) \frac{g_m}{2} \text{ and } 2r_d$$

$$(b) \frac{g_m}{2} \text{ and } \frac{r_d}{2}$$

$$(c) 2g_m \text{ and } \frac{r_d}{2}$$

$$(d) 2g_m \text{ and } 2r_d$$

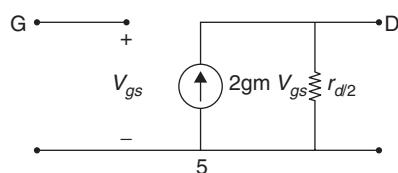
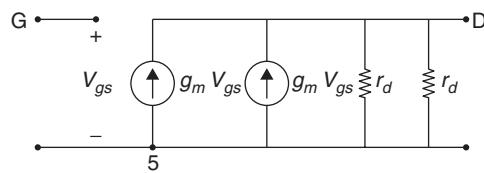
Solution: (c)



If two FETs are connected in parallel,

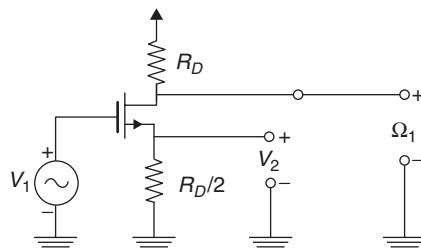
$$r'_d = \frac{rd}{2}$$

$$gm' = 2 gm$$



Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. In the MOSFET amplifier of the figure, the signal output V_1 and V_2 obey the relationship [1998]

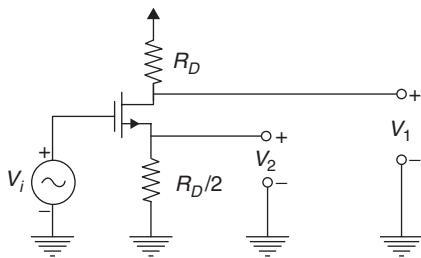


$$(a) V_1 = \frac{V_2}{2}$$

$$(b) V_1 = -\frac{V_2}{2}$$

$$(c) V_1 = 2V_2$$

$$(d) V_1 = -2V_2$$

Solution: (c)

$$V_1 = 2V_2$$

$$V_1 = I_D R_D$$

$$I_S = I_D$$

$$V_2 = I_S \frac{R_D}{2}$$

$$= \frac{I_D R_D}{2} = \frac{V_1}{2}$$

$$\text{So, } V_1 = 2V_2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

20. An n-channel JFET has $I_{DSS} = 1 \text{ mA}$ and $V_p = -5 \text{ V}$. Its maximum transconductance is _____ [1995]

Solution: (0.4 ms)

$$g_{m,\max} = \left| \frac{2I_{DSS}}{V_p} \right|$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 1 \times 10^{-3}}{|-5|} = 0.4 \text{ ms}$$

21. The transit time of current carriers through the channel of an FET decides its _____ characteristics. [1994]

Solution: (switching)

The transit time of current carriers through the channel of an FET decides its switching characteristics.

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

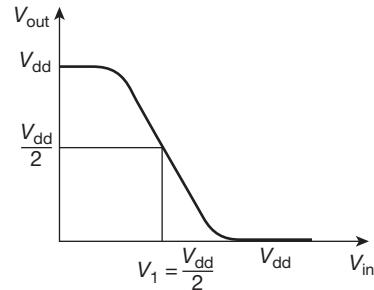
1. A CMOS inverter, designed to have a mid-point voltage V_1 equal to half of V_{dd} . As shown in the figure, has the following parameters:

$$V_{dd} = 3 \text{ V}$$

$$\mu_n C_{ox} = 100 \mu\text{A/V}^2; V_{tn} = 0.7 \text{ V} \text{ for nmos}$$

$$\mu_p C_{ox} = 40 \mu\text{A/V}^2; |V_{tp}| = 0.9 \text{ V} \text{ for pMOS}$$

- The ratio of $\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_n$ to $\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_p$ is equal to _____ (round off to 3 decimal places). [2019]

**Solution:** $V_{dd} = 3 \text{ V}$

$$\mu_n C_{ox} = 100 \mu\text{A/V}^2$$

$$V_m = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$\mu_p C_{ox} = 40 \mu\text{A/V}^2$$

$$|V_{tp}| = 0.9 \text{ V}$$

using the current equation we get

$$I_{DS} = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} (V_{\mu S} - V_t)^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_n (V_{\mu S} - V_{tn})^2 = \frac{1}{2} \mu_p C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_p (V_{\mu S} - V_{tp})^2$$

$$\left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_n = \frac{40 \times (1.5 - 0.9)^2}{100 \times (1.5 - 0.7)^2}$$

$$\left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_p = \frac{4 \times 9}{16 \times 10} = 0.225$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.225).

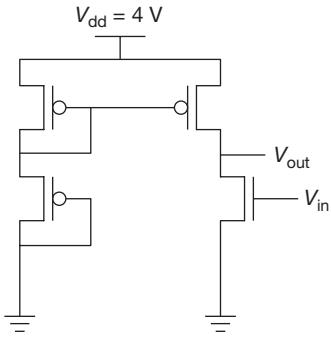
2. In the circuit shown, the threshold voltages of the pMOS ($|V_{tp}|$) and nMOS (V_m) transistors are both equal to 1 V. All the transistor have the same output resistance r_{ds} of 6 MΩ. The other parameter are listed below.

$$\mu_n C_{ox} = 60 \mu\text{A/V}^2; \frac{W}{L} \text{ nMOS} = 5$$

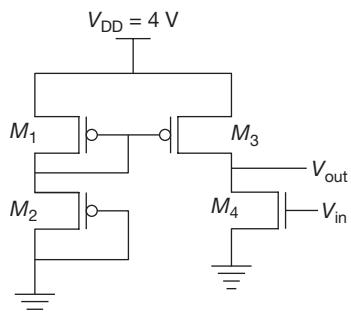
$$\mu_p C_{ox} = 30 \mu\text{A/V}^2; \frac{W}{L} \text{ nMOS} = 10$$

μ_n and μ_p are the carrier mobilities, and C_{ox} is the oxide capacitance per unit area. Ignoring the effect of channel length modulation and body bias, the gain of the circuit is _____ (rounded off to 1 decimal place) [2019]

5.86 | Analog Electronics



Solution:



$$\mu_n C_{ox} = 60 \mu\text{A/V}^2; \left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_n = 5$$

$$\mu_p C_{ox} = 30 \mu\text{A/V}^2; \left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_p = 10$$

$$|V_{tp}| = V_m = 1 \text{ V}$$

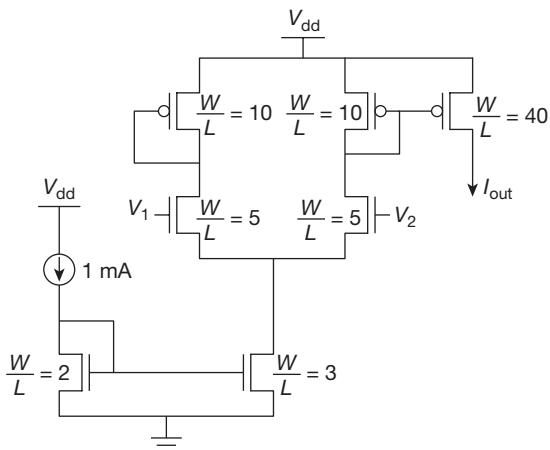
$$r_{ds} = 6 \text{ M}\Omega$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{DC} &= \frac{1}{2} \mu_p C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_p \left[V_{SG} - |V_{tp}|^2 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 30 \times 10 \times (2-1)^2 \\ &= 150 \mu\text{A} \end{aligned}$$

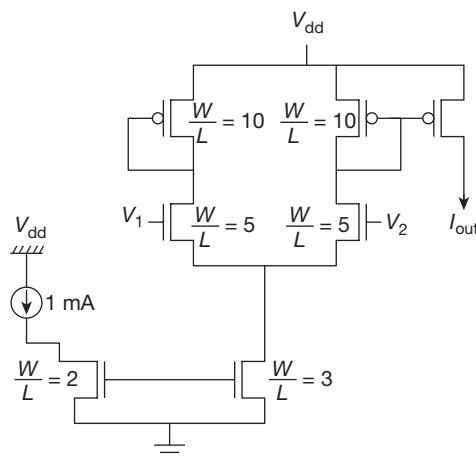
$$\begin{aligned} g_m &= \sqrt{2 \times I_{DC} \times \mu n C_{cox} \left(\frac{W}{L}\right)^n} \\ &= \sqrt{2 \times 150 \times 60 \times 5} \\ &= 300 \text{ mA/V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A_v &= -g_m (rd \parallel rd) = -300 (6.1116) \\ &= (-300)(3) = -900 \text{ V/V} \end{aligned}$$

3. In the circuit shown, $V_1 = 0$ and $V_2 = V_{dd}$. The other relevant parameters are mentioned in the figure. Ignoring the effect of channel length modulation and the body effect, the value of I_{out} is _____ mA (rounded off to 1 decimal place). **[2019]**



Solution:



$$I_{ref} = 1 \text{ mA}$$

Current hours in the ratio $\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)$

$$\frac{I_{ref}}{I_o} = \frac{\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_1}{\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_2} = \frac{1}{I_o} = \frac{2}{3}$$

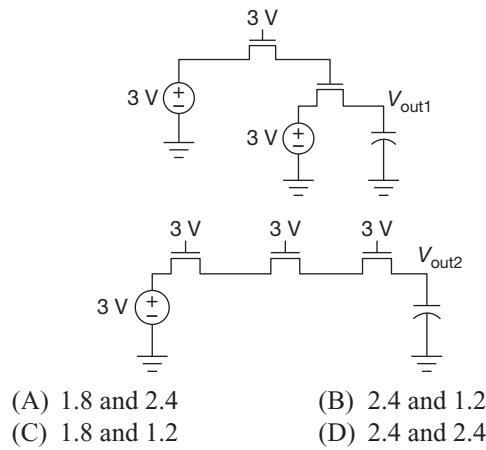
$$I_o = 1.5 \text{ mA}$$

$$\frac{I_{out}}{I_o} = \frac{40}{10}$$

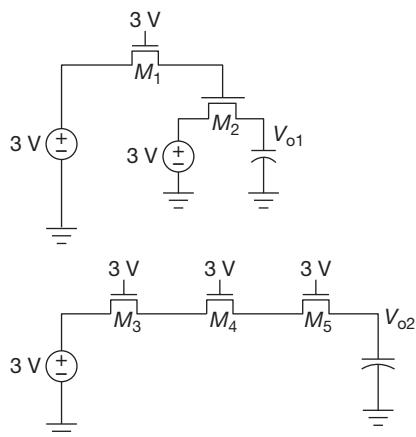
$$\begin{aligned} I_{out} &= \frac{40}{10} \times 1.5 \\ &= 6 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (6 mA).

4. In the circuits shown, the threshold voltage of each nMOS transistor is 0.6 V. Ignoring the effect of channel length modulation and body bias, the values of V_{out1} and V_{out2} are _____ and _____ respectively. **[2019]**



Solution:



For M_1

$$V_1 = 3 - 2.6 = 2.4 \text{ V.}$$

For M_2

$$V_{o1} = V_1 - V_t = 2.4 - 0.6$$

$$V_{o1} = 1.8 \text{ V}$$

For M_3

$$V_3 = 3 - 0.6 = 2.4 \text{ V}$$

For M_4

$$V_4 = 3 - 0.6 = 2.4 \text{ V.}$$

For M_5

$$V_5 = 3 - 0.6 = 2.4$$

$$V_{o2} = 2.4 \text{ V.}$$

Hence the correct option is (A)

5. Consider a long-channel MOSFET with a channel length 1 μm and width 10 μm . The device parameters are acceptor concentration $N_A = 5 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, electron mobility $\mu_n = 800 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V}\cdot\text{s}$, oxide capacitance/area $C_{ox} = 3.45 \times 10^{-7} \text{ F/cm}^2$. Threshold voltage $V_t = 0.7 \text{ V}$. The drain saturation current (I_{Dsat}) for a gate voltage of 5 V is _____ mA (rounded off

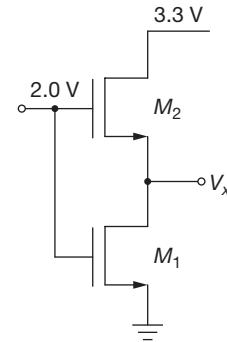
to two decimal places). [$\epsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-14} \text{ F/cm}^2$, $\epsilon_s = 11.9$] [2019]

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} I_{DS} &= \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} [V_{GS} - V_T]^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 800 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7} \times 10 [5 - 0.7]^2 \\ &= 25.5162 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 25.5162 mA.

6. In the circuit shown below, the (W/L) value for M_2 is twice that for M_1 . The two nMOS transistors are otherwise identical. Threshold voltage V_t for both transistors is 1.0 V. Note that V_{GS} for M_2 must be $> 1.0 \text{ V}$.



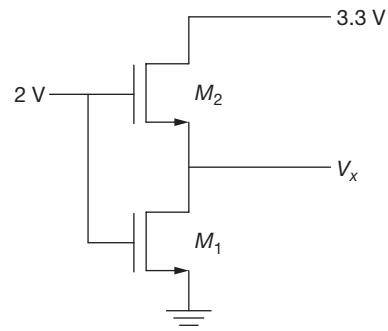
Current through the nMOS transistors can be modelled as:

$$I_{DS} = \mu C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) ((V_{GS} - V_t) V_{DS} - \frac{1}{2} V_{DS}^2) \text{ for } V_{DS} \leq V_{GS} - V_t$$

$$I_{DS} = \mu C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) (V_{GS} - V_t)^2 / 2 \text{ for } V_{DS} \geq V_{GS} - V_t$$

The voltage (in volts, accurate to two decimal places) at V_x is _____.

Solution: Consider the figure given below



From the above figure we have

$$M_2: V_{GS2} = 2 - V_x$$

$$V_{DS2} = 3.3 - V_x$$

$$V_{DS2} \geq V_{GS2} - V_t$$

$$3.3 - V_x \geq 1 - V_x$$

5.88 | Analog Electronics

Therefore M_2 operates in saturation region.

$$M_1; V_{GS1} = 2$$

$$V_{DS1} = V_x$$

$$V_x \leq 1$$

We know that M_1 operates in linear region

$$I_{D1} = I_{D2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{\omega}{L} \right) [(V_{GS1} - V_T)] V_{DS} - \frac{V_{DS}^2}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{\omega}{L} \right) [(V_{GS2} - V_T)]^2 \\ \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{\omega}{L} \right) [(2-1)] V_x - \frac{V_x^2}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{2\omega}{L} \right) [2 - V_x - 1]^2 \\ 3V_x^2 - 6V_x + 2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

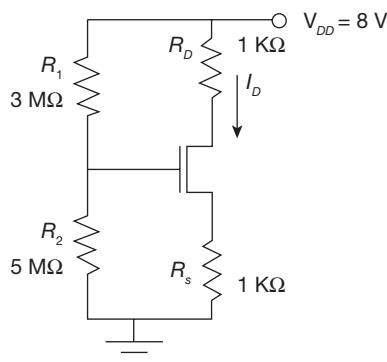
$$V_x = 1 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ V}$$

V_x cannot be $1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ V. So, V_x should be $1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.42$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.41 to 0.435.

7. For the circuit shown, assume that the NMOS transistor is in saturation. Its threshold voltage $V_T = 1\text{V}$ and its trans conductance parameter $\mu_n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right) = 1 \text{ mA/V}^2$

. Neglect channel length modulation and body bias effects. Under these conditions, the drain current I_D in mA is _____. [2017]

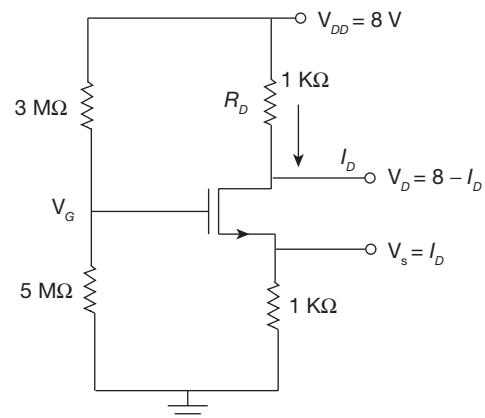


Solution:

$$V_{GS} = V_G - V_S \quad V_G = \frac{V_{DD} \times R_2}{R_1 + R_2}$$

$$\therefore V_{GS} = 5 - I_D \quad V_G = \frac{8 \times 5}{8} = 5 \text{ V}$$

$$V_S = I_D, \quad V_D = 8 - I_D$$



Thus I_D is given by

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} \mu_n C_{ox} \frac{W}{L} (V_{GS} - V_m)^2$$

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times (5 - I_D - 1)^2$$

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} (4 - I_D)^2$$

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} (4 - I_D)^2$$

$$16 + I_D^2 - 8I_D = 2I_D$$

$$I_D^2 - 10I_D + 16 = 0$$

$$I_D^2 - 2I_D - 8I_D + 16 = 0$$

$$I_D(I_D - 2) - 8(I_D - 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore (I_D - 8)(I_D - 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore I_D = 2 \text{ mA, } 8 \text{ mA}$$

Given that nmos transistor is in saturation so

$$V_{DS} > V_{GS} - V_m$$

$$\text{For } I_D = 2 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{GS} = 3, \quad V_m = 1$$

$$V_{DS} = V_D - V_S = 6 - 2 = 4$$

$$V_{DS} > V_{GS} - V_m$$

4 > 2 nmos transistor is in saturation for

$$I_D = 8 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{GS} = 5 - 8 = -3 \quad V_{DS} = V_D - V_S$$

$$V_m = 1 \text{ V} \quad V_{DS} = 0 - 8$$

$$V_{DS} > V_{GS} - V_m \quad V_{DS} = -8$$

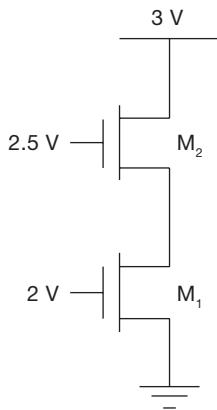
$$-8 > -4 \text{ False}$$

\therefore nmos transistor is not in saturation region.

\therefore Drain current $I_D = 2 \text{ mA}$

Hence, the correct answer is (1.9 to 2.1).

8. Assuming that transistors M_1 and M_2 are identical and have a threshold voltage of 1 V, the state of transistor M_1 and M_2 are respectively



- (A) Saturation, Saturation
 (B) Linear, Linear
 (C) Linear, Saturation
 (D) Saturation, Linear
9. Two n-channel MOSFETs, T1 and T2 are identical in all respects except that the width of T2 is double that of T1. Both the transistors are biased in the saturation region of operation, but the gate overdrive voltage ($V_{GS} - V_{TH}$) of T2 is double that of T1, where V_{GS} and V_{TH} are the gate-to-source voltage and threshold voltage of the transistors, respectively. If the drain current and transconductance of T1 are I_{D1} and g_{m1} , respectively, the corresponding values of these two parameters for T2 are [2017]

- (A) $8ID_1$ and $2g_{m1}$
 (B) $8ID_1$ and $4g_{m1}$
 (C) $4ID_1$ and $4g_{m1}$
 (D) $4ID_1$ and $2g_{m1}$
10. Consider an n -channel metal oxide semiconductor field effect transistor (MOSFET) with a gate to source voltage of 1.8 V. Assume that $\frac{W}{L} = 4$, $\mu_n C_{ox} = 70 \times 10^{-6}$ AV^{-2} , the threshold voltage is 0.3 V, and the channel length modulation parameter is 0.09 V^{-1} . In the saturation region, the drain conductance (in micro Siemens) is [2016].

Solution: Gate to source voltage $V_{GS} = 1.8 \text{ V}$

$$\frac{W}{L} = 4,$$

$$\mu_n C_{ox} = 70 \times 10^{-6} \text{ A/V}^2$$

Threshold voltage $V_T = 0.3 \text{ V}$

Channel length modulation parameter $\lambda = 0.09 \text{ V}^{-1}$

Given transistor is in the Saturation region so

$$I_D = \frac{1}{2} k_n \cdot \frac{W}{L} (V_{GS} - V_T)^2 \cdot (1 + \lambda \cdot V_{DS})$$

But

$$V_{DS} = V_{GS} - V_T = 1.5 \text{ V}$$

$$g_d = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{DS}}; \text{ drain conductance}$$

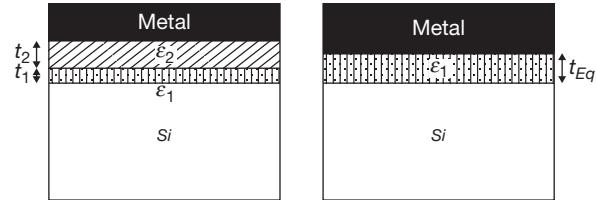
$$g_d = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{DS}} = \frac{1}{2} k_n \cdot \frac{W}{L} \times \left[(V_{GS} - V_T)^2 (0 + \lambda \cdot 1) \right]$$

$$g_d = \frac{1}{2} \times 70 \times 10^{-6} \times 4 \left[(1.5)^2 (0 + 0.09 \times 1) \right]$$

$$= 140 \times 10^{-6} [0.2025] = 28.35 \times 10^{-6} \Omega$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (28.35).

11. Figure I and II show two MOS capacitors of unit area. The capacitor in Figure I has insulator materials X (of thickness $t_1 = 1 \text{ nm}$ and dielectric constant $\epsilon_1 = 4$) and Y (of thickness $t_2 = 3 \text{ nm}$ and dielectric constant $\epsilon_2 = 20$). The capacitor in figure II has only insulator material X of thickness t_{Eq} . If the capacitors are of equal capacitance, then the value of t_{Eq} (in nm) is [2016].



Solution: Given

$$t_1 = 1 \text{ nm} \text{ and } \epsilon_1 = 4$$

$$t_2 = 3 \text{ nm} \text{ and } \epsilon_2 = 20$$

Capacitor in figure 2 has insulator material X of thickness t_{Eq} .

The oxide capacitance of MOS is

$$C_{ox} = \frac{\epsilon_{ox}}{t_{ox}} = \frac{\epsilon_r \cdot \epsilon_0}{t_{ox}}$$

$$C_{ox1} = \frac{\epsilon_0}{\left[\left(\frac{t_1}{\epsilon_1} \right) + \frac{t_2}{\epsilon_2} \right]}$$

$$\text{And } C_{ox2} = \frac{\epsilon_0 \times \epsilon_1}{t_{Eq}}$$

$$\text{Given } C_{ox1} = C_{ox2}$$

$$\frac{t_{Eq}}{\epsilon_1} = \left[\frac{t_1}{\epsilon_1} + \frac{t_2}{\epsilon_2} \right]$$

$$t_{Eq} = 4 \left[\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{20} \right] \text{ nm}$$

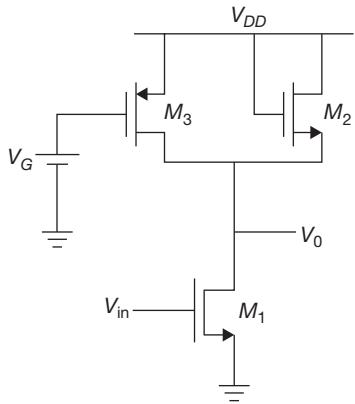
$$t_{Eq} = \left[1 + \frac{3}{5} \right] \text{ nm}$$

$$t_{Eq} = 1.6 \text{ nm}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.6 nm).

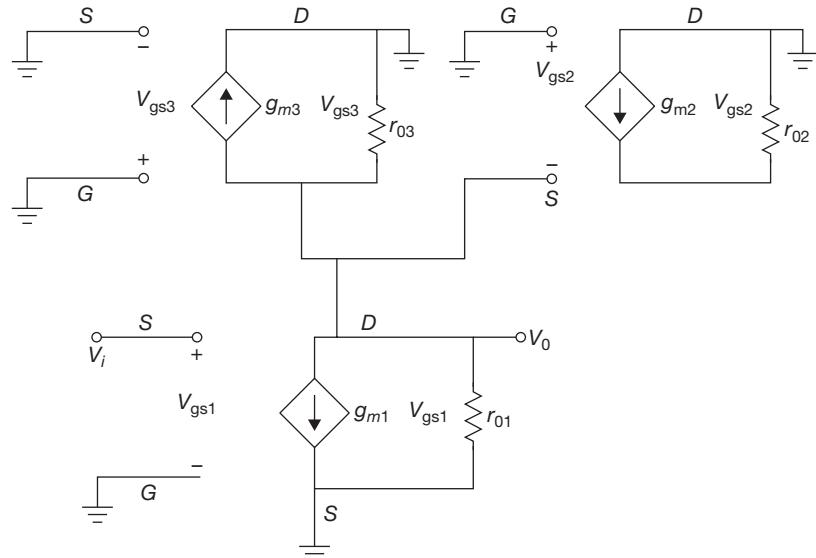
5.90 | Analog Electronics

12. In the circuit shown in the figure, the channel length modulation of all transistors is non-zero ($\lambda \neq 0$). Also, all transistors operate in saturation and have negligible body effect. The AC small signal voltage gain (V_o/V_{in}) of the circuit is [2016]



- (A) $-g_{m1}(r_{01} \parallel r_{02} \parallel r_{03})$
 (B) $-g_{m1} \left(r_{01} \parallel \frac{1}{g_{m3}} \parallel r_{03} \right)$
 (C) $-g_{m1} \left(r_{01} \parallel \left(\frac{1}{g_{m2}} \parallel r_{02} \right) \parallel r_{03} \right)$
 (D) $-g_{m1} \left(r_{01} \parallel \left(\frac{1}{g_{m3}} \parallel r_{03} \right) \parallel r_{02} \right)$

Solution: Apply AC analysis and replace all the transistor with small signal equivalent model



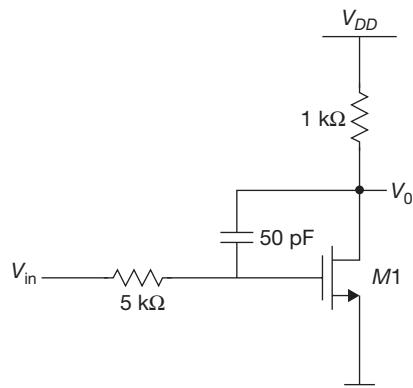
$$V_{out} = -g_{m1} V_{gs1} \left[r_{01} \parallel r_{03} \parallel \left(\frac{1}{g_{m2}} \parallel r_{02} \right) \right]$$

$$V_{in} = V_{gs1}$$

$$\frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \text{gain} = -g_{m1} \left(r_{01} \parallel \left(\frac{1}{g_{m2}} \parallel r_{02} \right) \parallel r_{03} \right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

13. In the circuit shown in the figure, transistor M1 is in saturation and has transconductance $g_m = 0.01$ siemens. Ignoring internal parasitic capacitances and assuming the channel length modulation λ to be zero, the small input pole frequency (in kHz) is [2016]



Solution: Given $g_m = 0.01$

$$\text{Voltage gain } A_v = -g_m R_D$$

$$= -0.01 \times 1000 = -10$$

Due to the presence of capacitance of 50 pF, Miller effect will take place resulting in input and output capacitance, C_{in} and C_{out} respectively.

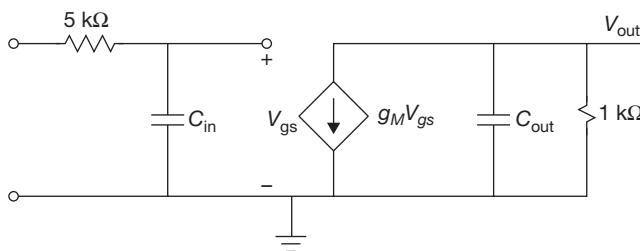
By using Miller's theorem.

$$C_{in} = C(1 - A_v)$$

and

$$C_{out} = C(1 - \frac{1}{A_v})$$

$$C_{in} = (50 \times 10^{-12})(1 + 10) = 550 \text{ pF}$$



Input frequency will be

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{input}} &= \frac{1}{2\pi RC} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi \times 5 \times 10^3 \times 550 \times 10^{-12}} = 57.88 \text{ kHz} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (57.88 KHz).

14. Which one of the following processes is preferred to form the gate dielectric (SiO_2) of MOSFETs?

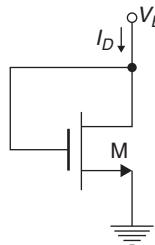
[2015]

- (A) Sputtering
- (B) Molecular beam epitaxy
- (C) Wet oxidation
- (D) Dry oxidation

Solution: Dry oxidation method is preferred to form the gate dielectric (SiO_2) of MOSFETS

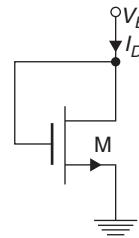
Hence, the correct option is (D).

15. The small-signal resistance (i.e., dV_B/dI_D) in kΩ offered by the n -channel MOSFET M shown in the figure below, at a bias point of $V_B = 2$ V, is (device data for M: device transconductance parameter $k_N = \mu_n C_{\text{ox}}(W/L) = 40 \mu\text{A/V}^2$, threshold voltage $V_{TN} = 1$ V, and neglect body effect and channel length modulation effects) [2013]



- (a) 12.5 (b) 25 (c) 50 (d) 100

Solution: (b)



$$g_m = \frac{\partial I_D}{\partial V_{GS}}$$

$$V_B = V_G$$

$$V_S = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{GS} &= V_G - V_S \\ &= V_G - 0 = V_G = V_B \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial V_B}{\partial I_D} = \frac{1}{g_m}$$

$$V_D = V_G$$

$$V_D - V_S = V_G - V_S$$

$$V_{DS} = V_{GS}$$

$$V_{DS} > V_{CS} - V_T$$

So, the given MOSFET is in saturation region

$$g_m = \mu n C_{\text{ox}} \frac{W}{L} (V_{GS} - V_T)$$

$$g_m = 40 \times 10^{-6} \times (2 - 1) = 4 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$\frac{\partial V_B}{\partial I_D} = \frac{1}{g_m}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4 \times 10^{-5}}$$

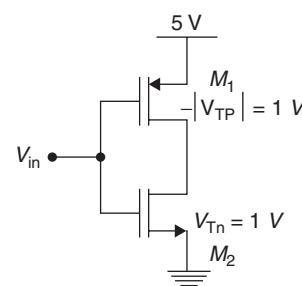
$$= \frac{100 \times 10^3}{4}$$

$$= 25 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

16. In the CMOS circuit shown, electron and hole mobilities are equal, and M_1 and M_2 are equally sized. The device M_1 is in the linear region if

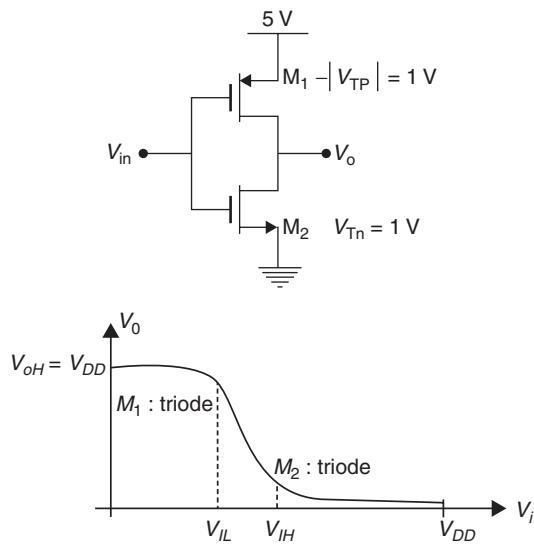
[2012]



- (a) $V_{in} < 1.875 \text{ V}$
- (b) $1.875 \text{ V} < V_{in} < 3.125 \text{ V}$
- (c) $V_{in} > 3.125 \text{ V}$
- (d) $0 < V_{in} < 5 \text{ V}$

Solution: (a)

The voltage transfer characteristics of the CMOS is

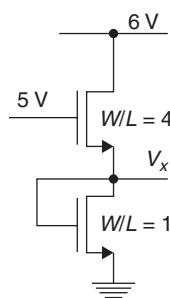


$$\text{where } V_{IL} = \frac{1}{8}(3V_{DD} + 2V_t) \\ = 2.125 \text{ V}$$

Hence, approximately, $V_{in} < 1.875 \text{ V}$. So the device M_1 is in the linear region.

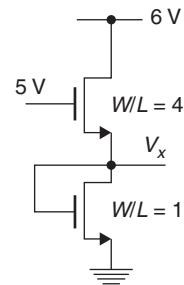
Hence, the correct option is (a).

17. In the circuit shown below, for the MOS transistors, $\mu_n C_{ox} = 100 \mu\text{A/V}^2$ and the threshold voltage $V_t = 1 \text{ V}$. The voltage V_x at the source of the upper transistor is [2011]



- (a) 1 V
- (b) 2 V
- (c) 3 V
- (d) 3.67 V

Solution: (c)



The transistor which has $\frac{W}{L} = 4$

$$V_{DS} = 6 - V_x, \text{ and,}$$

$$V_{GS} = 5 - V_x$$

$$V_{GS} = -V_t = 5 - V_x - 1$$

$$= 4 - V_x$$

$$V_{OS} \geq V_{GS} - V_t$$

So that transistor is in saturation region, the transistor which has $\frac{W}{L} = 1$ drain is connected to gate so that transistor in saturation $V_{DS} > V_{GS} > V_t$ ($\therefore V_{DS} = V_{GS}$). The current flow in both the transistor is same

$$\begin{aligned} & \mu n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_1 \left(\frac{(V_{GS})_1 - V_t}{2} \right)^2 \\ &= \mu n C_{ox} \left(\frac{W}{L} \right)_2 \left(\frac{(V_{GS})_2 - V_t}{2} \right)^2 \\ & \frac{4(5 - V_x - 1)^2}{2} = \frac{1(V_x - 4)^2}{2} \quad (\because V_{GS} = V_x - 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$4(V_x^2 - 8V_x + 16) = V_x^2 - 2V_x + 1$$

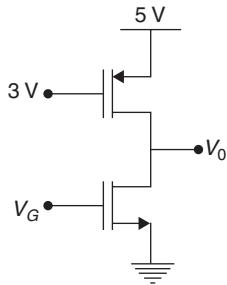
$$\Rightarrow 3V_x^2 - 30V_x + 63 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V_x = 3V$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Statement for Linked Answer Questions 18 and 19.

Consider the CMOS circuit shown, where the gate voltage V_G of the n -MOSFET is increased from zero, while the gate voltage of the p -MOSFET is kept constant at 3 V. Assume that, for both transistors, the magnitude of the threshold voltage is 1 V and the product of the transconductance parameter and the (W/L) ratio, i.e. the quantity $\mu C_{ox}(W/L)$, is 1 mA. V^{-2} .



18. Estimate the output voltage V_0 for $V_G = 1.5$ V.

[2009]

- (a) $4 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} V$
 (b) $4 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} V$
 (c) $4 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} V$
 (d) $4 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} V$

Solution: (d)

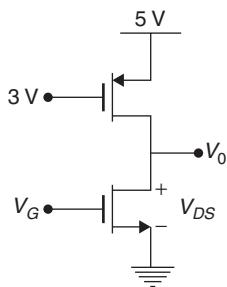
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}(V_{gs} - V_t)n^2 &= (V_{gs} - V_t)_p V_{ds} - \frac{1}{2}V_{ds}^2 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(1.5 - 1)^2 &= (-2 + 1) \times V_{ds} - \frac{1}{2}V_{ds}^2 \\ \Rightarrow V_{ds} &= 4.875 \text{ V} \\ \Rightarrow V_0 &= V_{ds} = 4.875 \text{ V} = \left(4 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

19. For small increase in V_G beyond 1 V, which of the following gives the correct description of the region of operation of each MOSFET? [2009]

- (a) Both the MOSFETs are in saturation region
 (b) Both the MOSFETs are in triode region
 (c) n -MOSFET is in triode and p -MOSFET is in saturation region
 (d) n -MOSFET is in saturation and p -MOSFET is in triode region

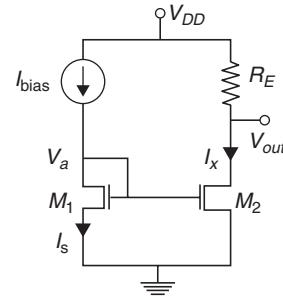
Solution: (b)



Since the threshold voltage is IV , for small increase in V_a beyond IV , n -MOSFET is in saturation and p -MOSFET is in triode region.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

20. For the circuit shown in the following figure, transistors M_1 and M_2 are identical NMOS transistors. Assume that M_2 is in saturation and the output is unloaded. [2008]

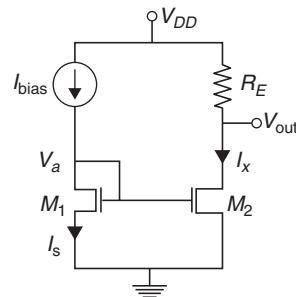


The current I_x is related to I_{bias} as

- (a) $I_x = I_{bias} + I_s$
 (b) $I_x = I_{bias}$
 (c) $I_x = I_{bias} - I_s$
 (d) $I_x = I_{bias} - \left(V_{DD} - \frac{V_{out}}{R_E}\right)$

Solution: (b)

Given circuit is current mirror, since MOSFETs are identical

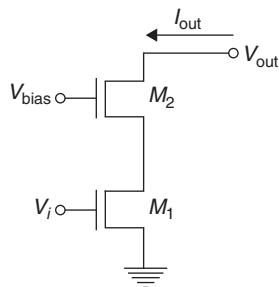


$$\left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_2 = \left(\frac{W}{L}\right)_1$$

$$\therefore I_x = I_{bias}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. Two identical NMOS transistors M_1 and M_2 are connected as shown below. V_{bias} is chosen so that both transistors are in saturation. The equivalent g_m of the pair is defined to be $\frac{\partial I_{out}}{\partial V_i}$ at constant V_{out}



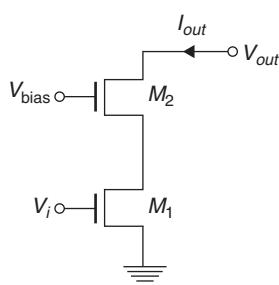
The equivalent g_m of the pair is

[2008]

- (a) the sum of individual g_m 's of the transistors
- (b) the product of individual g_m 's of the transistors
- (c) nearly equal to the g_m of M_1
- (d) nearly equal to g_m/g_0 of M_2

Solution: (c)

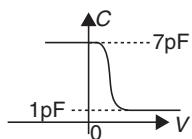
Since the current in both transistors are equal, g_m is decided by M_1



Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data Question 22, 23 and 24.

The figure shows the high-frequency capacitance-voltage ($C-V$) characteristics of a Metal/SiO₂/silicon (MOS) capacitor having an area of 1×10^{-4} cm². Assume that the permittivities ($\epsilon_0 \epsilon_r$) of silicon and SiO₂ are 1×10^{-12} F/cm and 3.5×10^{-13} F/cm respectively.



22. Consider the following statements about the $C-V$ characteristics plot:

- S_1 : The MOS capacitor has a *n*-type substrate.
 S_2 : If positive charges are introduced in the oxide, the $C-V$ plot will shift to the left.

Then which of the following is true?

[2007]

- (a) Both S_1 and S_2 are true
- (b) S_1 is true and S_2 is false
- (c) S_1 is false and S_2 is true
- (d) Both S_1 and S_2 are false

Solution: (b)

The MOS capacitor has a *p*-type substrate. If positive charges are introduced in the oxide, the $C-V$ plot will shift to the right.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

23. The maximum depletion layer width in silicon is
[2007]

- (a) $0.143 \mu\text{m}$
- (b) $0.857 \mu\text{m}$
- (c) $1 \mu\text{m}$
- (d) $1.143 \mu\text{m}$

Solution: (b)

Series capacitance is given by

$$\frac{1}{C_\alpha} = \frac{1}{C_{oy}} + \frac{1}{C_{si}}$$

$$C_{oy} = \frac{t_{oy}}{t_{oy}} \cdot A$$

$$C_{si} = \frac{t_{si}}{x_d} \cdot A$$

$$10^{12} = \frac{10^{12}}{7} + \frac{10^{12} \times 10^{-4}}{x_{d\max}}$$

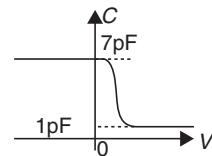
$$x_{d\max} = 0.857 \mu\text{m}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

24. The gate oxide thickness in the MOS capacitor is
[2007]

- (a) $50 \mu\text{m}$
- (b) $143 \mu\text{m}$
- (c) $350 \mu\text{m}$
- (d) $1 \mu\text{m}$

Solution: (a)



Capacitance is given by

$$C = \frac{t_o t_r A}{d}$$

given, $C = 7 \mu\text{F}$

$$A = 1 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$t_o t_r = 3.5 \times 10^{-13}$$

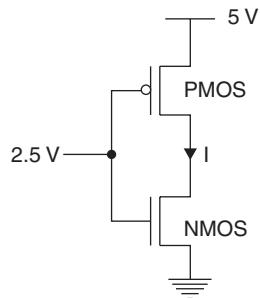
$$\text{thus, } d = \frac{t_o t_r A}{C} \\ = 50 \text{ nm}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

25. In the CMOS inverter circuit shown, if the transconductance parameters of the NMOS and PMOS transistors are $K_0 = K_p = \mu_0 C_{ox} \frac{W_n}{L_n} = \mu_p C_{ox} \frac{W_p}{L_p} = 40 \mu\text{A/V}^2$

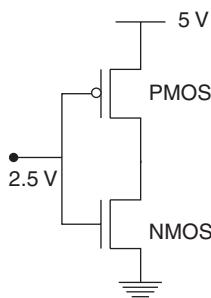
$$K_0 = K_p = \mu_0 C_{ox} \frac{W_n}{L_n} = \mu_p C_{ox} \frac{W_p}{L_p} = 40 \mu\text{A/V}^2$$

and their threshold voltages are $V_{Thn} = |V_{Thp}| = 1$ V, the current I is [2007]



- (a) 0 A
 (b) 25 μ A
 (c) 45 μ A
 (d) 90 μ A

Solution: (c)



V_{GS} for each MOS is 2.5V
 $V_T = IV$, device parameter,

$$k = 40m \frac{A}{V^2}$$

$$\text{so, } I_D = \frac{k}{2}(V_{GS} - V_T)^2$$

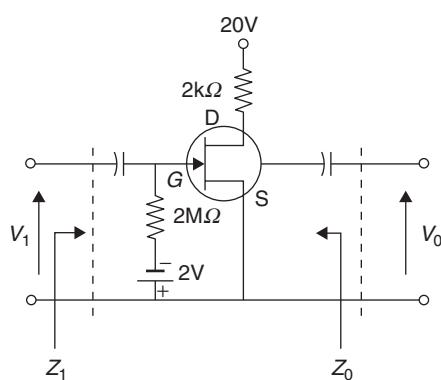
$$= 20(2.5 - 1)^2$$

$$= 45 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data Questions 26, 27 and 28.

Given $r_d = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_{DSS} = 10 \text{ mA}$, $V_p = -8 \text{ V}$



26. Transconductance in milli-Siemens (mS) and voltage gain of the amplifier are respectively [2005]

- (a) 1.875 mS and 3.41
 (b) 1.875 mS and -3.41
 (c) 3.3 mS and -6
 (d) 3.3 mS and 6

Solution: (a)

$$g_m = g_{mo} \left(1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right),$$

where

$$g_{mo} = \frac{2I_{DSS}}{V_p} = \frac{2 \times 10}{8} = 2.5$$

$$g_m = 2.5 \left(1 - \frac{2}{8} \right) = 1.875 \text{ ms}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{voltage gain} &= -g_m (r_a \parallel R_D) - 1.875 \left(\frac{20}{11} \right) \\ &= 3.41 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. I_D and V_{DS} under DC conditions are, respectively

[2005]

- (a) 5.625 mA and 8.75 V
 (b) 7.500 mA and 5.00 V
 (c) 4.500 mA and 11.00 V
 (d) 6.250 mA and 7.50 V

Solution: (a)

Drain current is given by

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left(1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right)^2$$

$$V_p = -8$$

$$I_{DSS} = 10 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{GS} = -Z$$

$$I_D = 10m \left(1 - \frac{-2}{-8} \right) = 5.625 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_{DS} = V_D - 2K I_D = 8.75 \text{ V}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

28. Z_i and Z_o of the circuit are respectively

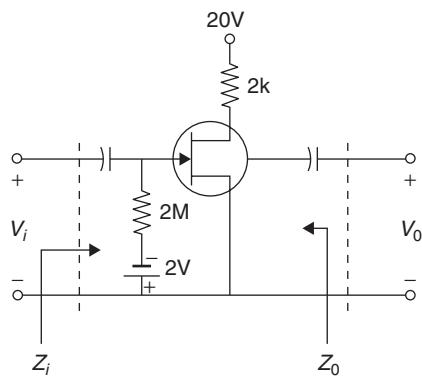
[2005]

- (a) 2 M Ω and 2 k Ω
 (b) 2 M Ω and $\frac{20}{11} \text{ k}\Omega$
 (c) infinity and 2 M Ω
 (d) infinity and $\frac{20}{11} \text{ k}\Omega$

5.96 | Analog Electronics

Solution: (d)

Given



$$r_d = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$I_{DSS} = 10 \text{ mA}$$

$$V_p = -8 \text{ V}$$

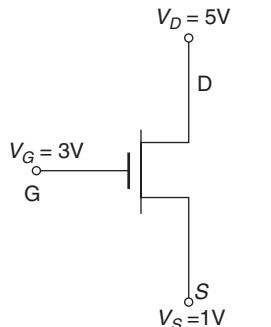
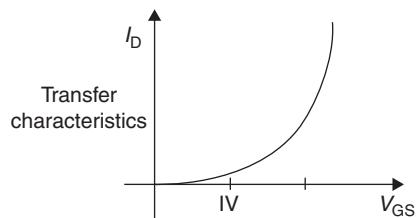
$$\begin{aligned} Z_i &= (R_D \parallel \infty) \\ &= R_G = 2 \text{ m}\Omega \end{aligned}$$

$$Z_0 = (R_D \parallel r_d)$$

$$= (2K \parallel 20K) = \frac{20}{11} \text{ K}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

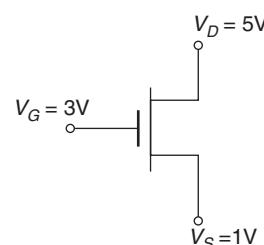
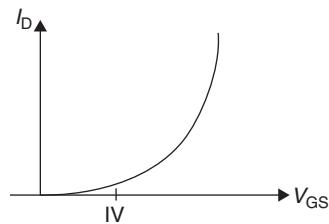
29. For an *n*-channel MOSFET and its transfer curve shown in the figure, the threshold voltage is [2005]



- (a) 1 V and the device is in active region
- (b) -1 V and the device is in saturation region
- (c) 1 V and the device is in saturation region
- (d) -1 V and the device is in active region

Solution: (b)

From graph,



$$V_{th} = 1 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{GS} = 2 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{DS} = 4 \text{ V}$$

And $V_{DS} \geq (V_{GS} - V_T)$

∴ MOSFET is in saturation.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

30. The action of a JFET in its equivalent circuit can best be represented as a [2003]

- (a) Current Controlled Current Source
- (b) Current Controlled Voltage Source
- (c) Voltage Controlled Voltage Source
- (d) Voltage Controlled Current Source

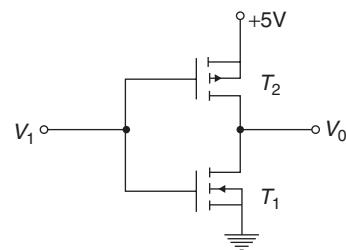
Solution: (d)

JFET is voltage controlled current source. Input impedance of JFET is very high. Thus input current is zero. Hence, the correct option is (d).

31. Consider the following statements in connection with the CMOS inverter in the figure, where both the MOSFETs are of enhancement type and both have a threshold voltage of 2V.

Statement 1: T_1 conducts when $V_i > 2 \text{ V}$

Statement 2: T_1 is always in saturation when $V_o = 0 \text{ V}$.



Which of the following is correct?

[2002]

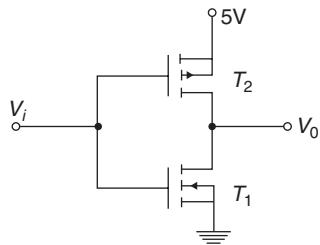
- (a) Only Statement 1 is TRUE
- (b) Only Statement 2 is TRUE

- (c) Both the statements are TRUE
 (d) Both the statements are FALSE

Solution: (a)

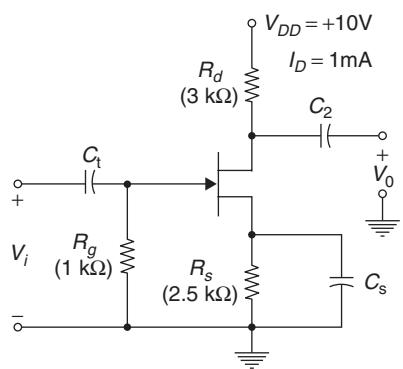
Statement 2 is false because V_{DS} will be less than $V_{GS} - V_T$

If $V_0 = 0$



Hence, the correct option is (a).

32. The voltage gain $A_v = \frac{V_0}{V_i}$ of the JFET amplifier shown in the figure is



[2002]

$$I_{DSS} = 10 \text{ mA} \quad V_p = -5 \text{ V}$$

(Assume C_g , C_2 and C_s to be very large)

- (a) +18 (b) -18 (c) +6 (d) -6

Solution: (d)

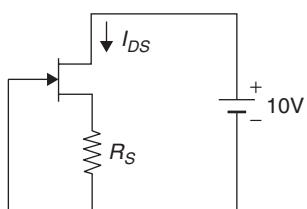
$$V_G = 0 \Rightarrow V_S = I_D R_S = 1 \text{ mA} \times 2.5 \text{ k}\Omega = 2.5 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{GS} = V_G - V_S = 0 - 2.5 = -2.5 \text{ V}$$

$$g_m = \frac{2 \times 10 \times 10^{-3}}{151} \left[1 - \left(\frac{-2.5}{-3} \right) \right] = 2 \text{ ms}$$

$$A_v = -g_m R_D = -2 \times 10^{-3} \times 3 \text{ k}\Omega = -6 \text{ V.}$$

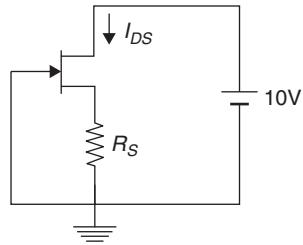
33. The JFET in the circuit shown in the figure has an $I_{DSS} = 10 \text{ mA}$ and $V_p = -5 \text{ V}$. The value of the resistance R_S for a drain current $I_{DS} = 6.4 \text{ mA}$ is (Select the Nearest value) [1992]



- (a) 150Ω (b) 470Ω
 (c) 560Ω (d) $1 \text{ k}\Omega$

Solution: (a)

Using the formula for drain current,



$$I_{DS} = I_{DSS} \left(1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{V_p} \right)^2$$

$$6.4 \times 10^{-3} = 10 \times 10^{-3} \left(1 - \frac{V_{GS}}{-5} \right)^2$$

$$0.64 = \left(1 + \frac{V_{GS}}{5} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{V_{GS}}{5} = 0.8$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{V_{GS}}{5} = -0.2$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{GS} = -1 \text{ V}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_{GS} = -I_{DS} R_S$$

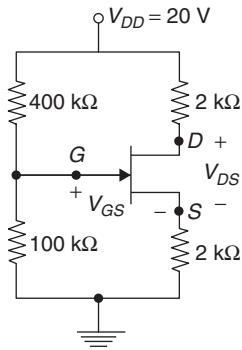
$$-1 = -6.4 \times 10^{-3} R_S$$

$$R_S = \frac{1}{6.4 \times 10^{-3}} = 156 \Omega$$

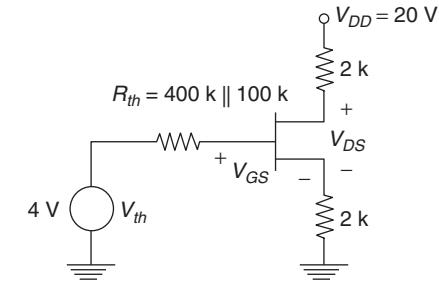
$$R_S \approx 150 \Omega$$

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A JFET with $V_p = -4 \text{ V}$ and $I_{DSS} = 12 \text{ mA}$ is used in the circuit shown in figure. Assuming the device to be operating in saturation, determine I_D , V_{DS} and V_{GS} . [1996]



Solution:



$$V_{th} = 20 \times \frac{100}{100 + 400} = 4V$$

$$R_{th} = 400 \parallel 100K = \frac{400 \times 100}{500K} = 80K$$

$$\therefore I_4 = 0$$

Apply KVL to input mesh

$$4 = V_{gs} + 2 \times 10^3 \times I_D$$

$$V_{gs} = G - 2 I_D$$

$$I_D = I_{DSS} \left(1 - \frac{V_{gs}}{V_p} \right)^2$$

$$I_D = 12 \left(1 - \frac{(4 - 2I_D)}{-4} \right)^2$$

$$I_D = 5.33 \text{ mA}, 3 \text{ mA}$$

Apply KVL to output mesh

$$20 = 2I_D + V_{ds} + 2I_{ds}$$

$$V_{ds} = 20 - 4I_{ds}$$

Substitute I_{ds} in equation (2)

$$V_{ds1} = 20 - 4I_{ds1} = 20 - 4 \times 5.33$$

$$U_{ds1} = -1.33V$$

But V_{ds} should be positive, So $I_{ds} \neq 5.33 \text{ mA}$

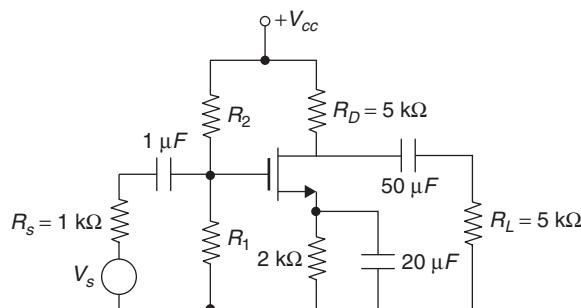
Substitute $I_{ds} = 3 \text{ mA}$ in equation (2)

$$V_{ds2} = 8V$$

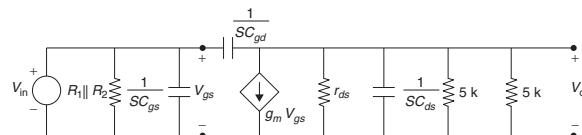
$$\therefore V_{gs} = 4 - 2I_D = 4 - 2 \times 3 = -2V$$

$$V_{gs} = -2V$$

2. In the JFET circuit shown in figure assume that $R_1 \parallel R_2 = 1\text{M}\Omega$ and the total stray capacitance at the output to be 20 pF . The JFET used has $g_m = 2 \text{ mA/V}$, $C_{gs} = 20 \text{ pF}$ and $C_{gd} = 2 \text{ pF}$. Determine the upper cut-off frequency of the amplifier. [1995]



Solution:



$$(V_0 - V_{in})S C_{gd} + g_m V_{gs} + \frac{V_0}{r_{ds}} + V_0 s \cos + \frac{V_0}{5k} + \frac{V_0}{5k} = 0$$

$$V_0 \left[S C_{gd} + \frac{1}{r_{ds}} + s \cos + \frac{2}{5k} \right] = V_{in} (S C_{gd} - g_m)$$

$$A_V = \frac{V_o}{V_i}$$

$$= \frac{S C_{gd} - g_m}{S C_{gd} + \frac{1}{r_{ds}} + S C_{as} + \frac{2}{5k}}$$

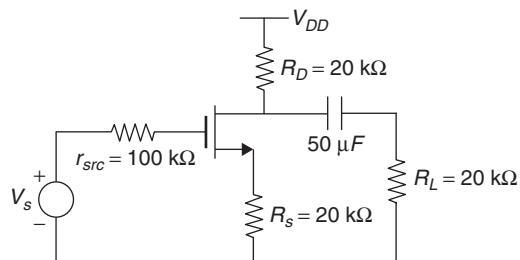
Upper cut off frequency.

$$f_H = \frac{1}{2\pi\tau} = \frac{1}{2\pi(r_{ds} \parallel 5k \parallel 5k)(C_{gd} + C_{ds})}$$

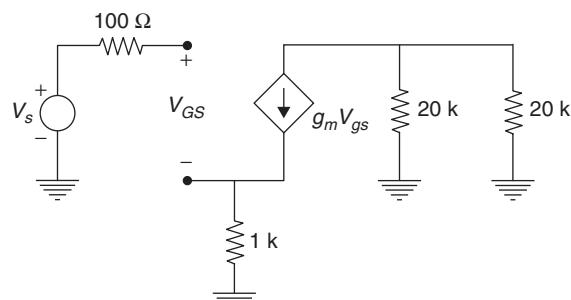
$$r_{ds} = \infty$$

$$f_H = 2.89 \text{ MHz}$$

3. In the MOSFET amplifier shown in the figure below has $\mu = 50$, $r_d = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C_{gs} = 5 \text{ pF}$, $C_{gd} = 1 \text{ pF}$ and $C_{ds} = 2 \text{ pF}$. Draw a small signal equivalent circuit for the amplifier for midband frequencies and calculate its midband voltage gain. [1994]



Solution:



$$\mu = 50$$

$$r_d = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$\mu = g_m r_d = g_m \times 10 \times 10^3 = 50$$

$$g_m = 5 \text{ mA/V}$$

$$V_{in} - V_{gs} + g_m V_{gs} \times 1\text{k}$$

$$V_0 = -g_m V_{gs} (20||20)$$

$$V_0 = -g_m V_{gs} (10 \text{ k})$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = \frac{0 g_m V_{gs} [10\text{k}]}{V_{gs} + g_m V_{gs} 1\text{k}} = \frac{-g_m [10 \text{ k}]}{1 + g_m \times 1\text{k}}$$

$$\frac{V_0}{V_{in}} = -8.3$$

Chapter 5

Frequency Response of Amplifier

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The f_T of a BJT is related to its g_m , C_π and $C\mu$ as follows: [1998]

(a) $f_T = \frac{C_\pi + C_\mu}{g_m}$

(b) $f_T = \frac{2\pi(C_\pi + C_\mu)}{g_m}$

(c) $f_T = \frac{g_m}{C_\pi + C_\mu}$

(d) $f_T = \frac{g_m}{2\pi(C_\pi + C_\mu)}$

Solution: (d)

Unity gain bandwidth product of the *CE* transmitter

$$\begin{aligned}f_T &= \frac{g_m}{2\pi(C_\pi + C_m)} \\&= \frac{g_m}{2\pi(C_e + C_c)}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

2. An n-p-n transistor has a beta cut-off frequency f_β of 1 MHz and Common Emitter short circuit low frequency current gain β_0 of 200. Its unity gain frequency f_T and the alpha cut-off frequency f_α , respectively, are [1996]

- (a) 200 MHz, 201 MHz
(b) 200 MHz, 1999 MHz
(c) 199 MHz, 200 MHz
(d) 201 MHz, 200 MHz

Solution: (a)

$$f_T = \beta f_\beta$$

$$\begin{aligned}f_T &= 200 \times 1 \\&= 200 \text{ MHz}\end{aligned}$$

$$f_\alpha = \frac{f_\beta}{1 - \alpha} = (1 + \beta) f_\beta$$

$$\begin{aligned}f_\alpha &= (1 + 200) \\&= 201 \text{ MHz}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3. An amplifier has an open-loop gain of 100 and its lower and upper-cut-off frequency of 100 Hz and 100 kHz, respectively, a feedback network with a feedback factor of 0.99, is connected to the amplifier. The new lower-and upper-cut-off frequencies are at _____ and _____ [1995]

Solution: (1 Hz)

$$\begin{aligned}1 + A\beta &= 1 + 100 \times 0.99 \\&= 1 + 99 \\&= 100\end{aligned}$$

$$f_L^1 = \frac{f_L}{1 + A\beta} = \frac{100}{100} = 1 \text{ Hz}$$

4. An RC-coupled amplifier is assumed to have a single-pole low frequency transfer function. The maximum lower-cut-off frequency allowed for the amplifier to pass 50 Hz square wave with no more than 10% tilt is _____. [1995]

Solution: (1.59 Hz)

$$\% \text{ tilt} = \frac{\pi f_L}{f} \times 100\%$$

$$f_L = \frac{f \times \% \text{ tilt}}{\pi \times 100}$$

$$= \frac{50 \times 10}{\pi \times 100}$$

$$f_L = 1.59 \text{ Hz}$$

5. In a multi-stage RC-coupled amplifier the coupling capacitor: [1993]

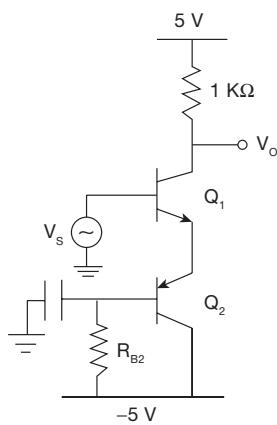
- (a) Limits the low frequency response
- (b) Limits the high frequency response
- (c) Does not affect the frequency response
- (d) Blocks the dc components without affecting the frequency response.

Solution: (d)

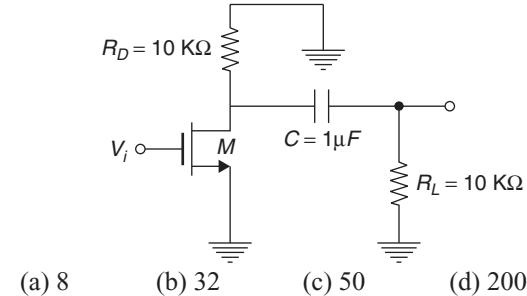
The low frequency of operation of a multistage *RC* coupled amplifier is limited by the coupling capacitor. Hence, the correct option is (d).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown, transistors Q_1 and Q_2 are biased at a collector current of 2.6 mA. Assuming that transistor current gains are sufficiently large to assume collector current equal to emitter current and thermal voltage of 26 mV, the magnitude of voltage gain $\frac{V_o}{V_s}$ in the mid-band frequency range is _____ (upto second decimal place). [2017]

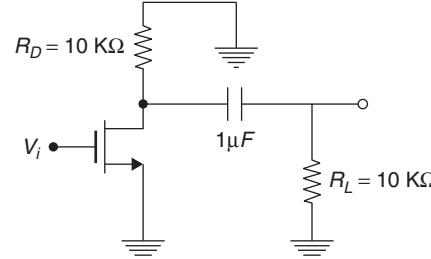


2. The ac schematic of an NMOS common-source stage is shown in the figure below, where part of the biasing circuits has been omitted for simplicity. For the n-channel MOSFET M, the transconductance $g_m = 1 \text{ mA/V}$, and body effect and channel length modulation effect are to be neglected. The lower cut-off frequency in Hz of the circuit is approximately at [2013]



- (a) 8 (b) 32 (c) 50 (d) 200

Solution: (a)



Lower cut off frequency is given by

$$f_L = \frac{1}{2\pi R_C} = \frac{1}{2 \times 3.14 \times (10k + 10k) \times 1 \text{ mF}} = 8 \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3. A bipolar transistor is operating in the active region with a collector current of 1 mA. Assuming that the β of the transistor is 100 and the thermal voltage (V_T) is 25 mV, the transconductance (g_m) and the input resistance (r_π) of the transistor in the common emitter configuration are [2004]

- (a) $g_m = 25 \text{ mA/V}$ and $r_\pi = 15.625 \text{ k}\Omega$
- (b) $g_m = 40 \text{ mA/V}$ and $r_\pi = 4.0 \text{ k}\Omega$
- (c) $g_m = 25 \text{ mA/V}$ and $r_\pi = 2.5 \text{ k}\Omega$
- (d) $g_m = 40 \text{ mA/V}$ and $r_\pi = 2.5 \text{ k}\Omega$

Solution: (d)

$$g_m = \frac{I_C}{V_T} = \frac{1 \text{ mA}}{25 \text{ mV}} = 0.04 = 40 \text{ mA/V}$$

$$h_{fe} = g_m r_\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow h_{fe} = \beta$$

$$r_\pi = \frac{\beta}{g_m}$$

$$= \frac{100}{40 \times 10^{-3}} = 2.5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5.102 | Analog Electronics

4. An npn BJT has $g_m = 38 \text{ mA/V}$, $C_\mu = 10^{-14} \text{ F}$, $C_\pi = 4 \times 10^{-13} \text{ F}$, and DC current gain $\beta_0 = 90$. For this transistor f_T and f_β are [2001]

- (a) $f_T = 1.64 \times 10^8 \text{ Hz}$ and $f_\beta = 1.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz}$
- (b) $f_T = 1.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz}$ and $f_\beta = 1.64 \times 10^8 \text{ Hz}$
- (c) $f_T = 1.33 \times 10^{12} \text{ Hz}$ and $f_\beta = 1.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz}$
- (d) $f_T = 1.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz}$ and $f_\beta = 1.33 \times 10^{12} \text{ Hz}$

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned} f_T &= \frac{g_m}{2\pi(C_\mu + C_\pi)} \\ &= \frac{38 \times 10^{-3}}{2\pi(10^{-14} + 4 \times 10^{-13})} \\ &= \frac{38 \times 10^{-3}}{2\pi \times 10^{-13} (4.1)} \\ &= 1.47 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz} \\ f_\beta &= \frac{f_T}{\beta_0} \\ &= \frac{1.47 \times 10^{10}}{90} \\ &= 1.64 \times 10^8 \text{ Hz } (\beta_0 = h_{fe}) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. An amplifier is assumed to have a single-pole high-frequency transfer function. The rise time of its output response to a step function input is 35 nsec. The upper -3 dB frequency (in MHz) for the amplifier to a sinusoidal input is approximately at [1999]

- (a) 4.55
- (b) 10
- (c) 20
- (d) 28.6

Solution: (b)

$$\begin{aligned} tr \times BW &= 0.35 \\ BW &= \frac{0.35}{35 \times 10^{-9}} = 10. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. An n-p-n transistor (with $C = 0.3 \text{ pF}$) has a unity-gain cut-off frequency f_T of 400 MHz at a dc bias current $I_c = 1 \text{ mA}$. The value of its C_μ (in pF) is approximately ($V_T = 26 \text{ mV}$) [1999]

- (a) 15
- (b) 30
- (c) 50
- (d) 96

Solution: (a)

$$f_T = \frac{1}{2\pi R C}$$

$$\frac{1}{R} = g_m = \frac{I_c}{V_T}$$

$$f_T = \frac{I_c}{2\pi V_T \times C \mu}$$

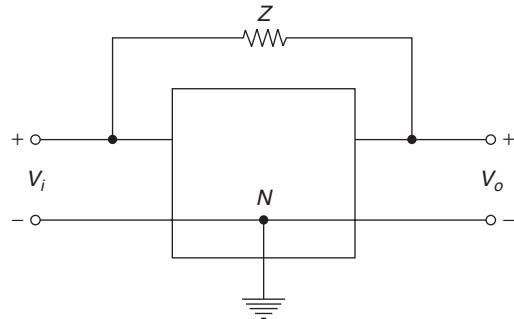
$$C \mu = \frac{1 \text{ mA}}{2\pi \times 26 \text{ mV} \times 400 \times 10^6}$$

$$C \mu = 15 \text{ pF}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. In the circuit shown in the figure, N is a finite gain amplifier with a gain of K , a very large input impedance, and a very low output impedance. The input impedance of the feedback amplifier with the feedback impedance Z connected as shown will be

[1996]



$$(a) Z \left[1 - \frac{1}{K} \right]$$

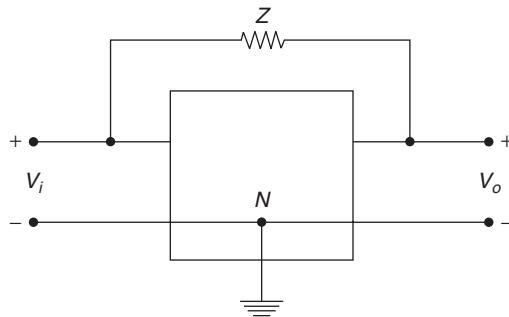
$$(b) Z(1 - K)$$

$$(c) \left[\frac{Z}{K-1} \right]$$

$$(d) \left[\frac{Z}{1-K} \right]$$

Solution: (d)

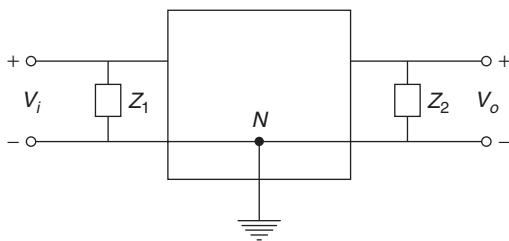
Miller theorem states that if a series impedance Z is connected between the input and output terminal of a network, then it can be replaced with a shunt impedance Z_1 in the side and by a shunt impedance Z_2 in the output section of the network



If $V_i > V_o$, then I_1 flows

$$\begin{aligned} I_1 &= \frac{V_1 - V_2}{Z} \\ &= \frac{V_1[1 - A_v / V_1]}{Z} \\ &= V_1 \frac{[1 - A_v]}{Z} \end{aligned}$$

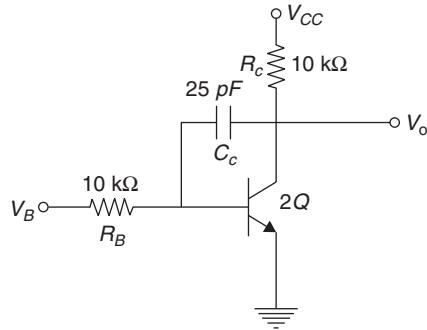
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{V_1}{I_1} &= Z_1 \\ &= \frac{Z}{1 - A_v} \\ Z_1 &= \frac{Z}{1 - K} \end{aligned}$$



Hence, the correct option is (d).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A common-emitter amplifier with an external capacitor C_c connected across the base and the collector of the transistor is shown in figure.



Transistor data $g_m = 5 \text{ mA/V}$, $r_\pi = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C_\pi = 1.5 \text{ pF}$ and $C_\mu = 0.5 \text{ pF}$ determine the upper cut-off frequency f_H of the amplifier. [1996]

Solution: Net feedback, $C_f = C + C_m = 25.5 \mu\text{F}$
Apply Miller's theorem to C_f ,

$$K = -g_m \quad R_C = -50$$

$$C_m = C_f(1 - k) = 1300.5 \text{ pF}$$

$$f_H = \frac{1}{2\pi C_m (R_f \parallel r_\pi)}$$

$$f_H = 18.38 \text{ kHz}$$

Chapter 6

Feedback Amplifiers

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A good trans impedance amplifier has [2018]

- (A) low input impedance and high output impedance.
- (B) high input impedance and high output impedance.
- (C) high input impedance and low output impedance.
- (D) low input impedance and low output impedance.

Solution:

Hence, the correct option is (D)

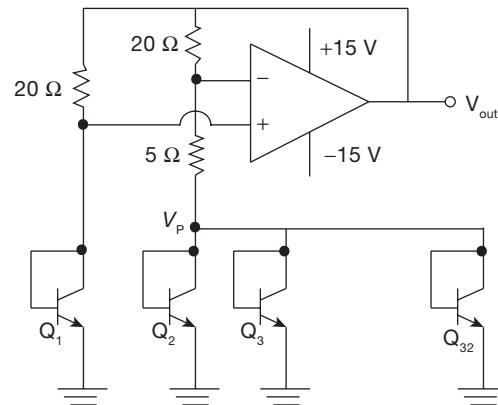
2. A good trans conductance amplifier should have [2017]

- (A) high input resistance and low output resistance.
- (B) low input resistance and high output resistance.
- (C) high input and output resistances.
- (D) low input and output resistances.

Solution: For a trans conductance amplifier input resistance is high and output resistance is also high. trans conductance amplifier can also be called voltage controlled current source, i.e., vccs. An amplifiers is VC, when input resistance is high and an amplifies is cc when output resistance is high.

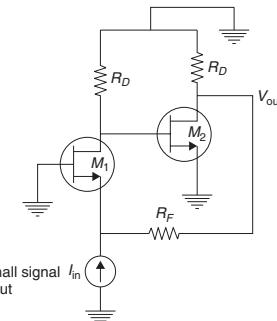
Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. In the voltage reference circuit shown in the figure, the op-amp is ideal and the transistors Q_1, Q_2, \dots, Q_{32} are identical in all respects and have infinitely large values of common-emitter current gain (β). The Collector current (I_c) of the transistors is related to their base-emitter voltage (V_{BE}) by the relation $I_c = I_s \exp(V_{BE}/V_T)$, where I_s is the saturation current. Assume that the voltage V_p shown in the figure is 0.7 V and the thermal voltage $V_T = 26$ mV. [2017]



The output voltage V_{out} (in volts) is _____.

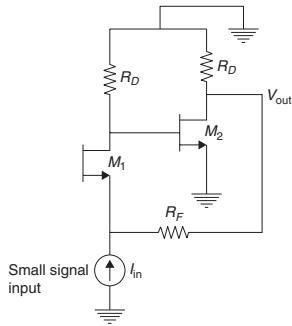
4. In the ac equivalent circuit shown in the figure, if i_{in} is the input current and R_F is very large, the type of feedback is [2014]



- (a) voltage-voltage feedback
- (b) voltage-current feedback
- (c) current-voltage feedback
- (d) current-current feedback

Solution: (b)

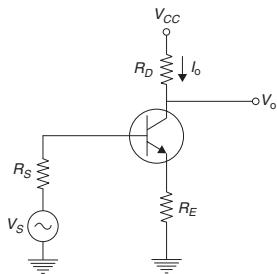
Sampling → current
Mixing → voltage



So, the given feedback is of type voltage-current feedback.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

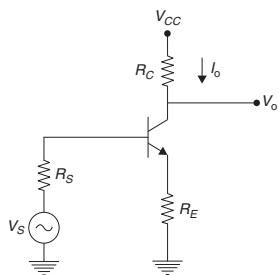
5. The feedback topology in the amplifier circuit (the base bias circuit is not shown for simplicity) in the figure is [2014]



- (a) Voltage shunt feedback
- (b) Current series feedback
- (c) Current shunt feedback
- (d) Voltage series feedback

Solution: (a)

The feedback topology in the amplifier circuit is current series because



Sampling → current

Mixing → voltage

So, current series feedback.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. The desirable characteristics of a transconductance amplifier are [2014]

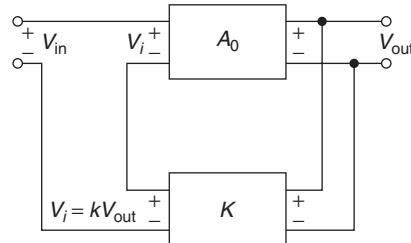
- (a) high input resistance and high output resistance
- (b) high input resistance and low output resistance
- (c) low input resistance and high output resistance
- (d) low input resistance and low output resistance

Solution: (a)

The desirable characteristics of a transconductance amplifier are high input resistances and high output resistances.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. In a voltage-voltage feedback as shown below, which one of the following statements is TRUE if the gain k is increased? [2013]



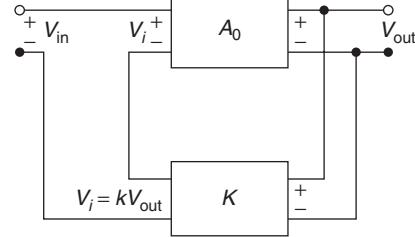
- (a) The input impedance increases and output impedance decreases
- (b) The input impedance increases and output impedance also increases
- (c) The input impedance decreases and output impedance also decreases
- (d) The input impedance decreases and output impedance increases

Solution: (a)

The given configuration is a voltage-series feedback configuration. So, the input impedance increases

$$R_{if} = R_i(1 + A_0 k)$$

and the output impedance decreases.



$$R_{of} = R_i(1 + A_0 k)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

8. In a transconductance amplifier, it is desirable to have [2007]

- (a) a large input resistance and a large output resistance
- (b) a large input resistance and a small output resistance
- (c) a small input resistance and a large output resistance
- (d) a small input resistance and a small output resistance

Solution: (a)

Transconductance amplifier has voltage at input end and current at output end. Thus, input resistance must be high and output resistance must be high.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. The input impedance (Z_i) and the output impedance (Z_o) of an ideal trans-conductance (voltage controlled current source) amplifier are [2006]

- (a) $Z_i = 0, Z_o = 0$
- (b) $Z_i = 0, Z_o = \infty$
- (c) $Z_i = \infty, Z_o = 0$
- (d) $Z_i = \infty, Z_o = \infty$

Solution: (d)

For a voltage controlled current source input is voltage. So input impedance is to be as high as possible output is current so output impedance is to be kept as high as possible so that full current can go to load

$$\text{i. e., } Z_i = \infty$$

$$Z_o = \infty$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

10. The effect of current shunt feedback in an amplifier is to [2005]

- (a) increase the input resistance and decrease the output resistance
- (b) increase both input and output resistances
- (c) decrease both input and output resistances.
- (d) decrease the input resistance and increase the output resistance

Solution: (a)

With current shunt negative feedback,

$$R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{1 + A\beta}$$

$$\text{and } R_{of} = R_o(1 + A\beta)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

11. Voltage series feedback (also called series-shunt feedback) results in [2004]

- (a) increase in both input and output impedances
- (b) decrease in both input and output impedances
- (c) increase in input impedance and decrease in output impedance
- (d) decrease in input impedance and increase in output impedance

Solution: (c)

Voltage series feedback results in increase in input impedance and decrease in output impedance,

$$R_{if} = R_i(1 + A\beta)$$

and

$$R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A\beta}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. In a negative feedback amplifier using voltage-series (i.e. voltage-sampling, series mixing) feedback. [2002]

- (a) R_i decreases and R_o decreases
 - (b) R_i decreases and R_o increases
 - (c) R_i increases and R_o decreases
 - (d) R_i increases and R_o increases
- (R_i and R_o denote the input and output resistances, respectively)

Solution: (c)

Voltage – series negative feedback increases input impedances and decreases output impedance,

$$R_{if} = R_i(1 + A\beta)$$

$$R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A\beta}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. Negative feedback in an amplifier [1999]

- (a) reduces gain.
- (b) increases frequency and phase distortions.
- (c) reduces bandwidth.
- (d) increases noise.

Solution: (a)

$$A_f = \frac{A}{1 + A\beta} \text{ (for -ve feedback)}$$

Thus, gain reduces.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. In a shunt–shunt negative feedback amplifier, as compared to the basic amplifier. [1998]

- (a) both input and output impedance decrease.
- (b) input impedance decreases but output impedance increases.
- (c) input impedance increases but output impedance decreases.
- (d) both input and output impedance increase.

Solution: (a)

In a shunt–shunt negative feedback amplifier, as compared to the basic amplifier, both input and output impedances decrease

$$R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{1 + A\beta}$$

$$R_{of} = \frac{R_o}{1 + A\beta}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. To obtain very high input and output impedances in a feedback amplifier, the mostly used is [1995]

- (a) voltage-series
- (b) current-series

- (c) voltage-shunt
 - (d) current-shunt

Solution: (b)

Current series feedback amplifiers have very high input and very high output impedances

$$R_{if} = R_i(1 + A\beta) = R_i(1 + Gm\beta)$$

$$R_{of} = R_0(1 + A\beta) = R_0(1 + Gm\beta)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

16. Negative feedback in amplifiers [1993]

- (a) improves the signal to noise ratio at the input
 - (b) improves the signal to noise ratio at the output
 - (c) does not affect the signal to noise ratio at the output
 - (d) reduces distortion

Solution: (a, d)

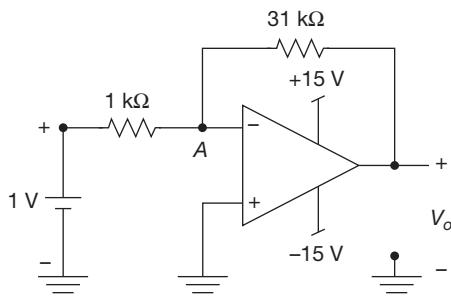
Negative feedback in amplifiers

- (b) improves the signal to noise ratio at the output
 - (d) reduces distortion.

Hence, the correct options are (a and d).

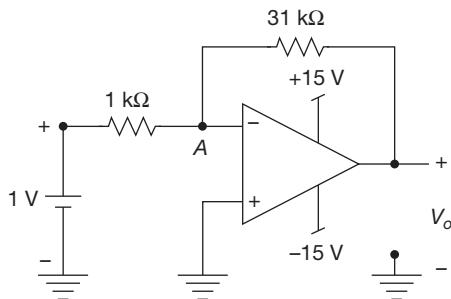
TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. An op-amp based circuit is implemented as shown below.



In the above circuit, assume the op-amp to be ideal. The voltage (in volts, correct to one decimal place) at node A, connected to the negative input of the op-amp as indicated in the figure is . [2018]

Solution: Consider the figure given below



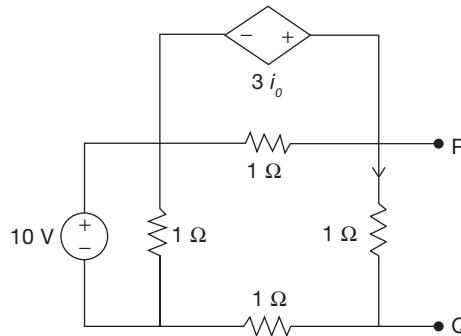
If we apply Kirchhoff's current law in above circuit we get

$$\frac{1-V_A}{1} = \frac{V_A - V_0}{31}$$

The required voltage is $V_A = 0.5$ V

Hence, the correct answer is 0.4 to 0.6.

2. Consider the circuit shown in the figure.



The thevenin equivalent resistance (in Ω) across $P-Q$ is _____.

Solution: (a)

$$R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{1 + A\beta}$$

$$\beta = 0.2, \quad A = 50$$

$$R_{if} = \frac{1k}{1 + 50 \times 0.2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{11} k\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. An amplifier has an open-loop gain of 100. An input impedance of $1\text{ k}\Omega$, and an output impedance of $100\text{ }\Omega$. A feedback network with a feedback factor of 0.99 is connected to the amplifier in a voltage series feedback mode. The new input and output impedances, respectively, are [1999]

 - (a) $10\text{ }\Omega$ and $1\text{ }\Omega$
 - (b) $10\text{ }\Omega$ and $10\text{ }\Omega$
 - (c) $100\text{ k}\Omega$ and $1\text{ }\Omega$
 - (d) $100\text{ k}\Omega$ and $1\text{ k}\Omega$

Solution: (d)

Feedback mode is voltage series – input impedances increases. Output impedance decreases.

$$Z_{if} = Z_i(1 + A\beta)$$

$$Z_{of} = \frac{Z_0}{1 + A\beta} = \frac{100}{1 + 99} = 1\Omega$$

$$A = 100, \quad \beta = 0.99, \quad Z_i = 1\text{k}\Omega, \quad Z_0 = 100\Omega$$

$$Z_{if} = 1k(1 + 99) = 100\text{k}\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5. Negative feedback in

- (1) voltage series configuration
- (2) current shunt configuration
- (a) increases input impedance
- (b) decreases input impedance
- (c) increases closed loop gain
- (d) leads to oscillation.

Solution: (a)

Voltage series configuration – increases the impedance

$$R_{if} = R_i(1 + A\beta)$$

Current shunt configuration – decreases the input im-

$$\text{pedances } R_{if} = \frac{R_i}{1 + A\beta}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

6. Two non-inverting amplifiers, one having a unity gain and the other having a gain of twenty, are made using identical operational amplifiers. As compared to the unity gain amplifier, the amplifier with gain twenty has

[1991]

- (a) less negative feedback
- (b) greater input impedance
- (c) less bandwidth
- (d) none of the above.

Solution: (c)

For identical operational amplifier, gain-bandwidth product is constant i.e.,

$$G \times BW = \text{constant}$$

$$A_1 \times BW_1 = A_2 \times BW_2$$

$$\begin{aligned} BW_2 &= \frac{A_1 \times BW_1}{A_2} = \frac{1 \times BW_1}{20} \\ &= \frac{BW_1}{20} \end{aligned}$$

So, as compared to the unity gain amplifier with gain twenty has less BW .

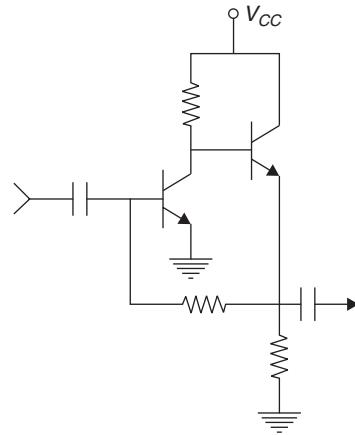
Hence, the correct option is (c).

7. The feedback amplifier shown in the figure has:

[1989]

- (a) current-series feedback with large input impedance and large output impedance.
- (b) voltage-series feedback with large input impedance and low output impedance.
- (c) voltage-shunt feedback with low input impedance and low output impedance.
- (d) current-shunt feedback with low input impedance and output impedance.

Solution: (c)



Emitter is output node, so it is voltage sampler voltage shunt feedback.

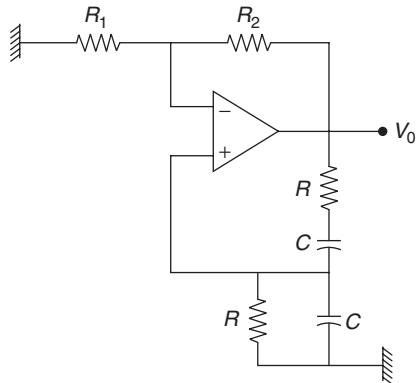
Hence, the correct option is (c).

Chapter 7

Oscillator Circuits

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

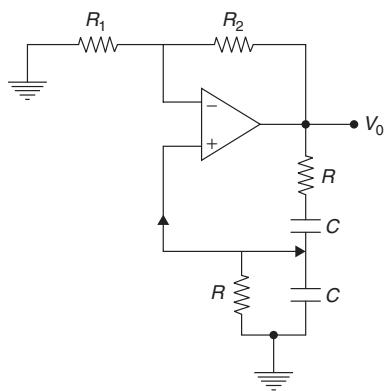
1. The configuration of the figure is a [2000]



- (a) Precision integrator
- (b) Hartley oscillator I
- (c) Butterworth high pass filter
- (d) Wien-bridge oscillator

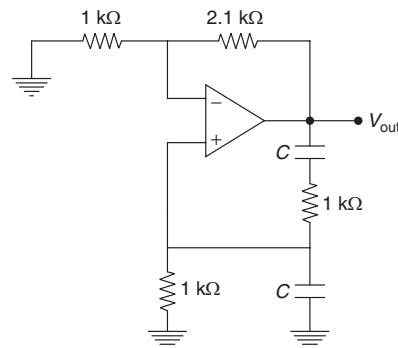
Solution: (d)

The given configuration is a Wien-bridge oscillator.



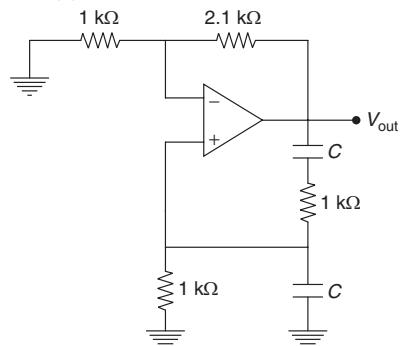
TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The value of C required for sinusoidal oscillations of frequency 1 kHz in the circuit of the figure is [2004]



- (a) $\frac{1}{2\pi} \mu F$
- (b) $2\pi\mu F$
- (c) $\frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{6}} \mu F$
- (d) $2\pi\sqrt{6}\mu F$

Solution: (a)

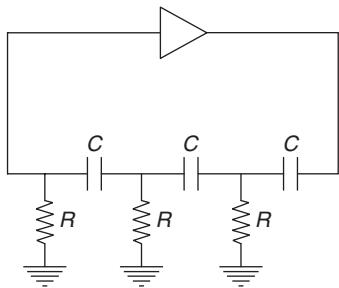


Given circuit is a Wien-bridge oscillator oscillation frequency given by

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \frac{1}{RC} \\ \Rightarrow C &= \frac{1}{WC} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi 10^3 \times 1 \times 10^3} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \mu F \end{aligned}$$

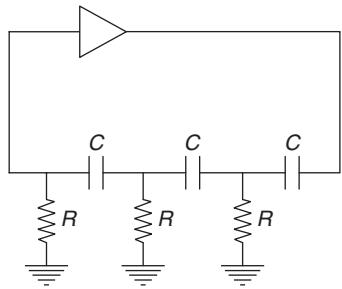
Hence, the correct option is (a).

2. The oscillator circuit shown in the figure has an ideal inverting amplifier. Its frequency of oscillation (in Hz) is [2003]



- (a) $\frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{6}RC)}$ (b) $\frac{1}{(2\pi RC)}$
 (c) $\frac{1}{(\sqrt{6}RC)}$ (d) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}(2\pi RC)}$

Solution: (a)



Frequency of oscillation for this oscillator is

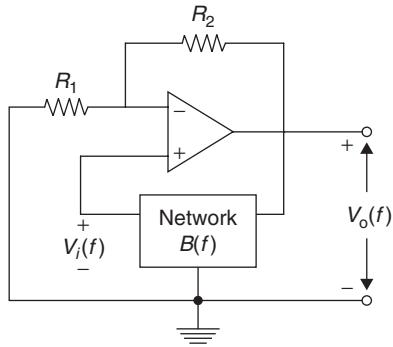
$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{6}RC} \text{ where } RC = \text{phase shift oscillator.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3. The circuit in the figure employs positive feedback and is intended to generate sinusoidal oscillation. If at a frequency f_o ,

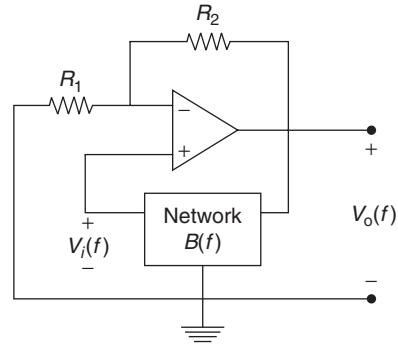
$$B(f) = \frac{V_f(f)}{V_o(f)} = \frac{1}{6} \angle 0^\circ \text{ then to sustain oscillation at this frequency}$$

[2002]



- (a) $R_2 = 5R_1$ (b) $R_2 = 6R_1$
 (c) $R_2 = \frac{R_1}{6}$ (d) $R_2 = \frac{R_1}{5}$

Solution: (a)



$$\beta = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\text{and } \beta = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2}$$

$$\frac{\beta V_o - 0}{R_1} + \frac{\beta V_o - V_o}{R_2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta \left(\frac{R_1 + R_2}{R_1 R_2} \right) = \frac{1}{R_2}$$

$$\beta = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2}$$

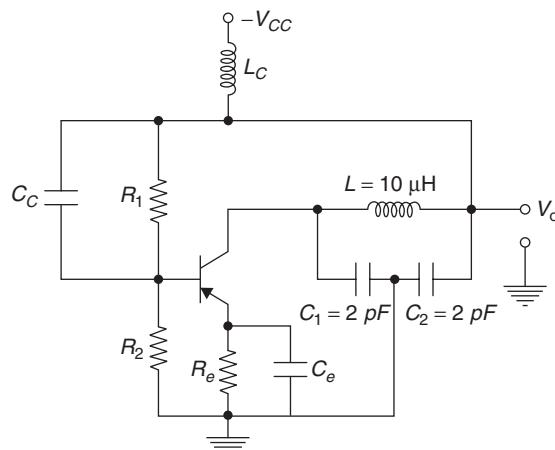
$$\frac{1}{6} = \frac{R_1}{R_1 + R_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_1 + R_2 = 6R_1$$

$$\Rightarrow R_2 = 5R_1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. The oscillator circuit shown in the figure is [2001]

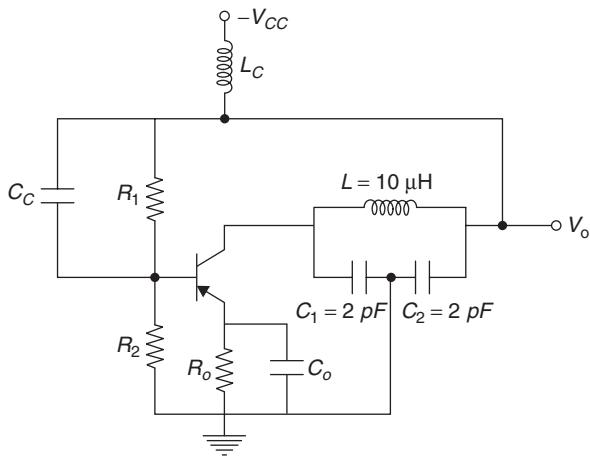


- (a) Hartley oscillator with $f_{\text{oscillation}} = 79.6 \text{ MHz}$
 (b) Colpitts oscillator with $f_{\text{oscillation}} = 50.3 \text{ MHz}$

- (c) Hartley oscillator with $f_{\text{oscillation}} = 159.2 \text{ MHz}$
 (d) Colpitts oscillator with $f_{\text{oscillation}} = 159.2 \text{ MHz}$

Solution: (b)

Given oscillator is a Colpitts oscillator



$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LCer}}$$

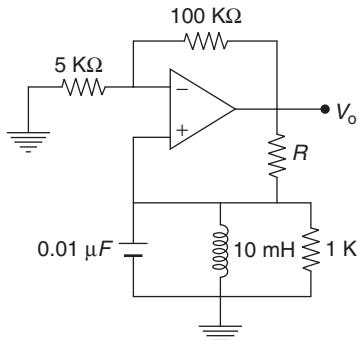
$$Cer = \frac{C_1 C_2}{C_1 + C_2} = \frac{2 \times 2}{4} = 1 \text{ pF}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{10 \times 10^{-6} \times 10^{-12}}} = \frac{1 \times 10^9}{2\pi\sqrt{10}} = 50.3 \text{ MHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

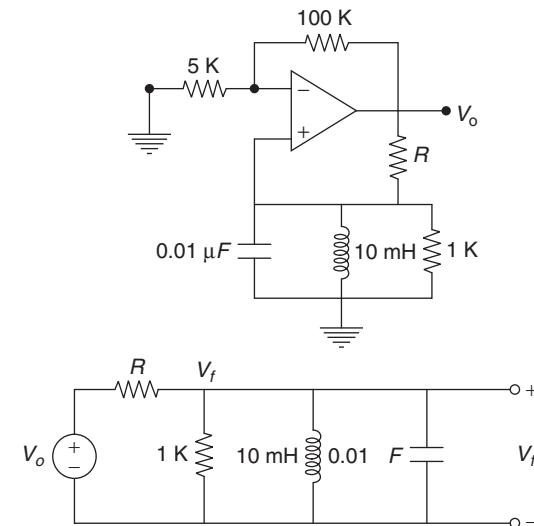
5. Value of R in the oscillator shown in the given figure is chosen in such a way that it just oscillates at an angular frequencies of ' ω '. The value of ' ω ' and the required value of R will, respectively, be

[1996]



- (a) $10^5 \text{ rad/sec}, 2 \times 10^4 \Omega$
 (b) $2 \times 10^4 \text{ rad/sec}, 2 \times 10^4 \Omega$
 (c) $2 \times 10^4 \text{ rad/sec}, 10^5 \Omega$
 (d) $10^5 \text{ rad/sec}, 10^5 \Omega$

Solution: (b)



$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.01 \times 10^{-6}}} = 10^5 \text{ rad/sec}$$

Apply nodal analysis

$$\frac{V_f - V_0}{R} + \frac{V_f}{1K} + \frac{V_f}{LS} + V_f CS = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V_f \left[\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{1K} \right] + V_f \left[WC - \frac{1}{WL} \right] = \frac{V_0}{R}$$

$$\text{for oscillation, } WC - \frac{1}{WL} = 0$$

$$V_f \left[\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{1K} \right] = \frac{V_0}{R}$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta = \frac{V_f}{V_0} = \frac{\frac{1}{R}}{\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{K}}$$

$$A = 1 + \frac{R_f}{R_i} = 1 + \frac{100k}{5k} = 21$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{A} = \frac{1}{21}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{R}}{\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{1K}} = \frac{\frac{1}{R}}{\frac{R+1K}{R \times 1K}}$$

$$R \pm 1k = 21 \times 1k$$

$$R = 20 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$= 2 \times 10^4 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. Match the following

[1994]

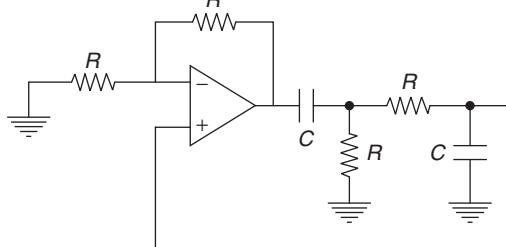
List - I	List - II
(a) Hartley	(1) Low-frequency oscillator
(b) Wien-bridge	(2) High-frequency oscillator
(c) Crystal	(3) Stable-frequency oscillator
	(4) Relaxation oscillator
	(5) Negative Resistance oscillator

Solution: (a-2, b-1, c-3)

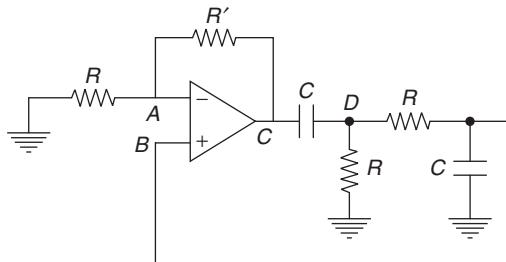
- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (a) Hartley oscillator | (2) High-frequency oscillator |
| (b) Wien-bridge oscillator | (1) Low-frequency oscillator |
| (c) Crystal oscillator | (3) Stable-frequency oscillator |

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Find the value of R' in the circuit of figure. For generating sinusoidal oscillations. Find the frequency of oscillations. [1998]



Solution:



By virtual short

$$V_B = V_A$$

Apply KCL at node A

$$\frac{V_A - O}{R} + \frac{V_A - V_C}{R'} = 0$$

$$V_C = V_A \left(1 + \frac{R'}{R} \right) \quad (1)$$

Apply KCL at node B.

$$V_A = V_B$$

$$V_C = V_B \left(1 + \frac{R'}{R} \right) \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{V_B - O}{\frac{1}{SC}} + \frac{V_B - V_D}{R} = 0$$

$$V_D = V_B (1 + RCS) \quad (3)$$

Apply KCL at node D

$$\frac{V_D - V_C}{\frac{1}{SC}} + \frac{V_D - V_B}{R} + \frac{V_D - V_B}{R} = 0$$

$$V_D (2 + RCS) = V_C RCS + V_B \quad (4)$$

From equations (1), (3) and (4) we have

$$V_B (1 + RCS)(2 + RCS) = V_B \left(1 + \frac{R^1}{R} \right) (RCS) + V_B$$

$$2 + 3RCS + R^2 C^2 S^2 - \left(1 + \frac{R^1}{R} \right) RCS - 1 = 0$$

$$1 + R^2 C^2 S^2 + \left(2 - \frac{R^1}{R} \right) RCS = 0$$

So for oscillations.

$$2 - \frac{R^1}{R} = 0$$

$$R^1 = 2R$$

for frequency of oscillation

$$1 + R^2 C^2 S^2 = 0$$

Put $S = j\omega$

$$1 - R^2 C^2 \omega^2 = 0$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{RC}$$

Chapter 8

Power Amplifiers

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Crossover distortion behaviour is characteristic of [1999]

- (a) Class A output stage
- (b) Class B output stage
- (c) Class AB output stage
- (d) Common-base output stage

Solution: (b)

Crossover distortion behaviour is a characteristic of class B output stage amplifier and this distortion can be reducing by adopting push-pull configuration. Hence, the correct option is (b).

2. A power amplifier delivers 50 W output at 50% efficiency. The ambient temperature is 25°C. If the maximum allowable junction temperature is 150°C, then the maximum thermal resistance θ_{g_c} that can be tolerated is _____ [1995]

Solution: (2.5)

Power dissipated (P_D) = $50 \times 50\%$

$$\frac{P_o}{P_{in}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

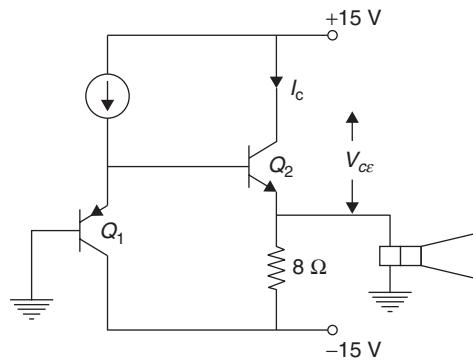
$$P_{in} = 2P_o = 2 \times 50 = 100 \text{ W}$$

$$P_D = P_{in} - P_o = \frac{T_j - T_A}{\theta}$$

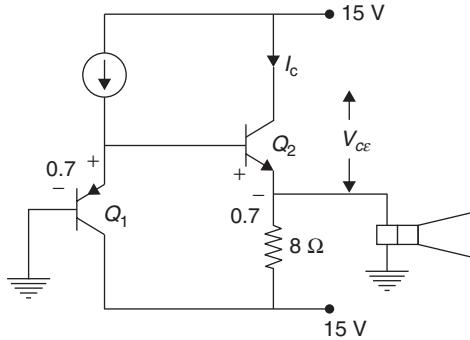
$$\theta = \frac{T_j - T_A}{P_D} = \frac{150 - 25}{50} = \frac{125}{50}$$

$$\theta = 2.5 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C/W}$$

3. The circuit shown in the figure supplies power to an 8 Ω speaker, LS. The values of I_c and V_{CE} for this circuit will be $I_c = \text{_____}$ and $V_{CE} = \text{_____}$ [1995]



Solution: (15 V)



$$I_c = \frac{15}{8} \text{ A}$$

$$V_{ce} = 15 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{e_1 B_1} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{e_1} - V_{B_1} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{e_1} = 0.7 \text{ V} \quad [\because VB_1 = 0]$$

$$V_{e_1} = V_{B_2} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{B_2 e_2} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{B_2} - V_{e_2} = 0.7 \text{ V}$$

$$0.7 - V_{e_2} = 0.7$$

$$V_{e_2} = 0 \text{ V}$$

Apply KVL at emitter terminal

$$0 = I_e R_e - 15$$

$$I_e = \frac{15}{R_e} = \frac{15}{8}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{ce} &= V_C - V_e = 15 - 0 \\ &= 15 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

4. A Class A transformer coupled, transistor power amplifier is required to deliver a power output of 10 watts. The maximum power rating of the transistor should not be less than [1994]

(a) 5 W (b) 10 W (c) 20 W (d) 40 W

Solution: (c)

$$\frac{P_{D_{\max}}}{P_{AC\max}} = 2$$

For class A transformer coupled amplifier,
 $P_{D_{\max}} = 2 \times P_{AC\max} = 20 \text{ W}$ \therefore Power rating $\geq 20 \text{ W}$.

5. In a transistor push-pull amplifier [1993]

(a) there is no dc present in the output
(b) there is no distortion in the output

- (c) there is no even harmonics in the output
(d) there is no odd harmonics in the output

Solution: (c)

The output of push pull amplifier consists of only odd harmonics terms.

$$I_o = 2k[B_1 \cos wt + B_3 \cos 3wt + B_5 \cos 5wt + \dots]$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

6. In case of class A amplifiers the ratio (efficiency of transformer coupled amplifier)/(efficiency of a transformer less amplifier) is [1987]

(a) 2.9 (b) 1.36 (c) 1.0 (d) 0.5

Solution: (a)

Class A amplifier ratio

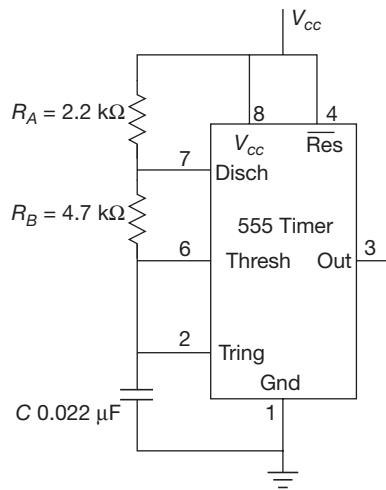
$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\text{efficiency of transformer coupled amplifier}}{\text{efficiency of transformer less amplifier}} \\ &= \frac{50\%}{25\%} = 2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

Multi-vibrators and 555 Timers

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the Astable multivibrator circuit shown in the figure, the frequency of oscillation (in kHz) at the output pin 3 is _____. [2016]



Solution: Resistance $R_A = 2.2 \text{ k}\Omega$

Resistance $R_B = 4.7 \text{ k}\Omega$

Capacitance $C = 0.022 \mu\text{F}$

For Astable multivibrator frequency can be expressed as

$$f = \frac{1}{0.69(R_A + 2R_B)C}$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.69 \times 11.6 \times 10^3 \times 0.022 \times 10^{-6}}$$

$$= 5.67 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (5.67 kHz).

2. Consider the following two statements:

Statement 1: A stable multi-vibrator can be used for generating square wave.

Statement 2: Bi-stable multi-vibrator can be used for storing binary information. [2001]

- (a) Only statement 1 is correct
- (b) Only statement 2 is correct
- (c) Both the statements 1 and 2 are correct
- (d) Both the statements 1 and 2 are incorrect

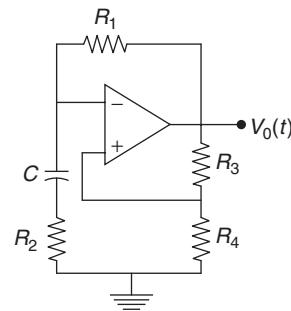
Solution: (c)

A stable multi-vibrator can be used for generating square wave Bistable multi-vibrator can be used for storing binary information.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. In the following astable multi-vibrator circuit, which properties of $V_0(t)$ depend on R_2 ?

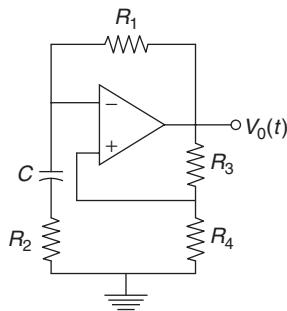


[2009]

- (a) Only the frequency
- (b) Only the amplitude
- (c) Both the amplitude and the frequency
- (d) Neither the amplitude nor the frequency

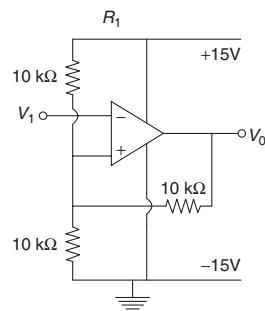
Solution: (a)

In the given a stable multi-vibrator circuit, only the frequency of $V_0(t)$ depends on R_2 .



Hence, the correct option is (a).

2. Consider the Schmidt trigger circuit shown below:

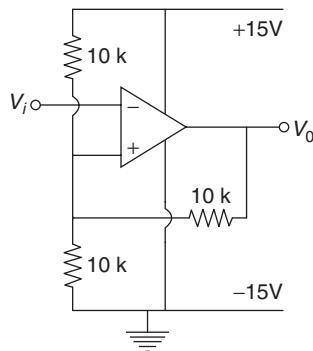


A triangular wave which goes from -12 V to 12 V is applied to the inverting input of the op-amp. Assume that the output of the op-amp swings from $+15\text{ V}$ to -15 V . The voltage at the non-inverting input switches between [2008]

- (a) -12 V and $+12\text{ V}$
- (b) -7.5 V and $+7.5\text{ V}$
- (c) -5 V and $+5\text{ V}$
- (d) 0 V and 5 V

Solution: (c)

Let V_A be the voltage at non-inverting terminal KCL at this node,

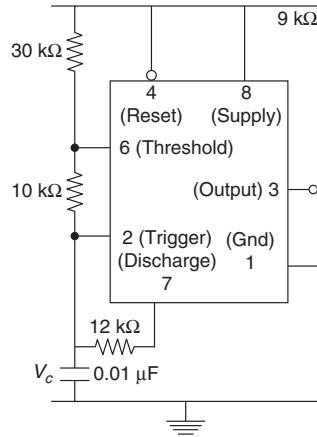


$$\frac{V_A - 15}{10k} + \frac{V_A + 15}{10k} + \frac{V_A - V_0}{10k} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow V_A = \frac{V_0}{3}$$

Since output voltage swings between $+15\text{ V}$ and -15 V , V_A swings between $+5\text{ V}$ and -5 V . Hence, the correct option is (c).

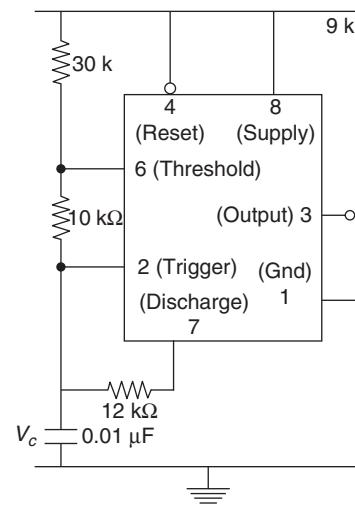
3. An astable multi-vibrator circuit using IC 555 timer is shown below. Assume that the circuit is oscillating steadily.



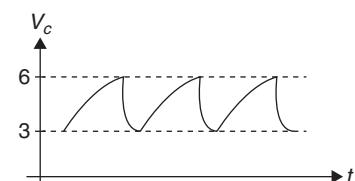
The voltage V_c across the capacitor varies between [2008]

- (a) 3 V and 5 V
- (b) 3 V and 6 V
- (c) 3.6 V and 6 V
- (d) 3.6 V and 5 V

Solution: (b)

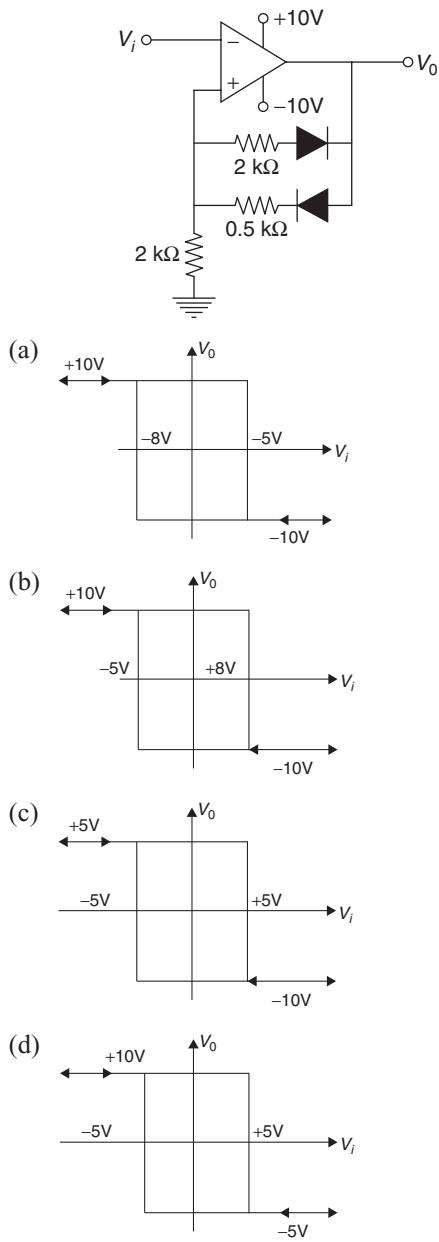


The voltage V_c varies between V_{cc} to $\frac{2V_{cc}}{3}$ given that, $V_{cc} = 9\text{ V}$
 \therefore voltage V_c varies between 3 V and 6 V .



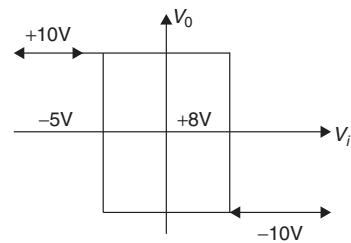
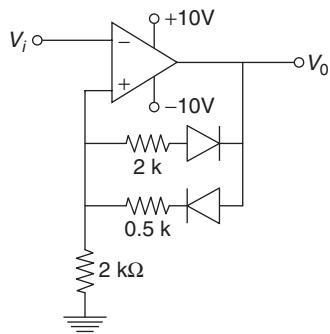
Hence, the correct option is (b).

4. Given the ideal operational amplifier circuit shown in the figure indicates the correct transfer characteristics assuming ideal diodes with zero cut-in voltage.



Solution: (a)

When lower diode is ON,



$$V_{0_T} = 10 \times \frac{2}{2 + 0.5} = 8V$$

⇒ if $V_i > 8$ then V_0 is negative

When upper diode is ON,

$$V_{e_1} = V_{B_2} = 0.7V$$

.....

.....

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. An ideal saw-tooth voltage waveform of frequency 500 Hz and amplitude 3 V is generated by charging a capacitor of $2\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ in every cycle. The charging requires [2003]

- (a) constant voltage source of 3 V for 1 ms
- (b) constant voltage source of 3 V for 2 ms
- (c) constant current source of mA for 1 ms
- (d) constant current source of 3 mA for 2 ms

Solution: (d)

$$0 = I_e R_e - 15$$

$$I_e = \frac{15}{R_e} = \frac{15}{8}$$

$$V_{ce} = V_C - V_e = 15 - 0 \\ = 15V$$

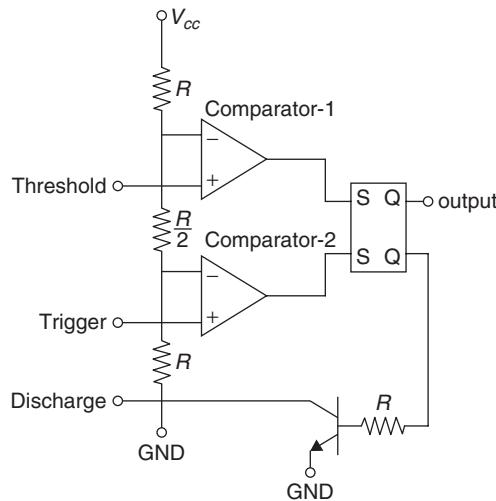
[2005]

Hence, the correct option is (d).

FIVE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Implement a monostable multi-vibrator using the timer circuit shown in figure. Also determine an expression for ON time T of the output pulse.

[1998]



Solution:

$$V_{th} = V_{cc} \left[\frac{R + \frac{R}{2}}{R + \frac{R}{2} + R} \right] = \frac{3}{5} V_{cc}$$

$$V_{trig} = \frac{2V_{cc}}{5}$$

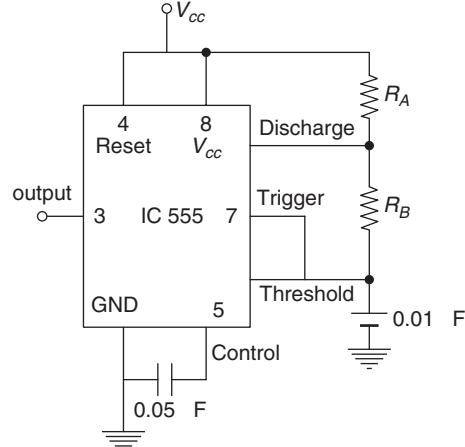
$$T_{on} = \text{time to change from 0 to } \frac{3V_{cc}}{5} - \frac{3V_{cc}}{5} = V_{cc} | [1 - e^{-ti/R_A C_A}]$$

$$e^{-ti/R_A C_A} = 1 - \frac{3}{5} = 0.4$$

$$\frac{-ti}{R_A C_A} = \ln(0.4) = -0.916$$

$$T_{on} = 0.916 R_A C_A$$

2. An IC-555 chip has been used to construct a pulse generator. Typical pin connections with components is shown below is figure for such an application. However it is desired to generate a square wave of 10 kHz.



Evaluate values of R_A and R_B if the capacitor has the values of $0.01 \mu\text{F}$ for the configuration chosen. If necessary you can suggest modifications in the external circuit configuration. **[1997]**

Solution: $f = 10 \text{ kHz}$

$$T = \frac{1}{f} = 100 \mu\text{sec}$$

$$T_{on} + T_{off} = 100 \mu\text{sec}$$

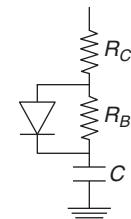
$$T_{off} = T_{on} = \frac{100}{2} = 50 \mu\text{sec}$$

$$T_H = 0.7 (R_A + R_B)C$$

$$T_L = 0.7 R_B C$$

Since it is not possible to get square wave with this configuration.

\therefore Diode is connected across R_B



Since Diode on during charging and diode off during discharging.

$$T_H = 0.7 R_{AC}$$

$$T_C = 0.7 R_{AC}$$

$$R_A = R_B = \frac{50 \times 10^{-6}}{0.7 \times 10^{-8}} = 7.14 \text{k}\Omega$$

UNIT VI

DIGITAL CIRCUITS

Chapter 1:	Number Systems	6.3
Chapter 2:	Boolean Algebra	6.6
Chapter 3:	Logic Gates	6.13
Chapter 4:	Combinational Circuits	6.26
Chapter 5:	Sequential Circuits	6.42
Chapter 6:	Logic Families	6.64
Chapter 7:	Memories	6.73
Chapter 8:	ADC and DAC	6.78

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	14-4	15	16	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	17	18	19	
1 Marks Ques.	4	4	6	6	1	9	9	4	3	3	5	6	2	-	2	-	1	2	3	4	1	1	4	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	3	3					
2 Marks Ques.	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	4	4	3	7	7	5	6	7	8	6	2	2	1	2	2	1	3	4	3	2	1	7	4	4	3	3					
5 Marks Ques.	-	1	-	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1					
Total Marks	4	09	08	16	21	14	16	17	16	16	21	19	20	12	12	16	16	13	6	7	6	5	6	8	10	7	6	3	16	15	10	8	8	9	9			
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						
<hr/>																																						

6.4 | Digital Circuits

Solution: (b)

2's complement of -17

+ve 17 = 010001 (6 bit representation)

Take 1's comp = 101110

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{add 1} \\ + \underline{1} \\ \hline \underline{101111} = (-17) \end{array}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. An equivalent 2's complement representation of the 2's complement number 1101 is

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| (a) 110100 | (b) 001101 |
| (c) 110111 | (d) 111101 |
- [1998]

Solution: (d)

2's complement representation = 1101

Now to extend the number into more number of bytes, the MSB (sign) is copied to left side

$$8\text{bit} \quad \text{rep} = \begin{array}{c} \checkmark \\ 111101 \end{array}$$

$$8\text{bit} \quad = \begin{array}{c} \checkmark \checkmark \\ 11111101 \end{array}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

8. A signed integer has been stored in a byte using the 2's complement format. We wish to store the same integer in a 16 bit word. We should:

- (a) copy the original byte to the less significant byte of the word and fill the more significant byte with zeros.
- (b) copy the original byte to the more significant byte of the word and fill the less significant byte with zeros.
- (c) copy the original byte to the less significant byte of the word and make each bit of the more significant byte equal to the most significant bit of the original byte.
- (d) copy the original byte to the less significant bytes well as the more significant byte of the word.

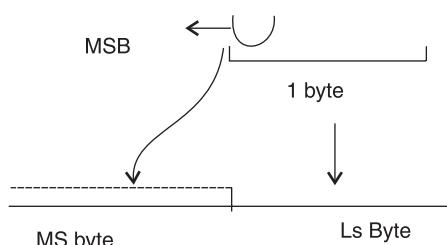
[1997]

Solution: (c)

In 2's complete form , if MSB =1 \Rightarrow -ve number

$= 0 \Rightarrow$ +ve number

\therefore To extended it to 16-bit word , copy the original byte (less significance) of word and copy the MSB (sign bit) of original byte in higher byte of word



In 2's complement form, if MSB 1 \Rightarrow -ve number

$= 0 \Rightarrow$ +ve number

\therefore To extend it to 16-bit word, copy the original byte to the lower byte (less significant) of word and copy the MSB (sign bit) of original byte in higher byte of word
Hence, the correct option is (c).

9. 2's complement representation of a 16-bit number (one sign bit and 15 magnitude bits) is FFFF. Its magnitude in decimal representation is

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| (a) 0 | (b) 1 |
| (c) 32,767 | (d) 65,535 |
- [1993]

Solution: (b)

2's complement 16 bit no (1 sign + 15mag bit) = FFFF
 $= 1111\ 1111\ 1111\ 1111$

2's complement of 111 1111 1111 1111 is 000 0000 0001 and its decimal equivalent is 1 with negative sign.

\therefore Decimal number is -1 and its mag is 1.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

10. The subtraction of a binary number Y from another binary number X , done by adding the 2's complement of Y to X , results in a binary number without overflow. This implies that the result is:

- (a) negative and is in normal form.
- (b) negative and is in 2's complement form.
- (c) positive and is in normal form.
- (d) positive and is in 2's complement form.

[1987]

Solution: (b)

For $X - Y$ operation, using 2's component form, if result has

- i) overflow, then it is discarded and result is *positive* and in normal format.
- ii) no overflow, then result is negative and in 2's complement form.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The two numbers represented in signed 2's complement form are $P = 11101101$ and $Q = 11100110$. If Q is subtracted from P , the value obtained in signed 2's complement form is

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| (a) 10000011 | (b) 00000111 |
| (c) 11111001 | (d) 111111001 |
- [2008]

Solution: (b)

$$P = 11101101 \text{ (-ve)} = -19$$

$$Q = 11100110 \text{ (-ve)} = -26$$

$$\text{Then } P - Q = (-\text{ve})|P| - (-\text{ve})|Q| = -\text{ve}|P| + |Q|$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= |Q| - |P| \text{ (mag)} \\ &= 26 - 19 = 7 \\ &= 000111 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

2. A new Binary Coded Pentary (BCP) number system is proposed in which every digit of a base-5 number is represented by its corresponding 3-bit binary code. For example, the base-5 number 24 will be represented by its BCP code 010100. In this numbering system, the BCP code 100010011001 corresponds to the following number in base-5 system:

Solution: (d)

BPC (base -5)

Carry digit → 3-bit binary code

$$\Rightarrow 2 \rightarrow \begin{matrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{matrix} \quad 4 \rightarrow \begin{matrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{matrix} \quad (24)_{10} = (\underline{010} \ \underline{100})_5$$

Then for $\frac{100}{\downarrow \quad 4} \left| \frac{010}{\downarrow \quad 2} \left| \frac{011}{\downarrow \quad 3} \left| \frac{001}{\downarrow \quad 1} \right. \right. \right. \right.$ (make pair of 3-bits)

$$(100010011001)_5 = (4231)_{10}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

3. 11001, 1001 and 111001 correspond to the 2's complement representation of which of the following sets of number?

- (a) 25, 9 and 57, respectively
 - (b) -6, -6 and -6, respectively
 - (c) -7, -7 and -7, respectively
 - (d) -25, -9 and -57, respectively

[2004]

Solution: is (c)

$$11001 \xrightarrow{\text{inv } 2;s} -00111 = -7$$

$$1001 \xrightarrow{\text{inv } 2;s} -0111 = -7$$

$$111001 \longrightarrow -000111 = -7$$

*(For inv. 2's complement, subtract (+1) and then take 1's comp)

$\Rightarrow (6) -7, -7, -7$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Chapter 2

Boolean Algebra

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A function $F(A, B, C)$ defined by three Boolean variables A, B and C when expressed as sum of products is given by

$$F = \bar{A} \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} + \bar{A} \cdot B \cdot \bar{C} + A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C}$$

Where, \bar{A} , \bar{B} and \bar{C} are the complements of the respective variables. The product of sums (POS) form of the function F is.

[2018]

- (A) $F = (A + B + C)(A + \bar{B} + C)(\bar{A} + B + C)$
- (B) $F = (\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + B + \bar{C})(A + \bar{B} + \bar{C})$
- (C) $F = (A + B + \bar{C}) \cdot (A + \bar{B} + \bar{C}) \cdot (\bar{A} + B + \bar{C})$
 $(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C)(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C})$
- (D) $F = (\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C) \cdot (\bar{A} + B + C) \cdot (A + \bar{B} + C)$
 $(A + B + \bar{C})(A + B + C)$

Solution: sum of products function is given as

$$F = \bar{A} \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} + \bar{A} \cdot B \cdot \bar{C} + A \cdot \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C}$$

The K-map for the above function is given below

		BC	00	01	11	10	
		A	0	1	0	0	1
		1	1	0	0	0	0

From the above K-map the product of sums (POS) form of the function F is

$$F = (A + B + \bar{C}) \cdot (A + \bar{B} + \bar{C}) \cdot (\bar{A} + B + \bar{C}) \cdot (\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C)$$

Hence, the correct option is (C)

2. The Boolean expression $F(X, Y, Z) = \bar{X}YZ + X\bar{Y}\bar{Z} + XY\bar{Z} + XYZ$ converted into the canonical product of sum (POS) form is

[2015]

- (A) $(X + Y + Z)(X + Y + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})$
- (B) $(X + \bar{Y} + Z)(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + Z)$
 $(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})$
- (C) $(X + Y + Z)(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})(X + \bar{Y} + Z)$
 $(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})$
- (D) $(X + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + Y + Z)(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + Z)$
 $(X + Y + Z)$

Solution: $F(X, Y, Z) = \bar{X}YZ + X\bar{Y}\bar{Z} + XY\bar{Z} + XYZ$

$$= \sum m(2, 4, 6, 7) = \prod M(0, 1, 3, 5)$$

$$= (X + Y + Z)(X + Y + \bar{Z})(X + \bar{Y} + Z)(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. A function of Boolean variables X, Y and Z is expressed in terms of the min-terms as

$$F(X, Y, Z) = \sum (1, 2, 5, 6, 7)$$

Which one of the product of sums given below is equal to the function $F(X, Y, Z)$?

[2015]

- (A) $(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + Y + Z)(X + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})$
- (B) $(X + Y + Z)(X + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + Y + Z)$
- (C) $(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + Z)(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})(X + \bar{Y} + Z)$
 $(X + Y + \bar{Z})(X + Y + Z)$
- (D) $(X + Y + \bar{Z})(\bar{X} + Y + Z)(\bar{X} + Y + \bar{Z})$
 $(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + Z)(\bar{X} + \bar{Y} + \bar{Z})$

Solution: $F(x, y, z) = \sum m(1, 2, 5, 6, 7)$

$$= \prod M(0, 3, 4)$$

$$= (x + y + z)(\bar{x} + \bar{y} + \bar{z})(\bar{x} + y + z)$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. The Boolean expression

$$(X + Y)(X + \bar{Y}) + (\bar{X}\bar{Y}) + \bar{X}$$
 simplifies to

- (a) X
- (b) Y
- (c) XY
- (d) $X + Y$

[2014]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (x + y)(x + \bar{y})(\bar{x}\bar{y} + x) \\ &= (x \cdot x + y \cdot x + x \cdot \bar{y} + y \cdot \bar{y})(\bar{x}(y+1)) \\ &= (x + xy + x\bar{y})(x) \\ &= x(1)x = x \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. For an n -variable Boolean function, the maximum number of prime implicants is

- (a) $2(n-1)$
- (b) $n/2$
- (c) 2^n
- (d) $2^{(n-1)}$

[2014]

Solution: (d)

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6. In the sum of products function $f(X, Y, Z) = \sum(2, 3, 4, 5)$ the prime implicants are

- (a) $\bar{X}Y, X\bar{Y}$
- (b) $\bar{X}Y, X\bar{Y}\bar{Z}, X\bar{Y}Z$
- (c) $\bar{X}Y\bar{Z}, \bar{X}YZ, X\bar{Y}$
- (d) $\bar{X}YZ, \bar{X}YZ, X\bar{Y}\bar{Z}, X\bar{Y}Z$

[2012]

Solution: (d)

$x\bar{y}$	00	01	11	10
z	c	1 2		6 1 4
0	1	1 3		7 1 5
1				

$$F(x, y, z) = \{(1, 2, 3)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow PI = \bar{x}y + x\bar{y}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

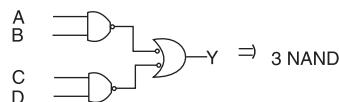
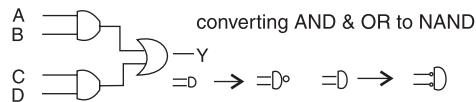
7. The Boolean function $Y = AB + CD$ is to be realized using only 2-input NAND gates. The minimum number of gates required is

- (a) 2
- (b) 3
- (c) 4
- (d) 5

[2007]

Solution: (b)

$$y = AB + CD$$



Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. The number of distinct Boolean expressions of 4 variables is

- (a) 16
- (b) 256
- (c) 1024
- (d) 65536

[2003]

Solution: (d)

For 4 variables:

For n var 2^n function

$$\Rightarrow 2^4 = 2^{16} = 1024 \times 2^6 = 65536$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

9. The logical expression $Y = A + \bar{A}B$ is equivalent to

- (a) $y = AB$
- (b) $y = \bar{A}B$
- (c) $y = \bar{A} + B$
- (d) $y = A + B$

[1999]

Solution: (d)

$Y = A + \bar{A}B$ by distribution law:

$$A + \bar{A}B = (A + \bar{A})(A + B) \quad \downarrow \quad 1$$

$$Y = (A + \bar{A})(A + B)$$

$$Y = A + B$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

10. The K-map for a Boolean function is shown in the figure. The number of essential prime implicants for this function is

AB	00	01	11	10
CD	1	1	0	1
00	1	0	0	1
01	0	0	0	1
11	1	0	0	0
10	1	0	0	1

- (a) 4
- (b) 5
- (c) 6
- (d) 8

[1998]

Solution: Consider the table given below

Decoder Output	Encoder Input	Y_2	Y_1	Y_0
OP_0	IP_0	0	0	0
OP_1	IP_1	0	0	1
OP_2	IP_3	0	1	1
OP_3	IP_2	0	1	0
OP_4	IP_6	1	1	0
OP_5	IP_7	1	1	1
OP_6	IP_4	1	0	0
OP_7	IP_5	1	0	1

Binary to gray code converter except last 2 conditions.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. Following is the K-map of a Boolean function of five variables P, Q, R, S and X . The minimum sum of product (SOP) expression for the function is [2016]

PQ	00	01	11	10
RS	00	0	0	0
	01	1	0	1
	11	1	0	1
	10	0	0	0

$x = 0$

PQ	00	01	11	10
RS	00	0	1	0
	01	1	0	1
	11	1	0	1
	10	0	1	0

$x = 1$

- (A) $\bar{P} \bar{Q} S \bar{X} + P \bar{Q} S \bar{X} + Q \bar{R} \bar{S} X + QR \bar{S} X$
 (B) $\bar{Q} S \bar{X} + Q \bar{S} X$
 (C) $\bar{Q} S X + Q \bar{S} \bar{X}$
 (D) $\bar{Q} S + Q \bar{S}$

Solution: Given,

PQ	00	01	11	10
RS	00			
	01	1		1
	11	1		1
	10			

$X = 0$

From the given K-maps

$$F(PQRSX) = S \bar{Q} \bar{X} + \bar{S} Q X$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

(from the given K-maps)

When $X = 0$

$$F_1(PQRSX) = SQ'X'$$

$$\text{and } F_2(PQRSX) = S'QX$$

$$\text{Hence, } F(PQRSX) = SQ'X' + S'QX$$

options with conditions of $X = 0$ and $X = 1$ and K-Maps option (B) gives the correct result

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. Consider the Boolean function

$$F(w, x, y, z) = wy + xy + \bar{w}xyz + \bar{w}\bar{x}y + xz + \bar{x}\bar{y}\bar{z}$$

Which one of the following is the complete set of essential prime implicants?

- (a) $w, y, xz, \bar{x}\bar{z}$ (b) w, y, xz
 (c) $y, \bar{x}\bar{y}\bar{z}$ (d) $y, xz, \bar{x}\bar{z}$ [2014]

Solution:(d)

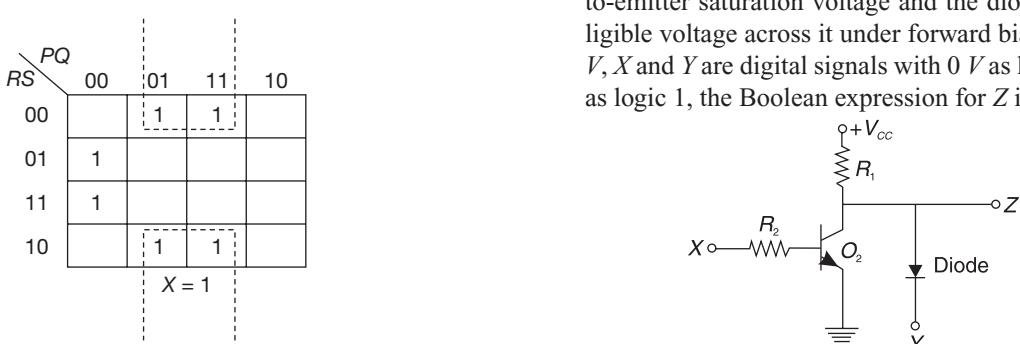
$$f(w, x, y, z) = wy + xy + \bar{w}xyz + \bar{w}\bar{x}y + xz + \bar{x}\bar{y}\bar{z}$$

For essential PI, we reduce f

$$\begin{aligned} f &= wy + xy + zx(1 + \bar{w}y) + \bar{x}wy + \bar{x}yz \\ &\quad \stackrel{=} {=} \\ &= w\underline{y} + xy + xz + \bar{x}w\underline{y} + \bar{x}yz \\ &= y(w + \bar{x}w) + xy + xz + \bar{x}yz \\ &= yw + yx + xy + xz + \bar{x}yz \\ &= y(w + \underline{\bar{x} + x}) + xz + \bar{x}yz \\ &\quad \stackrel{=} {=} \\ &= y + xz + \bar{x}yz = xz + (y + \bar{y})(y + \bar{x}z) \\ &\quad \stackrel{=} {=} \\ f &= xz + y + \bar{x}z \\ \Rightarrow PI : y, xz, \bar{x}z \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5. In the circuit shown below, Q_1 has negligible collector-to-emitter saturation voltage and the diode drops negligible voltage across it under forward bias. If V_{cc} is +5 V, X and Y are digital signals with 0 V as logic 0 and V_{cc} as logic 1, the Boolean expression for Z is

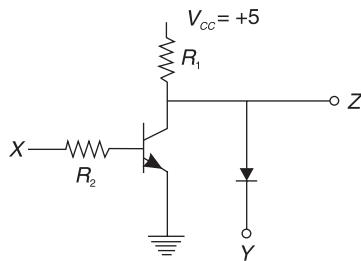


6.10 | Digital Circuits

- (a) XY
 (c) $X\bar{Y}$

- (b) $\bar{X}Y$
 (d) $\bar{X}\bar{Y}$

Solution: (b)



Input x and y output: z

- a) $x = 0, y = 0 \Rightarrow Q = \text{OFF}, z = 0$
 b) $x = 0, y = 5 \Rightarrow Q : \text{OFF}, z = 5$
 c) $x = 5, y = 0 \Rightarrow Q : \text{ON}, z = 0$
 d) $x = 5, y = 5 \Rightarrow Q : \text{ON}, z = 0$

x	y	z
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	0
1	1	0

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. If $X = 1$ in the logic equation

$$[X + Z\{\bar{Y} + (\bar{Z} + XY)\}] \{\bar{X} + \bar{Z}(X + Y)\} = 1,$$

Then

- (a) $Y = Z$
 (b) $Y = \bar{Z}$
 (c) $Z = 1$
 (d) $Z = 0$

[2009]

Solution: (d)

$$\left[x + z \left\{ \bar{y} + (\bar{z} + xy) \right\} \right] \left[\bar{x} + \bar{z}(x + y) \right] = 1$$

put $x = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \underbrace{\left[1 + z \left\{ \right\} \right]}_{=1} \left[0 + z \underbrace{\left(1 + y \right)}_{=1} \right] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{z} = 1 \Rightarrow z = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

7. The Boolean expression

$Y = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + AB\bar{C}\bar{D}$ can be minimized to

- (a) $Y = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}B\bar{C} + A\bar{C}D$
 (b) $Y = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + BC\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D}$
 (c) $Y = \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + \bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D}$
 (d) $Y = \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + \bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + AB\bar{C}\bar{D}$

[2007]

[2013]

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + AB\bar{C}\bar{D} \\ &= (\bar{A} + A)\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} \\ y &= \bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} + \bar{A}BC\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

8. The Boolean expression for the truth table shown is

A	B	C	f
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	0
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	0

- (a) $B(A + C)(\bar{A} + \bar{C})$
 (b) $B(A + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + C)$
 (c) $(A + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + C)$
 (d) $\bar{B}(A + C)(\bar{A} + \bar{C})$

[2005]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{From truth table } f &= \bar{A}BC + ABC \\ &= B(\bar{A}C + AC) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} f &= B(\bar{A}C + AC + A\bar{C} + C\bar{C}) \\ &= B(A + C)(\bar{A} + \bar{C}) \quad \{A\bar{A} = 0 \quad C\bar{C} = 0\} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. The Boolean expression $AC + B\bar{C}$ is equivalent to

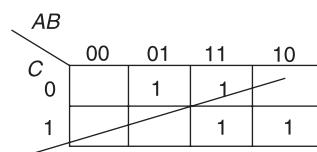
- (a) $\bar{A}C + B\bar{C} + AC$
 (b) $\bar{B}C + AC + B\bar{C} + \bar{A}C\bar{B}$
 (c) $AC + B\bar{C} + \bar{B}C + ABC$
 (d) $ABC + \bar{A}B\bar{C} + A\bar{B}\bar{C} + A\bar{B}C$

[2004]

Solution: (d)

$$y = AC + B\bar{C}$$

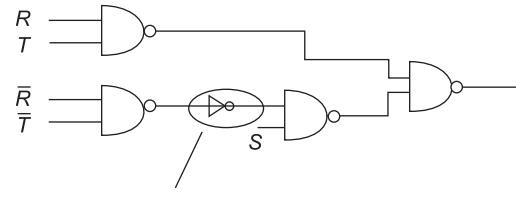
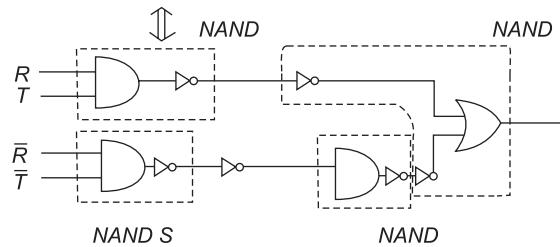
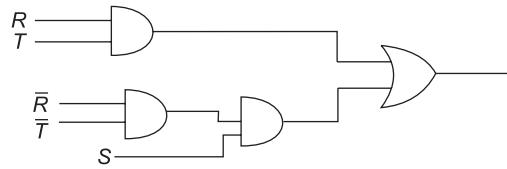
By k-MAP:



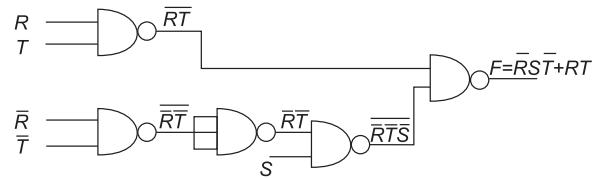
or

$$y = AC(B + \bar{B}) + B\bar{C}(A + \bar{A})$$

6.12 | Digital Circuits



Replace with NAND



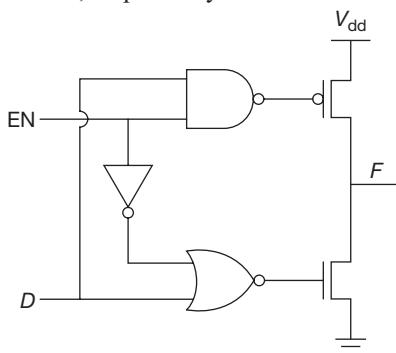
Hence, the correct option is (a)

Chapter 3

Logic Gates

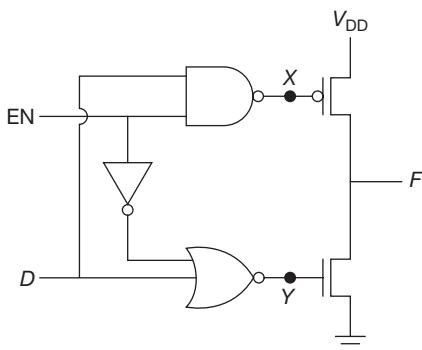
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown, what are the values of F for $EN = 0$ and $EN = 1$, respectively? [2019]



- (A) 0 and 1
 (B) Hi-Z and D
 (C) Hi-Z and \bar{D}
 (D) 0 and D

Solution:



$$X = \overline{EN \cdot D}$$

$$Y = \overline{\overline{EN} + D}$$

When $EN = 0$

$$X = \overline{0 \cdot D} = 1$$

$$Y = \overline{\overline{0} + D} = 0$$

$\therefore F$ is High-z

When $EN = 1$

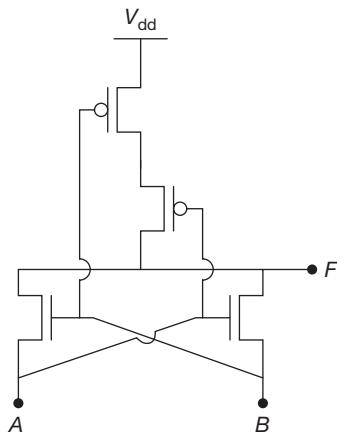
$$X = \overline{1 \cdot D} = \overline{D}$$

$$Y = \overline{1 + D} = \overline{D}$$

$\therefore F$ is D

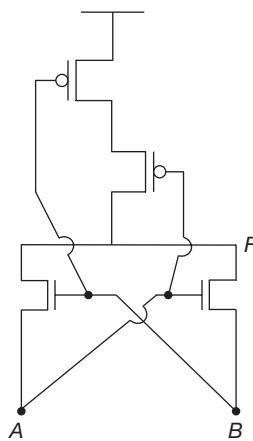
Hence, the correct option is (B).

2. In the circuit shown. A and B are the inputs and F is the output. What is the functionality of the circuit? [2019]

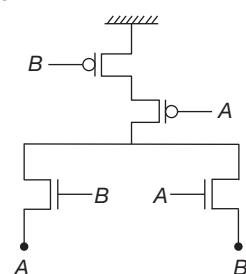


- (A) XNOR
 (C) XOR
 (B) SRAM Cell
 (D) Latch

Solution:



On simplification

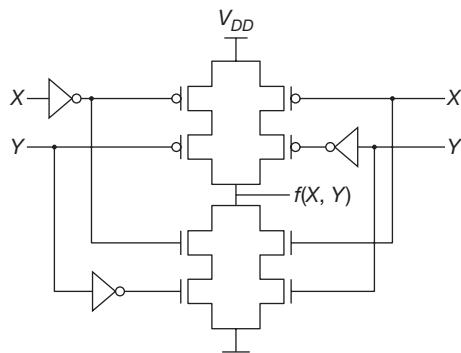


6.14 | Digital Circuits

A	B	F
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

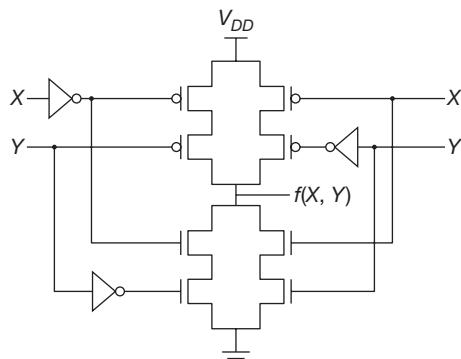
$\therefore F$ is an *XOR* circuit.

3. The logic function $f(X, Y)$ realized by the given circuit is [2018]



- (A) NOR
 (B) AND
 (C) NAND
 (D) XOR

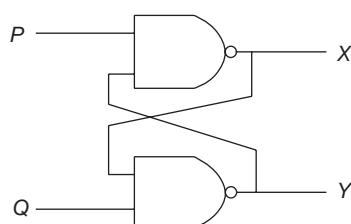
Solution:



$$f(X, Y) = \overline{\overline{X}\overline{Y} + XY} = \overline{X} \odot \overline{Y} = X \oplus Y$$

Hence, the correct option is (D)

4. In the latch circuit show, the NAND gates have non-zero, but unequal propagation delays. The present input condition is: $P = Q = 0$, If the input condition is changed simultaneously to $P = Q = 1$, the outputs X and Y are [2017]



- (A) $X = 1, Y = 1$
 (B) Either $X = 1, Y = 0$ or $X = 0, Y = 1$

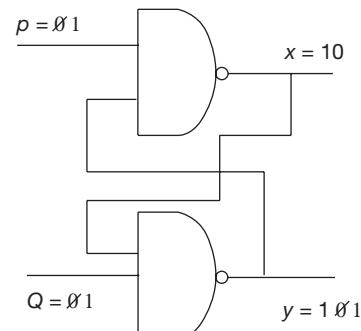
- (C) Either $X = 1, Y = 1$ or $X = 0, Y = 0$
 (D) $X = 0, Y = 0$

Solution: When $p = 0, Q = 0 \Rightarrow x = 1, y = 1$

when $p = 1, Q = 1 \Rightarrow x = 1, y = 0$

(or)

when $p = 1, Q = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0, y = 1$



Hence, the correct option is (B).

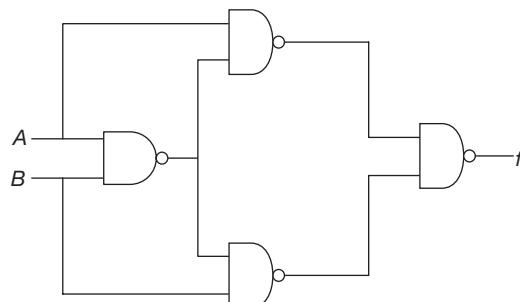
5. The minimum number of 2-input NAND gates required to implement a 2 input XOR gate is [2016]

- (A) 4
 (B) 5
 (C) 6
 (D) 7

Solution: For XOR gate

$$f = A\bar{B} + \bar{A}B$$

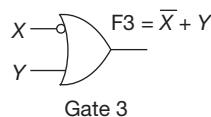
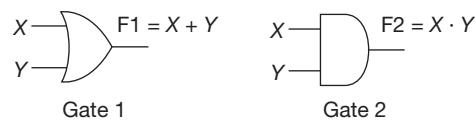
For the implementation of XOR gate, number of NAND gates required can be obtained as



From above figure to design a XOR gate minimum 4 NAND gates are required.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. A universal logic gate can implement any Boolean function by connecting sufficient number of them appropriately. Three gates are shown. [2015]

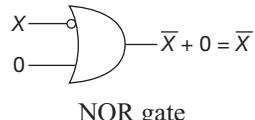


Which one of the following statements is TRUE?

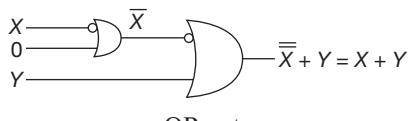
- (A) Gate 1 is a universal gate.
- (B) Gate 2 is a universal gate.
- (C) Gate 3 is a universal gate.
- (D) None of the gates shown in a universal gate.

Solution: A Universal logic gate can implement any Boolean function by connecting sufficient number of gates.

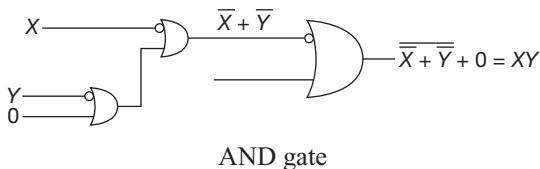
{AND, NOT}, {OR, NOT} are universal gates



NOR gate



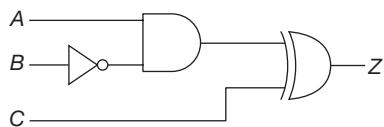
OR gate



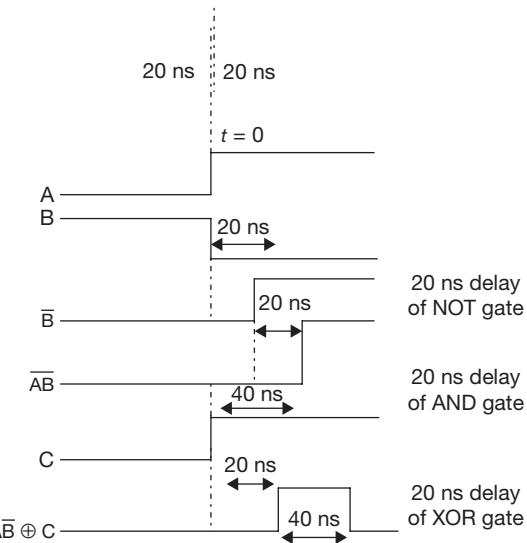
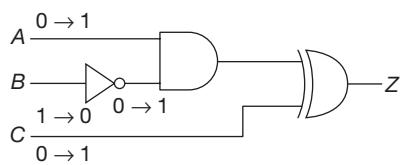
AND gate

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. All the logic gates shown in the figure have propagation delay of 20 ns. Let $A = C = 0$ and $B = 1$ until time $t = 0$. At $t = 0$, all the inputs flip (i.e., $A = C = 1$ and $B = 0$) and remain in that state. For $t > 0$, output $Z = 1$ for a duration (in ns) of [2015]



Solution: All the logic gates have same propagation delay = 20 ns.



Hence, the correct Answer is (40).

8. A 3-input majority gate is defined by the logic function $M(a, b, c) = ab + bc + ca$. Which one of the following gates is represented by the function $M(\overline{M(a,b,c)}, M(a,b,\bar{c}), c)$? [2015]

- (A) 3-input NAND gate
- (B) 3-input XOR gate
- (C) 3-input NOR gate
- (D) 3-input XNOR gate

Solution: 3 input Majority gate $M(a, b, c) = ab + bc + ac$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 M(\overline{M(a,b,c)}, M(a,b,\bar{c}), c) &=? \\
 &= \overline{\overline{M(a,b,c)}} \cdot M(a,b,\bar{c}) \\
 &+ \overline{M(a,b,c)}c + M(a,b,\bar{c}).c \\
 &= (ab + bc + ac)'(ab + bc' + ac') \\
 &+ (ab + bc + ac)'c. + (ab + bc' + ac')c \\
 &= (a' + b')(b' + c')(a' + c')(ab + bc' + ac') \\
 &+ (a' + b')(b' + c')(a' + c')c \\
 &+ (ab + bc' + ac')c \\
 &= (a'c' + b')(a' + c')(ab + bc' + ac') \\
 &+ (a'c' + b')(a' + c').c + abc \\
 &= (a'b' + a'c' + b'c')(ab + bc' + ac') \\
 &+ (a'b' + a'c' + b'c')c + abc \\
 &= a'bc' + ab'c' + a'b'c + abc
 \end{aligned}$$

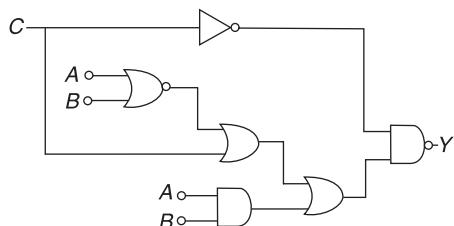
6.16 | Digital Circuits

$$= \sum m(1, 2, 4, 7) = a \oplus b \oplus c \rightarrow 3 \text{ input XOR gate}$$

Odd no. of 1's in the minterms = XOR gate

Hence, the correct option is (B).

9. In the circuit shown in the figure, if $C = 0$, the expression for Y is



(a) $Y = A\bar{B} + \bar{A}B$

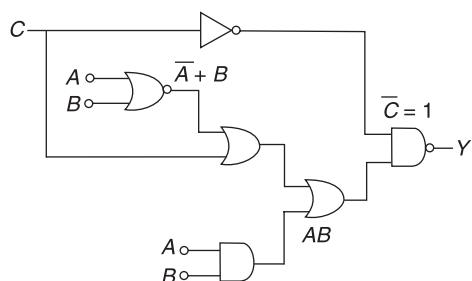
(b) $Y = A + B$

(c) $Y = \bar{A} + \bar{B}$

(d) $Y = AB$

[2014]

Solution: (a)



$(C = 0)$

$$\bar{Y} = (\overline{A+B} + \overline{C+AB})(\overline{C}) = 1$$

$$\bar{Y} = (\overline{A+B} + AB)$$

$$Y = \overline{(\overline{A+B} + AB)}$$

$$= (A+B)\overline{AB}$$

$$Y = (A+B)(\overline{A}+\overline{B}) = \overline{AB} + \overline{AB}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

10. A bulb in a staircase has two switches, one switch being at the ground floor and the other one at the first floor. The bulb can be turned ON and also can be turned OFF by any one of the switches irrespective of the state of the other switch. The logic of switching of the bulb resembles

(a) an AND gate
(c) an XOR gate

(b) an OR gate
(d) a NAND gate [2013]

Solution: (c)

- (1) Bulb can be turned ON/OFF by any one of switch
 \Rightarrow for (0,1) and (1,0) input, output = 1, else zero

$$\Rightarrow A \quad B \quad Y$$

$$0 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

$$0 \quad 1 \quad 1$$

$$1 \quad 0 \quad 1$$

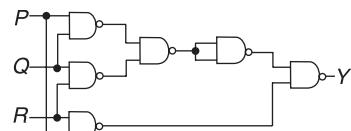
$$1 \quad 1 \quad 0$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = A\bar{B} + \bar{A}B$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = A \oplus B$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

11. The output Y in the circuit below is always '1' when



(a) two or more of the inputs P, Q, R are '0'

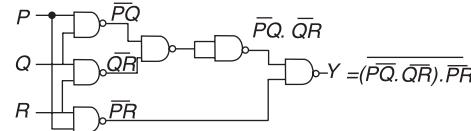
(b) two or more of the inputs P, Q, R are '1'

(c) any odd number of the inputs P, Q, R is '0'

(d) any odd number of the inputs P, Q, R is '1'

[2011]

Solution: (b)



$$Y = \overline{\overline{PQ} \cdot \overline{QR}} + PR = PQ + QR + PR$$

$$Y = PQ + QR + PR$$

For $y = 1$, either PQ or QR or $PR = 1$ (at least any one)
 \Rightarrow 2 or more of $P, Q, R = 1$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

12. Match the logic gates in Column-A with their equivalents in Column-B.

Column-A



Column-B



(a) $P-2, Q-4, R-1, S-3$

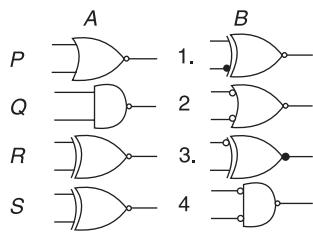
(b) $P-4, Q-2, R-1, S-3$

(c) $P-2, Q-4, R-3, S-1$

(d) $P-4, Q-2, R-3, S-1$

[2010]

Solution: (d)



$$P : \text{NOR} = \overline{AB} = \overline{A + B} \quad (4)$$

$$Q : \text{NAND}(\overline{A + B}) = \overline{A} + \overline{B}' = (\overline{AB}) \quad (2)$$

$$R : X - \text{OR} = (3)$$

$$S : X - \text{NOR} = (1)$$

$$(\overline{A} \oplus \overline{B}) = \overline{\overline{A}B + \overline{A}\overline{B}} = A\overline{B} + \overline{A}B = A \oplus B$$

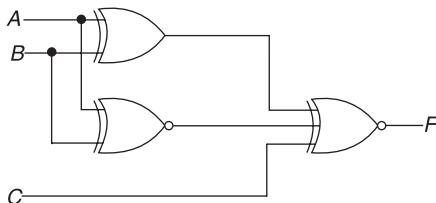
↓

$$A \oplus B = \overline{A}\overline{B} + \overline{A}B = A \bar{\oplus} B$$

$$\Rightarrow P - 4, Q - 2, R - 3, S - 1.$$

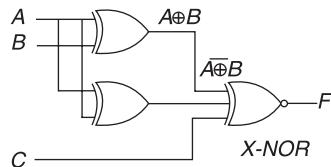
Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. For the output F to be 1 in the logic circuit shown, the input combination should be



- (a) $A = 1, B = 1, C = 0$ (b) $A = 1, B = 0, C = 0$
 (c) $A = 0, B = 1, C = 0$ (d) $A = 0, B = 0, C = 1$
 [2010]

Solution: (d)



$$F = A \oplus B \oplus A \bar{\oplus} B \oplus C$$

If $f = 1 \Rightarrow$ odd number of input = 1

If $C = 0 \Rightarrow$ both $A \oplus B$ & $A \bar{\oplus} B = 1 \rightarrow$ (not possible)

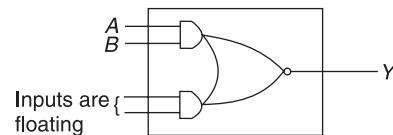
$C = 1 \Rightarrow$ either $A \oplus B = 1$ or $A \bar{\oplus} B = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \text{either } C=1 \begin{cases} A=0, B=1 \\ \text{or } A=1, B=0 \\ \text{or } A=1, B=1 \\ \text{or } A=0, B=0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow (A=0=B, C=1)$$

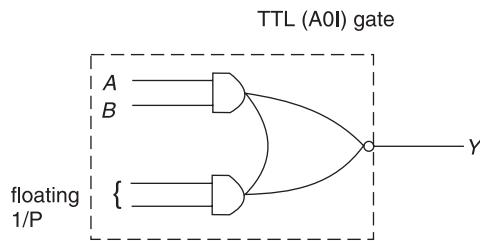
Hence, the correct option is (d).

14. The figure shows the internal schematic of a TTL AND-OR-Invert (AOI) gate. For the inputs shown in the figure, the output Y is



- (a) 0 (b) 1
 (c) AB (d) \overline{AB} [2004]

Solution: (a)



Now for TTL, floating input considers 1.

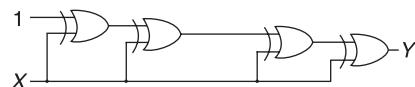
$$y = \overline{(1 \cdot 1) + (A \cdot B)} = \overline{1 + AB} \quad AB + 1 = 1$$

$$y = \overline{1} = 0$$

$$y = 0.$$

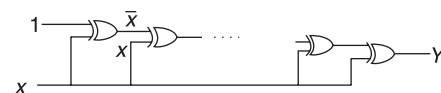
Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. If the input to the digital circuit (in the figure) consisting of a cascade of 20 XOR gates is X , then the output Y is equal to



- (a) 0 (b) 1
 (c) \bar{X} (d) X [2002]

Solution: (b)



$$\text{Now } X \oplus 1 = \overline{X} \cdot 1 + X \cdot \overline{1} = X + X \cdot 0 \quad (\text{1st } X\text{-OR})$$

$$X \oplus 1 = \overline{X}$$

For example 2nd $X\text{-OR}$:

$$\begin{aligned} X \oplus X &= \overline{X} \cdot X + X \cdot \overline{X} = X \cdot X + \overline{X}X = X + \overline{X} \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

∴ For $X\text{-OR}$ of odd number, output = \bar{X}

Even number of output = 1

⇒ for $y =$ output of 20th $X\text{-OR}$, $y = 1$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Checking all equations:

- (a) $AB + BC = B(A + C) \neq A + BC$
- (b) $(A + B)(A + C) = (A + BC)$
- (c) $\bar{A}\bar{B} + \bar{A}\bar{C} \neq A + BC$
- (d) $(A + C)B \neq A + BC$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. The minimum number of NAND gates required to implement the Boolean function $A + A\bar{B} + A\bar{B}C$ is equal to
- (a) Zero
 - (b) 1
 - (c) 4
 - (d) 7
- [1995]

Solution: (a)

$$y = A + A\bar{B} + A\bar{B}C$$

For minimum NAND gates reduce it

$$y = A + A\bar{B}(1+C) \quad (1+C = 1)$$

$$= A + A\bar{B}$$

$$y = A(1 + \bar{B}) = A$$

$$Y = A$$

\Rightarrow number of NAND is required is zero.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

23. The output of a logic gate is '1' when all its inputs are at logic '0'. The gate is either
- (a) a NAND or an EX-OR gate
 - (b) a NOR or an EX-NOR gate
 - (c) an OR or an EX-NOR gate
 - (d) an AND or an EX-OR gate
- [1994]

Solution: (b)

Output $y = 1$ when all inputs = 0

Then

- a) $y = \text{EXNOR}$ (for all input same, output = 1)
- b) $y = \text{NAND}$ ($\text{NAND} = 1$, when all input = 0)
- c) $y = \text{NOR}$ ($\text{NOR} = 1$, input = 0)

(NOR and EXNOR)

Hence, the correct option is (b).

24. A ring oscillator consisting of 5 inverters is running at a frequency of 1.0 MHz. The propagation delay per gate is _____ n sec.
- [1994]

Solution:

For ring oscillator of 5 inverters ($N = 5$) mini frequency of operation is

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \frac{1}{2Ntpd} TPD = \text{propagation delay of 1 inverter} \\ \Rightarrow TPD &= \frac{1}{2Nf} \end{aligned}$$

$$N = 5$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow TPD &= \frac{1}{2 \times 50 \times 10^6} \\ &= \frac{1}{10^7} = 10^{-7} = 100 \times 10^{-9} \text{ sec} \\ TPD &= 100 \text{ nsec} \end{aligned}$$

25. Boolean expression for the output of XNOR (equivalence) logic gate with inputs A and B is

- (a) $A\bar{B} + \bar{A}B$
 - (b) $\bar{A}\bar{B} + AB$
 - (c) $(\bar{A} + B)(A + \bar{B})$
 - (d) $(\bar{A} + \bar{B})(A + B)$
- [1993]

Solution: (b) and (c)

XNOR

$$= \frac{A \oplus B}{\overline{\overline{AB} + \overline{AB}}} = AB + \overline{AB} \quad (b)$$

$$= \overline{\overline{AB} + AB} \quad (c)$$

$$= (\bar{A} + B)(A + \bar{B}) \quad (c)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (c).

26. For the logic circuit shown in the figure, the output is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \overline{AB} + \overline{BC} + \overline{A} + \overline{C} \\ &= \underline{\overline{A}} + \underline{\overline{B}} + \underline{\overline{B}} + \underline{\overline{C}} + \underline{\overline{A}} + \underline{\overline{C}} \quad (\overline{A} + \overline{A} = \overline{A}) \\ y &= \overline{A} + \overline{B} + \overline{C} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

27. Indicate which of the following logic gates can be used to realize all possible combinational Logic functions:

- (a) OR gates only
 - (b) NAND gates only
 - (c) EX-OR gates only
 - (d) NOR gates only
- [1989]

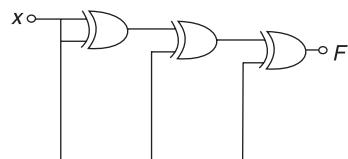
Solution: (b) and (d)

For realizing all logic function: UNIVERSAL GATES used

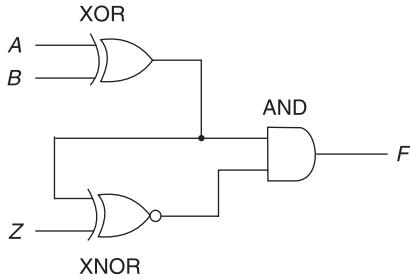
\Rightarrow NAND and NOR.

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (d).

28. For the circuit shown below the output F is given by

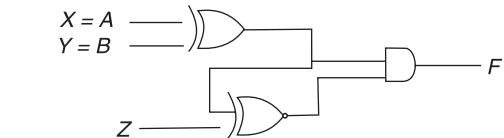


- (a) $F = 1$
 - (b) $F = 0$
 - (c) $F = X$
 - (d) $F = \bullet X$
- [1988]



- (a) $F = \bar{X}YZ + X\bar{Y}Z$
 (b) $F = \bar{X}Y\bar{Z} + XY\bar{Z}$
 (c) $F = \bar{X}\bar{Y}Z + XYZ$
 (d) $F = \bar{X}\bar{Y}Z + XYZ$
- [2014]

Solution: (a)



$$\begin{aligned} F &= (A \oplus B) \cdot (A \oplus B \oplus Z) \\ &= (A \oplus B) (A \oplus B) \cdot Z + A \oplus B \oplus Z \\ &= A \oplus B \cdot Z + (A \oplus B)(A \oplus B) \cdot \bar{Z} \\ &= (A \oplus B)Z \end{aligned}$$

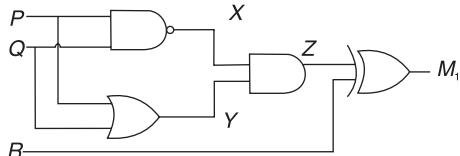
$$F = (AB + A\bar{B})Z$$

$$F = (\bar{A}BZ + A\bar{B}Z)$$

$$F = \underline{\bar{X}YZ + X\bar{Y}Z}.$$

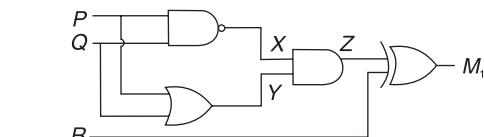
Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. Which of the following Boolean expressions correctly represents the relation between P, Q, R and M_1 ?



- (a) $M_1 = (P \text{ OR } Q) \text{ XOR } R$
 (b) $M_1 = (P \text{ AND } Q) \text{ XOR } R$
 (c) $M_1 = (P \text{ NOR } Q) \text{ XOR } R$
 (d) $M_1 = (P \text{ XOR } Q) \text{ XOR } R$
- [2008]

Solution: (d)



$$X = \overline{P \cdot Q}$$

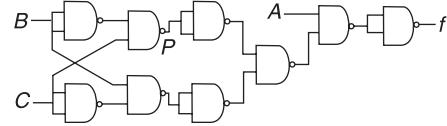
$$Y = P + Q$$

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= X \cdot Y = \overline{PQ}(P+Q) \\ &= (\overline{P} + \overline{Q})(P+Q) \\ &= P\overline{Q} + \overline{P}Q \end{aligned}$$

$$Z = P \oplus Q \text{ and } M_1 = Z \oplus R = P \oplus Q \oplus R.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

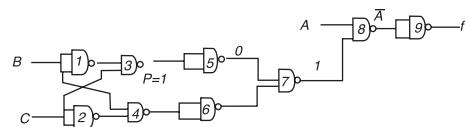
5. The point P in the following figure is stuck-at-1. The output f will be



- (a) \overline{ABC}
 (b) \bar{A}
 (c) ABC
 (d) A

[2006]

Solution: (d)



$$\text{If } P \text{ is stuck at } 1 \Rightarrow \text{output of NAND (5)} = 0$$

\Rightarrow For NAND (7), output = 1

$$\Rightarrow f = (\overline{A} \cdot 1) \cdot \bar{A} = \overline{AA} = \bar{A}$$

$$\underline{f = A}.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6. The number of product terms in the minimized sum-of-product expression obtained through the following K-map is (where 'd' denotes don't care states)

1	0	0	1
0	d	0	0
0	0	d	1
1	0	0	1

- (a) 2
 (b) 3
 (c) 4
 (d) 5

[2005]

Solution: (a)

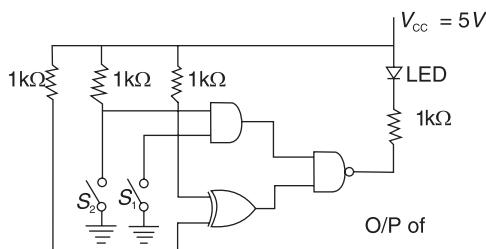
\therefore For SOP expression:

\Rightarrow 1 quad + 1 pair is taken as two product terms.

1	0	0	1
0	d	0	0
0	0	d	1
1	0	0	1

Hence, the correct option is (a).

7. A Boolean function f of two variables x and y is defined as follows: $f(0, 0) = f(0, 1) = f(1, 1) = 1$; $f(1, 0) = 0$. Assuming complements of x and y are not available, a minimum cost solution for realizing f using

Solution: (d)LED glows when n side is low ($P \rightarrow +5$)

⇒ output of NAND = 0

⇒ Output AND and XOR = 1

⇒ Input of AND = 1, 1

Input of XOR = 0, 1 or 1, 0

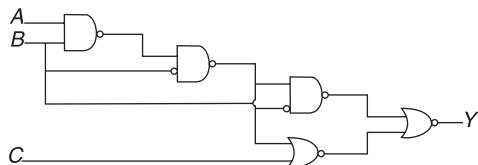
For AND gate: S_1 and S_2 should be open (input = high (+5 V_{cc})) but when S_1 and S_2 are open, then input to X-OR = 121 ⇒ output = 0∴ If $S_1 S_2$ both open → $S_1 S_2$ both close →

NAND $\neq 0$
NAND $\neq 0$

LED does not glow

Hence, the correct option is (d).

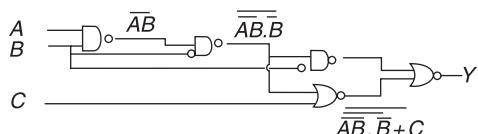
10. For the logic circuit shown in the figure, the simplified Boolean expression for the output Y is



- (a) $A + B + C$
(c) B

- (b) A
(d) C

[2000]

Solution:

$$y = ((\overline{AB} \cdot \overline{B}) + (\overline{AB} \cdot \overline{B} \cdot \overline{C}))$$

$$\text{Now } \overline{AB} \cdot \overline{B} = (\overline{A} + \overline{B}) \cdot \overline{B} = \overline{AB} + \overline{B} = (\overline{A} + 1)(\overline{B})$$

$$= \overline{B} = B \quad \overline{A} + 1 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = (B \cdot \overline{B}) + B + \overline{C} = \overline{O} + B + \overline{C} = \overline{B} \quad (\because B \cdot \overline{B} = 0)$$

$$y = \overline{1 + BC} = \overline{1} = 0$$

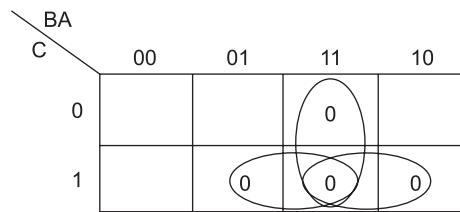
$$y = 0$$

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

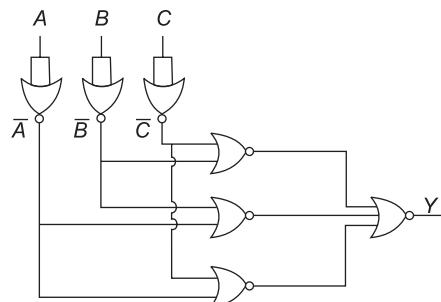
1. The truth table for the output Y in terms of three inputs A, B and C are given in Table. Draw a logic circuit realization using only NOR gates.

A	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
B	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
C	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
Y	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0

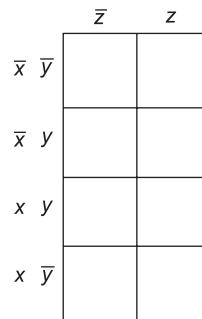
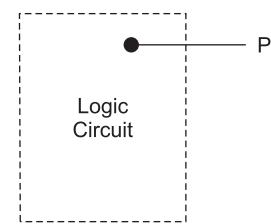
[1993]

Solution: $y = \pi m (3, 5, 6, 7) = y(CBA) = y(ABC)$ 

$$y = (\overline{A} + \overline{B})(\overline{B} + \overline{C})(\overline{C} + \overline{A})$$



2. The operating condition (ON = 1, OFF = 0) of three pumps (x, y, z) are to be monitored. $x = 1$ implies that pump X is on. It is required that the indicator (LED) on the panel should glow when a majority of the pumps fail.

**Figure (a)****Figure (b)**

- (a) Enter the logical values in the K-map in the format shown in figure (a). Derive the minimal Boolean sum-of-products expression whose output is zero when a majority of the pumps fail.

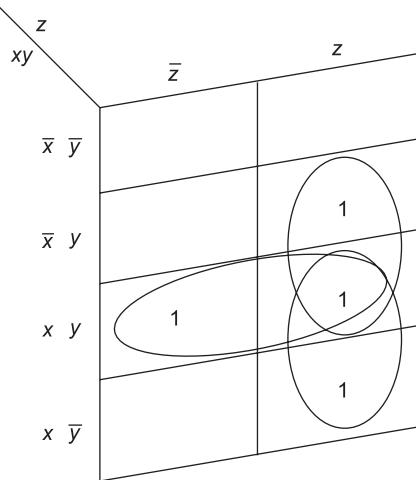
6.24 | Digital Circuits

- (b) The above expression is implemented using logic gates and point P is the output of this circuit, as shown in figure (b). P is at 0 V when a majority of the pumps fail and is at 5 V otherwise. Design a circuit to drive the LED using this output. The current through the LED should be 10 mA and the using this output. The current through the LED should be 10 mA and the voltage drop across it is 1 V. Assume that P can source or sink 10 mA and a 5 V supply is available. [2000]

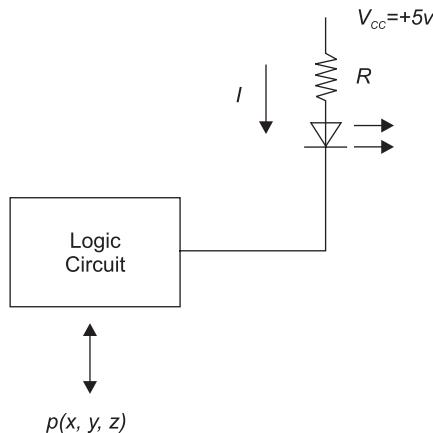
Solution:

	X	Y	Z	P
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	0
2	0	1	0	0
3	0	1	1	1
4	1	0	0	0
5	1	0	1	1
6	1	1	0	1
7	1	1	1	1

(a) $P(x, y, z) = \bullet m(3, 5, 6, 7)$



(b) $P(x, y, z) = xy + yz + zx$



$$= xy + yz + zx$$

when majority of pumps fails P is at '0' therefore current ' I ' flows through the ckt.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I = 10 \text{ mA} \\ V_D = 1 \text{ V} \end{array} \right\} \text{given}$$

$$R = \frac{5-1}{10 \text{ m}} = \frac{4}{10 \times 10^{-3}} = 400 \Omega$$

3. For digital block shown in Figure (a), the output $Y = f(S_3, S_2, S_1, S_0)$ where S_3 is MSB and S_0 is LSB. Y is given in terms of minterms as

$$Y = \Sigma m(1, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15) \text{ and its complements } Y = \Sigma m(0, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 14).$$

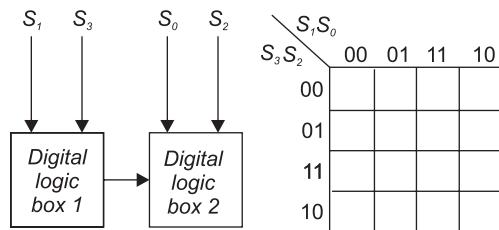


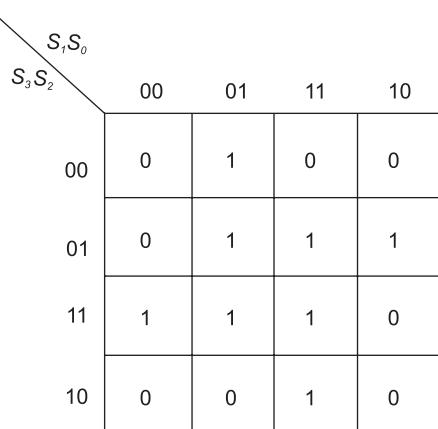
Figure (a)

Figure (b)

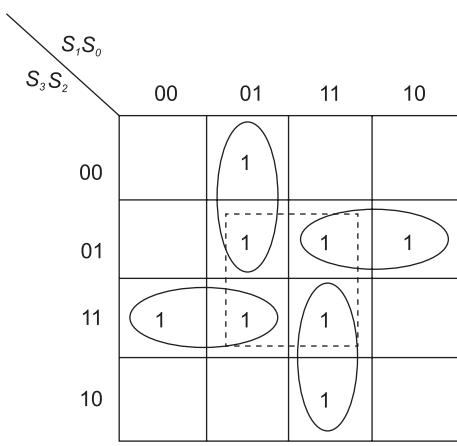
- (a) Enter the logical values in the given Karnaugh map [figure (b)] for the output Y .
(b) Write down the expression for Y in sum-of-products from using minimum number of terms.
(c) Draw the circuit for the digital logic boxes using four 2-input NAND gates only for each of the boxes. [2001]

Solution:

(a)



(b)



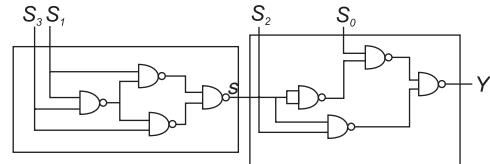
$$y = \bar{S}_3\bar{S}_1S_0 + \bar{S}_3S_2S_1 + S_3S_2\bar{S}_1 + S_3S_1S_0$$

In solution quad has not been included because it is Redundant term.

$$(c). \quad y = S_3S_2\bar{S}_1 + \bar{S}_3S_2S_1 + \bar{S}_3\bar{S}_1S_0 + S_3S_1S_0$$

$$= S_2(S_3\bar{S}_1 + \bar{S}_3S_1) + S_0(\bar{S}_3\bar{S}_1 + S_3S_1)$$

$$= S_2(S_3 \oplus S_1) + S_0(\overline{S_3 \oplus S_1}) = S_2S + S_0\bar{S}A$$

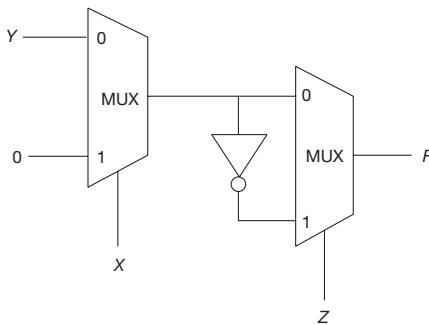


Chapter 4

Combinational Circuits

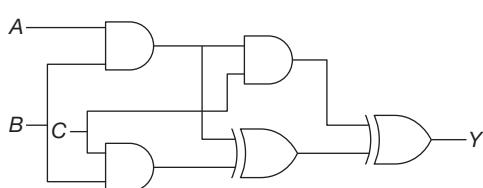
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider the circuit shown in the figure [2017]



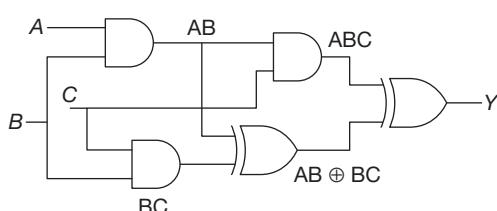
The Boolean expression F implemented by the circuit is

- (A) $\overline{XYZ} + XY + \overline{YZ}$ (B) $\overline{XYZ} + XZ + \overline{YZ}$
 (C) $\overline{XY}\overline{Z} + XY + \overline{YZ}$ (D) $\overline{XY}\overline{Z} + XZ + \overline{YZ}$
2. The output of the combinational circuit given below is [2016]



- (A) $A + B + C$ (B) $A(B + C)$
 (C) $B(C + A)$ (D) $C(A + B)$

Solution:

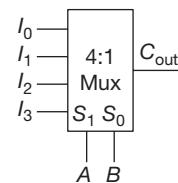


$$Y = ABC \oplus AB \oplus BC$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= ABC \oplus [AB(\overline{BC}) + \overline{AB}(BC)] \\ &= ABC \oplus [ABC\bar{C} + \overline{ABC}C] \\ &= ABC \oplus B(A \oplus C) \\ &= ABC[\overline{B} + AC + \overline{A} \overline{C}] + \overline{ABC}(ABC\bar{C} + \overline{A}BC) \\ &= ABC + \overline{ABC} + ABC \\ &= BC + AB = B(C + A) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. A 4 : 1 multiplexer is to be used for generating the output carry of a full adder. A and B are the bits to be added while C_{in} is the input carry and C_{out} is the output carry. A and B are to be used as the select bits with A being the more significant select bit. [2016]



Which one of the following statements correctly describes the choice of signals to be connected to the inputs I_0 , I_1 , I_2 , and I_3 so that the output is C_{out} ?

- (A) $I_0 = 0, I_1 = C_{in}, I_2 = C_{in}$ and $I_3 = 1$
 (B) $I_0 = 1, I_1 = C_{in}, I_2 = C_{in}$ and $I_3 = 1$
 (C) $I_0 = C_{in}, I_1 = 0, I_2 = 1$ and $I_3 = C_{in}$
 (D) $I_0 = 0, I_1 = C_{in}, I_2 = 1$ and $I_3 = C_{in}$

Solution: In a 4:1 multiplexer, the no of select lines will be 2 which are A and B , observing the carry output will make it easier to find the min terms.

Carry output of full adder will have min terms

$$\Sigma m(3, 5, 6, 7)$$

To implement it, we can use tabular method:

C_{in}	AB	I_0	I_1	I_2	I_3
		00	01	10	11
0		0	2	4	(6)
1		1	(3)	(5)	(7)

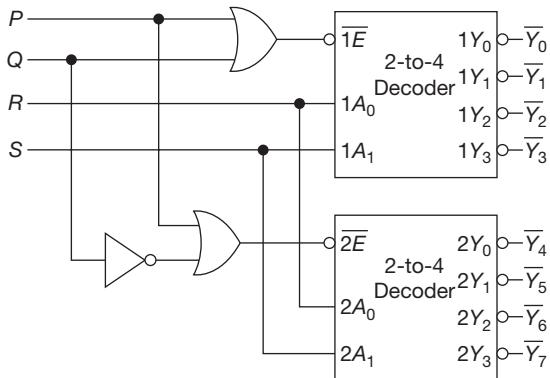
$$I_0 = 0$$

$$I_1 = I_2 = C_{in}$$

$$I_3 = 1$$

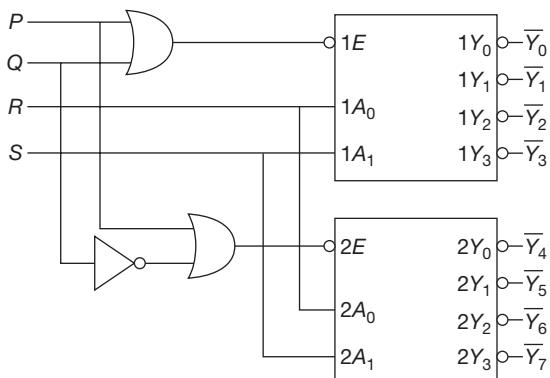
Hence, the correct option is (A).

4. A 1-to-8 demultiplexer with data input D_{in} , address inputs S_0, S_1, S_2 (with S_0 as the LSB) and \bar{Y}_0 to \bar{Y}_7 as the eight demultiplexed outputs, is to be designed using two 2-to-4 decoders (with enable input \bar{E} and address inputs A_0 and A_1) as shown in the figure. D_{in}, S_0, S_1 and S_2 are to be connected to P, Q, R and S , but not necessarily in this order. The respective input connections to P, Q, R and S terminals should be [2015]



- (A) S_2, D_{in}, S_0, S_1
 (B) S_1, D_{in}, S_0, S_2
 (C) D_{in}, S_0, S_1, S_2
 (D) D_{in}, S_2, S_0, S_1

Solution:



The OR gate output is zero, when inputs are zero. Then decoders will be enabled.

$P = Q = 0$, 1st Decoder will work with inputs $S, R (A_1, A_0)$
 $P = 0, Q = 1$, 2nd Decoder will work with input $S, R (A_1, A_0)$

So, Q, S, R are inputs S_2, S_1, S_0 of Demultiplexer

P is D_{in} ,

$P, Q, R, S = D_{in}, S_2, S_0, S_1$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

5. In a half-subtractor circuit with X and Y as inputs, the borrow (M) and difference ($N = X - Y$) are given by
 (a) $M = X \oplus Y, N = XY$
 (b) $M = XY, N = X \oplus Y$
 (c) $M = \bar{X}Y, N = X \oplus Y$
 (d) $M = \bar{X}\bar{Y}, N = \overline{X \oplus Y}$ [2014]

Solution: (c)

HALF SUBT.:

$$N = X - Y$$

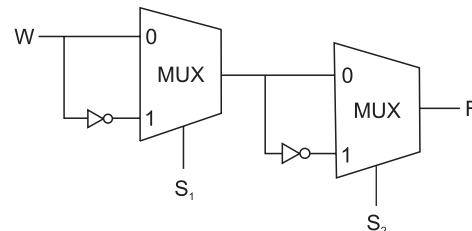
X	Y	N	M
0	0	0	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	1	0
1	1	0	0

$$N = X \oplus Y$$

$$M = \bar{X} \cdot Y$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

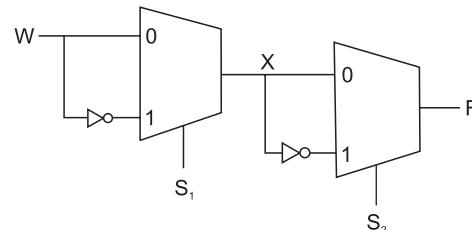
6. Consider the multiplexer based logic circuit shown in the figure.



Which one of the following Boolean functions is realized by the circuit?

- (a) $F = WS_1\bar{S}_2$
 (b) $F = WS_1 + WS_2 + S_1 S_2$
 (c) $F = \bar{W} + S_1 + S_2$
 (d) $F = W \oplus S_1 \oplus S_2$ [2014]

Solution: (d)

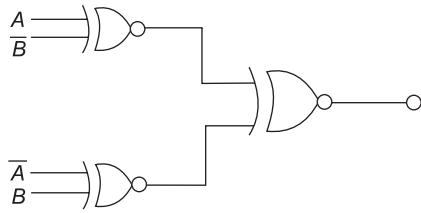


Output \times of MUX 1: $X = S_1 \bar{W} + \bar{S}_1 W = S_1 \oplus W$

$F = S_2 \bar{X} + \bar{S}_2 X = S_2 \oplus X = S_2 \oplus W \oplus S_1$.

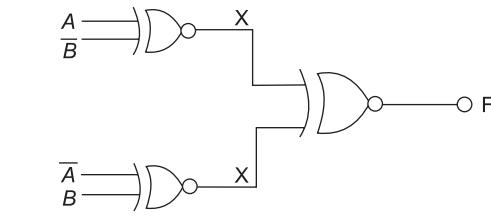
Hence, the correct option is (d).

12. The output of the circuit shown in figure is equal to



- (a) 0
 (b) 1
 (c) $\bar{A}\bar{B} + A\bar{B}$
 (d) $(\overline{A \oplus B}) \oplus (\overline{A \oplus B})$
- [1995]

Solution: (b)



$$\Rightarrow F = X \oplus X$$

$$F = 1$$

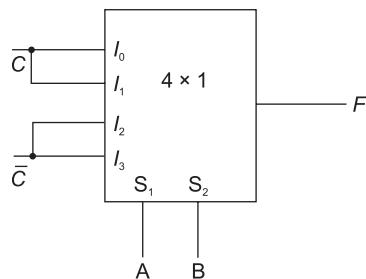
$$\text{If } A \oplus B = X \quad (\overline{AB} + \overline{AB})$$

Then $\overline{A} \oplus B = X$, also

$$= (\overline{AB} + AB) \quad (\text{X-NOR of same number} = 1)$$

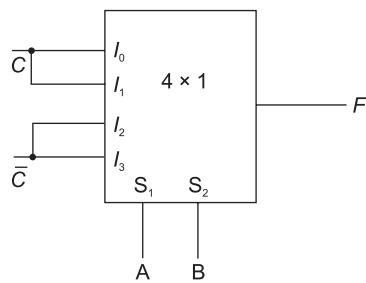
Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. The logic realized by the circuit shown in figure is



- (a) $F = A \oplus C$
 (b) $F = A \oplus C$
 (c) $F = B \oplus C$
 (d) $F = B \oplus C$
- [1992]

Solution: (b)



For 4×1 MUX,

$$\begin{aligned} F &= C(\overline{AB} + \overline{AB}) + \overline{C}(\overline{AB} + AB) \\ &= C\overline{A}(\overline{B} + B) + \overline{C}A(\overline{B} + B) \\ &= C\overline{A} + \overline{C}A \\ F &= C \oplus A. \end{aligned}$$

So, the answer is (b).

Hence, the correct option is (b).

14. The minimal function that can detect a ‘divisible by 3’ 8421 BCD code digit (representation is $D_8 D_4 D_2 D_1$) is given by

- (a) $D_8 D_1 + D_4 D_2 + D_8 D_2 D_1$
 (b) $D_8 D_1 + D_4 D_2 \bar{D}_1 + \bar{D}_4 D_2 D_1 + \bar{D}_8 \bar{D}_4 \bar{D}_2 \bar{D}_1$
 (c) $D_8 D_1 + D_4 D_2 + \bar{D}_8 \bar{D}_4 \bar{D}_2 \bar{D}_1$
 (d) $D_4 D_2 \bar{D}_1 + D_4 D_2 D_1 + D_8 D_4 D_2 D_1$

[1990]

Solution: (b)

To detect a number divisible by three:

D_8	D_4	D_2	D_1	Y
0	0	0	0	①
1	0	0	0	1 0
2	0	0	1	0 0
3	0	0	1	1 ①
4	0	1	0	0 0
5	0	1	0	1 0
6	0	1	1	0 ①
7	0	1	1	1 0
8	1	0	0	0 0
9	1	0	0	1 ①

0 is divisible

$$Y = \overline{D}_8 \overline{D}_4 \overline{D}_2 \overline{D}_1 + \overline{D}_8 \overline{D}_4 D_2 D_1$$

$$+ \overline{D}_8 D_4 D_2 \overline{D}_1 + D_8 \overline{D}_4 D_1.$$

(BCD – till a)

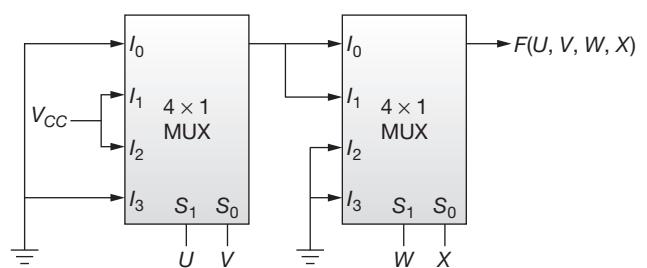
Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A four-variable Boolean function is realized using 4×1 multiplexers as shown in the figure

[2018]

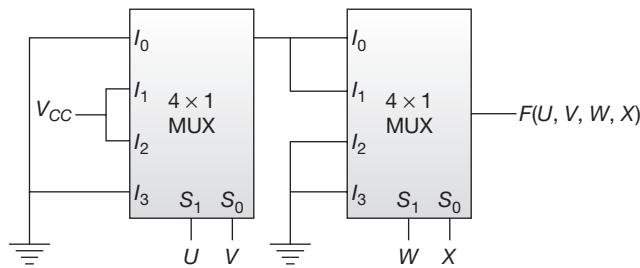
The minimized expression for $F(U, V, W, X)$ is



6.30 | Combinational Circuits

- (A) $(UV + \bar{U}\bar{V})\bar{W}$
 (B) $UV + \bar{U}\bar{V}(\bar{W}\bar{X} + \bar{W}X)$
 (C) $(U\bar{V} + \bar{U}V)\bar{W}$
 (D) $U\bar{V} + \bar{U}V)(\bar{W}\bar{X} + \bar{W}X)$

Solution: Consider the figure given below



From the above figure, the minimized expression for $F(U, V, W, X)$ will be

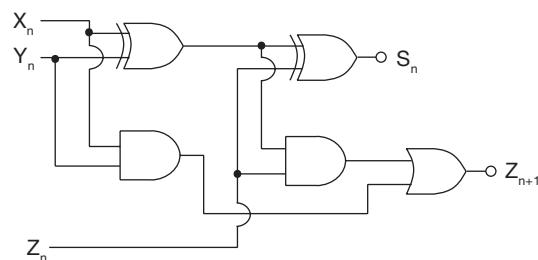
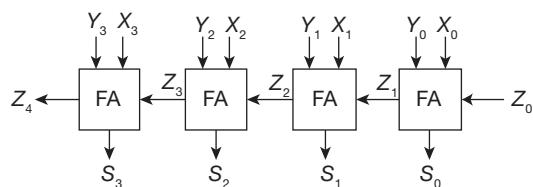
$$F = (\bar{U}V + U\bar{V})(\bar{W})$$

Hence, the correct option is (C)

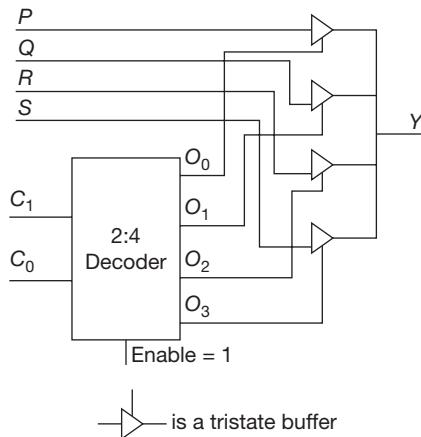
2. Figure I shows a 4-bit ripple carry adder realized using full adders and Figure II shows the circuit of a full-adder (FA). The propagation delay of the XOR, AND and OR gate in Figure II are 20 ns, 15 ns and 10 ns, respectively. Assume all the inputs to the 4-bit adder are initially reset to 0.

At $t = 0$, the inputs to the 4-bit adder are changed to $X_3X_2X_1X_0 = 1100$, $Y_3Y_2Y_1Y_0 = 0100$ and $Z_0 = 1$. The output of the ripple carry adder will be stable at t (in ns) = _____.

[2017]

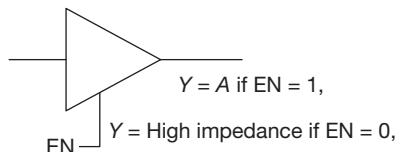


3. The functionality implemented by the circuit below is [2016]



- (A) 2 to 1 multiplexer
 (B) 4 to 1 multiplexer
 (C) 7 to 1 multiplexer
 (D) 6 to 1 multiplexer

Solution:



$C_1 C_0$ of decoder will activate (=1), one of the output O_0 to O_3 . So that corresponding tristate buffer will give output same as input, other tristate buffers will be disabled.

C_1	C_0	O_0	O_1	O_2	O_3	Y
0	0	1	0	0	0	P
0	1	0	1	0	0	Q
1	0	0	0	1	0	R
1	1	0	0	0	1	S

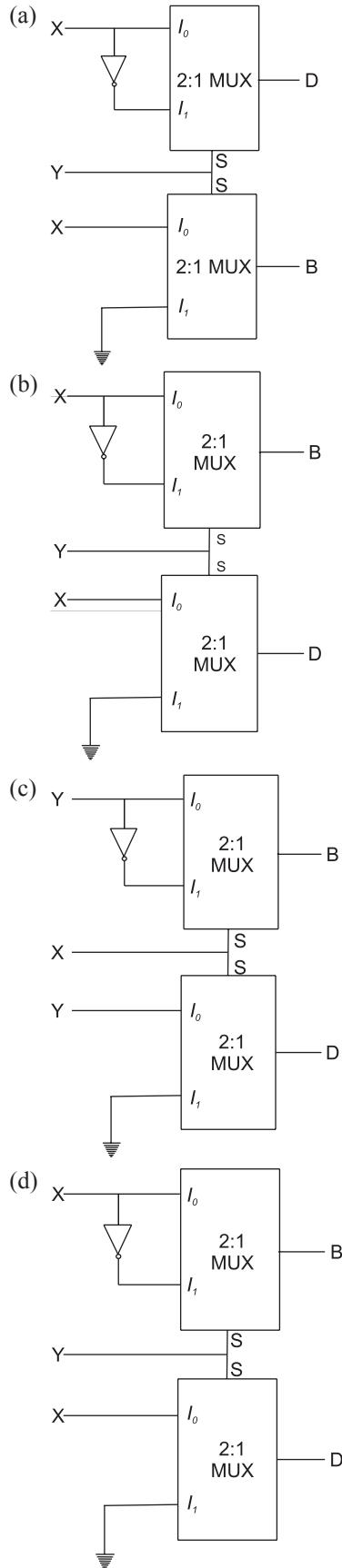
The two inputs of decoder are handling 4 outputs simultaneously disabling the unused buffers therefore; it will behave as multiplexer.

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. For the circuit shown in the figure, the delays of NOR gates, multiplexers and inverters are 2 ns, 1.5 ns and 1 ns respectively. If all the inputs P, Q, R, S and T are applied at the same time instant, the maximum propagation delay (in ns) of the circuit is _____.

[2016]

6.32 | Combinational Circuits

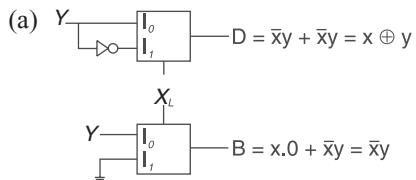


Solution: (a)

For 2 bit subtraction: Diff
 $D = X \oplus Y = (X - Y)$

Borrow $B = \bar{X}Y$

Checking all MUX:



(b) $D = Y\bar{X} + \bar{Y}X \checkmark$

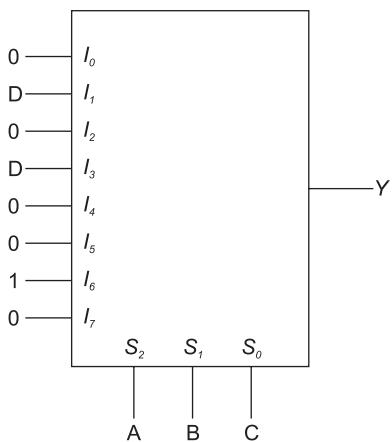
$B = YD + \bar{Y}X \neq \text{Borrow } \times$

(c) $B = X\bar{Y} + \bar{Y}X = X \oplus Y \neq \text{Borrow } \times$

(d) $B = Y\bar{X} + \bar{Y}X \neq \text{Borrow } \times$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

8. An 8-to-1 multiplexer is used to implement a logical function Y as shown in the figure. The output



(a) $Y = A\bar{B}C + A\bar{C}D$

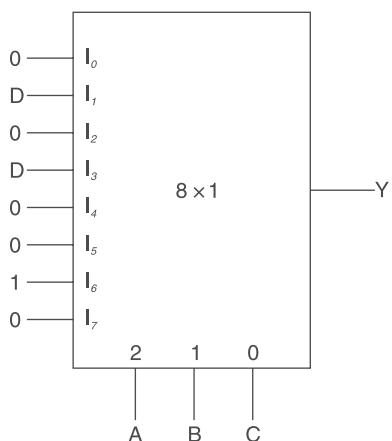
(b) $Y = \bar{A}BC + A\bar{B}D$

(c) $Y = ABC + \bar{A}CD$

(d) $Y = \bar{A}\bar{B}D + A\bar{B}C$

[2014]

Solution: (c)



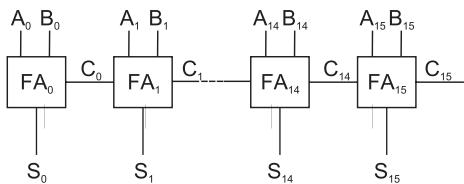
[2014]

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= ABC \cdot 0 + A\bar{B}C \cdot 1 + \bar{A}\bar{B}C \cdot D + 0 + \bar{A}\bar{B}C \cdot D + \\
 &\quad \bar{\bar{A}}\bar{B}C \cdot D + \bar{A}\bar{B}C \cdot D + 0 \\
 &= ABC + \bar{A}BCD + \bar{A}\bar{B}C \cdot 0 + \bar{A}\bar{B}CD \\
 &= B\bar{C}(A+X) + \bar{A}CD(B+\bar{B}) \\
 &\stackrel{=} {B\bar{C}(A+X) + \bar{A}CD}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$Y = ABC + \bar{A}CD.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

9. A 16-bit ripple carry adder is realized using 16 identical full adders (FA) as shown in the figure. The carry-propagation delay of each FA is 12 ns and the sum-propagation delay of each FA is 15 ns. The worst case delay (in ns) of this 16-bit adder will be _____.



[2014]

Solution:

In ripple carry adder, carry out of 1 FA becomes carry in of next FA.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{For generation of } G_5, \text{ P.d. (carry) of all 16 FA added:} \\
 &= 16 \times 12 \text{ ns} \\
 &= 192 \text{ ns.}
 \end{aligned}$$

For sum generation, output sum of a FA uses carry out of previous

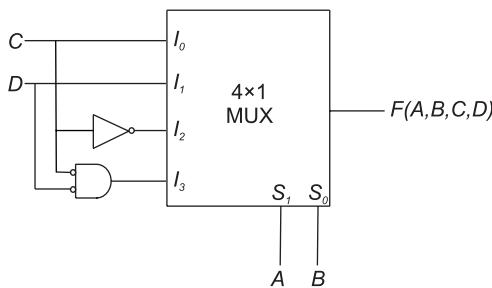
FA \Rightarrow 16 FA P.d. (sum) added

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 16 \times 15 \text{ ns} \\
 &= 240 \text{ ns}
 \end{aligned}$$

As final sum pd > carry pd \Rightarrow Worst case delay

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \text{Pd sum} \\
 &= 240 \text{ ns.}
 \end{aligned}$$

10. The Boolean function realized by the logic circuit shown is



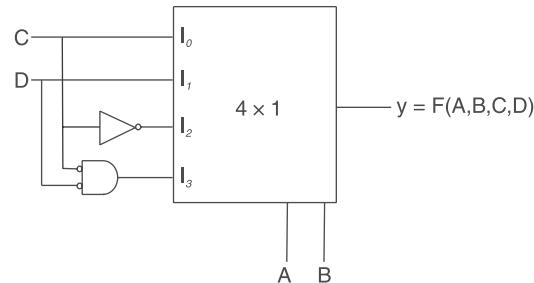
- (a) $F = \sum m(0, 1, 3, 5, 9, 10, 14)$
(b) $F = \sum m(2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13)$

(c) $F = \sum m(1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15)$

(d) $F = \sum m(2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12)$

[2010]

Solution: (d)



$$\begin{aligned}
 f &= ABI_3 + A\bar{B}I_2 + \bar{A}BI_1 + \bar{A}\bar{B}I_0 \\
 &= AB(\bar{C}\bar{D}) + A\bar{B}C + \bar{A}BD + \bar{A}\bar{B}C
 \end{aligned}$$

Now f should be converted in canonical form

$$f = \underset{(1100)}{AB\bar{C}\bar{D}} + \underset{(1001)}{\bar{A}BCD} + \underset{(1000)}{\bar{A}\bar{B}CD} +$$

$$\underset{(0111)}{\bar{A}BCD} + \underset{(0101)}{\bar{A}\bar{B}CD} + \underset{(0011)}{\bar{A}\bar{B}CD} + \underset{(0010)}{\bar{A}\bar{B}CD}$$

$$\Rightarrow f = m_{12} + m_a + m_8 + m_7 + m_5 + m_3 + m_2$$

$$f = \sum m(2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12).$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

Common Data for Question 11 and 12.

Two products are sold from a vending machine, which has two push buttons P_1 and P_2 . When a button is pressed, the price of the corresponding product is displayed in a 7-segment display.

If no buttons are pressed, '0' is displayed, signifying 'Rs. 0'

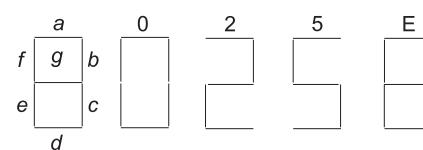
If only P_1 is pressed, '2' is displayed, signifying 'Rs. 2'

If only P_2 is pressed, '5' is displayed, signifying 'Rs. 5'

If both P_1 and P_2 are pressed, 'E' is displayed, signifying 'Error.'

The names of the segments in the 7-segment display, and the glow of the display for '0',

'2', '5' and 'E' are shown below.



Consider

- (i) push button pressed/not pressed in equivalent to logic 1/0, respectively.
- (ii) a segment glowing/not glowing in the display is equivalent to logic 1/0, respectively.

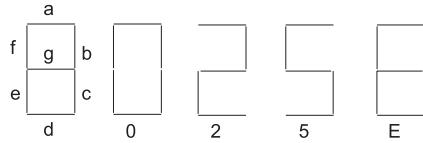
6.34 | Combinational Circuits

11. If segments a to g are considered as functions of P_1 and P_2 , then which of the following is correct?

- (a) $g = \bar{P}_1 + P_2, d = c + e$
- (b) $g = P_1 + P_2, d = c + e$
- (c) $g = \bar{P}_1 + P_2, e = b + c$
- (d) $g = P_1 + P_2, e = b + c$

[2009]

Solution:



12. What are the minimum numbers of NOT gates and 2-INPUT OR gates required to design the logic of the driver for this 7-segment display?

- (a) 3 NOT and 4 OR
- (b) 2 NOT and 4 OR
- (c) 1 NOT and 3 OR
- (d) 2 NOT and 3 OR

[2009]

Solution: (a)

For g , it gives, when P_2 pressed (P_1 not) for 5 = $P_2\bar{P}_1$,

$$g = P_1\bar{P}_2 + \bar{P}_1P_2 + P_1P_2$$

$$= P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_2$$

$$= (P_1 + P_2)(\bar{P}_2 + P_2)$$

$$= 1$$

when P_1 pressed (not P_2) for 2 = \bar{P}_1P_2 when both pressed (E) = P_1P_2

$$g = P_1 + P_2$$

Similarly for d : for 0 ($\bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2$), for 2, 5, E

$$\Rightarrow d = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + \bar{P}_1P_2 + P_1P_2$$

also, for C: for 0, 5

$$\Rightarrow c = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_2\bar{P}_1$$

for e: 0, 2, E

$$e = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1P_2$$

$$\Rightarrow c + e = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1P_2 + \bar{P}_1P_2 + P_2\bar{P}_1$$

$$e + c = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_2\bar{P}_1 + P_2P_1 = d$$

$$\Rightarrow d = c + e, \quad g = P_1 + P_2.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

13. What are the minimum number of 2-to-1 multiplexers required to generate a 2-input AND gate and a 2-input Ex-OR gate?

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 1 and 3
- (c) 1 and 1
- (d) 2 and 2

[2009]

Solution: (d)

Logic of driver for 7-seg display:

- (1) $g = P_1 + P_2$
- (2) $c = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_2\bar{P}_1 = \bar{P}_1$
- (3) $e = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1P_2 = \bar{P}_2 + P_1P_2 = \bar{P}_2 + P_1$
- (4) $a = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + \bar{P}_1P_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1P_2 = 1 = d$
- (5) $b = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_1\bar{P}_2 = \bar{P}_2$
- (6) $f = \bar{P}_1\bar{P}_2 + P_2\bar{P}_1 + P_1P_2 = \bar{P}_1P_2$
 $\Rightarrow \bar{P}_1 \& \bar{P}_2 \text{ req}$

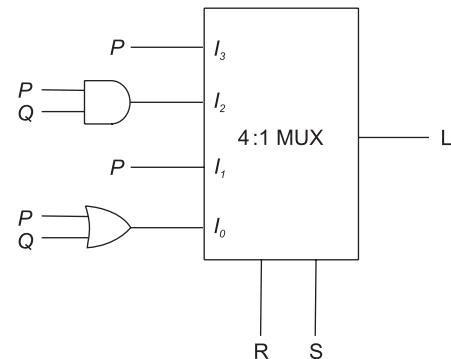
(2 NOT gates)

$g, e, f \rightarrow 10R$ each (3 OR)

2 NOT & 3 OR.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

14. For the circuit shown in the following figure, $I_0 - I_3$ are inputs to the 4 : 1 multiplexer. R (MSB) and S are control bits.

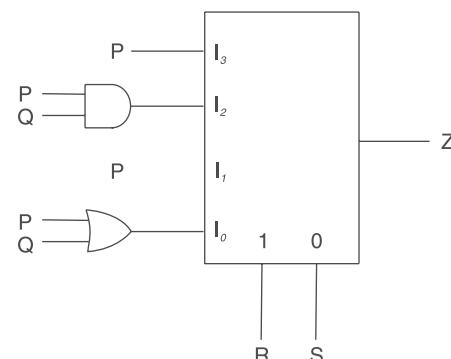


The output Z can be represented by

- (a) $PQ + P\bar{Q}S + \bar{Q}\bar{R}S$
- (b) $P\bar{Q} + PQ\bar{R} + P\bar{Q}\bar{S}$
- (c) $P\bar{Q}\bar{R} + \bar{P}QR + PQRS + \bar{Q}\bar{R}\bar{S}$
- (d) $PQ\bar{R} + PQRS + P\bar{Q}\bar{R}S + \bar{Q}\bar{R}\bar{S}$

[2008]

Solution: (a)



BCD – (0 to 9)

$\Rightarrow 9$ is given by $y_3y_2y_1y_0 = 1111$

$$1 \rightarrow 000 \frac{1}{1} y_0 \rightarrow 1$$

$$2 \rightarrow 000 \frac{1}{2} 0 y_1 \rightarrow 2$$

$$4 \rightarrow 0 - 00 y_2 \rightarrow 4$$

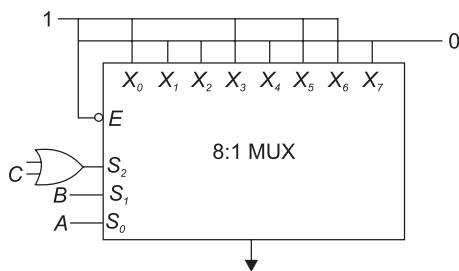
$$6 \rightarrow 1 \frac{1}{4} 00 y_2 \rightarrow 4$$

$$\Rightarrow y_3 \rightarrow 2$$

$$\Rightarrow y_3y_2y_1y_0 \rightarrow 2421.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. In the TTL circuit in the figure, S_2 and S_0 are select lines and X_7 and X_0 are input lines. S_0 and X_0 are LSBs. The output Y is



(a) indeterminate

(b) $A \oplus B$

(c) $\overline{A \oplus B}$

(d) $\bar{C}(\overline{A \oplus B}) + C(A \oplus B)$

[2001]

Solution:(c)

For 8×1 MUX: *(For TTL, flowing input = 1)

Output $y \Rightarrow$ input to $S_2 = C + (1) = C + 1 = 1$

\Rightarrow from 8 outputs, lower 4 are 0 ($\bar{S}_2 = 0$)

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow y &= S_2(ABI_3 + B\bar{A}I_2 + \bar{B}AI_1 + \bar{B}\bar{A}I_0) \\ &= 1(AB + \overline{AB}) \end{aligned}$$

$$y = A\overline{\oplus}B$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

22. For a binary half-subtractor having two inputs A and B , the correct set of logical expressions for the outputs D (= A minus B) and 1 (= borrow) are

(a) $D = AB + \bar{A}\bar{B}$, $X = \bar{A}B$

(b) $D = \bar{A}B + A\bar{B} + A\bar{B}$, $X = A\bar{B}$

(c) $D = \bar{A}B + A\bar{B}$, $X = \bar{A}B$

(d) $D = AB + \bar{A}\bar{B}$, $X = A\bar{B}$

[1999]

Solution: (c)

Half subsector: $(A - B)$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} A & B & D & X \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \Rightarrow \left. \begin{array}{l} D = \bar{A}B + A\bar{B} \\ X = \bar{A}B \end{array} \right\} \text{(c)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A ROM is to be used to implement the Boolean functions given below:

$$F_1(A, B, C, D) = ABCD + \overline{ABCD}$$

$$F_2(A, B, C, D) = (A + B) + (\overline{A} + \overline{B} + \overline{C})$$

$$F_3(A, B, C, D) = \sum_{\phi} 13, 15 + \sum_{\phi} 3, 5$$

- (a) What is the minimum size of the ROM required?
(b) Determine the data in each location of the ROM.

[1995]

Solution: 4 inputs (ABCD) and 3 outputs

$$(F_1 F_2 F_3)$$

So size of ROM = $2^4 \times 3 = 48$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) f_1(A, B, C, D) &= ABCD + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D} \\ &= \sum m(0, 15) \end{aligned}$$

$$f_2(ABCD) = (A + B)(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C)$$

$$= (A + B + C)(A + B + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C)$$

$$= (A + B + C + D)(A + B + C + \bar{D})$$

$$(A + B + \bar{C} + D)(A + B + \bar{C} + \bar{D})$$

$$= (\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C + D)(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C + \bar{D})$$

$$= \pi m(0, 1, 2, 3, 12, 13)$$

$$= \sum m(4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15)$$

$$F_3(ABCD) = \sum m(13, 15) + \sum (3, 5)$$

	A	B	C	D	F_1	F_2	F_3
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
4	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
5	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
7	0	1	1	1	0	1	0
8	1	0	0	0	0	1	0

6.38 | Combinational Circuits

9	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
10	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
11	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
12	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
13	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
14	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

8	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
9	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

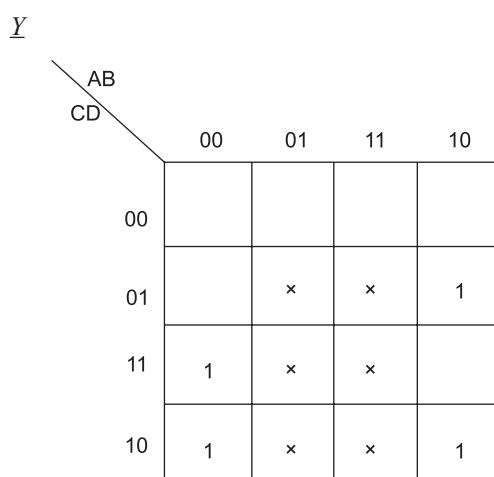
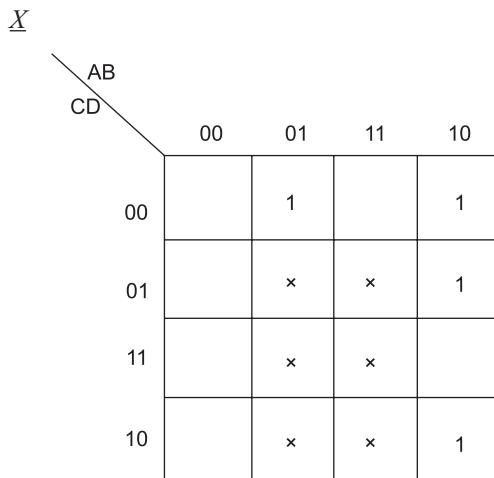
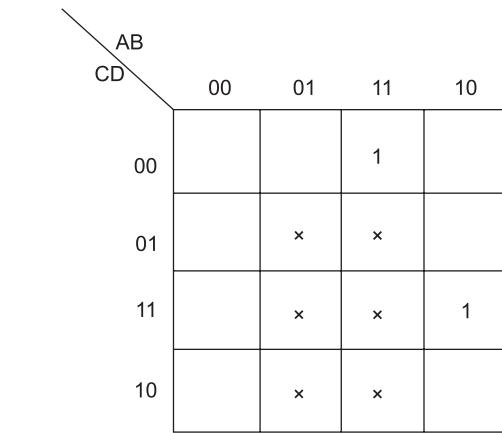
$$W = \sum m(11, 12) + \sum d(5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15)$$

$$X = \sum m(4, 8, 9, 10) + \sum d(5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15)$$

$$Y = \sum m(2, 3, 9, 10) + \sum d(5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15)$$

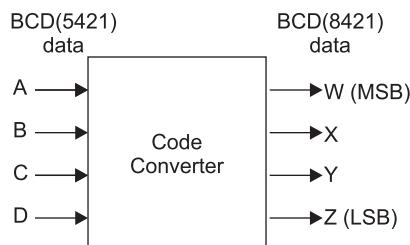
$$Z = \sum m(1, 3, 8, 10, 12) + \sum d(5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15)$$

(a) W



2. A 'code converter' is to be designed to convert from the BCD (5421) to the normal BCD (8421). The input BCD combinations for each digit are given below. A block diagram of the converter is shown in figure.

Decimal	BCD (5421)			
	A	B	C	D
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	1	0	0	0
6	1	0	0	1
7	1	0	1	0
8	1	0	1	1
9	1	1	0	0



- (a) Draw K-maps for outputs W, X, Y and Z.
(b) Obtain minimized expression for the output W, X, Y and Z.

[1995]

Solution:

Decimal	BCD(5421)				BCD(8421)			
	A	B	C	D	W	X	Y	Z
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
5	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
6	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
7	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1
8	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1

		AB		CD		Z	
		00	01	11	10		
00				1	1		
01		1	x	x			
11		1	x	x			
10			x	x	1		

$$(b) W = AB + ACD$$

$$X = \bar{A}B + A\bar{B}\bar{C} + A\bar{B}\bar{D}$$

or

$$\bar{A}B + A\bar{B}\bar{C} + A\bar{C}\bar{D}$$

or

$$\bar{A}B + A\bar{C}\bar{D} + A\bar{B}\bar{D}$$

$$Y = \bar{A}C + A\bar{C}\bar{D} + C\bar{D}$$

$$Z = \bar{A}D + A\bar{D}$$

Solution: (a)

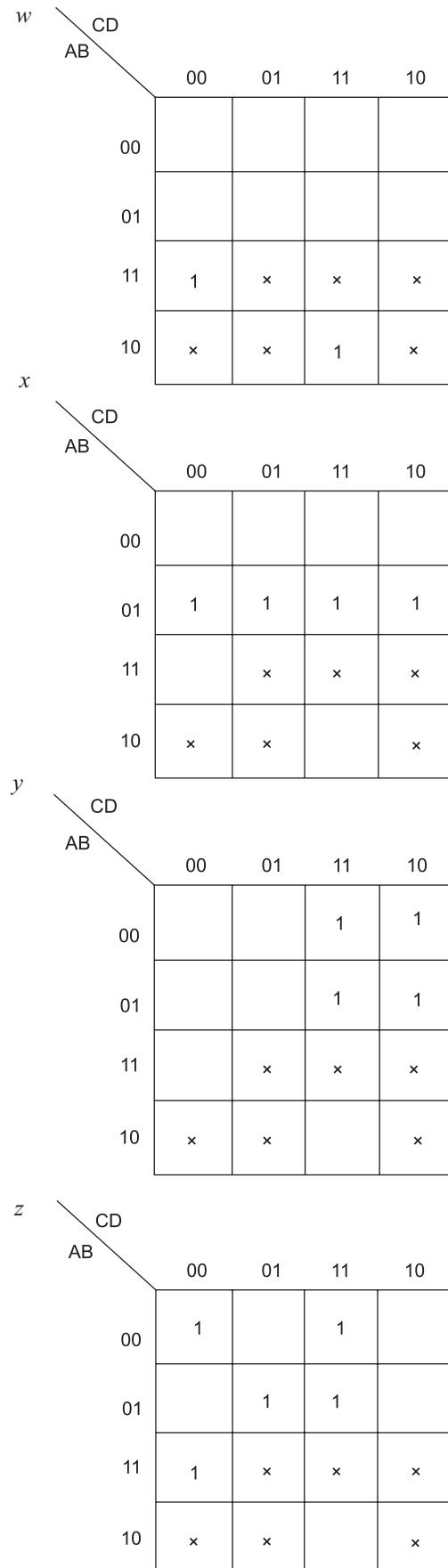
Decimal	BCD (5421)				BCD (8421)			
	A	B	C	D	W	X	Y	Z
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
6	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
8	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
9	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1

$$W = \sum m(11, 12) + \sum d(8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15)$$

$$X = \sum m(4, 5, 6, 7) + \sum d(8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15)$$

$$Y = \sum m(2, 3, 6, 7) + \sum d(8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15)$$

$$Z = \sum m(1, 3, 5, 7, 12) + \sum d(8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15)$$



6.40 | Combinational Circuits

$$W = A$$

$$X = \bar{A}B$$

$$Y = \bar{A}C$$

$$Z = AB + BD + \bar{A}CD + \bar{B}\bar{C}\bar{D}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3. It is desired to generate the following three Boolean functions.

$$F_1 = \bar{a}\bar{b}c + \bar{a}\bar{b}\bar{c} + bc$$

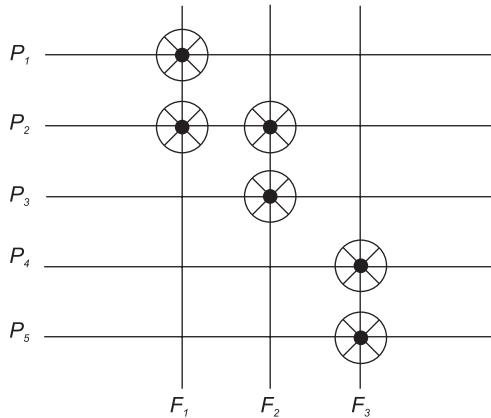
$$F_2 = \bar{a}\bar{b}c + ab \pm \bar{a}\bar{b}\bar{c}$$

$$F_3 = \bar{a}\bar{b}\bar{c} + abc \pm \bar{a}\bar{c}$$

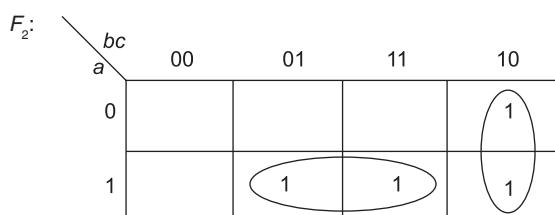
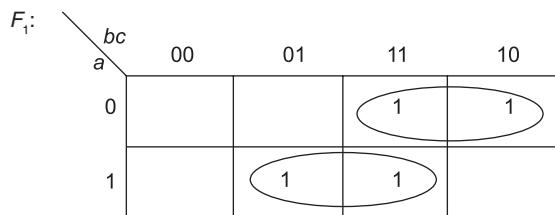
By using an OR gate array as shown in figure where P_1 to P_5 are the product terms in one or more of the variables a , \bar{a} , \bar{b} , c and \bar{c} .

Write down the terms P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4 and P_5

Solution: First simplifying $F_1 F_2 F_3$



$$F_1 = \bar{a}\bar{b} + ac \quad (1)$$



$$F_1 = b'c + ac \quad (2)$$

$F_3:$

	bc	a	00	01	11	10
0			1	1	1	
1					1	

$$F_3 = \bar{a}\bar{b} + bc \quad (3)$$

From the OR gate array

$$F_1 = P_1 + P_2 \quad (4)$$

$$F_2 = P_2 + P_3 \quad (5)$$

$$F_3 = P_4 + P_5 \quad (6)$$

Comparing (1) and (4)

(2) and (5)

(3) and (6)

$$P_1 = \bar{a}\bar{b}$$

$$P_2 = ac$$

$$P_3 = b\bar{c}$$

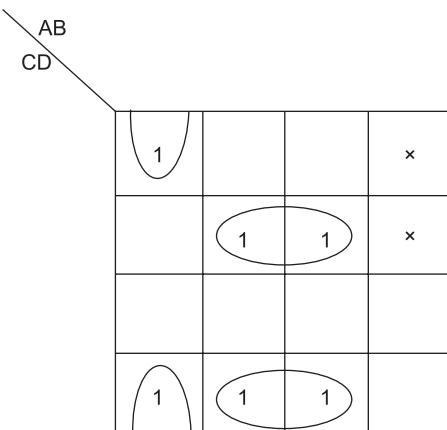
$$P = bc, P_5 = \bar{a}\bar{c}$$

or

$$P_4 = \bar{a}\bar{c}, P_5 = bc$$

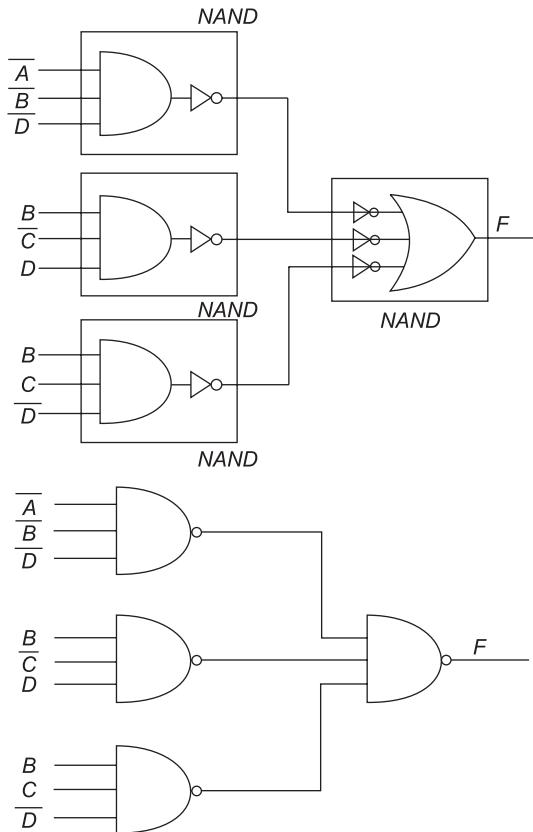
4. In certain application, four inputs A, B, C, D (both true and complement forms available are fed to logic circuit, producing an output F which operates a relay). The relay turns on when $F(ABCD) = 1$ for the following states of the inputs ($ABCD$): '0000', '0010', '0101', '0110', '1101' and '1110'. States '1000' and '1001' do not occur, and for the remaining states, the relay is off. Minimize F with the help of a Karnaugh and realize it using a minimum number of 3-input NAND gates. [1999]

Solution:

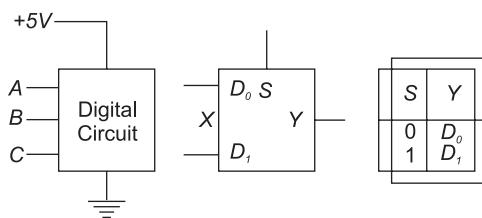


$$F = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{D} + B\bar{C}\bar{D} + B\bar{C}\bar{D}$$

To realize with NAND gates only first draw AND-OR ckt then replace all AND OR gates with NAND gates



5. The inputs to a digital circuit shown in the figure is are the external signals A, B and C. (\bar{A} , \bar{B} and \bar{C} are not available). The +5V power supply (logic 1) and the ground (logic 0) are also available. The output of the circuit is $X = \bar{A}B + \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C}$.



- (a) Write down the output function in its canonical SOP and POS forms.
(b) Implement the circuit using only two 2:1 multiplexers shown in the figure where S is the data-select

line, D_0 and D_1 are the input data lines and Y is the output line. The function table for the multiplexer is given table. [2002]

Solution:

(a) Solving k map for minterm(POS)

		BC	00	01	11	10	
		A	0			1	1
			1				
		0					
		1					

$$X = \bar{A}\bar{B}\bar{C} + \bar{A}BC + \bar{A}\bar{B}C$$

Solving k map for max term (POS)

		BC	00	01	11	10	
		A	0				
			0				
		0					
		1	0	0	0	0	0

$$X = (A + B + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + B + C)(\bar{A} + B + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + \bar{C})(\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C)$$

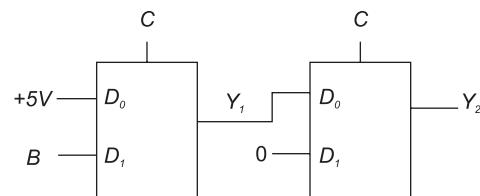
$$(b) X = \bar{A}\bar{C} + \bar{A}B = \bar{A}(B + \bar{C})$$

$$y_1 = \bar{C}.1 + C.B = \bar{C} + BC = (C + \bar{C})(\bar{C} + B)$$

$$y_1 = B + \bar{C}$$

$$y_2 = \bar{A}y_1 + A0 = \bar{A}y_1$$

$$y_2 = \bar{A}(B + \bar{C}) = X$$

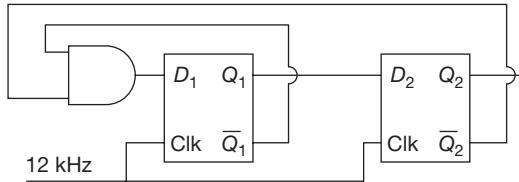


Chapter 5

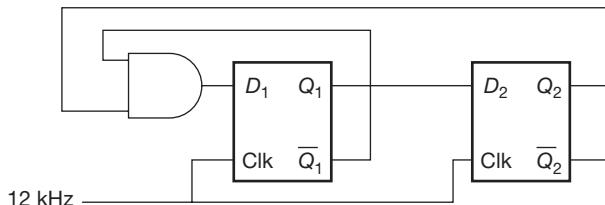
Sequential Circuits

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown, the clock frequency, i.e., the frequency of the CLK signal, is 12 kHz. The frequency of the signal at Q_2 is _____ kHz [2019]



Solution:



$$D_1 = \overline{Q}_1 \cdot \overline{Q}_2$$

$$D_2 = Q_1$$

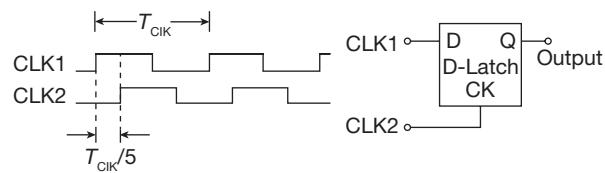
Clk	Present	State	Input		Next	State
	Q_1	Q_2	D_1	D_2	Q_1^+	Q_2^+
0	0	0	1	0	1	0
1	1	0	0	1	0	1
2	0	1	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	-	-	-	-

∴ There are only 3 states.

$$\text{So, output frequency will be } \frac{12}{3} = 4 \text{ KHz}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (4).

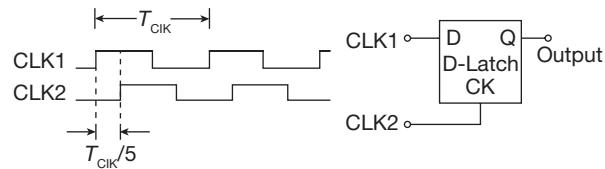
2. Consider the D-Latch shown in the figure, which is transparent when its clock input CK is high and has 0 propagation delay. In the figure, the clock signal CLK1 has a 50% duty cycle and CLK2 is 1/4 period delayed version of CLK1. The duty cycle at the output of the latch in percentage is _____. [2017]



$$\text{Solution: } T_{ON} = \frac{T_{CLK}}{2} - \frac{T_{CLK}}{5} = \frac{3T_{CLK}}{10}$$

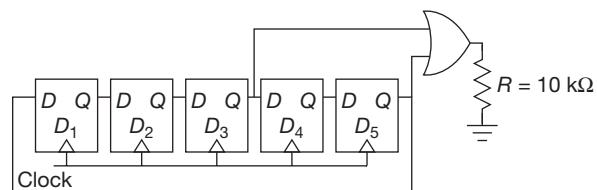
$$\therefore \text{Output Duty Cycle} = \frac{T_{ON}}{T_{CLK}} = \frac{\frac{3T_{CLK}}{10}}{T_{CLK}} = \frac{3}{10}$$

$$\therefore \text{Output Duty Cycle in \%} = \frac{3}{10} \times 100\% = 30\%$$



Hence, the correct answer is (29.9 to 30.1).

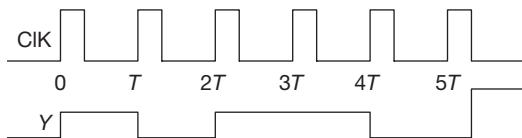
3. Assume that all the digital gates in the circuit shown in the figure are ideal, the resistor $R = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ and the supply voltage is 5 V. The D flip flops D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4 and D_5 are initialized with logic values 0, 1, 0, 1, and 0, respectively. The clock has a 30% duty cycle. [2016]



The average power dissipated (in mW) in the resistor R is _____.

Solution: All the flip flops are provided same positive edge clock and it will behave as a counter.

Clk	Q_1	Q_2	Q_3	Q_4	Q_5	$Q_3 + Q_5 = Y$
0	0	1	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	1	0	1	1
2	1	0	0	1	0	0
3	0	1	0	0	1	1
4	1	0	1	0	0	1
5	0	1	0	1	0	0

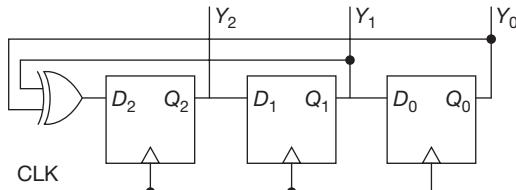


Average power can be calculated using

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{Avg} &= \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \frac{V^2(t)}{R} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{5T} \left(\int_0^T \frac{25}{10} + \int_T^{2T} 0dt + \int_{2T}^{4T} \frac{25}{10} + \int_{4T}^{5T} 0dt \right) \text{mW} \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} \left(\frac{25}{10} + \frac{25}{10} \times 2 \right) = 1.5 \text{ mW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.5 mW).

4. A three bit pseudo random number generator is shown. Initially, the value of output $Y = Y_2 Y_1 Y_0$ is set to 111. The value of output Y after three clock cycles is [2015]



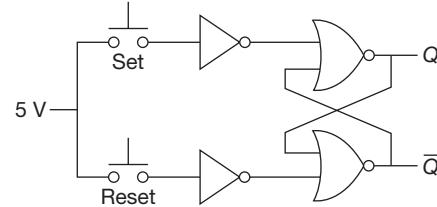
- (A) 000
(B) 001
(C) 010
(D) 100

Solution:

Clk	Q_2	Q_1	Q_0	D ₂			D ₁			D ₀		
				$Q_1 \oplus Q_0$	Q_2	Q_1	Q_2	Q_1	Q_0	Q_2	Q_1	Q_0
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
2	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

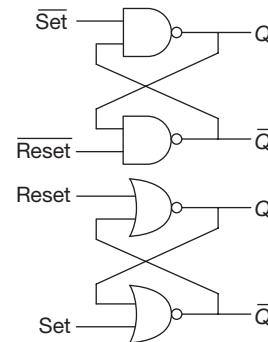
Hence, the correct option is (D).

5. An SR latch is implemented using TTL gates as shown in the figure. The set and reset pulse inputs are provided using the push-button switches. It is observed that the circuit fails to work as desired. The SR latch can be made functional by changing [2015]



- (A) NOR gates to NAND gates
(B) Inverters to buffers
(C) NOR gates to NAND gates and inverters to buffers
(D) 5 V to ground

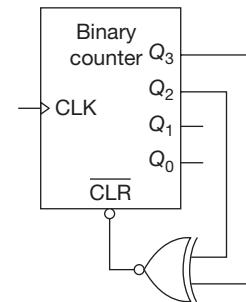
Solution: TTL implements NAND gates.



For NOR gate Reset, set are connected as inputs to Q , \bar{Q} NOR gates.

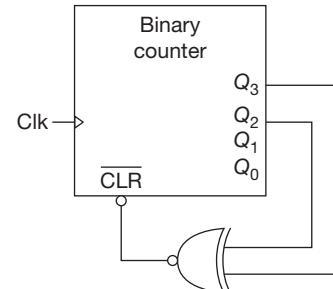
In the given circuit set, Reset are connected to Q , \bar{Q} gates, so by replacing NOR gates with NAND gates, we can get the correct functionality of SR latch
Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. The figure shows a binary counter with synchronous clear input. With the decoding logic shown, the counter works as a [2015]



- (A) mod-2 counter
(B) mod-4 counter
(C) mod-5 counter
(D) mod-6 counter

Solution:



6.44 | Digital Circuits

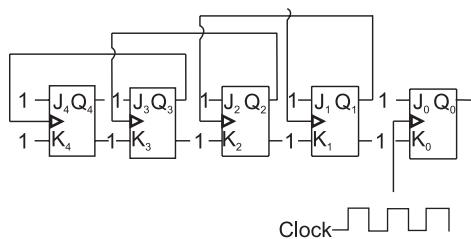
Given circuit is Binary Counter with Synchronous clear.

CLK	Q_3	Q_2	Q_1	Q_0	$CLK = Q_3 \odot Q_2$
0	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1
3	0	0	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	1

So no. of states = Modulus = 5

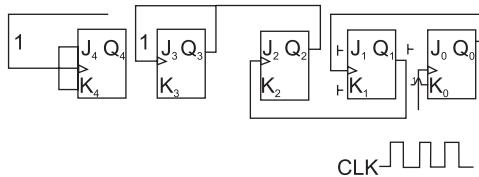
Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. Five JK flip-flops are cascaded to form the circuit shown in the figure. Clock pulses at a frequency of 1 MHz are applied as shown. The frequency (in kHz) of the waveform at Q_3 is _____.



[2014]

Solution:



Output of Q_0 = clk of Q_1

Q_1 = clk of Q_2 and so on

& clk $\rightarrow Q_0$

\Rightarrow ASYN counters $\Rightarrow 2^n$ Asyn counter of clk freq = f then freq of

$$Q_1 = f/2$$

$$Q_2 = f/2 \times 2 \quad (f/2^2)$$

$$f_3 = \frac{f_{clk}}{8} = \frac{1 \text{ MHz}}{8} = \frac{1000 \text{ K}}{8}$$

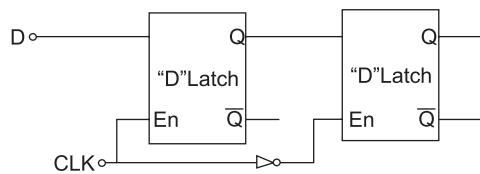
$$f_3 = 6.25 \text{ KHz}$$

$$Q_3 = \frac{f}{2 \times 2 \times 2} \quad (f/2^3)$$

$$Q_4 = f/24$$

$$Q_5 = f/25$$

8. The circuit shown in the figure is a



(a) toggle Flip Flop

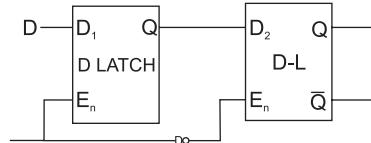
(b) JK Flip Flop

(c) SR Latch

(d) Master-Slave D Flip Flop

[2014]

Solution: (d)



D_1 - LATCH

D_1 = input 0

clk \rightarrow +ve

D_2 - LATCH

$D_2 = Q_1$ (output of D_1)

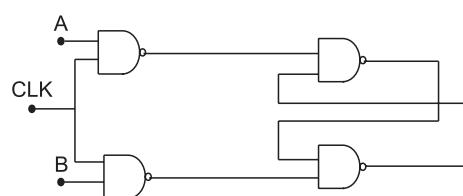
clk \rightarrow -ve (of D_1)

\Rightarrow When D changes, Q_1 , changes on +ve clock cycle. and as Q_1 changes (D_2), Q_2 change, but on -ve clock \Rightarrow input D goes to Q_2 only once during a complete clk cycle

\Rightarrow This is MS-FF

Hence, the correct option is (d).

9. Consider the given circuit



In this circuit, the race around

(a) does not occur

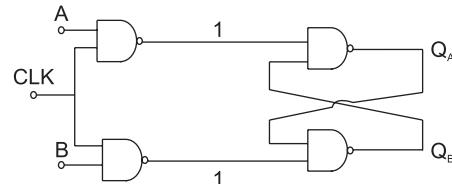
(b) occurs when CLK = 0

(c) occurs when CLK = 1 and $A = B = 1$

(d) occurs when CLK = 1 and $A = B = 0$

[2012]

Solution: (a)



RACE AROUND condition

Because when output toggles between 0 and 1 at any instance, we cannot decide the output (1 or 0)

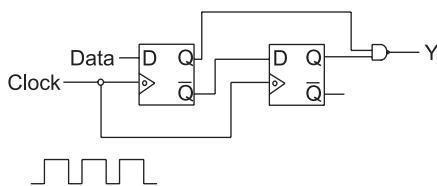
(a) From figure, we can see it is R-S FF

So in RS FF:

R	S	Q_{n+1}
0	0	Q_n
0	1	1
1	0	0
1	1	Not valid

Hence, the correct option is (a).

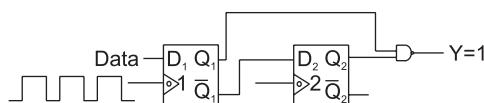
10. When the output Y in the circuit below is '1', it implies that data has



- (a) changed from '0' to '1'
- (b) changed from '1' to '0'
- (c) changed in either direction
- (d) not changed

[2011]

Solution: (a)



$$y = 1 \Rightarrow Q_1 \cdot Q_2 = 1 (Q_1 = 1 = Q_2)$$

As $Q_{n+1} = D_n$ (for D FF)

\Rightarrow Before clk pulse, both D_1 and $D_2 = 1$

$$D_1 = 1 \quad D_2 = 1$$

As $D_2 = \overline{Q}_1$ & $D_2 = 1$ (before clk)

$$\Rightarrow \overline{Q}_1 = 1 \& Q_1 = 0$$

As $Q_1 = 0$, this means D_1 was D (before going to 1)

\Rightarrow Data has changed from 0 to 1.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

11. A master-slave flip-flop has the characteristic that
- (a) change in the input immediately reflected in the output
 - (b) change in the output occurs when the state of the master is affected
 - (c) change in the output occurs when the state of the slave is affected
 - (d) both the master and the slave states are affected at the same time

[2004]

Solution: (c)

Master-slave FF:

- Change in input does not reflect output change immediately
- Change in output depends on state change in slave



Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. Choose the correct one from among the alternatives A, B, C, D after matching an item from Group 1 with the most appropriate item in Group 2.

Group-1

P. Shift register

Q. Counter

R. Decoder

Group-2

1. Frequency division

2. Addressing in memory chips

3. Serial to parallel data conversion

- (a) $P - 3, Q - 2, R - 1$
- (b) $P - 3, Q - 1, R - 2$
- (c) $P - 2, Q - 1, R - 3$
- (d) $P - 1, Q - 2, R - 2$

[2004]

Solution: (b)

P. Shift Reg \rightarrow serial to || data conv. (3)

Q. Counter \rightarrow freq division (1)

R. Decoder \rightarrow Memory Chips (2)

$$\Rightarrow P - 3, Q - 1, R - 2$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. A 0 to 6 counter consists of 3 flip flops and a combination circuit of 2 input gate(s). The combination circuit consists of

(a) one AND gate

(b) one OR gate

(c) one AND gate and one OR gate

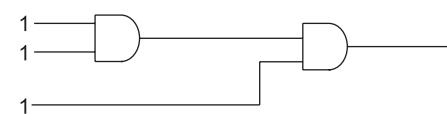
(d) two AND gates

[2003]

Solution: (d)

0 to 6 counter \Rightarrow Resets at 7 (111)

\Rightarrow 31/P AND gate reg: but with 21/P gate:

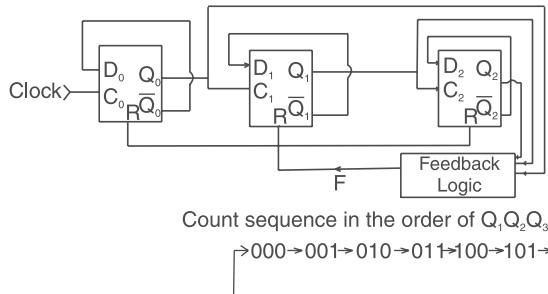


\Rightarrow 2 AND req.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

6.48 | Digital Circuits

23. A ripple counter using negative edge-triggered D-flip-flops is shown in figure below. The flip-flops are cleared to '0' at the R input. The feedback logic is to be designed to obtain the count sequence shown in the same figure. The correct feedback logic is:



(a) $F = \overline{Q_2Q_1}\overline{Q_0}$

(b) $F = Q_2\overline{Q_1}\overline{Q_0}$

(c) $F = \overline{Q_2}\overline{Q_1}Q_0$

(d) $F = \overline{Q_2}\overline{Q_1}Q_0$

[1987]

Solution: (a)

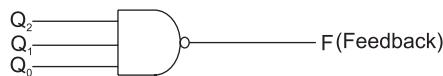
Ripple counter sequence:



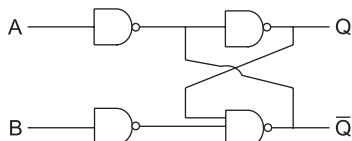
This means, after 101, next state $_{(Q_2Q_1Q_0)}^{110}$ should be cleared (000)

(mod-6 counter)

$\Rightarrow Q_0Q_1Q_2$ in NAND gate (to R I/P)



24. The circuit given below is a



- (a) J-K flip-flop
(b) Johnson's counter
(c) R-S latch
(d) None of above

[1988]

Solution: (c)

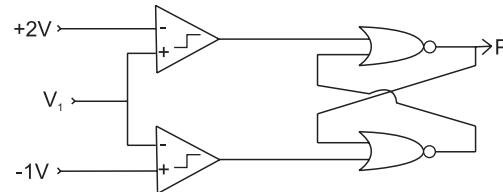
If

A	B	Q_{n+1}
0	0	Q_n (previous o/p)
0	1	0
1	0	1
1	1	Not valid

\therefore From PS-NS table, it is RS LATCH.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

25. Choose the correct statements relating to the circuit of figure



(a) For $V_i = -2V$, $P = 0$

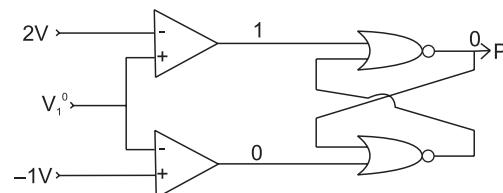
(b) For $V_i = +3V$, $P = 0$

(c) For $V_i = 0V$, $P = 0$ always

(d) For $V_i = 0V$, P can be either 0 or 1.

[1987]

Solution: (b)



For comparator: output is +1, if $V_+ > V_-$ 0, if $V_- > V_+$

\Rightarrow In case a) $V_i = 2V$, \therefore for compl, $V_+ = V_- \Rightarrow$ NO output.

$V_i = +3V \Rightarrow$ For Comp 1, $V_+ > V_- \Rightarrow$ output = +1

Comp 2, $V_- > V_+ \Rightarrow$ output = 0

\therefore For P : $P \rightarrow$ due to 1 from comp 1,

$P = 0$

$V_i = 0 \Rightarrow C_1$; output = 0

C_2 ; output = 0

But output P will depend on previous state output

$V_i = 0$ $P \rightarrow$ on previous state

Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A traffic signal cycles from Green to Yellow, Yellow to Red and Red to Green. In each cycle, Green is turned on for 70 seconds, Yellow is turned on for 5 seconds and the Red is turned on for 75 seconds. This traffic light has to be implemented using a finite state machine (FSM). The only input to this FSM is a clock of 5 seconds period. The minimum number of flip-flops required to implement this FSM is _____. [2018]

Solution: We know that in order to turn Green for 70 seconds we need 2 flip flops

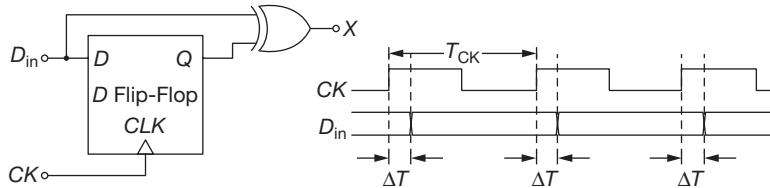
We know that in order to turn Red for 75 seconds we need 2 flip flops

1 flip flop is required to turn yellow colour totally we need 5 such flip flops to have traffic signal cycles from Green to Yellow, Yellow to Red and Red to Green

Hence, the correct answer is 5.

2. In the circuit shown below, a positive edge-triggered D Flip-flop is used for sampling input data D_{in} using clock CK. The XOR gate outputs 3.3 volts for logic HIGH and 0 volts for logic LOW levels. The data bit

and clock periods are equal and the value of $\Delta T/T_{ck} = 0.15$, where the parameters ΔT and T_{ck} are shown in the figure. Assume that the Flip and the XOR gate are ideal.



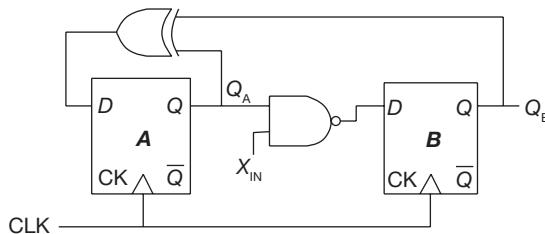
If the probability of input data bit (D_{in}) transition in each clock period is 0.3, the average value (in volts, accurate to two decimal places) of the voltage at note X, is _____ [2018]

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} V_{x(\text{avg})} &= \left[0.3 \times 3.3 \left[1 - \frac{\Delta T}{T_{CK}} \right] \right] \times (0.7 \times 0) \text{ V} \\ &= 0.3 \times 3.3 \times [1 - 0.15] \\ &= 3.3 \times 3.3 \times 0.85 = 0.8415 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.82 to 0.86.

3. A finite state machine (FSM) is implemented using the D flip-flops A and B, and logic gates, as shown in the figure below. The four possible states of the FSM are $Q_A Q_B = 00, 01, 10$ and 11 .



Assume that X_{in} is held at a constant logic level throughout the operation of the FSM. When the FSM is initialized to the state $Q_A Q_B = 00$ and clocked, after a few clock cycles, it starts cycling through. [2017]

- (A) all of the four possible states if $X_{in} = 1$
- (B) three of the four possible states if $X_{in} = 0$
- (C) only two of the four possible states if $X_{in} = 1$
- (D) only two of the four possible states if $X_{in} = 0$

Solution: From the given circuit diagram,

$$D_A = Q_A \oplus Q_B$$

$$D_B = \overline{Q} \cdot X_{in}$$

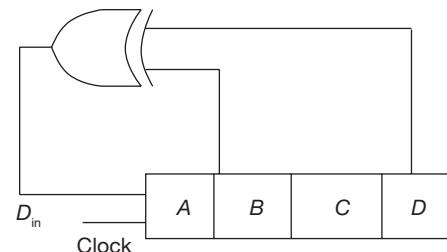
Let us take $X_{in} = 0$

Present	State	D_A	D_B	next	State
Q_A	Q_B			Q_A	Q_B
0	0	0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	1	0	1

\therefore If $X_{in} = 0$ the given circuit will have two states, 01, 11.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

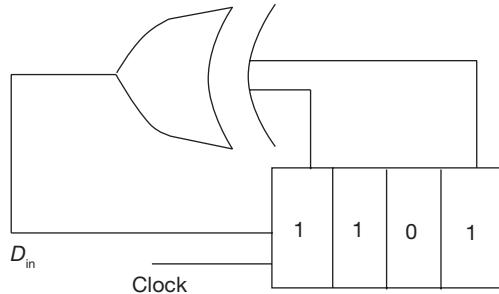
4. A 4-bit shift register circuit configured for right-shift operation, i.e., $D_{in} \rightarrow A, A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$, is shown. If the present state of the shift register is $ABCD = 1101$, the number of clock cycles required to reach the state $ABCD = 1111$ is _____. [2017]



Solution: $D_{in} \rightarrow A, A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$

A	B	C	D
1	1	0	1
1	0	1	0
2	0	1	1
3	1	0	1
4	0	1	0
5	0	1	0
6	0	0	1
7	1	0	0
8	1	1	0
9	1	1	0
10	1	1	1

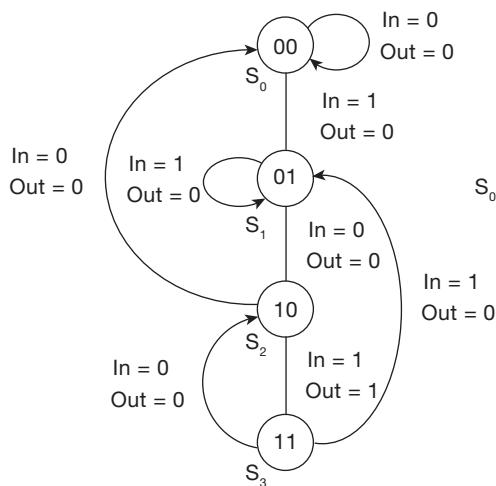
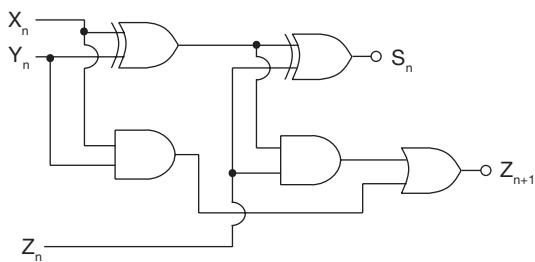
6.50 | Digital Circuits



∴ 10 clock pulses are required to get state of $ABCD = 1111$

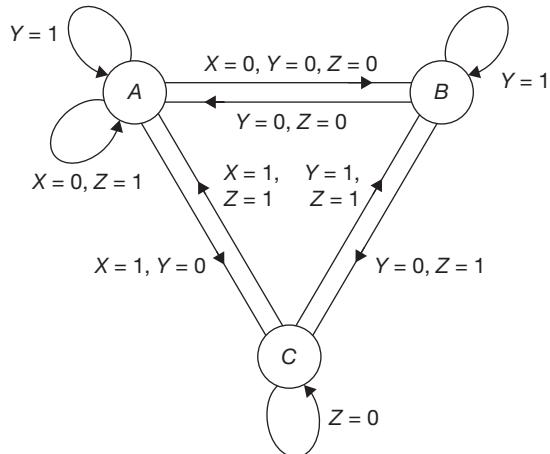
Hence, the correct answer is (10).

5. The state diagram of a finite state machine (FSM) designed to detect an overlapping sequence of three bits is shown in the figure. The FSM has an input 'In' and an output 'Out'. The initial state of the FSM is S_0 .



If the input sequence is 10101101001101, starting with the left-most bit, then the number of times ‘Out’ will be 1 is . [2017]

6. The state transition diagram for a finite state machine with states A , B and C , and binary inputs X , Y and Z is shown in the below figure. [2016]



Which one of the following statements is correct?

- (A) Transitions from state A are ambiguously defined.
 - (B) Transitions from State B are ambiguously defined.
 - (C) Transitions from State C are ambiguously defined.
 - (D) All of the state transitions are defined unambiguously.

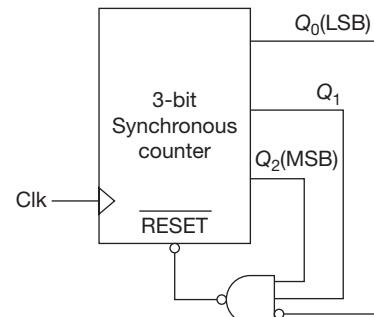
Solution: $xyz = 001$ condition is not defined so transitions from state C are ambiguously defined.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. For the circuit shown in the figure, the delay of the bubbled NAND gate is 2 ns and that of the counter is assumed to be zero. [2016]

If the clock (CLK) frequency is 1 GHz, then the counter behaves as a

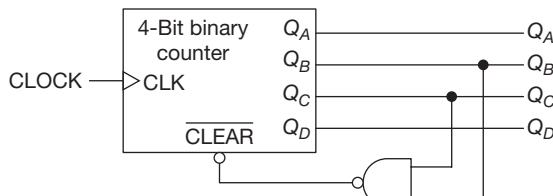
- (A) mod 5 counter (B) mod 6 counter
(C) mod 7 counter (D) mod 8 counter



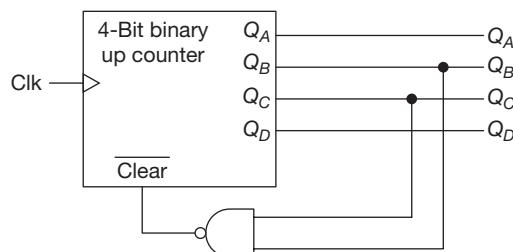
Solution: Here, NAND gate is used, which will behave to reset the counter. The counter will begin with all bits as 0. The clock used is positive edge triggered, thus the change in bit will occur during transition from 0 to 1. The MSB Q0 will be complemented in every clock pulse and Q1 will change when a transition of 0 to 1 occurs in Q0. The LSB Q3 will change due to transition from 0 to 1 occurring in Q2. Hence, the counter will start counter

until all the bits become 1. As soon as all bits are 1, the output of NAND will become 0 and the bits will be reset. The counter will behave as mod 8 counter. So Option D. Hence, the correct option is (D).

8. A mod-n counter using a synchronous binary up-counter with synchronous clear input is shown in the figure. The value of n is _____. [2015]



Solution:



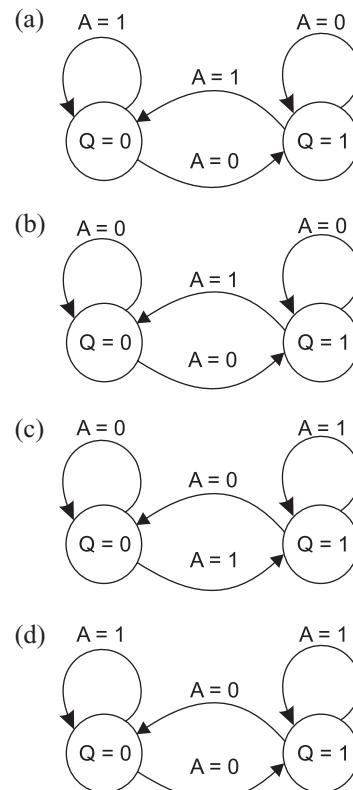
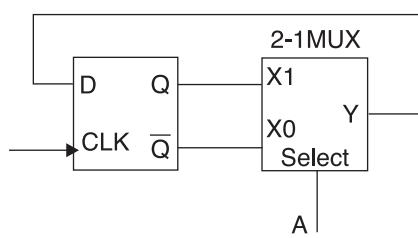
The NAND gate shown is connected to synchronous clear, i.e., clear will be applied after clock pulse.

Clk	Q_A	Q_B	Q_C	Q_D	Clear
0	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1
3	0	0	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1
5	0	1	0	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	

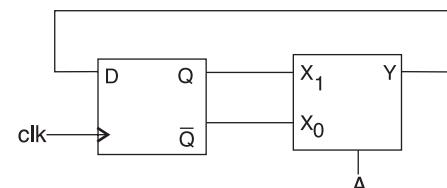
As clear is synchronous input, clear will be zero in 6th clock pulse, but output is cleared in next clock pulse so total no. of states = Modulus = 7.

Hence, the correct answer is (7).

9. The state transition diagram for the logic circuit shown in



Solution: (d)



Stall diagram

Q can be 0 or 1

(a) If $A = 0$, (i) $Q = 0 \Rightarrow X_1 = 0$

$$X_0 = \bar{Q} = 1$$

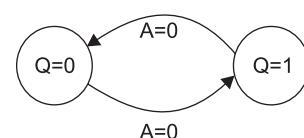
$$\Rightarrow Y = 1 (= X_0)$$

$\Rightarrow D = y = 1$ and $Q = D = 1$ (Q inserts)

$$A = 0 \text{ (ii)} Q = 1 \Rightarrow X_1 = 1, X_0 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = Y = X_0 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow Q = 0$ (inserts)



(b) If $A = 1$

(i) $Q = 0 \Rightarrow X_1 = 0$

$$Y_0 = 1$$

6.52 | Digital Circuits

and $Y = X_1 = 0$

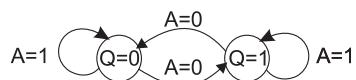
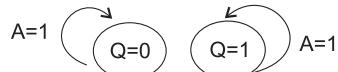
$\Rightarrow D = Y = 0$

$\Rightarrow Q = D = 0$ (no change)

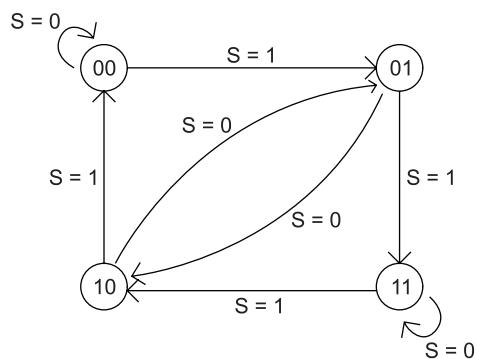
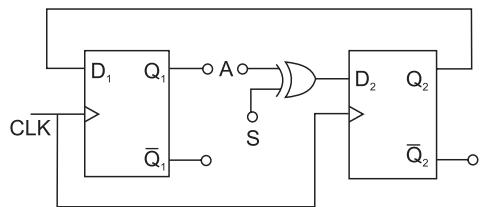
(ii) $Q = 1 \Rightarrow X_1 = (1), X_0 = 0$

and $Y = X_1 = 1$

$\Rightarrow D = Y = 1 \& Q = D = 1$ (no change)



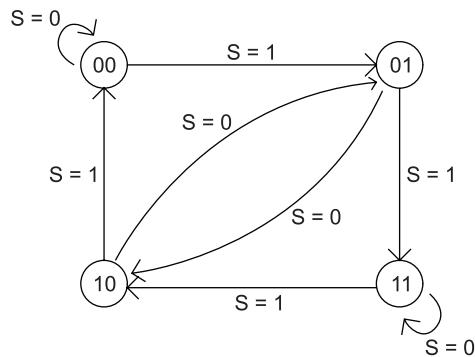
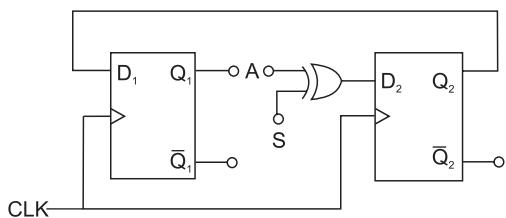
10. The digital logic shown in the figure satisfies the given state diagram when Q_1 is connected to input A of the XOR gate.



Suppose the XOR gate is replaced by an XNOR gate. Which one of the following options preserves the state diagram?

- (a) Input A is connected to \bar{Q}_2
 - (b) Input A is connected to Q_2
 - (c) Input A is connected to Q_1 and S is complemented
 - (d) Input A is connected to \bar{Q}_1
- [2014]

Solution: (d)



When XOR \rightarrow replaced by XNOR, then $A = ?$

From the diagram, 2b input D_2 remains same

$\Rightarrow (Q_2, D_1, 2Q_1)$

For X-OR: $D_2 = A \oplus S = Q_1 \oplus S = \bar{Q}_1(s) + Q_1 \bar{S}$ (1)

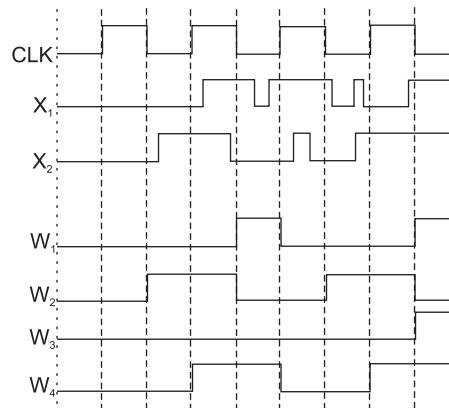
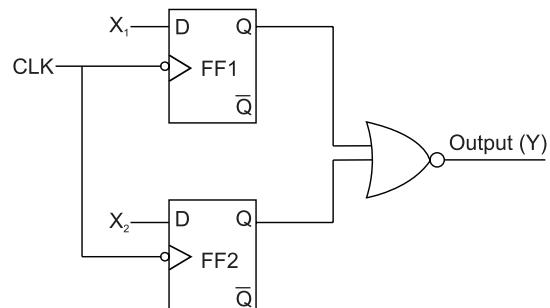
X-NOR: $D_2 = \overline{A \oplus S} = \overline{AS} + A(S)$ (2)

Comparing 1 and 2: $A = \overline{Q}_1$ (Weff of S)

or $\bar{A} = \overline{Q}_1(\bar{S})$

$\Rightarrow A$ is connected to \overline{Q}_1 (d)

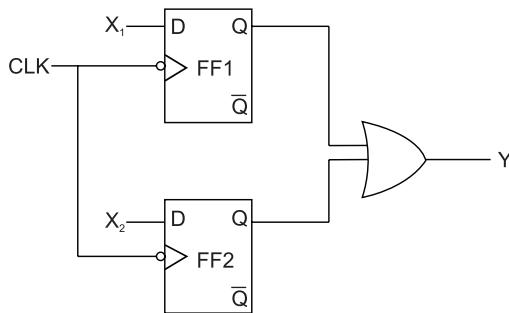
11. In the circuit shown, choose the correct timing diagram of the output (Y) from the given waveforms W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 .



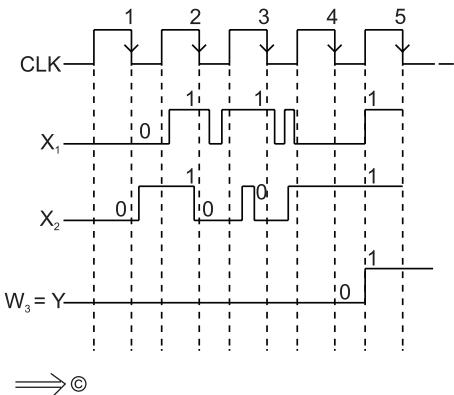
- (a) W_1
(c) W_3

- (b) W_2
(d) W_4

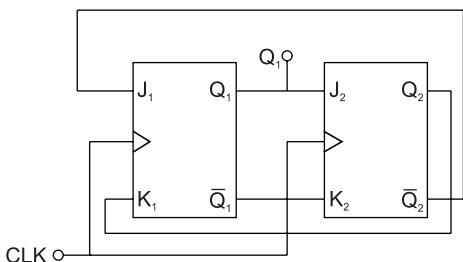
[2014]

Solution:

$$\text{DFF: } Q_{n+1} = D_n \text{ & } Y = Q_1 \cdot Q_2$$



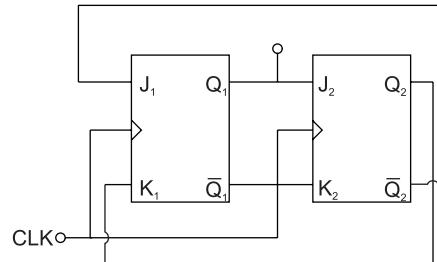
- (1) At clk 1, $X_1 = 0, X_2 = 0$
 $\Rightarrow Q_1, Q_2 = 0 \Rightarrow Y = 0$
 - (2) $X_1 = 1, X_2 = 0 \Rightarrow Q_2 = 0$
 $\Rightarrow Y = Q_1, Q_2 = 0$
 - (3) $X_1 = 1, X_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Y = Q_1 \cdot Q_2 = 1$
 - (4) $X_1 = 0, X_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Y = Q_1 \cdot Q_2 = 0$
- $Q_1 = 1, Q_2 = 1$
12. The outputs of the two flip-flops Q_1, Q_2 in the figure shown are initialized to 0, 0. The sequence generated at Q_1 upon application of clock signal is



- (a) 01110...
(c) 00110...

- (b) 01010...
(d) 01100...

[2014]

Solution: (d)

$$J_1 = \bar{Q}_2 \quad J_2 = Q_1$$

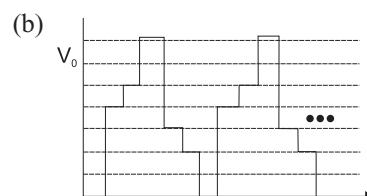
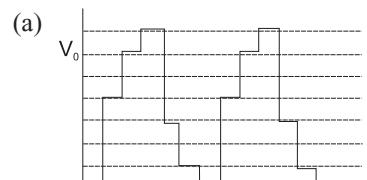
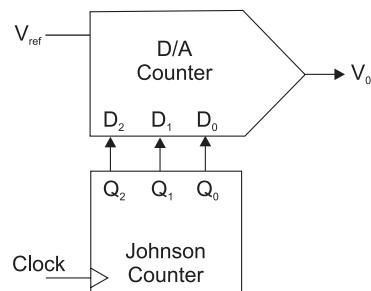
$$K_1 = Q_2 \quad K_2 = \bar{Q}_1$$

$$Q_1 = Q_2 = 0 \text{ (initially)}$$

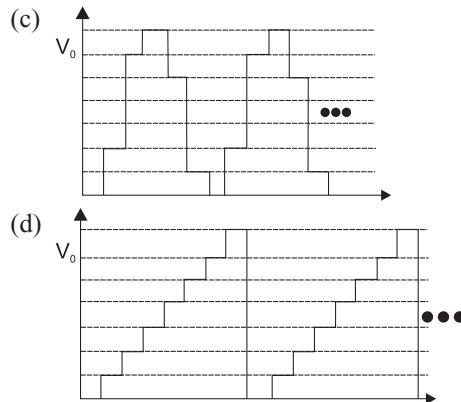
clk	PS		NS		Q_1	Q_2
	Q_1	Q_2	$J_1 K_1$	$J_2 K_2$		
0	0	0			0	0
1	0	0	10	01	1	0
2	1	0	10	10	1	1
3	1	1	01	10	0	1
4	0	1	01	01	0	0

Hence, the correct option is (d).

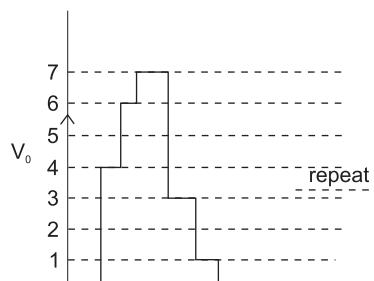
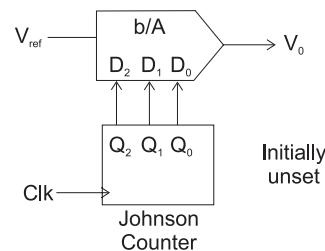
13. The output of a 3-stage Johnson (twisted-ring) counter is fed to a digital-to-analogue (D/A) converter as shown in the figure below. Assume all states of the counter to be unset initially. The waveform which represents the D/A converter output V_0 is



6.54 | Digital Circuits



Solution: (a)



Johnson counter is finished using counter with states:

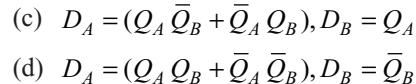
Q_2	Q_2	$Q_2 (= D_2 D_1 D_0)$	V_0
0	0	0	0
1	1	0	4
1	1	1	6
1	1	1	7
0	1	1	3
0	0	1	1
0	0	0	0

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. Two D flip-flops are connected as a synchronous counter that goes through the following $Q_B\ Q_A$ sequence 00
 $\circledR\ 11\ \circledR\ 01\ \circledR\ 10\ \circledR\ 00\ \circledR\ ...$

The connections to the inputs D_1 and D_2 are

- (a) $D_A = Q_B, D_B = Q_A$
 (b) $D_A = \bar{Q}_B, D_B = \bar{Q}_A$



[2011]

Solution: (d)

D FF synchronous counter:

$$\text{DFF: } Q_{n+1} = D_n$$

$Q_3 Q_4$: 00 → 11 → 01 → 10 (PS)

If this is PS then NS $Q_p Q_i$:

$11 \rightarrow 01 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 00$ (NS)

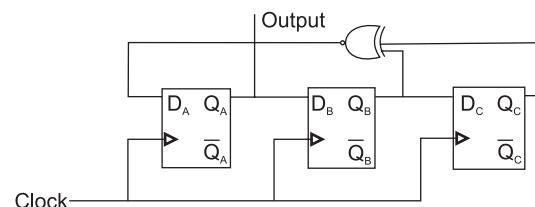
$Q_B Q_A$ (PS)	$Q_B Q_A$ (NS) \Rightarrow	$D_B D_A$
00	11	11
11	01	01
01	10	10
10	00	00

$$\Rightarrow P_B \equiv \overline{Q_B Q_C} \pm \overline{Q_B Q_A} \equiv \overline{Q_B} (\overline{Q_C} + \overline{Q_A}) \equiv P_B \equiv \overline{Q_B}$$

$$D_4 \equiv \overline{Q}_B \overline{Q}_A + Q_B Q_A$$

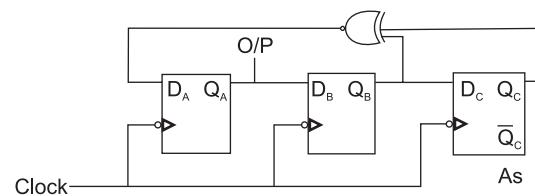
Hence, the correct option is (d).

15. Assuming that all flip-flops are in reset conditions initially, the count sequence observed at Q_A in the circuit shown is

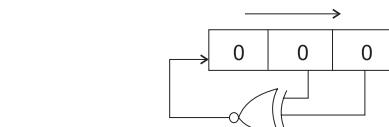


- (a) 0010111... (b) 0001011...
 (c) 0101111... (d) 0110100... [2010]

Solution: (d)



As D FF copies the input D to Q (at clk)



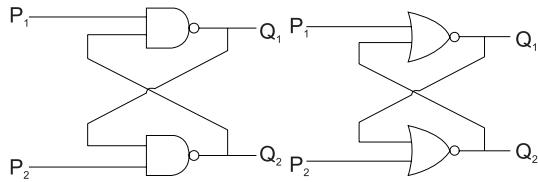
$$Q_4 = 01101000\ldots \quad \text{(d)}$$

Output = O_1 , initially $O_1, O_2, O_3 = 0$

clk	D_A	D_B	D_C	Q_A	Q_B	Q_C
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	1	0	0
2	1	1	0	1	1	0
3	0	1	1	0	1	1
4	1	0	1	1	0	1
5	0	1	0	0	1	0
6	0	0	1	0	0	1
7	0	0	0	0	0	0

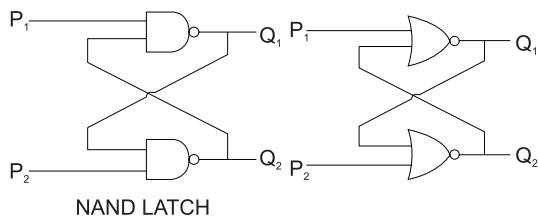
Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. Refer to the NAND and NOR latches shown in the figure. The inputs (P_1, P_2) for both the latches are first made (0, 1) and then, after a few seconds, made (1, 1). The corresponding stable outputs (Q_1, Q_2) are



- (a) NAND: first (0, 1) then (0, 1) NOR: first (1, 0) then (0, 0)
 - (b) NAND: first (1, 0) then (1, 0) NOR: first (1, 0) then (1, 0)
 - (c) NAND: first (1, 0) then (1, 0) NOR: first (1, 0) then (0, 0)
 - (d) NAND: first (1, 0) then (1, 1) NOR: first (0, 1) then (0, 1)
- [2009]

Solution: (c)



Initially: $P_1P_2 = (0, 1)$ NAND: As $P_1 = 0$,

$$Q_1 = 1 \quad (Q_1, Q_2) = (1, 0)$$

Now $\overline{P_2 \cdot Q_1} = \overline{1 \cdot 1} = 0 = Q_2$

NOR: $P_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Q_2 = 0$

$$(Q_1, Q_2) = (1, 0)$$

$$Q_1 = \overline{P_1 + Q_2} = \overline{0 + 0} = 1$$

Then $P_1P_2 = (1, 1)$ NAND: $Q_1 = \overline{P_1 - Q_2} = \overline{1 - 0} = 1$ &

$$Q_2 = 0 \text{ (Case state)}$$

$$Q_1 = \overline{0} = 1$$

$$Q_2 = \overline{P_2 \cdot Q_1} = \overline{1 \cdot 1} = 0 \quad (Q_1 = 1, LS)$$

$$(Q_1, Q_2) = (1, 0)$$

$$\text{NOR: } P_1 = 1 \Rightarrow Q_1 = 0$$

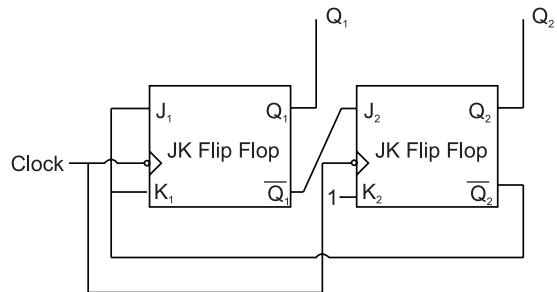
$$P_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Q_2 = 0 \quad (Q, 0)$$

\Rightarrow (C) NAND: (1, 0) then (1, 0).

NOR (1, 0) then (0, 0).

Hence, the correct option is (c).

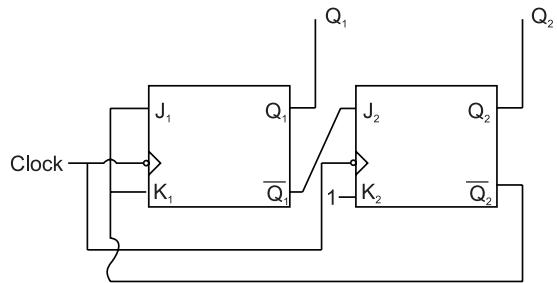
17. What are the counting states (Q_1, Q_2) for the counter shown in the figure below?



- (a) 11, 10, 00, 11, 10,
- (b) 01, 10, 11, 00, 01,
- (c) 00, 11, 01, 10, 00,
- (d) 01, 10, 00, 01, 10,

[2009]

Solution: (a)



Clk initially: $Q_1Q_2 = 0_0$ ($Q_1Q_2 = 1_1$) $0_0 \rightarrow 1_1$

(1) $\Rightarrow J_1K_1 = 1$ & Q_1 toggle to 1 ($\overline{Q_1} = 0$)

$\Rightarrow J_2 = 1$ (LS of $\overline{Q_1}$), $x_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Q_2 = 1$ ($\overline{Q_2} = 0$)

(2) $\overline{Q_1} = 0 \Rightarrow J_2 = 0 \Rightarrow Q_1 = 1$ (no change)

$00 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow 10$

$\overline{Q_2} = 0 \Rightarrow J_1K_1 = 0 \quad Q_2 = 0$ (reset)

(1) Last state $Q_1Q_2 = 10$

$\overline{Q_2} = 1 \quad J_1K_1 \Rightarrow Q_1$ toggle to 0

$\overline{Q_1} = 0 = J_2, K_2 = 1 \Rightarrow Q_2$ reset to 0

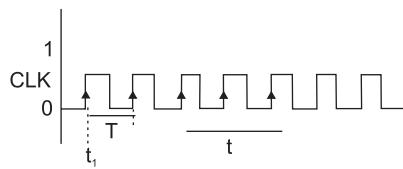
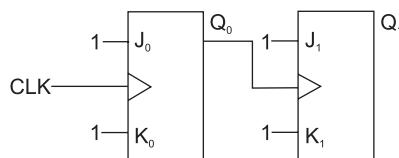
6.56 | Digital Circuits

clk	J_1K_1	J_2K_2	Q_1Q_2
0	11	11	00
1	11	11	11
2	00	01	10
3	11	01	00

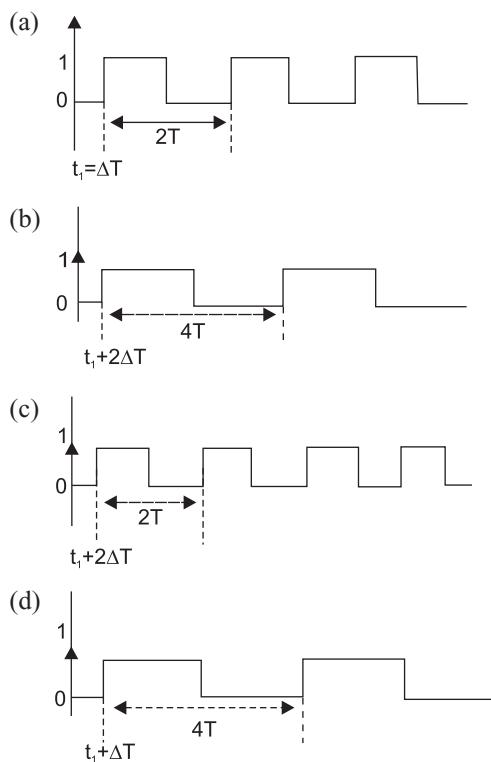
$00 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 00 \rightarrow 11 \dots$ so on.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

18. For each of the positive edge-triggered J-K flip flop used in the following figure, the propagation delay is ΔT .

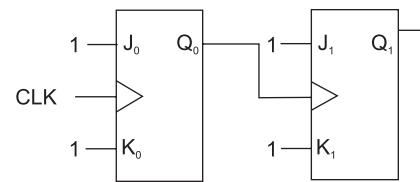


Which of the following waveforms correctly represents the output at Q_1 ?



[2008]

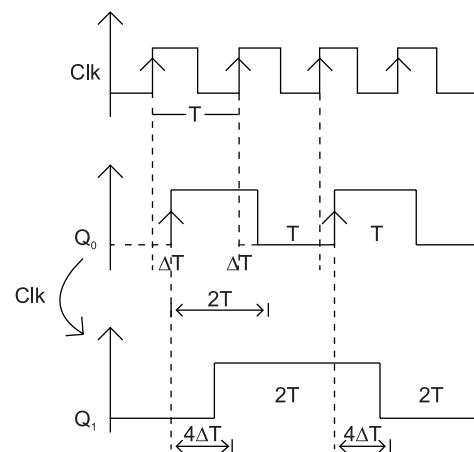
Solution: (b)



At $JK = 1$, FF toggles for each edge of clock.

$\therefore Q_0$ toggles at ΔT delay $T = 2T (+1\Delta T)$.

Q_1 toggles according to Q_0 (Q_0 is clk for Q_1) $+ \Delta T$
 $T = 4T (+2 \Delta T)$.

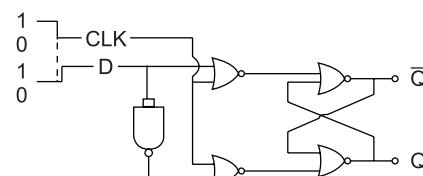


$(T = 2T, \text{ delay} = \Delta T)$

$(T = 4T, \text{ delay} = 2\Delta T)$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

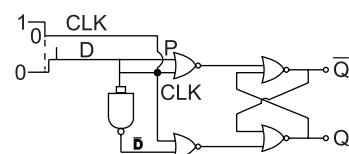
19. For the circuit shown in the figure, D has a transition from 0 to 1 after CLK changes from 1 to 0. Assume gate delays to be negligible



Which of the following statements is true?

- (a) Q goes to 1 at the CLK transition and stays at 1.
 (b) Q goes to 0 at the CLK transition and stays at 0.
 (c) Q goes to 1 at the CLK transition and goes to 0 when D goes to 1.
 (d) Q goes to 0 at the CLK transition and goes to 1 when D goes to 1. [2008]

Solution: (c)



At clk transition $1 \rightarrow 0$, ($D = 0$)

$$\overline{D + Clk} = 1 \Rightarrow \overline{Q} = 0$$

$$\overline{D + Clk} = 0 \quad Q = 1$$

After that, at D transition: $D = 1$ ($Clk = 0$)

$$\overline{D + Clk} = \overline{0 + 0} = 1$$

$$\& \overline{D + Clk} = \overline{1 + 0} = 0, Q = \overline{1} = 0 = \overline{Q} = 1 \Rightarrow \overline{Q} = 1$$

$\Rightarrow Q$ goes to 1 at clk transition, and goes' to \overline{Q} at D transition.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

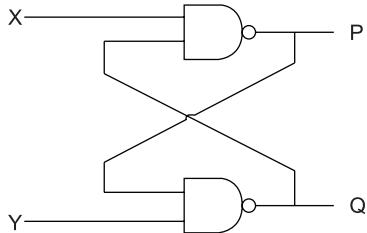
20. The following binary values were applied to the X and Y inputs of the NAND latch shown in the figure in the sequence indicated below:

$$X = 0, Y = 1;$$

$$X = 0, Y = 0;$$

$$X = 1, Y = 1.$$

The corresponding stable P, Q outputs will be



- (a) $P = 1, Q = 0; P = 1, Q = 0; P = 0, Q = 1$
- (b) $P = 1, Q = 0; P = 0, Q = 1$
- (c) $P = 1, Q = 0; P = 1, Q = 1$
- (d) $P = 1, Q = 0; P = 1, Q = 1; P = 1, Q = 1$

[2007]

Solution: (c)

NAND later

clk	X	Y	P	Q
1	0	1	1	0
2	0	0	1	1
3	1	1	\overline{Q}	\overline{P}

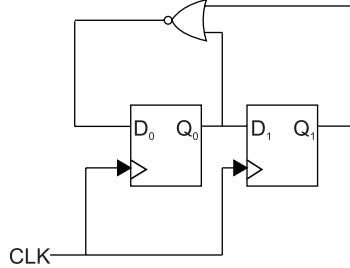
\Rightarrow If PQ (earlier) = 10 then $PQ = \overline{QP} = 10$

If PQ (previous state) = 01 $\Rightarrow PQ = 01$

\Rightarrow If $X_4 = 11$, PQ depends on last state 1, 0 or 01

Hence, the correct option is (c).

21. For the circuit shown, the counter state ($Q_1 Q_0$) follows the sequence



$$(a) 00, 01, 10, 11, 00 \dots$$

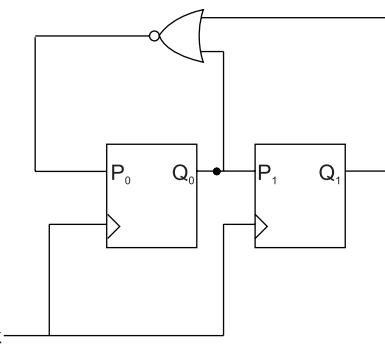
$$(b) 00, 01, 10, 00, 01 \dots$$

$$(c) 00, 01, 11, 00, 01 \dots$$

$$(d) 00, 10, 11, 00, 10 \dots$$

[2007]

Solution: (b)



$$\text{Initially, } Q_0 Q_1 = 00$$

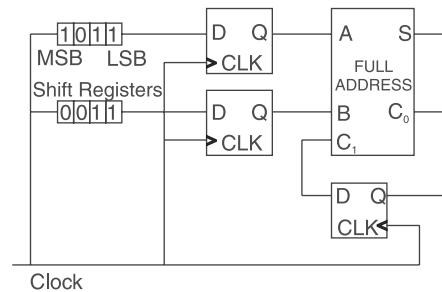
$$\text{and } D_0 = \overline{Q_0 + Q_1} = \overline{Q_0} \overline{Q_1} \quad D_1 = Q_0$$

D_0	D_1	Q_0	Q_1
0	0	0	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	0	1
0	0	0	0
1	0	1	0

$Q_1 Q_0 : 00, 01, 10, 00$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. For the circuit shown in the figure below, two 4-bit parallel-in serial-out shift registers loaded with the data shown are used to feed the data to a full adder. Initially, all the flip-flops are in clear state. After applying two clock pulses, the outputs of the full adder should be



$$(a) S = 0, C_0 = 0$$

$$(c) S = 1, C_0 = 0$$

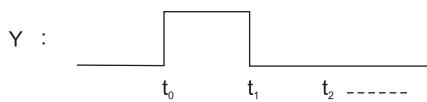
$$(b) S = 0, C_0 = 1$$

$$(d) S = 1, C_0 = 1$$

[2006]

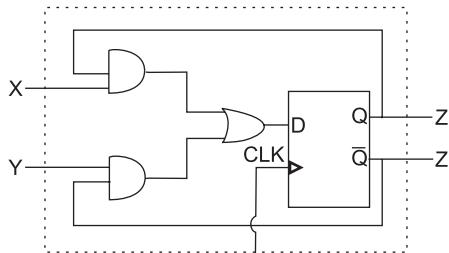
6.60 | Digital Circuits

But it is -ve edge triggered



Hence, the correct option is (c)

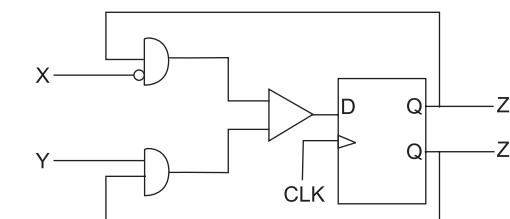
29. A sequential circuit using D Flip-Flop and logic gates is shown in the figure, where X and Y are the inputs and Z is the output. The circuit is



- (a) $S-R$ Flip-Flop with inputs $X=R$ and $Y=S$
 (b) $S-R$ Flip-Flop with inputs $X=S$ and $Y=R$
 (c) $J-K$ Flip-Flop with inputs $X=J$ and $Y=K$
 (d) Q_J-K Flip-Flop with inputs $X=K$ and $Y=J$

[2000]

Solution: (d)



X	Y	Q_{n+1}
0	0	Z_n
0	1	$Z_n + \overline{Z}_n = 1$
1	0	$0+0=0$
1	1	$\overline{Z}+0=\overline{Z}$

\Rightarrow when $XY=01$, $Q=1$ (set) $Y=\text{set}$

$10, Q=0$ (reset) $X=\text{Reset}$

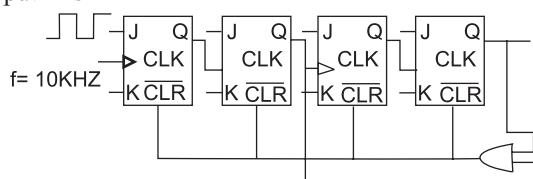
$11 Q=\overline{Z}$ toggle $\Rightarrow JK$ FF

$\Rightarrow X=\text{Reset}=K$

$Y=J(\text{set})$.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. In the figure, the J and K inputs of all the four Flip-Flops are made high. The frequency of the signal at output Y is



(a) 0.833 kHz

(b) 1.0 kHz

(c) 0.91 kHz

(d) 0.77 kHz

[2000]

Solution: (b)

$JK=11$, for all 4 FF.

\Rightarrow All 4 FF toggle for each clk pulse.

For output frequency, find number of states
IF all are initially cleared (0000), then

	Q_1			Q_4
	0	0	0	0
clk 1	1	0	0	0
2	0	1	0	0
3	1	1	0	0

(clk at falling edge: $1 \rightarrow 0$)

Now $C\bar{L}R = \bar{Q}_4\bar{Q}_2 \Rightarrow CLR = Q_4Q_2 = 11$

\Rightarrow clears at $Q_4Q_3Q_2 = 1010$

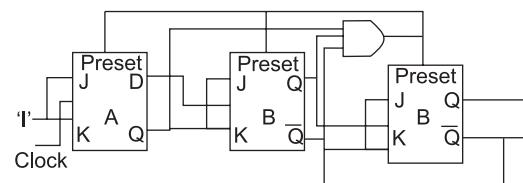
$0000 \rightarrow 0001 \rightarrow 0110 \rightarrow 0011 \rightarrow \dots 1010$

$\Rightarrow 0$ to 9 (10 states) \downarrow cleared

$\Rightarrow f_{\text{output}} = \frac{F}{10} = \frac{10K}{10} = 1 \text{ KHz.}$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

31. The ripple counter shown in the figure works as a



- (a) mod-3 up counter

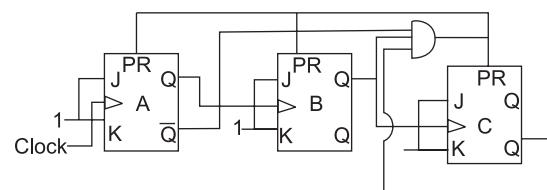
- (b) mod-5 up counter

- (c) mod-3 down counter

- (d) mod-5 down counter

[1999]

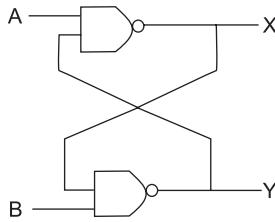
Solution: (d)



$PR = \overline{Q}_A \overline{Q}_B \overline{Q}_C$

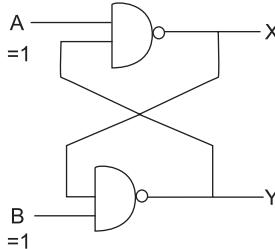
\Rightarrow at 010 counter is reset.

32. In the figure given below, $A = 1$ and $B = 1$. The input B is now replaced by a sequence 101010..... the outputs x and y will be



- (a) fixed at 0 and 1, respectively
 (b) $x = 1010 \dots$ while $y = 0101 \dots$
 (c) $x = 1010 \dots$ and $y = 1010 \dots$
 (d) fixed at 1 and 0, respectively

Solution: (a)



I/P $B \rightarrow 101010\dots$

\rightarrow when $A = 1, B = 1$

$$X = \overline{A \cdot Y} = \overline{Y}$$

$$\text{only } Y = \overline{B \cdot X} = \overline{X}$$

\rightarrow When $A = 1$ (fixed) $B = 0$,

$$Y = \overline{O \cdot X} = (1)$$

$$X = \overline{A \cdot Y} = (0)$$

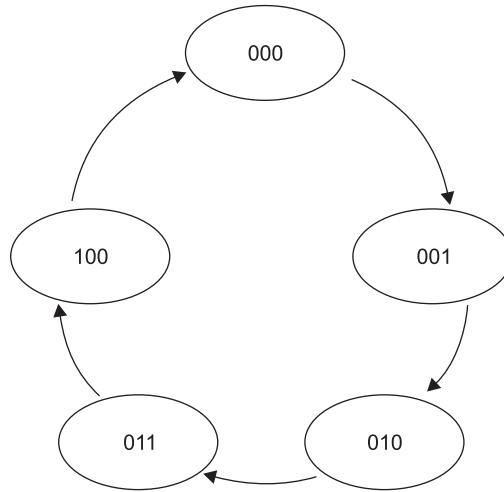
$$\rightarrow A = 1 \quad X = \overline{Y} = \bar{1} = (0) \Rightarrow X = 0 \text{ fixed}$$

$$B = 1 \quad Y = \overline{X} = \bar{0} = (1) \Rightarrow Y = 1 \text{ fixed}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

[1998]

Solution:



Unused states are

To check lock out condition if we give unused $\begin{cases} 101 \\ 110 \\ 111 \end{cases}$

states as input to the ckt and corresponding next state is one of the used state the ckt is said to be lock out free or No. Lock out condition exist"

For 101:

θ_2	θ_1	θ_0	J_0	K_0	J_1	K_1	J_2	K_2	θ_{2+}	θ_{1+}	θ_{0+}
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0

used state

\therefore No Lock out

For 111:

θ_2	θ_1	θ_0	J_0	K_0	J_1	K_1	J_2	K_2	θ_{2+}	θ_{1+}	θ_{0+}
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0

used state

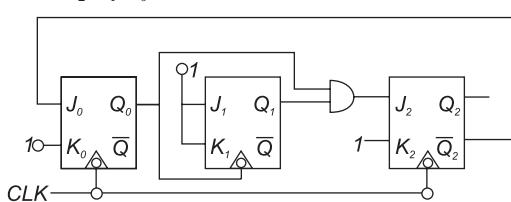
No Lock out

\therefore Counter is lock out free.

(b) Minimum time Required = $2t_F + t_A$

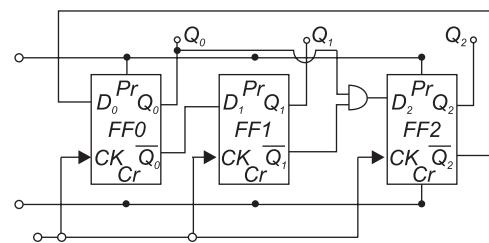
$$\text{Max clock rate} = \frac{1}{2t_F + t_A}$$

2. A sequence generator is shown in figure. The counter status ($Q_0 Q_1 Q_2$) is initialized to 010 using preset/clear inputs.



- (a) Will the counter lockout if it happens to be in any one of the unused states ?
 (b) Find the maximum rate at which the counter will operate satisfactorily. Assume the propagation delays of flip-flop and AND gate to be t_F and t_A .

[1998]



6.62 | Digital Circuits

The clock has a period of 50 ns and transitions take place at the rising clock edge.

- (a) Give the sequence generated at Q0 till it repeats.
- (b) What is the repetition rate for the generated sequence?

[1997]

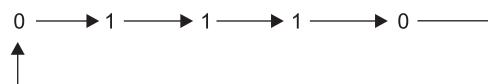
Solution: (a) $D_0 = \bar{\theta}_2$

$$D_1 = \bar{\theta}_0$$

$$D_2 = \bar{\theta}_1 \cdot \theta_0$$

D_0	D_1	D_2	θ_0	θ_1	θ_2
1	1	0	0	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	0
1	0	1	1	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	0	1	0

So sequence at Q_0 is

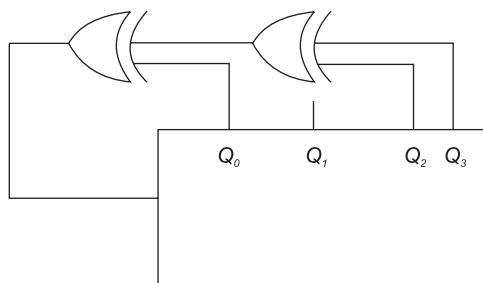


- (b) No. of states = 5

Talk = 50 n sec

$$\text{Repetition rate} = \frac{1}{5 \times \text{talk}} = \frac{1}{5 \times 50 \times 10^{-9}} = 4 \text{ MHz}$$

3. A 4-bit shift register, which shifts 1 bit to the right at every clock pulse, is initialized to values (1000) for (Q_0, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3). The D input is derived from Q_0, Q_2 and Q_3 through two XOR gates as shown in figure.



[1996]

- (a) Write the 4-bit values (Q_0, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3) after each clock pulse till the pattern (1000) reappears on (Q_0, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3).
- (b) To what values should the shift register be initialized so that the pattern (1001) occurs after the first clock pulse?

Solution: (a)

$$D = \theta_0 \oplus \theta_2 \oplus \theta_3$$

	θ_0	θ_1	θ_2	θ_3
1 st clk	1	0	0	0
2 nd clk	0	0	0	1
3 rd clk	0	1	1	0
4 th clk	1	1	0	1
5 th clk	1	0	1	0
6 th clk	0	1	0	0
7 th clk	1	0	0	0

So after 7th clk pulse pattern 1000 will reappear on Q_0, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3

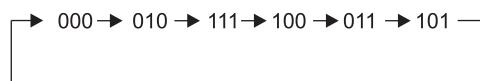
(b)

	θ_0	θ_1	θ_2	θ_3
1	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1

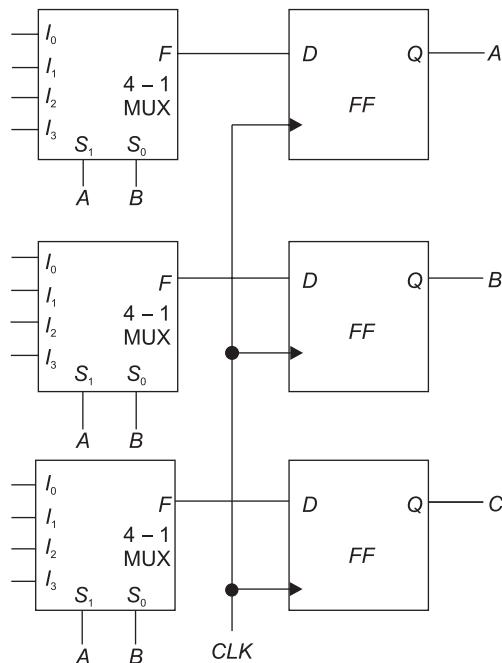
$\therefore 1100$ should be their initially so that after 1st clk 1001 patterns comes

4. A state machine is required to cycle through the following sequence of states:

ABC



One possible implementation of the state machine is shown below. Specify what signals should be applied to each of the multiplexer inputs.



[1996]

Solution:

Present State			Next State			FF input		
A	B	C	A	B	C	D_A	D_B	D_C
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

$$D_A = \sum m(2, 3, 7) + \sum d(1, 6)$$

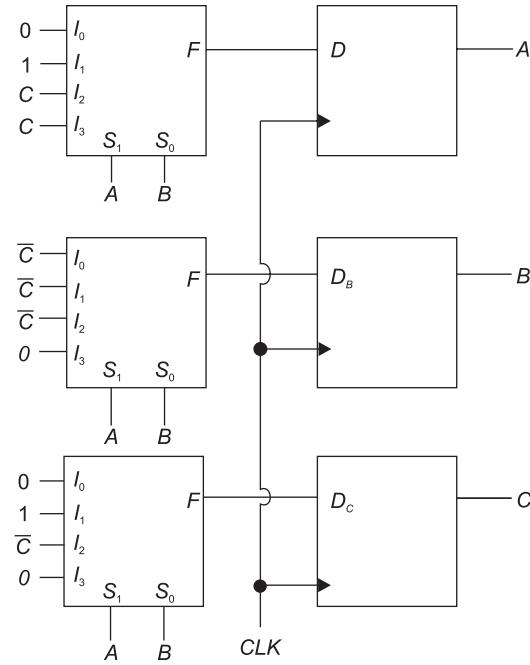
$$D_B = \sum m(0, 2, 4) + \sum d(1, 6)$$

$$D_C = \sum m(2, 3, 4) + \sum d(1, 6)$$

$D_A =$	I_0	I_1	I_2	I_3
C	0	(2)	4	6
C	1	(3)	5	(7)
	0	1	0	C

$D_B =$	I_0	I_1	I_2	I_3
C	(0)	(2)	(4)	6
C	1	3	5	7
	C	C	C	0

$D_C =$	I_0	I_1	I_2	I_3
C	0	(2)	(4)	6
C	1	(3)	5	7
	0	1	C	0

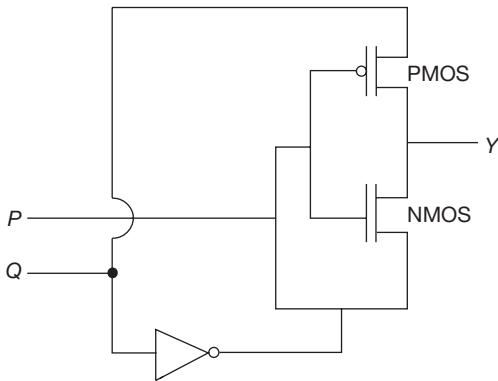


Chapter 6

Logic Families

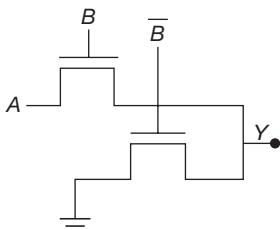
ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

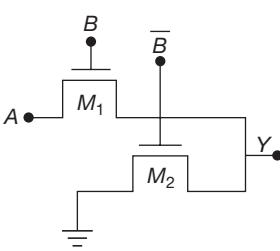
1. For the circuit shown in the figure P and Q are the inputs and Y is the output. [2017]



The logic implemented by the circuit is

2. The logic functionality realized by the circuit shown below is [2016]





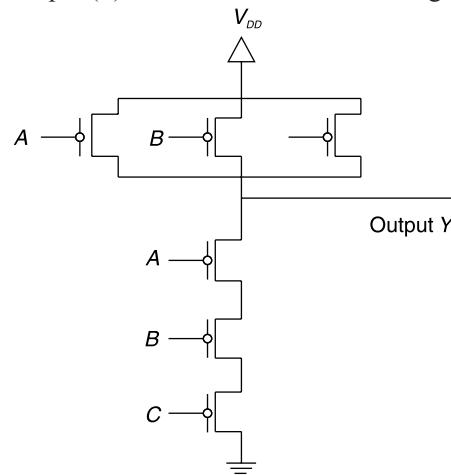
Solution:

A	B	Y	M ₁	M ₂	Y
0	0	0	OFF	ON	GND
0	1	0	ON	OFF	A
1	0	0	OFF	ON	GND
1	1	1	ON	OFF	A

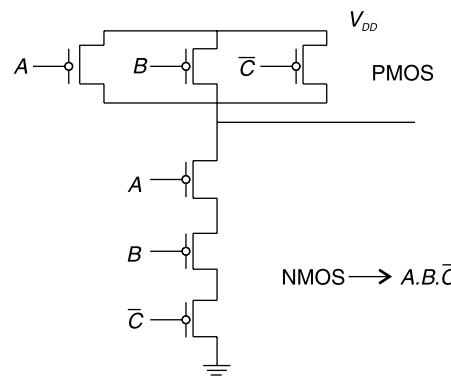
∴ From the above truth table output = AB \Rightarrow AND gate

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. The output (Y) of the circuit shown in the figure is



- (a) $\bar{A} + \bar{B} + C$ (b) $A + \bar{B} \cdot \bar{C} + A \cdot \bar{C}$
 (c) $\bar{A} + B + \bar{C}$ (d) $A \cdot B \cdot \bar{C}$ [2014]



→ CMOS logic

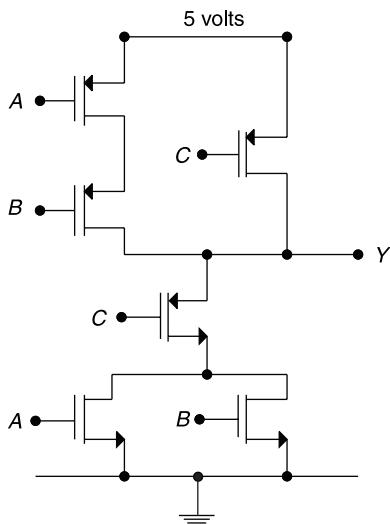
$$\Rightarrow y = \overline{A \cdot B \cdot C}$$

$$= \overline{A} + \overline{B} + \overline{C}$$

$$y = \overline{A} + \overline{B} + C.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

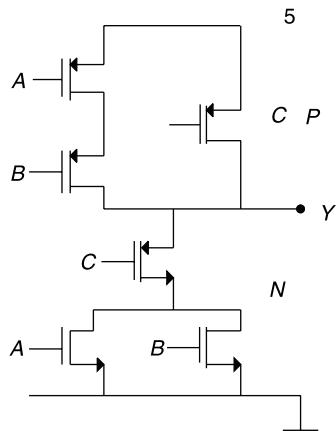
4. In the circuit shown



(a) $Y = \overline{A} \overline{B} + \overline{C}$
 (c) $Y = (\overline{A} + \overline{B})\overline{C}$

(b) $Y = (A + B)C$
 (d) $Y = AB + C$ [2012]

Solution: (a)



→ $A + B$ (as $A \parallel B$)

→ C series with $(A + B)$ in N channel.

$$\Rightarrow C(A + B) \text{ (reverse in } P\text{)}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = C(A + B)$$

$$y = \overline{C(A + B)}$$

$$= \overline{C} + \overline{A + B}$$

$$y = \overline{C} + \overline{A}\overline{B}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. The full forms of the abbreviations TTL and CMOS in reference to logic families are

- (a) Triple Transistor Logic and Chip Metal Oxide Semiconductor
- (b) Tristate Transistor Logic and Chip Metal Oxide Semiconductor
- (c) Tristate Transistor Logic and Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor
- (d) Tristate Transistor Logic and Complementary Metal Oxide Silicon

[2009]

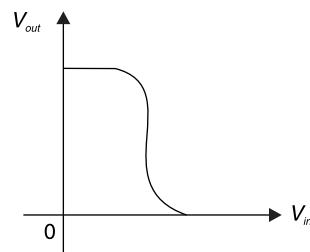
Solution: (c)

TTL → Tristate Transistor logic

CMOS → Complementary metal oxide S.C.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

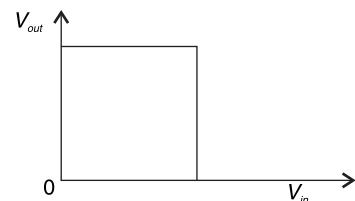
6. Given figure is the voltage transfer characteristic of



- (a) an NMOS inverter with enhancement mode transistor as load
- (b) an NMOS inverter with depletion mode transistor as load
- (c) a CMOS inverter
- (d) a BJT inverter

[2004]

Solution: (c)



At $V_{in} = 0$ at $V_{in} = V_{DD}$

$$V_{out} = \text{High} \quad V_{out} = \text{Low}$$

⇒ Very close to be ideal inverter ⇒ CMOS.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

7. The output of the 74 series GATE of TTL gates is taken from a BJT in

- (a) totem pole and common collector configuration
- (b) either totem pole or open collector configuration
- (c) common base configuration
- (d) common collector configuration

[2003]

Solution: (b)

The output of the 74 series GATE of TTL gates is taken from a BJT in either totem pole or open collector configuration.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6.66 | Logic Families

8. A Darlington emitter-follower circuit is sometimes used in the output stage of a TTL gate in order to
 (a) increase its I_{OL}
 (b) reduce its I_{OH}
 (c) increase its speed of operation
 (d) reduce power dissipation [1999]

Solution: (c)

Darlington EF: It has low R_0 which results in short time constant for charging for capacitive load (at output). Small charging time results in higher speed of operation.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

9. Commercially available ECL Gates use two ground lines and one negative supply in order to
 (a) reduce power dissipation
 (b) increase fan-out
 (c) reduce loading effect
 (d) eliminate the effect of power line glitches or the biasing circuit. [1999]

Solution: (d)

ECL uses two ground lines and one negative supply to eliminate the power line glitches or effects of biasing.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

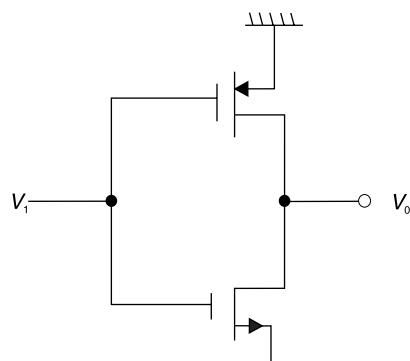
10. The noise margin of an TTL gate is about
 (a) 0.2 V (b) 0.4 V
 (c) 0.6 V (d) 0.8 V [1998]

Solution: (b)

TTL noise margin ~ 0.4 V.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

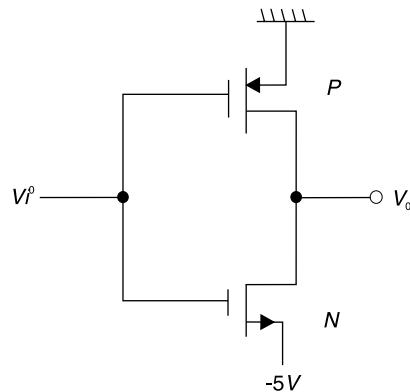
11. The threshold voltage for each transistor in figure is 2 V. For this circuit to work as an inverter, V_i must take the values



- (a) -5 V and 0 V (b) -5 V and 5 V
 (c) 0 V and 5 V (d) -3 V and 3 V

[1998]

Solution: (a)



$$V_{th} = 2V.$$

For inverter, $V_i = ?$

=	V_i	V_0
-5	0	
0	-5	inverter (a)

If $V_i = -5 \Rightarrow N \rightarrow ON (V_D > V_{th})$

$P \rightarrow OFF$

and $V_0 = 5 - 5 = 0$

$V_i = 0 \Rightarrow P \rightarrow ON (V_D < V_{th})$

$N \rightarrow OFF$

$$V_0 = -5$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. In standard TTL the ‘totem pole’ stage refers to

- (a) the multi-emitter input stage.
 (b) the phase splitter.
 (c) the output buffer.
 (d) open collector output stage.

[1997]

Solution: (c)

TTL: An output stage having two transistors connected such that only one is ON at a time is called TOTEM POLE stage.

80 Tetempole \rightarrow output buffer.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

13. The inverter 74 AL S01 has the following specifications:

$$I_{OH\max} = -0.4 \text{ mA}, I_{OL\max} = 8 \text{ mA}, I_{IH\max} = 20 \mu\text{A}, \\ I_{IL\max} = -0.1 \text{ mA}.$$

The fan out based on the above will be

- (a) 10 (b) 20
 (c) 60 (d) 100

[1997]

Solution: (b)

$$74 \text{ AL SOL} \quad I_{OH} = -0.4 \text{ mA} \quad I_{OL \max} = 8 \text{ mA}$$

$$I_{IH \max} = 20 \mu\text{A} \quad I_{IL \max} = -0.1 \text{ mA}$$

FANOUT:

FO for high level:

$$\frac{I_{OH \max}}{I_{IH \max}} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m}}{20 \mu\text{A}} = \frac{0.4 \times 10^{-3}}{20 \times 10^{-6}} = \frac{0.4}{200} \times 10^6 = 20$$

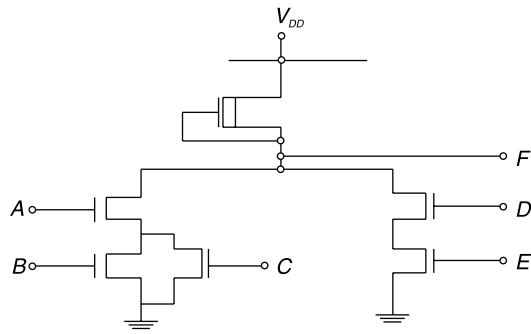
$$(FO)_{\text{low level}} = \frac{I_{DL \max}}{I_{IL \max}} = \frac{8 \mu\text{A}}{0.1 \mu\text{A}} = 80$$

$$F.O. = \min [(F)H, (FO)L] = \min (20, 80)$$

$$F.O. = 20.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

14. For the NMOS logic gate shown in figure, the logic function implemented is

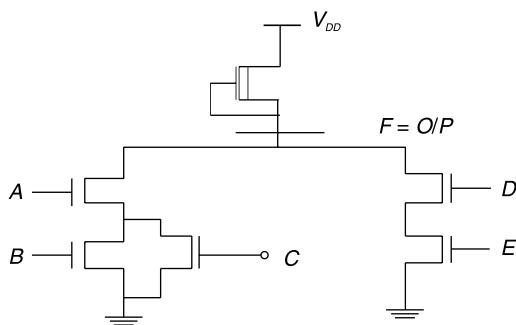


- (a) \overline{ABCDE}
- (b) $(AB + \bar{C}) \cdot (\bar{D} + \bar{E})$
- (c) $A \cdot (B + C) + D \cdot E$
- (d) $(\bar{A} + \bar{B}) \cdot C + \bar{D} \cdot \bar{E}$

[1997]

Solution: (c)

NMOS Logic:



D and $E \rightarrow$ series $\Rightarrow DE$

Only $B \parallel C \rightarrow B + C$

and A series ($B \parallel C$)

$\Rightarrow A(B + C)$

$\Rightarrow A(B + C) + DE$

and upper NMOS \rightarrow inverter

$$\Rightarrow F = A(B + C) + DE.$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

15. The gate delay of an NMOS inverter is dominated by charge time rather than discharge time because

- (a) the driver transistor has a larger threshold voltage than the load transistor
- (b) the driver transistor has larger leakage currents compared to the load transistor
- (c) the load transistor has a smaller W/L ratio compared to the driver transistor
- (d) none of the above.

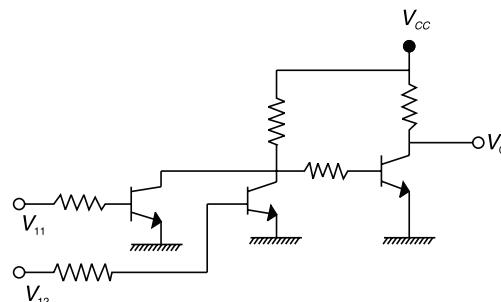
[1997]

Solution: (c)

In NMOS inverter, if load transistor has smaller (W/L) ratio as compared to driver, then inverter is dominated by charge time.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. Figure shows the circuit of a gate in the Resistor Transistor Logic (RTL) family. The circuit represents a



(a) NAND

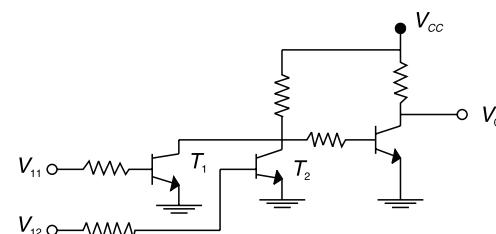
(c) NOR

(b) AND

(d) OR

[1992]

Solution: (d)



RTL logic family

$$V_{i_1} \quad V_{i_2} \quad V_0$$

(1) LOW LOW T_1, T_2 - OFF \Rightarrow LOW V_0

(2) LOW HIGH T_2 - ON \Rightarrow HIGH V_0

(3) H L T_1 - ON $\Rightarrow V_0$ HIGH

(4) L H T_1, T_2 - ON, HIGH

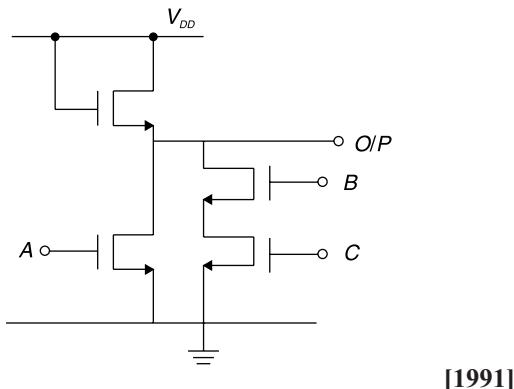
$\Rightarrow V_0$ is low only when both

T_1 and T_2 are off $\Rightarrow No = (V_{i_1} + V_{i_2}) \Rightarrow$ (d) or gate.

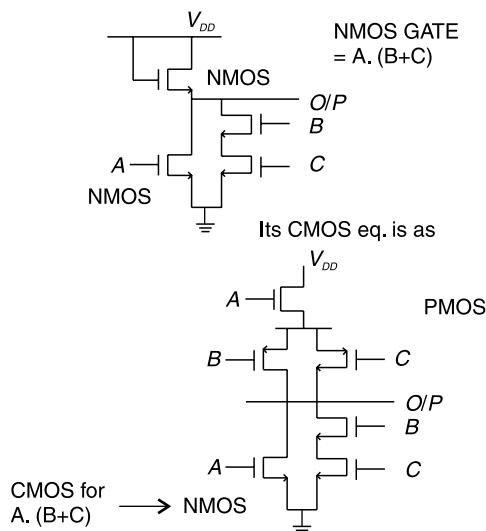
Hence, the correct option is (d).

17. The CMOS equivalent of the following nMOS gate (figure) is (draw the circuit).

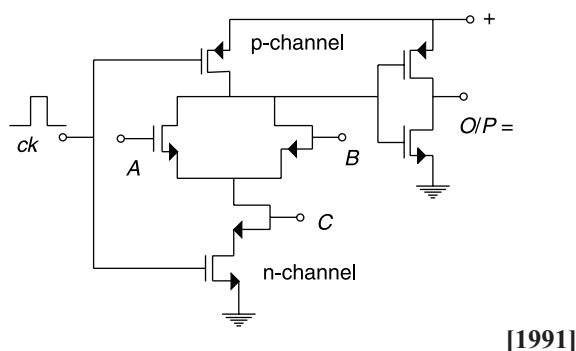
6.68 | Logic Families



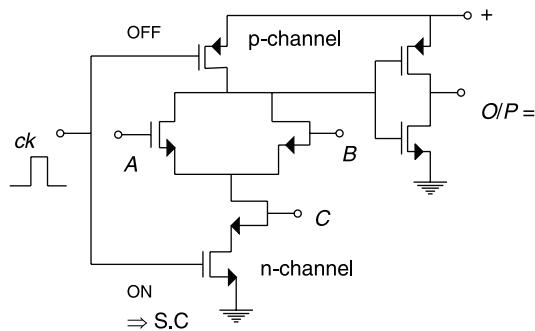
Solution:



18. In the figure, the Boolean expression for the output in terms of inputs A, B and C when the clock 'ck' is high is given by



Solution:

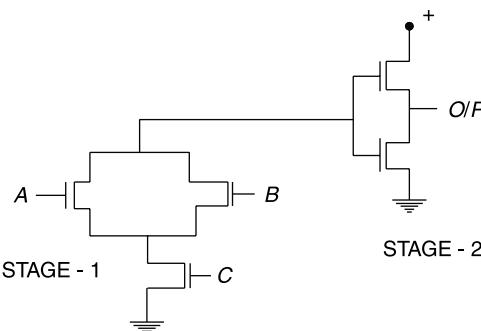


When clock is HIGH,

- a) For N-channel MOS, It is ON

- b) P-MOS-off

\therefore Circuit can be redrawn as



From Stage 1: 2t is $(A + B)$. C and stage 2 is inverter (CMOS)

$$\Rightarrow \text{output} = (A + B) C.$$

19. Among the digital IC-families ECL, TTL and CMOS:
- ECL has the least propagation delay
 - TTL has the largest fan-out
 - CMOS has the biggest noise margin
 - TTL has the lowest power consumption

[1989]

Solution: (a)

In ECL TTL, CMOS

least prop delay: ECL is fastest logic family.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

20. A logic family has threshold voltage $V_R = 2$ V, minimum guaranteed output high voltage $V_{OH} = 4$ V, minimum accepted input high voltage $V_{IH} = 3$ V, maximum guaranteed output low voltage $V_{OL} = 1$ V, and maximum accepted input low voltage $V_{IL} = 1.5$ V. Its noise margin is

- 2 V
- 1 V
- 1.5 V
- 0.5 V

[1989]

Solution: (d)

$$V_R = 2V \text{ (threshold)}$$

$$V_{OH} = 4V$$

$$V_{OL} = 1V$$

$$V_{IH} = 3V$$

$$V_{IL} = 1.5V$$

Noise margin is calculated as $(NM)_4 = V_{OH} - V_{IH} = 4 - 3 = 1V$ (noise m is High level voltage)

$(NM)_L = NM$ in low voltage level $= V_{IL} - V_{OL} = 1.5 - 1 = 0.5V$

$$NM = \min [NM_H - NM_L] = \min [1, 0.8] = 0.5 V.$$

(NM represents the amplitude of noise voltage that may cause the logic level to change.)

Hence, the correct option is (d).

21. Fill in the blanks of the statements below concerning the following Logic Families:

Standard TTL (74 XXLL), low power TTL (74L XX), low power schottky

TTL (74L SXX), schottky TTL(74 SXX), emitter coupled logic (ECL), CMOS.

- (a) Among the TTL Families, _____ family requires considerably less power than the standard TTL (74 XX) and also has comparable propagation delay.
- (b) Only the _____ family can operate over a wide range of power supply voltages. [1987]

Solution:

TTL family list:

FAMILY	DELAY (ns)	POWER (mw)
1. Basic	10	10
2. Low-power (L)	35	1
3. SCHOTTKY(S)	3	18
4. Low-power Schottky (LS)	9	2
5. Advance schottky (AS)	1.5	1Z
6. Adv. low-power schottky (ALS)	4	1

ECL: power dissipation ≈ 25 mw

CMOS: 0.002 mw

Prop delay ≈ 2 ns

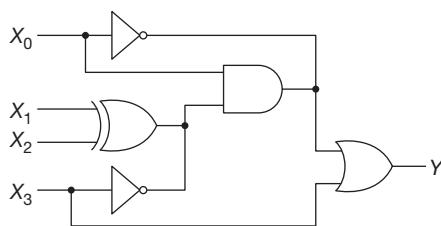
Now Low Power (LS) has delay comp. to basic & power less than it

(a) Low Power (LS) schottky

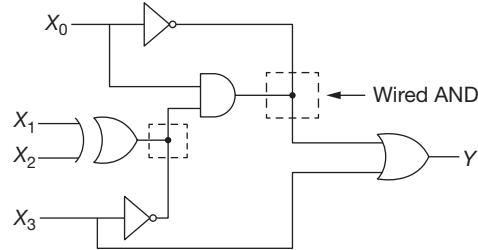
(b) CMOS

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. The logic gates shown in the digital circuit below use strong pull-down nMOS transistors for LOW logic level at the outputs. When the pull-downs are off, high-value resistors set the output logic levels to HIGH (i.e. the pull-ups are weak). Note that some nodes are intentionally shorted to implement “wired logic”. Such shorted nodes will be HIGH only if the outputs of all the gates whose outputs are shorted are HIGH. [2018]



Solution: Consider the circuit diagram given below



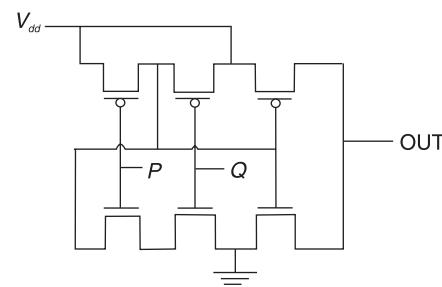
From the above figure the output will be

$$Y = \overline{X_0} [(X_1 \oplus X_2) \cdot X_0] + X_3$$

$$Y = X_3$$

Output Y will be high when Input X_3 is High. Therefore there are 8 such possible combinations. Hence, the correct answer is 8.

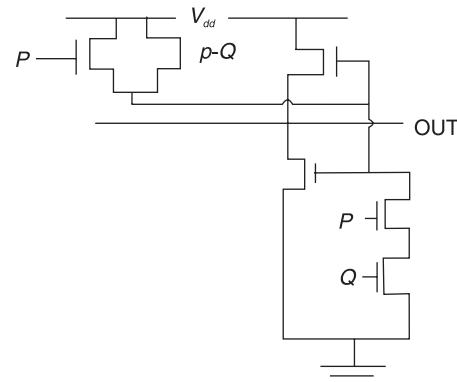
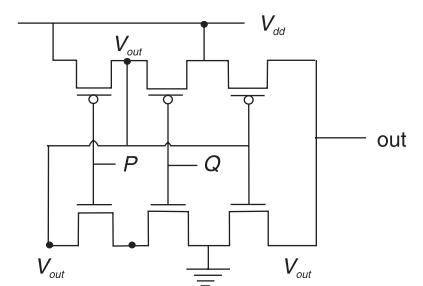
2. The logic function implemented by the following circuit at the terminal OUT is



- (a) P NOR Q
(c) P OR Q

- (b) P NAND Q
(d) P AND Q [2008]

Solution: (d)



6.70 | Logic Families

From the circuit,

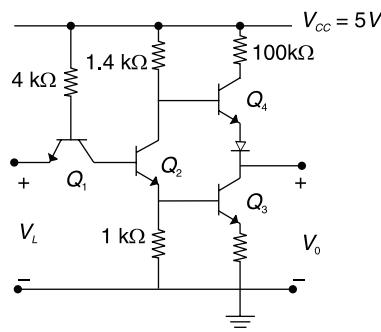
In NMOS $\rightarrow PQ \rightarrow$ series

$$P \rightarrow P \parallel Q$$

$$\Rightarrow P \text{ AND } Q.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

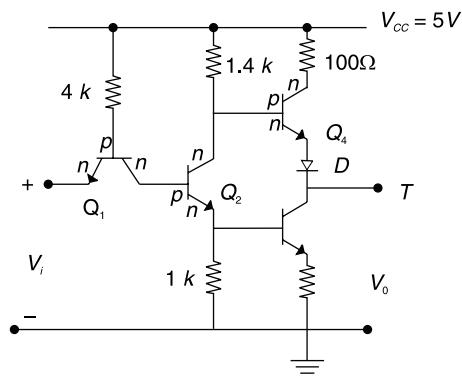
3. The circuit diagram of a standard TTLNOT gate is shown in the figure. When $V_i = 2.5$ V, the modes of operation of the transistors will be



- (a) Q_1 : reverse active;
 Q_2 : normal active;
 Q_3 : saturation;
 Q_4 : cut-off
- (b) Q_1 : reverse active
 Q_2 : saturation;
 Q_3 : saturation;
 Q_4 : cut-off
- (c) Q_1 : normal active;
 Q_2 : cut-off;
 Q_3 : cut-off;
 Q_4 : saturation
- (d) Q_1 : saturation;
 Q_2 : saturation;
 Q_3 : saturation;
 Q_4 : normal active

[2007]

Solution: (b)



$V_i = 2.5$ V (TTL NOT gate)

$Q_1 : EB : RB$

$BC : FB \quad \text{Reverse Active}$

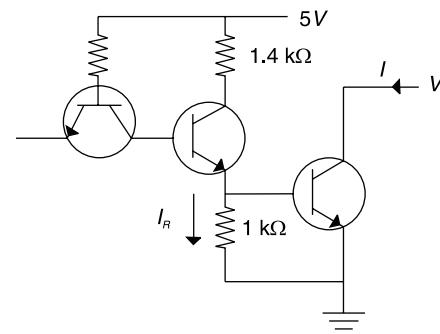
$Q_2 : \text{Active}$

$Q_4 : \text{Cutoff}$

$Q_3 : \text{Sat.}$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

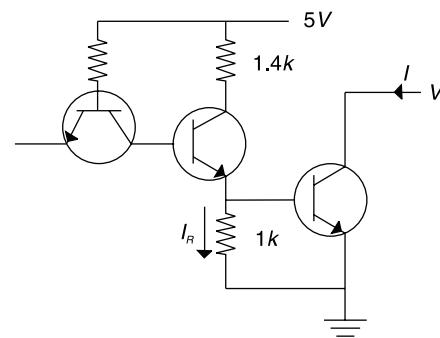
4. The transistors used in a portion of the TTL gate shown in the figure have a $\beta = 100$. The base-emitter voltage is 0.7 V for a transistor in active region and 0.75 V for a transistor in saturation. If the sink current $I = 1$ mA and the output is at logic 0, then the current IR will be equal to



- (a) 0.65 mA
- (b) 0.70 mA
- (c) 0.75 mA
- (d) 1.00 mA

[2005]

Solution: (c)



$$\beta = 100$$

$$VBE = 0.7 \text{ V (active region)}$$

$$VBE \text{ sat} = 0.75 \text{ V}$$

$$Isat = 1 \text{ mA}$$

$$\text{Output} = O(\text{logic}), IR = ?$$

$$J_{sink} = 1 \text{ mA} = I_c \text{ sat}$$

(i.e. BJT in sat mode)

$$VBE \text{ sat} = 0.75$$

$$\text{and } 0.75 = JR \cdot 1\text{k}$$

$$J_R = \frac{0.75}{1000} = 0.75 \text{ mA}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. Both transistors T_1 and T_2 shown in the figure have a threshold voltage of 1 volts. The device parameters K_1

6.72 | Logic Families

Solution: (b)

V_{OH} : (V_{HIGH}) min value (2.4 V) min value
(V in high) min (≈ 2 V) min value.

V_{OL} : (V_{low}) max (0.4V) max value
(V in low) max (0.8 V) max value

From general value: $V_{OH} > V_{IH} > V_{IL} > V_{OL}$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. In the output stage of a standard TTL, we have a diode between the emitter of the pull-up transistor and the

V_{IH} :

V_{IL} :

collector of the pull-down transistor. The purpose of this diode is to isolate the output node from the power supply V_{cc} .
[1994]

Solution:

This is TRUE, to isolate output from power V_{cc} , a diode is attached bho E of pull-up and C of pull-down transfer (TRUE)

Chapter 7

Memories

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

Solution: (d)

$4k \times 8$ bit RAM, starting add: AAOOH

8085 → 16 and lines total.

$4k \rightarrow 2^{12}$, 12 odd lines : $A_0 - A_{11}$

$$A_{15} - A_9 \text{ are fixed (1010 101)}$$

$$= 1000 H$$

starting add : AAOO

+ number of bytes : 1000

Last bytes BA00H.

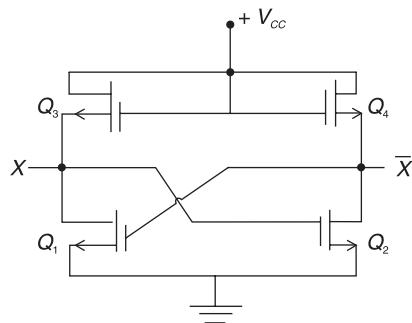
- Hence, the correct option is (d)

3. Each cell of a static Random Access Memory contains
(a) 6 MOS transistors
(b) 4 MOS transistors and 2 capacitors
(c) 2 MOS transistors and 4 capacitors
(d) 1 MOS transistor and 1 capacitors [1996]

Solution:(a)

Each cell of a static RAM contains six MOS transistors. Each bit on static RAM is stored on four transistors out of which two are PMOS and two are NMOS, that form cross-coupled inverters. Remaining two transistors are used to control reading from or writing into cell.

SRAM Cell:



4-transistor for storing each bit on SRAM + 2 transistors for controlling read from or writing into cell.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

Solution: (b)

From 7.3, it can be seen that DRAM cell required one transistor.

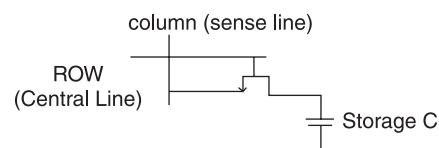
Hence, the correct option is (b).

5. A dynamic RAM consists of
(a) 6 transistors
(b) 2 transistors and 2 capacitors
(c) 1 transistor and 1 capacitor
(d) 2 capacitors only

Solution: (c)

A dynamic RAM consists of 1 transistor and 1 capacitor.

DRAM : A Dynamic RAM cell (MOS) is:



\Rightarrow 1 transistor + 1 capacitor.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

6. A PLA can be
 (a) as a microprocessor
 (b) as a dynamic memory
 (c) to realize a sequential logic
 (d) to realize a combinational logic. [1994]

Solution: (d)

PLA is a type of fixed architecture logic devices with programmable AND gates followed by programmable OR gates. The PLA is used to implement complex combinational circuits.

PLA → complex complain cpt as arrays of prog AND & OR.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

7. Choose the correct statements (s) from the following:
 (a) PROM contains a programmable AND array and a fixed OR array.
 (b) PLA contains a fixed AND array and a programmable OR array.
 (c) PROM contains a fixed AND array and a programmable OR array.
 (d) PLA contains a programmable AND array and a programmable OR array. [1992]

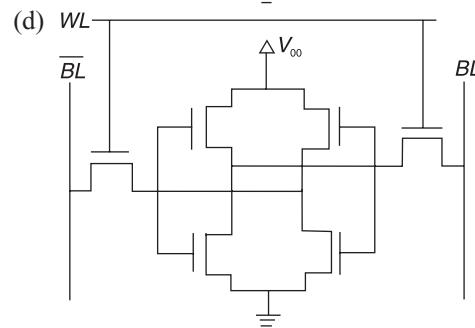
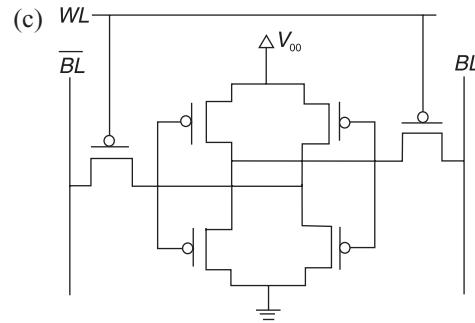
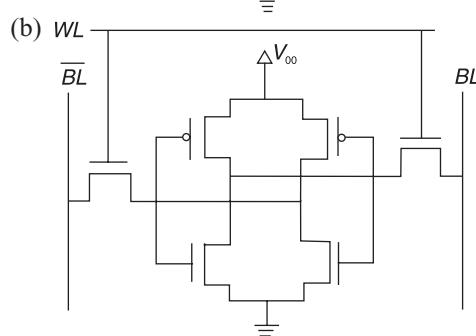
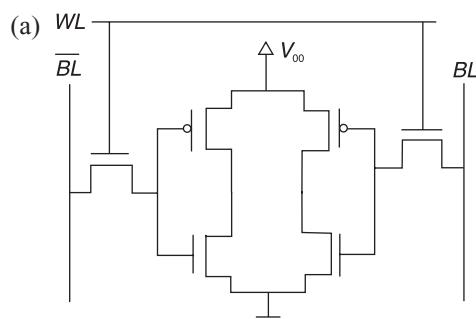
Solution: (c) & (d)

- (a) PROM → Prog. AND and fixed OR ✗ (has fusible diodes at each inter seem) ⇒ Prog. OR
 (b) PLA → fixed AND, Prog. OR ✗ (Prog. AND & prog OR)
 (c) PROM → fixed AND, Prog. OR ✓
 (d) PLA → Prog. AND & OR ✓

Hence, the correct option is (c) and (d).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. If WL is the Word Line and BL the Bit Line, an SRAM cell is shown in



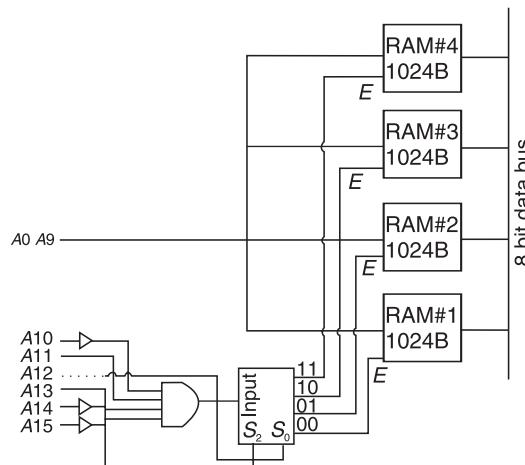
[2014]

Solution: (b)

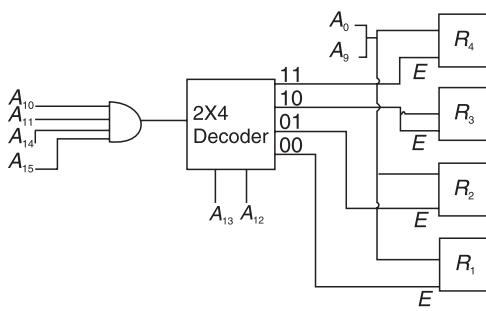
For the construction of SRAM we require 4 MOSFET (2 PMOS and 2 NMOS) with interchanged outputs connected to each CMOS inverter, This condition is followed in option (b)

Hence, the correct option is (b).

2. There are four chips each of 1024 bytes connected to a 16 big address bus as shown in the figure below. RAMs 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively are mapped to address



- (a) 0C00H-0FFFH, 1C00H-1FFFH, 2C00H-2FFFH,
 3C00H-3FFFH
 (b) 1800H-1FFFH, 2800H-2FFFH, 3800H-3FFFH,
 4800H-4FFFH
 (c) 0500H-08FFH, 1500H-18FFH, 3500H-38FFH,
 5500H-58FFH
 (d) 0800H-0BFFFH, 1800H-1BFFFH, 2800H-2BFFFH,
 3800H-3BFFFH [2013]

Solution: (d)

$$S_1 = A_{13}$$

$$S_0 = A_{12}$$

$A_{10} - A_{15}$ → decoder input

$A_0 - A_9$ → add lines for RAM

$$\Rightarrow A_{15} A_{14} = 00$$

$$A_{11} A_{10} = 10$$

$$(a) A_{12} A_{13} = 00 \Rightarrow S_1 S_{12} = 00 \rightarrow R_1 \text{ selected.}$$

$$A_{15} A_{14} A_{13} A_{12} \quad A_{11} A_{10} A_9 \dots \dots \dots A_0$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & \\ 1 & 0 & 11 & & & & 1 & & \end{array}$$

(R1) i.e. 0800H – 08FF H

$$(b) A_1 A_2 = 01 \quad (S_1 S_2 = 01) \rightarrow R_2$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} A_{15} & A_{14} & A_{13} & A_{12} & A_{11} & A_{10} & A_9 & \dots & A_0 \\ \boxed{0 \ 0 \ 0} & & & 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ & & & & & & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{array}$$

$R_2 \Rightarrow 1800A - 18FF$

$$(c) R_3 : A_{13} A_{12} = 10 \Rightarrow A_{15} A_{14} A_{13} A_{12} A_{11} A_{10} = 0010 \quad 10 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \end{array}$$

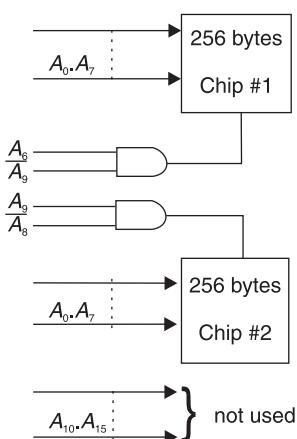
$$\Rightarrow 2800H - 2BFFH \quad R_3$$

$$(d) R_4 : A_{13} A_{12} = 1 \Rightarrow 0011 \quad 100 \quad 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cc} 0011 & 101 \end{array} \quad 1 \Rightarrow 3800H - 3 BFFH]$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

3. What memory address range is NOT represented by chip 1 and chip 2 in the figure. A_0 to A_{15} in this figure are the address lines and CS means Chip select.

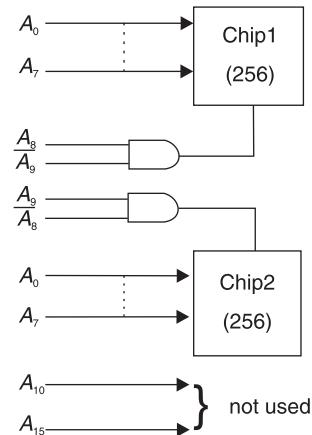


$$(a) 0100 - 02 FF$$

$$(c) F900 - FAFF$$

$$(b) 1500 - 16 FF$$

$$(d) F800 - F9FF [2005]$$

Solution: (d)

$$\text{For chip 1 : } A_9 A_8 = 01$$

$$A_7 - A_0 = 00 - FF$$

$$\Rightarrow A_9 - A_0 : 01 \ 0000 \ 0000 \text{ to}$$

$$01 \ FFFF \ FFFF$$

$$\text{For chip 2, } CS = A_9 \bar{A}_8$$

$$\Rightarrow A_9 A_8 = 10$$

$$\Rightarrow A_9 - A_0 = 10 \ 0000 \ 0000 \text{ to}$$

$$10 \ FFFF \ FFFF$$

0 0000 0000 to 10 FFFF FFFF add are converted by chip 1 and chip 2

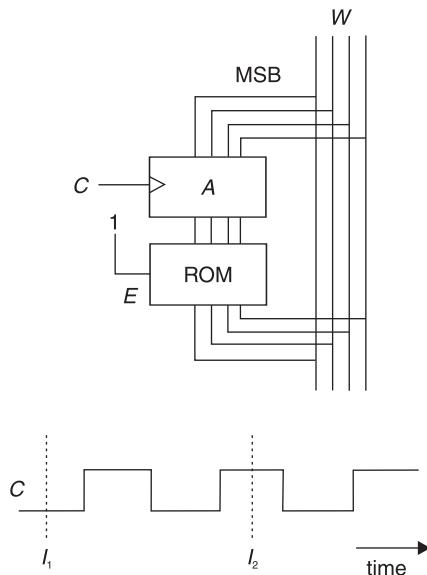
∴ F800 – F9FF are not represented.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

4. In the circuit shown in the figure, A is parallel-in, parallel-out 4 bit register, which loads at the rising edge of the clock C. The input lines are connected to a 4 bit bus, W. Its output acts as the input to a 16×4 ROM whose output is floating when the enable input E is 0. A partial table of the contents of the ROM is as follows

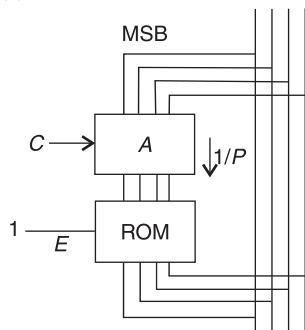
Address	Data
0	0011
2	1111
4	0100
6	1010
8	1011
10	1000
11	0010
14	1000

6.76 | Digital Circuits



The clock to the register is shown, and the data on the W bus at time t_1 is 0110. The data on the bus at time t_2 is

Solution: (c)



ROM Add:		Data
0		0011
2		1111
4		0100
(6)	→	1010
8		1011
(10)	→	1000
11		0010
14		1000

At t_1 , $W = 0110$

\therefore Input to ROM at $t_1 = 0110 = \text{add. } 6$

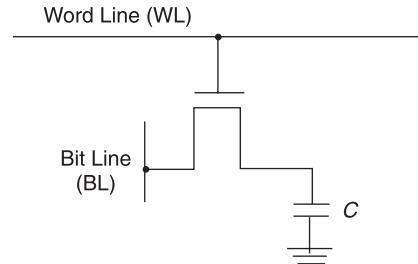
∴ at add 6, data = 1010 (w)

At t_2 , W becomes 1010, $\therefore A$ gets input 1010 and supplies to ROM.

∴ At address 1010 (= 10), data = 1000.

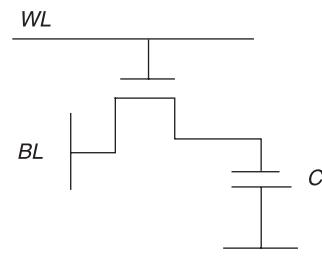
Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. In the DRAM cell in the figure, the V_t of the NMOSFET is 1 V. For the following three combinations of WL and BL voltages.



[2001]

Solution:(b)



$$Vt = 1V(VMOS)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. If $CS = \overline{A_{15}} A_{14} A_{13}$ is used as the chip select logic of a 4K RAM in an 8085 system, then its memory range will be

 - (a) 3000 H – 3 FFF H
 - (b) 7000 H – 7 FFF H
 - (c) 5000 H – 5 FFF H and 6000 H – 6 FFF H
 - (d) 6000 H – 6 FFF H and 7000 H – 7 FFF H

[1999]

Solution:(d)

$\overline{CS} = A_{15}A_{14}A_{13}$ of 4k RAM (8085)

$4k \Rightarrow 212$, i.e. 12 add lines $A_0 - A_{11}$

and $\overline{CS} = 011$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{array}{ccccccccc} A_{15} & A_{14} & A_{13} & A_{12} & A_{11} & & & \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} 0 & & & 0 \\ & & & & \searrow & & & \\ & & & & 1 & & & 1 \\ & & & & \xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} 0 & & & 0 \\ & & & & \searrow & & & \\ & & & & 1 & & & 1 \end{array}$$

$$A_1 = \Rightarrow A_2 A_3 A_4 A_5 = 0110 = 6$$

\Rightarrow Range: 6000 - 6FFF

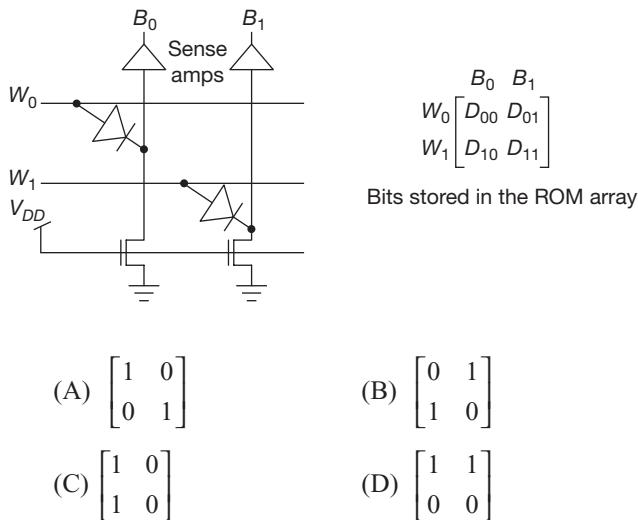
$$A \equiv 1 \Rightarrow A \wedge A \wedge A \equiv 0111 \equiv 7 \Rightarrow 7000 - 7\text{FFF}$$

⇒ Total range: 6000 – 6FFF and 7000 – 7FFF.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

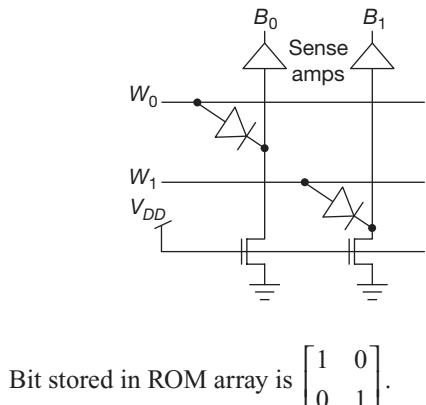
TWO-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A 2×2 ROM array is built with the help of diodes as shown in the circuit below. Here W_0 and W_1 are signals that select the word lines and B_0 and B_1 are signals that are output of the sense amps based on the stored data corresponding to the bit lines during the read operation. [2018]



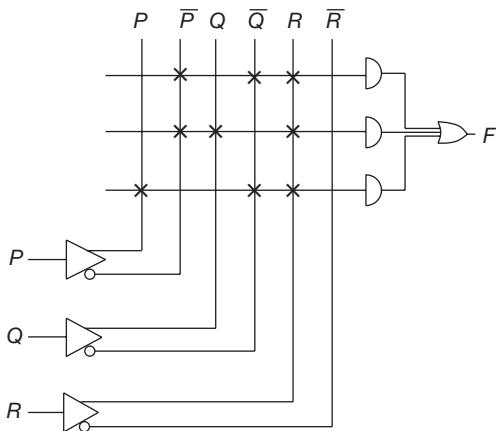
During the real operation, the selected word line goes high and the other word line is in a high impedance state. As per the implementation shown in the circuit diagram above, what are the bits corresponding to D_{ij} (where $i = 0$ or 1 and $j = 0$ or 1) stored in the ROM?

Solution: Consider the figure



Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. A programmable logic array (PLA) is shown in the figure.



The Boolean function F implemented is

[2017]

- (A) $\overline{P}\overline{Q}R + \overline{P}QR + P\overline{Q}\overline{R}$
 (B) $(\overline{P} + \overline{Q} + R)(\overline{P} + Q + R)(P + \overline{Q} + \overline{R})$
 (C) $\overline{P}\overline{Q}R + \overline{P}QR + P\overline{Q}R$
 (D) $(\overline{P} + \overline{Q} + R)(\overline{P} + Q + R)(P + \overline{Q} + R)$

3. Consider a discrete memory less source with alphabet $S = \{s_0, s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, \dots\}$ and respective probabilities of occurrence $P = \left\{\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \frac{1}{32}, \dots\right\}$. The entropy of the source (in bits) is _____. [2016]

Solution: The entropy of discrete memory less source is given as

$$\begin{aligned}
 H &= P_1 \log_2 \frac{1}{P_1} + P_2 \log_2 \frac{1}{P_2} + \dots \\
 H &= \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 + \frac{1}{4} \log_2 4 + \frac{1}{8} \log_2 8 + \dots \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \times 2 + \frac{1}{8} \cdot 3 + \frac{1}{16} \pi \cdot 4 \dots \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} 2 + \frac{1}{2^3} 3 + \frac{1}{2^4} 4 \dots \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \Rightarrow \text{AGP}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$ab, (b+d)br, (a+2d)br^2$$

$$a = 1, b = 1/2, d = 1, r = 1/2$$

$$s = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 \times \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = 2.$$

Hence, the correct option is (2).

Solution: (b)

Dual-slope ADC : high accuracy.

The advantage of using a dual slope ADC in a digital voltmeter is its high accuracy.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. For an ADC, match the following: if

List-I

- (A) Flash converter
- (B) Dual slope converter
- (C) Successive Approximation Converter

List-II

- (1) requires a conversion time of the order of a few seconds
- (2) requires a digital-to-analogue converter
- (3) minimizes the effect of power supply interference.
- (4) requires a very complex hardware
- (5) is a tracking A/D converter.

[1995]

Solution:

- (a) Flash \rightarrow req. comparative and 0 coding circuit \Rightarrow (4) complex H/w
- (b) Dual-slope: minimum effect of power supply (3)
- (c) Successive approx: 2^n turn req. DAC for A to D conversion (2)
- (a) - 4, (b) - 3, (c) - 2

9. (a) Successive approximation

- (b) Dual-slope

- (b) Parallel comparator

Maximum conversion time for 8 bit ADC in clock cycles

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| (1) 1 | (2) 2 |
| (3) 16 | (4) 256 |
| (5) 512 | |

[1994]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Successive approximation: } T_{\max} = nT_{\text{clk}}$$

$$n = \text{number of bits} = 8 T_{\text{clk}}$$

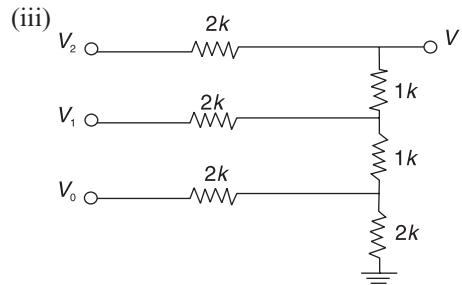
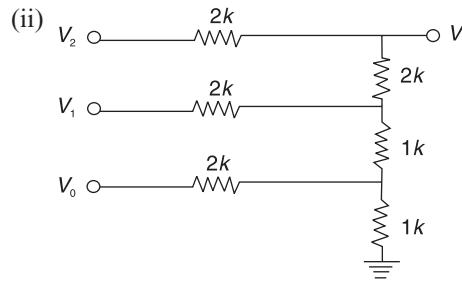
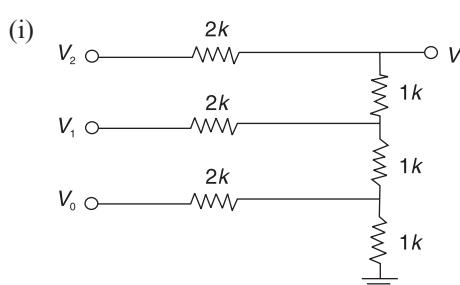
$$(b) \text{ Dual-slope: } 2^{n^H} T_{\text{clk}} = 2^9 T_{\text{clk}}$$

$$(c) \text{ Parallel comparator} = 572 T_{\text{clk}}$$

$$\Rightarrow = 1 T_{\text{clk}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

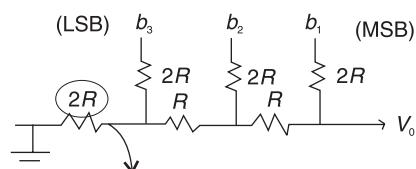
10. Which of the resistance networks of figure can be used as 3 bit R-2R ladder DAC. Assume V_0 corresponds to LSB.



- (a) Both (i) and (ii) (b) Both (i) and (ii)
 (c) Only (iii) (d) Only (ii) [1990]

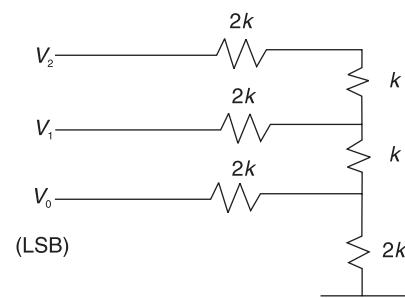
Solution: (c)

3 bit R – 2R ladder – R22R are used general circuit:



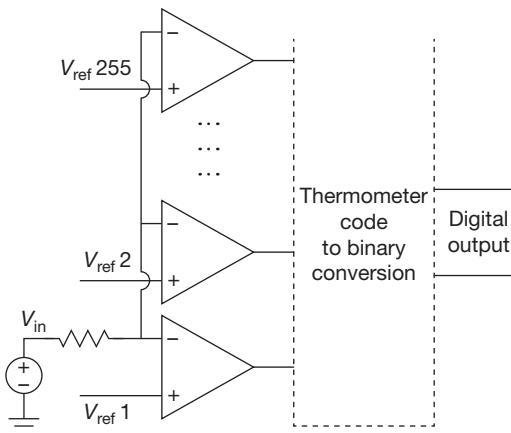
i.e., with LSB, 2R is used (with gnd)

\Rightarrow (c)

**TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS**

1. In an N bit flash ADC, the analog voltage is fed simultaneously to $2^N - 1$ comparators. The output of the comparators is then encoded to a binary format using digital circuits. Assume that the analog voltage source V_{in} (whose output is being converted to digital format) has a source resistance of 75Ω as shown in the circuit diagram below and the input capacitance of each comparator is 8 pF . The input must settle to an accuracy of $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB even for a full scale input change for proper conversion. Assume that the time taken by the thermometer to binary encoder is negligible. [2016]

6.80 | Digital Circuits



If the flash ADC has 8 bit resolution, which one of the following alternatives is closest to the maximum sampling rate?

- (A) 1 megasamples per second
- (B) 6 megasamples per second
- (C) 64 megasamples per second
- (D) 256 megasamples per second

Solution: Given that accuracy = 0.5 LSB for N bit flash counter even for Full scale voltage, then using Nyquist theorem where F_s is greater and equal to $2 F_m$. So for $V_{in} = 2^N - 1$,

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. Consider a four bit D to A converter. The analog value corresponding to digital signals of values 0000 and 0001 are 0 V and 0.0625 V respectively. The analog value (in Volts) corresponding to the digital signal 1111 is _____. [2015]

Solution: 4-bit A/D converter

For input 0000 \rightarrow output Voltage = 0 V

For input 0001 \rightarrow output Voltage = 0.0625 V

$$V_0 = K(\text{input in decimal})$$

$$0.0625 = K(1) \Rightarrow K = 0.0625$$

For input 1111 = $(15)_{10}$

$$V_0 = 0.0625 \times 15 = 0.9375$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.93 to 0.94).

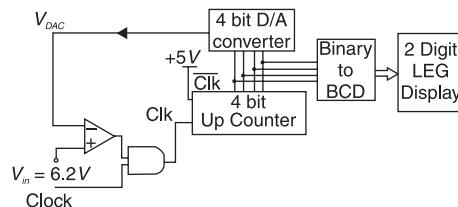
Common Data for Questions 1 and 2

In the following circuit, the comparator output is logic '1' if $V_1 > V_2$ and is logic '0' otherwise. The D/A conversion is done as per the relation

$$V_{DAC} = \sum_{n=0}^3 2^{n-1} b_n \text{ volts, where } b_3 \text{ (MSB), } b_2, b_1 \text{ and } b_0$$

(LSB) are the counter outputs.

The counter starts from the clear state

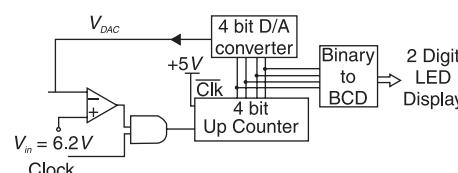


3. The stable reading of the LED displays is

- (a) 06
- (b) 07
- (c) 12
- (d) 13

[2008]

Solution: (d)



$$V_{DAC} = \sum_{n=0}^3 2^{n-1} b_n$$

$$b_3 = \text{MSB}$$

$$b_0 = \text{LSB} \quad \text{Counter is cleared initially}$$

*Counter will count, till clk (V_{in} AND comp. output) is high, i.e.,

$$V_{DAC} < V_+$$

$$(V - 1) (62)$$

b_3	b_2	b_1	b_0	V_{DAC}
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0.5
0	0	1	0	1.5
0	0	1	1	2.5
0	1	0	0	3.5
1	1	0	1	6.5
1	1	1	0	7

At this point, $V_{DAC} > V_+ \Rightarrow$ counter stops

\therefore Corresponding stable reading is $6.5 \times t_c$

$$= 6.5 \times 2$$

$$= 13.$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

4. The magnitude of the error between V_{DAC} and V_{in} at steady state in volts is

- (a) 0.2
- (b) 0.3
- (c) 0.5
- (d) 1.0

[2008]

Solution: (b)

Now V_{DAC} at stable state = 6.5

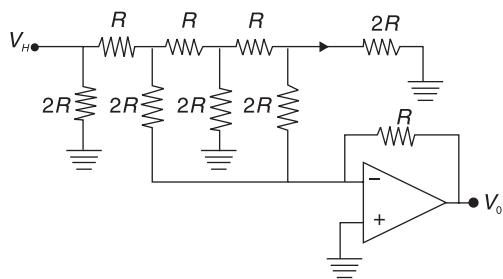
and $V_{in} = 6.2$

$$\Rightarrow \text{error} = 6.5 - 6.2 = 0.3.$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

Statement for Linked Answer Questions 5 and 6:

In the digital-to-analogue converter circuit shown in the figure below, $V_R = 10 \text{ V}$ and $R = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$.



5. The current I is

- (a) $31.25 \mu\text{A}$
(b) $62.5 \mu\text{A}$
(c) $125 \mu\text{A}$
(d) $250 \mu\text{A}$

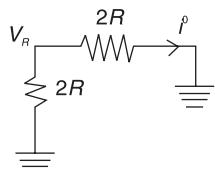
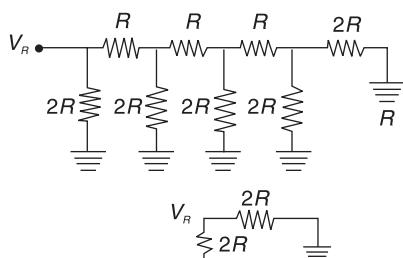
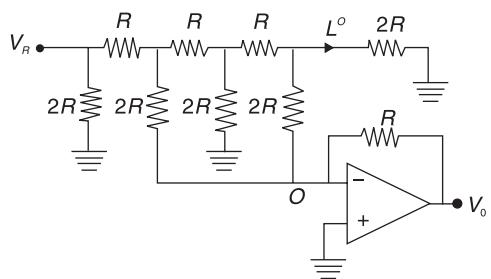
[2007]

Solution: (b)

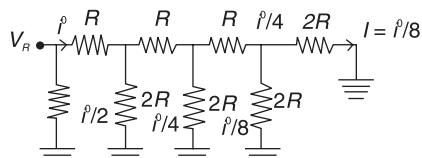
$$VR = 10 \text{ V}, R = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$0, V_- = 0$$

$$V_+ =$$



$$\Rightarrow i = \frac{V_R}{2R} = \frac{10}{2 \times 10^4} = 0.5 \text{ mA}$$



$$I = \frac{i}{2 \times 2 \times 2} = \frac{0.5}{8} = 6.25 \mu\text{A}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

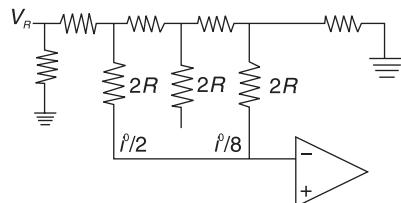
6. The voltage V_0 is

- (a) -0.781 V
(b) -1.562 V
(c) -3.125 V
(d) -6.250 V

[2007]

Solution: (c)

Inverting terminal:



$$\text{Inverting} = \frac{i}{2} + \frac{i}{8} = \frac{5i}{8} = \frac{5 \times 0.5}{8} \text{ mA}$$

$$= 3.125 \mu\text{A}$$

$$\text{Now } V_0 = -R \times I_{\text{inv}}$$

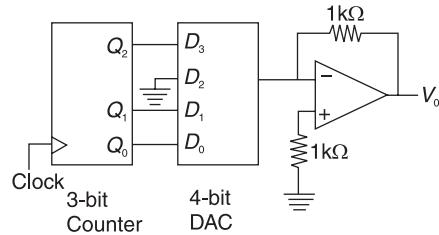
$$= -10k \times 3.125 \mu\text{A}$$

$$= -3.125 \times 104 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$V_0 = -3.125 \text{ V}$$

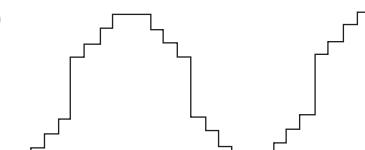
Hence, the correct option is (c).

7. A 4-bit D/A converter is connected to a free-running 3-bit UP counter, as shown in the following figure. Which of the following waveforms will be observed at V_o ?

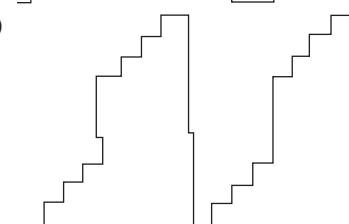


In the figure shown above, the ground has been shown by the symbol \equiv

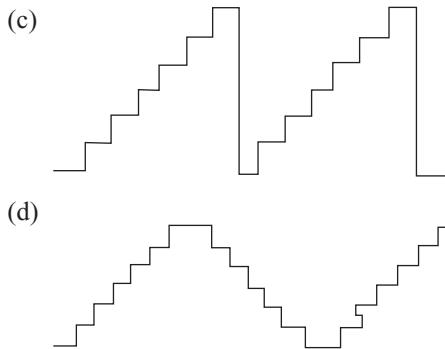
(a)



(b)

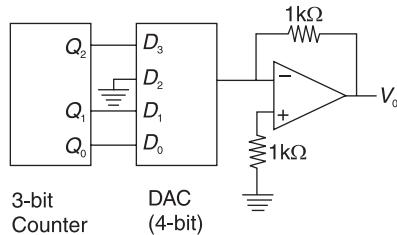


6.82 | Digital Circuits



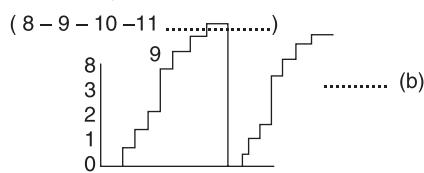
[2006]

Solution: (b)

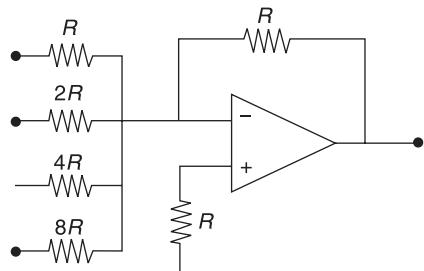


AK	Counter			DAC			
	θ_2	θ_1	θ_0	D_3	D_2	D_1	D_0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
3	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
4	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
5	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
6	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
7	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1

Now due to comparative: V_0 will rise till 4th pulse, by
on 5th pulse, V_0 goes to 8 then again rises by 1 step.



8. The circuit shown in the figure is a 4-bit DAC

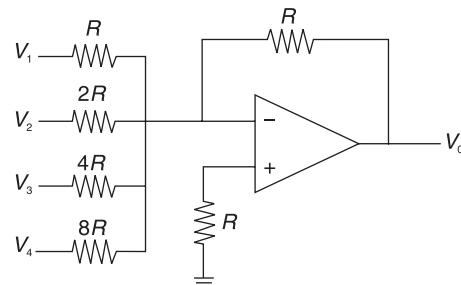


The input bits 0 and 1 are represented by 0 and 5 V, respectively. The OP AMP is ideal, but all the

resistances and the 5 V inputs have a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$. The specification (rounded to the nearest multiple of 5%) for the tolerance of the DAC is

- (a) $\pm 35\%$ (b) $\pm 20\%$
 (c) $\pm 10\%$ (d) $\pm 5\%$

Solution: (a)



(4 bit DAC)

5V ilp

(0 → 0)

(1 → 5V)

$$V_0 = \left[\frac{v_1}{1R} + \frac{V_2}{2R} + \frac{V_3}{4R} + \frac{V_4}{8R} \right]^R$$

$$= - \left(V_1 + \frac{V_2}{2} + \frac{V_3}{4} + \frac{V_4}{8} \right)$$

5V input, $R \rightarrow 10\%$ tolerance

$$\Rightarrow V_0 = -5 [1 + 0.5 + 0.25 + 0.125] = -9.375$$

(V₀ due to tolerance)

Tolerance of DAC:

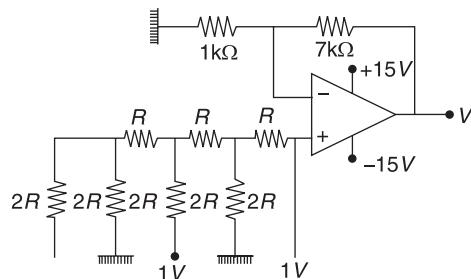
$$V_D = \frac{-110}{90} \times \left(5.5 + \frac{5.5}{2} + \frac{5.5}{4} + \frac{5.5}{8} \right)$$

$$= \frac{-11}{9} \times 5.5 = -12.604$$

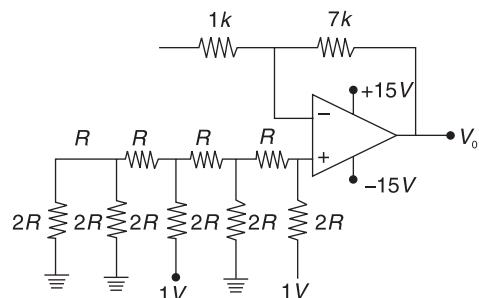
$$T = 34.44 \Omega \text{ } 350/0.$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

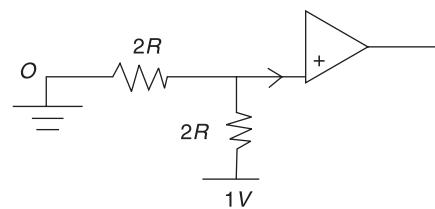
9. For the 4 bit DAC shown in the figure, the output voltage V_O is



Solution: (b)



At non-inv terminal:



$$\left(1 + \frac{7k}{1k}\right) = 8 \Rightarrow V_o = \left(0 + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{2} + 0\right) \times 8 = \frac{5}{8} \times 8$$

$$V_o = 5V$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

UNIT VII

MICROPROCESSOR

Chapter 1:	Basics of 8085	7.3
Chapter 2:	Instructions of 8085 Microprocessor	7.5
Chapter 3:	Memory Interfacing	7.9
Chapter 4:	Microprocessor 8085 Interfacing	7.12
Chapter 5:	Microprocessor 8085 Interrupts	7.14
Chapter 6:	Microprocessor 8085 Programming	7.15

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	14-4	15	16	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	17	18	19
1 Marks Ques.	2	2	-	2	2	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	3	3	3			
2 Marks Ques.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	4	2	1	3	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	3	4	2	2	-				
5 Marks Ques.	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total Marks	2	7	5	2	7	3	2	-	4	-	2	2	8	4	2	6	2	1	3	2	-	1	-	2	2	6	2	4	5	8	10	7	3	
Chapter wise marks distribution																																		
Basics of 8085	-	1	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Instructions of 8085	1	-	1	-	-	-	2	-	-	2	6	4	-	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	1	1	1	-				
Memory Interfacing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	1	-	-	2	2	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-				
8085 Interfacing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-				
8085 Interrupts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
8085 Programming	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	-	1	1	-				

Chapter 1

Basics of 8085

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. An I/O processor controls the flow of information between
(a) cache memory and I/O devices
(b) main memory and I/O devices
(c) two I/O devices
(d) cache and main memories [1998]

Solution: (b)

An I/O processor controls the flow of information between main memory and I/O devices.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

2. An instruction used to set the carry flag in a computer can be classified as
(a) data transfer (b) arithmetic
(c) logical (d) program control [1998]

Solution: (c)

An instruction used to set the carry flag in a computer can be classified as logical instruction.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

3. An ‘assembler’ for a microprocessor is used for
(a) assembly of processors in a production line.
(b) creation of new program using different modules.
(c) translation of a program from assembly language to machine language.
(d) translation of a higher level language into English text. [1995]

Solution: (c)

An assembler for a microprocessor is used for the translation of a program from assembly language to machine language.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

4. In a microcomputer, wait states are used to
(a) make the processor wait during a DMA operation.
(b) make the processor wait during an interrupt processing.

- (c) make the processor wait during a power shutdown.
(d) interface slow peripherals to the processor. [1993]

Solution: (d)

In a microcomputer, wait states are used to interface slow peripherals to the processor.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

5. In register index addressing mode, the effective address is given by
(a) the index register value.
(b) the sum of the index register value and the operand.
(c) the operand.
(d) the difference of the index register value and the operand. [1988]

Solution: (a)

In register index addressing mode, the effective address is given by the register index value.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

TWO-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In an 8085 system, a PUSH operation requires more clock cycles than a POP operation. Which one of the following options is the correct reason for this? [2016]
(A) For POP, the data transceivers remain in the same direction as for instruction fetch (memory to processor), whereas for PUSH their direction has to be reversed.
(B) Memory write operations are slower than memory read operations in an 8085 based system.
(C) The stack pointer needs to be pre decremented before writing registers in a PUSH, whereas a POP operation uses the address already in the stack pointer.
(D) Order of registers has to be interchanged for a PUSH operation, whereas POP uses their natural order.

7.4 | Microprocessor

Solution: For push operation

T_1	T_2	T_3
6 clock cycles	3 clock cycles	3 clock cycles
Fetch and Decode	Write	Write

$$\text{Total } 6 + 3 + 3 = 12 \text{ clk cycles.}$$

For pop operation

T_1	T_2	T_3
4 clock cycles	3 clock cycles	3 clock cycles
Fetch and Decode	read	read

For a PUSH operation, more cycles are required because after fetching and decoding (4), data will be written onto the stack with 3 clock each (of write

operation), resulting in ($4 + 2 + 3 + 3 = 12$ clock) while in POP, operations are fetch, decoding and read. But here fetch + decode takes only 4 clocks resulting in ($4 + 3 + 3 = 10$ clock) so Push takes more clock cycles to execute the POP.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

2. A 16 Kb (= 16,384 bit) memory array is designed as a square with an aspect ratio of one (number of rows is equal to the number of columns). The minimum number of address lines needed for the row decoder is _____.

[2015]

Solution: 16K bit memory array is to be designed with an aspect ratio of one

$$16 \text{ K bit} = 2^4 \cdot 2^{10} = 2^{14} = 2^7 \cdot 2^7 = 2^7 \times 128$$

So no. of address lines = 7,

So no. of outputs of decoder = $2^7 = 128$

no. of data lines = 128

Hence, the correct Answer is (7).

Chapter 2

Instructions of 8085 Microprocessor

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

Solution: Accumulator = A7H, CY = 0

After RLC (circular left shift without carry),

Accumulator = 4F_H
CY flag = 1

Hence, the correct option is (D).

Solution: (d)

Instruction LDA 2003 requires four machine cycles

Machine cycle 1 \rightarrow op-code fetch (LDA)

Machine cycle 2 → memory read (03)

Machine cycle 3 → memory read (20)

Machine cycle 4 → memory read [(2003)] to
accumulator

Hence, the correct option is (d).

3. When a CPU is interrupted, it

 - (a) stops execution of instructions.
 - (b) acknowledges interrupt and branches to a sub-routine.
 - (c) acknowledges interrupt and continues.
 - (d) acknowledges interrupt and waits for the next instruction from the interrupting device. [1995]

Solution: (d)

CPU here is a microprocessor. The options are concerned with INTR only as remaining interrupts do not require interrupt acknowledgement.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

4. In a microprocessor, the register that holds the address of the next instruction to be fetched is

 - (a) accumulator
 - (b) program counter
 - (c) stack pointer
 - (d) instruction register

[1993]

Solution: (b)

Program counter stores the address of the next instruction to be executed.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

5. In a microprocessor system, the stack is used for:

 - (a) storing the program return address whenever a subroutine jump instruction is executed
 - (b) transmitting and receiving input-output data.
 - (c) storing all important CPU register contents whenever an interrupt is to be serviced.
 - (d) storing program instructions for interrupt service routines.

[1989]

Solution: (a)

Stack is a temporary set of memory locations in the main memory. These memory locations are used to store the binary information temporarily during the execution of a program. Whenever a sub-routine jump

7.8 | Microprocessors

Solution: (c)

LXI H, 9258 → HL ← 9258H

MOV A, M → A ← contents of add. 9258

CMA → complement accumulator

MOV M → complement of A is stored in M
(9258 H)

Hence, the correct option is (c).

10. The number of memory cycles required to execute the following 8085 instructions:

(I) LDA 3000H
(II) LXI D, F0F1H

would be:

- (a) 2 for (I) and 2 for (II)
(b) 4 for (I) and 3 for (II)
(c) 3 for (I) and 3 for (II)
(d) 3 for (I) and 4 for (II)

[2004]

Solution: (b)

Memory cycles

LDA3000H → Fetch, Re ad, Re ad, Re ad
 address data

LXI D, F0F1H → Fetch, Read, Read

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. In an 8085 microprocessor, the instruction CMP B has been executed while the content of the accumulator is less than that of register B. As a result

- (a) carry flag will be set but zero flag will be reset.
(b) carry flag will be reset but zero flag will be set
(c) both carry flag and zero flag will be reset.
(d) both carry flag and zero flag will be set. [2003]

Solution: (a)

CMP B → contents of B and A are compared and the result is indicated by flag.

$A < B \therefore CY = 1, Z = 0$.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

12. The contents of register (B) and accumulator (A) of 8085 microprocessor are 49 H and 3 AH, respectively. The contents of A and the status of carry flag (CY) and sign flag (S) after executing SUB B instructions are

- (a) $A = F1, CY = 1, S = 1$
(b) $A = 0F, CY = 1, S = 1$
(c) $A = F0, CY = 0, S = 0$
(d) $A = 1F, CY = 1, S = 1$

[2000]

Solution: (a)

$A \rightarrow 3 AH \rightarrow 00111010$

$B \rightarrow 49H \rightarrow 01001001$

SUBA → 11110001

$CY = 1, S = 1, A = F1$

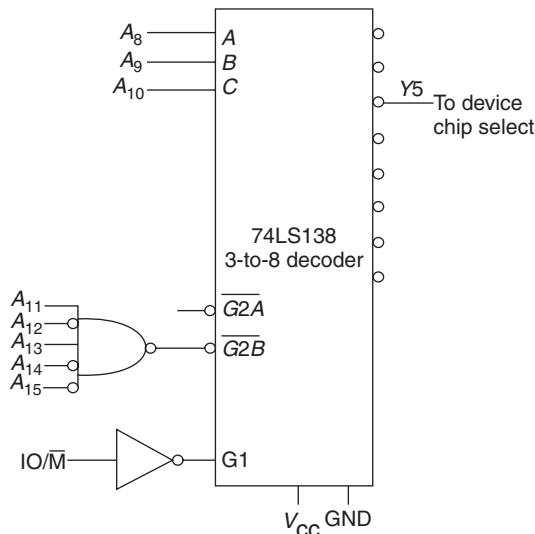
Hence, the correct option is (a).

Chapter 3

Memory Interfacing

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the circuit shown below, the device connected to Y5 can have address in the range



[2010]

Solution: (b)

To connect Y5, input CBA should be 101. Possible range will be

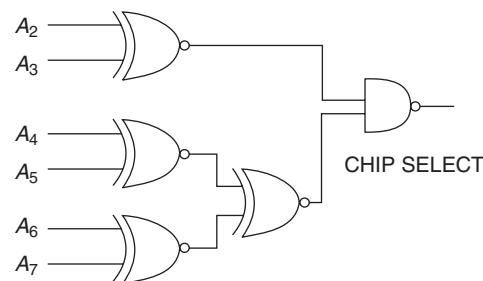
A_{15}	A_{14}	A_{13}	A_{12}	A_{11}	A_{10}	A_9	A_8	A_7	A_6
0	0	.1	0	1	1	0	1	0	... 0
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1

Therefore, the device can have address in the range 2000 - 2DFE.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

2. The decoding circuit shown in the below-given figure has been used to generate the active low chip select signal for a microprocessor peripheral.

(The address lines are designated as A0 to A7 for IO addresses.) The peripheral will correspond to IO addresses in the range:



[1997]

Solution: (a)

For active low chip signal, NAND gate output should be '0'.

NAND gate output will be ‘0’, when all the inputs are ‘1’. So, possible combinations given in options are

A_7	A_6	A_5	A_4	A_3	A_2	A_1	A_0	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	60 H to 63 H
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	A_4 H to A_7 H
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	50 H to AF H
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	70 H to 73 H
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	

A_2 and A_3 should be the same. So, only options (a), (c) and (d) satisfy this.

Option (c) cannot be correct, because all chip select signals are not the same.

Option (d) cannot be correct because it gives logic '1' output. So, the correct option is (a).

Hence, the correct option is (a).

3. In an 8085 microprocessor system with memory mapped I/O,

7.10 | Microprocessor

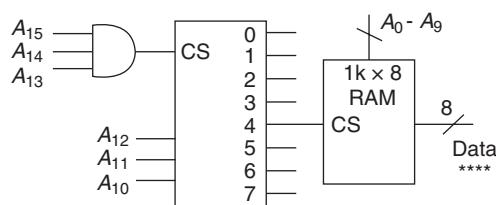
- (a) I/O devices have 16-bit addresses.
- (b) I/O devices are accessed using IN and OUT instructions.
- (c) there can be a maximum of 256 input devices and 256 output devices.
- (d) arithmetic and logic operations can be directly performed with the I/O data. [1992]

Solution: (a) and (d)

In memory mapped I/O, the I/O devices are also treated as memory locations. Under assumption, they will be given 16-bit address. Microprocessor uses related instructions to communicate with I/O devices. Arithmetic and logic operations can be directly performed with the I/O data.

Hence, the correct option is (a and d).

4. An 8-bit microprocessor has 16-bit address bus $A_0 - A_{15}$. The processor has a 1 kB byte memory chip as shown. The address range for the chip is



- (a) F00FH TO F40EH
 - (b) F100 TO F4FFH
 - (c) F000H TO F3FFH
 - (d) F700H TO FAFFH
- [1988]

Solution: (c)

$$1 \text{ kB} \rightarrow A_9 \rightarrow A_0; 2^{10} = 1 \text{ kB} = 1024 \text{ B}$$

$A_{15} A_{14} A_{13} A_{12} A_{11} A_{10}$	$A_9 A_8 A_7 A_6 A_5 A_4 A_3 A_2 A_1 A_0$
1 1 1 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
F	0

$A_{15} A_{14} A_{13} A_{12} A_{11} A_{10}$	$A_9 A_8 A_7 A_6 A_5 A_4 A_3 A_2 A_1 A_0$
1 1 1 1 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
F	F

13 Address lines and 8 data lines.

A_{15}	A_{14}	A_{13}	A_{12}	A_{11}	A_{10}	A_9	A_8	A_7	A_6	—	—	—	A_0
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	0
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	1

$$8k \text{ Byte ROM} = 8k \times 8 = 2^{13} \times 8$$

By using higher order bits (\overline{CS}) chip select input has to be connected.

For above range $\overline{CS} = 0 = A_{15} + A_{14} + (A_{13} A_{12} + \overline{A_{13}} \cdot \overline{A_{12}})$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

∴ Range is F000H – F3FFH.

Since $A_{12} A_{11} A_{10} \rightarrow 100$ such that output 4 is selected. Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. A microprocessor with a 16-bit address bus is used in a linear memory selection configuration (i.e., address bus lines are directly used as chip selects of memory chips) with 4 memory chips. The maximum addressable memory space is

- (a) 64 k
 - (b) 16 k
 - (c) 8 k
 - (d) 4 k
- [1988]

Solution: (b)

Among 16 address lines, as there are 4 chips, $A_{15} A_{14} A_{13} A_{12}$ are used as chip select lines. So, remaining are 12. $: 2^{12} = 4 \text{ kB}$; for each chip $4 \times 4 \text{ kB} = 16 \text{ kB}$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

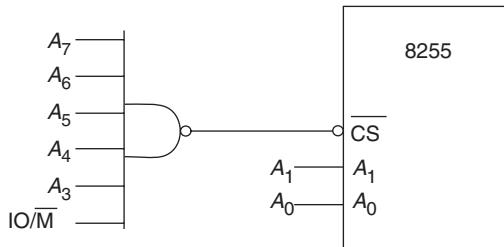
1. An 8k byte ROM with an active low Chip Select input (\overline{CS}) is to be used in an 8085 microprocessor based system. The ROM should occupy the address range 1000H to 2FFFH. The address lines are designated as A_{15} to A_0 , where A_{15} is the most significant address bit. Which one of the following logic expressions will generate the correct \overline{CS} signal for this ROM?

[2016]

- (A) $A_{15} + A_{14} + (A_{13} A_{12} + \overline{A_{13}} \cdot \overline{A_{12}})$
- (B) $A_{15} A_{14} (A_{13} + A_{12})$
- (C) $\overline{A_{15}} \overline{A_{14}} (A_{13} \overline{A_{12}} + \overline{A_{13}} A_{12})$
- (D) $\overline{A_{15}} + \overline{A_{14}} + A_{13} A_{12}$

Solution: For this ROM to generate the \overline{CS} signal, the input at \overline{CS} pin must be 0. The capacity of ROM is

2. An 8255 chip is interfaced to an 8085 microprocessor system as an I/O mapped I/O as shown in the figure. The address lines A_0 and A_1 of the 8085 are used by the 8255 chip to decode internally its three ports and the control register. The address lines A_3 to A_7 as well as the IO/ M signal are used for address decoding. The range of addresses for which the 8255 chip would get selected is



- (a) F8H–FBH
(c) F8H–FFH

- (b) F8H–FCH
(d) F0H–F7H

[2007]

Solution: (c)O/P of NAND gate is 0 if A_7 to A_4 & IO / M = i

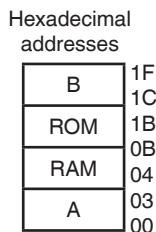
A_7	A_6	A_5	A_4	A_3	A_2	A_1	A_0
Starting address	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Final address	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

\rightarrow F8H \rightarrow FFH

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

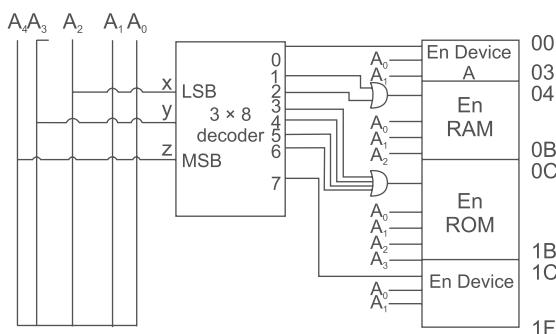
1. A microprocessor has five address lines [A_0 - A_4] and eight data lines [D_0 - D_7]. An input device A, an output device B, a ROM and a RAM are memory mapped to the microprocessor at the addresses as shown in figure. Devices A and B have four addressable registers each; RAM has 8 bytes and ROM has 16 bytes. (a) Indicate the address lines to be connected to each device and memory.



[1993]

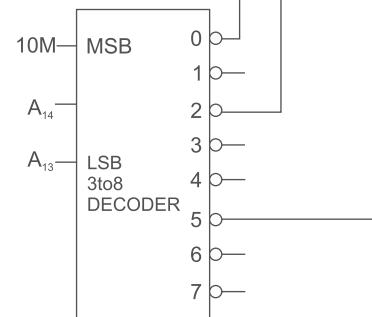
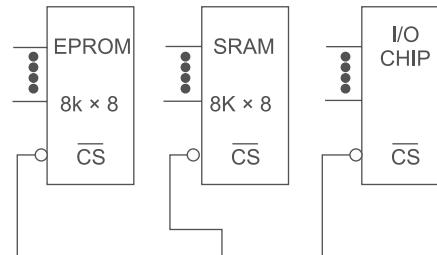
Solution:

Device A has 2 add line required. Device B requires 2 address lines. ROM requires 3 add lines. RAM require 4 address lines



2. Consider the decoder circuit shown in figure for providing chip select signals to an EPROM, a RAM and an I/O chip with four addressable registers from a de multiplexed 8085 address bus.

- (i) Specify all the memory address ranges to which the EPROM will respond.
(ii) Specify all the memory address ranges to which the RAM will respond.

**Solution:**

A15 = 0	A15 = 1	A ₁₅	A ₁₄	A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁	A ₁₀	A ₉	A ₈	A ₇	A ₆	A ₅	A ₄	A ₃	A ₂	A ₁	A ₀	
0000 H	8000 H	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
to 1FFF H	to 9FFF H	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

EPROM address range: 0000H to 1FFFH

or

8000H to 9FFFH

SRAM address range: 4000H to 5FFFH

or

C000H to DFFFH

Microprocessor 8085 Interfacing

ONE-MARK QUESTION

- For a microprocessor system using I/O-mapped I/O, the following statement(s) is not true.
 - Memory space available is greater.
 - Not all data transfer instructions are available.
 - I/O and memory address spaces are distinct.
 - I/O address space is greater.
- [1988]

Solution: (d)

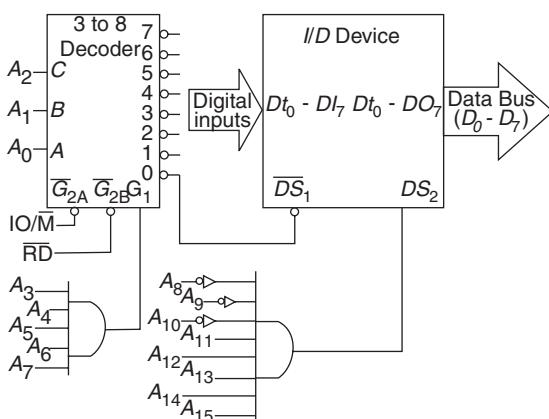
Number of I/O devices = 256

Memory capacity = 64 kB

Hence, the correct option is (d).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

- For the 8085 microprocessor, the interfacing circuit to input 8-bit digital data ($DI_0 - DI_7$) from an external device is shown in the figure. The instruction for correct data transfer is



- (a) MVI A, F8H
(c) OUTF8H

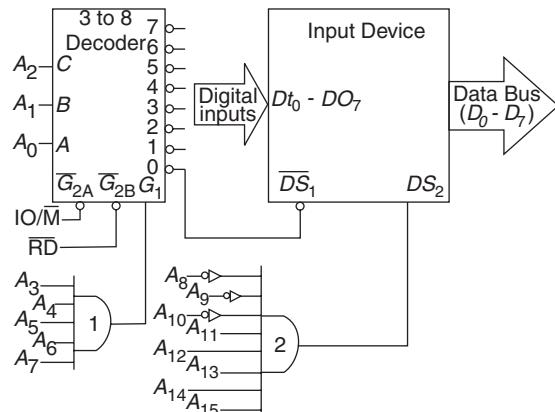
- (b) IN F8H
(d) LDA F8F8H

[2014]

Solution: (d)

To transfer, the data should be present in accumulator and proper instruction should be executed.

- For the proper working and gates 1 and 2 should produce output as 1.



- Since \overline{DS}_1 is connected to output 0 of decoder, so input selection should be 000. Therefore, address lines have inputs as

A_{15}	A_{14}	A_{13}	A_{12}	A_{11}	A_{10}	A_9	A_8	A_7	A_6	A_5
A_4	A_3	A_2	A_1	A_0	1	0	0	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1

That is, accumulator should be fed with the contents of address F8F8H, i.e., LDA F8F8H.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

- The 8255 programmable peripheral interface is used as described below.

- (I) An A/D converter is interfaced to a microprocessor through an 8255. The conversion is initiated by a signal from the 8255 on Port C. A signal on Port C causes data to be strobed into Port A.

(II) Two computers exchange data using a pair of 8255s. Port A works as a bidirectional data port supported by appropriate handshaking signals.

The appropriate modes of operation of the 8255 for (I) and (II) would be

- (a) Mode 0 for (I) and Mode 1 for (II)
 - (b) Mode 1 for (I) and Mode 0 for (II)
 - (c) Mode 2 for (I) and Mode 0 for (II)
 - (d) Mode 2 for (I) and Mode 1 for (II)
- [2004]

Solution: (c)

Options are incorrect since port A can be operated as bidirectional port only in mode-2. (b) can be correct if it is mode 1 for (I) and mode 2 for (II).

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Write down the sequence of Instructions which are actually (till a HLT instruction), if the program begins with the location 1FF5H.

Address (HEX)	8085 Instructions	
1FF5	XRA A	
1FF6	LXI H, 2000H	
1FF9	PCHL	
1FFA	HLT	
1FFB	LXI H, 2001H	
1FFE	ANI00H	
2000	LXI H, FFFFH	
2003	INXH	
2004	JZ2100H	
2007	HLT	
2100	LXI H, 1 FFFF	
2103	MOV A, M	
2104	INR A	
2105	HLT	[1994]

2. The program given below is run on an 8085-based microcomputer system. Determine the contents of the registers:

PC, SP, B, C, H, L after a halt instruction is executed.

LOC

2000 START LXI SP, 1000H

LXI H, 2F37H

XRA A

MOV A, H

INX H

PUSH H

CZ 20FFH i

JMP 3000H

HLT

20FF ADD H

RZ

POP B

PUSHB

RM

3000 HLT

[1991]

Solution:

2000:LXI SP, 1000H → SP ← 1000H

2003:LXI H, 2F37H → HL ← 2F37H

2006:XRA A → A ← 00H, Z21

2007:MOV A, H → A ← 2F

2008:IMX H → HL ← 2F38H

2009:Push H → SP ← OFFE

200A:CZ20FFH → As Z = 1, SP ← 0FFC
→ PC ← 20FF

due to call on zero

20FF:ADD, H → A + M → A → 2F + 2F
→ 5

2100:RZ → Z = 0

2101:POP B → SP ← OFFE and BC ← 200D

2103:RM → If S = 1 in previous addition

3000:HLT → But S = 0, so condition false

After execution

PC = 3000

SP = OFFE

B = 20

C = OD

H = 2F

L = 38

Chapter 5

Microprocessor 8085 Interrupts

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In a microprocessor, the service routine for a certain interrupt starts from a fixed location of memory which cannot be externally set, but the interrupt can be delayed or rejected. Such an interrupt is
(a) non-maskable and non vectored
(b) maskable and non vectored
(c) non-maskable and vectored
(d) maskable and vectored [2009]

Solution: (d)

Interrupt which has a fixed address location is said to be vectored and which can be delayed or rejected is known as maskable.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

2. The number of hardware interrupts (which require an external signal to interrupt) present in an 8085 microprocessor is
(a) 1 (b) 4
(c) 5 (d) 13 [2000]

Solution: (c)

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. TRAP | 2. RST 7.5 |
| 3. RST 6.5 | 4. RST 5.5 |
| 5. INTR | |

Hence, the correct option is (c).

3. In the 8085 microprocessor, the RST6 instruction transfers the program execution to the following location:
(a) 30H (b) 24H
(c) 48H (d) 60H [2000]

Solution: (a)

Hexadecimal of $(6 \times 8 = 48)$ is 30H.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

4. In an 8085 μ P system, the RST instruction will cause an interrupt
(a) only if an interrupt service routine is not being executed
(b) only if a bit in the interrupt mask is made 0
(c) only if interrupts have been enabled by an EI instruction
(d) None of the above [1997]

Solution: (c)

RST instruction will cause an interrupt only if interrupts have been enabled by an EI instruction at the beginning of program.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

7.16 | Microprocessors

		10001010 01111001 <hr/> 1>00000011
		A = 03H CY = 1 AC = 1
6015	DAA	Decimal adjust after accumulator Since CY = 1, AC = 1 A = 03 + 66 = 69H
6016	MOV H, A	→ H = 69H
6017	PCHL	→ Exchange contents of PC & HL HL = 6979H

Thus, PC becomes 6979H.

Thus, next instruction would be fetched from 6979H.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

4. The following sequence of instructions is executed by an 8085 microprocessor:

1000	LXI SP,	27FF
1000	CALL 1006	
1006	POPH	

The contents of the stack pointer (SP) and the HL register pair on completion of execution of these instructions are:

- (a) SP = 27 FF, HL = 1003
 - (b) SP = 27 FD, HL = 1003
 - (c) SP = 27 FF, HL = 1006
 - (d) SP = 27 FD, HL = 1006
- [1996]

Solution: (c)

LXI SP,	27 FF	→ SP ← 27FF H
1003 CALL 1006		→ SP → SP-2 SP ← 27FC H
		PC gets pushed onto stack
		PC = 1006
1006 POP H		SP ← SP + 2 SP ← 27FF H
		1006 gets popped into HL

Thus HL = 1006H

SP = 27FFH

Hence, the correct option is (c).

5. The following program is run on an 8085 microprocessor:

Memory Address is in HEX	Instruction
2000	LXI SP, 1000
2003	PUSH H
2004	PUSH D
2005	CALL 2050
2008	POP H
2009	HLT

At the completion of execution of the program, the program counter of the 8085 contains_____, and the stack pointer contains_____. [1992]

Solution: (200A H, 0FFE H)

LXI SP,	1000 →	SP ← 1000
PUSH H	SP ← SP-2	SP ← 0FFE
	(push HL pair into stack)	
PUSH D	SP ← SP-2	SP ← 0FFC
	(push DE pair into stack)	
CALL 2050H	SP ← SP-2	SP ← 0FAH
	(push PC into stack)	
	After returning from sub-routine	
SP ← SP + 2	SP ← 0FFC	
POP H	SP ← SP + 2	SP ← 0FFE H
	PC would contain next address of HLT	
	HLT takes 1 byte; thus PC = 200A H	
		SP = 0FFE H

Two-Marks Questions

1. The following FIVE instructions were executed on an 8085 microprocessor.

MVI A, 33 H
MVI B, 78 H
ADD B
CMA
ANI 32 H

The accumulator value immediately after the execution of the fifth instruction is [2017]

- (A) 00 H (B) 10 H
(C) 11 H (D) 32 H

Solution: Given instructions

MVI A, 33_H
MVI B, 78_H
ADD B
CMA
ANI 32_H
A = 33_H
+ B = 78_H ADD B
A = AB_H ⇒ A = A + B

$$A = 10101011$$

Complement A since CMA

Then A = 01010100.

AND A with 32 H, i.e., 00110010

A : 01010100

32 H : 00110010

And Operation A = 00010000

A = 00010000

$$\therefore A = 10 H$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

$$A = \begin{array}{r} 11011100 \\ 00001110 \\ \hline 11101010 \end{array}$$

After ADD, $A = EA\text{ H}$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

6. Following is the segment of an 8085 assembly language program:

LXI SP, EFFFH CALL3000H 3000 H: LXIH.3CF4H
PUSH PSW SPHL POP PSW RET

On completion of RET execution, the contents of SP is

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| (a) 3CFOH | (b) 3CF8H |
| (c) EFFDH | (d) EFFFH |
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

LXI SP, EFFF H → SP ← EFFF H
CALL 3000H → SP ← SP-2
SP = EFFD H

3000H: LXI H, 3 CFH H → HL
– 3CFH H
PUSH PSW → SP
← SP-2 SP = EFFFH

SPHL → SP ← 3CFH
POP PSW → SP ← SP + 2 SP = 3CF6
RET → Pop + Jump SP ← SP + 2
SP = 3CF8H

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. Consider the following assembly language program.

MVI	B, 87H
MOV	A, B
START: JMP	NEXT
MVI	B, 00H
XRA	B

	OUT	PORT 1
	HLT	
NEXT: XRA	B	
JP	START	
OUT	PORT 2	
	HLT	

The execution of the above program in an 8085 micro-processor will result in

- (a) an output of 87H at PORT1
 - (b) an output of 87H at PORT2
 - (c) infinite looping of the program execution with accumulator data remaining at 00H.
 - (d) infinite looping of the program execution with accumulator data alternating between 00H and 87H
- [2002]

Solution: (b)

MVI B, 87 H → B = 87H
MOV A, B → A = 87H
START: JMP NEXT
NEXT: XRA B → A = A ⊕ B
= (10000111) ⊕ (10000111)

A = 00H

Sign bit = 0

∴ Control goes back to start (JP conditional Jump only when sign bit = 0)

from start goes back to NEXT

XRAB → A ⊕ B = (00000000) ⊕ (10000111)

A = 37H

Sign bit = 1

∴ This time, it would not jump to start.

Out Port 2 → output of $A = 87\text{ H}$ on port 2.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

UNIT VIII

COMMUNICATION

Chapter 1:	Analog Communication Systems	8.3
Chapter 2:	Random Signals and Noise	8.25
Chapter 3:	Digital Communication Systems	8.46
Chapter 4:	Information Theory	8.73

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-A	14-B	14-C	14-D	15	16	17	18	19					
1 Marks Ques.	-	4	8	1	2	10	3	1	2	3	3	5	3	-	3	1	3	3	2	4	1	3	3	4	3	-	1	2	4	2	3	2				
2 Marks Ques.	5	2	1	-	3	1	-	4	4	4	4	14	10	7	14	11	11	6	4	4	3	5	4	4	4	6	4	4	3	2	3	3				
5 Marks Ques.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Total Marks	2	1	-	3	1	1	2	5	5	3	3	7	4	6	3	1	4	2	4	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	12	9	10	10	12	7	9	6	9	8

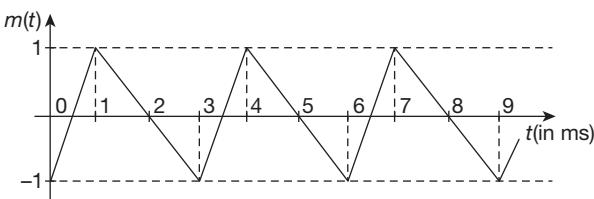
Chapter wise marks distribution	
Analog Communication Systems	- 2 3 3 2 - 2 3 4 1 3 6 5 4 6 2 3 2 2 2 1 - - 3 3 1 7 4 4 2 1
Random Signals and Noise	1 - 1 1 1 4 - - 2 1 4 3 4 4 3 3 4 3 1 2 2 3 3 3 5 3 3 2
Digital Communication Systems	3 - 2 4 1 2 4 4 1 3 3 7 7 2 3 9 5 2 2 3 3 3 2 - 2 1 6 9 4 2 1
Information Theory	- 1 - - - - - - - - - - - 1 1 - - 1 1 2 1 - - 1 1 3 1 1 -

Chapter 1

Analog Communication Systems

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The baseband signal $m(t)$ shown in the figure is phase-modulated to generate the PM signal $\phi(t) = \cos(2\pi f_c t + km(t))$. The time t on the x -axis in the figure is in milliseconds. If the carrier frequency is $f_c = 50$ kHz and $k = 10\pi$, then the ratio of the minimum instantaneous frequency (in kHz) to the maximum instantaneous frequency (in kHz) is ____ (rounded off to 2 decimal places). [2019]



Solution: $\phi(t) = \cos(2\pi f_c t + km(t))$
 $\theta_i(t) = 2\pi f_c t + km(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} f_i &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} \theta_i(t) \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} \theta_i(t) \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} [2\pi f_c t + km(t)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} [2\pi f_c + k] \frac{d}{dt} m(t) \\ &= f_c + \frac{k}{2\pi} \frac{d}{dt} m(t) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_c &= 50 \text{ KHz} \\ k &= 10\pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f_{\max} &= 50 \text{ k} + \frac{10\pi}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{2}{1 \text{ ms}} = 60 \text{ k} \left[\frac{dm(t)}{dt} \Big|_{\max} = 2 \right] \\ t_{\min} &= 50 \text{ k} - \frac{10\pi}{2\pi} \cdot 1 \times 10^3 = 45 \text{ k} \left[\frac{dm(t)}{dt} \Big|_{\max} = -1 \right] \\ \frac{t_{\max}}{f_{\min}} &= \frac{60 \text{ k}}{45 \text{ k}} = 0.75 \end{aligned}$$

2. Consider the following amplitude modulated signal:
 $S(t) = \cos(2000 \pi t) + 4 \cos(2400 \pi t) + \cos(2800 \pi t)$.
The ratio (accurate to three decimal places) of the power of the message signal to the power of the carrier signal is _____. [2018]

Solution: amplitude modulated signal is given as
 $S(t) = \cos(2000 \pi t) + 4 \cos(2400 \pi t) + \cos(2800 \pi t)$

$$S_{AM}(t) = \frac{\mu A_C}{2} \cos[2\pi(f_c - f_m)t] + A_C \cos(2\pi f_C t) + \frac{\mu A_C}{2} \cos[2\pi(f_C - f_m)t]$$

$$\begin{aligned} S(t) &= A_c \cdot \cos 2\pi f_c t + \frac{A_c \mu}{2} \cdot \cos \pi(f_c + f_m)t \\ &\quad + \frac{A_c \mu}{2} \cdot \cos 2\pi(f_c - f_m)t \end{aligned}$$

$$P_t = P_c + P_{SB}$$

From the given data

$$A_c = 4 \text{ and } \frac{A_c \mu}{2} = 1$$

$$P_c = \frac{AC}{2} = 8$$

$$P_{SB} = 2 \left\{ \frac{A_c \mu}{2\sqrt{2}} \right\}^2 = \left(\frac{A_c \mu}{2} \right)^2$$

$$= (1) = 1$$

8.4 | Communication

$$\frac{P_{SB}}{P_C} = \frac{1}{8} = 0.125$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.12 to 0.13.

3. The block diagram of a frequency synthesizer consisting of a phase locked loop (PLL) and divided by N counter (comprising $\div 2$, $\div 4$, $\div 8$, $\div 16$ outputs) is sketched below. The synthesizer is excited with a 5 kHz signal (input 1). The free running frequency of the PLL is set to 20 kHz. Assume that the commutator switch makes contacts repeatedly in the order 1 – 2 – 3 – 4. [2016]

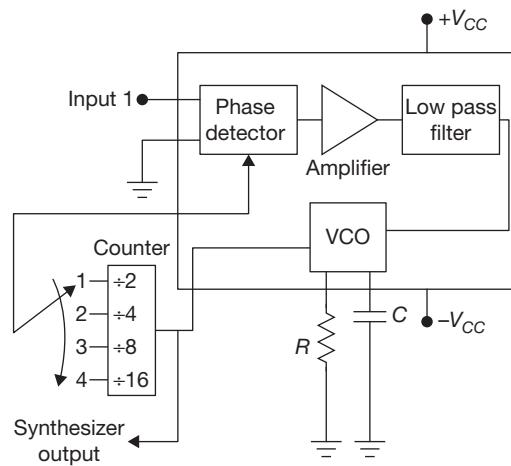
The corresponding frequencies synthesized are

- (A) 10 kHz, 20 kHz, 40 kHz, 80 kHz
- (B) 20 kHz, 30 kHz, 80 kHz, 160 kHz
- (C) 80 kHz, 40 kHz, 20 kHz, 10 kHz
- (D) 160 kHz, 80 kHz, 40 kHz, 20 kHz

Solution: Running freq is set to be 20 kHz. Here freq divider is used with N counter. O/p freq becomes N times the given freq so the outputs are $2 \times 5 = 10$ Hz, $4 \times 5 = 20$ Hz, $8 \times 5 = 40$ Hz, $16 \times 5 = 80$ Hz

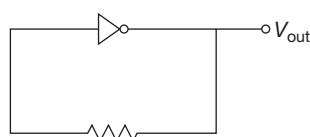
Hence, the correct option is (A).

4. What is the voltage V_{out} in the following circuit? [2016]



- (A) 0 V
- (B) $(V_T \text{ of PMOS} + V_T \text{ of NMOS})/2$
- (C) Switching threshold of inverter
- (D) V_{DD}

Solution: The given circuit is inverter connected from output to input.



An inverter is the circuit which provides the complemented output. Here an inverter circuit consisting of

NOT gate and resistance is present; therefore, there will be a switching threshold.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

5. A superheterodyne receiver operates in the frequency range of 58 MHz–68 MHz. The intermediate frequency f_{IF} and local oscillator frequency f_{LO} are chosen such that $f_{IF} \leq f_{LO}$. It is required that the image frequencies fall outside the 58 MHz–68 MHz band. The minimum required f_{IF} (in MHz) is _____. [2016]

Solution: Frequency range of receiver is 58 MHz to 68 MHz.

$$f_{LO} = f_s + IF$$

$$f_{si} = f_{LO} + IF$$

$$f_{si} = f_s + 2IF.$$

As per question f_{si} should be outside the range.

$$f_s \geq 68 \text{ MHz.}$$

$$f_s + 2IF \geq 68 \text{ MHz.}$$

Assume

$$f_s = 59 \text{ MHz.}$$

$$2IF \geq 68 - 58$$

$$IF \geq 5 \text{ MHz.}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (5).

6. The amplitude of a sinusoidal carrier is modulated by a single sinusoid to obtain the amplitude modulated signal $S(t) = 5 \cos 1600\pi t + 20 \cos 1800\pi t + 5 \cos 2000\pi t$. The value of the modulation index is _____. [2016]

Solution: AM

$$S(t) = A_c \cos 2pf_c t [1 + k_a m(t)]$$

$$S(t) = A_c \cos 2pf_c t [1 + k_a A_m \cos 2\pi f_m t]$$

$$S(t) = A_c \cos 2pf_c t + \frac{A_c \mu}{2} \cos 2\pi(f_c + f_m)t \\ + \frac{A_c \mu}{2} \cos 2\pi(f_c - f_m)t$$

Comparing the above standard equation with given equation, we get

$$f_c = 900 \text{ Hz,}$$

$$f_m = 100 \text{ Hz}$$

$$A_c = 20$$

$$\frac{A_c \mu}{2} = 5$$

$$A_c \mu = 10$$

$$\mu = \frac{10}{A_c} = \frac{10}{20}$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.5).

7. For a superheterodyne receiver, the intermediate frequency is 15 MHz and the local oscillator frequency is 3.5 GHz. If the frequency of the received signal is greater than the local oscillator frequency, then the image frequency (in MHz) is _____. [2016]

Solution: Intermediate frequency freq (f_{IF})= 15MHz ; local oscillator frequency (f_{L0}) = 3.5 GHz = 3500 MHZ As we know that

$$\begin{aligned} (f_s - f_{L0}) &= f_{IF} \\ f_s &= f_{L0} + f_{IF} \\ &= 3500 \text{ MHz} + 15 \text{ MHz} \\ f_s &= 3515 \text{ MHz} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$f_{si} = f_s - 2f_{IF}$$

Up conversion (frequency of received signal is greater than LO frequency)

$$\begin{aligned} f_{si} &= 3515 - 2 \times 15 \\ &= 3485 \text{ MHz} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (3485 MHz).

8. Consider the signal $s(t) = m(t) \cos(2\pi f_c t) + \hat{m}(t) \sin(2\pi f_c t)$ where $\hat{m}(t)$ denotes the Hilbert transform of $m(t)$ and the bandwidth of $m(t)$ is very small compared to f_c . The signal $s(t)$ is a [2015]

- (A) high-pass signal
- (B) low-pass signal
- (C) band-pass signal
- (D) double sideband suppressed carrier signal

Solution: Signal $s(t) = m(t) \cos(2\pi f_c t) + \hat{m}(t) \sin(2\pi f_c t)$

This is the equation of SSB-SC so it will look like band-pass signal.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

9. Consider sinusoidal modulation in an AM system. Assuming no overmodulation, the modulation index (H) when the maximum and minimum values of the envelope, respectively, are 3V and 1V, is _____. [2014]

Solution:

Modulation index for AM modulated wave is given by

$$\mu = \frac{A_{\max} - A_{\min}}{A_{\max} + A_{\min}}$$

$$\mu = \frac{3-1}{3+1}$$

$$\mu = \frac{2}{4} = 0.5$$

10. A modulated signals is $y(t) = m(t)\cos(4000\pi t)$, where the baseband signal $m(t)$ has frequency components less than 5 kHz only. The minimum required rate (in kHz) at which $y(t)$ should be sampled to recover $m(t)$ is _____. [2014]

Solution:

The minimum sampling rate is given by Nyquist rate

$$f_s = 2f_m$$

$$f_s = 2 \times 5$$

$$f_s = 10 \text{ kHz}$$

11. The phase response of a pass band waveform at the receiver is given by $\phi(f) = -2\pi\alpha(f - f_c) - 2p\beta f$ where f_c is the centre frequency, and α and β are positive constants. The actual signal propagation delay from the transmittance to receiver is

$$(a) \frac{a-\beta}{a+\beta} \quad (b) \frac{a\beta}{a+\beta}$$

$$(c) \alpha \quad (d) \beta \quad [2014]$$

Solution: (c)

Group delay is given by

$$= \frac{-1}{2\pi} \frac{d\phi}{df} = \frac{-1}{2\pi} [-2\pi\alpha]$$

Group delay = α

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. Consider an FM signal

$$f(t) = \cos[2\pi f_c t + \beta_1 \sin 2\pi f_1 t + \beta_2 2\pi f_2 t]$$

The maximum deviation of the instantaneous frequency from the carrier frequency f_c is

$$\begin{aligned} (a) \beta_1 f_1 + \beta_2 f_2 &\quad (b) \beta_1 f_2 + \beta_2 f_1 \\ (c) \beta_1 + \beta_2 &\quad (d) f_1 + f_2 \end{aligned} \quad [2014]$$

Solution: (a)

Maximum frequency deviation is

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \left| \frac{d\phi}{dt} \right|_{\max}$$

ϕ = Phase deviation

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left\{ \beta_1 2\pi f_1 \cos 2\pi f_1 t + \beta_2 2\pi f_2 \cos 2\pi f_2 t \right\}_{\max}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} (2\pi\beta_1 f_1 + 2\pi\beta_2 f_2)$$

$$= \beta_1 f_1 + \beta_2 f_2$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

8.6 | Communication

13. In a double side-band (DSB) full carrier AM transmission system, if the modulation index is doubled, then the ratio of total sideband power to the carrier power increases by a factor of _____. [2014]

Solution:

Ratio of P_{SB} to P_C

$$g_+(t) = e^{-at} e^{+j(w_c t + \Delta w)t}$$

$$\left(\frac{P_{SB}}{P} \right)_1 = \frac{\mu^2 T}{2}$$

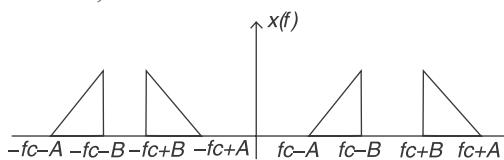
$$\text{and } \left(\frac{P_{SB}}{P_C} \right)_2 = \frac{\mu_0^2}{2}$$

where $\mu_0 = 2\mu$

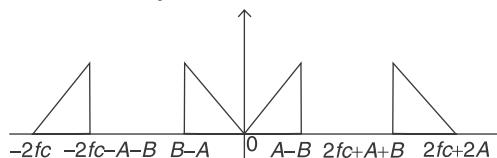
$$\text{Hence, } \left(\frac{P_C}{P_{SB}} \right) = \frac{1}{4}$$

Four times.

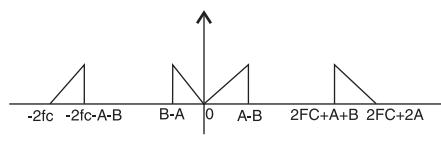
Therefore,



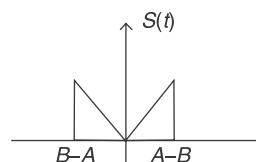
The Fourier transform of output $y(t)$ of the high pass filter centroid at f_c is



Now, the output of second multiplier is $y(t) \cdot w(t) = z(t)$



After passing through the low pass filter centred at f_c the Fourier transform of output $S(t)$ is



Thus, bandwidth = $(A - B) - 0$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 100 - 40 \\ &= 60 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

14. The List-I (lists the attributes) and the List-II (list of the modulation systems) are given. Match the attribute to the modulation system that best meets it.

List-I

- A. Power efficient transmission of signals
- B. Most bandwidth efficient transmission of voice signals
- C. Simplest receiver structure
- D. Bandwidth efficient transmission of signals with significant dc component

List-II

1. Conventional AM

2. FM

3. VSB

4. SSB-SC

A	B	C	D
---	---	---	---

(a) 4 2 1 3

(b) 2 4 1 3

(c) 3 2 1 4

(d) 2 4 3 1

[2011]

Solution:(b)

AM has simple receiver and VSB is bandwidth efficient transmission of signals with significant dc component. SSB – SC is most bandwidth efficient transmission of voice signal.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

15. Suppose that the modulating signal is $m(t) = 2\cos(2\pi f_m t)$ and the carrier is $x_c(t) = A_c \cos(2\pi f_c t)$. Which one of the following is a conventional AM signal without over-modulation?

(a) $x(t) = A_c m(t) \cos(2\pi f_c t)$

(b) $x(t) = A_c [1 + m(t)] \cos(2\pi f_c t)$

(c) $x(t) = A_c \cos(2\pi f_c t) + \frac{A_c}{4} m(t) \cos(2\pi f_c t)$

(d) $x(t) = A_c \cos(2\pi f_m t) \cos(2\pi f_c t) + A_c \sin(2\pi f_m t) \sin(2\pi f_c t)$

[2010]

Solution:(c)

Conventional AM signal is

$$x(t) = A_c [1 + m(t)] \cos(w_c t)$$

$$= A_c \cos(w_c t) + A_c m(t) \cos w_c t$$

In option b,

$$\text{Modulation index} = \frac{2}{1} = 2.$$

So, it is conventional A.M signal but with over modulation.

In option c,

$$x(t) = A_C \cos(2\pi f_c t) + \frac{A_C m(t)}{4} \cos(2\pi f_c t)$$

Here, modulation index

$$= \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Therefore, it is conventional AM signal without over modulation.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. Consider an angle modulated signal $x(t) = 6 \cos [2\pi \times 10^6 t + 2 \sin(8000\pi t) + 4 \cos(8000\pi t)]$ V

The average power of $x(t)$ is

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| (a) 10 W | (b) 18 W |
| (c) 20 W | (d) 28 W |
- [2010]

Solution:(b)

Average power of angle modulated signal $x(t)$ is $\frac{A_C^2}{2}$

Here $A_C = 6$

Therefore, average power $= \frac{6^2}{2} = 18W$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. For a message signal $m(t) = \cos(2\pi f_m t)$ and carrier of frequency f_c , which of the following represents a single side-band (SSB) signal?
- | |
|---|
| (a) $\cos(2\pi f_m t) \cos(2\pi f_c t)$ |
| (b) $\cos(2\pi f_c t)$ |
| (c) $\cos[2\pi(f_c + f_m)t]$ |
| (d) $[1 + \cos(2\pi f_m t)] \cos(2\pi f_c t)$ |
- [2009]

Solution:(c)

$\cos(2\pi(f_c + f_m)t)$ represents only USB of A.M – SSB SC signal.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

18. Consider the amplitude modulated (AM) signal $A_c \cos \omega_c t + 2 \cos \omega_m t \cos \omega_c t$. For demodulating the signal using envelope detector, the minimum value of A_c should be
- | | |
|---------|-------|
| (a) 2 | (b) 1 |
| (c) 0.5 | (d) 0 |
- [2008]

Solution: (a)

Modulated signal

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_{AM}(t) &= A_C \cos \omega_c t + 2 \cos \omega_m t \cos \omega_c t \\ &= (A_C + 2 \cos \omega_m t) \cos \omega_c t\end{aligned}$$

Condition for envelope detection of an AM signal is

$$= A + 2 \cos \omega_m t \geq 0$$

$$A_c - 2 \geq 0$$

$$A_c \geq 2$$

Therefore, minimum value of A_c should be 2.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. Find the correct match between Group-1 and Group-2.

Group-1

- P. $\{1 + km(t)\} A \sin(\omega_c t)$
- Q. $km(t) A \sin(\omega_c t)$
- R. $A \sin\{\omega_c t + km(t)\}$
- S. $A \sin\left[\omega_c t + k \int_{-\infty}^t m(t) dt\right]$

Group-2

- W. Phase modulation
 - X. Frequency modulation
 - Y. Amplitude modulation
 - Z. DSB-SC modulation
 - (a) P-Z, Q-Y, R-X, S-W
 - (b) P-W, Q-X, R-Y, S-Z
 - (c) P-X, Q-W, R-Z, S-Y
 - (d) P-Y, Q-Z, R-W, S-X
- [2005]

Solution: (d)

Correct combination will be as followed

- P. $\{1 + km(t)\} A \sin(\omega_c t)$ Amplitude modulation
- Q. $km(t) A \sin(\omega_c t)$ DSB-SC modulation
- R. $A \sin\{\omega_c t + km(t)\}$ Phase modulation
- S. $A \sin\left[\omega_c t + k \int_{-\infty}^t m(t) dt\right]$ Frequency modulation

Hence, the correct option is (d).

20. Which of the following analogue modulation scheme requires the minimum transmitted power and minimum channel band-width?

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| (a) VSB | (b) DSB-SC |
| (c) SSB | (d) AM |
- [2005]

Solution: (c)

Transmission single side band modulated signal requires same bandwidth as original message and takes minimum power for transmission as carrier is suppressed here.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

21. An AM signal is detected using an envelope detector. The carrier frequency and modulating signal frequency are 1 MHz and 2 kHz respectively. An appropriate value for the time constant of the envelope detector is
- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| (a) 500 μ sec | (b) 20 μ sec |
| (c) 0.2 μ sec | (d) 1 μ sec |
- [2004]

Solution:(b)

F_c = carrier frequency

F_m = message signal frequency

Now comparing with

$$y(t) = \cos(t - t_0) \cos[w_c(t - t_p)]$$

$$t_p = 1.56 \times 10^{-6} \text{ Hz}$$

$$t_g = 10^{-8} \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

28. A modulated signal is given by $s(t) = m_1(t)\cos(2\pi f_c t) + m_2(t) \sin(2\pi f_c t)$ where the baseband signal $m_1(t)$ and $m_2(t)$ have bandwidths of 10 kHz and 15 kHz, respectively. The bandwidth of the modulated signal, in kHz, is

- (a) 10
(c) 25

- (b) 15
(d) 30

[1999]

Solution: (b)

Given modulation technique is DSB-SC with $f_{\max} = 15$ kHz, so bandwidth can be given as

$$\text{Bandwidth} = 2*f_{\max} = 30 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

29. A modulated signal is given by $s(t) = e^{-at}\cos[(\omega_c + \phi\omega)t]u(t)$, where a , ω_c and $\phi\omega$ are positive constants, and $\omega_c >> \phi\omega$. The complex envelope of $s(t)$ is given by

- (a) $\exp(-at)\exp[j(\omega_c + \phi\omega)t]u(t)$
(b) $\exp(-at)\exp(j\phi\omega t)u(t)$
(c) $\exp(j\phi\omega t).u(t)$
(d) $\exp[j(\omega_c + \phi\omega)t]$

[1999]

Solution: (d)

Complex envelope

$$\bar{g}(t) = g_+(t)e^{-jw_ct}$$

where $g_+(t)$ is pre envelope given as

$$g_+(t) = g(t) + jg(t)$$

$$\text{and } g(t) = e^{-at} \sin[(\omega_c + \Delta_w)t]$$

$$g_+(t) = e^{-at} e^{+j(\omega_ct + \Delta_w)t}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \tilde{g}(t) = e^{-at} e^{-jw_ct} u(t)$$

$$\tilde{g}(t) = e^{-at} e^{-j\Delta_w t} u(t)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. The image channel selectivity of superheterodyne receiver depends upon

- (a) IF amplifier only
(b) RF and IF amplifiers only
(c) Preselector, RF and IF amplifier
(d) Preselector and RF amplifiers only

[1998]

Solution: (d)

The image rejection should be achieved before IF stage because once it enters into IF amplifier it becomes impossible to remove it from wanted signals. So, image channel selectivity depends upon pre-selector and RF amplifiers only. The IF amplifier helps in rejection of adjacent channel frequency and not image frequency.

Hence, the correct option is (d).

31. A DSB-SC signal is generated using the carrier $\cos(\omega ct + \theta)$ and modulating signal $x(t)$. The envelope of the DSB-SC signal is

- (a) $x(t)$
(b) $|x(t)|$
(c) only positive portion of $x(t)$
(d) $x(t) \cos\theta$

[1998]

Solution: (b)

The 'envelope' of the DSB-SC (double side band-suppress carrier) signal depends on the $|x(t)|$ and not on $x(t)$.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

32. The image channel rejection in a superheterodyne receiver comes from

- (a) IF stages only
(b) RF stages only
(c) detector and RF stages only
(d) detector, RF and IF stages

[1996]

Solution: (b)

Image rejection should be achieved in IF amplifier. It becomes impossible to remove it from wanted signal. So, the image channel rejection in a super heterodyne receiver comes from RF stages only.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

33. The image (second) channel selectivity of a superheterodyne communication receiver is determined by

- (a) antenna and preselector
(b) the preselector and RF amplifier
(c) the preselector and IF amplifier
(d) the RF and IF amplifier

[1995]

Solution: (b)

The image rejection should be achieved IF stage because once it enters into IF amplifier it becomes impossible to remove it from wanted signal.

So, the image channel selectivity depends upon pre-selective and RF amplifiers only. If amplifier helps in rejection of adjacent channel frequency and not image frequency.

Hence, the correct option is (b).

34. A PLL can be used to demodulate

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| (a) PAM signals | (b) PCM signals |
| (c) FM signals | (d) DSB-SC signals |

[1995]

Solution: (c)

PLL (Phase Locked Loop) is used to demodulate the FM signals.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

35. A PAM signal can be detected by using

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| (a) an ADC | (b) an integrator |
| (c) a band pas filter | (d) a high pass filter |

[1995]

Solution:

$$P_c = 5 \text{ kW} \text{ for } \mu_{\max} = 0.5$$

$$P_{t(\max)} = P_c \left[1 + \frac{(0.5)^2}{2} \right] \\ = 5.625 \text{ kW}$$

$$\mu = 0.4$$

$$P_{c(\max)} = \left[1 + \frac{\mu^2}{2} \right] \\ = P_{t(\max)}$$

$$\Rightarrow P_{c(\max)} = 5.208 \text{ kW}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (5.1 to 5.2).

4. A modulating signal given by $x(t) = 5 \sin(4\pi 10^3 t - 10\pi \cos 2\pi 10^3 t)$ V is fed to a phase modulator with phase deviation constant $k_p = 5$ rad/V. If the carrier frequency is 20 kHz, the instantaneous frequency (in kHz) at $t = 0.5$ ms is _____.

[2017]

Solution: $x(t) = 5 \sin(4000\pi t - 10\pi \cos 200\pi t)$ V

PM signal,

$$s(t) = A_c \cos[\omega_c t + K_p \times (t)]$$

Instantaneous angle,

$$\theta(t) = \omega_c t + K_p \times (t)$$

Instantaneous frequency is

$$\omega_i(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \theta(t) \\ = \omega_c + k_p \frac{d}{dt} x(t)$$

$$f_i(t) = \frac{\omega_i(t)}{\theta\pi}$$

At

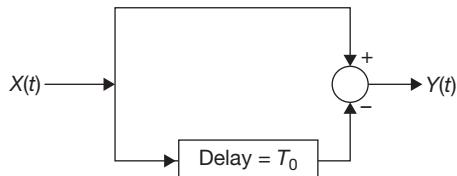
$$t = 0.5 \text{ ms}$$

$$f_i(t) = 70 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (70).

5. A wide sense stationary random process $X(t)$ passes through the LTI system shown in the figure. If the auto-correlation function of $X(t)$ is $R_x(\tau)$, then the auto-correlation function $R_y(\tau)$ of the output $Y(t)$ is equal to

[2016]



- (A) $2R_x(\tau) + R_x(\tau - T_0) + R_x(\tau + T_0)$
 (B) $2R_x(\tau) - R_x(\tau - T_0) - R_x(\tau + T_0)$
 (C) $2R_x(\tau) + 2R_x(\tau - 2T_0)$
 (D) $2R_x(\tau) - 2R_x(\tau - 2T_0)$

Solution: $Y(t) = x(t) - x(t - T_0)$

The autocorrelation of output y can be given as

$$R_y(\tau) = E[y(t) y(t + \tau)] \\ = E[[x(t) - x(t - T_0)][x(t + \tau) - x(t - T_0 + \tau)]] \\ R_y(\tau) = E[x(t)x(t + \tau) - x(t)x(t - T_0 + \tau) - x(t - T_0)x(t + \tau)]$$

$$R_y(\tau) = [R_x(\tau) - R_x(\tau - T_0) - R_x(\tau + T_0) + R_x(\tau)]$$

$$R_y(\tau) = 2R_x(\tau) - R_x(\tau - T_0) - R_x(\tau + T_0)$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

6. The complex envelope of the band pass signal $x(t) = -\sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{\pi t/5} \right) \sin\left(\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$, centered about

$$f = \frac{1}{2} \text{ Hz}, \text{ is}$$

$$(A) \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{\pi t/5} \right) e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$(B) \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{\pi t/5} \right) e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$(C) \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{\pi t/5} \right) e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$(D) \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{\pi t/5} \right) e^{-j\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

Solution: Band pass signal $x(t)$

$$= -\sqrt{2} \left[\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)} \right] \sin\left(\pi t - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$x(t) = -\sqrt{2} \left[\frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)} \right] \left[\sin \pi t \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \cos \pi t \right]$$

$$= \frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)} [\cos \pi t - \sin \pi t]$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{So } x(t) = X_c(t) \cos 2\pi f_c t - X_s(t) \sin 2\pi f_c t$$

(low pass representation of Band pass single or L-SSB representation)

$$\text{Where } X_c(t) = X_s(t) = \frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)}$$

So complex envelope

$$X_{ce}(t) = X_c(t) + j X_s(t)$$

8.12 | Communication

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)} [1+j] \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \frac{\sin(\pi t/5)}{(\pi t/5)} e^{j\frac{\pi}{4}}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. A random binary wave $y(t)$ is given by

$$y(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} X_n p(t-nT-\phi)$$

where $p(t) = u(t) - u(t-T)$, $u(t)$ is the unit step function and ϕ is an independent random variable with uniform distribution in $[0, T]$. The sequence $\{X_n\}$ consists of independent and identically distributed binary valued random variables with $P\{X_n = +1\} = P\{X_n = -1\} = 0.5$ for each n .

The value of autocorrelation [2015]

$$R_{yy}\left(\frac{3T}{4}\right) \stackrel{\Delta}{=} E\left[y(t)y\left(t-\frac{3T}{4}\right)\right] \text{ equals } \underline{\quad}$$

Solution: $y(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\infty} X_n p(t-nT-\phi)$

If $p(t) = u(t) - u(t-T)$

So amplitude (A) of $p(t) = 1$

and we know that

$$\text{Autocorrelation } R_{xx}(\tau) = \begin{cases} A^2 \left(1 - \frac{|\tau|}{T}\right), & |\tau| < T \\ 0, & |\tau| > 0 \end{cases}$$

So for $R_{yy}\left(\frac{3T}{4}\right) = A^2 \left(1 - \frac{3T/4}{T}\right) = 1 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\right)$

Since $A = 1$

$$= \frac{1}{4} = 0.25$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.24 to 0.26).

8. A message signal $m(t) = A_m \sin(2\pi f_c t)$ is used to modulate the phase of a carrier $A_c \cos(2\pi f_c t)$ to get the modulated signal $y(t) = A_c \cos(2\pi f_c t + m(t))$. The bandwidth of $y(t)$ [2015]

- (A) depends on A_m but not on f_m
- (B) depends on f_m but not A_m
- (C) depends on both A_m and f_m
- (D) does not depend on A_m or f_m

Solution: $\Phi_{pm}(t) = A \cos [\omega_c t + k_p f(t)]$

Where

$\Phi_{pm}(t)$ = Phase modulated signal

$m(t)$ or $f(t)$ = message signal

$$\theta_i(t) = \omega_c t + k_p m(t)$$

here $k_p = 1$

So $\theta_i(t) = \omega_c t + m(t)$

$$\text{Bandwidth} = 2(\Delta\omega + \omega_m) = 2(\Delta f + f_m)\pi$$

$$\omega_i(t) = \frac{d\theta_i(t)}{dt} = \omega_c + A_m 2\pi f_m \cos(2\pi f_m t)$$

$$\Delta\omega = A_m f_m \cdot 2\pi \cos 2\pi f_m t$$

So bandwidth depends upon A_m and f_m .

Hence, the correct option is (C).

9. The directivity of an antenna array can be increased by adding more antenna elements, as a large number of elements [2015]

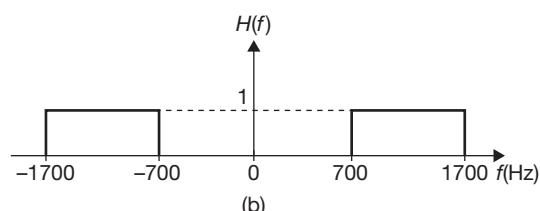
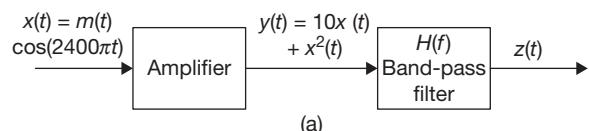
- (A) improves the radiation efficiency.
- (B) increases the effective area of the antenna.
- (C) results in a better impedance matching.
- (D) allows more power to be transmitted by the antenna.

Solution: $D = \frac{4\pi}{\lambda^2} A_e$
 $D \propto A_e$

So directivity increases as the effective area of antenna increases.

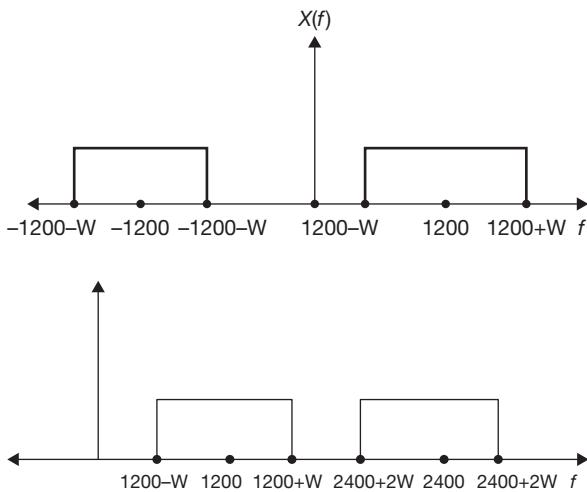
Hence, the correct option is (B).

10. In the system shown in Figure (a), $m(t)$ is a low-pass signal with bandwidth W Hz. The frequency response of the band-pass filter $H(f)$ is shown in Figure (b). If it is desired that the output signal $z(t) = 10x(t)$, the maximum value of W (in Hz) should be strictly less than _____ [2015]



Solution: From the figure.

$x(t)$ have frequency spectrum



Now for $Y(f)$ one sided spectrum will be

Because $x^2(t)$ contains twice frequency components of $x(t) = 2 \times (1200 \pm W)$

$$= (2400 \pm W)$$

And $z(t) = 10 x(t)$

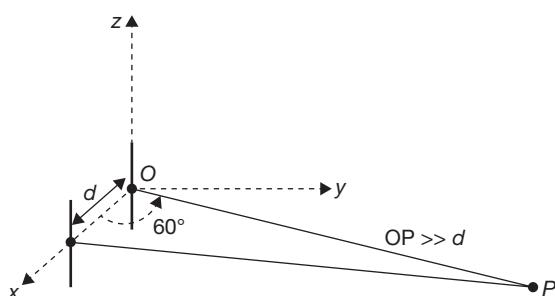
So Band pass filter should completely reject the $x^2(t)$ spectrum.

$$\text{So } 2400 - 2W = 1700$$

$$W = 350 \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (349 to 350).

11. Two half-wave dipole antennas placed as shown in the figure are excited with sinusoidally varying currents of frequency 3 MHz and phase shift of $\pi/2$ between them (the element at the origin leads in phase). If the maximum radiated E-field at the point P in the $x-y$ plane occurs at an azimuthal angle of 60° , the distance d (in meters) between the antennas is _____ [2015]



Solution: $\Psi = \beta d \cos \theta + \phi$

$$\text{Given that } \phi = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

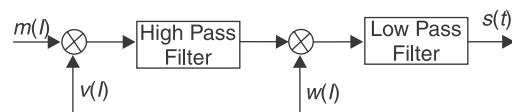
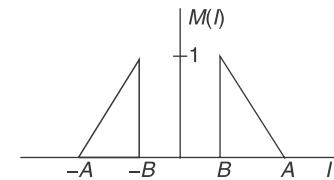
$$\begin{aligned} f &= 3 \text{ MHz} \\ \Rightarrow \lambda &= \frac{3 \times 10^8}{3 \times 10^6} = 100 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

maximum field occurs at $\Psi = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \beta d \cos \theta + \phi &= 0 \\ \frac{2\pi}{100} \times d \cos 60^\circ - \frac{\pi}{2} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow d \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2\pi}{100} &= +\frac{\pi}{2} \\ d &= 50 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

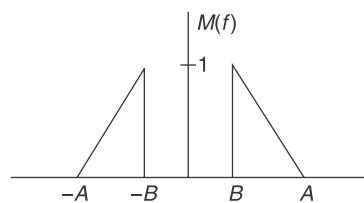
Hence, the correct Answer is (49 to 51).

12. In the figure, $M(f)$ is the Fourier transform of the message signal $m(t)$ where $A = 100 \text{ Hz}$ and $B = 40 \text{ Hz}$. Given $v(t) = \cos(2\pi f_c t)$ and $w(t) = \cos(2\pi(f_c + A)t)$, where $f_c > A$. The cut-off frequencies of both the filters are f_c .



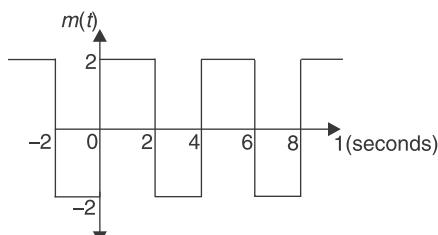
The bandwidth of the signal at the output of the modulator (in Hz) is _____. [2014]

Solution:



After passing through first multiplier, the output is $m(t) \times v(t) = x(t)$

13. The signal $m(t)$ as shown is applied both to a phase modulator (with k_p as the phase constant) and a frequency modulator with (k_f as the frequency constant) having the same carrier frequency



8.14 | Communication

The ratio k_p/k_f (in rad/Hz) for the same maximum phase deviation is

- (a) 8π
- (b) 4π
- (c) 2π
- (d) π

[2012]

Solution: (b)

For phase modulator

$$\phi(t) = 2\pi f_c t + k_p m(t)$$

maximum phase deviation is

$$(\phi_b)_{\max} = k_p \max[m(t)] = 2k_p$$

for frequency modulator

$$\phi(t) = 2\pi f_c t + 2\pi k_f \int m(t) dt$$

$$(\phi'_D)_{\max} = 2\pi k_f \left[\int m(t) dt \right]_{\max}$$

$$(\phi'_D)_{\max} = 2\pi k_f \left[\int_0^2 m(t) dt \right]$$

$$(\phi'_D)_{\max} = 2\pi k_f \left[\int_0^1 2 dt \right]$$

$$(\phi'_D)_{\max} = 8\pi k_f$$

given

$$(\phi'_D)_{\max} = (\phi_0)_{\max}$$

$$8\pi k_f = 2k_p$$

$$\frac{R_p}{k_f} = 4\pi$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

14. A message signal $m(t) = \cos 2000 \pi t + 4 \cos 4000 \pi t$ modulates the carrier $c(t) = \cos 2\pi f_c t$ where

$f_c = 1$ MHz to produce an AM signal. For demodulating the generated AM signal using an envelope detector, the time constant RC of the detector circuit should satisfy

- (a) 0.5 ms $< RC < 1$ ms
- (b) $1\mu s << RC < 0.5$ ms
- (c) $RC \ll 1\mu s$
- (d) $RC \gg 0.5$ ms

[2011]

Solution: (b)

Time constant for envelop detector is given as

$$\frac{1}{f_c} \ll RC \ll \frac{1}{f_m}$$

$$\frac{1}{1 \text{ MHz}} \ll RC \ll \frac{1}{2 \text{ kHz}}$$

$$1 \mu s \ll RC \ll 0.5$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

15. A message signal given by

$$m(t) = \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) \cos \omega_1 t - \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) \sin \omega_2 t$$

is amplitude-modulated with a carrier of frequency ω_c to generate

$$s(t) = [1 + m(t)] \cos \omega_c t$$

What is the power efficiency achieved by this modulation scheme?

- (a) 8.33 %
- (b) 11.11 %
- (c) 20 %
- (d) 25 %

[2009]

Solution: (c)

Power efficacy is given as $\eta = \frac{m_a^2}{2 + m_a^2} \times 100$

$$ma_1 = \frac{V_m}{V_C} = \frac{1}{2} = ma_2$$

$$m_a = \sqrt{ma_a^2 + ma_2^2}$$

$$\eta = \frac{0.25 \times 2}{2 + 0.25 \times 2} \times 100\%$$

$$= 20\%$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. Consider the frequency modulated signal

$$10 \cos [2\pi \times 10^5 t + 5 \sin(2\pi \times 1500t) + 7.5 \sin(2\pi \times 1000t)]$$

with carrier frequency of 10^5 Hz.

The modulation index is

- (a) 12.5
- (b) 10
- (c) 7.5
- (d) 5

[2008]

Solution: (b)

Modulation index

$$m_f = \frac{f}{f_m}$$

where

f = maximum frequency deviation.

f_m = maximum frequency component given that

$$f_m = 1500 \text{ Hz}$$

Deviation,

$$\Delta\theta = 5 \sin(2\pi \times 1500t) + 7.5 \sin(2\pi \times 1000t)$$

$$\Delta\omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = 5 \times 2\pi \times 1500 \cos(2\pi \times 1500t)$$

$$+ 7.5 \times 2\pi \times 1000 \cos(2\pi \times 1000t)$$

$$\Delta\omega_{\max} = 2\pi \{7500 + 7500\}$$

$$\delta = \frac{\Delta\omega_{\max}}{2\pi} = 1500 \text{ Hz}$$

$$m_f = \frac{\delta}{f_m} = \frac{15000}{1500} = 10$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

17. The signal $\cos\omega_c t + 0.5 \cos\omega_m t \sin\omega_c t$ is
 (a) FM only
 (b) AM only
 (c) both AM and FM
 (d) neither AM nor FM

[2008]

Solution: (c)

The signal $\cos\omega_c t + 0.5 \cos\omega_m t \sin\omega_c t$ is either AM or narrow-band FM signal.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

18. A Hilbert transformer is a
 (a) linear system
 (b) non-causal system
 (c) time-varying system
 (d) low-pass system

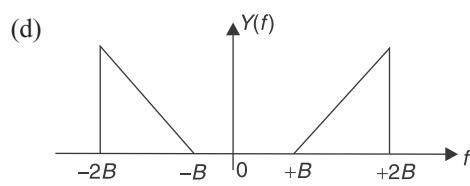
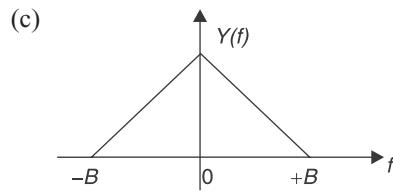
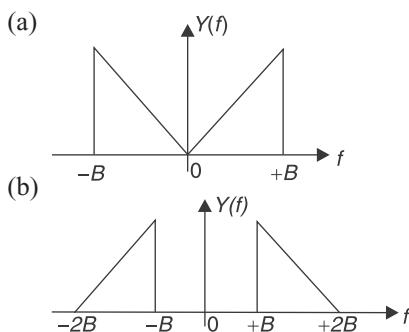
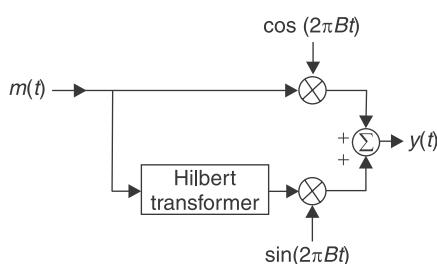
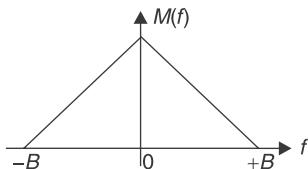
[2007]

Solution: (a)

The Hilbert transform of $u(t)$ can be thought of as the convolution of $u(t)$ with the function $1/(\pi t)$, which is a linear process.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. In the following scheme, if the spectrum $M(f)$ of $m(t)$ is as shown, then the spectrum $Y(f)$ of $y(t)$ will be



[2007]

Solution: (a)

Hillert transformer is used for SSB generation and sum of quadrature components given LSB.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

20. The diagonal clipping in Amplitude Demodulation (using envelope detector) can be avoided if RC time-constant of the envelope detector satisfies the following condition (here W is message bandwidth and is ω carrier frequency both in rad/sec)

$$(a) \text{ } RC < \frac{1}{W} \quad (b) \text{ } RC > \frac{1}{W}$$

$$(c) \text{ } RC < \frac{1}{\omega} \quad (d) \text{ } RC > \frac{1}{\omega} \quad [2006]$$

Solution: (a)

To avoid diagonal clipping detector time constant should follow the condition $\frac{1}{f_c} RC \leq \frac{1}{W}$ where f_c denotes carrier frequency and W represents message signal bandwidth.

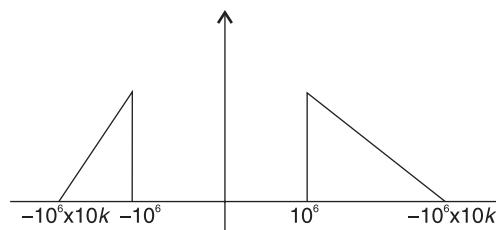
Hence, the correct option is (a).

21. A message signal with bandwidth 10 kHz is Lower-Side Band SSB modulated with carrier frequency $f_{cl} = 10^6$ Hz. The resulting signal is then passed through a Narrow-Band Frequency Modulator with carrier frequency $f_{c2} = 10^9$ Hz.

The bandwidth of the output would be

$$(a) 4 \times 10^4 \text{ Hz} \quad (b) 2 \times 10^6 \text{ Hz} \\ (c) 2 \times 10^9 \text{ Hz} \quad (d) 2 \times 10^{10} \text{ Hz} \quad [2006]$$

Solution: (b)

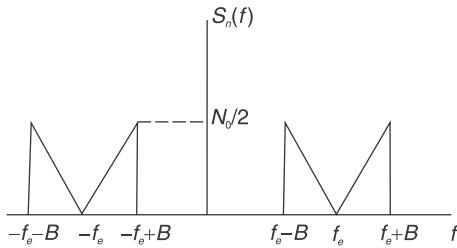


$$P_s = \frac{P_C m_a^2}{2} = \frac{A_C^2}{2} \times \frac{m_a^2}{2}$$

$$P_s = \frac{100}{2} \times \frac{0.25}{2} = 6.25 \text{ watt}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

25. The AM signal gets added to a noise with Power Spectral Density $S_n(f)$ given in the figure below. The ratio of average sideband power to mean noise power would be:



- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{25}{8 N_0 B}$ | (b) $\frac{25}{4 N_0 B}$ |
| (c) $\frac{25}{2 N_0 B}$ | (d) $\frac{25}{N_0 B}$ |
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

Power of signal will given by

$$P_s = \frac{25}{4}$$

$$P_N = N_0 B$$

$$\therefore SNR = \frac{P_s}{P_N} = \frac{25}{4N_0 B}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. A device with input $x(t)$ and output $y(t)$ is characterized by: $y(t) = x^2(t)$.

An FM signal with frequency deviation of 90 kHz and modulating signal bandwidth of 5 kHz is applied to this device. The bandwidth of the output signal is

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| (a) 370 kHz | (b) 190 kHz |
| (c) 380 kHz | (d) 95 kHz |
- [2005]

Solution: (a)

f_m = message signal frequency

Δf = frequency deviation

$$BW = 2(\Delta f + fm) = 2(180 + 5) \\ = 370 \text{ kHz}$$

Note: When fm signal is applied to doubles frequency derivation doubles but fm remains the same.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

27. A carrier is phase modulated (PM) with frequency deviation of 10 kHz by a single tone frequency of 1

kHz. If the single tone frequency is increased to 2 kHz, assuming that phase deviation remains unchanged, the band width of the PM signal is

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| (a) 21 kHz | (b) 22 kHz |
| (c) 42 kHz | (d) 44 kHz |
- [2005]

Solution: (d)

For phase modulated signal, phase deviation can be given as

$$\Delta\phi = mf$$

m_f remains the same for both cases

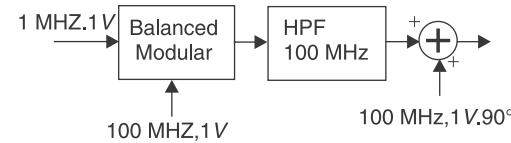
$$\frac{\Delta f}{2} = \frac{10}{1}$$

$$\Delta f = 20$$

$$BW = 2(\Delta f + f_m) = 2(20 + 2) \\ = 44 \text{ k}$$

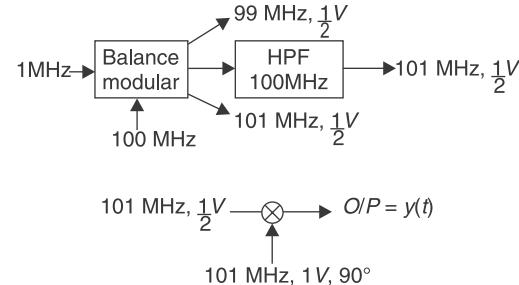
Hence, the correct option is (d).

28. A 100 MHz carrier of 1V amplitude and a 1 MHz modulating signal of 1 V amplitude are fed to a balance modulator. The output of the modulator is passed through an ideal high-pass filter with cut-off frequency of 100MHz. The output of the filter is added with 100MHz signal of 1V amplitude and 90° phase shift as shown in the figure. The envelope of the resultant signal is



- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) constant | (b) $A \sin\{\omega_c t + km(t)\}$ |
| (c) $\sqrt{5/4 - \sin(2\pi \times 10^6 t)}$ | (d) $\sqrt{5/4 + \cos(2\pi \times 10^6 t)}$ |
- [2004]

Solution: (c)



Given

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{2} \cos\{2\pi \times 101 \times 10^6\} t + \sin\{2\pi \times 100 + 10^6\} t$$

8.18 | Communication

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \cos(2\pi \times 100 \times 10^6 t) \right. \\ \left. \cos 10^6 t 2\pi - \sin(2\pi \times 100 \times 10^6 t) \right\}$$

$$t \sin 2\pi \times 10^6 t + \sin 2\pi \times 100 \times 10^6 t$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\pi \times 100 \times 10^6 t [\cos 2\pi \times 10^6 t]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\pi \times 100 \times 10^6 t [-\sin 2\pi \times 10^6 t + 2]$$

$$= A \cos 2\pi \times 10^6 t + B \sin 2\pi \times 10^6 t$$

Envelope

$$= \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} \cos^2 2\pi \times 10^6 t + \frac{1}{4} (\sin 2\pi \times 10^6 t - 2)}$$

Envelope

$$= \sqrt{\frac{5}{4} - \sin 2\pi \times 10^6 t}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

29. Two sinusoidal signals of same amplitude and frequencies 10 kHz and 10.1 kHz are added together. The combined signal is given to an ideal frequency detector. The output of the detector is
 (a) 0.1 kHz sinusoid
 (b) 20.1 kHz sinusoid
 (c) a linear function of time
 (d) a constant

[2004]

Solution:(a)

Let denote the output frequency as

$$s(t) = A \cos \{2\pi \times 10 \times 10^3 t\} + A \cos \{2\pi \times 10.1 t\}$$

$$T_1 = \frac{1}{10k} = 100 \mu s$$

$$T_2 = \frac{1}{10.1} = 99 \mu s$$

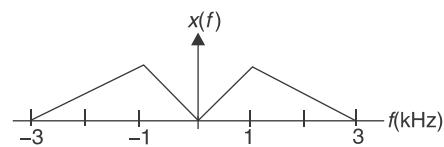
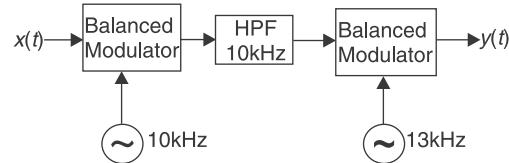
$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \text{rational}$$

$\therefore s(t)$ will be periodic with period RCM of T_1 and T_2 = 9900 μs , 10,000 μs

\therefore frequency of elector = 0.1 kHz.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

30. Consider a system shown in figure. Let $X(f)$ and $Y(f)$ denote the Fourier transforms of $x(t)$ and $y(t)$, respectively. The ideal HPF has the cutoff frequency 10 kHz.



The positive frequencies where $Y(f)$ has spectral peaks are

- (a) 1 kHz and 24 kHz
- (b) 2 kHz and 24 kHz
- (c) 1 kHz and 14 kHz
- (d) 2 kHz and 14 kHz

[2004]

Solution:(b)

Peaks of $x(t)$ are at 1k and -1k initially output of balanced modulator = $f_c \pm 1k$ and $f_c \pm -1k$

$$f_c \pm 1k = 11k, 9k$$

$$f_c \pm 1k = 9k, 11k$$

Output of HPF with $f_c = 10k$ will be 11k frequency component.

$$y(f) = 13k \pm 11k \\ = 24k \text{ and } 2k$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

31. A DSB-SC signal is to be generated with a carrier frequency $f_c = 1$ MHz using a non-linear device with the input-output characteristic $V_o = a_0 v_i + a_1 v_i^3$ where a_0 and a_1 are constants. The output of the non-linear device can be filtered by an appropriate band-pass filter. Let $V_i = A_c^i \cos(2\pi f_c^i t) + m(t)$ where $m(t)$ is the message signal. Then the value of f_c^i (in MHz) is

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| (a) 1.0 | (b) 0.333 |
| (c) 0.5 | (d) 3.0 |

[2003]

Solution: (c)

Given

$$V_o = a_0 v_i + a_1 v_i^3 \\ = a_0 [A_c^1 \cos w_c^i t] + a_0 m(t) + a_1 A_c^{i^3} \cos 3w_c^i t$$

$$+ a_1 m^3(t) + 3a_1 m^2(t) A_c^i \cos w_c^i t + 3a_1 A_c^i \cos^2 w_c^i t$$

For DSB SC we are concerned with only last term

$$m(t) \cos w_c^i t \rightarrow f_c = 1 \text{ MHz}$$

For \cos^2 term $2w_c^i = 2\pi \times 1 \text{ MHz}$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Common Data for Questions 32 and 33

Let $m(t) = [(4\pi \times 10^3)t]$ be the message signal and $c(t) = 5 \cos[(2\pi \times 10^6)t]$ be the carrier.

32. $c(t)$ and $m(t)$ are used to generate an AM signal. The modulation index of the generated AM signal

is 0.5. Then the quality $\frac{\text{Total sideband power}}{\text{Carrier power}}$ is

- (a) 1/2
(c) 1/3

- (b) 1/4
(d) 1/8

[2003]

Solution: (d)

P_c = carrier power

m_a = modulation index

A_c = amplitude of Carrier signal

$$P_1 = P_C \left[1 + \frac{m_a^2}{2} \right], P_C = \frac{A_c^2}{2}$$

$$\text{Sideband power} = \frac{A_c^2}{2} \cdot \frac{m_a^2}{2}$$

$$\frac{P_S}{P_C} = \frac{\left(\frac{A_c^2 m_a^2}{4} \right)}{\left(\frac{A_c^2}{2} \right)} = \frac{1}{8}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

33. $c(t)$ and $m(t)$ are used to generate an FM signal. If the peak frequency deviation of the generated FM signal is three times the transmission bandwidth of the AM signal, then the coefficient of the term $\cos[2\pi(1008 \times 10^3 t)]$ in the FM signal (in terms of the Bessel coefficients) is

- (a) $5J_4(3)$

- (b) $\frac{5}{2} J_8(3)$

- (c) $\frac{5}{2} J_8(4)$

- (d) $5J_4(6)$

[2003]

Solution: (d)

Given

FM modulated waveform is given by

$$X_{FM}(t) = A_C \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} j_n(\beta) \cos(w_c + nw_m)t$$

$$\text{BW} = 2w_n, \Delta w = 3 \times \text{BW} = 6w_n$$

$$w_c + nw_n = 2\pi \times 1008 \times 10^3 \quad (\text{as given in a question}) \\ = 2\pi \times 1008 \times 10^3$$

$$\therefore \eta = 4$$

Bessel coefficient $5j_4(6)$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

34. Choose the correct one from among the alternative a, b, c, d after matching an item in Group 1 with the most appropriate item in Group 2.

Group-1

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| P. Ring modulator | Q. VCO |
| R. Foster-Seely discriminator | S. Mixer |

Group-2

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. Clock recovery | |
| 2. Demodulation of FM | |
| 3. Frequency conversion | |
| 4. Summing the two inputs | |
| 5. Generation of FM | |
| 6. Generation of DSB-SC | |
| (a) P – 1; Q – 3; R – 2; S – 4 | |
| (b) P – 6; Q – 5; R – 2; S – 3 | |
| (c) P – 6; Q – 1; R – 3; S – 2 | |
| (d) P – 5; Q – 6; R – 1; S – 3 | |
- [2003]

Solution:(b)

Combination is given as followed

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| P. Ring modulator | Generation of DSB-SC |
| Q. VCO | Generation of FM |
| R. Foster-Seely discriminator | Demodulation of FM |
| S. Mixer | Frequency conversion |

Hence, the correct option is (b).

35. A superheterodyne receiver is to operate in the frequency range 550–1650 kHz, with the intermediate frequency of 450 kHz. Let $R = \frac{C_{\max}}{C_{\min}}$ denote the required capacitance ratio of the local oscillator and I denote the image frequency (in kHz) of the incoming signal. If the receiver is tuned to 700 kHz, then

- (a) $R = 4.41, I = 1600$

- (b) $R = 2.10, I = 1150$

- (c) $R = 3.0, I = 1600$

- (d) $R = 9.0, I = 1150$

[2003]

Solution:(a)

f_{IF} = intermediate frequency

f_{is} = Image frequency

$$R = \frac{C_{\max}}{C_{\min}} = \left(\frac{f_{\max}}{f_{\min}} \right)^2 = \left(\frac{1650 + 450}{550 + 450} \right)^2 = 4.41$$

$$I = f_s + 2f_{if}$$

$$= 700 + 2 \times 450 = 1600$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

36. An angle-modulated signal is given by

$$S(t) = \cos 2\pi(2 \times 10^6 t + 30 \sin 150t + 40 \cos 150t)$$

The maximum frequency and phase deviations of $s(t)$ are

- (a) 10.5 kHz, 140π rad

- (b) 6 kHz, 80π rad

8.20 | Communication

- (c) 10.5 kHz, 100π rad
 (d) 7.5 kHz, 100π rad

Solution:(d)

Given

$$s(t) = \cos[2\pi \times 10^6 \times 2t + 2\pi \times 30 \sin 150t + 2\pi \times 40 \cos 150t]$$

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = 2\pi \times 2 \times 10^6 + 2\pi \times 4500 \cos 150t + 2\pi \times 6000(-\sin 150t)$$

$$\Delta\omega = w_1 - w_c = 2\pi[4500^2 + 6000^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\Delta\omega = 2\pi \times 7.5k \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\Delta f = \frac{\Delta\omega}{2\pi} = 7.5 \text{ kHz}$$

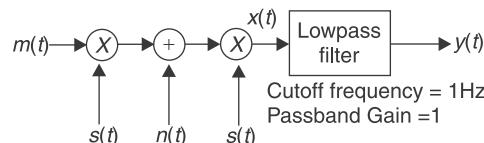
$$\Delta\phi = 2\pi\sqrt{30^2 + 40^2}$$

$$\Delta\phi = 100\pi$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

37. In the figure $m(t) = \frac{2 \sin 2\pi t}{t}$, $s(t) = \cos 200\pi t$ and

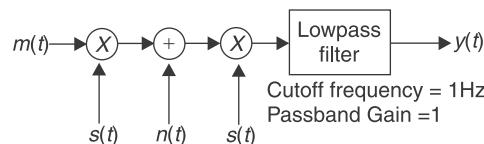
$$n(t) = \frac{\sin 199\pi t}{t}. \text{ The output } y(t) \text{ will be}$$



- (a) $\frac{\sin 2\pi t}{t}$
 (b) $\frac{\sin 2\pi t}{t} + \frac{\sin \pi t}{t} \cos 3\pi t$
 (c) $y(t) = \frac{\sin 2t}{2t} + \frac{\sin 0.5\pi t + \cos 1.5\pi t}{t}$
 (d) $\frac{\sin 2\pi t}{t} + \frac{\sin 0.5\pi t}{t} \cos 0.75\pi t$

[2002]

Solution:



Input at LPF $x(t) = [m(t)s(t) + n(t)]s(t)$

$$x(t) = m(t)s^2(t) + n(t)s(t)$$

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{t}[\sin 202\pi t + \sin 199\pi t] \cos 200\pi t$$

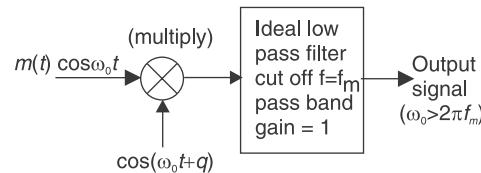
$$\text{Frequency present} = \frac{402}{2}, \frac{2}{2}, \frac{2}{2}, \frac{398}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{399}{2}$$

[2002]

Now passing from LPF with $f_c = 1 \text{ Hz}$

$$y(t) = \frac{\sin 2t}{2t} + \frac{\sin 0.5\pi t + \cos 1.5\pi t}{t}$$

38. A message $m(t)$ band limited to the frequency f_m has a power of P_m . The power of the output signal in the figure is



$$(a) \frac{P_m \cos \theta}{2}$$

$$(b) \frac{P_m}{4}$$

$$(c) \frac{P_m \sin^2 \theta}{4}$$

$$(d) \frac{P_m \cos \theta}{2}$$

[2000]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Output signal} = \frac{m(t)}{2} \cos \theta$$

$m(t)$ has power P_m

Power of a $m(t) \rightarrow a^2 P_m$

$$\text{Here } a = \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta$$

$$\text{Power of output signal} = \frac{P_m}{4} \cos^2 \theta$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

39. The Hilbert transform of $\cos \omega_1 t + \sin \omega_2 t$ is

- (a) $\sin \omega_1 t - \cos \omega_2 t$
 (b) $\sin \omega_1 t + \cos \omega_2 t$
 (c) $\cos \omega_1 t - \sin \omega_2 t$
 (d) $\sin \omega_1 t + \sin \omega_2 t$

Solution: (a)

A Hilbert transform produces a 90° phase shift

$$\sin \omega_2 t \xrightarrow{H.T.} -\cos \omega_2 t$$

$$\cos \omega_1 t \xrightarrow{H.T.} \sin \omega_1 t$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

40. In an FM system, a carrier of 100 MHz is modulated by a sinusoidal signal of 5 kHz. The bandwidth by Carson's approximation is 1 MHz. If $y(t) = (\text{modulated wave form})^3$, then by using Carson's approximation, the bandwidth of $y(t)$ around 300 MHz and the spacing of spectral components are, respectively.

- (a) 3 MHz, 5 kHz
 (b) 1 MHz, 15 kHz
 (c) 3 MHz, 15 kHz
 (d) 1 MHz, 5 kHz

[2000]

Solution: (a)

Frequency modulated waveform is given by

$$x(t) = A_C \cos[w_c t + \beta \sin w_m t]$$

$$y(t) = k \cos [3w_c t + 3\beta \sin w_m t]$$

After passing from $y(t) = [x(t)]_3$

$$\beta' = 3\beta \quad \beta = \text{modulation index}$$

$$\Delta f' = 3 \times \Delta f = \Delta f \gg f_m \quad \Delta f = \text{frequency deviation}$$

$$BW = 2Vf' \times 3 = 3 \text{ MHz}$$

$$f_m = 5 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

41. An FM signal with a modulation index 9 is applied to a frequency tripler. The modulation index in the output signal will be

(a) 0	(b) 3
(c) 9	(d) 27

[1996]

Solution: (d)

In a frequency multiplier circuit, the modulation index is multiplied by η . So

$$\beta'_{FM} = \eta \beta_{FM} \quad \beta_{FM} = \text{modulation index}$$

$$\beta' = 3 \times 9 = 7$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

42. Match List-I with List-II and select the correct answer using the code given below the lists:

List-I

- A. SSB
- B. AM
- C. BPSK
- D.

Codes:

A	B	C
(a) 3	1	2
(b) 3	2	1
(c) 2	1	3
(d) 1	2	3

[1994]

List-II

- 1. Envelope detector
- 2. Integrate and dump
- 3. Hilbert transform
- 4. Ratio detector
- 5. PLL

Solution: (a)

Hilbert transform \rightarrow SSB

AM \rightarrow Envelope Detector

BPSK \rightarrow Integrate and dump

Hence, the correct option is (a).

43. Which of the following demodulator(s) can be used for demodulating the signal

$$x(t) = 5(1 + 2 \cos 200\pi t) \cos 20000\pi t$$

- (a) envelope demodulator
 - (b) square-law demodulator
 - (c) synchronous demodulator
 - (d) none of the above
- [1993]

Solution: (c)

Given that $x(t) = 5(1 + 2 \cos 200\pi t) \cos 20000\pi t$,

standard equation for AM signal is $X_{AM}(t) = AC(1 + m \cos w_m t) \cos w_c t$.

By comparing $m = 2$,

this is the case of over modulation. So, synchronous modulator only can detect.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

44. A superheterodyne radio receiver with an intermediate frequency of 455 kHz is tuned to a station operating at 1200 kHz. The associated image frequency is ____ kHz. [1993]

Solution:

$$IF = \text{intermediate frequency}$$

$$f_{is} = \text{Image frequency}$$

$$f_{si} = f_s + 2IF$$

$$F_{si} = 1200 + 2(455) = 2110 \text{ KHz.}$$

45. The maximum power efficiency of an AM modulator is
- (a) 25%
 - (b) 50%
 - (c) 33%
 - (d) 100%
- [1992]

Solution: (b)

Power efficiency of AM modulator is given by

$$\eta = \frac{\mu^2}{2 + \mu^2}, \quad \mu_{max} = 1,$$

where μ is modulation index

$$\eta_{max} = \frac{1}{2+1} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

46. A 4 GHz carrier is DSB--SC modulated by a low pass message signal with maximum frequency of 2 MHz. The resultant signal is to be ideally sampled. The minimum frequency of the sampling impulse train should be
- (a) 4 MHz
 - (b) 8 MHz
 - (c) 8 GHz
 - (d) 8.004 GHz
- [1990]

Solution: (b)

$$Fc = \text{carrier frequency}$$

$$f_m = \text{message signal frequency}$$

$$f_L = \text{lower frequency}$$

$$f_H = \text{higher frequency}$$

$$f_c = 4 \text{ GHz} = 4000 \text{ MHz}$$

$$F_m = 2 \text{ MHz}, \quad f_H = f_c + f_m$$

$$F_L = f_c - f_m$$

$$BW = F_H - F_L = 2f_m$$

$$BW = 2 \times 2 = 4 \text{ MHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

47. In commercial TV transmission in India, picture and speech signals are modulated respectively as
- | | | |
|-----------|----------|-----|
| (Picture) | (Speech) | |
| (a) VSB | and | VSB |
| (b) VSB | and | SSB |

8.22 | Communication

- (c) VSB and FM
 (d) FM and VSB [1990]

Solution: (c)

In commercial TV transmission in India, picture signal is modulated using VSB (vestigial sideband) modulation and speech or audio signal is modulated using FM modulation.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

48. A carrier $A_c \cos \omega_c t$ is frequency modulated by a signal $E_m \cos \omega_m t$. The modulation index is m_f . The expression for the resulting FM signal is

- (a) $A_c \cos [\omega_c t + m_f \sin \omega_m t]$
 (b) $A_c \cos [\omega_c t + m_f \cos \omega_m t]$
 (c) $A_c \cos [\omega_c t + 2\pi m_f \sin \omega_m t]$
 (d) $A_c \cos \left[\omega_c t + \frac{2\pi m_f E_m}{\omega_m} \cos \omega_m t \right]$ [1989]

Solution: (a)

ω_c = carrier frequency

ω_m = carrier frequency

m_f = modulation index

K_f = frequency sensitivity

$$X_{Fm}(t) = A_C \cos[\omega_c t + k_f \int m(t) dt]$$

$$X_{Fm}(t) = A_C \cos[\omega_c t + k_f \int E_m \cos \omega_m t dt]$$

$$x_{Fm}(t) = A_C \cos \left[\omega_c t + \frac{k_f E_m}{\omega_m} \sin \omega_m t \right]$$

Modulation index

$$m_f = \frac{k_f E_m}{\omega_m}$$

$$X_{Pm}(t) = A_C \cos [\omega_c t + m_f \sin \omega_m t]$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

49. Which of the following schemes suffer(s) from the threshold effect?

- (a) AM detection using envelope detection
 (b) AM detection using synchronous detection
 (c) FM detection using a discriminator
 (d) SSB detection with synchronous detection [1989]

Solution: (c)

FM detection using a discriminator suffers from the threshold effect.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

50. A signal $x(t) = 2 \cos(\pi \cdot 10^4 t)$ volts is applied to an FM modulator with the sensitivity constant of 10 kHz/volt.

Then the modulation index of the FM wave is

- (a) 4 (b) 2
 (c) $4/\pi$ (d) $2/\pi$ [1989]

Solution: (a)

A_m = amplitude of message signal

ω_m = carrier frequency

K_f = frequency sensitivity

$$\text{Modulation index } m_f = \frac{k_f A_m}{\omega_m} = \frac{\Delta \omega}{\omega_m}$$

$$m_f = \frac{k_f A_m}{\omega_m} = \frac{2\pi \times 10 \times 10^3 \times 2}{\pi \times 10^4} = 4$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

51. In a super heterodyne AM receiver, the image channel selectivity is determined by

- (a) The preselector and RF stages
 (b) The preselector, RF and IF stages
 (c) The IF stages
 (d) All the stages

[1987]

Solution: (a)

The image rejection should be achieved before IF stage because once it enters into IF amplifier, it becomes impossible to remove it from wanted signal. So image channel selectivity depends upon pre-selector and RF amplifiers only. The IF helps in rejection of adjacent channel frequency and not image frequency.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

52. In a radar receiver the antenna is connected to the receiver through a waveguide. Placing the preamplifier on the antenna side of the waveguide rather than on the receiver side leads to

- (a) a reduction in the overall noise figure.
 (b) a reduction in interference.
 (c) an improvement in selectivity characteristics
 (d) an improvement in directional characteristics

[1987]

Solution: (a)

A pre-amplifier is a very large gain amplifier with low noise figure. Noise figure of cascaded amplifier can be given as:

$$F = F_1 + \frac{F_2 - 1}{G_1} + \frac{F_3 - 1}{G_1 G_2} + \dots + \frac{F_n - 1}{G_1 G_2 G_3 G_{n-1}}$$

Therefore, placing the pre-amplifier on the antenna side of the wave guide will result in the reduction of overall noise figure of the system.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A signal $x(t) = \exp(-2\pi Bt) u(t)$ is the input to an ideal low pass filter with bandwidth B Hz. The output is denoted by $y(t)$. Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [y(t) - x(t)]^2 dt. \quad [1988]$$

Solution: given that, $x(t) = \exp(-2\pi Bt) u(t)$ taking fourier transform on both side,

$$X(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi B + j\omega} = \frac{1}{2\pi(B + j f)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, } H(f) &= 1 \text{ for } -B \leq f \leq B \\ &= 0 \text{ for otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } -B \leq f \leq B \\ &= 0 \text{ for otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y(f) &= X(f).H(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi(B + j f)} \text{ for } -B \leq f \leq B \\ &= 0 \text{ for otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

We know that,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |y(t)|^2 dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left| \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{B^2 + f^2} df \right|^2 dt = \frac{1}{B}$$

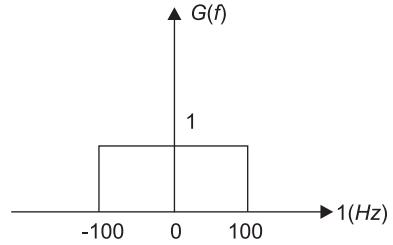
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2(t) dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left| \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{B^2 + f^2} df \right|^2 dt = \frac{1}{4\pi B}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)y(t) dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{-B}^B \frac{1}{B^2 + t^2} dt = \frac{1}{8\pi B}$$

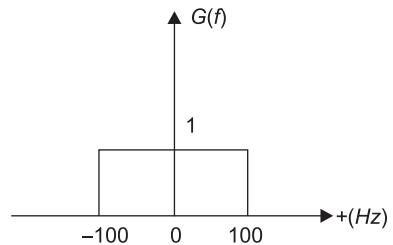
$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [y(t) - x(t)]^2 dt \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y^2(t) dt + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2(t) dt - 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)y(t) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{B} + \frac{1}{4\pi B} - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{8\pi B} = \frac{1}{8\pi B} \end{aligned}$$

2. A baseband signal $g(t)$ band limited to 100 Hz modulates a carrier of frequency f_c Hz. The modulated signal $g(t)\cos(2\pi f_c t)$ is transmitted over a channel whose input x and output y are related by $y = 2x + x^2$. The spectrum

of $g(t)$ is shown in figure. Sketch the spectrum of the transmitted signal and the spectrum of the received signal.



Solution:



$$x(t) = g(t) \cdot \cos(2\pi f_c t)$$

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{2}[G(f - f_c) + G(f + f_c)]$$

Received signal

$$y(t) = 2x + x^2 = y_1(t) + y_2(t)$$

$$y_1(t) = 2x(t) \Leftrightarrow 2x(f) = y_1(f)$$

$$y_2(f) = x^2(f) = g^2(f) \cdot \cos^2 2\pi f_c t \quad \cos 4\pi f_c t$$

$$2\pi f_c t = \frac{g^2(t)}{2} + \frac{g^2(t)}{2} \cos 4\pi f_c t$$

$$= y_3(t) + y_4(t)$$

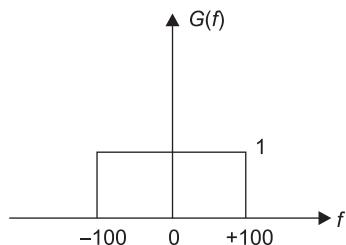
$$y_3(t) = \frac{g^2(t)}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[G(g)^* G(f)]$$

$$x_4(t) = g^2(t) \cos(2\pi 2f_c t) = y_3(t) \cdot \cos(2\pi 2f_c t)$$

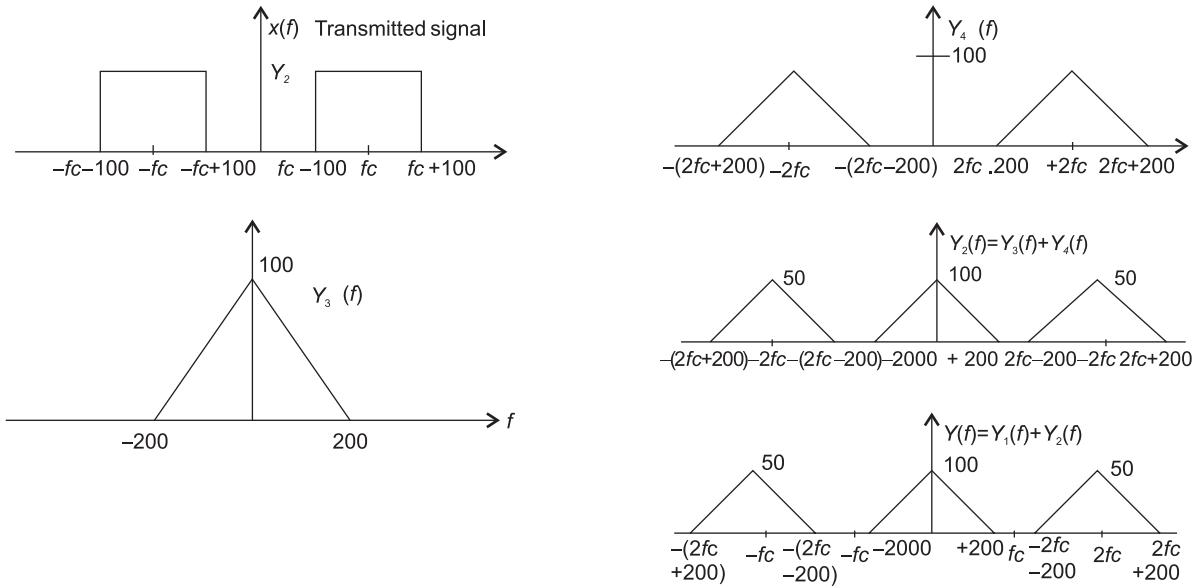
$$y_4(t) = \frac{1}{2}[y_3(f - 2f_c) + y_3(f + 2f_c)]$$

$$y_2(f) = y_3(f) + y_4(f)$$

$$y_2(f) = y_1(f) + y_2(f).$$



8.24 | Communication



Chapter 2

Random Signals and Noise

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Let the random variable X represent the number of times a fair coin needs to be tossed till two consecutive heads appear for the first time. The expectation of X is _____. [2015]

Solution: Given that X is a random variable representing “The number of times a fair coin needs to be tossed till two consecutive heads appear for the first time”.

∴ The possible values of X are 2, 3, 4, 5,

$$P(X=2) = P(HH) = P(H) P(H) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2^2}$$

$$P(X=3) = P(THH) = P(T) P(H) P(H)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2^3}$$

$$P(X=4) = P(TTHH) = P(T) P(T) P(H) P(H)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$\therefore \text{Expectation of } X = E(x) = \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x P(X=x)$$

$$= 2P(X=2) + 3 P(X=3) + 4P(X=4) + \dots \infty$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{2^2} + 3 \times \frac{1}{2^3} + 4 \times \frac{1}{2^4} + \dots \infty$$

$$\therefore E(X) = \frac{1}{2^2} \left[2 + 3 \times \frac{1}{2} + 4 \times \frac{1}{2^2} + 5 \times \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots \infty \right] \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Consider } 2 + 3 \times \frac{1}{2} + 4 \times \frac{1}{2^2} + 5 \times \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots \infty$$

which is an arithmetic geometric progression with $a = 2$, $d = 1$ and $r = \frac{1}{2}$

∴ The sum of infinite number of terms in AGP

$$= \frac{a}{1-r} + \frac{dr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)} + \frac{1 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2} \\ &= 4 + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)} \\ &= 4 + 2 \\ &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

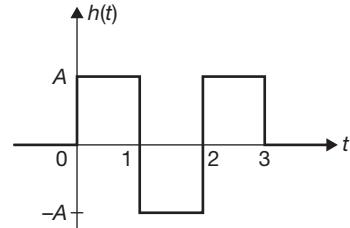
∴ Substituting in (1), we have

$$E(X) = \frac{1}{4} \times 6 = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.5).

2. A zero mean white Gaussian noise having power spectral density $\frac{N_0}{2}$ is passed through an LTI filter whose impulse response $h(t)$ is shown in the figure. The variance of the filtered noise at $t = 4$ is [2015]

- (A) $\frac{3}{2} A^2 N_0$ (B) $\frac{3}{4} A^2 N_0$
 (C) $A^2 N_0$ (D) $\frac{1}{2} A^2 N_0$



Solution: For a zero mean white Gaussian noise variance is infinite.

So for finite variance of white Gaussian noise we should have some BIBO system.

$$\sigma^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{N_0}{2} |H(f)|^2 df$$

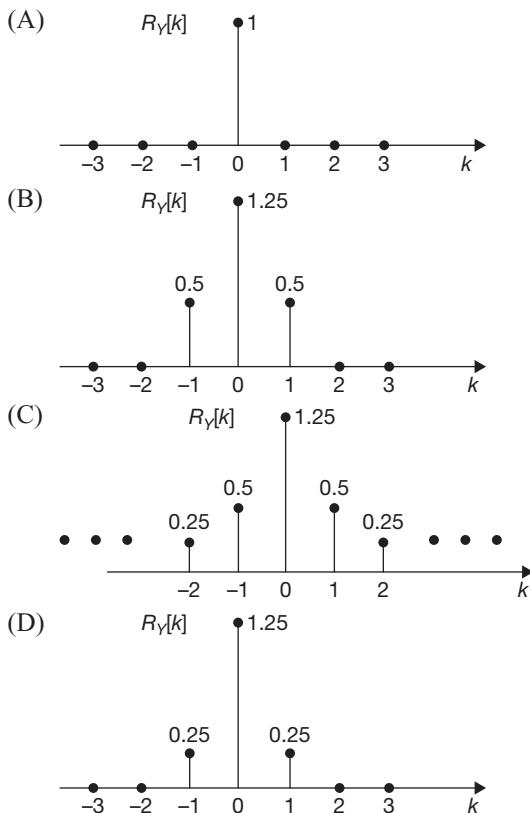
8.26 | Communication

By Parseval's relation

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{N_o}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |h(t)|^2 dt \\ &= \frac{N_o}{2} \left[\int_0^1 |h(t)|^2 dt + \int_1^2 |h(t)|^2 dt + \int_2^3 |h(t)|^2 dt \right] \\ &= \frac{N_o}{2} [A^2 + A^2 + A^2] = \frac{3A^2 N_o}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. $\{X_n\}_{n=-\infty}^{n=\infty}$ is an independent and identically distributed (i.i.d) random process with X_n equally likely to be +1 or -1. $\{Y_n\}_{n=-\infty}^{n=\infty}$ is another random process obtained as $Y_n = X_n + 0.5 X_{n-1}$. The autocorrelation function of $\{Y_n\}_{n=-\infty}^{n=\infty}$, denoted by $R_y[k]$, is [2015]



Solution: $R_y(k) = R_y(n, n+k)$

$$= E[Y[n] \cdot Y[n+k]]$$

$$Y[n] = X[n] + 0.5 X[n-1]$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_y(k) &= E[(X[n] + 0.5 X[n-1]) \cdot (X[n+k] + 0.5 X[n+k-1])] \\ &= E[X[n] X[n+k] + 0.5 X[n-1] X[n+k] + 0.5 X[n] X[n+k-1] + 0.25 X[n-1] X[n+k-1]] \end{aligned}$$

$$= R_x(k) + 0.5 R_x[k+1] + 0.5 R_x[k-1] + 0.25 R_x(k)$$

$$R_y(k) = 1.25 R_x(k) + 0.5 R_x(k+1) + 0.5 R_x(k-1)$$

$$R_x(k) = E[x[n] x[n+k]]$$

$$\text{for } k=0 \quad E[x^2[n]] = I^2 \quad \frac{1}{2} + (-1)^2 \quad \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

$$\text{For } k \neq 0 \quad R_x(k) = E[x[n]] \cdot E[X(n+k)] = 0$$

$$So R_y(k) = 1.25 R_x(k) + 0.5 R_x(k-1) + 0.5 R_x(k+1)$$

$$\text{For } R_y(0) = 1.25 R_x(0) + 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(-1) + 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(+1)$$

$$= 1.25$$

$$R_y(1) = 1.25 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(1) + 0.5 R_x(0) + 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(+2)$$

$$= 0.5$$

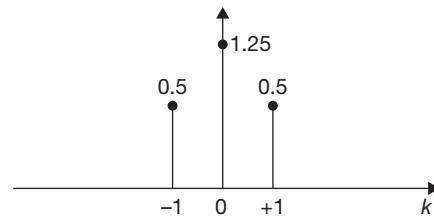
$$R_y(-1) = 1.25 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(-1) + 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(-2) + 0.5 R_x(0)$$

$$= 0.5$$

$$R_y(2) = 1.25 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(2) = 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(1) + 0.5 \overset{\circ}{R}_x(3)$$

So all values of $R_y(k)$ are zero except at $k=0, 1$ and -1 .

So



Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. Let x_1, x_2 , and x_3 be independent and identically distributed random variables with the uniform distribution on $[0, 1]$. The probability $P\{x_1 \text{ is the largest}\}$ is [2014]

Solution:

$$\text{Probability } P(x_1) = P(x_2) = P(x_3)$$

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 = 1 \quad \{ \text{total probability theorem} \}$$

$$P(x_1) + P(x_2) + P(x_3) = 1$$

$$3P(x_1) = 1$$

$$P(x_1) = 1/3 = 0.3733$$

5. Let X be a random variable which is uniformly chosen from the set of positive odd numbers less than 100. The expectation, $E[X]$, is [2014]

Solution:

$$E(x) = \frac{1+2+3+\dots+99}{50}$$

$$E(n) = \frac{2500}{50}$$

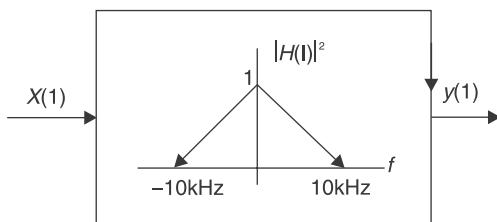
$$E(Y) = 50$$

8.28 | Communication

at $w = 0$ there is no any frequency component available. So, the value of the process will be zero.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

10. A white noise process $x(t)$ with two-sided power spectral density $1 \times 10^{-10} \text{ W/Hz}$ is input to a filter whose magnitude squared response is shown below.



The power of the output process $y(t)$ is given by

- (a) $5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ W}$ (b) $1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ W}$
 (c) $2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ W}$ (d) $1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ W}$ [2009]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{PSD of white noise} = 1 \times 10^{-10} \text{ W/Hz}$$

$$\text{Output PSD} = |H(f)|^2 \text{ input PSD}$$

$$G_0(f) = K \cdot |H(f)|^2$$

$$\text{Output Noise power } N_0 =$$

$$\int_{-f_0}^{f_0} G_0(f) dt = k \times (\text{Area under } |H(f)|^2 \text{ cur})$$

$$= k \times 2 \left(\frac{1}{2} \times \text{base} \times \text{height} \right)$$

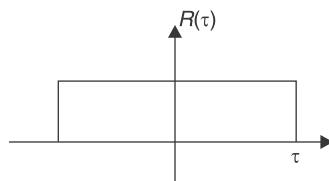
$$= kf_0 \times 1$$

$$= 1 \times 10^{-10} \times 10 \times 10^3 = 10^{-6} \text{ W}$$

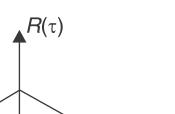
Hence, the correct option is (b)

11. If the power spectral density of stationary random process is a sinc-squared function of frequency, the shape of its auto-correlation is [2009]

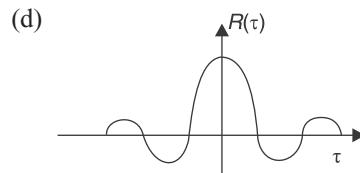
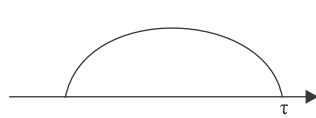
- (a)



- (b)



- (c)



Solution: (b)

$$\text{PSD} = FT\{R(\tau)\}$$

Which is $(\text{sinc})^2$ function

Hence, the correct option is (b)

12. If E denotes expectation, the variance of a random variable X is given by

- (a) $E[x^2] - E^2[x]$ (b) $E[x^2] + E^2[x]$
 (c) $E[x^2]$ (d) $E^2[x]$ [2007]

Solution: (a)

Variance can be given as

$$\sigma_x^2 = E[x^2] - E^2(x)$$

$$\text{A.C. power} = \text{Total power} - \text{D.C. power}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

13. If $R(\tau)$ is the auto-correlation function of a real, wide-sense stationary random process, then which of the following is NOT true?

- (a) $R(\tau) = R(-\tau)$
 (b) $|R(\tau)| \leq (0)$
 (c) $R(\tau) = -R(-\tau)$

- (d) The mean square value of the process is $R(0)$ [2007]

Solution: (c)

Auto-correlation function is an even function.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

14. If $S(f)$ is the power spectral density of a real, wide-sense stationary random process, then which of the following is Always true?

- (a) $S(0) \geq S(f)$ (b) $S(f) \geq 0$
 (c) $S(-f) = -S(f)$ (d) $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S(f) df = 0$

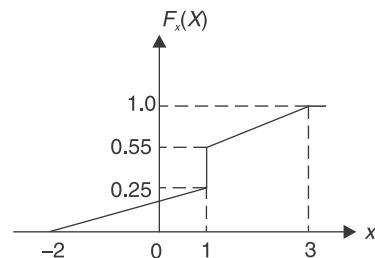
[2007]

Solution: (b)

Power Spectral Density is always positive function.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

15. The distribution function $F_x(x)$ of a random variable X is shown in the figure. The probability that $X = 1$ is



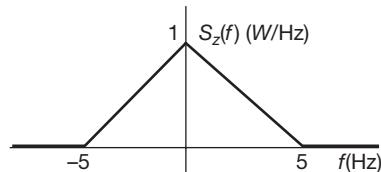
Solution: (d)

As we have discussed in 2.2 80Ω a narrow band noise with Gaussian quadrature components the probability density function of its envelop will be a Rayleigh function.

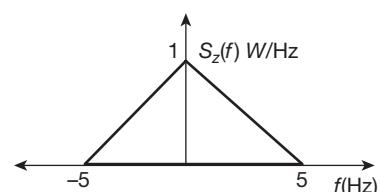
Hence, the correct option is (d)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Let a random process $Y(t)$ be described as $Y(t) = h(t) * X(t) + Z(t)$, where $X(t)$ is a white noise process with power spectral density $S_x(f) = 5 \text{ W/Hz}$. The filter $h(t)$ has a magnitude response given by $|H(f)| = 0.5$ for $-5 \leq f \leq 5$, and zero elsewhere. $Z(t)$ is stationary random process, uncorrelated with $X(t)$, with power spectral density as shown in the figure. The power in $Y(t)$, in watts, is equal to _____ W (rounded off to two decimal places). [2019]



Solution:



$$P[y(t)] = P[x(t) \cdot h(t)] + P[z(t)]$$

$P_z(t)$ = Area under the curve

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 1 = 5 \text{ W}$$

$$P_x(t) \cdot H(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |H(t)|^2 S \times (f) df$$

$$\left| H(H)^2 \cdot S_x(f) \right| = 0.5^2 \times 5 = 1.25$$

$$P_x(t) \cdot H(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 1.25 dt$$

$$= \int_{-5}^5 1.25 dt = 1.25[5 - (-5)]$$

$$\equiv 1.25 \times 10 \equiv 12.5 \text{ W}$$

$$) \equiv 5 \pm 12\%$$

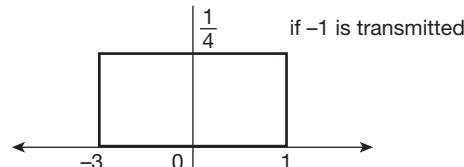
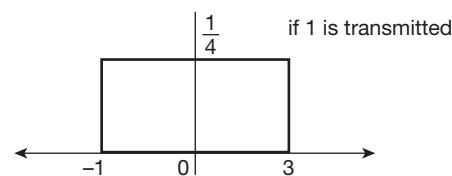
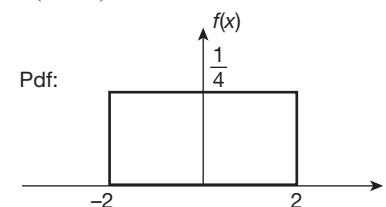
2. A random variable X takes values -1 and $+1$ with probabilities 0.2 and 0.8 , respectively. It is transmitted across a channel which adds noise N , so that the random variable at the channel output is $Y = X + N$. The noise N is independent of X , and is uniformly distributed over the interval $[-2, 2]$. The receiver makes a decision

$$\hat{X} = \begin{cases} -1, & \text{if } Y \leq \theta \\ +1, & \text{if } Y > \theta \end{cases}$$

where the threshold $\theta \in [-1, 1]$ is chosen so as to minimize the probability of error $\Pr [\hat{X} \neq X]$. The minimum probability of error, rounded off to 1 decimal place, is [2019]

Solution: $P(X = -1) = 0.2$

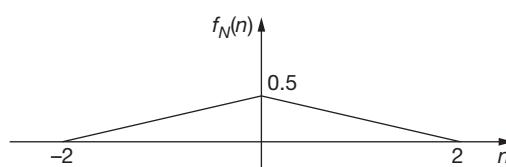
$$P(X=1) = 0.8$$



$$P_e = P(1) \cdot P_{e1} + P(-1) P_{e-1}$$

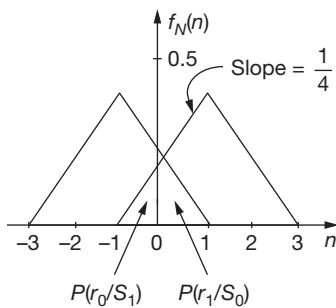
$$= 2 \times 0.2 \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{0.4}{4} = 0.1$$

3. A binary source generates symbols $X \in \{-1, 1\}$ which are transmitted over a noisy channel. The probability of transmitting $X = 1$ is 0.5. Input to the threshold detector is $R = X + N$. The probability density function $f_N(n)$ of the noise N is shown below.



If the detection threshold is zero, then the probability of error (correct to two decimal places) is _____

Solution: If we assume that S_0 & S_1 be transmitted symbols with values $(-1, 1)$ respectively and r_0 and r_1 be the received symbols. Then we have



Probability of error can be calculated as given below

$$P_e = P(S_1)P(r_0IS_1) + P(S_0)P(r_1IS_0)$$

We know that $P(S_0) = P(S_1) = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow P_e = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} \right) = 0.125$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.12 to 0.14.

Solution: We know that power spectral density of noise input, is expressed as

$$S_{\text{v}}(f) = 0.5 \text{ W/Hz}$$

Power of output can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_N(f) |H(f)|^2 df \\ &= 0.5 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |H(f)|^2 df = 0.5 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |h(t)|^2 dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}} \right)^2 dt = 0.22 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

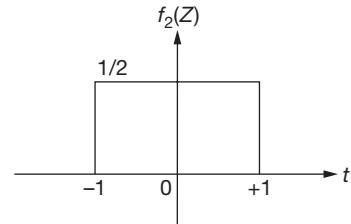
5. A random variable X takes values -0.5 and 0.5 with probabilities $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$, respectively. The noisy observation of X is $Y = X + Z$, where Z has uniform probability distribution.

density over the interval $(-1, 1)$. X and Z are independent. If the MAP rule-based detector outputs \hat{X} as

$$\hat{X} = \begin{cases} -0.5, & Y < \infty \\ 0.5, & Y \geq \infty, \end{cases}$$

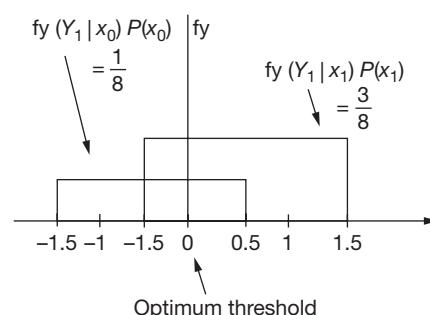
then the value of ∞ (accurate to two decimal places) is _____.

Solution: Consider the figure given below



$$P(x_0) = \frac{1}{4}; P(x_1) = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$f\bar{y}(Y_1|x_0)P(x_0) \begin{matrix} > \\ < \end{matrix}_{x_1} f\bar{y}(Y_1|x_1)P(x_1)$$

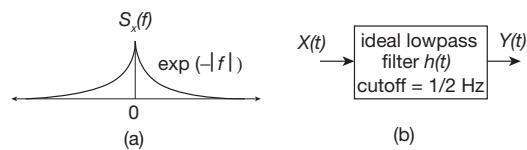


Hence, the correct answer is -0.5 .

6. Let $X(t)$ be a wide sense stationary random process with the power spectral density $S_x(f)$ as shown in Figure (a), where f is in Hertz (Hz). The random process $X(t)$ is input to an ideal lowpass filter with the frequency response.

$$H(f) = \begin{cases} 1, & |f| \leq \frac{1}{2} \text{ Hz} \\ 0, & |f| > \frac{1}{2} \text{ Hz} \end{cases}$$

as shown in figure (b). The output of the low-pass filter is $Y(t)$.



8.32 | Communication

Let E be the expectation operator and consider the following statements:

- I. $E[X(t)] = E[Y(t)]$
- II. $E[X^2(t)] = E[Y^2(t)]$
- III. $E[Y(t)] = 2$

Select the correct option:

[2017]

- (A) Only I is true
- (B) Only II and III are true
- (C) Only I and II are true
- (D) Only I and III are true

Solution: The frequency response of the LPF is given by

$$E[y(t)] = H(0)E[x(t)]$$

$$H(0) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow E[y(t)] = E[x(t)]$$

$$E[y^2(t)] \neq E[x^2(t)]$$

As LPF does not allow 100% power from input to output

$$E[x^2(t)] = \int_0^\infty s_x(f) df = 2 \text{ W}$$

$$\text{As } E[x^2(t)] \neq E[y^2(t)]$$

$$E[y^2(t)] \neq 2$$

Hence, statement-1 is only correct

Hence, the correct option is (A).

7. A voice-grade AWGN (additive white Gaussian noise) telephone channel has a bandwidth of 4.0 kHz and two sided noise power spectral density $\frac{\eta}{2} = 2.5 \times 10^{-5}$ Watt per Hz. If information at the rate of 52 kbps is to be transmitted over this channel with arbitrarily small bit error rate, then the minimum bit-energy E_b (in mJ/bit) necessary is

[2016]

Solution: Power spectral density $\frac{\eta}{2} = 2.5 \times 10^{-5}$ Watt

$$N = 4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ Watt/Hz}$$

$$\text{Bandwidth } B = 4 \text{ KHz}$$

$$\text{Bit rate } R_b = 52 \text{ kbps}$$

As we know that the capacity of channel

$$C = B \log_2 [1 + S/N]$$

$$E_b = \frac{S}{R_b} = 31.503$$

We know that

$$\frac{S}{N} = 8191$$

$$S = 819.1 \times 2$$

$$E_b = \frac{819.1 \times 2}{R_b} = 31.503.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (31.503).

8. Consider a random process $x(t) = 3V(t) - 8$, where $V(t)$ is a zero-mean stationary random process with auto-correlation $R_v(\tau) = 4e^{-5|\tau|}$. The power in $X(t)$ is _____.

[2016]

Solution: As we know that power is the mean square value

$$\text{Given } R_v(\tau) = 4e^{-5|\tau|}.$$

And $V(t)$ is a zero-mean stationary random process so $E[V(t)] = 0$

$$E[x^2(t)] = \text{power}$$

$$E[(3V(t) - 8)^2]$$

$$E[9V^2(t) + 64 - 48 V(t)]$$

$$9E[V^2(t)] + E[64] - 48 E[V(t)]$$

$$\Rightarrow E[V(t)] = 0, E[64] = 64.$$

$$E[V^2(t)] = R(0) = 4 \cdot e^{-5(0)} = 4.$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 \times 4 + 64.$$

$$\Rightarrow 100.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (100).

9. Let X be a real-valued random variable with $E[X]$ and $E[X^2]$ denoting the mean values of X and X^2 , respectively. The relation which always holds

- (a) $(E[X])^2 > E[X^2]$
- (b) $E[X^2] \geq (E[X])^2$
- (c) $E[X^2] = (E[X])^2$
- (d) $E[X^2] > (E[X])^2$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Variance } \sigma_x^2 = E(x^2) - [E(x)]^2$$

$\therefore \sigma_x^2$ ion means be negative.

$$\therefore E(x^2) \geq [E(x)]^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

10. Consider a random process $X(t) = \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi t + \phi)$, where the random phase ϕ is uniformly distributed in the interval $[0, 2\pi]$. The autocorrelation $E[X(t_1)X(t_2)]$ is

- (a) $\cos(2\pi(t_1 + t_2))$
- (b) $\sin(2\pi(t_1 - t_2))$
- (c) $\sin(2\pi(t_1 + t_2))$
- (d) $\cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2))$

[2014]

Solution: (d)

Given $X(t) = \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi t + \phi)$ and ϕ is uniformly distributed random variable in interval $[0, 2\pi]$

$$E[X(t_1)^* X(t_2)] = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi t_1 + \phi)^* \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi t_2 + \phi) d\phi.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sqrt{2} \sin(2\pi t_2 + \theta) f_\theta(\theta) d\theta \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \sin(2\pi t_1 + \theta) \sin(2\pi t_2 + \theta) \frac{1}{2\pi} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin(2\pi(t_1 + t_2) + 2\theta) d\theta + \frac{1}{2\pi} \\
 &\quad \int_0^{2\pi} \cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2)) d\theta \\
 &\int_0^{2\pi} \sin(2\pi(t_1 + t_2) + 2\theta) d\theta = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

as it is integration in one time period

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2)) d\theta = \cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2))$$

$$\text{So, } E[X(t_1)^* X(t_2)] = \cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2))$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

11. The input to a 1-bit quantizer is a random variable X with PDF $f_x(x) = 2e^{-2x}$ for $x \geq 0$ and $f_x(x) = 0$ for $x < 0$. For outputs to be of equal probability, the quantizer threshold should be _____. [2014]

Solution:

Assume quantization voltage is V_{th} for outputs of quantizer to have equal probability by \rightarrow

$$P(x \leq V_{th}) = P(x \geq V_{th})$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{V_{th}} f_x(x) dx = \int_{V_{th}}^{\infty} f_x(x) dx$$

$$\int_0^{V_{th}} 2e^{-2x} dy = \int_{V_{th}}^{\infty} 2e^{-2x} dx$$

$$e^{-2xV_{th}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$V_{th} = 0.346$$

12. The power spectral density of a real stationary random process $X(t)$ is given by

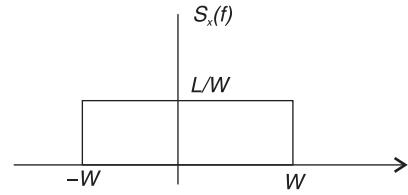
$$S_x(f) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{W}, & |f| \leq W \\ 0, & |f| > W \end{cases}$$

The value of the expectation

$$E\left[\pi x(t) \cdot x\left(t - \frac{1}{4W}\right)\right] \text{ is _____.} \quad [2014]$$

Solution:

$$S_x(f) = \begin{cases} 1/W, & |f| \leq W \\ 0, & |f| > W \end{cases}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore R_x(\tau) &\leftrightarrow S_x(f) \\
 &= s \sin e [2 w \tau]
 \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
 E\left[\pi \times(t).x\left(t - \frac{1}{4w}\right)\right] &= \pi E\left[x(t).x\left(t - \frac{1}{4w}\right)\right] \\
 &= \pi R_x\left(\frac{1}{4w}\right) = \pi \cdot 2 \sin e\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

We know that

$$\sin e(x) = \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}$$

From equation (1), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 2\pi \frac{\sin \pi/2}{\pi/2} &= 4 \\
 &= \frac{P^2}{2} E[\cos(2\pi(t_1 - t_2))] - \cos[2\pi(t_1 + t_2 + 2a)] \\
 &= \frac{P^2}{2} \cos[2\pi(t_1 - t_2)]
 \end{aligned}$$

13. A real band-limited random process $X(t)$ has two-sided power spectral density

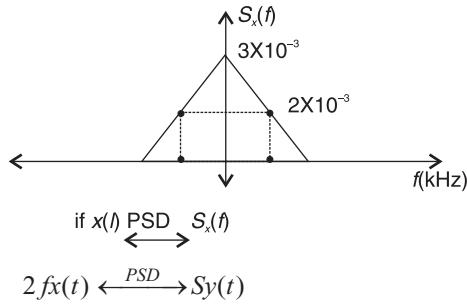
$$S_x(f) = \begin{cases} 10^{-6} (3000 - |f|) \text{ Watts/Hz} & \text{for } |f| \leq 3 \text{ kHz} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where f is the frequency expressed in Hz. The signal $x(t)$ modulates a carrier $\cos 16000\pi t$ and the resultant signal is passed through an ideal band-pass filter of unity gain with centre frequency of 8 kHz and band-width of 2 kHz. The output power (in watts) is _____. [2014]

Solution:

$$S_x(f) = \begin{cases} 10^{-6} (3000 - |f|) \text{ watts/Hz for } |f| \leq 3 \text{ kHz} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

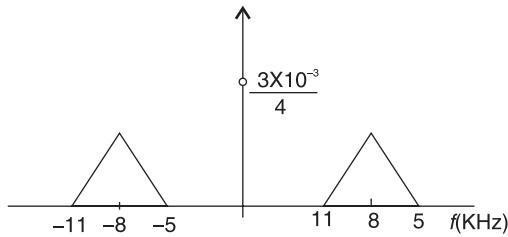
8.34 | Communication



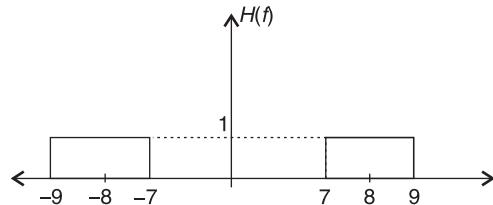
Then

$$x(t) \cos 2\pi f t \xrightarrow{\text{PSD}} \frac{S_x(f - f_c) + S_x(f + f_c)}{4}$$

∴ PSD of $x(t) \cos 2A \times 80 \text{ wt}$



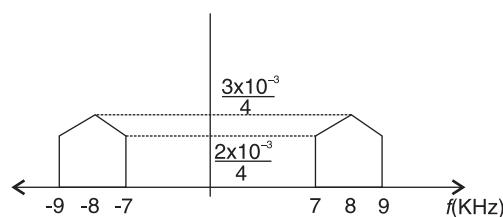
Now, BPF is given by



We know that

$$S_x(f) \rightarrow H(f) \rightarrow |H(f)|^2 S_x(f)$$

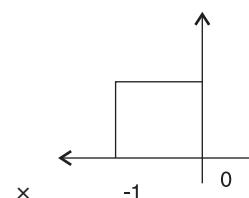
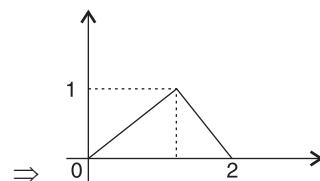
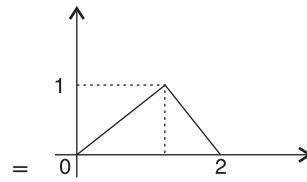
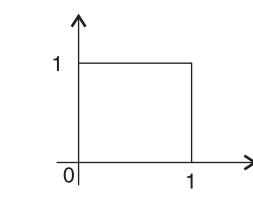
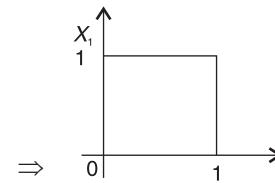
∴ PSD of BPF output



Output power = total area of output PSD

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \left[(2000) \left(\frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{4} \right) + 2 \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 1000 \times \frac{10^{-3}}{4} \right) \right] \\ &= 2 \left[1 + \frac{1}{4} \right] = 2.5 \text{ watts} \end{aligned}$$

14. Let X_1 , X_2 and X_3 be distributed random variables with the uniform distribution on $[0, 1]$. The probability $P\{X_1 + X_2 \leq X_3\}$ is _____. [2014]



Solution:

$$x_1 + x_2 \leq x_3$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - x_3 \leq 0$$

$$\text{As } P[x_1 + x_2 - x_3 \leq 0] = P[y \leq 0]$$

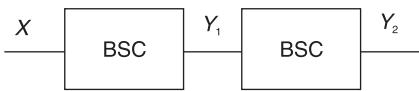
and y is another random variable whose probability density function is given by convolution of x_1 , x_2 and x_3 .

$$\text{So, } P(y \leq 0) = \int_{-1}^0 \frac{y^2}{2} dy$$

$$P(y \leq 0) = \left[\frac{y^2}{6} \right]_{-1}^0$$

$$P(y \leq 0) = 0.16$$

15. A binary random variable X takes the value of 1 with probability $1/3$. X is input to a cascade of two independent identical binary symmetric channels (BSCs) each with crossover probability $1/2$. The output of BSCs is the random variables Y_1 and Y_2 as shown in the figure.



The value of $H(Y_1) + H(Y_2)$ in bits is _____. [2014]

Solution:

$$P(x=1) = 1/3 \text{ and } P(x=0) = 2/3$$

$$\text{So } H(y_1) = P(y_1) \log \frac{1}{P(y_1)}$$

$$H(y_2) = P(y_2) \log \frac{1}{P(y_2)}$$

where $P(y=1) = P(y_1=0)$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Similarly

$$P(y_2=1) = P(y_2=0) = y_2$$

$$\text{Here } H(y_1) + H(y_2) = \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 + \frac{1}{2} \log,$$

$$2 + \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 + \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2$$

$$H(y_1) + H(y_2) = 2 \text{ bits}$$

16. Consider a communication scheme where the binary values signal X satisfies $P\{X=1\} = 0.75$ and $P\{X=-1\} = 0.25$. The received signal $Y = X + Z$, where Z is a Gaussian random variable with zero mean and variance σ^2 . The received signal Y is fed to the threshold detector. The output of the threshold detector X is

$$\hat{X} = \begin{cases} +1 & Y > \tau \\ -1 & Y \leq \tau \end{cases}$$

To achieve a minimum probability of error

$P\{\hat{X} \neq X\}$, the threshold τ should be

- (a) strictly positive
- (b) zero
- (c) strictly negative
- (d) strictly positive, zero, or strictly negative depending on the nonzero value of σ^2 [2014]

Solution: (c)

Assume hypothesis H_1 and H_0 are given as $H_1 : X = +1; H_0 : X = -1$ and their probabilities $P(H_1) = 0.75; P(H_0) = 0.25$

Let received sigma $\gamma = X + Z$ where Z follow normal

$$\text{distribution as } N(0, -2); \text{ with } f_z(z) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-z^2/2\sigma^2}$$

$$\text{Then received signal } \gamma = \begin{cases} 1+Z & \text{if } X=1 \\ -1+Z & \text{if } X=-1 \end{cases}$$

$$f_\gamma(\gamma/H_1) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(\gamma-1)^2/2\sigma^2}$$

$$\text{and } f_\gamma(\gamma/H_0) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(\gamma+1)^2/2\sigma^2}$$

Let y_{opt} denote an optimal threshold, then probability of error for optimum threshold will be calculated as

$$\left| \frac{f_\gamma(\gamma/H_1)}{f_\gamma(\gamma/H_0)} \right|_{y=y_{\text{opt}}} = \frac{P(H_0)}{P(H_1)}$$

$$e^{-[(\gamma-1)-(\gamma+1)]^2/2\sigma^2} \Big|_{y_{\text{opt}}} = \frac{P(H_0)}{P(H_1)}$$

$$e^{+2y_{\text{opt}}/\sigma^2} = \frac{P(H_0)}{P(H_1)}$$

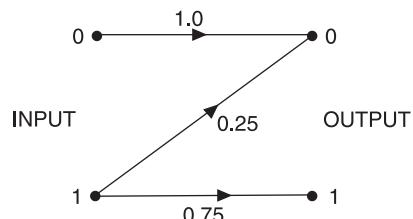
So, y_{opt} can be given as

$$y_{\text{opt}} = \frac{\sigma^2}{2} \ln \frac{P(H_0)}{P(H_1)} = \frac{-\sigma^2}{2} = -0.55\sigma^2, \text{ here,}$$

y_{opt} is less than zero, so negative.

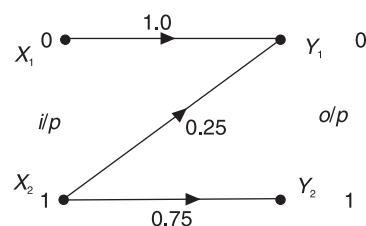
Hence, the correct option is (c)

17. Consider the Z -channel given in the figure. The input is 0 or 1 with equal probability.



If the output is 0, the probability that the input is also 0 equals _____. [2014]

Solution:



Given $P(x) = [0.5 \ 0.5]$

$$P\left[\begin{array}{c} y \\ x \end{array}\right] = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 \\ x_1 & x_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.25 & 0.75 \end{bmatrix}$$

8.36 | Communication

Then

$$P[x, y] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0 \\ 0.125 & 0.375 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{and } P(y_1) = 0.625$$

$$P(y_2) = 0.375$$

and the conditional probability matrix

$P\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$ is given by

$$P\left[\frac{x}{y}\right] = \frac{x_1}{x_2} \begin{bmatrix} 0.8 & 0 \\ 0.33 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Hence } P\left[\frac{x_1}{y_1}\right] = P\left(\frac{0}{0}\right) = 0.8$$

18. Consider a discrete-time channel $Y = X + Z$, where the additive noise Z is signal-dependent. In particular, given the transmitted symbol $X \in \{-a, +a\}$ at any instant, the noise sample Z is chosen independently from a Gaussian distribution with mean βX and unit variance. Assume a threshold detector with zero threshold at the receiver. When $\beta = 0$, the BER was found to be

$$Q(a) = 1 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$\left(Q(v) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_v^\infty e^{-u^2/2} du, \text{ and for } v > 1, \text{ use} \right.$$

$$\left. Q(v) = e^{-v^2/2} \right)$$

When $\beta = -0.3$, the BER is closest to

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| (a) 10^{-7} | (b) 10^{-6} |
| (c) 10^{-4} | (d) 10^{-2} |
- [2014]

Solution: (e)

Given $X \in [-a, +a]$ and $P(x = -a) = P(x = a) = 0.5$

Let $\gamma = X + Z$ be the received signal and Z follows normal distribution as $N(\beta X, 1)$ as

$$f_z(Z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(Z-\beta X)^2}, \quad y = \begin{cases} -a + Z & \text{if } X = -a \\ a + Z & \text{if } X = +a \end{cases}$$

$H_1 : X = +a; H_0 : X = -a$, and threshold = 0

$$f_\gamma\left(\frac{y}{H_1}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-0.5(\gamma-a(1+\beta))^2}$$

$$\text{and } f_\gamma\left(\frac{y}{H_0}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-0.5(\gamma+a(1+\beta))^2}$$

Bit error rate is given by

$$P_e = P(H_1)P(e/H_1) + P(H_0)P(e/H_0)$$

$$= 0.5 \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-0.5(y-a(1+\beta))^2} dy + 0.5 \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

$$e^{-0.5(y+a(1+\beta))^2} dy = Q(a(1+\beta))$$

$$\text{When } \beta = 0, \quad P_e = Q(a) = 1 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$= e^{-a^2/2} \rightarrow a = 6.07$$

$$\beta = -0.3, \quad P_e = Q(6.07(1-0.3)) = Q(4.249)$$

$$P_e = e^{-4.249^2/2} = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$P_e \approx 10^{-4}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

19. Let U and V be two independent zero mean Gaussian random variables of variances $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{9}$ respectively. The probability

$$P(3V \geq 2U)$$

$$(a) 4/9 \quad (b) 1/2$$

$$(c) 2/3 \quad (d) 5/9$$

[2013]

Solution: (b)

$$P(3V - 2U) = P(3V - 2U \geq 0)$$

$$= P(W \geq 0)$$

$$\text{Where } W = 3V - 2U$$

$$U = N(0, 1/4)$$

$$\downarrow \downarrow$$

Mean Variance

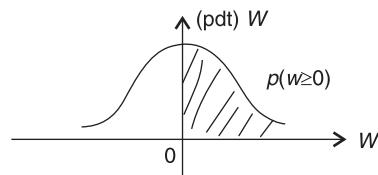
$$V = N(0, 1/9)$$

$$W = 3V - 2U$$

$$W = N\left(0, 0 \times \frac{1}{4} + 4 \times \frac{1}{9}\right)$$

$$= N(0, 2.7)$$

Since W is Gaussian variable with 0 mean,



$$(P(w \geq 0) = 1/2 = \text{area for } w \geq 0).$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

20. Consider two identically zero-mean random variables U and V . Let the cumulative distribution functions of U and V be $F(x)$ and $G(x)$, respectively. Then, for all values of x

- (a) $F(x) - G(x) \leq 0$
 (b) $F(x) - G(x) \geq 0$
 (c) $(F(x) - G(x)) \cdot x \leq 0$
 (d) $(F(x) - G(x)) \cdot x \geq 0$

Solution: (d)

$$F(x) = P(x \leq x)$$

$$G(x) = P(2x \leq x)$$

$$= P(x \leq x/2)$$

For position values of x

$$F(x) - G(x) > 0.$$

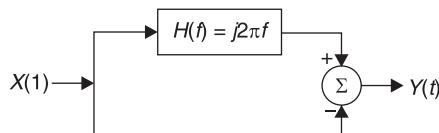
For negative values of x

$$F(x) - G(x) < 0$$

but $[F(x) - G(x)], X \geq 0$ for all values of x .

Hence, the correct option is (d)

21. $X(t)$ is a stationary random process with autocorrelation function $R_x(\tau) = \exp(-\pi\tau^2)$. This process is passed through the system below. The power spectral density of the output process $Y(t)$ is



- (a) $(4\pi^2 f^2 + 1) \exp(-\pi f^2)$
 (b) $(4\pi^2 f^2 - 1) \exp(-\pi f^2)$
 (c) $(4\pi^2 f^2 + 1) \exp(-\pi f)$
 (d) $(4\pi^2 f^2 - 1) \exp(-\pi f)$

[2011]

Solution: (a)

$$y(t) = \frac{d}{dt} x(t) - x(t)$$

$$y(f) = jw x(f) - x(f)$$

$$= [j2\pi f - 1] x(f)$$

$$\left(H(f) = \frac{y(f)}{x(f)} \right)$$

$$\text{PSD} = |H(f)|^2 \cdot S_x(f)$$

$$= |(j2\pi f - 1)|^2 \cdot S_x(f)$$

$$S_x(f) = FT \{ R_x(\tau) \} = e^{-\pi t^2}$$

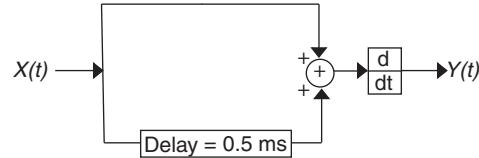
Since Fourier of Gaussian is also Fourier,

$$S_y(f) = [y\pi^2 f^2 + 1] \cdot e^{-\pi f^2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

22. $X(t)$ is a stationary process with the power spectral density $S_x(f) > 0$ for all f . The process is passed through a system shown below.

[2013]



Let $S_y(f)$ be the power spectral density of $Y(t)$, which one of the following statements is correct?

- (a) $S_y(f) > 0$ for all f
 (b) $S_y(f) = 0$ for $|f| > 1$ kHz
 (c) $S_y(f) = 0$ for $f = nf_0, f_0 = 2$ kHz, n any integer
 (d) $S_y(f) = 0$ for $f = (2n + 1)f_0, f_0 = 1$ kHz, n any integer

[2010]

Solution: (d)

$$y_1(t) = x(t) + x(t - 0.5 \times 10^{-3})$$

$$y_1(f) = x(f) [1 + e^{-j2\pi (0.5 \times 10^{-3})}]$$

$$H_1(f) = \frac{y_1(f)}{x(f)} = 1 + e^{-ej\pi f \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$H(f) = H_1(f) \cdot H_2(f)$$

$$= j2\pi f \left[1 + e^{-j(\pi f \times 10^{-3})} \right]$$

$$S_y(f) = |H(f)|^2 S_x(f)$$

$$= 4\pi^2 t^2 \left[2 + 2 \cos(\pi f \times 10^{-3}) \right] S_x(f)$$

For $f_0 = 1$ kHz and $f = (2n + 1)f_0$

$\pi f \times 10^{-3}$ is odd multiple of π

$$\therefore S_y(f) = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

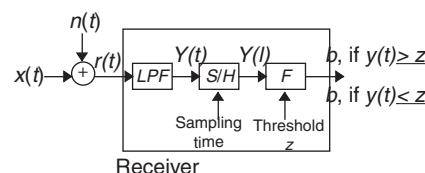
Common Data Questions 23 and 24

Consider a baseband binary PAM receiver shown below. The additive channel noise $n(t)$ is white with power spectral density $S_n(f) = N_0/2 = 10^{-20}$ W/Hz. The low-pass filter is ideal with unity gain and cut-off frequency 1 MHz. Let y_k represent the random variable $y(t_k)$.

$$Y_k = N_k \text{ if transmitted bit } b_k = 0$$

$$Y_k = a + N_k \text{ if transmitted bit } b = 1$$

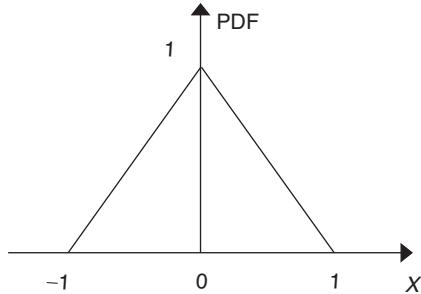
where N_k represents the noise sample value. The noise sample has noise probability density function, $p_{N_k}(n) = 0.5ae^{-\alpha|n|}$ (This has mean zero and variance $2/\alpha^2$.) Assume transmitted bits to be equiprobable and threshold z is set to $a/2 = 10^{-6}V$.



$$[\sigma^2 = 1.2]$$

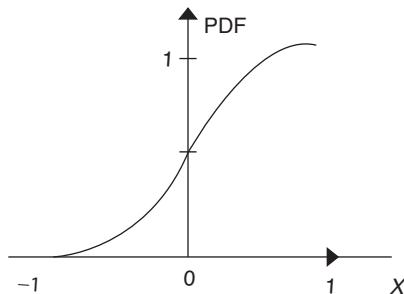
Hence, the correct option is (b)

27. The Probability Density Function (PDF) of a random variable X is as shown below. [2008]

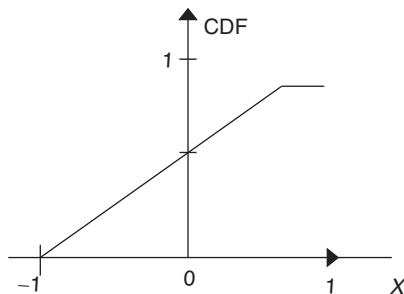


The corresponding Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) has the form

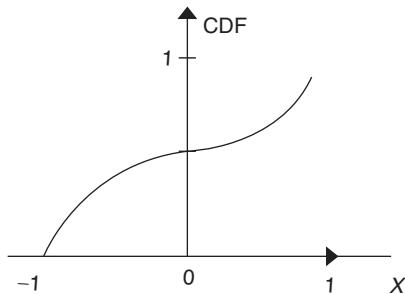
(a)



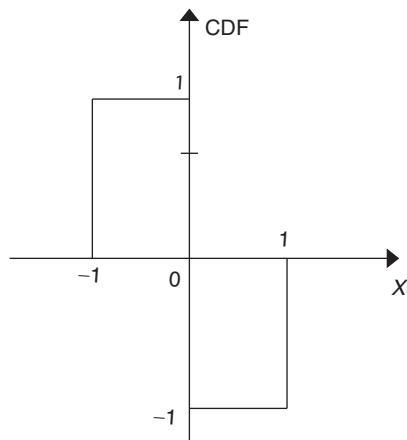
(b)



(c)



(d)



Solution: (a)

Density function is given as

$$f_x(x) = (t+1)u(t+1) - 2tu(t) + (t-1)u(t-1)$$

CDF function is calculated as integration of density function.

$$F_x(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f_x(x) dx$$

integral of increasing ramp signal is increasing parabola and integral of decreasing ramp signal is decreasing parabola.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

28. $P_x(x) = M \exp(-2|x|) + N \exp(-3|x|)$ is the probability density function for the real random variable X over the entire x -axis. M and N are both positive real numbers. The equation relating M and N is

- (a) $M + \frac{2}{3}N = 1$ (b) $2M + \frac{1}{3}N = 1$
 (c) $M + N = 1$ (d) $M + N = 3$

Solution: (a)

PDF is given as

$$P_x(x) = m \exp(-2|x|) + N \exp(-3|x|)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P_x(x) dx = 1$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \{m e^{-2|x|} + N e^{-3|x|}\} dx = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} (m e^{-2x} + N e^{-3x}) dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{m}{2} + \frac{N}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$m + \frac{2N}{3} = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

8.40 | Communication

29. Noise with double-sided power spectral density of K over all frequencies is passed through a RC low pass filter with 3 dB cut-off frequency of f_c . The noise power at the filter output is

- (a) K
 (b) Kf_c
 (c) $K\pi f_c$
 (d) ∞

[2008]

Solution: (c)

Filter transfer function is given by

$$H(f) = \frac{1}{1 + j2\pi f R_c} = \frac{1}{1 + jff_c}$$

$$\text{Output PSD} = |H(f)|^2 \cdot \text{input PSD} = \frac{f_c^2}{f^2 + f_c^2} \cdot K$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Output noise power} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\text{o/p PSD}) df \\ &= k \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f_c^2}{f_c^2 + f^2} df \\ &= k\pi f_c \end{aligned}$$

(By substitution $f = f_c \tan Q$)

Hence, the correct option is (c)

30. A zero-mean white Gaussian noise is passed through an ideal low-pass filter of bandwidth 10 kHz. The output is then uniformly sampled with sampling period $t_s = 0.03$ msec. The samples so obtained would be

- (a) correlated
 (b) statistically independent
 (c) uncorrelated
 (d) orthogonal

[2006]

Solution: (b)

If white noise is sampled, no matter how closely in time the samples are taken, they are uncorrected. If white noise is Gaussian then samples are statistically independent.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

Common Data for Questions 31 and 32

The following two questions refer to wide sense stationary stochastic processes.

31. It is desired to generate a stochastic process (as voltage process) with power spectral density

$$S(\omega) = \frac{16}{16 + \omega^2}$$

By driving a linear-time-invariant system by zero mean white noise (as voltage process) with power spectral density being constant equal to 1, the system which can perform the desired task could be

- (a) first order low pass $R-L$ filter
 (b) first order high pass $R-C$ filter

- (c) tuned $L-C$ filter
 (d) series $R-L-C$ filter

[2006]

Solution: (a)

Given

$$S(\omega) = \frac{16}{16 + \omega^2}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{4}{4 + s}$$

This is a low pass filter of RL type.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

32. The parameters of the system obtained in the above question would be

- (a) first order $R-L$ low pass filter would have

$$R = 4 \Omega \quad L = 1 H$$

- (b) first order $R-C$ high pass filter would have

$$R = 4 \Omega \quad C = 0.25 F$$

- (c) tuned $L-C$ filter would have $L = 4 H$

$$C = 4 F$$

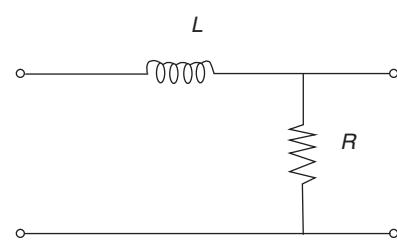
- (d) series $R-L-C$ low pass filter would have

$$R = 1 \Omega, L = 4 H, C = 4 F$$

[2006]

Solution: (a)

For given network



$$H(j\omega) = \frac{R}{R + j\omega L}$$

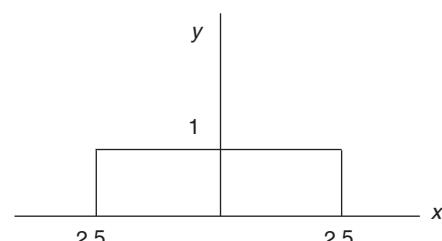
$$\text{So } R = 4, L = 1$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

33. A uniformly distributed random variable X with probability density function

$$f_x(x) = \frac{1}{10} (u(x+5) - u(x-5))$$

where $u(\cdot)$ is the unit step function is passed through a transformation given in the figure below. The probability density function of the transformed random variable Y would be



Solution: (d)

Probability function is given by

$$P(x \leq 1) = F_x(1) = 1 - Q\left(\frac{x - \mu}{\sigma}\right) \Big|_{x=1}$$

Here $\mu = 0$

$$R_x(0) = \sigma^2$$

$$\sigma^2 = 8$$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma = 2\sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore P(x \leq 1) = 1 - Q\left(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

42. Let Y and Z be the random variables obtained by sampling $X(t)$ at $t = 2$ and $t = 4$, respectively. Let $W = Y - Z$. The variance of W is

(a) 13.36	(b) 9.36
(c) 2.64	(d) 8.00

[2003]

Solution: (c)

Variance can be given by

$$\sigma_w^2 = E(y - z)^2$$

$$\sigma_w^2 = E(y^2) + E(z^2) - 2E(yz)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_w^2 &= \sigma_y^2 + \sigma_z^2 - 2R_{xy}(2) \\ &\quad + 8 + 8 - 2[ye^{-0.2121} + 1] \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma_w^2 = 2.64$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

43. If the variance σ_x^2 of $d(n) = x(n) - x(n-1)$ is one-tenth the variance and σ_x^2 of a stationary zero-mean discrete-time signal $x(n)$, then the normalized autocorrelation function $R_{xx}(k)/\sigma_x^2$ at $k = 1$ is

(a) 0.95	(b) 0.90
(c) 0.10	(d) 0.05

[2002]

Solution: (a)

The variance for the signal is given by

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sigma_x^2 E\{[x(n) - x(n-1)]^2\} \\ &= E[x^2(n)] + E[x^2(n-1)] - 2E[x(n)]E[x(n-1)] \\ &= \frac{ax^2}{10} = ax^2 + ax^2 - 2R_{xx}(1) \end{aligned}$$

$$2R_{xx}(1) = \frac{19}{10}\sigma x^2$$

$$\left[\frac{R_{xx}(1)}{\sigma x^2} = \frac{19}{20} = 0.95 \right]$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

44. The PSD and the power of a signal $g(t)$ are, respectively, $S_g(\omega)$ and P_g . The PSD and the power of the signal $ag(t)$ are, respectively,

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (a) $a^2S_g(\omega)$ and a^2P_g | (b) $a^2S_g(\omega)$ and aP_g |
| (c) $aS_g(\omega)$ and a^2P_g | (d) $aS_g(\omega)$ and aP_g |
- [2001]

Solution: (a)

We know that

$$S_x(w) \xrightarrow{H(w)} S_y(w)$$

$$S_y(w) = |H(w)|^2 S_x(w)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

45. The power spectral density of a deterministic signal is given by $[\sin(f)/(f)]^2$, where ' f ' is frequency. The auto-correlation function of this signal in the time domain is

- (a) a rectangular pulse
- (b) a delta function
- (c) a sine pulse
- (d) a triangular pulse

[1997]

Solution: (d)

Auto-correlation function and power spectral density make the Fourier transform pair

$$R_x(\tau) \xrightarrow{F.T.} G_x(w)$$

$$R_x(\tau) = F^{-1} \left[\sin C^2 \left(\frac{f}{\pi} \right) \right]$$

Since we know that Fourier transform of triangular signal is a square of sin C function, so inverse Fourier transform will be a triangular signal.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

46. The auto-correlation function of an energy signal has

- (a) no symmetry
- (b) conjugate symmetry
- (c) odd symmetry
- (d) even symmetry

[1996]

Solution: (b, d)

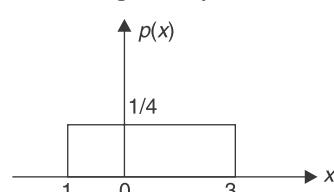
Auto-correlation function has property of conjugate symmetric and even symmetric for energy signal.

$$[R_x(\tau) = R_x(-\tau)] \text{ even symmetry}$$

$$[R_x(\tau) = R_x^*(-\tau)] \text{ conjugate symmetry}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b, d)

47. For a random variable ' X ' following the probability density function, $p(x)$, shown in figure, the mean and the variance are, respectively



8.44 | Communication

- (a) 1/2 and 2/3 (b) 1 and 4/3
 (c) 1 and 2/3 (d) 2 and 4/3

[1992]

Solution: (b)

We know that mean is given as

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_x &= E(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x P_x(x) dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^3 x \frac{1}{4} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left[\frac{x^2}{2} \right]_{-1}^3\end{aligned}$$

$$[\mu_x = 1]$$

Variance is given as

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma x^2 &= E[(x - \mu)^2] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \mu_n)^2 P_x(x) dx \\ \sigma x^2 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-2}^3 (x^2 + 1 - 2x) dx = \frac{1}{4} \left[\frac{x^2}{3} + x - \frac{2x^2}{2} \right]_{-1}^3 \\ &\left[\sigma x^2 = \frac{4}{3} \right]\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

48. Zero mean Gaussian noise of variance N is applied to a half wave rectifier. The mean squared value of the rectifier output will be

- (a) Zero (b) $N/2$
 (c) $N\sqrt{z}$ (d) N

[1989]

Solution: (b)

Half wave rectifier is given as

$$y = x \text{ for } x \geq 0$$

$$= 0 \text{ for } x < 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So } f(y) &= \frac{1}{2} \delta(y) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi N}} e^{-y^2/2N} \\ E(y^2) &= \int_0^{\infty} y^2 + (y) dy \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} y^2 \left[\frac{1}{2} \delta(y) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi N}} e^{-y^2/2N} \right] dy \\ &= 0 + \int_0^{\infty} \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{2\pi N}} e^{-y^2/2N} dy\end{aligned}$$

Let that $\frac{y}{\sqrt{N}} = t$

$$dy = \sqrt{N} dt$$

$$\begin{aligned}E[y^2] &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi N}} \int_0^{\infty} Nt^2 e^{-t^2} \sqrt{N} dt \\ &= \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^2 e^{-t^2} dt\end{aligned}$$

$$E[y^2] = \frac{N}{2}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

49. Events A and B are mutually exclusive and have a nonzero probability. Which of the following statement(s) are true?

- (a) $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$
 (b) $P(B^C) > P(A)$
 (c) $P(A \cap B) = P(A)P(B)$
 (d) $P(B^C) < P(A)$

[1988]

Solution: (a)

Since events are mutually exclusive, so $P(A \cap B) = 0$

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) + P(B) + P(A \cap B)$$

$$[P(A \cap B) = P(A) + P(B)]$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

50. The variance of a random variable X is σ_x^2 . Then the variance of $-kx$ (where k is a positive constant) is

- (a) σ_x^2 (b) $-k\sigma_x^2$
 (c) $k\sigma_x^2$ (d) $k^2\sigma_x^2$

[1987]

Solution: (d)

Given that variance of $= \text{var}(x) = \sigma_x^2$

Since $\text{var}(x) = E(x^2)$

$$a^2 = E(k^2 x^2)$$

$$a^2 = k^2 E[x^2]$$

$$a^2 = k^2 \sigma_x^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

51. White Gaussian noise is passed through a linear narrow band filter. The probability density function of the envelope of the noise at the filter output is

- (a) Uniform (b) Poisson
 (c) Gaussian (d) Rayleigh

[1987]

Solution: (d)

We know that narrow band representation of Noise is

$n(t) = n_c(t) \cos w_c t - n_s(t) \sin w_c t$
 envelope for the given signal will be

$$R(t) = \sqrt{n_c^2(t) + n_s^2(t)}$$

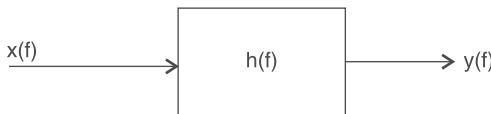
Where $n_c(t)$ and $n_s(t)$ are two independent zero mean Gaussian processes with same variance, resulting envelope will be Rayleigh variable.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. White Gaussian noise with zero mean and double-sided power spectral density $\eta/2$ is the input $x(t)$ to a linear system with impulse response $h(t) = \exp(-t/RC)u(t)$. The output is $y(t)$. Evaluate $E[x(t + \tau)y(t)]$ for $\tau > 0$. (Note: $u(t)$ is the unit step function) [1988]

Solution:



$$E[x(t - \tau)y(t)] = R_{xy}(\tau)$$

The cross correlation between input process $x(t)$ and output process $y(t)$ is

$$R_{xy}(\tau) = h(\tau) * R_{xx}(\tau)$$

$$S_{xy}(\omega) = H(\omega), S_{xx}(\omega)$$

$$S_{yx}(\omega) = S_{xy}(-\omega) = S_{xy}(-\omega).H(-\omega)$$

$$S_{yx}(\omega) = H^*(\omega)S_{xx}(\omega)$$

$$R_{yx}(\tau) = h(-\tau) * R_{xx}(\tau)$$

Autocorrelation function of $x(t)$ i.e. white noise is an Impulse function.

$$R_{xx}(\tau) = \frac{\eta}{2} \delta(\tau)$$

$$h(-\tau) = \exp\left(\frac{\tau}{RC}\right) u(-\tau)$$

$h(-\tau)$ is defined for $\tau = (-\infty, 0)$

$$R_{xx}(\tau) * h(-\tau) = \frac{\eta}{2} \exp\left(\frac{\tau}{RC}\right) u(-\tau)$$

$$R_{xx}(\tau) = 0 \text{ for } \tau > 0$$

Chapter 3

Digital Communication Systems

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Which one of the following statements about differential pulse code modulation (DPCM) is true?

[2017]

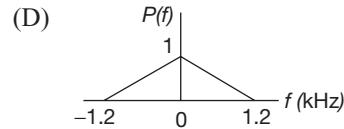
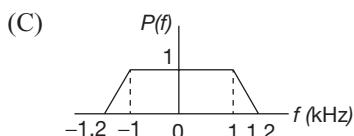
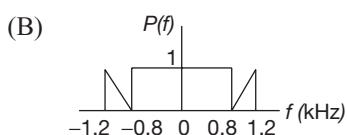
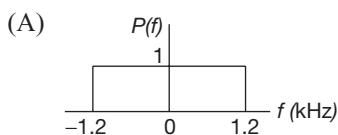
- (A) The sum of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized
- (B) The message signal sample is directly quantized, and its prediction is not used
- (C) The difference of message signal sample and a random signal is quantized
- (D) The difference of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized

Solutions: Unlike in PCM, to conserve the channel bandwidth, the difference of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized in DPCM.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. In a digital communication system, the overall pulse shape $p(t)$ at the receiver before the sampler has the Fourier transform $P(f)$. If the symbols are transmitted at the rate of 2000 symbols per second, for which of the following cases is the inter symbol interference 0?

[2017]



Solution: For a pulse, which is free from inter symbol interference (ISI), If $P(t)$ is having spectrum $P(f)$

Then $\sum_{K=-\infty}^{\infty} p(f - kR_s) = \text{constant}$

$$R_s = 2 \text{ KSpa}$$

This condition is met by pulse given in option B.
Hence, the correct option is (B).

3. Which one of the following statements about differential pulse code modulation (DPCM) is true?

[2017]

- (A) The sum of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized.
- (B) The message signal sample is directly quantized, and its prediction is not used.
- (C) The difference of message signal sample and a random signal is quantized.
- (D) The difference of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized.

Solution: Unlike in PCM, to conserve the channel bandwidth, the difference of message signal sample with its prediction is quantized in DPCM.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. Consider a wireless communication link between a transmitter and a receiver located in free space, with finite and strictly positive capacity. If the effective areas of the transmitter and the receiver antennas, and the distance between them are all doubled, and everything else remains unchanged, the maximum capacity of the wireless link

[2017]

- (A) increases by a factor of 2.
 (B) decreases by a factor of 2.
 (C) remains unchanged.
 (D) decreases by a factor of $\sqrt{2}$.

Solution: $\frac{P_R}{P_T} = \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi R} \right)^2 DD$

P_R → Received power

P_T → Transmitted power

D_t → Transmitting antenna directivity

D_r → Receiving antenna directivity

λ → wave length

$$d = \frac{4K}{\lambda^2} A_e,$$

where A_e → effective area

$$\therefore \frac{P_R}{P_T} = \frac{1}{\lambda^2 R^2} A_{et} A_{er}$$

Given that A_{et} , A_{er} and R each is doubled. Then, $\frac{P_R}{P_T}$ remains constant

Hence, the correct option is (C).

5. A sinusoidal message signal is converted to a PCM signal using a uniform quantizer. The required signal-to-quantization noise ratio (SQNR) at the output of the quantizer is 40 dB. The minimum number of bits per sample needed to achieve the desired SQNR is _____. [2017]

Solution: For the sinusoidal input

$$SQNR = 6n + 1.8$$

(n : no. of bits/ sample)

$$40 \leq 6n + 1.8$$

$$n \leq \frac{38.2}{6} = 7$$

Hence, the correct answer is (7).

6. Consider binary data transmission at a rate of 56 kbps using base band binary pulse amplitude modulation (PAM) that is designed to have a raised cosine spectrum. The transmission bandwidth (in kHz) required for a roll off factor of 0.25 is _____. [2016]

Solution: Data transmission rate $R_b = 56$ kbps,

Roll off factor $\alpha = 0.25$.

The transmission bandwidth (in kHz)

$$\begin{aligned} BW &= \frac{R_b}{2} [1 + \alpha] \\ &= \frac{56}{2} [1 + 0.25] \text{ kHz} \\ &= 35 \text{ kHz.} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (35).

7. A discrete memory-less source has an alphabet $\{a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4\}$ with corresponding probabilities $\left\{\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{8}\right\}$. The minimum required average code word length in bits to represent this source for error-free reconstruction is _____. [2016]

Solution: The discrete memory-less source has following probabilities:

$$P_{a1} = 1/2, P_{a2} = 1/4, P_{a3} = 1/8, P_{a4} = 1/8$$

The entropy can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} H &= P_{a_1} \log_2 \frac{1}{P_{a_1}} + P_{a_2} \log_2 \frac{1}{P_{a_2}} \\ &\quad + P_{a_3} \log_2 \frac{1}{P_{a_3}} + P_{a_4} \log_2 \frac{1}{P_{a_4}}. \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 + \frac{1}{4} \log_2 4 + \frac{1}{8} \log_2 8 + \frac{1}{8} \log_2 8 \end{aligned}$$

$$H = 1.75 \text{ bits per word}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (1.75).

8. A speech signal is sampled at 8 kHz and encoded into PCM format using 8 bits/sample. The PCM data is transmitted through a baseband channel via 4-level PAM. The minimum bandwidth (in kHz) required for transmission is _____. [2016]

Solution: Speech signal frequency $F_s = 8$ kHz,

No. of levels $M = 4$

No. of bits = $n = 8$

$M = 2^n$ then $n = \log_2 M$

and Bit rate $r_b = n \cdot F_s$

Bit rate = sampling rate × no. bits per sample

$$= 8 \text{ samples/sec} \times 8 \text{ bits/sample}$$

$$r_b = 64 \text{ kbps}$$

$$(BW)_{\min} = \frac{r_b}{2 \log_2 M}$$

M = no of level PAM.

$$(BW)_{\min} = \frac{64}{2 \log_2 4}$$

$$(BW)_{\min} = 16 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (16).

9. An analog voltage in the range 0 to 8 V is divided in 16 equal intervals for conversion to 4-bit digital output. The maximum quantization error (in V) is _____. [2014]

8.50 | Communication

$$\cos 2w_s t + \dots \} \}$$

Given

cut off frequency of low pass filter = 5 kHz

$$T_s = 100 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$f_s = \frac{1}{100} \times 10^6 = 10 \text{ kHz}$$

$$f_m = \frac{\theta\pi \times 10}{2\pi} = 4 \text{ Hz}$$

Only first component gets passed, other will be suppressed because $= f_s - f_{m1}, f_s + f_{m1}, 2f_s - f_m, 2f_s + f_m > 5 \text{ Hz}$

$$y(t) = \frac{5 \times 10^{-6} \times (t)}{T_s} = \frac{5 \times 10^{-6} \times 10 \cos(8\pi \times 10^3)}{100 \times 10^{-6}} \\ = 5 \times 10^{-1} \cos(2\pi \times 10^3).$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

19. For a bit-rate of 8 Kbps, the best possible values of the transmitted frequencies in a coherent binary FSK system are

- (a) 16 kHz and 20 kHz
- (b) 20 kHz and 32 kHz
- (c) 20 kHz and 40 kHz
- (d) 32 kHz and 40 kHz

[2002]

Solution: (d)

For fsk

$$f_1 = nf_b$$

$$f_2 = mf_b$$

$$\text{So } f_1 = 4 \times 8 = 32 \text{ kHz}$$

$$f_2 = 5 \times 8 = 40 \text{ kHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

20. In a PCM system with uniform quantization, increasing the number of bits from 8 to 9 will reduce the quantization noise power by a factor of

- (a) 9
- (b) 8
- (c) 4
- (d) 2

[1998]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{SNRQ} \propto 2^{2^n}$$

$$\frac{\text{SNRQ}_1}{\text{SNRQ}_2} = \frac{2^{2 \times 8}}{2^{2 \times 9}}$$

$$(\text{SNRQ})_2 = 4(\text{SNRQ})_1$$

So, increases by a factor of 4.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

21. Flat top sampling of low pass signals

- (a) gives rise to aperture effect
- (b) implies oversampling
- (c) leads to aliasing
- (d) introducing delay distortion

[1998]

Solution: (a)

Flat top sampling of low pass signals gives rise to aperture effect.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

22. Quadrature multiplexing is

- (a) the same as FDM
- (b) the same as TDM
- (c) a combination of FDM and TDM
- (d) quite different from FDM and TDM

[1998]

Solution: (d)

Quadrature carrier multiplexing utilizes carrier phase shifting and synchronous detection to permit two DSB signals to occupy the same frequency band. It is the scheme where same carrier frequency is used for two different DSB signals. It is also known as QAM. So, quadrature multiplexing is quite different from FDM and TDM.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

23. Compression in PCM refers to relative compression of

- (a) higher signal amplitudes
- (b) lower signal amplitudes
- (c) lower signal frequencies
- (d) higher signal frequencies

[1998]

Solution: (a)

Compression in PCM refers to relative compression of higher signal frequencies.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

24. The line code that has zero DC component for pulse transmission of random binary data is

- (a) more-return to zero (NRZ)
- (b) return to zero (RZ)
- (c) alternate mark inversion (AMI)
- (d) none of the above

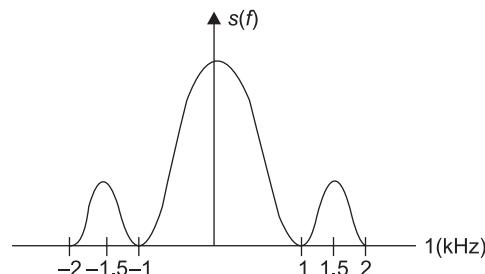
[1997]

Solution: (c)

Alternate mark inversion (AMI) code has zero DC component for pulse transmission of random binary data.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

25. A deterministic signal has the power spectrum given in figure. The minimum sampling rate needed to completely represent signal is



(A) $E_s = E_b$; $\text{SNR}_{\max} = \frac{2E_s}{N_0}$

(B) $E_s = E_b$; $\text{SNR}_{\max} = \frac{E_s}{2N_0}$

(C) $E_s > E_b$; $\text{SNR}_{\max} > \frac{2E_s}{N_0}$

(D) $E_s < E_b$; $\text{SNR}_{\max} = \frac{2E_b}{N_0}$

Solution: $\text{SNR}_{\max} = \frac{2E_b}{N_o}$ $[\because E_b = E_s]$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

5. An information source generates a binary sequence $\{\alpha_n\}$. α_n can take one of the two possible values -1 and $+1$ with equal probability and are statistically independent and identically distributed. This sequence is precoded to obtain another sequence $\{\beta_n\}$, as $\beta_n = \alpha_n + k\alpha_{n-3}$. The sequence $\{\beta_n\}$ is used to modulate a pulse $g(t)$ to generate the base band signal [2016]

$$X(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \beta_n g(t-nT),$$

where

$$g(t) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq t \leq T \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

If there is a null at $f = \frac{1}{3T}$ in the power spectral density of $X(t)$, then k is _____.

Solution:

$$S_x(f) = \frac{|G(f)|^2}{T} \left[\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} R_b(\tau) e^{j2\pi f\tau T} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_b(\tau) &= E[\beta_n \beta_{n-\tau}] \\ &= E[(\alpha_n + k\alpha_{n-3})(\alpha_{n-\tau} + k\alpha_{n-\tau-3})] \\ &= (1+k^2) R(\tau) + KR(\tau+3) + KR(\tau-3) \\ R_b(\tau) &= \begin{cases} 1+k^2 & \tau=0 \\ k & \tau=\pm 3 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{PSD}, S_b(f) = 1 + k^2 + 2K \cos(2\pi f 3T)$$

$$\text{Null occurs at } f = \frac{1}{3T}$$

$$\Rightarrow f = \frac{1}{3T}, S_b = 1 + K^2 + 2K \cos 2\pi \left(\frac{1}{3T} \right) \times 3T$$

$$\text{i.e., } 1 + k^2 + 2k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -1$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-1).

6. An ideal band pass channel 500 Hz–2000 Hz is deployed for communication. A modem is designed to transmit bits at the rate of 4800 bits/s using 16-QAM. The roll off factor of a pulse with a raised cosine spectrum that utilizes the entire frequency band is _____. [2016]

Solution: Bit rate $R_b = 4800$ bits/s

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Bandwidth BW} &= 2000\text{Hz} - 500\text{Hz} \\ &= 1500 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Number of Levels

$$m = 16, m = 2^n$$

where n is the number of bits and

$$n = \log_2 m$$

Let the roll-off factor of a pulse be $\alpha = ?$

Now using the relation

$$\text{BW} = \frac{R_b(1+\alpha)}{\log_2 m}$$

$$1500 = \frac{R_b(1+\alpha)}{\log_2 16}$$

$$\alpha = 0.25.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.25).

7. A binary communication system makes use of the symbols ‘zero’ and ‘one’. There are channel errors. Consider the following events:

x_0 : a ‘zero’ is transmitted

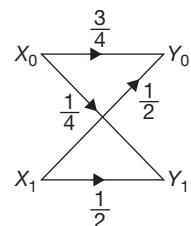
x_1 : a ‘one’ is transmitted

y_0 : a ‘zero’ is received

y_1 : a ‘one’ is received

The following probabilities are given: $P(x_0) = \frac{1}{2}$, $P(y_0/x_0) = \frac{3}{4}$ and $P(y_0/x_1) = \frac{1}{2}$. The information in bits that you obtain when you learn which symbol has been received (while you know that a ‘zero’ has been transmitted) is _____. [2016]

Solution: It is given that,



$$P(x_0) = 1/2$$

$$P(y_0/x_0) = 3/4 \quad P(y_0).P(x_0) = P(x_0, y_0)$$

8.54 | Communication

$$\begin{aligned} P(y_1/x_0) &= 1/4 \quad \frac{3}{4} \times 1/2 = P(x_0, y_0) \\ \frac{3}{8} &= P(x_0, y_0) \\ P(x_0, y_1) &= P(x_0) P(y_1) \\ &= 1/2 \times 1/4 = 1/8. \end{aligned}$$

(Using the expression of entropy for conditional probability)

$$\begin{aligned} H(y/x_0) &= P(y_0/x_0) \log_2 \frac{1}{P(y_0/x_0)} + P(y_1/x_0) \\ &\log_2 \frac{1}{P(y_1/x_0)} \\ &= \frac{-3}{4} \log_2 \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \log_2 \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

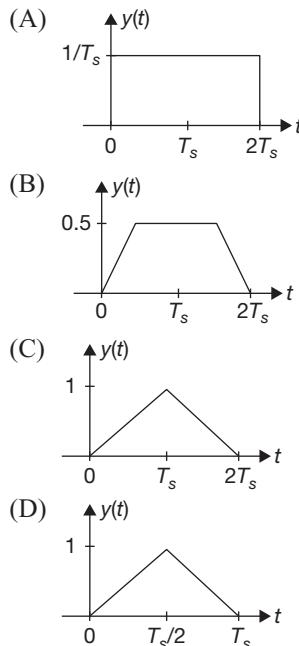
$$H(y/x_0) = 0.81 \text{ bits per symbol.}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.81).

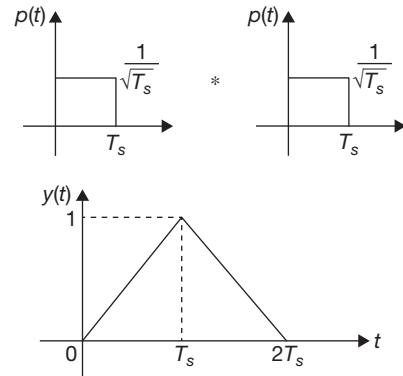
8. A binary baseband digital communication system employs the signal

$$p(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{T_s}}, & 0 \leq t \leq T_s \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

for transmission of bits. The graphical representation of the matched filter output $y(t)$ for this signal will be [2016]



Solution: Convolution of 2 pulse with equal width = triangular.



Since, the convolution of two rect pulses is always triangular with width($= 2T_s$) equal to the sum of the duration of two rect pulses. So option (C).

Hence, the correct option is (C).

9. Consider a four-point moving average filter defined by the equation $y[n] = \sum_{i=0}^3 \alpha_i x[n-i]$. The condition on the filter coefficients that results in a null at zero frequency is [2015]

- (A) $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0; \alpha_0 = -\alpha_3$
- (B) $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 1; \alpha_0 = -\alpha_3$
- (C) $\alpha_0 = \alpha_3 = 0; \alpha_1 = \alpha_2$
- (D) $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0; \alpha_0 = \alpha_3$

Solution: Given $y[n] = \sum_{i=0}^3 \alpha_i x[n-i]$

$$= \alpha_0 x[n] + \alpha_1 x[n-1] + \alpha_2 x[n-2] + \alpha_3 x[n-3]$$

Given filter represents high pass filter because null is at zero frequency.

From options, let us consider $\alpha = \alpha_2 = 0; \alpha_0 = -\alpha_3$

$$\text{Then } Y[n] = -\alpha_3 [x[n] - x[n-3]]$$

$$H[z] = -\alpha_3 [1 - z^{-3}]$$

$$H[e^{jn}] = -\alpha_3 [1 - e^{-j3n}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } \Omega = 0 \text{ then } H(e^0) &= -\alpha_3 [1 - 1] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

So option A is satisfied.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

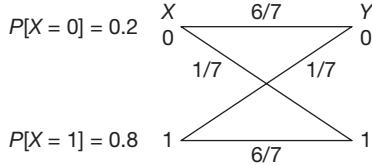
10. The modulation scheme commonly used for transmission from GSM mobile terminals is [2015]

- (A) 4-QAM
- (B) 16-PSK
- (C) Walsh–Hadamard orthogonal codes
- (D) Gaussian minimum shift keying (GMSK)

Solution: The modulation scheme commonly used for transmission from GSM mobile terminals is Gaussian minimum shift keying (GMSK).

Hence, the correct option is (D).

11. The input X to the Binary Symmetric Channel (BSC) shown in the figure is '1' with probability 0.8. The crossover probability is $1/7$. If the received bit $Y = 0$, the conditional probability that '1' was transmitted is _____. [2015]



Solution: $P[x] = [0.2 \ 0.8]$

$$P\left[\frac{Y}{X}\right] = \begin{bmatrix} Y_1 & Y_2 \\ X_1 & X_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6/7 & 1/7 \\ 1/7 & 6/7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Joint probability } P[X, Y] = \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & Y \\ X_2 & Y \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{6}{7} \times 0.2 & \frac{1}{7} \times 0.2 \\ \frac{1}{7} \times 0.8 & \frac{6}{7} \times 0.8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & Y_1 \\ X_2 & Y_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.171 & 0.0285 \\ 0.114 & 0.685 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P(Y_1) = 0.171 + 0.114 = 0.285$$

$$P(Y_2) = 0.0285 + 0.685 = 0.7130$$

$$P[X/Y] = \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & Y \\ X_2 & Y \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.0399 \\ 0.4 & 0.960 \end{bmatrix}$$

By dividing columns of $P(X, Y)$ by $P(Y_1)$ and $P(Y_2)$

$$\text{So } P\left(\frac{X_2}{Y_1}\right) = 0.4$$

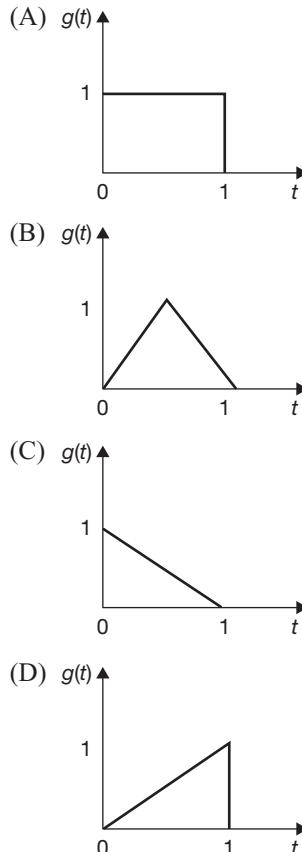
Hence, the correct Answer is (0.39 to 0.41).

12. The transmitted signal in a GSM system is of 200 kHz bandwidth and 8 users share a common bandwidth using TDMA. If at a given time 12 users are talking in a cell, the total bandwidth of the signal received by the base station of the cell will be at least (in kHz) _____. [2015]

Solution: 8 users share a channel of bandwidth 200 kHz. So for 12 users two channels will be used so bandwidth will be $2 \times 200 = 400$ kHz.

Hence, the correct Answer is (400).

13. Consider a binary, digital communication system which uses pulses $g(t)$ and $-g(t)$ for transmitting bits over an AWGN channel. If the receiver uses a matched filter, which one of the following pulses will give the minimum probability of bit error? [2015]



Solution: For a matched filter receiver the probability of error

$$= Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{2E}{N_o}}\right)$$

The probability of error will be minimum for which energy is maximum

$$\text{So for option (A) energy } E = \int_0^1 (1)^2 dt = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For option (B) energy } E &= 2 \int_0^{1/2} (2t)^2 dt \\ &= 2 \left[\frac{4t^3}{3} \right]_0^{1/2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For option (C) and (D) energy } E &= \int_0^1 (t)^2 dt \\ &= \left[\frac{t^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

14. A sinusoidal signal of amplitude A is quantized by a uniform quantizer. Assume that the signal utilizes all

18. An M-level PSK modulation scheme is used to transmit independent binary digits over a band-pass channel with bandwidth 100 kHz. The bit rate is 200 kbps and the system characteristic is a raised-cosine spectrum with 100% excess bandwidth. The minimum value of M is _____.

[2014]

Solution:

$$B = \frac{R_b}{\log_2 m} (1 + \alpha)$$

$$100 = \frac{200 \times 2}{\log_2 m}$$

$$\log_2 m = 4$$

$$m = 16$$

19. If the detection threshold is 1, the BER will be

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| (a) $\frac{1}{2}$ | (b) $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| (c) $\frac{1}{8}$ | (d) $\frac{1}{16}$ |

[2013]

Solution: (d)

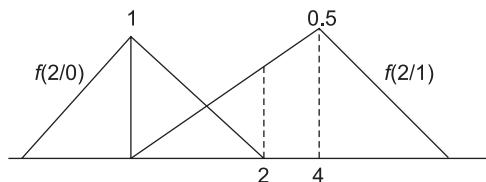
BER is given as

$$P_e = P(0)P\left(\frac{1}{0}\right) + P(1)P\left(\frac{0}{1}\right)$$

If detection threshold = 1 then

$$P(0) = P(1) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$P\left(\frac{y=1}{x=0}\right) = 0$$



Hence, the correct option is (d)

20. The optimum threshold to achieve minimum bit error rate (BER) is

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| (a) $\frac{1}{2}$ | (b) $\frac{4}{5}$ |
| (c) 1 | (d) $\frac{3}{2}$ |

[2013]

Solution: (b)

Optimum threshold is given by the point of intersection of two PDF curves

$$f\left(\frac{2}{0}\right) = 1 - |2| |2|'' 1$$

$$f\left(\frac{2}{1}\right) = \frac{2}{4}; \quad 0 < 2 < 2$$

The point of intersection which decides optimum threshold

$$1 - 2 = \frac{2}{4}$$

$$1 = 2 + \frac{2}{4}$$

$$2 = \frac{4}{5}$$

21. A binary symmetric channel (BSC) has a transition probability of 1/8. If the binary transmit symbol X is such that $P(x=0) = 9/10$, then the probability of error for an optimum receiver will be

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| (a) 7/80 | (b) 63/80 |
| (c) 9/10 | (d) 1/10 |

[2012]

Solution:

$$P(x=0) = \frac{9}{10}$$

$$P(x=1) = 1 - \frac{9}{10}$$

$$= \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\text{Transition Probability} = P\left(\frac{1}{0}\right) = P\left(\frac{0}{1}\right) = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$P_e = P(0)P\left(\frac{1}{0}\right) + P(1)P\left(\frac{0}{1}\right)$$

$$= \frac{+9}{10} \times \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{8}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8}$$

22. A BPSK scheme operating over an AWGN channel with noise power spectral density of $N_0/2$, uses equiprobable signals $s_1(t) = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{T}} \sin(\omega_0 t)$ and $s_2(t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2E}{T}} \sin(\omega_0 t)$ over the symbol interval $(0, T)$. If the local oscillator in a coherent receiver is ahead in phase 45° with respect to the received signals, the probability of error in the resulting system is

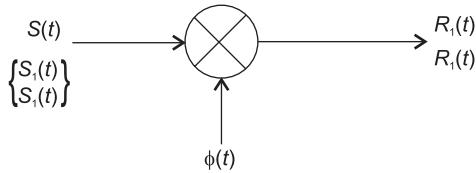
- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) $Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{2E}{N_0}}\right)$ | (b) $Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{N_0}}\right)$ |
|---|--|

- | | |
|---|---|
| (c) $Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{2N_0}}\right)$ | (d) $Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{4N_0}}\right)$ |
|---|---|

[2012]

Solution: (b)

BPSK receiver is shown as



Given BPSK signals are $S_1(t) = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{T}} \sin(\omega_c t)$ and $S_2(t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2E}{T}} \sin(\omega_c t)$ for the interval of $0 \leq t \leq T$ duration. Let $\phi(t)$ represent the local oscillator generated signal which is 45° leading with respect to the received signal. Then $\phi(t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{T}} \sin(\omega_c t + 45^\circ)$ $0 \leq t \leq T$ assuming $\phi(t)$ is of Unit energy. Let $R_1(t)$ and $R_2(t)$ be the received signal output, given as

$$\begin{aligned} R_1(t) &= \int_0^T S_1(t)\phi(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^T \sqrt{\frac{2E}{T}} \sin(\omega_c t) \sqrt{\frac{2}{T}} \sin(\omega_c t + 45^\circ) dt = \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

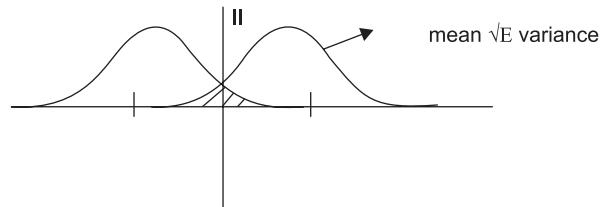
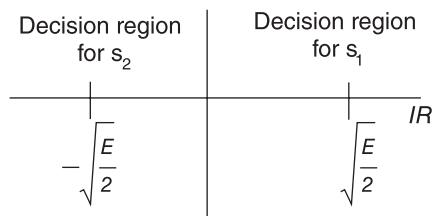
$$R_2(t) = -\sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}$$

Let decision threshold be given as $\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}} + N$. Then probability of error while transmitting S_1 and receiving it as s_2 is

$$\begin{aligned} P(S_2 / S_1) &= P(\gamma < 0) = P\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{2}} + N < 0\right) \\ &= P\left(N < -\sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right) \end{aligned}$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} P(S_2 / S_1) &= P(\gamma < 0) = P\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{2}} + N < 0\right) \\ &= P\left(N < -\sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right) \end{aligned}$$



$$P\left(N < \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right) = \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\frac{N_0}{2}} \exp\left(-\frac{\left(x + \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right)^2}{2\frac{N_0}{2}}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi N_0}} \exp\left(-\frac{\left(x + \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right)^2}{N_0}\right) dx$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{x + \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}}{\sqrt{\frac{N_0}{2}}} = Z. \text{ Then } dx = \sqrt{\frac{N_0}{2}} dz,$$

$$P\left(N < \sqrt{\frac{E}{2}}\right) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\pi} \exp\left(-\frac{Z^2}{2}\right) dz$$

So,

$$= Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{N_0}}\right)$$

As symbols are equiprobable

$$\text{so } P(e) = \frac{1}{2}(P(S_2 / S_1) + P(S_1 / S_2))$$

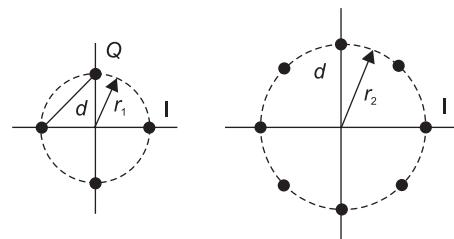
so

$$P(e) = \frac{1}{2}Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{N_0}}\right) + \frac{1}{2}Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{N_0}}\right) = Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{E}{N_0}}\right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

Common Data Questions 23 & 24

A four-phase and an eight-phase signal constellation are shown in the figure below.



23. For the constraint that the minimum distance between pairs of signals points be d for both constellations, the radii r_1 and r_2 of the circles are

- (a) $r_1 = 0.707 d, r_2 = 2.782 d$
- (b) $r_1 = 0.707 d, r_2 = 1.932 d$
- (c) $r_1 = 0.707 d, r_2 = 1.545 d$
- (d) $r_1 = 0.707 d, r_2 = 1.307 d$

[2011]

Solution: (d)

For m c

$$d = 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{m}\right) \sqrt{E_s}$$

Distance of any point from origin is $\sqrt{E_s}$

For 4-ary, $r_1 = \sqrt{E_{s1}}$

8-ary, $r_2 = \sqrt{E_{s2}}$

For 4 ary $m = 4$ $d_1 = 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) r_1$

8 ray $m = 8$ $d_2 = 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right) r_2$

if $d_1 = d_2 = d$ then

$$2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) r_1 = d$$

$$r_1 = \frac{d}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.707d$$

$$2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right) r_2 = d$$

$$r_2 = \frac{d}{2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)}$$

$$r_2 = 1.307d$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

24. Assuming high SNR and that all signals are equally probable, the additional average transmitted signal energy required by the 8-PSK signals to achieve the same error probability as the 4-PSK signals is

- (a) 11.90 dB
- (b) 8.73 dB
- (c) 6.79 dB
- (d) 5.33 dB

[2011]

Solution: (d)

$$P_e \propto \sqrt{E_s}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{E_{s1}}}{\sqrt{E_{s2}}} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} = \frac{0.707d}{1.307d}$$

$$\frac{E_{s2}}{E_{s1}} = \left(\frac{1.307}{0.707}\right)^2 = 3.42$$

To active same error 2nd must have 3.42 time than 1st.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The value in dB} &= 10 \log(3.42) \\ &= 5.33 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

25. The Nyquist sampling rate for the signal

$$s(t) = \frac{\sin(500\pi t)}{t} \times \frac{\sin(700\pi t)}{t}$$

is given by

- (a) 400 Hz
- (b) 600 Hz
- (c) 1200 Hz
- (d) 1400 Hz

[2010]

Solution: (c)

$$\begin{aligned} s(t) &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{2 \sin(500\pi t) \sin(700\pi t)}{\pi^2 t^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2 t^2} [\cos(700\pi t - 500\pi t) - \cos(700\pi t + 500\pi t)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2 t^2} [\cos 200\pi t - \cos 1200\pi t] \end{aligned}$$

Maximum frequency component

$$f_m = \frac{1200\pi}{2\pi} = 600$$

Nyquist sampling rate = $2f_m = 1200$ Hz

Hence, the correct option is (c)

Common data for Questions 26 and 27

The amplitude of a random signal is uniformly distributed between $-5V$ and $5V$.

26. If the signal to quantization noise ratio required in uniformly quantizing the signal is 43.5 dB, the step size of the quantization is approximately

- (a) 0.0333 V
- (b) 0.05 V
- (c) 0.0667 V
- (d) 0.10 V

[2009]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{SNR} = 43.5 \text{ dB}$$

$$1.76 + 6.02n = 43.5$$

$$n = 6.94$$

$$\oplus 7$$

$$\text{Step size } \Delta = \frac{V_H - V_L}{2^n}$$

$$= \frac{5 - (-5)}{2^7}$$

$$= 0.07$$

$$\oplus 0.0667$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8.62 | Communication

- (a) must be less than or equal to 12.288×10^3 bits per sec
 - (b) must be greater than 12.288×10^3 bits per sec
 - (c) must be exactly equal to 12.288×10^3 bits per sec
 - (d) can take any values than 12.288×10^3 bits per sec
- [2007]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Processing gain} = \frac{R_C}{R_b}$$

$$\frac{R_C}{R_b} \geq 100$$

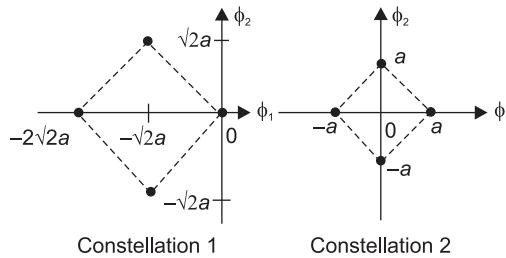
$$R_b \leq \frac{R_C}{100}$$

$R_b \approx 12.288 \times 10^3$ bits per second.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

Common Data for Question 38 & 39

Two 4-ray signal constellations are shown. It is given that ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 constitute an orthonormal basis for the two constellations. Assume that the four symbols in both the constellations are equiprobable. Let $N_0/2$ denote the power spectral density of white Gaussian noise.



38. The ratio of the average energy of Constellation 1 to the average energy of Constellation 2 is
- (a) $4a^2$
 - (b) 4
 - (c) 2
 - (d) 8
- [2007]

Solution: (b)

Average energy of constellation 1 is

$$E_1 = \frac{0 + 4a^2 + 4a^2 + 8a^2}{4} = 4a^2$$

$$E_2 = \frac{a^2 + a^2 + a^2 + a^2}{4} = \frac{4a^2}{4} = a^2$$

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = 4$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

39. If the constellations are used for digital communication over an AWGN channel, then which of the following statements is true?

- (a) Probability of symbol error for Constellation 1 is lower
 - (b) Probability of symbol error for Constellation 1 is higher
 - (c) Probability of symbol error is equal for both the constellations
 - (d) The value of N_0 will determine which of the two constellations has a lower probability of symbol error
- [2007]

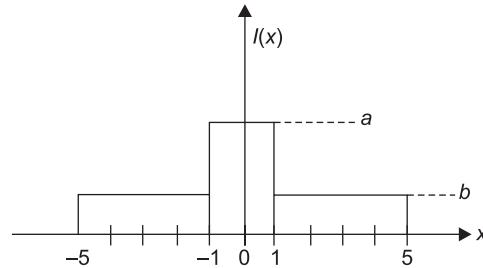
Solution: (a)

The probability of error decreases with increase in average energy. As constellation 1 has more energy than that of constellation 2, so the probability of symbol error for constellation 1 is lower.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

Common Data for Questions 40 and 41

An input to a 6-level quantizer has the probability density function $f(x)$ as shown in the figure. Decision boundaries of the quantizer are chosen so as to maximize the entropy of the quantizer output. It is given that three consecutive decision boundaries are '-1', '0' and '1'.



40. The values of a and b are
- (a) $a = 1/6$ and $b = 1/12$
 - (b) $a = 1/5$ and $b = 3/40$
 - (c) $a = 1/4$ and $b = 1/16$
 - (d) $a = 1/3$ and $b = 1/24$
- [2007]

Solution: (a)

To maximize the entropy, probability must be equal for each symbol.

$$\int_1^5 bdx = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$b \times 4 = 1/3$$

$$b = \frac{1}{12}$$

$$a \left(\int_{-1}^0 dx + \int_0^1 dx \right) = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$2a = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$a = \frac{1}{6}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

41. Assuming that the reconstruction levels of the quantizer are the mid-points of the decision boundaries, the ratio of signal power to quantization noise power is

$$(a) \frac{152}{2}$$

$$(b) \frac{64}{3}$$

$$(c) \frac{76}{3}$$

$$(d) 28$$

[2007]

Solution: (d)

$$\begin{aligned} P_s &= \int_{-5}^{-1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{12} dx + \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{6} dx + \int_1^5 x^2 x \cdot \frac{1}{12} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} \right)_{-5}^{-1} + \frac{1}{6} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} \right)_{-1}^1 + \frac{1}{12} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} \right)_1^5 \\ &= \frac{1}{36} (-1+125) + \frac{1}{16} (1+1) + \frac{1}{36} (124) \\ &= \frac{124}{36} + \frac{1}{18} \times 2 + \frac{124}{36} \\ &= 7 \text{ volt}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$P_N = \frac{\Delta^2}{12} = \frac{(5-(-5))^2}{12 \times 6^2}$$

$$\oplus 0.25$$

$$\text{SNRQ} = \frac{7}{0.25} = 28$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

42. The minimum sampling frequency (in samples/sec) required to reconstruct the following signal from its samples without distortion

$$x(t) = 5 \left(\frac{\sin 2\pi 1000t}{\pi t} \right)^3 + 7 \left(\frac{\sin 2\pi 1000t}{\pi t} \right)^2$$

would be

- (a) 2×10^3
- (b) 4×10^3
- (c) 6×10^3
- (d) 8×10^3

[2006]

Solution: (c)

$$x(t) = 5 \sin \left(\frac{2\pi \times 10^3 t}{\pi t} \right)^3 + 7 \left(\frac{\sin 2\pi \times 10^3 t}{\pi t} \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_s &= (2f_m) \times 3 \\ &= (2 \times 1000) \times 3 \\ &= 6 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

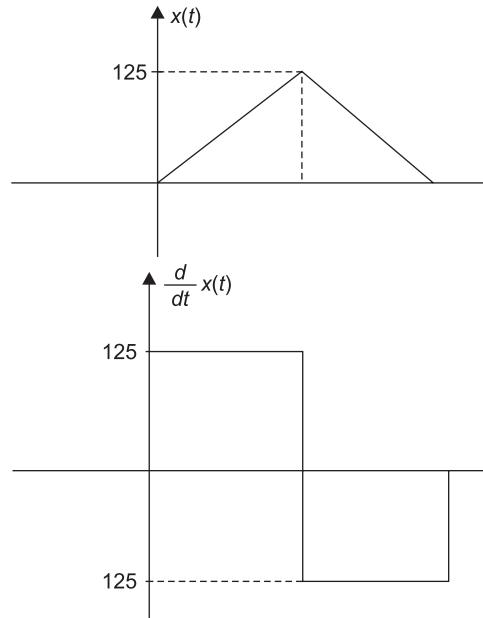
43. The minimum step-size required for a Delta-Modulator operating at 32K samples/sec to track the signal (here $u(t)$ is the unit step function) $x(t) = 125t(u(t) - u(t-1)) + (250 - 125t)(u(t-1) - u(t-2))$ so that slope-overload is avoided would be

- (a) 2^{-10}
- (b) 2^{-8}
- (c) 2^{-6}
- (d) 2^{-4}

[2006]

Solution: (b)

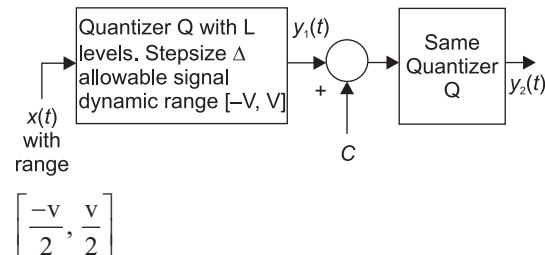
$$\Delta f_s \geq \left| \frac{d}{dt} m(t) \right|_{\max}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\min} &= \frac{(m(t))_{\max}}{f_s} = \frac{125}{32 \times 1000} \\ &= 2^{-8} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

44. In the following figure the minimum value of the constant 'C', which is to be added to $y_1(t)$ such that $y_1(t)$ and $y_2(t)$ are different, is

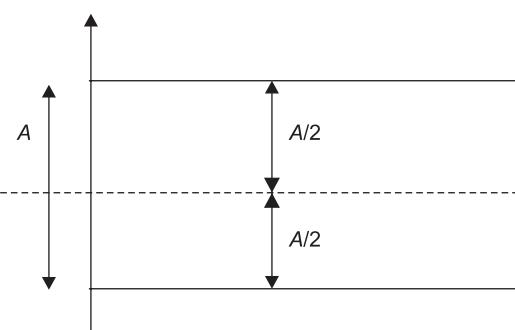


8.64 | Communication

- (a) Δ
 (c) $\Delta^2/12$
 (b) $\Delta/2$
 (d) Δ/L

[2006]

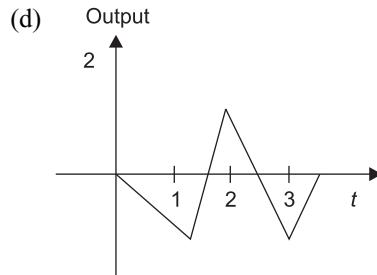
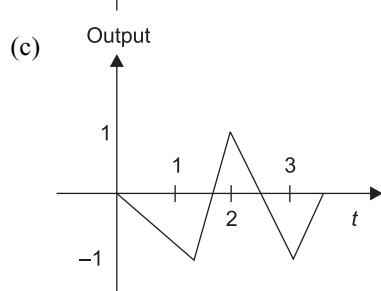
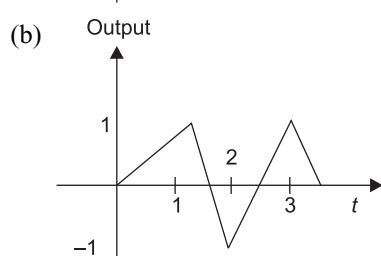
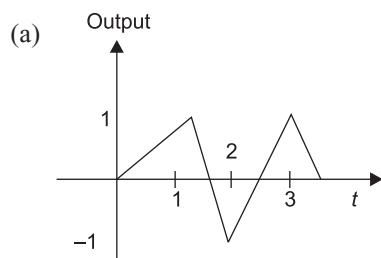
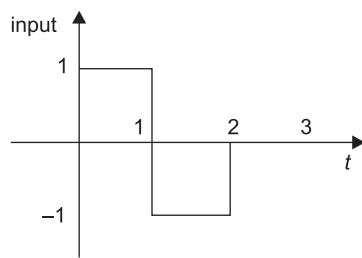
Solution: (b)



For $y_1(t)$ and $y_2(t)$ to be different minimum step size of $A/2$ is needed, else they will be same.

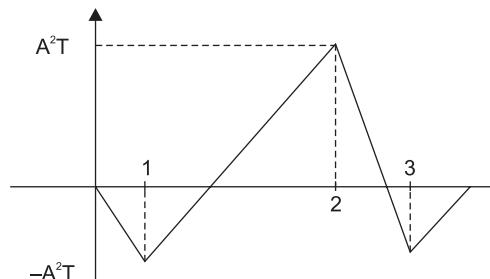
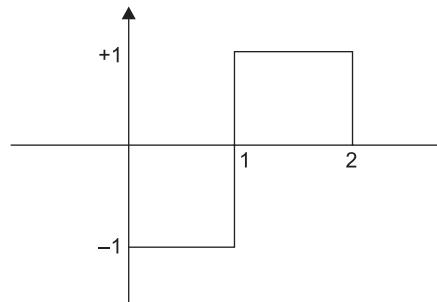
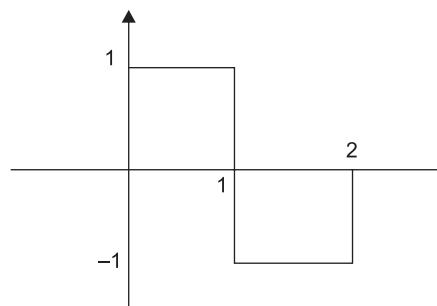
Hence, the correct option is (b)

45. A signal as shown in the figure is applied to a matched filter. Which of the following does represent the output of this matched filter? [2005]



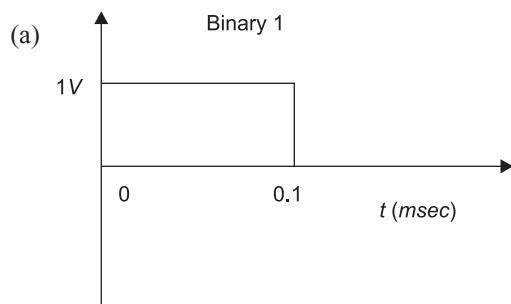
Solution: (c)

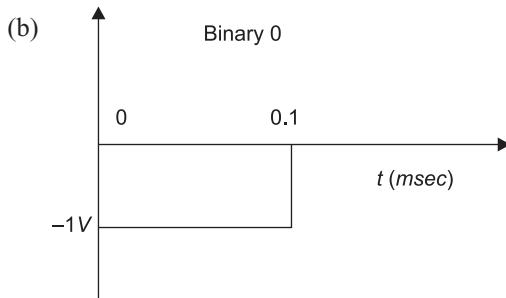
$$y(t) = x(t) \times x(T-t)$$



Hence, the correct option is (c)

46. A source produces binary data at the rate of 10 kbps. The binary symbols are represented as shown in the figure





The source output is transmitted using two modulation schemes, namely binary PSK (BPSK) and quadrature PSK (QPSK). Let B_1 and B_2 be the bandwidth requirements of BPSK and QPSK, respectively. Assuming that the bandwidth of the above rectangular pulses is 10 kHz, B_1 and B_2 are

- (a) $B_1 = 20$ kHz, $B_2 = 20$ kHz
- (b) $B_1 = 10$ kHz, $B_2 = 20$ kHz
- (c) $B_1 = 20$ kHz, $B_2 = 10$ kHz
- (d) $B_1 = 10$ kHz, $B_2 = 10$ kHz

[2004]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Bit rate } R_b = 10\text{ k}$$

$$Bt = 2R_b = 20\text{ k}$$

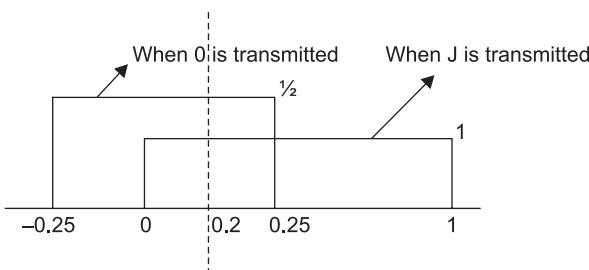
$$B_2 = R_b = 10\text{ k}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

47. Consider a binary digital communication system with equally likely 0's and 1's. When binary 0 is transmitted the detector input can lie between the levels -0.25 V and $+0.25\text{ V}$ with equally probability: when binary 1 is transmitted, the voltage at the detector can have any value between 0 and 1 V with equal probability. If the detector has a threshold of 0.2 V (i.e. if the received signal is greater than 0.2 V , the bit is taken as 1), the average bit error probability is

- (a) 0.15
- (b) 0.2
- (c) 0.05
- (d) 0.5

[2004]

Solution: (a)

$$k \times 1/2 = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} P_e \left(\frac{1}{0} \right) &= \int_{0.2}^{0.25} 2 \\ &= 2 \times (0.25 - 0.2) \\ &= 2 \times 0.05 \\ &= 0.1 \end{aligned}$$

$$P_e \left(\frac{0}{1} \right) = \int_0^{0.2} 1 \cdot dx = 0.2$$

$$\begin{aligned} (P_e)_{ay} &= \frac{0.1 + 0.2}{2} \\ &= 0.15 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

48. Choose the correct one from among the alternatives a, b, c, d after matching an item from Group 1 with the most appropriate item in Group 2.

Group-1

- 1. FM
- 2. DM
- 3. PSK
- 4. PCM

Group-2

- P. Slope overload
- Q. μ -law
- R. Envelope detector
- S. Capture effect
- T. Hilbert transform
- U. Matched filter

- (a) 1 – T, 2 – P, 3 – U, 4 – S
- (b) 1 – S, 2 – U, 3 – P, 4 – T
- (c) 1 – S, 2 – P, 3 – U, 4 – Q
- (d) 1 – U, 2 – R, 3 – S, 4 – Q

[2004]

Solution: (c)

- 1. FM- capture effect
- 2. DM- slope overload
- 3. PSK- matched filter
- 4. PCM-. μ -law

Hence, the correct option is (c)

49. Three analog signals, having bandwidths 1200 Hz, 600 Hz and 600 Hz, are sampled at their respective Nyquist rates, encoded with 12 bit words, and time division multiplexed. The bit rate for the multiplexed signal is

- (a) 115.2 kbps
- (b) 28.8 kbps
- (c) 57.6 kbps
- (d) 38.4 kbps

[2004]

Solution: (c)

Sampling frequency

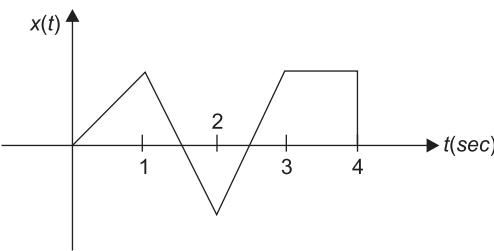
$$\begin{aligned} f_s &= 2(1200 + 600 + 600) \\ &= 4800 \text{ Hz} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_b &= nf_s \\ &= 12 \times 4.8 \\ &= 57.6 \text{ kbps} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

50. Consider the signal $x(t)$ shown in the figure. Let $h(t)$ denote the impulse response of the filter matched to $x(t)$, with $h(t)$ being non-zero only in the interval 0 to 4 sec. The slope of $h(t)$ in the interval $3 < t < 4$ sec is

8.66 | Communication

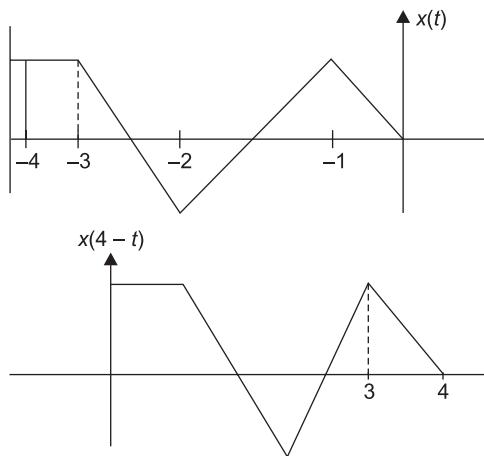
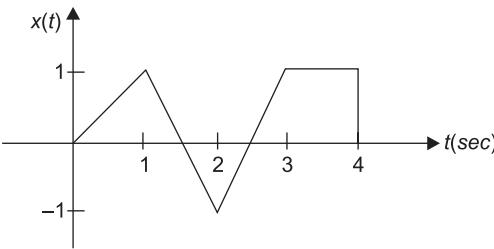


- (a) $\frac{1}{2} \text{ sec}^{-1}$ (b) -1 sec^{-1}
 (c) $-\frac{1}{2} \text{ sec}^{-1}$ (d) 1 sec^{-1} [2004]

Solution: (b)

$$x(t) \rightarrow [h(t)] \rightarrow y(t)$$

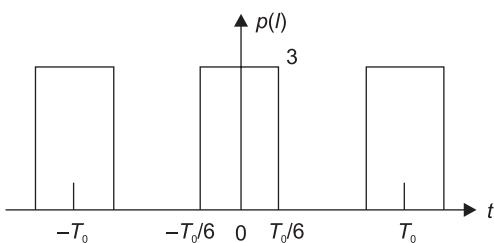
$$H(t) = x(T-t)$$



Hence slope between $3 < t < 4 = -1$.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

51. Let $x(t) = 2\cos(800\pi t) + \cos(1400\pi t)$. $x(t)$ be sampled with the rectangular pulse train shown in the figure. The only spectral components (in kHz) present in the sampled signal in the frequency range 2.5 kHz to 3.5 kHz are



- (a) 2.7, 3.4 (b) 3.3, 3.6
 (c) 2.6, 2.7, 3.3, 3.4, 3.6 (d) 2.7, 3.3 [2003]

Solution: (d)

Exponential Fourier series coefficient is given as

$$C_n = \frac{1}{T_0} \int_{-T_0/6}^{T_0/6} A e^{-jn\omega_0 t} dt = \frac{A}{\pi n} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{3}\right)$$

from C_n is clear that 1, 2, 4, 5, 7 Harmonics are present.

Frequency components are $= 10^3, 2 \times 10^3, 4 \times 10^3$.

$x(t)$ has frequency components $0.7t, 0.4k$

$(PH) \pm (t)$ gives $(1 \pm 0.7)t, (2 \pm 0.7)t, (4 \pm 0.7)t, (1 \pm 0.4)t, (2 \pm 0.4)$

Frequencies present in range of $2.5k$ to $3.5k$ are 2.7, 3.3

Hence, the correct option is (d)

52. A sinusoidal signal with peak-to-peak amplitude of 1536 V is quantized into 128 levels using a mid-rise uniform quantizer. The quantization-noise power is

- (a) 0.768 V (b) $48 \times 10^{-6} \text{ V}^2$
 (c) $12 \times 10^{-6} \text{ V}^2$ (d) 3.072 V [2003]

Solution: (c)

$$V_{p-p} = 1.5366$$

$$L = 128$$

$$n = \log_2 12.8 = 7$$

$$P_N = \frac{\Delta^2}{12} = \frac{\left(\frac{V_{p-p}}{L}\right)^2}{12}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{1.5366}{128}\right)^2}{12}$$

$$= 12 \times 10^{-6} \text{ V}^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

53. If E_b , the energy per bit of a binary digital signal, is 10^{-5} watt-sec and the one-sided power spectral density of the white noise, $N_0 = 10^{-6} \text{ W/Hz}$, then the output SNR of the matched filter is

- (a) 26 dB (b) 10 dB
 (c) 20 dB (d) 13 dB [2003]

Solution: (d)

Signal to noise ratio is given as

$$\text{SNR} = \frac{2E_B}{N_0} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-5}}{10^{-6}} = 20$$

8.68 | Communication

Solution: (c)

$$f(t) = \sin c(700t) + \sin c(500t)$$

$$= \frac{\sin 700\pi t}{700\pi t} + \frac{\sin 500\pi t}{500\pi t}$$

$$f_s = \frac{700\pi}{2\pi} \times 2$$

$$T_S = \frac{1}{f_s}$$

$$T_S = \frac{1}{700} \text{ sec}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

60. During transmission over a communication channel, bit error occur independently with probability p . If a block of n bits is transmitted, the probability of at most one bit error is equal to
- (a) $1 - (1-p)^n$
 (b) $p + (n-1)(1-p)p$
 (c) $np(1-p)^{n-1}$
 (d) $(1-p)n + np(1-p)^{n-1}$
- [2001]

Solution: (d)

Probability of error = P

Probability no error = $1 - P$

Out of n bit probability of at most one bit error = either there is no error or 1 error

$$= {}^n C_0(P)^0(1-P)^n + {}^n C_1(P)^1(1-P)^{n-1}$$

$$= (1-P)^n + np(1-P)^{n-1}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

61. In a digital communication system employing Frequency Shift Keying (FSK), the 0 and 1 bit are represented by sine waves of 10 kHz and 25 kHz, respectively. These waveforms will be orthogonal for a bit interval of
- (a) 45 μ sec
 (b) 200 μ sec
 (c) 50 μ sec
 (d) 250 μ sec
- [2000]

Solution: (b)

$$f_{m0} = 10 \text{ kHz} = 2 \times 5 \text{ kHz}$$

$$f_{m1} = 25 \text{ kHz} = 5 \times 5 \text{ kHz}$$

$$T_b = \frac{1}{5 \text{ kHz}} \times \frac{1000}{1000}$$

$$T_b = 200 \text{ } \mu\text{s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

62. The Nyquist sampling frequency (in Hz) of a signal given by $6 \times 10^4 \text{ sinc}^3(400t) * 10^6 \text{ sinc}^3(100t)$ is
- (a) 200
 (b) 300
 (c) 1500
 (d) 1000
- [1999]

Solution: (c)

Given

$$s(t) = 6 \times 10^4 \text{ sinc}^3(400t) \times 10^6 \text{ sinc}^3(100t)$$

$$f_{m1} = 400 \times 3 = 1200 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\text{Total } P = P_{m1} + P_{m2} + P_{m3} = 150$$

$$f_{m2} = 100 \times 3 = 300 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_{m3} = 150 \text{ Hz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

63. The peak-to-peak input to an 8-bit PCM coder is 2 volts. The signal power-to-quantization noise power ratio (in dB) for an input of $0.5 \cos(\omega_m t)$ is
- (a) 47.8
 (b) 43.8
 (c) 95.6
 (d) 99.6
- [1999]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Signal power} = \frac{V_M^2}{2} = \frac{(0.5)^2}{2} = \frac{0.25}{2}$$

$$= 0.125$$

$$\Delta = \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{L}$$

$$= \frac{V_{PP}}{L}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2^8} = \frac{1}{2^7}$$

$$\text{Noise power } P_N = \frac{\Delta^2}{12}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2^{14}} \right) \times \frac{1}{12}$$

$$\text{SNRQ} = \frac{0.125}{1} \times 2^{14} \times 12$$

$$(\text{SNRQ})_{\text{dB}} = 10 \log 0.125 \times 12 \times 2^{14}$$

$$= 43.8 \text{ dB}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

64. The input to a matched filter is given by

$$s(t) = \begin{cases} 10 \sin(2 \times 10^6 t) & 0 < t < 10^{-4} \text{ sec} \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The peak amplitude of the filter output is

- (a) 10 volts
 (b) 5 volts
 (c) 10 millivolts
 (d) 5 millivolts

[1999]

Solution: (d)

Output of matched filter = energy of signal

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)| dt$$

$$= \int_0^{10^{-4}} 100 \sin^2(2\pi \times 10^6 t) dt$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{input } x(t) &= \delta(t) \\ x(s) &= 1 \\ y(t) &= 4(t) - 4(t-T) \\ y(s) &= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-Ts}}{s} \\ y(s) &= \frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \\ \frac{y(s)}{x(s)} &= H(s) \\ H(s) &= \frac{1-e^{-Ts}}{s} \end{aligned}$$

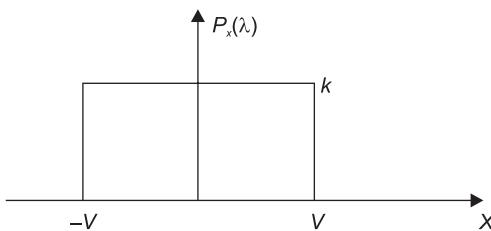
Hence, the correct option is (a)

77. A signal having uniformly distributed amplitude in the interval $(-V$ to $+V)$ is to be encoded using PCM with uniform quantization. The signal to quantizing noise ratio is determined by the

 - (a) dynamic range of the signal
 - (b) sampling rate
 - (c) number of quantizing levels
 - (d) power spectrum of signal

[1988]

Solution: (c)



Area under the curve = 1

$$k \times 2V = 1$$

$$k = \frac{1}{2V}$$

$$\text{SNRQ} = \frac{\text{Signal power}}{\text{noise power}}$$

We know that

$$\text{noise power} = \frac{\Delta^2}{12}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{L}$$

$$L = 2^n$$

$$\Delta = \frac{V - (-V)}{2^n} = \frac{2V}{2^n}$$

$$P_N = \left(\frac{2V}{2^n} \right)^2 \times \frac{1}{12}$$

the
with
oipe
[88]
(1)

Signal power

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{-V}^V x^2 \times \frac{1}{2V} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2V} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} \right)_{-V}^V \\
 &= \frac{1}{6V} (V^3 + V^3) \\
 &\equiv \frac{V^2}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

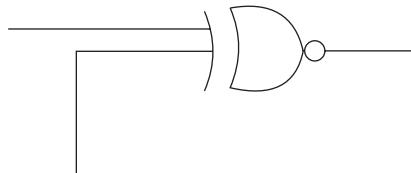
$$SNRQ = \frac{V^2}{\frac{\beta}{(RV)^2}} \times \cancel{12} \not A$$

$$\text{SNRO} = 2^{2^n}$$

Hence signal to quantization noise ratio is determined by the number of quantization levels.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

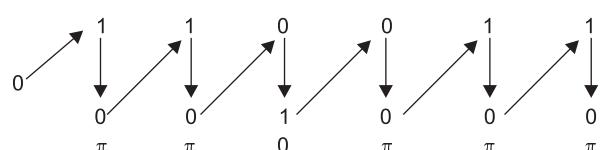
Solution: (c)



Logic 1 = 0°

$$\text{Logic 0} \equiv 180^\circ \equiv \pi$$

Let reference bit = 0



0, π , π , π

Hence, the correct option is (c)

79. In a digital communication system, transmission of successive bits through a noisy channel is assumed to be independent events with error probability P . The probability of at most one error in the transmission of an 8-bit sequence is

(a) $\frac{7(1-p)}{8} + \frac{7(1-p)}{8} + \frac{p}{8}$

- (b) $(1-p)^8 + 8p(1-p)^7$
 (c) $(1-p)^8 + p(1-p)^7$
 (d) $(1-p)^8 + p(1-p)^7.$

[1988]

Solution: (b)Probability of error = P If there is no error then probability = $1 - P$,

Probability of at most one error in the transmission of an 8 bit sequence is = No error + 1 error

$$= {}^8C_0(P)^0(1-P)^8 + {}^8C_1P^1(1-P)^7 \\ = (1-P)^8 + 8P(1-P)^7$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

80. Companding in PCM system lead to improved signal to quantization noise ratio.

This improvement is for

- (a) lower frequency components only
 (b) higher frequency components only
 (c) lower amplitudes only
 (d) higher amplitudes only

[1987]

Solution: (c)

Companding results in making SNR uniform, throughout the signal irrespective of amplitude levels, since in uniform quantization, step size is same the quantization noise power is uniform, throughout the signal.

Thus, higher amplitude of signal will have better SNR than the lower amplitudes.

Hence companding is used for improving SNR at lower amplitudes.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

Information Theory

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A linear Hamming code is used to map 4-bit messages to 7-bit codewords. The encoder mapping is linear. If the message 0001 is mapped to the codeword 0000111, and the message 0011 is mapped to the codeword 1100110, then the message 0010 is mapped to [2019]
(A) 0010011 (B) 1100001
(C) 1111000 (D) 1111111

Solution:

$$\begin{array}{r} C_1: \quad 0\ 0\ 0\ 1 \quad 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1\ 1\ 1 \\ C_2: \oplus \quad 0\ 0\ 1\ 1 \quad 1\ 1\ 0\ 0\ 1\ 1\ 0 \\ \hline 0\ 0\ 1\ 0 \quad 1\ 1\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1 \end{array}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

2. Let (X_1, X_2) be independent random variables. X_1 has mean 0 and variance 1, while X_2 has mean 1 and variance 4. The mutual information $I(X_1; X_2)$ between X_1 , and X_2 in bits is . [2017]

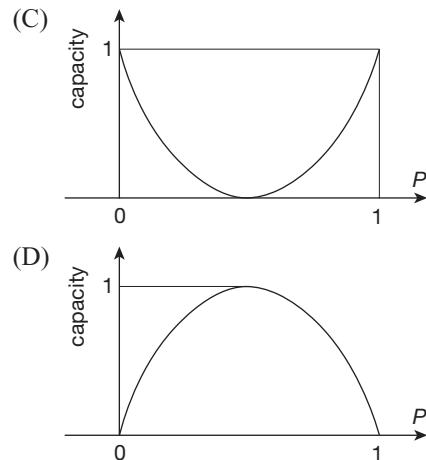
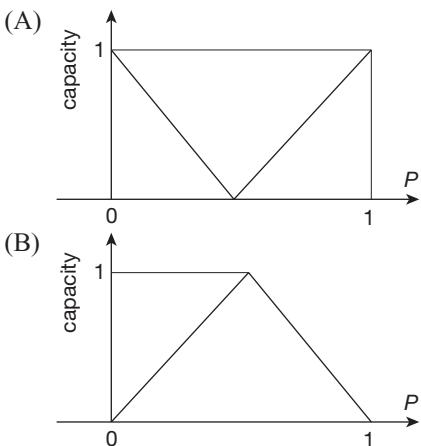
Solution: For two independent random variables,

$$I(x:y) = H(x) - H(x|y)$$

$$H(x/y) = H(x) \text{ for independent } X \text{ and } y \Rightarrow I(x:y) = 0$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0).

3. Which one of the following graphs shows the shannon capacity (channel capacity) in bits of a memoryless binary symmetric channel with crossover probability P ? [2017]



Solution: The capacity of memoryless *BSC* is expressed as

$$C = 1 + p \log_2 p + (1-p) \log_2 (1-p)$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

4. In a code-division multiple access (CDMA) system with $N = 8$ chips, the maximum number of users who can be assigned mutually orthogonal signature sequences is _____. [2014]

Solution:

Maximum number of users who can be assigned mutually orthogonal signature sequences is = 8.

5. The capacity of a Binary Symmetric Channel (BSC) with cross-over probability 0.5 is ____.

Solution:

$$\text{Channel capacity } C = P \log_2 P + (1 - P) \log_2 (1 - P) + 1$$

$$C \equiv 0$$

It is the case of channel with independent input and output, hence $C = 0$.

6. The capacity of a band-limited additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) channel is given by

$$C = W \log_2 \left(1 + \frac{P}{\sigma^2 W} \right) \text{ bits per second (bps), where}$$

W is the channel bandwidth, P is the average power received and σ^2 is the one-side power spectral density of the AWGN.

For a fixed $\frac{P}{\sigma^2} = 1000$, the channel capacity (in kbps) with infinite bandwidth ($W \rightarrow \infty$) is approximately

Solution: (a)

Channel capacity is given by

$$C = W \log_2 \left(1 + \frac{P}{\sigma^2 W} \right)$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

7. A source alphabet consists of N symbols with the probability of the first two symbols being the same. A source encoder increases the probability of the first symbol by a small amount ϵ and decreases that of the second by ϵ . After encoding, the entropy of the source

 - (a) increases
 - (b) remains the same
 - (c) increases only if $N = 2$
 - (d) decreases

[2012]

Solution: (d)

We know that Entropy is maximum when symbols are equal probable, so if probability will change from equal to non-equal, entropy will decrease.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

TWO-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Consider a binary channel code in which each codeword has a fixed length of 5 bits. The Hamming distance between any pair of distinct code words in this code is at least 2. The maximum number of code words such a code can contain is . [2018]

Solution: Possible number of code words in which the Hamming distance is at least 2 are as follows

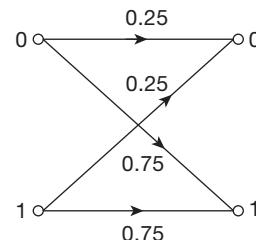
A	B	C	D	E
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	0
0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	0

A	B	C	D	E
0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1
1	0	1	0	0
1	0	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	0	0
1	1	1	1	1

The maximum possible code words are 16.

Hence, the correct answer is 16.

2. Consider a binary memoryless channel characterized by the transition probability diagram shown in the figure. [2017]



The channel is

Solution: $P\left[\begin{pmatrix} y \\ x \end{pmatrix}\right] = \begin{pmatrix} 0.25 & 0.75 \\ 0.25 & 0.75 \end{pmatrix}$

If mutual information $I(X;Y) = 0$ for every possible input distribution, then the channel is called as useless (or) zero-capacity channel.

Let $[P(x)] = [\alpha(1 - \alpha)]$

$$H(x) = -\alpha \log_2 \alpha - (1-\alpha) \log_2 (1-\alpha) \text{ bits/symbol}$$

$$[P(y)] = [P(x)] \left[P\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) \right] = [0.25 \ 0.75]$$

$$\left[P(X,Y) \right] = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & \frac{3\alpha}{4} \\ \frac{4}{4} & \frac{(1-\alpha)}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[P\left(\frac{X}{Y}\right) \right] = \frac{\left[P(X, Y) \right]}{\left[P(Y) \right]_d} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & \alpha \\ 1-\alpha & 1-\alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H\left(\frac{X}{Y}\right) = -\sum_i P(X_i Y_i)$$

$$\text{Log } P\left(\frac{X_i}{Y_i}\right) \text{ bits/symbol}$$

$$= -\alpha \log_2 \alpha - (1-\alpha) \log_2 (1-\alpha) \text{ bits/symbol}$$

$$I = (X; Y) = H(X) - H\left(\frac{X}{Y}\right) = 0$$

Hence, the given binary memoryless channel is a useless channel.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. If the vectors $e_1 = (1, 0, 2)$, $e_2 = (0, 1, 0)$ and $e_3 = (-2, 0, 1)$ form an orthogonal basis of the three dimensional real space R^3 , then the vector $u = (4, 3, -3) \in R^3$ can be expressed as [2016]

$$(A) u = -\frac{2}{5}e_1 - 3e_2 - \frac{11}{5}e_3$$

$$(B) u = -\frac{2}{5}e_1 - 3e_2 + \frac{11}{5}e_3$$

$$(C) u = -\frac{2}{5}e_1 + 3e_2 + \frac{11}{5}e_3$$

$$(D) u = -\frac{2}{5}e_1 + 3e_2 - \frac{11}{5}e_3$$

Solution: Given vectors are $e_1 = (1, 0, 2)$, $e_2 = (0, 1, 0)$ and $e_3 = (-2, 0, 1)$

$$\text{Given } u = (4, 3, -3)$$

$$\text{Let, } u = ae_1 + be_2 + ce_3 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (4, 3, -3) &= a(1, 0, 2) + b(0, 1, 0) + c(-2, 0, 1) \\ &= (a - 2c, b, 2a + c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (4, 3, -3) = (a - 2c, b, 2a + c)$$

Comparing the corresponding values on both sides,

$$4 = a - 2c \Rightarrow a - 2c = 4 \quad (2)$$

$$3 = b \Rightarrow b = 3$$

$$-3 = 2a + c \Rightarrow 2a + c = -3 \quad (3)$$

Solving (2) and (3), we get

$$a = \frac{-2}{5}$$

and

$$c = \frac{-11}{5}$$

substituting the values of a , b and c in (1), we get

$$u = -\frac{2}{5}e_1 + 3e_2 - \frac{11}{5}e_3$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

4. A source emits bit 0 with probability $\frac{1}{3}$ and bit 1 with probability $\frac{2}{3}$. The emitted bits are communicated to the receiver. The receiver decides for either 0 or 1 based on the received value R . It is given that the conditional density functions of R are as [2015]

$$f_{R|0}(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{4}, & -3 \leq r \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and

$$f_{R|1}(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6}, & -1 \leq r \leq 5 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The minimum decision error probability is [2015]

- (A) 0 (B) 1/12
(C) 1/9 (D) 1/6

Solution: The conditional density function for

$$f_{R|0}(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{4}, & -3 \leq r \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$f_{R|1}(r) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6}, & -1 \leq r \leq 5 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

So error region will be

$$P_{R|0}(r_1) = \int_{-3}^{-1} \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

for function 1

$$P_{R|1}(r_1) = \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{4} dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{and } P_{R|1}(r_2) = \int_1^5 \frac{1}{6} dx = \frac{2}{3}$$

for function 2

$$P_{R|0}(r_2) = \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{6} dx = \frac{1}{3}$$

So minimum decision error probability

$$= P_{R|1}(r_1) \cdot P_{R|0}(r_2) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

5. A fair coin is tossed repeatedly until a ‘head’ appears for the first time. Let L be the number of tosses to get this first ‘head’. The entropy $H(L)$ in bits is _____.

[2014]

Solution:

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{2} \text{ (probability of getting first head).}$$

- (a) 2097152 bits (b) 786432 bits
 (c) 648 bits (d) 144 bits [1990]

Solution: (b)

Number of symbols that one image pixel can have = M = 8.

Maximum Entropy associated with one image pixel

$$H_{max} = \log_2 M = \log_2 8 = 3$$

Maximum entropy associated with image = 512×512

$$\times H_{max}$$

$$= 512 \times 512 \times 3$$

$$= 786432$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

12. A source produces 4 symbols with probability

$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$. For this source, a practical coding scheme has an average codeword length of 2 bits/symbols. The efficiency of the code is

- (a) 1 (b) 7/8
 (c) 1/2 (d) 1/4 [1989]

Solution: (b)

Code efficiency =

$$\eta = \frac{(Entropy)H}{(Average\ code\ length)L} \times 100\%$$

$$\text{Entropy} = H = -\sum_{i=1}^n P_i \log_2(P_i)$$

$$H = -\left[\frac{1}{2} \log_2 \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{4} \log_2 \left(\frac{1}{4} \right) + \frac{1}{8} \log_2 \left(\frac{1}{8} \right) + \frac{1}{8} \log_2 \left(\frac{1}{8} \right) \right]$$

$$H = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \times 2 + \frac{1}{8} \times 3 + \frac{1}{8} \times 3$$

$$H = 1 + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\text{Code efficiency} = \eta = \frac{H}{L} \times 100\%$$

$$\eta = \frac{\frac{7}{4}}{2} \times 100\%$$

$$\eta = \frac{7}{8}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

UNIT IX

ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY

Chapter 1:	Basics	9.3
Chapter 2:	Uniform Plane Waves	9.20
Chapter 3:	Transmission Lines	9.39
Chapter 4:	Waveguide	9.56
Chapter 5:	Antenna	9.67

EXAM ANALYSIS

Exam Year		92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14-1	14-2	14-3	15	16	17	18	19			
																									Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 1	Set 2	Set 3	Set 1	Set 2		
1 Marks Ques.	-	5	5	3	2	12	3	4	4	4	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	4	4	1	2	2	1	2	4	2	2	2	3	3				
2 Marks Ques.	2	6	2	-	4	1	-	4	4	4	7	6	6	8	7	5	3	2	3	5	2	3	4	3	3	2	1	1	3	3				
5 Marks Ques.	-	2	4	3	3	5	3	2	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Total Marks	6	22	29	20	26	19	37	26	22	27	22	16	14	13	18	16	12	8	6	10	14	5	8	10	7	6	3	16	12	10	8	8	9	9
Chapter wise marks distribution																																		
Basics	-	6	3	2	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	5	-	3	6	-	1	1	5	-	3	6	-	1	1	5	1	3			
Uniform Plane Waves	-	4	1	2	4	-	6	2	4	3	4	7	2	1	7	5	2	-	3	3	4	-	2	2	-	5	3	2	1	1	2	-		
Transmission Lines	2	2	3	-	2	1	1	4	1	3	2	2	8	8	4	4	4	2	3	3	2	1	4	3	1	-	4	3	1	1	2	-		
Waveguide	-	1	-	1	-	1	3	2	1	2	4	2	1	-	1	2	-	1	3	1	-	1	3	1	-	1	2	1	1	-	2			
Antenna	4	-	1	1	4	2	4	2	3	4	3	2	1	2	3	2	3	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	2	-	-	4	-	1	1			

Chapter 1

Basics

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. In the table shown, List-I and II, respectively, contain terms appearing on the left-hand side and the right-hand side of Maxwell's equations (in their standard form). Match the left-hand side with the corresponding right-hand side. [2019]

List-I	List-II
1. $\nabla \cdot D$	P. 0
2. $\nabla \times E$	Q. ρ
3. $\nabla \cdot B$	R. $-\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}$
4. $\nabla \times H$	S. $J + \frac{\partial D}{\partial t}$

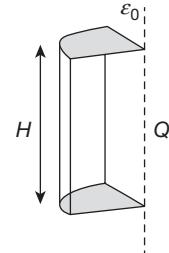
- (A) 1 – R, 2 – Q, 3 – S, 4 – P
 (B) 1 – Q, 2 – S, 3 – P, 4 – R
 (C) 1 – P, 2 – R, 3 – Q, 4 – S
 (D) 1 – Q, 2 – R, 3 – P, 4 – S

Solution: The differential four of the 4 Maxwell's equations are:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot D &= P \\ \nabla \cdot B &= 0 \\ \nabla \times E &= -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t} \\ \nabla \times H &= J + \frac{\partial D}{\partial t}\end{aligned}$$

Hence the correct option is (D)

2. What is the electric flux ($\int \bar{E} \cdot d\hat{a}$) through a quarter-cylinder of height H (as shown in the figure) due to an infinitely long line charge along the axis of the cylinder with a charge density of Q ? [2019]



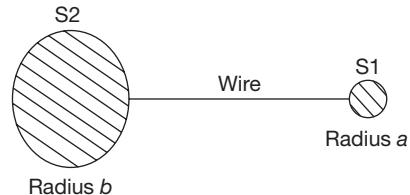
- (A) $\frac{4H}{Q\epsilon_0}$ (B) $\frac{H\epsilon_0}{4Q}$
 (C) $\frac{HQ}{\epsilon_0}$ (D) $\frac{HQ}{4\epsilon_0}$

Solution: The electric flux leaving the cylinder of height, H ,

$$\begin{aligned}&= \int E \cdot da = \frac{Q}{2\pi E_o p} \left(\frac{2\pi p H}{4} \right) \\ &= \int E \cdot da = \frac{QH}{4E_o}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. Two conducting spheres S1 and S2 of radii a and b ($b > a$) respectively, are placed far apart and connected by a long, thin conducting wire, as shown in the figure.



For some charge placed on this structure, the potential and surface electric field on S1 are V_a and E_a and that on S2 V_b and E_b , respectively. Then, which of the following is CORRECT? [2017]

- (A) $V_a = V_b$ and $E_a < E_b$
 (B) $V_a > V_b$ and $E_a > E_b$

9.4 | Electromagnetic Theory

- (C) $V_a = V_b$ and $E_a > E_b$
 (D) $V_a > V_b$ and $E_a = E_b$
4. Concentric spherical shells of radii 2 m, 3 m and 8 m carry uniform surface charge densities of 20 nC/m^2 , -4 nC/m^2 and ρ_s , respectively. The value of ρ (nC/m^2) required to ensure that the electric flux density $\vec{D} = \vec{0}$ at radius 10 m is _____. [2016]

Solution: The electric flux density $\vec{D} = \vec{0}$ at $r = 10 \text{ m}$ when the total charge enclosed by the sphere of radius 10 m, is equal to zero, then

$$20 \times 10^{-9} \times 16\pi - 4 \times 10^{-9} \times 64\pi + \rho_s \times 256\pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \rho_s = -0.25 \text{ nC/m}^2$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-0.25 nC/m^2) .

5. A uniform and constant magnetic field $B = \hat{z}B$ exists in the \hat{z} direction in vacuum. A particle of mass m with a small charge q is introduced in to this region with an initial velocity $V = \hat{x}v_x + \hat{z}v_z$. Given that B , m , q , v_x and v_z are all non-zero, which one of the following describes the eventual trajectory of the particle? [2016]
- (A) Helical motion in the \hat{z} -direction
 (B) Circular motion in the xy plane
 (C) Linear motion in the \hat{z} -direction
 (D) Linear motion in the \hat{x} -direction

Solution: When the field is directed in the 'z' direction according to the right hand thumb rule, the motion of the particle is in helical trajectory in the z -direction.

At a fixed point in the z -direction the, the particle moves in the $x-y$ plane.

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction is mathematically described by which one of the following equations? [2016]

- (A) $\nabla \cdot \vec{B} = 0$ (B) $\nabla \cdot \vec{D} = \rho_v$
 (C) $\nabla \times \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}$ (D) $\nabla \times \vec{H} = \sigma \vec{E} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t}$

Solution: From the basic four equations, faraday's law of EMI can be best represented by (C) showing that the time varying electric field produces an orthogonal space varying magnetic field and vice versa

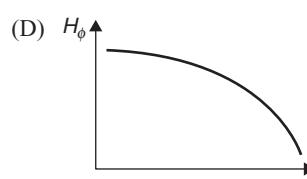
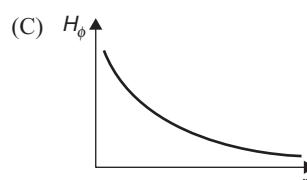
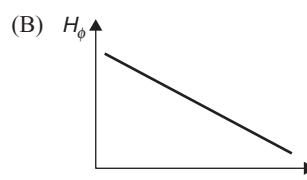
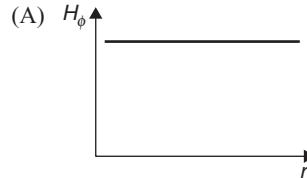
$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}$$

One of the Maxwell's equations based on Faraday's law of electro-magnetic induction.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. Consider a straight, infinitely long, current carrying conductor lying on the z -axis. Which one of the following plots (in linear scale) qualitatively represents the dependence of H_ϕ on r , where H_ϕ is the magnitude of

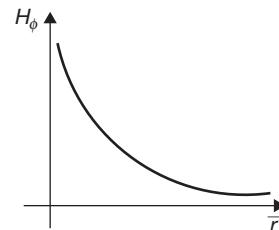
the azimuthal component of magnetic field outside the conductor and r is the radial distance from the conductor? [2015]



Solution: Given that conductor is lying on z -axis

$$H_\phi = \int_L \frac{\vec{l} dl \times \vec{r}}{4\pi \left| \vec{r} \right|^3}$$

$$H_\phi \propto \frac{1}{r^2}$$



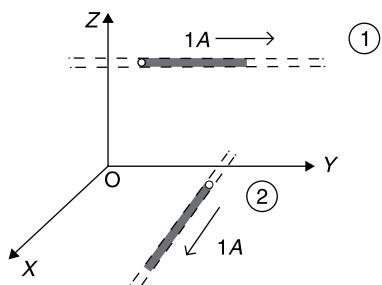
Hence, the correct option is (C).

8. A vector $\vec{P} = x^3 y \vec{a}_x - x^2 y^2 \vec{a}_y - x^2 y z \vec{a}_z$. Which one of the following statements is TRUE? [2015]

- (A) \vec{P} is solenoidal, but not irrotational
 (B) \vec{P} is irrotational, but not solenoidal
 (C) \vec{P} is neither solenoidal nor irrotational
 (D) \vec{P} is both solenoidal and irrotational

9.6 | Electromagnetic Theory

$\therefore x, z$ components will be present.



Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. For static electric and magnetic fields in an inhomogeneous source free medium, which of the following represents the correct form of two of Maxwell's equations?

- (a) $\nabla \cdot E = 0$
- $\nabla \times B = 0$
- (b) $\nabla \cdot E = 0$
- $\nabla \cdot B = 0$
- (c) $\nabla \times E = 0$
- $\nabla \times B = 0$
- (b) $\nabla \times E = 0$
- $\nabla \times B = 0$

[2008]

Solution: (d)

Maxwell's equations are for static field,

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot D &= \rho_v & \nabla \cdot E &= 0 \\ \nabla \cdot B &= 0 & \nabla \cdot H &= J\end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

14. If C is a closed curve enclosing a surface S, then the magnetic field intensity \vec{H} , the current density \vec{J} and the electric flux density \vec{D} are related by

- (a) $\iint_S \vec{H} \cdot d\vec{s} = \oint_C \left(\vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t} \right) \cdot d\vec{l}$
- (b) $\int_C \vec{H} \cdot d\vec{l} = \iint_S \left(\vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t} \right) \cdot d\vec{s}$
- (c) $\iint_S \vec{H} \cdot d\vec{s} = \int_C \left(\vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t} \right) \cdot d\vec{l}$
- (d) $\oint_C \vec{H} \cdot d\vec{l} = \iint_S \vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t} \cdot d\vec{s}$

[2007]

Solution: (d)

Maxwell Fourth equation i.e.

$$\oint_C \vec{H} \cdot d\vec{l} = \iint_S \left(\vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t} \right) \cdot d\vec{s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

15. The Unit of $\nabla \times H$ is

- (a) Ampere
- (b) Ampere/meter
- (c) Ampere/meter²
- (d) Ampere-meter

[2003]

Solution: (c)

$$\nabla = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \hat{x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \hat{y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \hat{z}$$

unit of ∇ is m⁻¹ (per meter)

unit of H = Ampere/meter

$$\nabla \times H = \frac{1}{\text{meter}} \times \frac{\text{Ampere}}{\text{meter}}$$

So, unit of $\nabla \times H$ is Ampere/(meter)²

Hence, the correct option is (c).

16. An electric field on a plane is described by its potential $V = 20(r^{-1} + r^2)$ where r is the distance from the source.

The field is due to

- (a) a monopole
- (b) a dipole
- (c) both a monopole and a dipole
- (d) a quadrupole

[1999]

Solution: (c)

$$V = 20(r^{-1} + r^2)$$

$$= \frac{20}{r} + \frac{20}{r^2}$$

$$V [\text{monopole}] = \frac{\theta}{4\pi Er}$$

$$V [\text{dipole}] = \frac{\theta d \cos \theta}{4\pi Er^2}$$

Therefore, the field is due to both a monopole and a dipole.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

17. The Maxwell's equation, $\nabla \times \vec{H} = \vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t}$ is based on

- (a) Ampere's law
- (b) Gauss's law
- (c) Faraday's law
- (d) Coulomb's law

[1998]

Solution: (a) Ampere's Law

Maxwell 4th equation, $\nabla \times \vec{H} = \vec{J} + \frac{\partial \vec{D}}{\partial t}$ is based upon

modified ampere's Law,

Hence, the correct option is (a)

18. A metal sphere with 1 m radius and a surface charge density of 10 Coulombs/m² is enclosed in a cube of 10 m side. The total outward electric displacement normal to the surface of the cube is

- (a) 40π Coulombs
 (b) 10π Coulombs
 (c) 5π Coulombs
 (d) None of the above

[1996]

Solution: (a)

Using Gauss Law, $\oint D \cdot d\vec{s} = Q_{\text{enclosed}}$

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{\text{enclosed}} &= \rho_s \times \text{surface area} \\ &= 10 \text{ C/m}^2 \times 4\pi r^2 \text{ m}^2 \\ &= 40\pi \text{ Coulombs} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. In the infinite plane, $y = 6 \text{ m}$, there exists a uniform surface charge density of $(1/6000) \mu\text{C/m}^2$. The associated electric field strength is

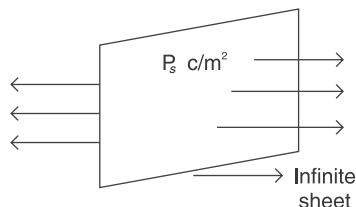
- (a) $30 \hat{i} \text{ V/m}$
 (b) $3 \hat{j} \text{ V/m}$
 (c) $30 \hat{k} \text{ V/m}$
 (d) $60 \hat{j} \text{ V/m}$

[1995]

Solution: (b)

Sheet charges and uniform fields.

$$\vec{D} = \frac{\rho_s}{2} \vec{aN} \text{ and } \vec{E} = \frac{\rho_s}{2\epsilon_0} \vec{aN}$$



Here, $\vec{aN} = \vec{ay}$ and $\rho_s = \frac{1}{6000} \mu\text{C/m}^2$

$$\vec{E} = \frac{1 \times 10^{-6}}{6000 \times 8.854 \times 10^{-12} \times 2} \vec{ay}$$

$$\vec{E} = 3 \hat{j} \text{ v/m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

20. The electric field strength at distant point, P, due to a point charge, $+q$, located at the origin is $100 \mu\text{V/m}$. If the point charge is now enclosed by a perfectly conducting metal sheet sphere whose center is at the origin, then the electric field strength at the point, P, outside the sphere, becomes

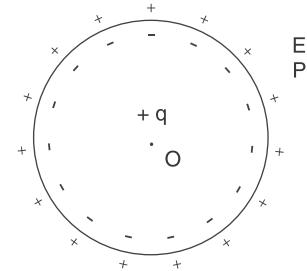
- (a) zero
 (b) $100 \mu\text{V/m}$
 (c) $-100 \mu\text{V/m}$
 (d) $50 \mu\text{V/sm}$

[1995]

Solution: (b)

Since, in conductor charge induces equal and opposite charge on surface then field remain same.

i.e. $100 \mu\text{V/m}$



Hence, the correct option is (b).

$$21. \oint_C \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \vec{ds}$$

Solution: ($\nabla \times \vec{A}$)

$$\text{By using stoke's theorem, } \oint_C \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S (\nabla \times \vec{A}) \cdot \vec{ds}$$

22. An electrostatic field is said to be conservative when....

$$\oint_C \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{l} = 0 \quad (1)$$

i.e. the closed line integral of the field is zero because for the open line integral, the field will be, $\int_C \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{l} = V$ [i.e. voltage across the line]

Now, apply stokes theorem on equation (1)

$$\text{i.e., } \oint_C \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S (\nabla \times \vec{E}) \cdot \vec{ds} \text{ thus, } \nabla \times \vec{E} = 0 \quad [1994]$$

Solution: (b)

the curl of the field is equal to zero. An electrostatic field is said to be conservative when the closed line integral of the field is zero.

$$\oint_C \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{l} = 0$$

Stoke's theorem

$$\int_C \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S (\nabla \times \vec{E}) \cdot \vec{ds}$$

$$\text{So, } \nabla \times \vec{E} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

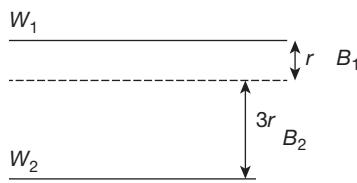
1. Two identical copper wires W_1 and W_2 , placed in parallel as shown in the figure. Carry currents I and $2I$, respectively, in opposite direction. If the two wires are separated by a distance of $4r$, then the magnitude of the magnetic field \vec{B} between the wires at a distance r from W_1 is

[2019]

9.8 | Electromagnetic Theory

- 
- (A) $\frac{\mu_0^2 I^2}{2\pi r^2}$ (B) $\frac{6\mu_0 I}{5\pi r}$
 (C) $\frac{\mu_0 I}{6\pi r}$ (D) $\frac{5\mu_0 I}{6\pi r}$

Solution:



$$B = B_1 + B_2$$

$$B_1 = \frac{\mu_0}{2\pi} \frac{I}{r}$$

$$B_2 = \frac{\mu_0}{2\pi} \frac{2I}{3r}$$

$$B = B_1 + B_2$$

$$= \frac{\mu_0}{2\pi} \frac{I}{r} \left[1 + \frac{2}{3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{5\mu_0 I}{6\pi r}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

2. The expression for an electric field in free space is $E = E_0(\hat{x} + \hat{y} + j2\hat{z})e^{-j(\omega t - kx + ky)}$, where x, y, z represent the spatial coordinates, t represents time, the ω, k are constants. This electric field. [2017]

- (A) Does not represent a plane wave.
- (B) represents a circularly polarized plane wave propagating normal to the z -axis.
- (C) represents an elliptically polarized plane propagating along the $x-y$ plane.
- (D) represents a linearly polarized plane wave.

Solution: Direction of propagation between $+x$ and $+y$ $e^{-j\omega t} e^{-jkx} e^{-jky}$

The magnitudes of electric field z -component and $x-y$ components are not equal

$$|E_{zo}| = 2E_0$$

$$|E_{xo}| = \sqrt{2}E_0$$

and the phase difference between the two components $= 90^\circ$

\therefore The field represents an elliptically polarized plane wave propagating along the $x-y$ plane.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

3. If the vector function $\vec{F} = \hat{a}_x(3y - k_1z) + \hat{a}_y(k_2x - 2z) - \hat{a}_z(k_3y + z)$ is irrotational, then the values of the constants k_1, k_2 and k_3 , respectively, are [2017]

- (A) 0.3, -2.5, 0.5
- (B) 0.0, 3.0, 2.0
- (C) 0.3, 0.33, 0.5
- (D) 4.0, 3.0, 2.0

Solution: Given $\vec{F} = \hat{a}_x(3y - k_1z) + \hat{a}_y(k_3y + z) + \hat{a}_z(k_2x - 2z)$ is irrotational

$$\Rightarrow \text{curl } \vec{F} = \vec{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ 3y - k_1z & k_2x - 2z & -k_3y - z \end{vmatrix} = \vec{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{i}(-k_3 + 2) - \vec{j}(0 + k_1) + \vec{k}(k_2 - 3) = \vec{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow -k_3 + 2 = 0, k_1 = 0 \text{ and } k_2 - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_3 = 2; k_1 = 0 \text{ and } k_2 = 3.$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. The current density in a medium is given by

$$\vec{J} = \frac{400 \sin \theta}{2\pi(r^2 + 4)} \hat{a}_r \text{ Am}^{-2}$$

The total current and the average current density flowing through the portion of a spherical surface $r = 0.8$ m,

$\frac{\pi}{12} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}, 0 \leq \phi \leq 2\pi$ are given respectively, by [2016]

- (A) 15.09 A, 12.86 Am^{-2}
- (B) 8.73 A, 13.65 Am^{-2}
- (C) 12.86 A, 9.23 Am^{-2}
- (D) 10.28 A, 7.56 Am^{-2}

Solution: Radius of spherical surface $r = 0.8$ m.

Current density is given as

$$\bar{J} = \frac{400 \sin \theta}{2\pi(r^2 + 4)} \hat{a}_r \text{ Am}^{-2}$$

Total current flowing through the given spherical surface, can be calculated using

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \iint_s \bar{J} d\bar{s} \\ &= \int_{\varrho=0}^{2\pi} \int_{\theta=\pi/2}^{\pi/4} \frac{400 \sin \theta}{2\pi(r^2 + 4)} a_r r^2 \sin \theta d\theta d\phi a_r \end{aligned}$$

$$r = 0.8$$

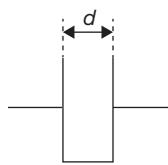
$$= 15.09 \text{ A.}$$

Average current density through the surface, will be

$$J_{av} = \frac{I}{\iint_s ds} = \frac{15.09}{\int\limits_{Q=0}^{2\pi} \int\limits_{\theta=\pi/2}^{\pi/4} r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi} \\ = 12.86 \text{ A/m}^2.$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

5. The parallel plate capacitor shown in the figure has movable plates. The capacitor is charged so that the energy stored in it is E , when the plate separation is d , the capacitor is then isolated electrically and the plates are moved such that the plate separation becomes $2d$.



At this new plate separation, what is the energy stored in the capacitor, neglecting fringing effects? [2016]

- (A) $2E$ (B) $\sqrt{2} E$
 (C) E (D) $\frac{E}{2}$

Solution: The capacitor is isolated and fringing effects are neglected then the energy of capacitor is

$$E = \frac{1}{2}CV^2$$

$$E = \frac{1}{2} \frac{Q^2}{C}$$

$$Q = \text{constant}$$

$$E \propto \frac{1}{C} \quad (1)$$

$$C = \frac{\varepsilon A}{d}$$

ε, A are constant

$$C \propto \frac{1}{d} \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2)

$$E \propto d$$

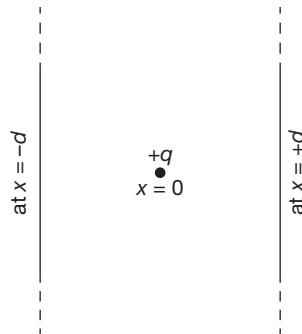
$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{d_1}{d_2}$$

$$\frac{E}{E_2} = \frac{d}{2d}$$

$$E_2 = 2E$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

6. A positive charge q is placed at $x = 0$ between two infinite metal plates placed at $x = -d$ and at $x = +d$ respectively. The metal plates lie in the yz -plane.



The charge is at rest at $t = 0$, when a voltage $+V$ is applied to the plate at $-d$ and voltage $-V$ is applied to the plate at $x = +d$. Assume that the quantity of the charge q is small enough that it does not perturb the field set up by the metal plates. The time that the charge q takes to reach the right plate is proportional to [2016]

- (A) $\frac{d}{V}$ (B) $\frac{\sqrt{d}}{V}$
 (C) $\frac{d}{\sqrt{V}}$ (D) $\sqrt{\frac{d}{V}}$

Solution: Charge transit time

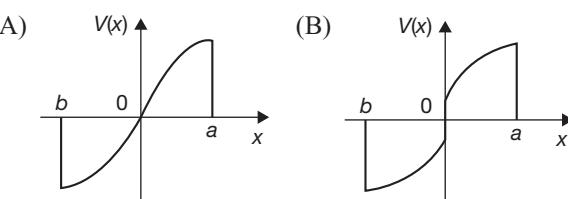
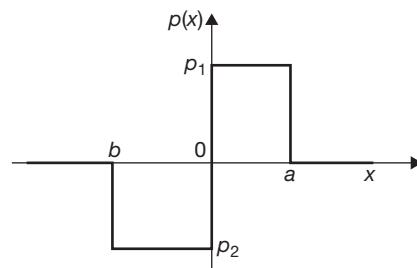
$$t = \frac{d}{V}$$

Where the velocity

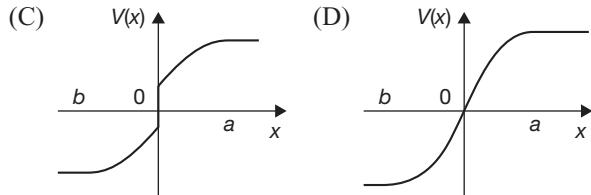
$$t \propto \frac{d}{\sqrt{v}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (C).

7. Consider the charge profile shown in the figure. The resultant potential distribution is best described by [2016]



9.10 | Electromagnetic Theory



Solution: The resultant potential distribution for the given charge profile can be better described by (d) because the input is having unit step change with a discontinuity outside the given interval from b to a , thus its potential distribution with a linear change from b to a and constant values at the remaining values.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

8. In a source free region in vacuum, if the electrostatic potential $\phi = 2x^2 + y^2 + cz^2$, the value of constant c must be _____. [2015]

Solution: In source free region $\nabla \cdot E = 0$

$$\text{Where } E = -\nabla \phi$$

$$E = - \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial x} (2x^2 + y^2 + cz^2) \hat{a}_x + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (2x^2 + y^2 + cz^2) \hat{a}_y + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (2x^2 + y^2 + cz^2) \hat{a}_z \right]$$

$$E = -[4x \hat{a}_x + 2y \hat{a}_y + 2cz \hat{a}_z]$$

Source free region $\nabla \cdot E = 0$

$$\Rightarrow -[4 + 2 + 2c] = 0$$

$$2c = -6$$

$$c = -3$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (-3.1 to -2.9).

9. The force on a point charge $+q$ kept at a distance d from the surface of an infinite grounded metal plate in a medium of permittivity ϵ is

(a) 0

(b) $\frac{q^2}{16\pi\epsilon d^2}$ away from the plate

(c) $\frac{q^2}{16\pi\epsilon d^2}$ towards the plate

(d) $\frac{q^2}{4\pi\epsilon d^2}$ towards the plate [2014]

Solution: (c)

Direction of force will be $+q$ to $-q$ therefore, towards to the plate, $F = \frac{q^2}{16\pi Ed^2}$

10. If $\vec{r} = xa_x + ya_y + za_z$ and $|r| = r$ then $\operatorname{div}(r^2 \nabla (\ln r)) = \dots$ [2014]

Solution: (3)

$$\vec{r} = xa_x + ya_y + za_z \quad (1)$$

$$|\vec{r}| = r$$

$$\operatorname{div}(r^2 \nabla (\ln r))$$

$$= \operatorname{div} \left\{ r^2 \cdot \frac{1}{r^2} \left(\frac{\partial r}{\partial x} a_x + \frac{\partial r}{\partial y} a_y + \frac{\partial r}{\partial z} a_z \right) \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{div} \left\{ r^1 \frac{\partial r}{\partial x} a_x + r \frac{\partial r}{\partial y} a_y + r \frac{\partial r}{\partial z} a_z \right\} \quad (2)$$

Put equation (1) in equation (2)

$$\text{So, } \operatorname{div}(r^2 \nabla (\ln r)) = \operatorname{div}[r(a_x + a_y + a_z)]$$

$$= \frac{\partial r}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial r}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial r}{\partial z}$$

$$\operatorname{div}|r^2 \ln| = 3$$

11. Given the vector

$$\vec{A} = (\cos x)(\sin y) \hat{a}_x + (\sin x)(\cos y) \hat{a}_y \text{ where}$$

\hat{a}_x, \hat{a}_y denote unit vectors along x, y directions, respectively. The magnitude of curl of \vec{A} is _____ [2014]

Solution: (0)

$$\nabla \times \vec{A} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ Ax & Ay & Az \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{A} = (\cos x)(\sin y) a_x + (\sin x)(\cos y) a_y$$

$$Ax = (\cos x)(\sin y)$$

$$Ay = (\sin x)(\cos y)$$

$$Az = 0$$

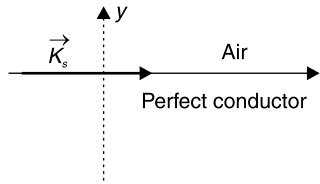
$$\nabla \times \vec{A} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ \cos x \sin y & \sin x \cos y & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= az^1 (\cos x \cos y - \cos x \cos y) = 0$$

$$\therefore |\nabla \times \vec{A}| = 0$$

12. A region shown below contains a perfect conducting half-space and air. The surface current \vec{K}_S on the surface of the perfect conductor is $\vec{K}_S = x^2$ amperes per meter.

The tangential \vec{H} field in the air just above the perfect conductor is



- (a) $-(x + z)$ amperes per meter
- (b) $(\hat{x} + \hat{z})$ amperes per meter
- (c) $-\hat{z}^2$ amperes per meter
- (d) \hat{z}^2 amperes per meter

[2014]

Solution: (d)

Properly of magnetic boundary conditions states

$$H_{1t} - H_{2t} = \vec{K}_s$$

Where, \vec{K}_s is surface current.

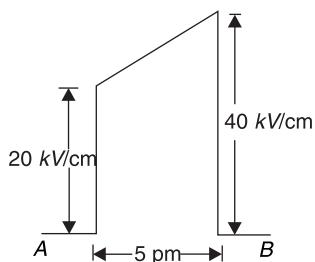
$$\text{Here, } H_{2t} = 0$$

$$H_{1t} = 2\hat{x} \times \hat{y}$$

$$H_{1t} = 2\hat{z} \text{ A/m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. The electric field (assumed to be one-dimensional) between two points A and B is shown Let Ψ_A and Ψ_B be the electrostatic potentials at A and B , respectively. The value of $\Psi_A - \Psi_B$ in Volts is _____



[2014]

Solution: (-15)

$$E = -\frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$= 20 \times 10^5 \text{ r/m} + \frac{20 \times 10^5}{5 \times 10^{-6}} x$$

$$E = (20 \times 10^5 + 4 \times 10^{11} x) v/m$$

$$\int_{\Psi_A}^{\Psi_B} dv = - \int_0^5 E \cdot dx$$

$$\Psi_B - \Psi_A = - \left[20 \times 10^5 x + \frac{4 \times 10^{11} r^2}{2} \right]_0^{5 \times 10^{-6}}$$

$$= - \left[20 \times 10^5 \times (5 \times 10^{-6}) + \frac{4 \times 10^{11} \times (5 \times 10^{-6})^2}{2} \right]$$

$$\Psi_B - \Psi_A = -[10 + 5]$$

$$\Psi_B - \Psi_A = -15V$$

14. Given $\vec{F} = z\hat{a}_x + x\hat{a}_y + y\hat{a}_z$. If S represents the portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ for $z \geq 0$, then $\int_S \nabla \times \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{s}$ _____.

[2014]

Solution: (3.14)

$$\vec{F} = za\hat{x} + xa\hat{y} + ya\hat{z}$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{F} = \begin{vmatrix} a\hat{x} & a\hat{y} & a\hat{z} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ z & x & y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{A} = \nabla \times \vec{F} = a\hat{x} + a\hat{y} + a\hat{z}$$

$$\int_S (\nabla \times \vec{F}) \cdot d\vec{s} = \int \int \vec{A} \cdot dy dz \, dx$$

$$+ \int \int \vec{A} \cdot dx dz \, dy + \int \int \vec{A} \cdot dx dy \, az$$

For, $z \geq 0$

$$\int_S (\nabla \times \vec{A}) \cdot d\vec{s} = \int \int (a\hat{x} + a\hat{y} + a\hat{z}) \cdot (a\hat{z} \, dx dy)$$

$$= \int_S dx dy$$

$$\int_S (\nabla \times \vec{A}) \cdot d\vec{s} = 3.14$$

15. If $\vec{E} = -(2y^3 - 3yz^2)\hat{x} - (6xy^2 - 3xz^2)\hat{y} + (6xyz)\hat{z}$ is the electric

$$\hat{x} - (6xy^2 - 3xz^2)\hat{y} + (6xyz)\hat{z}$$

field in a source free region, a valid expression for the electrostatic potential is

- (a) $xy^3 - yz^2$
- (b) $2xy^3 - xyz^2$
- (c) $y^3 + xyz^2$
- (d) $2xy^3 - 3xyz^3$

[2014]

Solution: (d)

$$\vec{E} = -(2y^3 - 3yz^2)\hat{x} - (6xy^2 - 3xz^2)\hat{y} + (6xyz)\hat{z}$$

$$E = -\nabla V$$

$$\text{For, } V = 2xy^3 - 3xyz^2$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = 2y^3 - 3yz^2$$

9.12 | Electromagnetic Theory

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 6xy^2 - 3xz^2$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = -6xyz$$

which satisfy given E .

Hence, the correct option is (d).

16. The direction of vector \mathbf{A} is radially outward from the origin, with $|A| = kr^n$ where $r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ and k is a constant. The value of n for which $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} = 0$ is

- (a) -2
(b) 2
(c) 1
(d) 0

[2012]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \vec{A} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 Ar) \\ &+ \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (A_\theta \sin \theta) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} A_\phi\end{aligned}$$

(Spherical coordinates)

Here, $|A| = kr^n$

$$\vec{A} = kr^n \hat{r} \text{ [radically outward]}$$

$$\text{So, } \nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 kr^n) + 0 + 0$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} \Rightarrow \frac{k}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^{n+2})$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = 0 \text{ only if } r^{n+2} = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (\text{constant}) = 0$$

$$r^{n+2} = 1 \text{ at } n+2 = 0 \text{ i.e. } n = -2$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

Common Data for Questions 17 and 18

An infinitely long uniform solid wire of radius a carries a uniform dc current of density \vec{j} .

17. The magnetic field at a distance r from the center of the wire is proportional to

- (a) r for $r < a$ and $1/r^2$ for $r > a$
(b) 0 for $r < a$ and $1/r$ for $r > a$
(c) r for $r < a$ and $1/r$ for $r > a$
(d) 0 for $r < a$ and $1/r^2$ for $r > a$

[2012]

Solution: (c)

For infinitely long uniform wire,

$|B|$ is given as,

$$|B| = \frac{\mu_0 I}{2\pi r}$$

For, $r < a$, $I = J\pi r^2$

$$\text{So, } |B| = \frac{\mu_0 J_r}{2}$$

So, $|B| \propto r$

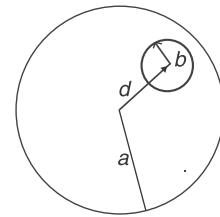
For $r > a$, $I = J\pi a^2$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So, } |B| &= \frac{\mu_0 J \pi a^2}{2\pi r} \\ &= \frac{\mu_0 J a^2}{\pi r}\end{aligned}$$

$$|B| \propto \frac{1}{r}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

18. A hole of radius b ($b < a$) is now drilled along the length of the wire at a distance d from the center of the wire as shown below.



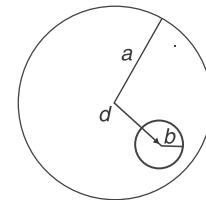
The magnetic field inside the hole is

- (a) uniform and depends only on d
(b) uniform and depends only on b
(c) uniform and depends on both b and d
(d) non uniform

[2012]

Solution: (c)

The magnetic field inside the hole will be uniform and depend upon both b and d .



Hence, the correct option is (c).

19. The electric and magnetic fields for a TEM wave of frequency 14 GHz in a homogeneous medium of relative permittivity ϵ_r and relative permeability $\mu_r = 1$ are given by

$$E_z = E e^{j(\omega t - \beta y)} 4\hat{z}$$

$$H = 3e^{j(\omega t - 280\pi y)} u_z \text{ A/m}$$

Assuming the speed of light in free space to be 3×10^8 m/s, intrinsic impedance of free space to be 120π the relative permittivity ϵ_r of the medium and the electric field amplitude E_p are

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{(a)} \quad \varepsilon_r = 3 \quad E_p = 120\pi & \text{(b)} \quad \varepsilon_r = 3 \quad E_p = 360\pi \\ \text{(c)} \quad \varepsilon_r = 9 \quad E_p = 360\pi & \text{(d)} \quad \varepsilon_r = 9 \quad E_p = 120\pi \end{array} \quad [2011]$$

Solution: (d)

$$\vec{E} = E_p e^{j(wt - 280\pi y)} 4\hat{z} \text{ v/m}$$

$$\vec{H} = 3e^{j(wt - 280\pi y)} 4\hat{x} \text{ A/m}$$

$$V = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s} \quad [\text{Free space}]$$

$$\eta = 120\pi \text{ [Free space]}$$

General equation is given as,

$$E_z = E e^{j(wt - \beta y)} 4z$$

$$H_x = H e^{j(wt - \beta y)} 4x$$

$$\eta = \frac{|E|}{|H|} = \frac{E_p}{3} = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 280\pi \Rightarrow \frac{1}{140} \text{ meter}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{v}{f}$$

$$V = \lambda f$$

$$= \frac{1}{140} \times 14 \times 10^9$$

$$V = 1 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$V = \frac{C}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}} \Rightarrow \frac{3 \times 10^8}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}} = 1 \times 10^8$$

$$\epsilon_r = 9$$

$$\text{So, } E_p = \frac{3 \times 120\pi}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}}$$

$$E_p = 120\pi$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

20. If a vector field $\oint_C \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{S}$ is related to

another vector field \vec{A} through $\vec{V} = \vec{V} \times \vec{A}$, which of the following is true? Note C and S_C refer to any closed contour and any surface whose boundary is C

- $\oint_C \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \int \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S}$
- $\oint_C A \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \int \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{S}$
- $\oint_C \nabla \times \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \int \nabla \times \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S}$
- $\oint_C \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S \int \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{S}$

[2009]

Solution: (b)

$$\vec{V} = \nabla \times \vec{A} \text{ (given)}$$

$$\oint_C A \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_S (\nabla \times \vec{A}) \cdot d\vec{S} \quad [\text{using stoke's theorem}]$$

$$\oint_C \nabla \times \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_{S_C} \int \vec{V} \cdot d\vec{S}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

21. A magnetic field in air is measured to be

$$B = B_0 \left(\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \hat{y} - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \hat{x} \right)$$

What current distribution leads to this field? [Hint: the algebra is trivial in cylindrical coordinates]:

$$(a) \quad \vec{J} = -\frac{B_0}{\mu_0} \hat{z} \left(\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} \right), r \neq 0$$

$$(b) \quad \vec{J} = -\frac{B_0}{\mu_0} \hat{z} \left(\frac{2}{x^2 + y^2} \right), r \neq 0$$

$$(c) \quad \vec{J} = 0, r \neq 0$$

$$(d) \quad \vec{J} = -\frac{B_0}{\mu_0} \hat{z} \left(\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} \right), r \neq 0$$

[2009]

Solution: (c)

$$\vec{B} = B_0 \left[\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \hat{y} - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \hat{x} \right] \quad (1)$$

Convert rectangular coordinates to cylindrical coordinates.

$$\text{i.e., } x = \rho \cos \phi$$

$$\vec{ax} = \cos \phi \vec{a\rho} - \sin \phi \vec{a\phi}$$

$$y = \rho \sin \phi$$

$$\vec{ay} = \sin \phi \vec{a\rho} + \cos \phi \vec{a\phi}$$

$$z = z$$

$$\vec{az} = \vec{az}$$

put these values in equation

(1)

$$\vec{B} = B_0 \vec{a\phi}$$

$$\vec{H} = \frac{\vec{B}}{\mu} \vec{a\phi} = \text{constant i.e. } \frac{B_0}{\mu} \vec{a\phi}$$

$$\text{So, } \vec{J} = \nabla \times \vec{H} = \nabla \times \left(\frac{B_0}{\mu} \vec{a\phi} \right)$$

$\vec{J} = 0$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

Hence, $A = 3, B = 2, C = 1$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

26. Given $V = x \cos^2 y \hat{i} + x^2 e^z \hat{j} + z \sin^2 y \hat{k}$ and S the surface of unit cube with one corner at the origin and edges parallel to the coordinate axis, the value of the integral $\iint_C \vec{V} \cdot \hat{n} dS$ is _____. [1993]

$$\text{Solution: } V = \iint \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} ds = \frac{1}{2} \sin(2)$$

We have given, $V = x \cos^2 y i + x^2 e^z j + z \sin^2 y k$ can be written as,

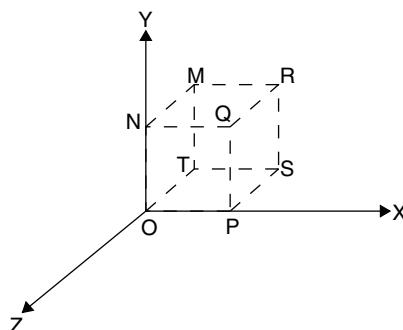
$$V = x \cos^2 \overrightarrow{ax} + x^2 e^z \overrightarrow{ay} + z \sin^2 \overrightarrow{az}$$

Now, $\iint_C \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} ds$ will be equal to,

$$\int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \vec{V}_x dy dz \overrightarrow{ax} + \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \vec{V}_y dx dz \overrightarrow{ay} + \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \vec{V}_z dx dy \overrightarrow{az}$$

Here, $\vec{V}_x = x \cos^2 y$

$$\vec{V}_y = x^2 e_z$$



$$A = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \vec{V}_x dy dz \overrightarrow{ax}$$

at, $x = 0, A_1 = 0$.

$$\text{At } x = 1, A_2 = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \cos^2 y dy dz$$

$$A_2 = +\frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1 + \sin(2)}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{So, } A = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1 + \sin(2)}{2} \right] \quad (1)$$

$$B = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \vec{V}_y dx dz \overrightarrow{ay} \text{ at } y = 0,$$

$$B_1 = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 x^2 e^z dx dy$$

$$B_1 = \frac{1}{3} [e - 1]$$

$$\text{at, } y = 1, \quad B_2 = - \int_0^1 \int_0^1 x^2 e^z dx dy$$

$$B_2 = -\frac{1}{3} [e - 1]$$

$$B = B_1 + B_2 = 0$$

(2)

$$C = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \vec{V}_z dx dy \overrightarrow{az}$$

$$\text{at, } z = 0, C_1 = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 0. dx dy = 0$$

$$\text{at, } z = 1, C_2 = - \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \sin^2 y dx dy$$

$$C_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \left[1 - \frac{\sin(2)}{2} \right]$$

$$C = C_1 + C_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \left[1 - \frac{\sin(2)}{2} \right]$$

Added up equations (1), (2), (3)

$$V = A + B + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[1 + \frac{\sin(2)}{2} \right] + 0 - \frac{1}{2} \left[1 - \frac{\sin(2)}{2} \right]$$

$$V = \iint \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} ds = \frac{1}{2} \sin(2)$$

27. For a uniformly charged sphere of radius R and charge density ρ , the ratio of magnitude of electric fields at distances $R/2$ and $2R$ from the centre, i.e.,

$$\frac{E(r = R/2)}{E(r = 2R)} \text{ is } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

[1993]

Solution: (2)

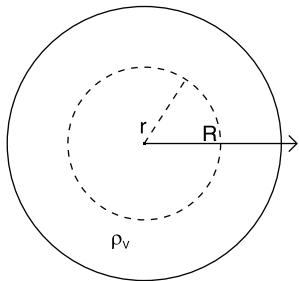
[For $r < R$]

$$\oint D \cdot dS = 2$$

$$D \cdot S = 2$$

$$D = \frac{\rho_v \times \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3}{4 \pi r^2} = \frac{\rho_v r}{3}$$

9.16 | Electromagnetic Theory



$$E = \frac{D}{t} = \frac{\rho_{v,r}}{3E}$$

$$\text{Here, } r = \frac{R}{2}$$

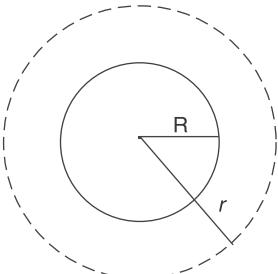
$$E = \frac{\rho_{v,R}}{6E}$$

$$(\text{For } r > R) \quad D = \frac{\rho_v \times \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3}{4\pi R^2} = \frac{\rho_v R^3}{3r^2}$$

$$E = \frac{\rho_v R^3}{3Er^2}$$

$$\text{Here, } r = 2R$$

$$E = \frac{\rho_v R}{12t}$$



$$\text{So, } \frac{E[r=R/2]}{E[r=2R]} = 2$$

28. A long solenoid of radius R , and having N turns per unit length carries a time dependent current $I(t) = I_0 \cos(\omega t)$. The magnitude of induced electric field at a distance $R/2$ radially from the axis of the solenoid is

(a) $\frac{R}{2} \mu_0 N I_0 \omega \sin(\omega t)$

(b) $\frac{R}{4} \mu_0 N I_0 \omega \cos(\omega t)$

(c) $\frac{R}{4} \mu_0 N I_0 \omega \cos(\omega t)$

(d) $R \mu_0 N I_0 \omega \sin(\omega t)$

[1993]

Solution: (c)

$$I(t) = I_0 \cos(\omega t)$$

$$\text{We know, } H = NI$$

$$\text{So, } H = NI_0 \cos(\omega t)$$

$$B = H_0 H$$

$$B = \mu_0 N I_0 \cos(\omega t)$$

According to Maxwell second equation,

$$\oint E \cdot d\ell = - \int \frac{dB}{dt} \cdot ds$$

$$\text{So, } E \cdot 2\pi \frac{R}{2} = \mu_0 N I_0 \frac{d}{dt} [\cos(\omega t)] \times \frac{\pi R^2}{y}$$

$$E = \frac{\mu_0 N I_0 w R \sin \omega t}{y}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

29. The electric field strength at a far-off point P due to a point charge, $+q$ located at the origin, O is 100 millivolts/meter. The point charge is now enclosed by a perfectly conducting hollow metal sphere with its centre and the origin, O . The electric field strength at the point, P

- (a) remains unchanged in its magnitude and direction.
- (b) remains unchanged in its magnitude but reverse in direction.
- (c) would be that due to a dipole formed by the charge, $+q$, at O and $-q$ induced.
- (d) would be zero.

[1989]

Solution: (d)

According to Gauss Law:—The total displacement or electric flux through any closed surface surrounding charges is equal to the amount of charge enclosed.

$$\oint D \cdot ds = 2$$

Here, total enclosed charge is, $-q + q = 0$ thus, $D = 0$

$$\text{also, } E = \frac{D}{E} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. Which of the following field equations indicate that the free magnetic charge do not exist

(a) $H = \frac{1}{\mu} \nabla \times A$

(b) $H = \oint \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{dI \times R}{R^2}$

(c) $\nabla \cdot H = 0$

(d) $\nabla \times H = J$

[1990]

Solution: (c)

As we know, $\oint \mathbf{B} \cdot d\mathbf{s} = 0$ or, $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0$ [Solenoidal in nature] $\mathbf{B} = \mu \mathbf{H}$ thus, $\nabla \cdot (\mu \mathbf{H}) = 0$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{H} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

31. Vector potential is a vector

- (a) whose curl is equal to the magnetic flux density
- (b) whose curl is equal to the electric field intensity
- (c) whose divergence is equal to the electric potential
- (d) which is equal to the vector product $\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{H}$ [1988]

Solution: (a)

The term vector potential physical stands for work done per basic cause (i.e. current element in magnetic field). Hence, $\vec{A} = \frac{w}{I \cdot d\ell}$

is vector so, potential is a vector. Whose curl will be equal to, $\nabla \times \vec{A} = \vec{B}$ also,

$$\nabla \times \vec{A} = \mu \vec{H}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

32. On either side of a charge-free interface between two media

- (a) the normal components of the electric field are equal
- (b) the tangential component of the electric field are equal
- (c) the normal components of the electric flux density are equal
- (d) the tangential components of the electric flux density are equal [1988]

Solution: (b) and (c)

Conditions at Boundary surfaces.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) $E_{t_1} = E_{t_2}$ | (b) $H_{t_1} = H_{t_2}$ |
| (c) $B_{n_1} = B_{n_2}$ | (d) $D_{n_1} = D_{n_2}$ |

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Given that $\vec{D} = r^2 \vec{a}_r + 2 \sin \theta \vec{a}_\theta$ in spherical coordinate system, where D is the electric flux density, find the charge density p ? [1987]

Solution: Given, $\vec{D} = r^2 \vec{a}_r + 2 \sin \theta \vec{a}_\theta$ and

$$\vec{D} = D_r \vec{a}_r + D_\theta \vec{a}_\theta + D_\phi \vec{a}_\phi$$

So,

$$Dr = r^2$$

$$D\theta = 2 \sin \theta$$

$$D\phi = 0$$

and,

$$\begin{aligned} P_V = \nabla \cdot \vec{D} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 D_r) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (D_\theta \sin \theta) + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial D_\phi}{\partial \phi} \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} 4r^3 + \frac{2}{r \sin \theta} 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4r + \frac{4}{r} \cos \theta$$

$$= 4 \left[r + \frac{1}{r} \cos \theta \right]$$

2. Evaluate the integral, $\int \vec{r} \cdot d\vec{r}$, where C is the helical path described by, $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$, $z = t$, joining the points given by $t = 0$ and $t = \pi/2$ [1994]

Solution: In Cartesian coordinates,

$$\vec{r} = x \hat{a}_x + y \hat{a}_y + z \hat{a}_z$$

$$d\vec{r} = dx \hat{a}_x + dy \hat{a}_y + dz \hat{a}_z$$

$$I = \int_C \vec{r} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_C (x dx + y dy + z dz) = \frac{1}{2} \left[x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \right]_P^Q$$

$$\text{with, } t = OP (y_1, y_1 z) = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{with, } t = \frac{\pi}{2} Q(x, y, z) = (0, 1, \pi/2)$$

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \left[x^2 \right]_1^a + \frac{1}{2} \left[y^2 \right]_0^1 + \frac{1}{2} \left[z^2 \right]_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

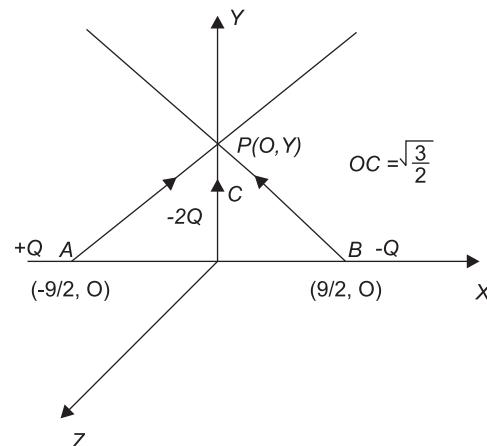
3. Three electrostatic point charges are located in the xy -plane as given below:

$$+Q \text{ at } (-a/2, 0), +Q \text{ at } (a/2, 0) \text{ and}$$

$$-2Q \text{ at } (0, >/3/2)$$

Calculate the coordinate of the point, P , on the y -axis, where the potential due to these charges is zero. Also, calculate the magnitude of the electric field strength at P . At the point, P what is the angle between the equipotential passing through P and the y -axis? [1995]

Solution:



9.18 | Electromagnetic Theory

point, charge location
and $-2Q C\left(0, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a\right)$

$$+QA\left(\frac{-9}{2}, 0\right), +QB\left(\frac{9}{5}, 0\right)$$

(i) Let, $P(a, y)$ be the point on y-axis, where $V = V_1 + V_2 + V_3$ due to these charges is zero, $V = V_1 + V_2 + V_3 = 0$

$$\frac{Q}{4\pi E_0} \left[\frac{1}{AP} + \frac{1}{BP} - \frac{2}{CP} \right] = 0$$

But $AB = BP$, so,

$$\frac{1}{AP} + \frac{1}{AP} - \frac{2}{CP} \text{ or } AP = CP$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4} + y^2} = y - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a, \Rightarrow y = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$P(a, y) = P\left(0, \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

(ii) \underline{V} at point $P(0, y)$

$$V = \frac{Q}{4\pi E_0} \left[\frac{1}{AP} + \frac{1}{BP} - \frac{2}{CP} \right]$$

$$= \frac{Q}{2\pi E_0} \left[\frac{1}{AP} - \frac{1}{CP} \right]$$

$$V = \frac{Q}{2\pi E_0} \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4} + y^2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{y - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a}} \right]$$

$$\vec{E} = -\nabla V = -\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial x} V \hat{a}_x + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} V \hat{a}_y + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} V \hat{a}_z \right]$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = 0$$

Solving

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{Q}{2\pi E_0} \left[-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{a^2}{4} + y^2 \right)^{-3/2} \right. \\ \left. (2y) + \left(y - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a \right)^{-2} \right]$$

$$\vec{E} = \frac{-Q}{2\pi E_0} \left[-y \left(\frac{a^2}{4} + y^2 \right)^{-3/2} \right. \\ \left. + \left(y - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a \right)^{-2} \hat{a}_y \right]$$

At $P(a, y) = P\left(o, \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)$

$$\vec{E} = \frac{-Q}{2\pi E_0} \left[\frac{-a}{2\sqrt{3}} \left(\frac{a^2}{4} + \frac{a^2}{12} \right)^{-3/2} \right. \\ \left. + \left(\frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}a \right)^{-2} \right] \hat{a}_x$$

$$E = E_y = \frac{3Q}{4\pi E_0 a^2}$$

(iii) The direction of \vec{E} at P is the direction of the normal to the equipotential surface ($V = 0$) at that points in the direction of the decreasing values of V . The direction of \vec{E} is in the $-ve$ y direction, the angle between the equipotential surface and y -axis is zero.

4. Given an irrotational vector field

$$\vec{F} = (k_1 xy + k_2 z^3) \hat{a}_x +$$

$$(3x^2 - k_3 z) \hat{a}_y + (3xz^2 - y) \hat{a}_z$$

Find $\nabla \vec{F}$ at $(1, 1, -2)$.

[1998]

Solution: Given

$$\vec{F} = (k_1 xy + k_2 z^3) \hat{a}_x + (3x^2 - k_3 z) \hat{a}_y + (3yz^2 - y) \hat{a}_z$$

$$\nabla \cdot F = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} F_x + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} F_y + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} F_z$$

$$= k_1 y + 0 + 6xz = k_1 y + 6xz$$

at $(1, 1, -2)$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{F} = k_1(1) + 6(1)(-2) = k_1 - 12.$$

5. Given $E = 10e^{-j(4x - kt)}$ – V/m in free space.

(a) Write all the four Maxwell's equations in free space.

(b) Find $\Delta \times E$.

(c) Find H .

[2000]

Solution: Given, $E = 10e^{-4j(4x - kt)} a_y V/m$

represents uniform plane wave travelling in x direction with velocity $v = k/4$ and $E_x = 0, E_2 = 0$

So,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_y = -j40e^{-j(4x - kt)}$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ E_x & E_y & E_z \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & E_y & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = \vec{a}_x(0) - a_y(0) + a_2 \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_y$$

$$= j40e^{-j(4x-kt)} = 40e^{j(4x-kt+90)}$$

(c) For uniform plane wave, $\eta = \frac{E}{H}$, $E = E_y \hat{a}_y$

Since, wave is travelling in x direction so, the direction of \vec{H} is in z -direction.

$$\hat{y} + \hat{z} = \hat{x}$$

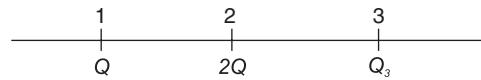
$$\eta = \eta_0 = 120\pi = \frac{E_y}{Az}$$

$$H_2 = \frac{E_y}{120\pi} = \frac{10}{120\pi} e^{-j(4x-kt)}$$

$$\vec{H} = H_2 \vec{a}_z = \frac{1}{12\pi} e^{-j(4x-kt)} \vec{a}_2$$

6. A system of three electric charges lying in a straight line is in equilibrium. Two of the charges are positive with magnitudes Q and $2Q$, and are 50 cm apart. Determine the sign, magnitude and position of the third charge. [2001]

Solution:



Let Q_3 be the third charge located at the distance x .

From Q

$$V_1 = \frac{2Q}{4\pi E(50)} + \frac{Q_3}{4\pi E(x)} \quad (1)$$

$$V_2 = \frac{Q}{4\pi E(50)} + \frac{Q_3}{4\pi E(x-50)} \quad (2)$$

Chapter 2

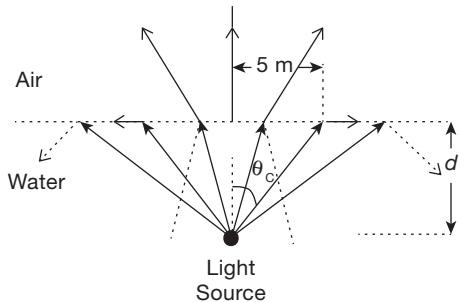
Uniform Plane Waves

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The permittivity of water at optical frequencies is $1.75 \epsilon_0$. It is found that an isotropic light source at a distance d under water forms an illuminated circular area of radius 5 m, as shown in the figure. The critical angle is θ_c .

The value of d (in meter) is _____.

[2017]



Solution:

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right) = \sin^{-1} \left[\sqrt{\frac{\epsilon_{r2}}{\epsilon_{r1}}} \right] = 49.1^\circ$$

$$\tan 49.1 = \frac{5}{d} = 1.547$$

$$\Rightarrow d = 4.33 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (4.30 to 4.36).

2. Let the electric field vector of a plane electromagnetic wave propagating in a homogeneous medium be expressed as $E = \hat{x}E_x e^{-j(\omega t - \beta z)}$ where the propagation constant β is a function of the angular frequency ω . Assume that $\beta(\omega)$ and E_x are known and are real. From the information available, which one of the following CANNOT be determined? [2016]

- (A) The type of polarization of the wave
- (B) The group velocity of the wave
- (C) The phase velocity of the wave
- (D) The power flux through the $z = 0$ plane

Solution: To find out the power through $z = 0$ plane, the plane area, medium intrinsic impedance $\eta \left(= \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \right)$ are required.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. If a right-handed circularly polarized wave is incident normally on a plane perfect conductor, then the reflected wave will be [2016]

- (A) right-handed circularly polarized
- (B) left-handed circularly polarized
- (C) elliptically polarized with a tilt angle of 45°
- (D) horizontally polarized

Solution: When a right hand circularly polarized wave is incident normally on a plane perfect conductor, i.e., $\sigma = \infty$ then orientation changes by 180° at any of the two fields present. Therefore, option (B) is correct

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. In the electric field component of a plane wave travelling in a lossless dielectric medium is given by $\vec{E}(z, t) = \hat{a}_y 2 \cos \left(10^8 t - \frac{z}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \text{ V/m}$. The wavelength (in m) for the wave is _____ [2015]

Solution: Given equation

$$\vec{E}(z, t) = \hat{a}_y 2 \cos \left(10^8 t - \frac{z}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \text{ V/m}$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\omega = 10^8$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 2\sqrt{2}\pi$$

$$= 8.88 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (8.85 to 8.92).

5. The electric field of a uniform plane electromagnetic wave is

$$\vec{E} = \left(\vec{a}_x + j4\vec{a}_y \right) e^{j(2\pi \times 10^7 t - 0.2z)}$$

The polarization of the wave is

[2015]

- (A) right handed circular
- (B) right handed elliptical
- (C) left handed circular
- (D) left handed elliptical

Solution: From the given equation

$$|E_x| \neq |E_y|$$

So it is elliptically polarized wave

Generalized expression for left elliptically polarized electric field is

$$\vec{E} = \left(E_x \hat{a}_x + E_y \hat{a}_y \right) e^{j(\omega t - \beta z)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

6. A coaxial-cable with an inner diameter of 1 mm and outer diameter of 2.4 mm is filled with a dielectric of

relative permittivity 10.89. Given $\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7} \text{ H/m}$, $\epsilon_0 = \frac{10^{-9}}{36\pi} \text{ F/m}$ the characteristic impedance of the cable as

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| (a) 330 Ω | (b) 16 Ω |
| (c) 143.3 Ω | (d) 43.4 Ω |
- [2012]

Solution: (b)

$$z_0 = \frac{136}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}} \log \frac{D}{d}$$

$$\epsilon_r = 10.89, D = 2.4 \text{ mm}, d = 1 \text{ mm}$$

$$z_0 = \frac{188}{\sqrt{10.89}} \log \left(\frac{2.4}{1} \right)$$

$$Z_0 = 15.89 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

7. The electric field of a uniform plane electromagnetic wave in free space, along the positive x direction, is given by $\vec{E} = 10(a_y + ja_z)e^{-j25x}$. The frequency and polarization of the wave, respectively, are

- (a) 1.2 GHz and left circular
- (b) 4 Hz and left circular
- (c) 1.2 GHz and right circular
- (d) 4 GHz and right circular

[2012]

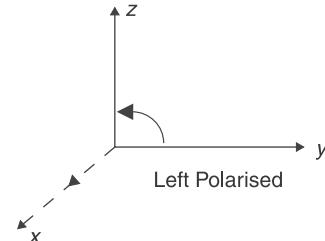
Solution: (a)

$$\vec{E} = 10e^{-j25x}a\hat{y} + j10e^{-j25x}a\hat{z}$$

$$E_y = 10e^{-j25x}a\hat{y}$$

$$E_z = 10e^{(-j25x + \frac{\pi}{2})}a\hat{z}$$

Both component are of equal magnitude with phase difference 90° .



So, polarization of the wave is left circular.

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = 25$$

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{25}$$

$$f = \frac{C}{\lambda} = \frac{3 \times 10^8 \times 25}{2\pi}$$

$$f = 1.2 \text{ GHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

8. A plane wave propagating in air with $(-8\hat{a}_x + 6\hat{a}_y - 5\hat{a}_z)e^{j(\omega t - 3x - 4y)}$ V/m is incident on a perfectly conducting slab positioned at $x \leq 0$ the field of the reflected waves is

$$(a) (-8\hat{a}_x - 6\hat{a}_y - 5\hat{a}_z)e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ V/m}$$

$$(b) (-8\hat{a}_x - 6\hat{a}_y - 5\hat{a}_z)e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ V/m}$$

$$(c) (-8\hat{a}_x - 6\hat{a}_y - 5\hat{a}_z)e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ V/m}$$

$$(d) (-8\hat{a}_x - 6\hat{a}_y - 5\hat{a}_z)e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ V/m}$$

[2012]

Solution: (c)

$$\vec{E}_i = (8a\hat{x} + 6a\hat{y} + 5a\hat{z})e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ v/m}$$

For perfectly conducting slab, $E_t = 0$

$$E_i = -E_r$$

$$\Gamma_x = -1$$

Direction of propagation of reflected wave for normal components reversed.

$$\vec{E}_{n_r} = -x \text{ direction}$$

$$\text{So, } \vec{E}_r = -\vec{E}_i \text{ [with } -x \text{ direction]}$$

$$\vec{E}_i = (8a\hat{x} + 6a\hat{y} + 5a\hat{z})e^{j(\omega t + 3x + 4y)} \text{ v/m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

9. Consider the following statements regarding the complex Poynting vector \vec{P} for the power radiated by a point source in an infinite homogenous and lossless medium.

9.22 | Electromagnetic Theory

$\text{Re}(\vec{P})$ denotes the real part of, S denotes a spherical surface whose centre is at the point source, and \hat{n} denotes the unit surface normal on S . Which of the following statements is TRUE?

- (a) $\text{Re}(\vec{P})$ remains constant at any radial distance from the source
- (b) $\text{Re}(\vec{P})$ increases with increasing radial distance from the source

(c) $\oint_S \text{Re}(\vec{P}) \cdot \hat{n} dS$ remains constant at any radial distance from the source

(d) $\oint_S \text{Re}(\vec{P}) \cdot \hat{n} dS$ decreases with increasing radial distance from the source

[2011]

Solution: (c)

$\oint_S R_e(\vec{P}) \cdot \hat{n} ds$ remains constant at any radial distance from the source.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

10. The electric field component of a time harmonic plane EM wave travelling in a nonmagnetic lossless dielectric medium has amplitude of 1 V/m . If the relative permittivity of the medium is 4, the magnitude of the time average power density vector (in W/m^2) is

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) $\frac{1}{30\pi}$ | (b) $\frac{1}{60\pi}$ |
| (c) $\frac{1}{120\pi}$ | (d) $\frac{1}{240\pi}$ |
- [2010]

Solution: (c)

$$|E| = |V| m$$

$$\epsilon_r = 4$$

$$P_{av} = \frac{E^2}{2\eta}$$

$$\eta = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}} = 60\pi \Omega$$

$$P_{avg} = \frac{(1)^2}{2 \times 60\pi} = \frac{1}{120\pi} \text{ W/m}^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

11. A plane wave of wavelength λ is travelling in a direction making an angle 30° with positive x -axis and 90° with positive y -axis. The E field of the plane wave can be represented as (E_0 : s a constant)

$$(a) \vec{E} = \hat{y} E_0 e^{i\left(\omega t - \frac{\pi}{\lambda} x - \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda} z\right)}$$

$$(b) \vec{E} = \hat{y} E_0 e^{i\left(\omega t - \frac{\pi}{\lambda} x + \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda} z\right)}$$

$$(c) \vec{E} = \hat{y} E_0 e^{i\left(\pi t + \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda} x + \frac{\pi}{\lambda} z\right)}$$

$$(d) \vec{E} = \hat{y} E_0 e^{i\left(\omega t - \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda} x - \frac{\pi}{\lambda} z\right)}$$

[2007]

Solution: (a)

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{\beta z}{\beta x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

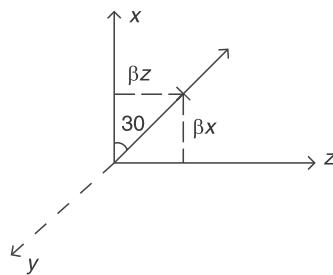
$$\beta x = \sqrt{3} \beta z$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{w} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\pi}{\lambda}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(Bx)^2 + (Bz)^2}$$

$$E(x, z, t) = E_0 e^{-j\beta_x x} e^{-j\beta_z z} e^{j\omega t} \hat{y}$$

$$E(x, z, t) = \hat{y} E_0 e^{j\left(\omega t - \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{\lambda} x - \frac{\pi}{\lambda} z\right)}$$



Hence, the correct option is (a)

12. The electric field of an electromagnetic wave propagating in the positive z -direction is given by

$$E = \hat{a}_x \sin(\omega t - \beta z) + \hat{a}_y \sin(\omega t - \beta z + \pi/2)$$

The wave is

- (a) linearly polarized in the z -direction
- (b) elliptically polarized
- (c) left-hand circularly polarized
- (d) right-hand circularly polarized

[2006]

Solution: (c)

$$E = a\hat{x} \sin(\omega t - \beta z) + a\hat{y} \sin(\omega t - \beta z + \pi/2)$$

$$E_x = a\hat{x} \sin(\omega t - \beta z)$$

$$E_y = a\hat{y} \sin(\omega t - \beta z + \pi/2)$$

9.24 | Electromagnetic Theory

$$\delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}}$$

$$\delta \propto \sqrt{\lambda}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

20. The polarization of a wave with electric field vector $\vec{E} = E_0 e^{j(t-\beta z)} (\vec{a}_x + \vec{a}_y)$ is

- (a) linear
- (b) elliptical
- (c) left hand circular
- (d) right hand circular

[1998]

Solution: (a)

$$\vec{E} = E_0 e^{j(wt - \beta z)} (ax + ay)$$

the phase difference between E_x and E_y component is zero

\therefore the polarization of a wave is linear

Hence, the correct option is (a)

21. The time averaged Poynting vector, in W/m^2 , for a wave with $\vec{E} = 24e^{j(\omega t - \beta z)} \vec{a}_y$ V/m in free space is

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (a) $-\frac{2.4}{\pi} \vec{a}$ | (b) $\frac{2.4}{\pi} \vec{a}_z$ |
| (c) $\frac{4.8}{\pi} \vec{a}_z$ | (d) $-\frac{4.8}{\pi} \vec{a}_z$ |

[1998]

Solution: (a)

$$P_{avg} = \frac{1}{2\eta} |E|^2 = -\vec{az}$$

Direction of power = $-\vec{az}$ since, wave is travelling in $-\vec{az}$ direction

$$\vec{E} = 24e^{j(wt + \beta z)} ay \text{ v/m}$$

$$|E| = 24$$

$$\eta = 120\pi \text{ ohm}$$

$$P_{avg} = \frac{(24)^2}{2 \times 120\pi} (-\vec{az})$$

$$P_{avg} = -\frac{2.4}{\pi} \vec{az} \text{ w/m}^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

22. A loop is rotating about the y-axis in a magnetic field $B = B_0 \cos(\omega t + \phi) \hat{T}$. The voltage in the loop is

- (a) zero
- (b) due to rotation only
- (c) due to transformer action only
- (d) due to both rotation and transformer action

[1998]

Solution: (d)

The voltage in the loop is due to two reactions.

(i) Time varying magnetic field is $V_B = - \int_C \frac{d\vec{B}}{dt} \cdot d\vec{s}$

(ii) Voltage induced in a loop moving with velocity ' v ' in steady magnetic field.

$$V_m = \oint_L (\vec{V} \times \vec{B}) d\vec{l}$$

$$V_{total} = V_m + V_B$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

23. The intrinsic impedance of a lossy dielectric medium is given by

Icon

$$(a) \frac{j\omega\mu}{\sigma} \quad (b) \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{\mu}$$

$$(c) \sqrt{\frac{j\omega\mu}{(\sigma + \omega\epsilon)}}$$

$$(d) \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \quad [1995]$$

Solution: (c)

The intrinsic impedance of a lossy dielectric medium is given as,

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{jw\mu}{\sigma + jw\epsilon}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

24. Copper behaves as a

- (a) conductor always
- (b) conductor or dielectric depending on the applied electric field strength
- (c) conductor or dielectric depending on the frequency
- (d) conductor or dielectric depending on the electric current density

[1995]

Solution: (a)

Loss tangent factor for copper is $\frac{\sigma}{wt} \gg 1$ as, σ for copper = $5.8 \times 10^7 \text{ mho/m}$

$$\epsilon = 8.85 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m}$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{jw\mu}{\sigma}} = \sqrt{\frac{w\mu}{\sigma}} e^{j\pi/4} = \sqrt{\frac{w\pi}{2\sigma}} + j\sqrt{\frac{w\mu}{2\sigma}}$$

Thus, copper behaves as a conductor always.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

25. A plane electromagnetic wave traveling along the +z direction, has its electric field given by $E_x = 2 \cos(\omega t)$ and $E_y = 2 \cos(\omega t + 90^\circ)$ the wave is

- (a) linearly polarized
- (b) right circularly polarized
- (c) left circularly polarized
- (d) elliptically polarized

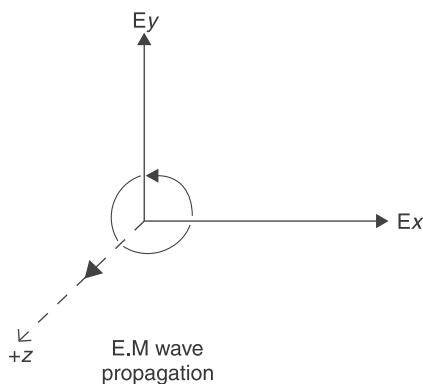
[1994]

Solution: (a)

$$E_x = 2 \cos wt$$

$$E_y = 2 \cos (wt + 90^\circ)$$

Since E.M wave has two planar components of E-field both out of phase by 90° with equal amplitude so, wave is circularly polarized.



Also from figure, we can say wave is left circularly polarized.

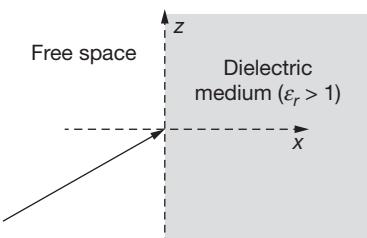
Hence, the correct option is (a)

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A uniform plane wave traveling in free space and having the electric field

$$\vec{E} = (\sqrt{2}\hat{a}_x - \hat{a}_2) \cos[6\sqrt{3}\pi \times 10^8 t - 2\pi(x - \sqrt{2}z)] \text{ V/m}$$

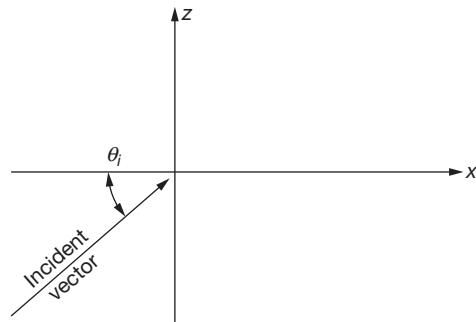
Is incident on a dielectric medium (relative permittivity > 1 , relative permeability $= 1$) as shown in the figure and there is no reflected wave.



The relative permittivity (correct to two decimal places) of the dielectric medium is _____. [2018]

Solution: We know that uniform plane wave is travelling with electric field vector being parallel to the plane of incidence. Therefore it is parallel polarization. We know that wave is not reflected otherwise it represents total transmission. Angle of incidence, θ_i = Brewster angle θ_{i3}

$$= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)$$



$$\therefore n_1 = 1$$

$$\theta_i = \tan^{-1} \frac{\beta_z}{\beta_x}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2})$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right) = \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2})$$

$$n_2 = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\sqrt{\epsilon_{r2}} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\epsilon_{r2} = 2$$

$$\therefore n_1 = 1$$

Hence, the correct answer is 1.9 to 2.1.

2. The distance (in meters) a wave has to propagate in a medium having a skin depth of 0.1 m so that the amplitude of the wave attenuates by 20 dB, is [2018]

- (A) 0.12 (B) 0.23
(C) 0.46 (D) 2.3

Solution: We know that the amplitude of e-field in the direction of propagation can be expressed as

$$E_z = E_0 e^{-\alpha z}$$

here E_0 represents the maximum, amplitude that occurs at $Z = 0$.

Now we have

$$\therefore 20 \log_{10} \left[\frac{E_0}{E_0 e^{-z/8}} \right] = 20$$

$$\therefore \delta = \frac{1}{\alpha} = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

$$\log_{10} [e^{10z}] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 0.23 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B)

3. The electric field of a uniform plane wave travelling along the negative z direction is given by the following equation

9.26 | Electromagnetic Theory

$$\bar{E}_w^i = (\hat{a}_x + j\hat{a}_y) E_0 e^{jkr}.$$

This wave is incident upon a receiving antenna placed at the origin and whose radiated electric field towards the incident wave is given by the following equation

$$E_a = (\hat{a}_x + 2\hat{a}_y) E_I \frac{1}{r} e^{-jkr}$$

The polarization of the incident wave, the polarization of the antenna and losses due to the polarization mismatch are, respectively,

[2016]

- (A) Linear, Circular (Clockwise) – 5dB
- (B) Circular (clockwise), Linear –5dB
- (C) Circular (clockwise), Linear, –3dB
- (D) Circular (anti clockwise), Linear, –3dB

Solution: Polarization of incident wave,

$$\bar{E}_w^i = (ax + ja_y) E_0 e^{jkr}$$

Direction of propagation ‘–z’

$$|E_{xo}| = |E_{yo}|$$

E_y leads E_x by 90°

Right (clock wise) circular polarization.

Polarization of antenna,

$$\bar{E}_a = (ax + 2ay) E_I \frac{1}{r} e^{-jkr}$$

$$|E_{xo}| = E_I$$

$$|E_{yo}| = 3E$$

E_x and E_y are in phase

Linear polarization: The linearly polarized antenna simply picks up the in phase component of circularly polarized wave which has two orthogonal linearly polarized waves 90° out of phase. As a result LP antenna has a polarization mismatch loss of 0.5 (–3 dB) PLF (linear to circular) = 0.5 = –3 dB.

Hence, the correct option is (C).

(From the given eqn, we see that both E_x and E_y both are in phase which shows that there is linear polarization in it with mismatch loss of –3 dB option (c))

4. The electric field intensity of a plane wave travelling in free space is given by the following expression $E(x, t) = a_y 24 \pi \cos(\omega t - k_0 x)$ (V/m)

In this field, consider a square area $10 \text{ cm} \times 10 \text{ cm}$ on a plane $x + y = 1$. The total time-averaged power (in mW) passing through the square area is _____. [2015]

$$\text{Solution: } P_{\text{avg}} = \frac{|E_o|^2}{2\eta} \hat{a}_n$$

$$= \frac{(24\pi)^2}{2 \times 120\pi} \hat{a}_x$$

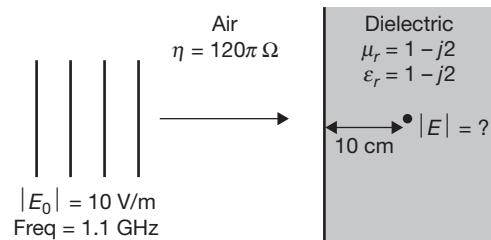
$$= 7.53 \hat{a}_x$$

Wave is propagating along x -axis so field is in $y-z$ plane in $10 \text{ cm} \times 10 \text{ cm}$ square

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \int P_{\text{avg}} ds \\ &= \int 7.53 \hat{a}_x \cdot \left(\frac{\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_y}{\sqrt{2}} \right) ds \\ &\quad \text{Where } \frac{\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_y}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ is unit vector} \\ &= \frac{7.53}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{10^{-1}} \int_0^{10^{-1}} dy dz \\ &= 5.32 \times 10^{-2} \text{ W} \\ &= 53.2 \text{ mW} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (53 to 54).

5. Consider a uniform plane wave with amplitude (E_0) of 10 V/m and 1.1 GHz frequency travelling in air, and incident normally on a dielectric medium with complex relative permittivity (ϵ_r) and permeability (μ_r) as shown in the figure.



The magnitude of the transmitted electric field component (in V/m) after it has travelled a distance of 10 cm inside the dielectric region is _____. [2015]

Solution:

Air	Dielectric
$\eta_1 = 120\pi \Omega$	$\mu_r = 1 - j_2$
$E_o = 10 \text{ V/m}$	$\epsilon_r = 1 - j_2$
$f = 1.1 \text{ GHz}$	$\eta_2 = 120\pi \Omega$

$E = E_o e^{-\gamma z}$ for decaying electric field

$$\gamma = \sqrt{j\omega\mu(\sigma + j\omega\epsilon)} \quad [\sigma \ll j\omega\epsilon]$$

$$= \sqrt{j\omega\mu(j\omega\epsilon)}$$

$$= j\omega\sqrt{\mu_r\epsilon_r}\sqrt{\mu_o\epsilon_o}$$

$$\alpha + j\beta = j\omega\sqrt{\mu_o\epsilon_o}(1 - j_2)$$

From above equation $\alpha = 2\omega\sqrt{\mu_o\epsilon_o}$

$$= \frac{2 \times 2\pi \times 1.1 \times 10^9}{3 \times 10^{10}}$$

$$= 0.4607 \text{ cm}$$

Electric field strength after 10cm

$$E = 10e^{-10 \times 0.4602}$$

$$= 0.099 \text{ V/m}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.08 to 0.12).

6. The electric field of a plane wave propagating in a lossless non-magnetic medium is given by the following expression [2015]

$$\begin{aligned} E(z, t) &= a_x 5 \cos(2\pi \times 10^9 t + \beta z) \\ &\quad + a_y 3 \cos(2\pi \times 10^9 t + \beta z - \frac{\pi}{2}) \end{aligned}$$

The type of the polarization is

- (A) Right-hand Circular
- (B) Left-hand Elliptical
- (C) Right-hand Elliptical
- (D) Linear

Solution: From given wave equation

$|E_x| \neq |E_y|$ so it is elliptically polarized wave at

$$\omega t + \beta z = 0$$

then $E(z, t) = \hat{a}_x 5$

$$\omega t + \beta z = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$E(z, t) = \hat{a}_y 3$$

So it is left-hand elliptically polarized.

Hence, the correct option is (B).

7. If the electric field of a plane wave is

$$\vec{E}(z, t) = \hat{x} 3 \cos(\omega t - kz + 30^\circ)$$

$$- \hat{y} 4 \sin(\omega t - kz + 45^\circ) (\text{mV/m})$$

the polarization state of the plane wave is

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| (a) left elliptical | (b) left circular |
| (c) right elliptical | (d) right circular |

[2014]

Solution: (a)

$$\vec{E}(z, t) = \hat{x} 3 \cos(\omega t - kz + 30^\circ)$$

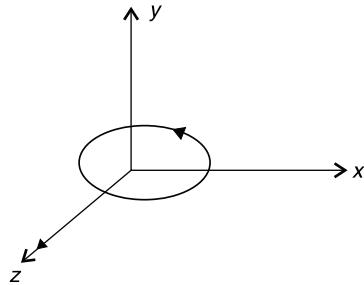
$$- \hat{y} 4 \sin(\omega t - kz + 45^\circ) (\text{mV/m})$$

$$\vec{E}_x = 3 \cos(\omega t - kz + 30^\circ)$$

$$\vec{E}_y = -4 \sin(\omega t - kz + 45^\circ)$$

$$\vec{E}_y = -4 \cos(\omega t - kz + 35^\circ)$$

Phase difference between two components is 105° with unequal magnitude.



So, given wave is left elliptical polarized.
Hence, the correct option is (a)

8. Assume that a plane wave in air with an electric field

$\vec{E} = 10 \cos(\omega t - 3x - \sqrt{3}z) \hat{a}_y \text{ V/m}$ is incident on a non-magnetic dielectric slab of relative permittivity 3 which covers the region $z > 0$. The angle of transmission in the dielectric slab is _____ degrees. [2014]

Solution: 30°

$$\vec{E} = 10 \cos(\omega t - 3x - \sqrt{3}z) \hat{a}_y$$

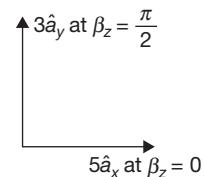
$$\tan \theta_1 = \frac{3}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\theta_1 = 60^\circ$$

Using snell's law,

$$\eta_1 \sin \theta_1 = \eta_2 \sin \theta_2$$

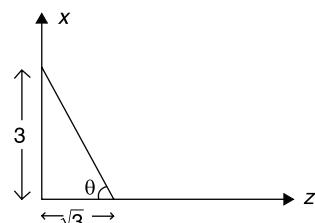
$$\sqrt{\epsilon_1} \sin 60^\circ = \sqrt{\epsilon_2} \sin \theta_2$$



$$\theta_2 = 30^\circ$$

$$\sin \theta_2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\theta_2 = 30^\circ \text{ v/m}$$



9. The angle of incidence and the expression for are

(a) 60° and $\frac{E_o}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a}_x - \hat{a}_z) e^{-j \frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x+z)}{3\sqrt{2}}} \text{ V/m}$

(b) 60° and $\frac{E_o}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_z) e^{-j \frac{\pi \times 10^4 z}{3}} \text{ V/m}$

(c) 45° and $\frac{E_o}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a}_x - \hat{a}_z) e^{-j \frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x+z)}{3\sqrt{2}}} \text{ V/m}$

9.28 | Electromagnetic Theory

(d) 60° and $\frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(a_x - a_z)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 z}{3}}$ V/m [2013]

Solution: (e)

$$\sqrt{\epsilon_1} \sin \theta_1 = \sqrt{\epsilon_2} \sin \theta_t$$

$$\theta_t = 19.2^\circ$$

$$\sin \theta_t = \sqrt{4.5} \sin(19.2^\circ)$$

$$\sin \theta_t = 2.12 \times 0.3289$$

$$= 44.2^\circ \approx 45^\circ$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{600 \times 10^{-6}} = \frac{\pi \times 10^4}{3} \sqrt{Bx^2 + By^2}$$

and direction of E_i component is a_x and $-a_z$ so,

$$\text{Thus, } 45^\circ \text{ and } \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(ax - az)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4}{3\sqrt{2}}(x+z)}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

10. The expression for

$$60^\circ \text{ and } \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(\hat{a}_x - \hat{a}_z)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 z}{3}}$$

$$(a) E_r = \frac{0.23E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(a\hat{x} + a\hat{z})e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x-z)}{3\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(b) -\frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_z)e^{j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 z}{3}}$$

$$(c) 0.44 \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_z)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x-z)}{3}}$$

$$(d) \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(\hat{a}_x + \hat{a}_z)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x+z)}{3}}$$

[2013]

Solution: (a)

$$\frac{E_r}{E_i} = \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} - \sqrt{\epsilon_2}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_2} + \sqrt{\epsilon_1}} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{4.5}}{1 + \sqrt{4.5}} = \frac{-1.12}{3.12}$$

$$\frac{E_r}{E_i} = -0.359$$

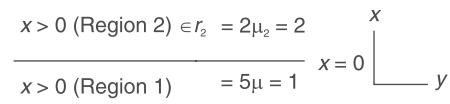
$$|E_r| = 0.23$$

$$E_r = \frac{0.23E_0}{\sqrt{2}}(ax + az)e^{-j\frac{\pi \times 10^4 (x-z)}{3\sqrt{2}}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

11. A current sheet $\vec{H}_2 = 1.5\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y - 10\hat{u}_z$ A/m lies on the dielectric interface $x = 0$ between two dielectric media with $\epsilon_{r1} = 1$, $\mu_{r1} = 1$ in Region-1 ($x < 0$) and $\epsilon_{r2} = 2$, $\mu_{r2} = 2$ in Region-2 ($x > 0$). If the magnetic field in Region-1 at $x = 0$ is $\vec{H}_1 = 3\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y$ A/m, the

magnetic field in Region-2 at $x = 0 +$ is



$$(a) \vec{H}_2 = 1.5\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y - 10\hat{u}_z$$

$$(b) \vec{H}_2 = 3\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y - 10\hat{u}_z$$

$$(c) \vec{H}_2 = 1.5\hat{u}_x + 40\hat{u}_y$$

$$(d) \vec{H}_2 = 3\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y + 10\hat{u}_z$$

[2011]

Solution: (a)

From property of magnetic field boundary relation.

$$B_{n1} = B_{n2}$$

$$B \times 1 = B \times 2 \quad [\text{normal component}]$$

$$\mu_1 H_{x1} = \mu_2 H_{x2}$$

$$\vec{H}_1 = 3\hat{u}_x + 30\hat{u}_y$$

$$H_{x2} = \frac{3 \times 1}{2} 4x = 1.54x$$

$$H_{t1} - H_{t2} = -\vec{J}_s \times \vec{an}$$

$$30uy - H_{t2} = -10u\hat{y} \times 4\hat{x}$$

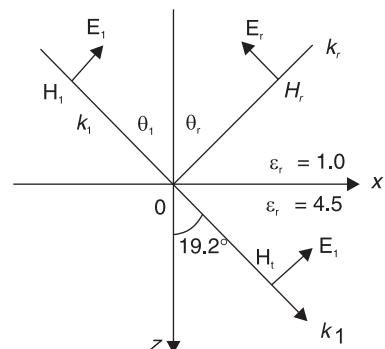
$$H_{t2} = 30uy - 10uz$$

$$\text{So, } \vec{H}_2 = \vec{H}_{n1} + \vec{H}_{t2}$$

$$\vec{H}_2 = 1.5u\hat{x} + 30uy - 10u\hat{z}$$

Common Data for Questions 12 and 13

A monochromatic plane wave of wavelength $\lambda = 600 \mu\text{m}$ is propagating in the direction as shown in the figure below. \vec{E}_i , \vec{E}_r , and \vec{E}_t denote incident, reflected, and transmitted electric field vectors associated with the wave.



Hence, the correct option is (a)

12. A plane wave having the electric field component $\vec{E}_i = 24 \cos(3 \times 10^8 t - \beta y)\hat{a}_z$ V/m and travelling in free space is incident normally on a lossless medium with $\mu = \mu_0$ and $\epsilon = \epsilon_0$ which occupies the region $y \geq 0$. The reflected magnetic field component is given by

Solution: (a)

$$\vec{E} = (a\hat{x} + jay)\hat{e}^{j(kz-wt)}$$

$$\vec{H} = \left(\frac{k}{w\mu} \right) (ay + ja\hat{x})\hat{e}^{j^*kz-wt}$$

$$P_{avg} = \frac{1}{2} R_e [\vec{E} \times \vec{H}]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R_e \left[(ax + jay)e^{j(kz-wt)} \right]$$

$$\times \left(\frac{k}{w\mu} \right) (ay - jax)e^{j(kz-wt)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{k}{w\mu} \right) [(ax + ay) +$$

$$j(ax + ay) + j(ay + ay) + (ay + ax)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{k}{w\mu} \right) [az + 0 + 0 - az]$$

$$P_{avg} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

20. Medium 1 has the electrical permittivity $\epsilon_1 = 1.5\epsilon_0$ farad/m and occupies the region to the left of $x = 0$ plane. Medium 2 has the electrical permittivity $\epsilon_2 = 2.5\epsilon_0$ farad/m and occupies the region to the right of $x = 0$ plane. If E_1 in medium 1 is $E_1 = (2u_x - 3u_y + 1u_z)$ volt/m, then E_2 in medium 2 is

- (a) $(2.0u_x - 7.5u_y + 2.5u_z)$ volt/m
- (b) $(2-0u_x - 2.0u_y + 0.6u_z)$ volt/m
- (c) $(1.2u_x - 3.0u_y + 1.0u_z)$ volt/m
- (d) $(1.2u_x - 2.0u_y + 0.6u_z)$ volt/m

[2003]

Solution: (c)

$$E_{t_1} = E_{t_2}$$

$$E_{t_1} = -3uy + uz = E_{t_2}$$

$$\epsilon_1 E_{n_1} = \epsilon_2 E_{n_2}$$

$$1.5\epsilon_0 \cdot 2ux = 2.5\epsilon_0 E_{n_2}$$

$$E_{n_2} = 1.2u_x$$

$$\text{So, } E_2 = 1.2ux - 3uy + uz$$

$$\epsilon_1 = 1.560 \quad \epsilon_2 = 2.560$$

$$E_1 = 2ux - 3uy + 1uz$$

$$E_2 = ?$$

$$x = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

21. A uniform plane wave travelling in air is incident on the plane boundary between air and another dielectric medium with $\epsilon_r = 4$. The reflection coefficient for the normal incidence, is

- (a) Zero
- (b) $0.5 \angle 180^\circ$
- (c) $0.333 \angle 0^\circ$
- (d) $0.333 \angle 180^\circ$ [2003]

Solution: (d)

$$\Gamma = \frac{\eta_2 - \eta_1}{\eta_2 + \eta_1} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_1}}}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_1}}}$$

$$\epsilon_2 = 4, \epsilon_1 = 1$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{\frac{1}{2} - 1}{\frac{1}{2} + 1} = -\frac{1}{3} = 0.333 < 180^\circ$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

22. If the electric field intensity associated with a uniform plane electromagnetic wave travelling in a perfect dielectric medium is given by $E(z, t) = 10\cos(2\pi 10^7 t - 0.1\pi z)$ volt/m, the velocity of the travelling wave is

- (a) 3.00×10^8 m/sec
- (b) 2.00×10^8 m/sec
- (c) 6.28×10^7 m/sec
- (d) 2.00×10^7 m/sec

[2003]

Solution: (b)

$$E(z, t) = 10 \cos(2\pi \times 10^7 t - 0.1\pi z) \text{ v/m}$$

$$w = 2\pi \times 10^7$$

$$\beta = 0.1\pi$$

$$V = \frac{w}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi \times 10^7}{0.1\pi}$$

$$V = 2 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

9.32 | Electromagnetic Theory

23. A plane wave is characterized by

$$\vec{E} = (0.5\hat{x} + \hat{y}e^{j\omega t - jkz})e^{j\omega t - jkz}$$

- This wave is
 (a) linearly polarized
 (b) circularly polarized
 (c) elliptically polarized
 (d) unpolarized

Solution: (c)

$$\vec{E} = 10.5\hat{x} + \hat{y}e^{j\pi/2}e^{(wt-kz)}$$

$$E_x = 0.5e^{j(wt-kz)}\hat{x}$$

$$E_y = ej(wt - kz + \pi/2)\hat{y}$$

E_x and E_y are out of phase by 90° with unequal magnitude so, this wave is elliptically polarized

Hence, the correct option is (c)

24. Distilled water at 25°C is characterized by $\sigma = 1.7 \times 10^{-4}$ mho/m and $\epsilon = 78 \epsilon_0$ at a frequency of 3 GHz. Its loss tangent $\tan \delta$ is

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) 1.3×10^{-5} | (b) 1.3×10^{-3} |
| (c) $1.7 \times 10^{-4}/78$ | (d) $1.7 \times 10^{-4}/(78\epsilon_0)$ |
| $(\epsilon = 10^{-9}/(36\pi)\text{F/m})$ | |

[2002]

Solution: (a)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Loss tangent, } \frac{\sigma}{w\epsilon} &= \sqrt{\frac{1.7 \times 10^{-4} \times 36\pi}{2 \times \lambda \times 3 \times 10^9 \times 78 \times 10^9}} \\ &= 1.3 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

25. A material has conductivity of 10^{-2} mho/m and a relative permittivity of 4. The frequency at which the conduction current in the medium is equal to the displacement current is

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| (a) 45 MHz | (b) 90 MHz |
| (c) 450 MHz | (d) 900 MHz |

[2001]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Conduction current} = |\sigma E|$$

$$\text{displacement current} = |jw\epsilon E|$$

$$2\pi f \epsilon E = \sigma E$$

$$f = \frac{\sigma}{2\pi \times \epsilon_0 \epsilon_r} = \frac{9 \times 10^9 \times 2 \times 10^{-2}}{4}$$

$$f = 45 \text{ MHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

26. A uniform plane wave in air impinges at 45° angle on a lossless dielectric material with dielectric constant ϵ_r . The transmitted wave propagates in a 30° direction with respect to the normal. The value of ϵ_r is

- | | |
|---------|------------------|
| (a) 1.5 | (b) $\sqrt{1.5}$ |
| (c) 2 | (d) $\sqrt{2}$ |

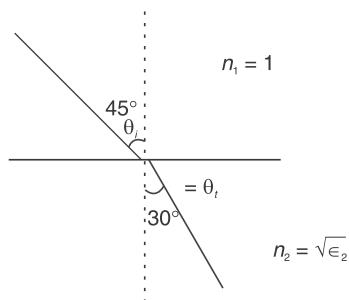
[2000]

$$\eta_1 \sin \theta_i = \eta_2 \sin \theta_t$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_2}} = \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ}$$

$$\sqrt{\epsilon_2} = \frac{d}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\epsilon_2 = 2$$



Hence, the correct option is (c)

27. Two coaxial cables 1 and 2 are filled with different dielectric constants ϵ_{r1} and ϵ_{r2} respectively. The ratio of the wavelengths in the two cables, (λ_1/λ_2) is

$$(a) \sqrt{\epsilon_{r1}/\epsilon_{r2}}$$

$$(b) \sqrt{\epsilon_{r2}/\epsilon_{r1}}$$

$$(c) \epsilon_{r1}/\epsilon_{r2}$$

$$(d) \epsilon_{r2}/\epsilon_{r1}$$

[2000]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Velocity, } V \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}}$$

[$V = f\lambda$]

$$\text{So, } \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2} = \sqrt{\frac{\epsilon_{r2}}{\epsilon_{r1}}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

28. A plane wave propagating through a medium $\epsilon_r = 8$, $\mu_r = 2$, and $\sigma = 0$ has its electric field given by

$$\vec{E} = 0.5 \sin(10^8 t \beta z) V/m. \text{ The wave impedance, in ohms is}$$

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| (a) 377 | (b) $198.5 \angle 180^\circ$ |
| (c) $182.9 \angle 14^\circ$ | (d) 188.5 |

[1999]

Solution: (d)

$$E_r = B, \mu r = 2, \sigma = 0$$

$$\vec{E} = 0.5 \sin(10^8 t - \beta z)$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{jw\mu}{\sigma + jw\epsilon}}$$

$$w = 10^8$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_r \mu_0}{\epsilon_r \epsilon_0}} = 120\pi \sqrt{\frac{\mu_r}{\epsilon_r}}$$

Solution: (c)

9.34 | Electromagnetic Theory

(a) $\frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial y^2} = \mu \in \frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial t^2}$

(b) $\frac{\partial^2 E_y}{\partial x^2} = \mu \in \frac{\partial^2 E_y}{\partial t^2}$

(c) $\frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial y^2} = \mu E \frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial t^2}$

(d) $\frac{\sqrt{E_x^2 + E_z^2}}{H_x^2 + H_z^2} = \sqrt{\mu / \epsilon}$

[1991]

(b) E_t and H_t are out of phase

(c) H_t leads E_t by 90°

(d) E_t leads H_t by 45°

[1988]

Solution: (d)

$\eta = \text{intrinsic impedance}$

$$= \frac{E_t}{H_t} = \sqrt{\frac{j\omega\mu}{\sigma + j\omega}} 2$$

For a good conductor

$\sigma \gg \omega \in$

$$\frac{E_t}{H_t} = \sqrt{\frac{j\omega\mu}{\sigma}} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega\mu}{\sigma}} e^{j\pi/4}$$

So, E_t leads H_t by an angle of 45° .

Hence, the correct option is (d)

Solution: (d)

Since E.M wave is propagating in y -direction than E_y and H_y component must be zero.

E_y and $H_y = 0$

E.M wave equation given as,

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial y^2} = \mu \in \frac{\partial^2 E_x}{\partial t^2}$$

$$\frac{E_x}{H_z} = -\eta \text{ and } \frac{E_z}{H_x} = \eta$$

$$\frac{E}{H} = \sqrt{\frac{E_x^2 + E_z^2}{H_x^2 + H_z^2}} = \eta = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

34. The incoming solar radiation at a place on the surface of the earth is 1.2 kW/m^2 . The amplitude of the electric field corresponding to this incident power is nearly equal to

(a) 80 mV/m

(b) 2.5 V/m

(c) 30 V/m

(d) 950 V/m

[1990]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Power} = \frac{E^2}{2\eta}$$

E = Electric field intensity

η = Intrinsic impedance

$$E = \sqrt{2\eta P}$$

$$\eta = 120\pi$$

$$P = 1.2 \text{ kW/m}^2$$

$$E = \sqrt{2 \times 120\pi \times 1.2 \times 10^3}$$

$$E = 950 \text{ V/m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d)

35. In a good conductor the phase relation between the tangential components of electric field E_t and the magnetic field H_t is as follows

(a) E_t and H_t are in phase

36. The skin depth of copper at a frequency of 3 GHz is 1 micron (10^{-6} meter). At 12 GHz, for a non-magnetic conductor whose conductivity is $1/9$ times that of copper, the skin depth would be

(a) $\sqrt{9 \times 4}$ microns

(b) $\sqrt{9 \times 4}$ microns

(c) $\sqrt{4/9}$ microns

(d) $1/\sqrt{9 \times 4}$ microns

[1989]

Solution: (b)

We know that

For a good conductor

$$\text{Skin depth} = \delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}}$$

$$\delta \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{f \sigma}}$$

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\delta_1} = \sqrt{\frac{f_1 \sigma_1}{f_2 \sigma_2}}$$

Given that,

$$\delta_1 = 1 \text{ micron}$$

$$f_1 = 3 \text{ GHz}$$

$$f_2 = 12 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\frac{\sigma_2}{\sigma_1} = \frac{1}{9}$$

$$\frac{\delta_2}{\delta_1} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{12} \times \frac{9}{1}} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{4}}$$

$$\delta_2 = \sqrt{\frac{9}{4}} \text{ microns}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

37. For an electromagnetic wave incident from one medium to a second medium, total reflection takes place when
- (a) The angle of incidence is equal to the Brewster

- angle with E field perpendicular to the plane of incidence
- (b) The angle of incidence is equal to the Brewster angle with E field parallel to the plane of incidence
- (c) The angle of incidence is equal to the critical angle with the wave moving from the denser medium to a rarer medium
- (d) The angle of incidence is equal to the critical angle with the wave moving from a rarer medium to a denser medium [1987]

Solution: (c)

Total internal inflection takes place when incident angle is greater than critical angel θ_c .

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right) = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{\epsilon_2}{\epsilon_1}}$$

For total internal reflection

$$\theta_i \geq \theta_c$$

$$\theta_i \geq \sin^{-1} \left(\sqrt{\frac{\xi_{r2}}{\xi_r}} \right)$$

For total internal reflection to take place, the wave should move from a denser medium to a rarer medium and the angle of incidence should be greater than or equal to the critical angle.

Hence, the correct option is (c)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A medium has a breakdown strength of 16 kV/m rms. Its relative permeability is 1.0 and relative permittivity is 4.0. A plane electromagnetic wave is transmitted through the medium. Calculate the maximum possible power flor density and the associated magnetic field. [2001]

Solution: $\mu_r = 1, E_r = 4$.

given, $E = E_{brms} = 16$ kv/m

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_r}{E_r}} 120\pi = 60\pi, P = \frac{E_{brms}^2}{\eta}$$

$$\text{So, } P_{\max} = \frac{(16 \times 10^3)^2}{60\pi} = 1.36 \times 10^6 \text{ w/m}^2$$

$$H_{brms} = \frac{E_{brms}}{\eta} = 84.88 \text{ A/m}$$

2. The electric field vector of a wave is given as $\vec{E} = E_0 e^{j(\omega t + 3x - 4y)} \frac{8\hat{a}_x + 6\hat{a}_y + 5\hat{a}_z}{\sqrt{125}} \text{ V/m}$

Its frequency is 10 GHz

- (i) Investigate if this wave is a plane wave,
(ii) Determine its propagation constant, and
(iii) Calculate the phase velocity in y-direction [1998]

Solution:

$$\vec{E} = E_0^{J(\omega t + 3x - 4y)} \frac{8a_x + 6a_y + 5a_z}{\sqrt{125}} \text{ V/m}$$

$$f = 10 \times 10^9 \text{ Hz}$$

$$(a) P_{avg1} = \frac{|E_1|^2}{2\eta_0} = 0.997 \text{ w/m}^2$$

$$(b) \epsilon = \epsilon' - j\epsilon'' \quad \epsilon' = 9\epsilon_0 \\ \epsilon'' = 0.09\epsilon_0 = 10^{-3}\epsilon'$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\omega}{2} E'' \sqrt{\frac{40}{E'}} = 6.29 \times 10^{-3} \text{ n/m}$$

$$\text{Skin depth} = \alpha = 1/\alpha = 159 \text{ m}$$

$$(c) E_2 = E_1 e^{-\alpha x}$$

$$x = 5f = 5/\alpha$$

$$E_2 = E_1 e^{-\alpha 5/\alpha} = E_1 e^{-5}$$

$$\eta_2 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{E^1}} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{9E_0}} = \frac{1}{3} \times 120\pi = 40\pi$$

$$P_2 = \frac{E_2^2}{2\eta_2} = \frac{339.24}{80\pi} e^{-10}$$

$$P_2 = 3e^{-10} \text{ w/m}^2$$

$$(i) \beta_x = -3, \beta_y = +4, \beta_z = 0$$

$$\hat{\eta} = \frac{8\hat{a}_x}{\sqrt{125}} + \frac{6\hat{a}_y}{\sqrt{125}} + \frac{5\hat{a}_z}{\sqrt{125}}, \text{ which conclude that}$$

the given field vector represents a plane wave in direction of x' .

$$(ii) \beta_x^2 + \beta_y^2 + \beta_z^2 = \beta^2 (\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C)$$

$$= \beta^2 \left(\frac{64}{125} + \frac{36}{125} \right) = \frac{4}{5} \beta^2$$

$$\frac{4}{5} \beta^2 = (-3)^2 + (4)^2 = 25^2, \Rightarrow \beta = 5.59$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta = 0 + j5.59 \\ = 5.39 j$$

(iii) Phase velocity in the y-direction.

$$V_y = \frac{\omega}{\beta_y} = \frac{\omega}{\beta \cos \beta} = \frac{2\pi \times 10^{10}}{4} = 1.57 \times 10^{10} \text{ m/sec}$$

3. A plane wave with

$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{jw\mu}{\sigma}} = \sqrt{\frac{w\mu}{\sigma}} e^{j\pi/4} = \sqrt{\frac{w\pi}{2\sigma}} + j\sqrt{\frac{w\mu}{2\sigma}}$ is incident normally on a thick plane conductor lying in the X-Y plane. Its conductivity is $6 \times 10^6 \text{ S/m}$ and surface impedance is $5 \times 10^4 \angle 45^\circ \Omega$. Determine the propagation constant and the skin depth in the conductor.

[1998]

9.36 | Electromagnetic Theory

Solution: Given, $E_y = 10e^{j(\omega t - \beta z)}$ for good conductor, $\sigma \gg \omega E$

$$Z_s = \sqrt{\frac{j\omega\mu}{\nu + j\omega E}} \approx \sqrt{\frac{j\omega\mu}{\sigma}} = R_s + jx_s$$

$$R_s = 5 \times 10^{-4} \angle 45^\circ$$

$$R_s = x_s = \sqrt{\frac{\omega/4}{2\sigma}} = \frac{5 \times 10^{-4}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Propagation constant,

$$\alpha = \frac{\sqrt{j\omega\sigma}}{2}, \beta = (R_s)\sigma = \frac{5 \times 10^{-4}}{\sqrt{2}} \times 6 \times 10^6$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \beta = 2|2|$$

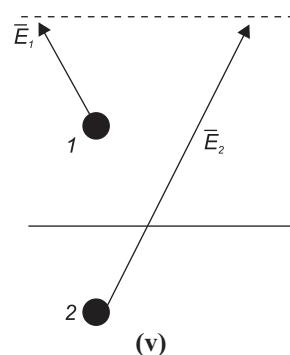
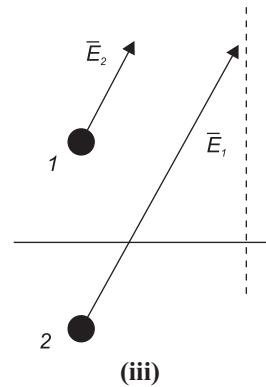
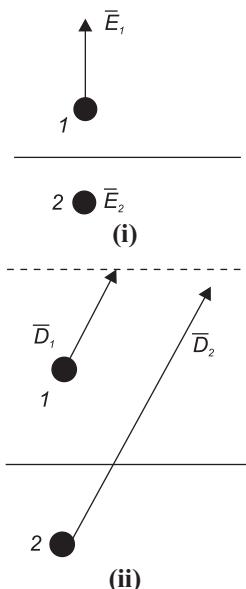
$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta = 2|2| + j2|2|$$

$$\text{Skin depth, } d = \frac{1}{\alpha} = \frac{1}{2|2|} = 0.471 \text{ mm,}$$

4. Match the following descriptions with each of the diagrams given in figure. Fields are near the interface, but on opposite sides of the boundary. Vectors are drawn to scale.

- (a) Medium 1 and medium 2 are dielectrics with $\epsilon_1 > \epsilon_2$.
- (b) Medium 1 and medium 2 are dielectrics with $\epsilon_1 < \epsilon_2$.
- (c) Medium 2 is a perfect conductor
- (d) Impossible
- (e) Medium 1 is a perfect conductor.

[1993]



Solution: Fig.1 $DN_1 - DN_2 = P_s$

So $DN_1 = PS \Rightarrow E_{N1} = P_s/E$

$$E_{t1} = E_{t2} = 0$$

$$E_1 = E_{t1} + E_{N1} = 0 + P_s/E = P_s/E$$

Fig.2 $Dt_2 > Dt_1$

$$\text{As, } E_{t1} = E_{t2}$$

$$E_2 > E_1$$

Fig.3 $\epsilon_1 > \epsilon_2$

Fig.4 $H_1 = 0, J = H_2 A/m$

Fig 5. $E_{N2} > E_{N1}, Et_1 \uparrow Et_2$,

which is not a possible, boundary condition.

$$V_3 = \frac{Q}{4\pi E_x} + \frac{2Q}{4\pi E(x-50)} \quad (3)$$

at equilibrium P.E. = $QV_1 + 2QV_2 + Q_3V_3 = 0$
from equation (1) (2) and (3)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & A \left[\frac{2Q}{4\pi E(50)} + \frac{Q_3}{4\pi E(x)} \right] \\
 & + 2Q \left[\frac{Q}{4\pi E(50)} + \frac{Q_3}{4\pi E(x-50)} \right] \\
 & + Q_3 \left[\frac{Q}{4\pi E(x)} + \frac{2Q}{4\pi E(x-50)} \right] = 0 \quad (4)
 \end{aligned}$$

Solving equation (4), $Q = -50Q^3$

$$\text{or } Q_3 = \frac{-1}{50}Q$$

$$\text{so, } x(x-50) = (x+25) \Rightarrow x^2 - 50x - x + 25 = 0 \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Solving (5)} \quad x = \frac{-51 \pm \sqrt{(-51)^2 - 4(1)(25)}}{2}$$

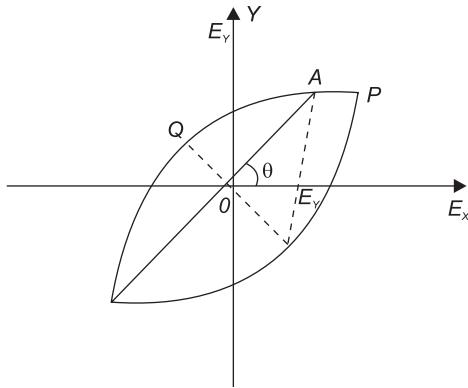
$$= 30.5 \text{ or } 0.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$x = 0.5 \text{ cm as } (0.5 \ll 50.5)$$

$$\text{So, } x = 50.5 \text{ cm.}$$

5. A wave travelling in the $+z$ -direction is the resultant of two linearly polarized components, $E_x = 3\cos\omega t$, and $E_y = 2\cos(\omega t + 45^\circ)$. Determine
 (a) the axial ratio, and
 (b) the angle between the major axis of the polarization ellipse and the $+x$ axis. [1994]

Solution: Wave is travelling in $+z$ direction.



$$E_x = 3 \cos \omega t$$

$$E_y = 2 \cos (\omega t + 45^\circ)$$

$$t \text{ varies from } 0 \text{ to } T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}$$

$OA_{\max} = OP$ = semi major axis of ellipse.

$OA_{\min} = OQ$

$$OA^2 = E^2 = E_x^2 + E_y^2$$

$$E^2 = (3 \cos \omega t)^2 + (2 \cos (\omega t + 45^\circ))^2$$

$$(OA)^2 = E^2 = 6.5 + 4.5 \cos (2\omega t) - 2 \sin 2 \omega t \quad (1)$$

OA is max, when, $\frac{dE}{dt} = 0$, and Solving (1)

$$\tan (2 \omega t) = -4/9$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega t = -11.98^\circ$$

$$\text{So, } E_x = 3 \cos (11.98) = 2.934$$

$$E_y = 2 \cos (-11.98 + 45) = 1.676$$

$$E = \sqrt{E_x^2 + E_y^2} = 3.378$$

$$\text{at, } \omega t = 78.02$$

$$E_y = 0.6227 \text{ and } E_y = -1.08$$

$$E = \sqrt{E_x^2 + E_y^2} = 1.246$$

$$\text{So, } E_{\max} = 3.378$$

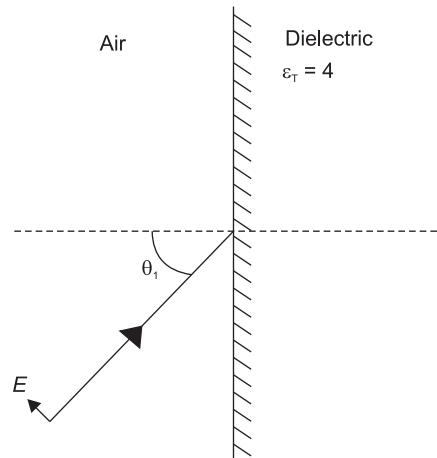
$$E_{\min} = 1.246$$

$$\text{Axial ratio} = \frac{E_{\max}}{E_{\min}} = \frac{3.378}{1.246} = 2.71$$

$$(b) \tan \theta = \frac{E_y}{E_x} \text{ at } E_{\max}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1.676}{2.934} \Rightarrow \theta = 29.73^\circ$$

6. A uniform plane wave having parallel polarization is obliquely incident on an air-dielectric interface as shown in figure. If the wave has an electric field $E = 10 \text{ V/m}$. Find
 (i) the angle of incidence θ , for which there is no reflection of the wave, and
 (ii) the surface charge density at the interface.



Solution: OB Brewster angle,

$$\tan(\theta_b) = \sqrt{\frac{E_2}{E_1}} = 2$$

$$\theta_b = 6.34^\circ$$

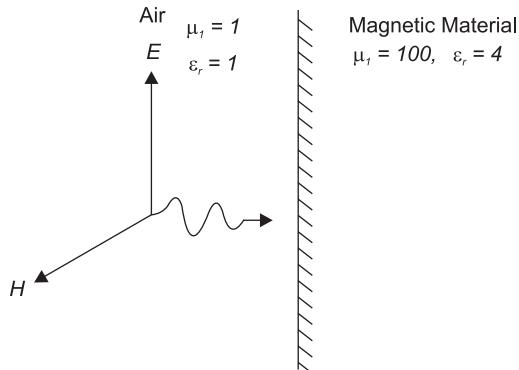
$$(ii) E_t = E_i$$

$$\frac{D_t}{E_2} = \frac{D_i}{E_1} \Rightarrow D_t = \frac{E_2}{E_1} D_i = \frac{E_0 E_r}{E_0} = 4 D_i$$

$$P_s = P_t - D_i = 3 D_i = 3 E_0 E_i = 0.26 \text{ nC/m}^2$$

9.38 | Electromagnetic Theory

7. A uniform plane wave is normally incident from air on an infinitely thick magnetic material with relative permeability 100 and relative permittivity 4 (Figure). The wave has an electric field of 1 V/meter (rms). Find the average Poynting vector inside the material. [1997]



Solution:

$$\eta_1 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_{r_1}}{E_{r_1}}} (120\pi) = 120\pi$$

$$\eta_2 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_{r_2}}{E_{r_2}}} (120\pi) = 600\pi$$

Reflection coefficient.

$$\Gamma = \frac{\eta_2 - \eta_1}{\eta_2 + \eta_1} = \frac{600\pi - 120\pi}{600\pi + 120\pi} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$P_{\text{avg}} = \frac{E_i^2}{\eta_1} = \frac{1}{120\pi}$$

$$\frac{(P_{\text{avg}})i}{(P_{\text{avg}})i} = 1 - (\Gamma)^2 = 1 - \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{3}{9}$$

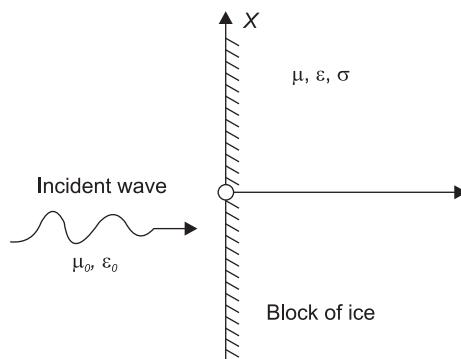
$$(P_{\text{avg}})t = \frac{5}{9} \times \frac{1}{120\pi} \bar{a}_2 = 1.47 \bar{a}_2 \text{ m}_{xy}/\text{m}^2$$

8. A plane wave in free space with $\vec{E} = (\sqrt{\pi})$

$$(10.0\hat{x} + 11.8\hat{y}) \exp[j(4\pi \times 10^8 t - kz)].$$

where \hat{x} and y are unit vectors in the x and y -directions, respectively, is incident normally on a semi-infinite block of ice as shown in Figure. For ice, $\mu = \mu_0$, $\sigma = 0$ and $\epsilon = \epsilon_0(1 - j0.001)$.

- (a) Calculate the average power density associated with the incident wave.
 (b) Calculate the skin depth in ice.
 (c) Estimate the average power density at a distance 5 times the skin depth in the ice block, measured from the interface.



Solution: from given data,

$$\vec{E} = 24e^{j(\omega t - \beta z)}\vec{a}_y \quad \omega = 4\pi \times 10^8$$

$$E_y = 11.8\sqrt{\pi} \quad \beta = k = \omega\sqrt{H\omega}$$

$$|E|_2 = |E_x|^2 + |E_y|^2 = 751.6, \eta = \eta_0 = 120\pi$$

Chapter 3

Transmission Lines

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. The voltage of an electromagnetic wave propagating in a coaxial cable with uniform characteristic impedance is $V(\ell) = e^{-\gamma \ell} + j\omega t$ volts. Where ℓ is the distance along with length of the cable in metres, $\gamma = (0.1 + j40)$ m $^{-1}$ is the complex propagation constant, and $\omega = 2\pi \times 10^9$ rad/s is the angular frequency. The absolute value of the attenuation in the cable in dB/metre is _____.

[2017]

Solution: $\gamma = 0.1 + j40$ m $^{-1}$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta \text{ m}^{-1}$$

α —→ attenuation constant (Np/m or dB/m)

β —→ Phase constant (rad/m or degree/M)

$$\therefore \alpha = 0.1 \text{ Np/m}$$

$$1 \text{ Np} = 8.686 \text{ dB}$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 0.8686 \text{ dB/m}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.85 to 0.88).

2. A two wire transmission line terminates in television set. The VSWR measured on the line is 5.8. The percentage of power that is reflected from the television set is _____.

[2017]

Solution: $VSWR = 5.8$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Reflection Coefficient, } K &= \frac{VSWR - 1}{VSWR + 1} \\ &= \frac{5.8 - 1}{5.8 + 1} = \frac{4.8}{6.8} = 0.7 \end{aligned}$$

Percentage of power that is reflected

$$|k|^2 \times 100 = (0.7)^2 \times 100 = 49\%$$

Hence, the correct answer is (48.5 to 49.5).

3. The propagation constant of a loose transmission line is $(2 + j5)$ m $^{-1}$ and its characteristic impedance is $(50 +$

$j0)$ Ω at $\omega = 10^6$ rad s $^{-1}$. The values of the line constants L, C, R, G are respectively [2016]

- (A) L = 200 μ H/m, C = 0.1 μ F/m, R = 50 Ω /m, G = 0.02 S/m
(B) L = 250 μ H/m, C = 0.1 μ F/m, R = 100 Ω /m, G = 0.04 S/m
(C) L = 200 μ H/m, C = 0.2 μ F/m, R = 100 Ω /m, G = 0.02 S/m
(D) L = 250 μ H/m, C = 0.2 μ F/m, R = 50 Ω /m, G = 0.04 S/m

Solution: Propagation constant of a loose transmission line is $(2 + j5)$ m $^{-1}$.

Characteristic impedance is $(50 + j0)\Omega$.

Angular frequency $\omega = 10^6$ rad s $^{-1}$.

As Z is real, line is a lossless line,

$$\Rightarrow Z = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = 50$$

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$5 = 10^6 \times \sqrt{LC}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{LC} = 5 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\sqrt{LC} \times \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = L = 250 \mu\text{H/m}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{LC} = 5 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow C &= \frac{25 \times 10^{-12}}{25 \times 10^{-5}} \\ &= 0.1 \mu\text{F/m}. \end{aligned}$$

Assuming the line to be a low loss distortion less line.

$$\alpha = \sqrt{RG} = 2$$

$$RG = 4$$

$$\frac{R}{L} = \frac{G}{C}$$

9.40 | Electromagnetic Theory

$$\text{or } \frac{R}{G} = \frac{L}{C} = 2500$$

$$\Rightarrow RG \times \frac{R}{G} = R^2 = 10^4$$

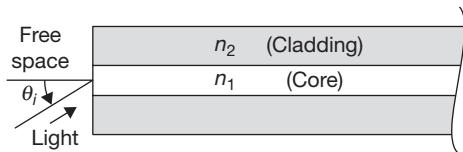
$$R = 100 \Omega$$

$$RG = 4$$

$$G = 4/100 = 0.04 \text{ S/m.}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

4. Light from free space is incident at an angle θ_i to the normal of the facet of a step index large core optical fibre. The core and cladding refractive indices are $n_1 = 1.5$ and $n_2 = 1.4$ respectively



The maximum value of θ_i (in degrees) for which the incident light will be guided in the core of the fibre is _____.

[2016]

Solution: The refractive index of core $n_1 = 1.5$

Refractive index of core $n_2 = 1.4$

Using the law of optical refraction, we get

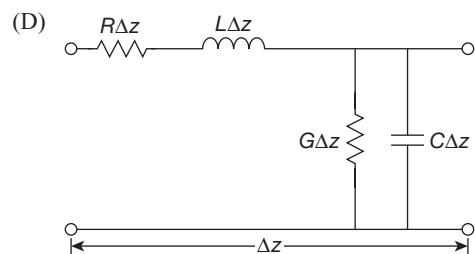
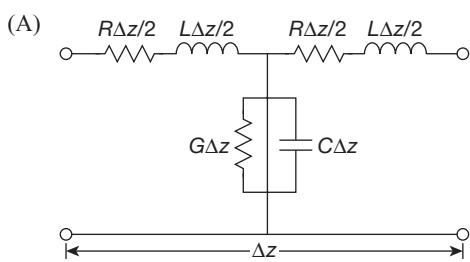
$$\sin\theta_i = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$\theta_i = \sin^{-1} \left\{ \sqrt{(1.5)^2 - (1.4)^2} \right\}$$

$$= \sin^{-1}\{0.538\} = 32.58^\circ$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (32.58°).

5. A coaxial cable is made of two brass conductors. The spacing between the conductors is filled with Teflon ($\epsilon_r = 2.1$, $\tan \delta = 0$). Which one of the following circuits can represent the lumped element model of a small piece of this cable having length Δz ? [2015]



Solution: Given that loss tangent $\tan \delta = 0 = \frac{\sigma}{\omega \epsilon}$

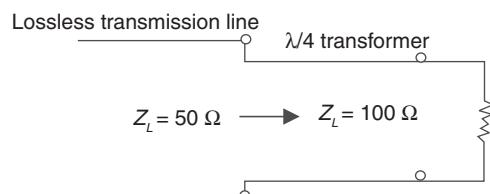
$$\text{Loss tangent } \tan \delta = 0 = \frac{\sigma}{\omega \epsilon}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sigma = 0$$

So, conductance $G = 0$.

Hence, the correct option is (B).

6. To maximize power transfer, a lossless transmission line is to be matched to a resistive load impedance via a $\lambda/4$ transformer as shown,



The characteristic impedance (in Ω) of the $\lambda/4$ transformer is _____. [2014]

Solution: (70.72)

For $\lambda/4$ transformer,

$$z_{in} = \frac{z_0^2}{z_L}$$

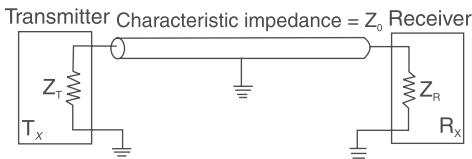
Here, $z_{in} = 50 \Omega$ and $z_L = 100 \Omega$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{z_{in} \cdot z_L}$$

$$= \sqrt{50 \times 100}$$

$$z_0 = 70.72 \Omega$$

7. In the following figure, the transmitter T_x transmission sends a wideband modulated RF signal via a coaxial cable to the receiver R_x . The output impedance Z_t of transmission, the characteristic impedance Z_0 of the cable and the input impedance Z_R of R_x are all real.



Which one of the following statements is TRUE about the distortion of the received signal due to impedance mismatch?

- (a) The signal gets distorted if $Z_R \neq Z_0$, irrespective of the value of Z_t
- (b) The signal gets distorted if $Z_t \neq Z_0$, irrespective of the value of Z_R
- (c) Signal distortion implies impedance mismatch at both ends: $Z_t \neq Z_0$ and $Z_R \neq Z_0$.
- (d) Impedance mismatches do NOT result in signal distortion but reduce power transfer efficiency.

[2014]

Solution: (c)

For given problem, following statements (a) and (b) cannot be true because transmission line can be matched for $z_R \neq z_0$ and $z_t \neq z_0$ by using quarter wavelength transformer.

Statement (d) also not true because signal distortion occurs due to mismatching at both ends i.e. $z_t \neq z_0$ and $z_R \neq z_0$

Therefore (c) is true about the distortion of the received signal.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

8. The return loss of a device is found to be 20 dB. The voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) and magnitude of reflection coefficient are respectively

- (a) 1.22 and 0.1
- (b) 0.81 and 0.1
- (c) -1.22 and 0.1
- (d) 2.44 and 0.2

[2013]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Return Loss} = -20 \log_{10} |\Gamma| \text{ dB}$$

$$-20 \log_{10} |\Gamma| = 20 \text{ dB}$$

$$\log_{10} |\Gamma| = -1$$

$$|\Gamma| = 10^{-1} = 0.1$$

$$\text{VSWR} = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = \frac{1.1}{0.9}$$

$$\text{VSWR} = 1.22$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

9. A transmission line of characteristic impedance 50Ω is terminated by a 50Ω load. When excited by a sinusoidal voltage source at 10 GHz , the phase difference between two points spaced 2 mm apart on the line is found to be $\pi/4$ radians. The phase velocity of the wave along the line is

- (a) $0.8 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$
- (b) $1.2 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$
- (c) $1.6 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$
- (d) $3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$

[2011]

Solution: (c)

$$\beta l = \frac{\pi}{4} \quad [\text{for } l = 2 \text{ mm}]$$

$$\beta = \frac{\pi}{4 \times 2 \times 10^{-3}}$$

$$\beta = \frac{1000\pi}{8} \text{ rad/m}$$

$$w = 2\pi \times 10 \times 10^9 \text{ rad/sec}$$

$$\text{Velocity, } V = \frac{w}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi \times 10 \times 10^9}{1000\pi} \times 8 \\ V = 1.6 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

10. A transmission line has a characteristic impedance of 50Ω and a resistance of $0.1 \Omega/\text{m}$. If the line is distortionless, the attenuation constant (in Np/m) is

- (a) 500
- (b) 5
- (c) 0.014
- (d) 0.002

[2010]

Solution: (d)

For distortionless transmission line,

$$\frac{L}{R} = \frac{C}{G}$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \sqrt{\frac{R}{G}}$$

$$\text{attenuation constant, } \alpha = \sqrt{RG} = \sqrt{R} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{R}}{Z_0}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{R}{Z_0} = \frac{0.1}{50}$$

$$\alpha = 0.002 \text{ Np/m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

11. The VSWR can have any value between

- (a) 0 and 1
- (b) -1 and +1
- (c) 0 and ∞
- (d) 1 and ∞

[2002]

9.44 | Electromagnetic Theory

Solution: resistance per unit length $R = 0.05 \Omega/m$

$$\text{Distortionless line} \rightarrow \frac{R}{L} = \frac{G}{C}$$

$$\text{characteristic impedance } Z_0 = 50 \Omega$$

We know that

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = 50$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{L}{C} = 2500$$

$$\frac{L}{C} = \frac{R}{G} = 2500$$

$$\Rightarrow G = \frac{0.05}{2500} = 2 \times 10^{-5} \Omega/m$$

Alternation constant can be calculated as

$$\alpha = \sqrt{RG}$$

$$= \sqrt{0.05 \times 2 \times 10^{-5}} = 0.001 \text{ Np/m}$$

$$= 1 \text{ mNp/m}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.001.

3. An optical fiber is kept along the \hat{z} direction. The refractive indices for the electric fields along \hat{x} and \hat{y} directions in the fiber are $n_x = 1.5000$ and $n_y = 1.5001$, respectively ($n_x \neq n_y$ due to the imperfection in the fiber cross-section). The free space wavelength of a light wave propagating in the fiber is $1.5 \mu\text{m}$. If the light-wave is circularly polarized at the input of the fiber, the minimum propagation distance after which it becomes linearly polarized, in centimeters, is _____. [2017]

Solution: The phase difference between the electric field x and y components is $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (circular polarization).

The wave polarization changes to linear, when the wave travels a minimum distance such that the phase difference between the E_x and E_y gets charged from $\frac{\pi}{2}$ to π .

$$Z_{\min} k_x - Z_{\min} K_y = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$Z_{\min} \left[\frac{\omega}{\mu_{px}} - \frac{\omega}{\mu_{py}} \right] = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \omega = 2\pi f$$

$$V_p = \frac{c}{n}$$

$$n = \sqrt{\epsilon_r}$$

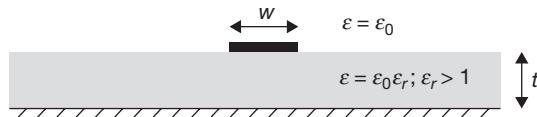
$$n_x = 1.5 \mu\text{m}$$

$$m_y = 1.5001 \mu\text{m}$$

$$Z_{\min} = 0.375 \text{ cm}$$

Hence, the correct answer is (0.36 to 0.38).

4. A lossless micro strip transmission line consists of a trace of width w . It is drawn over a practically infinite ground plane and is separated by a dielectric slab of thickness t and relative permittivity $\epsilon_r > 1$. The inductance per unit length and the characteristic impedance of this line are L and Z_0 , respectively. [2016]



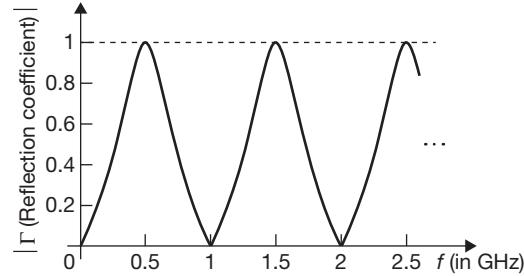
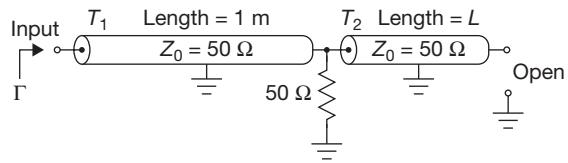
Which one of the following inequalities is always satisfied?

- (A) $Z_0 > \sqrt{\frac{Lt}{\epsilon_0 \epsilon_r w}}$
- (B) $Z_0 < \sqrt{\frac{Lt}{\epsilon_0 \epsilon_r w}}$
- (C) $Z_0 > \sqrt{\frac{Lw}{\epsilon_0 \epsilon_r t}}$
- (D) $Z_0 < \sqrt{\frac{Lw}{\epsilon_0 \epsilon_r t}}$

Solution: From the given fig, where relative permittivity are varying, the expression for characteristics impedance can be better inferred from option (B).

Hence, the correct option is (B).

5. A microwave circuit consisting of lossless transmission lines T_1 and T_2 is shown in the figure. The plot shows the magnitude of the input reflection coefficient T_L as a function of frequency f . The phase velocity of the signal in the transmission lines is $2 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$. [2016]



The length L (in meters) of T_2 is _____. [2016]

Solution: We know that

$$Z_{oc} = jZ_0 \cot(\beta L)$$

Effective Load impedance for 1 m long line is

$$Z_L = 50 \parallel [-jZ_0 \cot \beta L]$$

$$\text{for } \gamma = 0, Z_L = 50$$

$$\text{i.e. } -jZ_0 \cot \beta L = \infty$$

$$\beta L = \pi$$

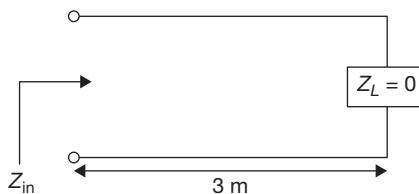
$$\omega\sqrt{LC} \times L = \pi$$

$$2\pi \times 10^9 \times \frac{1}{2 \times 10^8} \times L = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow L = \frac{1}{10} = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (0.1).

6. Consider the 3 m long lossless air-filled transmission line shown in the figure. It has a characteristic impedance of $120\pi\Omega$, is terminated by a short circuit, and is excited with a frequency of 37.5 MHz. What is the nature of the input impedance (Z_{in})? [2015]



- (A) Open
(B) Short
(C) Inductive
(D) Capacitive

Solution: $l = 3 \text{ m}$

$$\eta = 120\pi\Omega$$

$$f = 37.5 \text{ MHz}$$

$$Z_L = 0$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_o \left[\frac{Z_L + jZ_o \tan \beta l}{Z_o + jZ_L \tan \beta l} \right] \Omega$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{37.5 \times 10^6} = 8 \text{ m}$$

$$\beta l = \frac{2\pi}{8} \times 3 = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$Z_{in} = -jZ_o \tan \beta l$$

$$= -jZ_o \tan \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

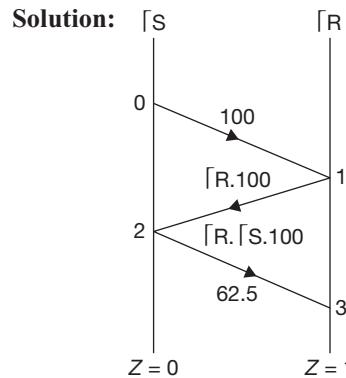
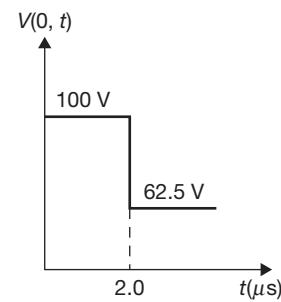
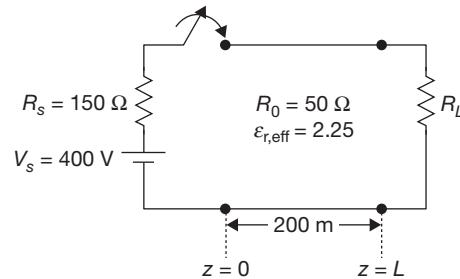
$$= -jZ_o$$

So Z_{in} represents capacitive.

Hence, the correct option is (D).

7. A 200 m long transmission line having parameters shown in the figure is terminated into a load R_L . The line is connected to a 400 V source having source resistance R_s through a switch, which is closed at $t = 0$.

The transient response of the circuit at the input of the line ($z = 0$) is also drawn in the figure. The value of R_L (in Ω) is _____. [2015]



Given $V(t = 2 \mu\text{s}, Z = 0) = 62.5$

$$62.5 = V(t = 0, z = 0) + V(t = 1, z = 0)$$

$$+ V(t = 2, z = 0)$$

$$62.5 = 100 + \Gamma_R \cdot 100 + \Gamma_R \cdot \Gamma_S \cdot 100$$

$$\Gamma_R = \frac{R_L - 50}{R_L + 50}$$

and

$$\Gamma_S = \frac{150 - 50}{150 + 50} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$0.625 = 1 + \Gamma_R + 0.5 \Gamma_R$$

$$1.5 \Gamma_R = 0.625 - 1$$

$$\Gamma_R = \frac{-1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore R_L = 30 \Omega.$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (29 to 31).

9.46 | Electromagnetic Theory

8. A coaxial capacitor of inner radius 1 mm and outer radius 5 mm has a capacitance per unit length of 172 pF/m. If the ratio of outer radius to inner radius is doubled, the capacitance per unit length (in pF/m) is _____.

Solution: Co-axial capacitor $C = \frac{2\pi\epsilon}{\ln(b/a)} F/m$

$$C \propto \frac{1}{\ln(b/a)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{172}{C_2} = \frac{\ln(10)}{\ln(5)}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2 = 120.22 \text{ pF/m}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (120 to 120.4).

9. The input impedance of a $\frac{\lambda}{8}$ section of a lossless transmission line of characteristic impedance 50Ω is found to be real when the other end is terminated by a load $Z_L = (R + jX)\Omega$. If X is 30Ω the value of R (in Ω) is _____.

[2014]

Solution: (40)

For $l = \lambda/8$

$$z_{in} = z_0 \left[\frac{z_1 + jz_0}{z_0 + jz_L} \right]$$

$$z_0 = 50 \Omega, z_L = R + jX = R + j30$$

z_{in} = real

$$z_{in} = 50 \left[\frac{R + j30 + j50}{50 + jR - 30} \right] = 50 \left[\frac{R + j80}{20 + jR} \right]$$

$$z_{in} = 50 \frac{[R + j80][20 - jR]}{(20^2 + R^2)}$$

$$= \frac{50[20R + 80R]}{(20^2 + R^2)} + \frac{j50[1600 - R^2]}{(20^2 + R^2)}$$

Since, z_{in} is real so, its imaginary part must be zero.

$$1600 - R^2 = 0$$

$$R = 40\Omega$$

10. For a parallel plate transmission line, let v be the speed of propagation and Z be the characteristic impedance. Neglecting fringe effects, a reduction of the spacing between the plates by a factor of two results in
- halving of v and no change in Z
 - no changes in v and halving of Z
 - no change in both v and Z
 - halving of both v and Z

[2014]

Solution: (b)

For parallel plate,

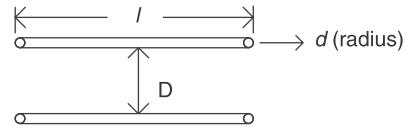
$$C = \frac{\pi l \epsilon}{\ln(D/d)}$$

$$L = \frac{\mu}{\lambda} l \cdot \ln\left(\frac{D}{d}\right)$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{\mu}{\lambda} l \cdot \ln\left(\frac{D}{d}\right)}{\pi \epsilon \cdot \ln\left(\frac{D}{d}\right)}} = \frac{l}{\pi} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}}$$

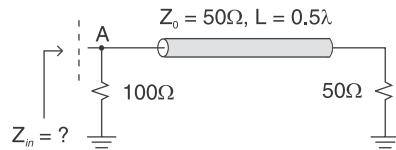
$$V = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu t}}$$

Now, reduction in D results no change in V but having of z .



Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. In the transmission line shown, the impedance Z_{in} (in ohms) between node A and the ground is



[2014 : 2 Marks, Set-2]

Solution: (33.33)

$$z_{in} = (z_1 \parallel z_2)$$

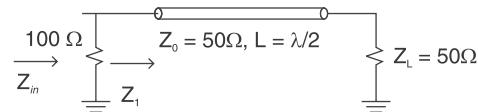
$$z_2 = 100 \Omega$$

For, $l = \lambda/2, \beta l = \pi$

$$z_{in1} = z_L$$

$$\therefore z_1 = 50 l$$

$$z_{in} = \frac{100 \times 50}{100 + 50} = 33.3\Omega$$



12. A transmission line with a characteristic impedance of 100Ω is used to match a 50Ω section to a 200Ω section. If the matching is to be done both at 429 MHz and 1 GHz, the length of the transmission line can be approximately

- (a) 82.5 cm (b) 1.05 m
 (c) 1.58 m (d) 1.75 m [2012]

Here, $z_i = 50 \Omega$, $z_L = 200 \Omega$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{50 \times 200} = 100 \Omega$$

For making, quarter wavelength transformer

For given, frequency, $\lambda = \frac{c}{f}$ and, l will be, $\lambda/4$

13. A transmission line of characteristic impedance 50Ω is terminated in a load impedance Z_L . The VSWR of the line is measured as 5 and the first of the voltage maxima in the line is observed at a distance of $\lambda/4$ from the load. The value of Z_L is

- (a) 10Ω
 (b) 250Ω
 (c) $(19.23 + j46.15)\Omega$
 (d) $(19.23 - j46.15)\Omega$

[2011]

Solution: (a)

The distance between maxima and minima is $\lambda/4$.

Thus minima at load and reflection coefficient are negative.

$$VSWR = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = 5 = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|}$$

$$= -\frac{2}{3}$$

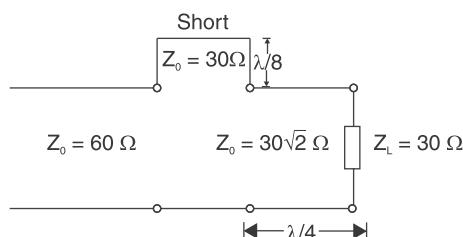
$$= \frac{z_l - z_o}{z_l + z_o}$$

$$-\frac{2}{3} = \frac{z_l - 50}{z_l + 50}$$

$$z_l = 10$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

14. In the circuit shown, all the transmission line sections are lossless. The Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR) on the 60Ω line is



- (a) 1.00 (b) 1.64
 (c) 2.50 (d) 3.00 [2010]

Solution: (b)

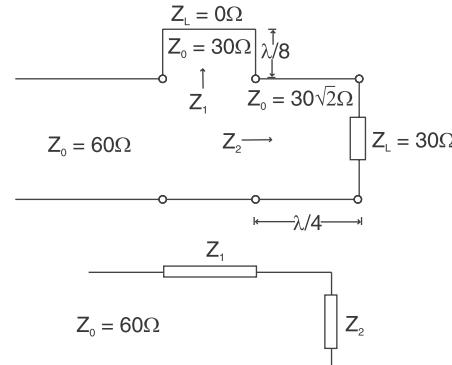
For $l = \lambda/8$, $z_L = 0 \Omega$

$$z_{in} = z_0 \frac{[z_L + jz_0]}{[z_0 + jz_L]}$$

$$z_i = jz_0 = j30 \Omega$$

For $l = \lambda/4$, $z_L = 30 \Omega$

$$z_{in} = \frac{z_0^2}{z_L} = \frac{30 \times 30 \times 2}{30} = 60 \Omega$$



$$Z_L = Z_1 + Z_2 = 60 + j30$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{z_L^1 - z_0}{z_L^1 + z_0} = \frac{60 + j30 - 60}{60 + j30 + 60}$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{j30}{120 + j30} = \frac{j}{4 + j}$$

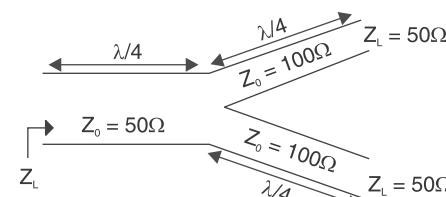
$$|\Gamma| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{17}}$$

$$VSWR = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = \frac{\sqrt{17}+1}{\sqrt{17}-1}$$

$$VSWR = 1.64$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

15. A transmission line terminates in two branches each of length $\lambda/4$, as shown. The branches are terminated by 50Ω loads. The lines are lossless and have the characteristic impedances shown. Determine the impedance Z_0 as seen by the source.



- (a) 200 Ω (b) 100 Ω
 (c) 50 Ω (d) 25 Ω [2009]

Solution: (d)

$$R = 200 \Omega$$

$$z_i = 25 \Omega$$

$$R_1 = \frac{50 \times 50}{100} = 25\Omega$$

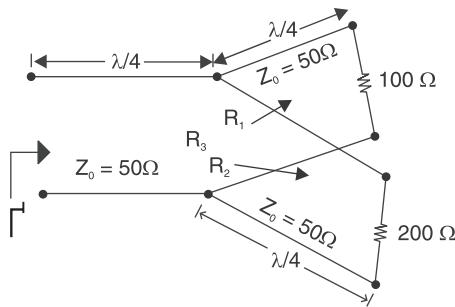
$$R_2 = \frac{50 \times 50}{200} = \frac{25}{2}\Omega$$

$$R_3 = (R_1 \parallel R_2) = \frac{\frac{25}{2}}{\frac{25}{2} + \frac{25}{3}} = \frac{25}{3}\Omega$$

$$z_{in} = \frac{50 \times 50}{25/3} = 300\Omega$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{z_{in} - z_0}{z_{in} + z_0} = \frac{300 - 50}{300 + 50}$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{250}{350} = \frac{5}{7}$$



Hence, the correct option is. (d)

Common data for Questions 20 & 21:

A 30-Volts battery with zero source resistance is connected to a coaxial line of characteristic impedance of 50 Ohms at $t = 0$ second and terminated in an unknown resistive load. The line length is such that it takes 400 us for an electromagnetic wave to travel from source end to load end and vice-versa. At $t = 400 \mu\text{s}$, the voltage at the load end is found to be 40 Volts.

20. The load resistance is

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| (a) 25 Ohms | (b) 50 Ohms |
| (c) 75 Ohms | (d) 100 Ohms |

[2006]

Solution: (d)

$$v_t = v_r + v_i$$

$$v_i = 30 \text{ V}, v_t = 40 \text{ V}$$

$$v_r = 10 \text{ V}$$

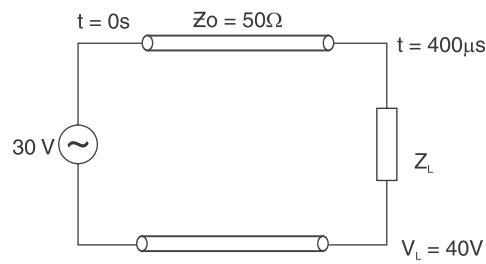
$$\Gamma = \frac{V_r}{V_i} = \frac{10}{30} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Gamma_{[\text{at load}]} = \frac{z_L - z_0}{z_L + z_0} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$3 \times (z_L - 50) = z_L + 50$$

$$3z_L - 150 = z_L + 50$$

$$z_L = 100 \Omega$$



Hence, the correct option is (d).

21. The steady-state current through the load resistance is

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| (a) 1.2 Amps | (b) 0.3 Amps |
| (c) 0.6 Amps | (d) 0.4 Amps |
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

$$I_L = \frac{V_L}{Z_L} = \frac{30}{100}$$

$$I_L = 0.3 \text{ Amps}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

22. Characteristic impedance of a transmission line is 50Ω. Input impedance of the open-circuited line is $Z_{oc} = 100 + j 150 \Omega$. When the transmission line is short-circuited, then value of the input impedance will be

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) 50 Ω | (b) $100 + j 150 \Omega$ |
| (c) $7.69 + j 11.54 \Omega$ | (d) $7.69 - j 11.54 \Omega$ |
- [2005]

Solution: (d)

$$z_0 = 50 \Omega$$

$$z_{oc} = 100 + j 150 \Omega$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{z_{oc} \cdot z_{sc}}$$

$$z_{sc} = \frac{z_0^2}{z_{oc}} = \frac{50 \times 50}{100 + j 150}$$

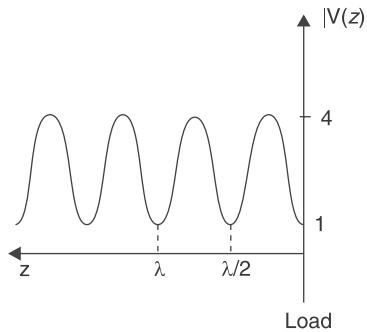
$$z_{sc} = \frac{50}{2 + j 3} = \frac{50(2 - j 3)}{13}$$

$$z_{sc} = 7.69 - j 11.54 \Omega$$

Common Data for Questions 23 and 24

Voltage standing wave pattern in a lossless transmission line with characteristic impedance 50 ohms and a resistive load is shown in the figure.

9.50 | Electromagnetic Theory



Hence, the correct option is (d).

23. The value of the load resistance is
(a) $50\ \Omega$ (b) $200\ \Omega$
(c) $12.5\ \Omega$ (d) $0\ \Omega$

Solution: (c)

$$VSWR = \frac{V_{\max}}{V_{\min}} = \frac{4}{1} = 4$$

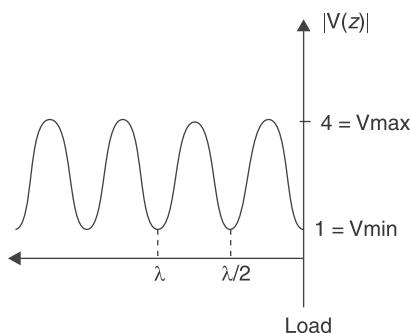
$$VSWR = \frac{1+\Gamma}{1-\Gamma} = 4$$

$$1 + \Gamma = 4 - 4\Gamma$$

$$|\Gamma| = \frac{3}{5}$$

Since, V_{min} at load then, $z_L < z_0$

$$VSWR = \frac{z_0}{z_L} = 4 \Rightarrow z_L = \frac{50}{4} = 12.5\Omega$$



Hence, the correct option is (c).

Solution: (a)

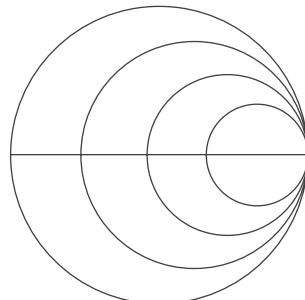
$$\frac{(1+\Gamma)}{(1-\Gamma)} = \frac{z_0}{z_L} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$4 + 4\Gamma = 1 - \Gamma$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{-3}{5} = -0.6$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

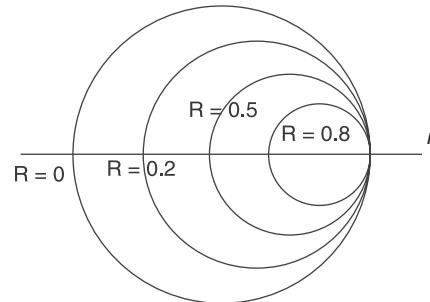
25. Many circles are drawn in a Smith chart used for transmission line calculations. The circles shown in the figure represent



- (a) unit circles
 - (b) constant resistance circles
 - (c) constant reactance circles
 - (d) constant reflection coefficient circles

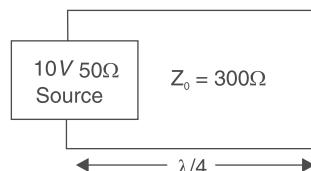
Solution: (b)

The circles shown in the figure represent constant resistance circles.



Hence, the correct option is (b).

26. Consider a 300Ω , quarter-wave long (at 1 GHz) transmission line as shown in the figure. It is connected to a $10V$, 50Ω source at one end and is left open circuited at the other end. The magnitude of the voltage at the open circuit end of the line is



Solution: (c)

$$I = \frac{10V}{50\Omega} = \frac{1}{5} \text{ Amp}$$

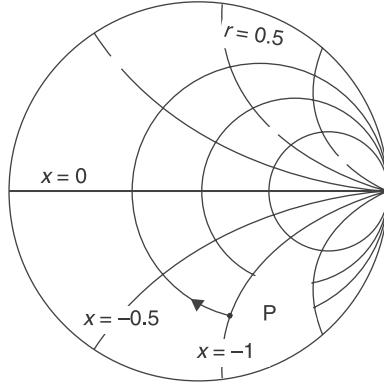
$$v_L = z_0 I$$

$$= \frac{300 \times 1}{5}$$

$$v = 60 \, v$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

27. Consider an impedance $Z = R + jX$ marked with point P in an impedance Smith chart as shown in the figure. The movement from point P along a constant resistance circle in the clockwise direction by an angle 45° is equivalent to



- (a) adding an inductance in series with Z
 (b) adding a capacitance in series with Z
 (c) adding an inductance in shunt across Z
 (d) adding a capacitance in shunt across Z [2004]

Solution: (a)

On movement in clockwise direction by an angle 45° on constant resistance circle is equivalent to increase in reactance which is addition of inductance in series with Z.

$$Z = R_0$$

$$Z = R_0 + jX \text{ [in clockwise direction]}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

28. A plane electromagnetic wave propagating in free space is incident normally on a large slab of loss-less, non-magnetic, dielectric material with $\epsilon > \epsilon_0$. Maxima and minima are observed when the electric field is measured in front of the slab. The maximum electric field is found to be 5 times the minimum field. The intrinsic impedance of the medium should be

- (a) $120 \pi \Omega$ (b) $60 \pi \Omega$
 (c) $600 \pi \Omega$ (d) $24 \pi \Omega$ [2004]

Solution: (d)

$$E_{max} = 5 E_{min}$$

$$VSWR = \frac{E_{max}}{E_{min}} = 5$$

$$\frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = 5 \Rightarrow |\Gamma| = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$|\Gamma| = \frac{\eta_2 - \eta_1}{\eta_2 + \eta_1} = \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} - \sqrt{\epsilon_2}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_1} + \sqrt{\epsilon_2}}$$

$$\epsilon_1 = 1, \epsilon_2 = ?$$

$$\frac{1-\sqrt{\epsilon_2}}{1+\sqrt{\epsilon_2}} = \frac{-2}{3}$$

$$[\eta_2 < \eta_1]$$

$$\epsilon_2 = 25$$

$$\eta_2 = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{\epsilon_2}} = \frac{120\pi}{5} \Omega$$

$$\eta_2 = 24\pi \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

29. A lossless transmission line is terminated in a load which reflects a part of the incident power. The measured VSWR is 2. The percentage of the power that is reflected back is

- (a) 57.73 (b) 33.33
 (c) 0.11 (d) 11.11 [2004]

Solution: (d)

$$VSWR = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = 2$$

$$1+|\Gamma| = 2 - 2|\Gamma|$$

$$|\Gamma| = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$P_{ref} = |\Gamma|^2 P_{inc}$$

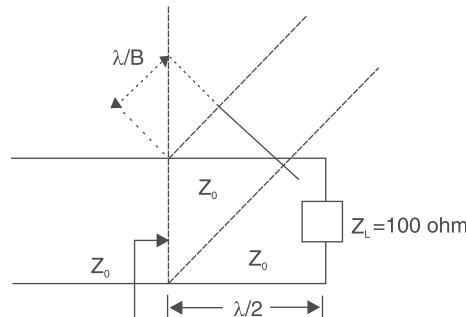
$$\%P_{ref} = \frac{|\Gamma|^2 P_{inc} \times 100}{P_{inc}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \times 100\%$$

$$= 11.11\%$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

30. A short-circuited stub is shunt connected to a transmission line as shown in the figure. If $Z_0 = 50 \Omega$, the admittance Y seen at the junction of the stub and the transmission line is



- (a) $(0.01 - j0.02)\text{mho}$
 (b) $(0.02 - j0.01)\text{mho}$

$$\beta l = \frac{\pi \times 50}{100}$$

Electrical path length is

$$\beta l = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ radians}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

34. If a pure resistance load, when connected to a lossless 75 ohm line, produces a *VSWR* of 3 on the line, then the load impedance can only be 25 ohms. True/False (Give Reason) [1994]

Solution: (FALSE)

For pure resistance load, say R_L

Lossless line, $R_0 = 75 \Omega$

$$VSWR = \frac{R_L}{R_0}$$

(If, $R_L = R_0$)

$$\text{or, } VSWR = \frac{R_0}{R_L} \quad (\text{If, } R_0 > R_L)$$

For, $VSWR = 3$

$$\text{So, } R_L = 3R_0 = 225 \Omega \quad [R_L > R_0]$$

$$\text{or } R_L = \frac{R_0}{3} = 25 \Omega \quad [R_L < R_0]$$

$$\frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = 3$$

Now,

$$1+|\Gamma|=3-3|\Gamma||$$

$$4|\Gamma|=2$$

$$|\Gamma|=\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Now, } \Gamma = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{For, } \Gamma = \frac{1}{2}, z_L = 225 \Omega$$

$$\text{and for } \Gamma = -\frac{1}{2}, z_L = 25 \Omega$$

Therefore, statement the load impedance can only be 25Ω is false.

35. Consider a transmission line of characteristic impedance 50 ohm. Let it be terminated at one end by $(+j 50)$ ohm. The *VSWR* produced by it in the transmission line will be

- (a) +1
(b) 0
(c) ∞
(d) $+j$

[1993]

Solution: (c)

$z_0 = 50 \text{ ohm}$

$Z_L = j50 \text{ ohm}$

$$\Gamma = \frac{z_L - z_0}{z_L + z_0} = \frac{j50 - 50}{j50 + 50} = \frac{j-1}{j+1}$$

$$|\Gamma| = 1$$

$$VSWR = \frac{1+|\Gamma|}{1-|\Gamma|} = \infty$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

36. A transmission line whose characteristic impedance is a pure resistance

- (a) must be a lossless line
- (b) must be a distortionless line
- (c) may not be a lossless line
- (d) may not be a distortionless line

[1992]

Solution: (b) and (c)

For a distortion less line

$$RC = LG$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{RG}$$

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$Z_o = R_o = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

$$R = 0$$

$$G = 0$$

$$\alpha = 0$$

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$Z_o = R_o = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

A lossless line is always a distortion less line but a distortion less line may or may not be lossless line.

Hence, the correct option is (b) and (c).

37. The input impedance of a short circuited lossless transmission line quarter wave long is [1991]

Solution: (c)

$$l = \lambda/4 \text{ [quarter wave transformer]}$$

$$\beta \cdot l = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{\lambda}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$z_{in} = z_0 \frac{[z_L \cos \pi/2 + jz_0 \sin \pi/2]}{[z_0 \cos \pi/2 + jz_L \sin \pi/2]} = \frac{z_0^2}{z_L}$$

$$z_L = 0 \text{ [short-circuited]}$$

$$z_{in} = \infty$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

38. A 50 ohm lossless transmission line has a pure reactance of $(j 100)$ ohms as its load. The *VSWR* in the line is

9.54 | Electromagnetic Theory

- (a) 1/2 (Half)
 (c) 4 (Four)
- (b) 2 (Two)
 (d) ∞ (Infinity)

[1989]

Solution: (d)

$$\text{Reflection coefficient} = \Gamma = \frac{Z_L - Z_0}{Z_L + Z_0} = \frac{j100 - 50}{j100 + 50}$$

$$|\Gamma| = \sqrt{\frac{(100)^2 + (50)^2}{(100)^2 + (50)^2}} = 1$$

$$VSWR = \frac{1 + |\Gamma|}{1 - |\Gamma|} = \frac{1 + 1}{1 - 1} = \frac{2}{0} = \infty$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

39. A Two wire transmission line of characteristic impedance Z_0 is connected to a load of impedance Z_L ($Z_L \neq Z_0$) Impedance matching cannot be achieved with
 (a) a quarter-wavelength transformer
 (b) a half-wavelength transformer
 (c) an open-circuited parallel stub
 (d) a short-circuited parallel stub

[1988]

Solution: (b)

For $Z_0 \neq Z_L$

a half-wavelength transform ($\lambda/2$) can not be used for impedance matching because for, $l = \lambda/2$

$$\beta l = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{\lambda}{2} = \pi$$

$$z_{in} = z_0 \frac{(z_L \cos \pi + z_0 \sin \pi)}{(z_0 \cos \pi + z_L \sin \pi)}$$

$$z_{in} = z_L$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

40. A transmission line of pure resistive characteristic impedance is terminated with an unknown load. The measured value of VSWR on the line is equal to 2 and a voltage minimum point is found to be at the load. The load impedance is then
 (a) Complex
 (b) Purely capacitive
 (c) Purely resistive
 (d) Purely inductive

[1987]

Solution: (c)

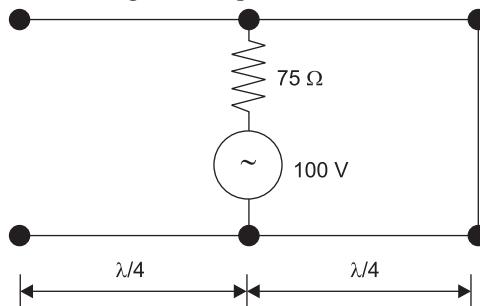
Given, voltage minimum (V_{min}) point is atload.

If V_{min} or V_{max} occurs at the load for a lossless transmission line then load impedance Z_L is purely resistive.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ - section of a 600Ω transmission line, short circuited at one end and open circuited at the other end, is shown in figure. A $100 \text{ V} / 75 \Omega$. generator is connected at the mid point of the section as shown in the figure. Find the voltage at the open-circuited end of the line.



[1997]

Solution: The current through generator,

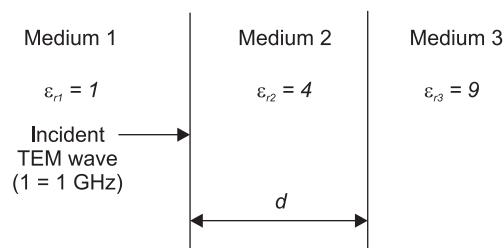
$$t_g = \frac{100}{75} = \frac{4}{3} \text{ amp}, \beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}; l = \frac{\lambda}{4}$$

$$\beta l = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

V_2 at a distance l is given by,

$$N_1 = V_g \cos \beta l + j I g R_0 \sin \beta l \\ = j I g R_0 = j 800 = 800 \angle 90^\circ$$

2. The three regions shown in figure all lossless and non-magnetic. Find
 (a) Wave impedance in medium 2 and 3.
 (b) d such that medium 2 acts as a quarter wave ($\lambda/4$) transformer.
 (c) Reflection coefficient (Γ) and voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) at the interface of the mediums 1 and 2, when $d = \lambda/4$



[2000]

Solution: For a lossless line, $\alpha = 0$, and $\mu = \mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$

$$(a) \eta_2 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{E_0}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{E_{r2}}} = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{4}} = 60\pi \Omega$$

$$\eta_3 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{E_0}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{E_{r_3}}} = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{9}} = 40\pi\Omega$$

(b) $V_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu_2 E_2}} = \frac{C}{\sqrt{E_{r_2}}} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{\sqrt{4}} = 1.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$

$$V_2 = f\lambda, \lambda = \frac{V_2}{f} = 0.15 \text{ m.}$$

$$d = \frac{\lambda}{4} = 3.75 \text{ cm}$$

(c) $z_0 = \eta_2, z_1 = \eta_3$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_L} = \frac{\eta_2^2}{\eta_3} = \frac{(60\pi)^2}{(40\pi)} = 90\pi\Omega$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{Z_L - Z_0}{Z_L + Z_0}, ZL = Z_{in} = 90\pi$$

$$Z_0 = \eta_1 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{E_0}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{E_{r_1}}} = 120\pi$$

$$\Gamma = \frac{90\pi - 120\pi}{90\pi + 120\pi} = -1/7$$

$$\text{and VSWR} = \frac{1 + |\Gamma|}{1 - |\Gamma|} = \frac{4}{3}$$

Chapter 4

Waveguide

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. A two port network has scattering parameters given by $[S] = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{bmatrix}$. If the port-2 of the two-port is short circuited, the s_{11} , parameter for the resultant one-port network is

(a) $\frac{s_{11} - s_{11}s_{22} + s_{12}s_{21}}{1 + s_{22}}$

(b) $\frac{s_{11} + s_{11}s_{22} - s_{12}s_{21}}{1 + s_{22}}$

(c) $\frac{s_{11} + s_{11}s_{22} + s_{12}s_{21}}{1 - s_{22}}$

(d) $\frac{s_{11} - s_{11}s_{22} + s_{12}s_{21}}{1 - s_{22}}$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

$$V_1^- = S_{11}V_1^+ + S_{12}V_2^+$$

$$V_2^- = S_{21}V_1^+ + S_{22}V_2^+$$

Γ_L = at load on port 2

$$\Gamma_2 = \frac{V_2^+}{V_2^-}$$

$$V_1^- = S_{11}V_1^+ + S_{12}\Gamma_2 V_2^-$$

$$V_2^- = S_{21}V_1^+ + S_{22}\Gamma_2 V_2^-$$

$$V_2^- (1 - S_{22}\Gamma_2) = S_{21}V_1^+$$

$$V_1^- = S_{11}V_1^+ + S_{12} \frac{\Gamma_2 S_{21} V_1^+}{1 - S_{22}\Gamma_2}$$

$$\frac{V_1^-}{V_1^+} = S_{11} + \frac{S_{12}S_{21}\Gamma_2}{1 - S_{22}\Gamma_2}$$

$$\Gamma_2 = \frac{z_L - z_0}{z_L + z_0}$$

$$Z_L = 0$$

$$\Gamma_2 = -1$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{V_1^-}{V_1^+} = S_{11} - \frac{S_{12}S_{21}}{1 + S_{22}}$$

$$\frac{V_1^-}{V_1^+} = \frac{S_{11} + S_{11}S_{22} - S_{12}S_{21}}{1 + S_{22}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b)

2. Which one of the following field patterns represents a TEM wave travelling in the positive x direction?

(a) $E = +8\hat{y}, H = -4\hat{z}$

(b) $E = -2\hat{y}, H = -3\hat{z}$

(c) $E = +2\hat{z}, H = +2\hat{y}$

(d) $E = -3\hat{y}, H = +4\hat{z}$

[2014]

Solution: (b)

For, $E_y + H_z = \text{TEM}_x$ (+ve)

$E_{-z} \times H_y = \text{TEM}_x$ (+ve)

$E_{-y} \times H_{-z} = \text{TEM}_x$ (+ve \times direction)

Hence, the correct option is (b)

3. Consider an air filled rectangular waveguide with a cross-section of $5 \text{ cm} \times 3 \text{ cm}$. For this waveguide, the cut-off frequency (in MHz) of TE_{21} mode is _____.

[2014]

Solution: (7810)

$$a \times b = 5 \text{ cm} \times 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$f_c = \frac{V}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} \times 100$$

For TE_{21} ,

$$V = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} \times 100$$

$$f_c = 7810 \text{ MHz}$$

4. The modes in a rectangular waveguide are denoted by $\text{TE}_{mn}/\text{TM}_{mn}$ where m and n are the eigen numbers along the larger and smaller dimensions of the waveguide respectively. Which one of the following statements is TRUE?

- (a) The TM_{10} mode of the waveguide does not exist
 - (b) The TE_{10} mode of the waveguide does not exist
 - (c) The TM_{10} and the TE_{10} modes both exist and have the same cut-off frequencies
 - (d) The TM_{10} and the TM_{01} modes both exist and have the same cut-off frequencies
- [2011]

Solution: (a)

For TM mode, TM_{00} , TM_{01} , TM_{10} does not exist

For TE mode

TE_{00} does not exist but TE_{01} and TE_{10} exists

Hence, the correct option is (a)

5. Which of the following statements is true regarding the fundamental mode of the metallic waveguides shown?



- (a) Only P has no cutoff-frequency
 - (b) Only Q has no cutoff-frequency
 - (c) Only R has no cutoff-frequency
 - (d) All three have cutoff-frequencies
- [2009]

Solution: (a)

For the three given metallic waveguides P , Q , R only P , i.e., coaxial cable support TEM mode which means P has no cut off frequency while Q and R both have cut off frequency.

Hence, the correct option is (a)

6. The phase velocity of an electromagnetic wave propagating in a hollow metallic rectangular waveguide in the TE_{10} mode is

- (a) equal to its group velocity
- (b) less than the velocity of light in free space
- (c) equal to the velocity of light in free space
- (d) greater than the velocity of light in free space

[2004]

Solution: (d)

Inside the waveguide phase velocity is greater and group velocity is smaller than c

Hence, the correct option is (d)

7. The phase velocity for the TE_{10} -mode in an air-filled rectangular waveguide is

- (a) less than c
- (b) equal to c
- (c) greater than c
- (d) none of the above

Note: (c is the velocity of plane waves in free space)

[2002]

Solution: (c)

$$V_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$V_p > C$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

8. The phase velocity of waves propagating in a hollow metal waveguide is

- (a) greater than the velocity of light in free space
- (b) less than the velocity of light in free space
- (c) equal to the velocity of light in free space
- (d) equal to the group velocity

[2001]

Solution: (a)

$$V_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{t}\right)^2}}$$

For wave propagation, $f > F_c$

$$V_p > C$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

9. The dominant mode in a rectangular waveguide is TE_{10} , because this mode has

- (a) no attenuation
- (b) no cut-off
- (c) no magnetic field component
- (d) the highest cut-off wavelength

[2001]

Solution: (d)

For TE_{10}

$$\lambda_c = 2a$$

which is highest cut-off wavelength.

Hence, the correct option is (d)

10. A TEM wave is incident normally upon a perfect conductor. The E and H fields at the boundary will be, respectively,

- (a) minimum and minimum
- (b) maximum and maximum
- (c) minimum and maximum
- (d) maximum and minimum

[2000]

Solution: (a)

Electric field equation, $E = E_0 e^{-\alpha z} \cos(\omega t - \beta z)ax$

For good conductor, $\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$

Attenuation constant, $\alpha = \sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}$

For good conductor, $\sigma \gg 1$

Which lead exponential damping of the wave ($e^{-\alpha z}$ factor).

Therefore, E and H field at the boundary of perfect conductor will be minimum

Hence, the correct option is (a)

9.58 | Electromagnetic Theory

11. Assuming perfect conductors of a transmission line, pure TEM propagation is NOT possible in
 (a) coaxial cable
 (b) air-filled cylindrical waveguide
 (c) parallel twin-wire line in air
 (d) semi-infinite parallel plate waveguide [1999]

Solution: (b)

Pure TEM propagation is not possible in waveguide like rectangular or cylindrical waveguide since, for a TEM wave,

$$E_z = 0 \text{ and } H_z = 0$$

This makes E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y vanish and hence a TEM wave cannot exist inside a waveguide.

Hence, the correct option is (b)

12. A rectangular air filled waveguide has a cross section of $4 \text{ cm} \times 10 \text{ cm}$. The minimum frequency which can propagate in the waveguide is
 (a) 1.5 GHz (b) 2.0 GHz
 (c) 2.5 GHz (d) 3.0 GHz [1997]

Solution: (none of the above)

$$b \times a = 4 \text{ cm} \times 10 \text{ cm}$$

$$f_{c \min} = \frac{c}{2a} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \times 10 \times 10^{-2}}$$

$$f_{c \min} = 1.5 \text{ GHz}$$

The minimum frequency which can propagate will be $f \geq f_{c \min}$

i.e. 1.5 GHz

13. The interior of a $\frac{20}{3} \text{ cm} \times \frac{20}{4} \text{ cm}$ rectangular waveguide is completely filled with a dielectric of $\epsilon_r = 4$. Waves of free space wave lengths shorter thancan be propagated in the TE_{11} mode. [1994]

Solution: (8)

$$m = 1 \text{ and } n = 1$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{v}{f_c}$$

$$V = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\epsilon_r}} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{\sqrt{4}} = 1.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$f_c = \frac{V}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2}$$

$$a = \frac{20}{3} \text{ cm}, b = \frac{20}{4} \text{ cm}$$

$$f_c = 1.875 \times 10^9 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{1.5 \times 10^8}{1.872 \times 10^9} = 8 \text{ cm}$$

∴ cut off wavelength, $\lambda_c = 8 \text{ cm}$

Two-Marks Questions

1. A rectangular waveguide of width w and height h has cut-off frequencies for TE_{10} and TE_{11} modes in the ratio 1 : 2. The aspect ratio w/h , rounded off to two decimal places, is _____. [2019]

Solution:

$$f_C = \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\frac{f_{CTE10}}{f_{CTE}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\frac{C}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{w}}{\frac{C}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{w}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{h}\right)^2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{w}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{w}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{h}\right)^2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{w}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{h}\right)^2 = 4 \left(\frac{1}{w}\right)^2$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{h}\right)^2 = 3 \left(\frac{1}{w}\right)^2$$

$$\frac{w}{h} = \sqrt{3} = 1.732$$

2. The dispersion equation of a waveguide. Which relates the wave number k to the frequency ω is $k(\omega) = \left(\frac{1}{c}\right) \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_0^2}$

Where the speed of light $c = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$, and ω_0 is a constant. If the group velocity is $2 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$, then the phase velocity is [2019]

- (A) $2 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$ (B) $3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$
 (C) $1.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$ (D) $4.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$

Solution:

$$K(\omega) = \left(\frac{1}{C}\right) \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_0^2}$$

$$C = \sqrt{V_g V_p}$$

$$V_p = \frac{C^2}{V_g} = \frac{(3 \times 10^8)^2}{2 \times 10^8} = 4.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

Hence, the correct option is (D).

3. The cutoff frequency of TE_{01} mode of an air filled rectangular waveguide having inner dimensions a cm \times b cm ($a > b$) is twice that of the dominant TE_{10} mode. When the waveguide is operated at a frequency which is 25% higher than the cutoff frequency of the dominant mode, the guide wavelength is found to be 4 cm. The value of b (in cm, correct to two decimal places) is _____ [2018]

Solution:

If K_c is the cut off phase constant and c is speed of light. Then the frequency can be expressed as

$$K_{CTE01} = 2 K_{CTE10}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{b} = \frac{2\pi}{a} \quad \because K_c$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$4 = \frac{(3 \times 10^{10} / f)}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{1.25}\right)^2}}$$

$$f = \frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{2.4} = 12.5 \text{ GHz}$$

$$1.25 f_c = 12.5 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\Rightarrow f_c = 10 \text{ GHz (TE}_{10}\text{)}$$

$$\frac{C}{2a} = 10 \times 10^9$$

$$\frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{2a} = 10^{10}$$

$$a = 1.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$b = \frac{a}{2} = 0.75 \text{ cm}$$

Hence, the correct answer is 0.7 to 0.8.

4. Standard air-filled rectangular waveguides of dimensions $a = 2.29$ cm and $b = 1.02$ cm are designed for radar applications. It is desired that these waveguides operate only in the dominant TE_{10} mode with the operating frequency at least 25% above the cutoff frequency of the TE_{10} mode but not higher than 95% of the next higher cutoff frequency. The range of the allowable operating frequency f is _____ [2017]
- (A) $8.19 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 13.1 \text{ GHz}$
 (B) $8.19 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 12.45 \text{ GHz}$

- (C) $6.55 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 13.1 \text{ GHz}$
 (D) $1.64 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 10.24 \text{ GHz}$

Solution: Range of operating frequency:

$$1.25 F_{CTE10} \leq f \leq 0.95 F_{CTE01}$$

$$F_{CTE10} = \frac{c}{2a} = \frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{2 \times 2.29} = 6.55 \text{ GHz}$$

$$F_{CTE20} = \frac{C}{a} = 13.1 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\therefore 8.1875 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 12.445 \text{ GHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (B).

5. Consider an air filled rectangular waveguide with dimensions $a = 2.286$ cm and $b = 1.016$ cm. At 10 GHz operating frequency, the value of the propagation constant (per meter) of the corresponding propagating mode is _____. [2016]

Solution: The two dimensions of waveguide are $a = 2.286$ cm and $b = 1.016$ cm.

$$\text{Frequency} \quad f = 10 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\text{So,} \quad \lambda = 0.03 \text{ m}$$

Guide propagation constant,

$$\gamma_g^2 = \gamma^2 + k_c^2$$

Where, $\gamma = j\omega\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}$, intrinsic propagation constant

$$k_c = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_c}, \text{ cut off phase constant}$$

$$\left(\lambda_c = \sqrt{\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{c}{2} \right)$$

So, λ_c is obtained from above expression

$$\Rightarrow \gamma_g = \sqrt{\gamma^2 + k_c^2}$$

$$= 157 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (57 m^{-1}) .

6. Consider an air filled rectangular waveguide with dimensions $a = 2.286$ and $b = 1.016$ cm. The increasing order of the cut off frequencies for different modes is

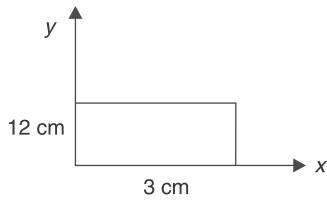
- (A) $TE_{01} < TE_{10} < TE_{11} < TE_{20}$
 (B) $TE_{20} < TE_{11} < TE_{10} < TE_{01}$
 (C) $TE_{10} < TE_{20} < TE_{01} < TE_{11}$
 (D) $TE_{10}, TE_{11} < TE_{20} < TE_{01}$

Solution: Cut off frequency, can be expressed as

$$f_c = \frac{k_c c}{2\pi}$$

Where, k_c = cut off phase constant
 c = speed of light

10. The magnetic field along the propagation direction inside a rectangular waveguide with the cross-section shown in figure is $H_z = 3 \cos(2.094 \times 10^2 x) \cos(2.618 \times 10^2 y) \cos(6.283 \times 10^{10} t - z)$



The phase velocity v_p of the wave inside the waveguide satisfies

- (a) $v_p > c$
- (b) $v_p = c$
- (c) $0 < v_p < c$
- (d) $v_p = 0$

[2012]

Solution: (a)

$$\text{Since, } V_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

So, $V_p > C$ always

Hence, the correct option is (a)

11. A rectangular waveguide of internal dimensions ($a = 4$ cm and $b = 3$ cm) is to be operated in TE₁₁ mode. The minimum operating frequency is

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| (a) 6.25 GHz | (b) 6.0 GHz |
| (c) 5.0 GHz | (d) 3.75 GHz |
- [2008]

Solution: (a)

$$a \times b = 4 \text{ cm} \times 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{For TE}_{11} \text{ mode, } f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{b}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{100}{4}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{100}{3}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = 6.25 \text{ GHz}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a)

12. An air-filled rectangular waveguide has inner dimensions of 3 cm \times 2 cm. The wave impedance of the TE₂₀ mode of propagation in the waveguide at a frequency of 30 GHz is (free space impedance $\eta_0 = 377 \Omega$)

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| (a) 308 Ω | (b) 355 Ω |
| (c) 400 Ω | (d) 461 Ω |
- [2007]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{For TE}_{20}, \lambda_c = \frac{z_a}{m} = a$$

$$a = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{\lambda_c} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{3 \times 10^{-12}} = 10 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\eta_{TE} = \frac{\eta_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$\eta_0 = 377 \Omega, f = 30 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\eta_{TE_{20}} = \frac{377}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{10}{30}\right)^2}}$$

$$\eta_{TE_{20}} = 400 \Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (c)

13. The \vec{E} field in a rectangular waveguide of inner dimensions $a \times b$ is given by

$$\vec{E} = \frac{\omega \mu}{h^2} \left(\frac{\pi}{a}\right) H_0 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi r}{a}\right) \sin(\omega t - \beta z) \hat{y}$$

where H_0 is a constant, and a and b are the dimensions along the x -axis and the y -axis respectively. The mode of propagation in the waveguide is

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| (a) TE ₂₀ | (b) TM ₁₁ |
| (c) TM ₂₀ | (d) TE ₁₀ |
- [2007]

Solution: (a)

$$\vec{E} = \frac{w\mu}{h^2} \left(\frac{\pi}{a}\right) H_0 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi x}{a}\right) \sin(\omega t - \beta z) \hat{y} \quad (1)$$

\vec{E}_y in general is,

$$\vec{E} = \frac{-x}{h^2} c \left(\frac{\eta \pi}{b}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) x \cdot \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) y e^{j(\omega t - \beta z)} \quad (2)$$

Compare equation (1) and (2)

Here, $m = 2$ and $n = 0$

So, mode is TE₂₀

Hence, the correct option is (a)

14. A rectangular waveguide having TF₁₀ mode as dominant mode is having a cutoff frequency of 18-GHz for the TE₃₀ mode. The inner broad-wall dimension of the rectangular waveguide is

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| (a) 5/3 cms | (b) 5 cms |
| (c) 5/2 cms | (d) 10 cms |
- [2006]

Solution: (c)

$$F_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2} \text{ For TE}_{mn}$$

$$\text{For TE}_{mo}, f_c = \frac{c_m}{2a}$$

- (a) the phase velocity is greater than the group velocity
 (b) the phase velocity is greater than velocity of light in free space
 (c) the phase velocity is less than the velocity of light in free space
 (d) the phase velocity may be either greater than or less than the group velocity [1988]

Solution: (a) and (b)

$$\text{Phase velocity, } V_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$\text{Group velocity, } V_g = c \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}$$

For normal mode, $f > f_c$

So, $V_p > c$ and $V_g < c$

$$V_p > c > V_g$$

20. The cut off frequency of a waveguide depends upon
 (a) The dimensions of waveguide
 (b) The dielectric property of the medium in the waveguide
 (c) The characteristic impedance of the waveguide
 (d) The transverse and axial components of the fields [1987]

Solution: (a) and (b)

$$f_c = \frac{V_o}{2\pi} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2}$$

$$\text{where, } V_o = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\mu_r \epsilon_r}}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\mu_r \epsilon_r \times 2}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2}$$

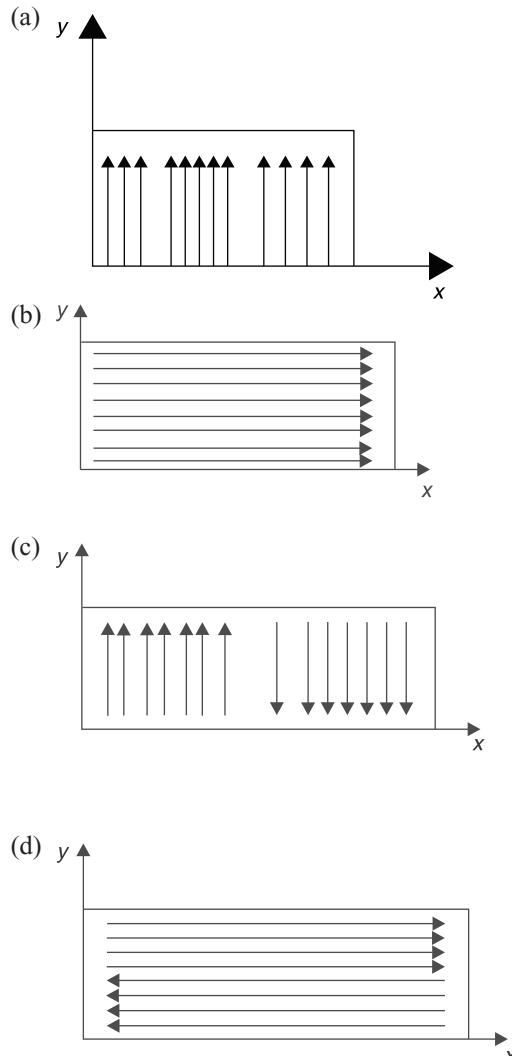
So, f_c depends on 'a' and 'b' (dimensions of waveguide)

$$f_c \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu_r \epsilon_r}}$$

So, f_c depends upon the dielectric property of the medium in the waveguide.

Hence, the correct option is (a and b)

21. Which one of the following does represent the electric field lines for the TE_{02} mode in the cross-section of a hollow rectangular metallic waveguide?



Solution: (d)

For the given figures.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| (a) TE_{10} | (b) TE_{01} |
| (c) TE_{20} | (d) TE_{02} |

Hence, the correct option is (d)

FIVE-MARKS QUESTIONS

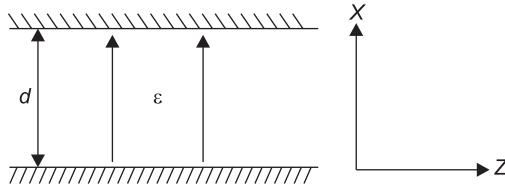
1. Consider a parallel plate waveguide with plate separation d as shown in figure. The electric and magnetic fields for the TEM mode are given by

$$E_x = E_0 e^{-jkz+j\omega t}, H_y = \frac{E_0}{\eta} e^{-jkz+j\omega t}$$

9.64 | Electromagnetic Theory

Where $k = T < \text{one}$.

- Determine the surface charge densities ρ_s on the plates at $x = 0$ and $x = d$.
- Determine the surface current densities \bar{J}_s on the same plates.
- Prove that ρ_s and \bar{J}_s satisfy the current continuity condition.



Solution: Given that wave is propagating in +z direction.

$$E_x = E_0 e^{+j(\omega t - kz)}$$

$$H_y = \frac{E_0}{\eta} e^{+j(\omega t - kz)}$$

$$(a) \vec{E} = \frac{P_S}{E} a_x \text{ or } E_x = \frac{P_S}{E}$$

$$P_S = E_x = E_0 \cos(\omega t - kz)$$

$$(b) J_S = \vec{\eta} \times \vec{H} = \text{for surface } x = 0,$$

$$\vec{J}_S = \vec{a}_x \times \vec{H} = H_y \hat{a}_z = \frac{E_0}{\eta} \cos(\omega t - kz) \hat{a}_2$$

$$k = \eta \omega E$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\eta} = \frac{\omega E}{K}$$

$$\vec{J}_S = \omega \in \frac{E_0}{K} \cos(\omega t - kz) \vec{a}_2$$

$$\text{at, } x = d, \vec{J}_S = -\frac{E_0}{\eta} \cos(\omega t - kz) a_2$$

(c) From current continuity eqn. for time varying fields given by

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{J} = \frac{-\partial}{\partial t} P \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dz} JS_z = \frac{-\partial}{\partial t} P.$$

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left[\frac{\infty \omega E_0}{k} \cos(\omega t - kz) \right] = \omega \in E_0 \sin(\omega t - kz)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\partial}{\partial t} P = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\in E_0 \cos(\omega t - kz)) \\ = \omega \in E_0 \sin(\omega t - kz),$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{d}{dz} JS_z = \frac{-\partial}{\partial t} P.$$

Thus current continuity equation verified.

- A rectangular hollow metal waveguide has dimensions $a = 2.29 \text{ cm}$ and $b = 1.02 \text{ cm}$. Microwave power at 10 GHz is transmitted through the waveguide in the TE₁₀ mode.

- Calculate the cut-off wavelength and the guide wavelength for this mode.
- What are the other (TE or TM) modes that can propagate through the waveguide?
- If $a = b = 2.29 \text{ cm}$, what are the modes which can propagate through the waveguide? [2001]

Solution: $a = 2.29, b = 1.02 \text{ cm}, c = 10 \text{ GHz}$

$$(a) \lambda = 20 = 4.58 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{10 \times 10^9} = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$f_c = \frac{V_0}{\lambda_C} = 6.55 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\bar{\lambda} = \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f} \right)^2}} = 3.97 \text{ cm},$$

$$(b) \text{ for TE}_{10}, f_{c1} = \frac{V_0}{2a} = 6.55 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\text{for TE}_{01}, f_{c2} = \frac{V_0}{2b} = 14.7 \text{ GHz},$$

$f_{c2} > f$ so only TE₁₀ mode can propagate through the given rectangular waveguide.

$$(c) a = b = 2.29 \text{ cm}$$

$$f = 10 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\text{for TE}_{10}, f_{c10} = \frac{V_0}{2a} = \frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{2 \times 2.29} = 6.55 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\text{for TE}_{01}, f_{c01} = \frac{V_0}{2b} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \times 2.29} = 6.55 \text{ GHz}$$

for TE₁₁ or TM₁₁

$$f_{c11} = \frac{V_0}{2a} \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \frac{V_0}{\sqrt{2a}} = 9.226 \text{ GHz}$$

for TE₂₀ and TE₀₂

$$f_{c20} = f_{c02} = \frac{V_0}{a} = \frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{2.29} = 13.1 \text{ GHz}$$

So, only TE₁₀, TE₀₁, TE₁₁ and TM₁₁ are the possible modes that propagate through the rectangle wave guide.

- A 100 m section of an air-filled rectangular waveguide operating in the TE₁₀ mode has a cross-sectional dimension of 1.071 cm x 0.5 cm. Two pulsed carriers of 21 GHz and 28 GHz are simultaneously launched at one end of the waveguide section. What is the time delay difference between the two pulses at the other end of the waveguide? [1999]

Solution: Time delay = $T = \frac{\bar{\beta}}{\omega} z$

$$f_c = \frac{V_0}{2a} = 14 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\bar{\beta} = \beta \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2} = 2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} \sqrt{f^2 - f_c^2}$$

for $f = f_1 = 21$ GHz

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\beta} &= 2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} \sqrt{[(21)^2 - (14)^2] \times 10^{18}} \\ &= 2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} 15.65 \times 10^9\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}T_1 &= \frac{\bar{\beta}}{\omega} \times 100 = 2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} \times \frac{13.65 \times 10^{11}}{2\pi \times 21 \times 10^9} \\ &= 0.745 \sqrt{\mu E} \times 100\end{aligned}$$

for $f = f_2 = 28$ GHz =

$$2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} \sqrt{[(28)^2 - (14)^2] \times 10^{18}}$$

$$\bar{\beta}_2 = 2\pi \sqrt{\mu E} 24.2 \times 10^9$$

$$T = \frac{1}{\bar{\beta}_2} \times 100 = 0.866 \sqrt{\mu E} \times 100$$

Time delay difference,

$$T_d = T_2 - T_1 = \sqrt{\mu E} (0.866 - 0.745) \times 100$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \times 0.121 \times 100 = 0.04 \text{ } \mu \text{ sec}$$

4. A rectangular waveguide with inner dimensions 6 cm \times 3 cm has been designed for a single mode operation. Find the possible frequency range of operation such that the lowest frequency is 5% above the cut-off and the highest frequency is 5% below the cutoff of the next higher mode.

[1998]

Solution: Given, $b = 3$ cm, $a = 6$ cm, $a = 2b$,

Lowest TE_{10}

$$f_{c1} = \frac{V_0}{2a} = 2.5 \text{ GHz}$$

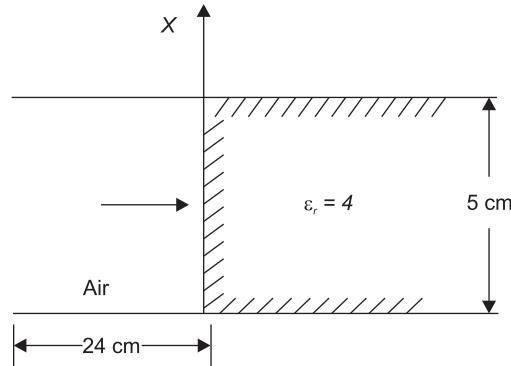
Next higher mode TE_{01} or TE_{20}

$$f_{\text{lowest}} = 1.05 \text{ } f_{c1} = 2.625 \text{ GHz},$$

$$f_{c2} = \frac{V_0}{a} = 5 \text{ GHz}$$

$$f_{\text{highest}} = 0.95 \text{ } f_{c2} = 4.75 \text{ GHz},$$

5. The region between a pair of parallel perfectly conducting planes of infinite extent in the y and z direction is partially filled with a dielectric as shown in figure. A 30 GHz TE_{10} wave is incident on the air dielectric interface as shown. Find VSWR at the interface.



[1998]

Solution: Given, $a = 5$ cm

TE_{10} , $f = 30$ GHz

If medium – 1

$$f_c = \frac{V_0}{2a} = 3 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\eta_1 = \frac{\eta_0}{\left(1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2\right)^{1/2}} = \frac{120\pi}{\left(1 - \left(\frac{3}{30}\right)^2\right)^{1/2}} = 378.89\Omega$$

Medium – 2, $\mu = \mu_0$, $E = 4E_0$

$$V_P = \frac{E}{\sqrt{E_r}} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{\sqrt{4}} = 1.5 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$f_c = \frac{V_0}{2a} = 1.5 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\eta_2 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{E}} = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{4}} = 60\pi$$

$$\eta_2 = \frac{\eta_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} = 188.73\Omega,$$

$$\text{Reflection coeff. } \Gamma = \frac{\eta_2 - \eta_1}{\eta_2 + \eta_1} = \frac{188.73 - 378.89}{188.73 + 378.89} \\ |\Gamma| = 0.335$$

$$\text{VSWR} = \frac{1 + |\Gamma|}{1 - |\Gamma|} = 2$$

6. In an air-filled rectangular waveguide, the vector electric field is given by

$$\vec{E} = \cos(2\pi y) \exp\left[-j\left(\frac{40\pi}{3}\right)z + j\omega t\right] \hat{i}_x V/m$$

Find vector magnetic field and the phase velocity of the wave inside the waveguide.

[1996]

9.66 | Electromagnetic Theory

Solution:

$$\vec{E} = \cos(2xy) \exp\left[-j\left(\frac{40\pi}{3}\right)z + j\omega t\right] \hat{i}_x$$

$$\vec{\beta} = \frac{40\pi}{3}$$

$$\bar{\eta} = \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta} = \frac{\omega \times 4\pi \times 10^{-7}}{40\pi/3} = 3\omega \times 10^{-8}$$

$$H_y = \frac{E_x}{\eta} = \frac{1}{3\omega \times 10^{-8}} \left\{ \cos(2xy) e \left\{ -J\left(\frac{40\pi}{3}\right)z + j\omega t \right\} \right\}$$

$$\vec{H} = H_x \hat{j}_y$$

7. A rectangular hollow metal waveguide is required to be so designed to propagate a 9375 MHz signal in its TE₁₀-mode that the guide-wavelength equals the cut-off wavelength. Calculate the value of 'a' (breadth or the wider dimension of the waveguide). Take b = a/2. Also, calculate the cut-off frequency of the next higher order mode. [1995]

Solution: For rectangular waveguide.

TE₁₀ mode. f = 9375 MHz

$$b = 9/2$$

For, follow waveguide,

$$v_0 = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{V_0}{f} = 3.2 \text{ cm}$$

guide wavelength, $\bar{\lambda} = \lambda_C = \text{cutoff wavelength}$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{\bar{\lambda}\lambda_c}{\sqrt{\bar{\lambda}^2 + \lambda_c^2}} = \frac{\lambda_c^2}{\sqrt{2}\lambda_c} = \frac{\lambda_c}{\sqrt{2}} = 3.2\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\lambda_C = 2a = 3.2\sqrt{2}, \Rightarrow a = 2.26,$$

Since ba = 2b

$$f_c = \frac{V_0}{2a} \sqrt{m^2 + (4n)^2}$$

$$\text{For TE}_{10} \text{ and TE}_{20}, f_c = \frac{V_0}{9} = 13.257 \text{ GHz}$$

8. A rectangular hollow metal wave guide of internal cross-section of 7.366 cm × 3.556 cm carries a 3 GHz signal in the TE₁₀-mode. Calculate the maximum power handling capability of the waveguide assuming the maximum permissible electric field inside the waveguide to be 30 kV/vm. [1994]

Solution:

$$f_c = \frac{V}{2a} = \frac{3 \times 10^8 \times 10^2}{2 \times 7.366} = 2.036 \text{ Ghz}$$

$$f_c = \frac{2.036}{3} = 0.679$$

$$\left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2 = 0.46,$$

$$\eta = \frac{\eta_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} = \frac{120\pi}{\sqrt{1 - 0.46}} = 513.42$$

$$P_{\max d} = \frac{E_{\max}^2}{2\eta} = 8.766 \times 10^9 \text{ W/m}^2$$

$$P_{\max} = P_{\max d} \times \text{Area} = 23 \text{ mw}$$

Chapter 5

Antenna

ONE-MARK QUESTIONS

1. Radiation resistance of a small dipole current element of length ℓ at a frequency of 3 GHz is 3 ohms. If the length is changed by 1%, then the percentage change in the radiation resistance, rounded off to two decimal places, is ____ %. [2019]

Solution:

Radiation resistance of a small dipole is given by

$$R_r = 80\pi^2 \left(\frac{l}{\lambda} \right)^2$$

length is changed by 1%

$$\therefore l_2 = l_1 + 1\% l_1$$

$$= l_1 + 0.01l_1$$

$$= l_1 (1 + 0.01)$$

$$l_2 = 1.01l_1$$

$$Rr = 80\pi^2 \left(\frac{l_1}{\lambda} \right)^2 ; Rr_1 = 80\pi^2 \left(\frac{l_2}{\lambda} \right)^2$$

Taking ratio

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{Rr_2}{Rr_1} &= \frac{80\pi^2 \left(\frac{l_2}{\lambda} \right)^2}{80\pi^2 \left(\frac{l_1}{\lambda} \right)^2} = \left(\frac{l_2}{l_1} \right)^2 = \left(\frac{1.01l_1}{l_1} \right)^2 \\ &= 1.0201 \end{aligned}$$

$$R_{r_2} = 1.0201 R_{r_1}$$

Percentage change in radiation resistance:

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{R_{r_2} - R_{r_1}}{R_{r_1}} \times 100 \\ &= \frac{1.0201 R_{r_1} - 1 R_{r_1}}{R_{r_1}} \times 100 \\ &= 0.0201 \times 100 = 2.01\% \end{aligned}$$

2. For an antenna radiating in free space, the electric field at a distance of 1 km is found to be 12mV/m. Given that intrinsic impedance of the free space is $120\pi\Omega$, the magnitude of average power density due to this antenna at a distance of 2 km from the antenna (in nW/m²) is _____. [2014]

Solution: (47.7)

E at a distance of 1 km = 12 mv/m

E at distance of 2 km, = 6 mv/m

$$\begin{aligned} P_{avg} &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{E^2}{\eta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{(6 \times 10^{-3})^2}{377} \\ &= 47.7 \text{ nw/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

3. Match Column-A with Column-B.

Column-A

1. Point electromagnetic source
2. Dish antenna
3. Yagi-Uda antenna

Column-B

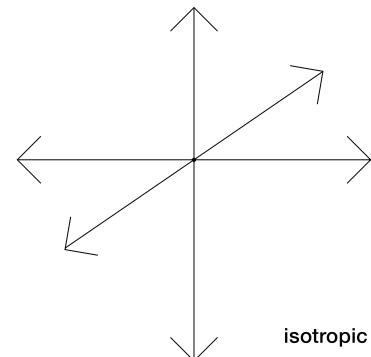
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| P. Highly directional | Q. End fire |
| R. Isotropic | |

	P	Q	R
(a)	1	2	3
(b)	2	3	1
(c)	2	1	3
(d)	3	2	1

[2014]

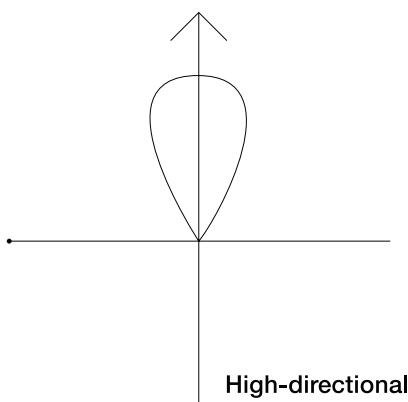
Solution: (b)

1. Point electromagnetic source.



9.68 | Electromagnetic Theory

2. Dish antenna



So, Ans → P – 2; Q – 3; R – 1

Hence, the correct option is (b).

4. The radiation pattern of an antenna in spherical coordinates is given by

$$F(\theta) = \cos^4 \theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$$

The directivity of the antenna is

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| (a) 10 dB | (b) 12.6 dB |
| (c) 11.5 dB | (d) 18 dB |
- [2012]

Solution: (a)

$$D = \frac{4\pi U_{\max}}{\pi_{rad}}$$

$$f(\theta) = \cos^4 \theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$$

$$\pi_{rad} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta d\phi$$

$$\pi_{rad} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta d\phi d\theta$$

$$\pi_{rad} = \frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$$D = \frac{4\pi U_{\max}}{\left(\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)} = 10U_{\max}$$

$$D = 10[f(\theta)]_{\max} = 10$$

$$D(\text{dB}) = 10 \log_{10}(10) = 10 \text{ dB}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

5. For a Hertz dipole antenna, the Half Power Beam Width (HPBW) in the E-plane is

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| (a) 360° | (b) 180° |
| (c) 90° | (d) 45° |
- [2008]

Solution: (c)

For a Hertz dipole antenna,

$$\text{HPBW} = 90^\circ$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

6. A transmission line is feeding 1 Watt of power to a horn antenna having a gain of 10 dB. The antenna is matched to the transmission line. The total power radiated

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| (a) 10 Watts | (b) 1 Watt |
| (c) 0.1 Watt | (d) 0.01 Watt |
- [2006]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Gain of amplifier} = 10 \text{ dB}$$

But gain of antenna = Directive gain so, radiated power will be 1 watt

Hence, the correct option is (b).

7. Consider a lossless antenna with a directive gain of + 6dB. If 1 mW of power is fed to it the total power radiated by the antenna will be

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| (a) 4 mW | (b) 1 mW |
| (c) 7 mW | (d) 1/4 mW |
- [2004]

Solution: (b)

For a lossless antenna, its efficiency is 100%. So, total power radiated will be 1 mw

Hence, the correct option is (b).

8. The line-of-sight communication requires the transmit and receive antennas to face each other. If the transmit antenna is vertically polarized, for best reception the receiver antenna should be

- | |
|--|
| (a) horizontally polarized |
| (b) vertically polarized |
| (c) at 45° with respect to horizontal polarization |
| (d) at 45° with respect to vertical polarization |
- [2002]

Solution: (b)

For best reception receiver antenna must have same polarization as transmit antenna

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. The frequency range for satellite communication is

- | |
|-----------------------|
| (a) 1 kHz to 100 kHz |
| (b) 100 kHz to 10 kHz |
| (c) 10 MHz to 30 MHz |
| (d) 1 GHz to 30 GHz |
- [2000]

Solution: (d)

Frequency range for satellite communication is, (1GHz to 30 GHz)

Hence, the correct option is (d).

10. If the diameter of a $\lambda/2$ dipole antenna is increased

from $\frac{\lambda}{100}$ to $\frac{\lambda}{50}$, then its

- | |
|-------------------------|
| (a) bandwidth increases |
| (b) bandwidth decreases |
| (c) gain increases |
| (d) gain decreases |
- [2000]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Bandwidth} \propto \frac{1}{\text{diameter}}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

11. The vector \vec{H} in the far field of an antenna satisfies

- (a) $\nabla \cdot \vec{H} = 0$ and $\nabla \times \vec{H} = 0$
- (b) $\nabla \cdot \vec{H} \neq 0$ and $\nabla \times \vec{H} \neq 0$
- (c) $\nabla \cdot \vec{H} = 0$ and $\nabla \times \vec{H} \neq 0$
- (d) $\nabla \cdot \vec{H} = 0$ and $\nabla \times \vec{H} = 0$

[1998]

Solution: (c)

We know,

$$\nabla \times \vec{H} = J_C + J_D$$

J_C = Conventional current density

J_d = Displacement current density

So, $\nabla \times \vec{H} \neq 0$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{B} = 0$$

$$\text{So, } \nabla \cdot \vec{H} = 0$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

12. The radiation resistance of a circular loop of one turn is 0.01 Ω . The radiation resistance of five turns of such a loop will be

- (a) 0.002 Ω
- (b) 0.01 Ω
- (c) 0.05 Ω
- (d) 0.25 Ω

[1998]

Solution: (d)

$$R_r = 80\pi \left(\frac{ndl}{\lambda} \right)^2$$

$$R_r \propto n^2$$

$$\frac{R_{r_1}}{R_{r_2}} = \frac{\eta_1^2}{\eta_2^2}$$

$$\frac{0.01}{R_{r_2}} = \frac{1}{(5)^2}$$

$$R_{r_2} = 0.25\Omega$$

Hence, the correct option is (d).

13. An antenna in free space receives 2 μW of power when the incident electric field is 20 m V/m rms. The effective aperture of the antenna is

- (a) 0.005 m^2
- (b) 0.05 m^2
- (c) 1.885 m^2
- (d) 3.77 m^2

[1998]

Solution: (c)

$$A_e = \frac{P_r}{P_d}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P_r &= 2 \times 10^{-6} W \\ &= 1.061 \times 10^{-6} \\ A_e &= \frac{2 \times 10^{-6}}{1.061 \times 10^{-6}} \end{aligned}$$

$$A_e = 1.885 \text{ m}^2$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. The far field of an antenna varies with distance r as

- (a) $1/r$
- (b) $1/r^2$
- (c) $1/r^3$
- (d) $1/\sqrt{r}$

[1998]

Solution: (a)

$$E \propto \frac{1}{r}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

15. An antenna, when radiating, has a highly directional radiation pattern. When the antenna is receiving, its radiation pattern

- (a) is more directive
- (b) is less directive
- (c) is the same
- (d) exhibits no directivity at all

[1995]

Solution: (c)

An antenna is a reciprocal device, whose characteristics remain same when it is transmitting or receiving.

Hence, the correct option is (c).

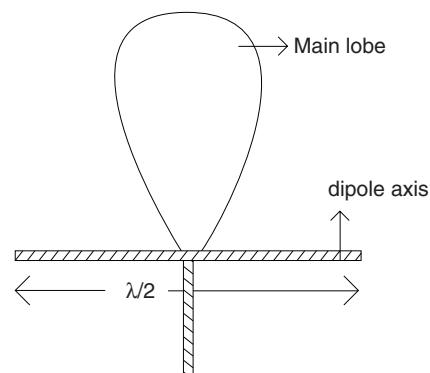
16. For a dipole antenna.

- (a) the radiation intensity is maximum along the normal to the dipole axis
- (b) the current distribution along its length is uniform irrespective of the length .
- (c) the effective length equals its physical length
- (d) the input impedance is independent of the location of the feed-point

[1994]

Solution: (a)

The radiation intensity is maximum along the normal to the dipole axis.



Hence, the correct option is (a).

TWO-MARKS QUESTIONS

1. A half wavelength dipole is kept in the $x-y$ plane and oriented along 45° from the x -axis. Determine the direction of null in the radiation for $\theta \leq \phi \leq \pi$. Here the angle $\phi(0 \leq \phi \leq 2\pi)$ is measured from the z -axis and the angle is measured from the x -axis in the $x-y$ plane.

[2017]

- (A) $\theta = 90^\circ, \phi = 45^\circ$ (B) $\theta = 45^\circ, \phi = 90^\circ$
 (C) $\theta = 90^\circ, \phi = 135^\circ$ (D) $\theta = 45^\circ, \phi = 135^\circ$

Solution: Assuming the dipole is centred, the max radiation goes at right angles to its axis and no radiation (null) along its axis.

\therefore for $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$, the null exists for $\phi = 45^\circ$ and $\phi = 90^\circ$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

2. An antenna pointing in a certain direction has a noise temperature of 50 K. The ambient temperature is 290 K. The antenna is connected to a pre amplifier that has a noise figure of 2 dB and an available gain of 40 dB over an effective band width of 12 MHz. The effective input noise temperature T_e for the amplifier and the noise power P_{ao} at the output of the preamplifier, respectively, are

[2016]

- (A) $T_e = 169.36$ K and $P_{ao} = 3.73 \times 10^{-10}$ W
 (B) $T_e = 170.8$ K and $P_{ao} = 4.56 \times 10^{-10}$ W
 (C) $T_e = 182.5$ K and $P_{ao} = 3.85 \times 10^{-10}$ W
 (D) $T_e = 160.62$ K and $P_{ao} = 4.6 \times 10^{-10}$ W

Solution: $F = 2\text{dB} = 10^2$

(Bandwidth) BW=12 MHz, and Gain is 40 dB = 10^4

Effective input noise temperature,

$$T_e = T_o [F - 1]$$

Where F is noise figure, T_o = ambient temp = 290 K

$$= 290 [1.58 - 1]$$

$$= 290 \times 0.58$$

$$= 169.36^\circ \text{K}$$

Output noise power,

$$P_{ao} = KAT_e B$$

$$P_{ao} = (50 + 169.36) \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 10^4 \times 12 \times 10^6$$

$$= 3.63 \times 10^{-10} \text{W}$$

Hence, the correct option is (A).

3. Two lossless X band horn antennas are separated by a distance of 200λ . The amplitude reflection coefficients at the terminals of the transmitting and receiving antennas are 0.15 and 0.18, respectively. The maximum directivities of the transmitting and receiving antennas (over the isotropic antenna) are 18 dB and 22 dB

respectively. Assuming that the input power in the lossless transmission line connected to the antenna is 2 W and that the antennas are perfectly aligned and polarization matched, the power (in mw) delivered to the load the receiver is _____. [2016]

Solution:

$$R = 200 \lambda$$

$$|\Gamma_t| = 0.15$$

$$|\Gamma_r| = 0.18$$

$$P_i = 2 \text{W}$$

$$P_t = P_i [1 - |\Gamma_t|^2] = 1.955 \text{W}$$

Friis transmission formula

$$P_r = P_t \left(\frac{\lambda}{4\pi R} \right)^2 D_{ot} D_{or}$$

$$= 3.1 \text{ mW}$$

Power delivered to load,

$$P_L = P_r [1 - \Gamma_r^2] \approx 3 \text{ mW}$$

Hence, the correct Answer is (3 mW).

4. The far zone power density radiated by a helical antenna is approximated as

$$\vec{W}_{\text{rad}} = \vec{W}_{\text{average}} = \approx \hat{a}_r C_0 \frac{1}{r^2} \cos^4 \theta.$$

The radiated power density is symmetrical with respect to ϕ and exists only in the upper hemisphere; $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$; $0 \leq \phi \leq 2\pi$; C_0 , is a constant. The power radiated by the antenna (in watts) and the maximum directivity of the antenna, respectively are

[2016]

- (A) $1.5 C_0$, 10 dB
 (B) $1.256 C_0$, 10dB
 (C) $1.256 C_0$, 12 dB
 (D) $1.5 C_0$, 12 dB

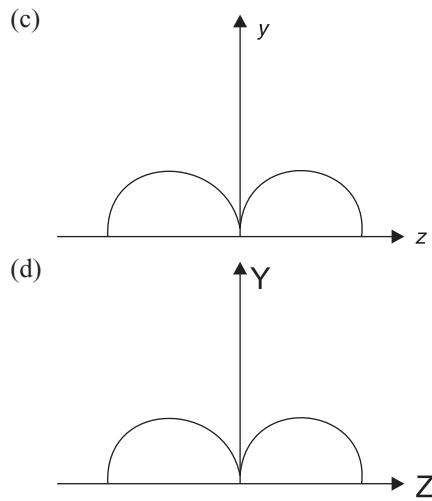
Solution: The radiated power can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} p_{\text{rad}} &= \iint \bar{w}_{\text{rad}} \cdot d\bar{s} \\ &= c_0 \int_{\phi=0}^{2\pi} \int_{\theta=0}^{\pi/2} a_r \frac{1}{r^2} \cos^4 \theta \cdot a_r r^2 \sin \theta d\theta d\phi \\ &= 1.256 C_0. \end{aligned}$$

The radiated power density is also symmetrical with respect to ϕ and present only in upper hemis so

$$D_0 = 4\pi \frac{U_{\max}}{P_{\text{rad}}}$$

9.72 | Electromagnetic Theory



Solution: (b)

For, (a) $\rightarrow d = \lambda/4$

(b) $\rightarrow d = \lambda/2$

(c) $\rightarrow d = \lambda$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9. A mast antenna consisting of a 50 meter long vertical conductor operates over a perfectly conducting ground plane. It is base-fed at a frequency of 600 kHz. The radiation resistance of the antenna in Ohms is

(a) $\frac{2\pi^2}{5}$

(b) $\frac{\pi^2}{5}$

(c) $\frac{4\pi^2}{5}$

(d) $20\pi^2$

[2006]

Solution: (a)

$$R_{rad} = 80\pi^2 \left(\frac{dl}{\lambda} \right)^2 \Omega$$

$$\text{For conducting ground, } R_{rad} = 40\pi^2 \left(\frac{dl}{\lambda} \right)^2 \Omega$$

$$f = 600 \text{ kHz}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{20 \times 10^9} = 1.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda = 500 \text{ m}, l = 50 \text{ m}$$

$$R_{rad} = \frac{40\pi^2}{\left(\frac{50}{500} \right)^2}$$

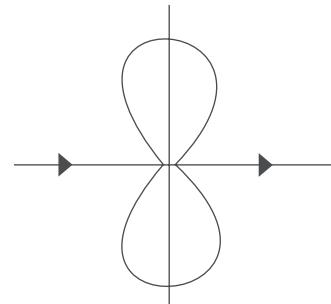
$$R_{rad} = \frac{2\pi^2}{5}$$

Hence, the correct option is (a).

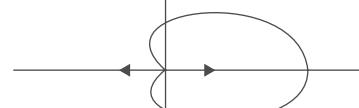
10. Two identical and parallel dipole antennas are kept apart by a distance of $\lambda/4$ in the H -plane. They are fed

with equal currents but the right most antenna has a phase shift of $+90^\circ$. The radiation pattern is given as

(a)



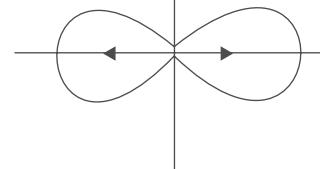
(b)



(c)

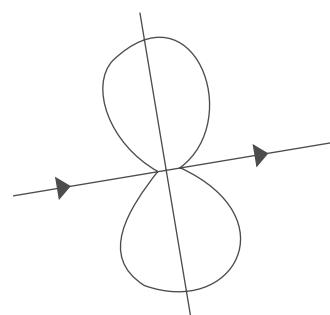


(d)



[2005]

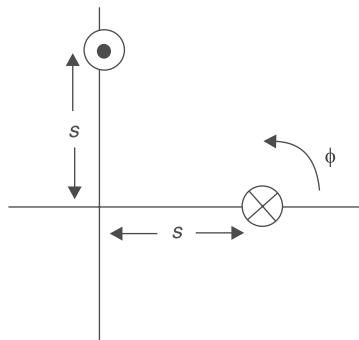
Solution: (a)



Hence, the correct option is (a).

11. Two identical antennas are placed in the $\varphi = \pi/2$ plane as shown in the figure. The elements have equal amplitude

excitation with 180° polarity difference, operating at wavelength λ . The correct value of the magnitude of the far-zone resultant electric field strength normalized with that of a single element, both computed for $\phi = 0$, is



- (a) $2 \cos\left(\frac{2\pi s}{\lambda}\right)$ (b) $= 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi s}{\lambda}\right)$
 (c) $2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi s}{\lambda}\right)$ (d) $2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi s}{\lambda}\right)$ [2003]

Solution: (d)

$$\psi = \beta d \sin \theta \cos \phi + \delta$$

$$\theta = 90^\circ, d = \sqrt{2}s$$

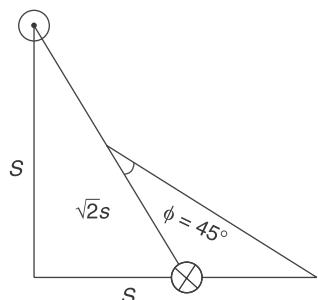
$$\phi = 45^\circ, \delta = 180^\circ$$

$$\psi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \sqrt{2} \cos 45^\circ + 180^\circ$$

$$\text{Normalized array factor} = 2 \left| \cos \frac{\psi}{2} \right|$$

$$= 2 \left\{ \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{\lambda} \sqrt{2} s \cos 45^\circ + 90^\circ \right) \right\}$$

$$2 \sin \left(\frac{2\pi s}{\lambda} \right)$$



Hence, the correct option is (d).

12. A person with a receiver is 5 km away from the transmitter. What is the distance that this person must move further to detect a 3 dB decrease in signal strength?

- (a) 942 m (b) 2070 m
 (c) 4978 m (d) 5320 m [2002]

Solution: (b)

$$\text{Signal strength at distance } R, P_1 = \frac{P}{4\pi R^2}$$

$$R = 5000 \text{ m}$$

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \left(\frac{\lambda}{5000} \right)^2 = \frac{P_1}{P_1/2}$$

$$\lambda = 5000\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{Extra distance} = (5000\sqrt{2} - 5000) \text{ m} = 2071 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

13. In a uniform linear array, four isotropic radiating elements are spaced $\lambda/4$ apart. The progressive phase shift between the elements required for forming the main beam at 60° off the end-fire is:

- (a) $-\pi$ radians (b) $-\pi/2$ radians
 (c) $-\pi/4$ radians (d) $-\pi/8$ radians [2001]

Solution: (c)

$$\text{Phase difference, } \psi = \beta d \cos \theta + \alpha$$

$$\text{For an array to be end fire, } \psi = 0$$

$$\text{So, } \beta d \cos \theta + \alpha = 0$$

$$\alpha = -\beta d \cos \theta$$

$$\alpha = -\beta d \text{ [maximum]}$$

$$\text{So, } \psi = \beta d \cos \theta - \beta d$$

$$= \beta d (\cos \theta - 1)$$

$$d = \frac{\lambda}{4} \text{ and } \theta = 60^\circ$$

$$\psi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{4} [\cos 60^\circ - 1]$$

$$\psi = -\frac{\pi}{4} \text{ radians}$$

Hence, the correct option is (c).

14. A medium wave radio transmitter operating at a wavelength of 492 m has a tower antenna of height 124 m. What is the radiation resistance of the antenna?

- (a) 25Ω (b) 36.5Ω
 (c) 50Ω (d) 73Ω [2001]

Solution: (b)

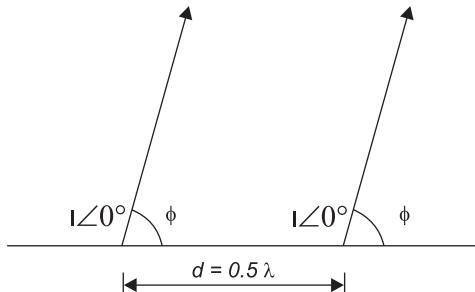
$$\text{Here, } L = 124 \text{ m i.e. nearly about } \lambda/4$$

$$L \approx \frac{492}{4} = 123 \text{ m}$$

So, given antenna is quarter wave monopole antenna, whose $R_a = 36.5 \Omega$

Hence, the correct option is (b).

9.76 | Electromagnetic Theory



[1993]

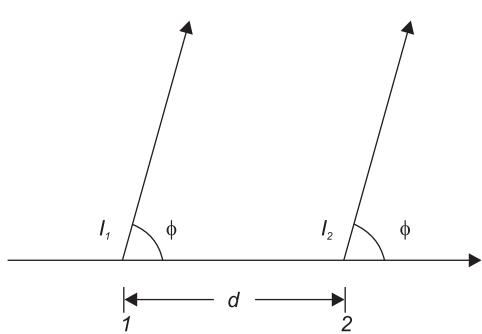
$$\text{Solution: } l_2 = kl_1 < a$$

$$\text{Given, } I_2 = I_1 = I \angle 0^\circ$$

$$\text{So, } \alpha = 0$$

$$k = 1$$

$$d = 0.5\lambda$$



for n element with $k = 1$

$$\frac{E_T}{E_1} = \left| \frac{\sin\left(\eta \frac{\psi}{2}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right)} \right|$$

$$\psi = \beta d \cos\phi = a = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \cdot \frac{\lambda}{2} \cos\phi + 0 = \pi \cos\phi$$

for $n = 2$

$$\frac{E_T}{E_2} = \left| 2 \cos\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right) \right| = \left| 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos\phi\right) \right|$$

for maximum radiation,

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \cos\phi = 0, \Rightarrow \phi = \pm\pi/2$$

for turning the direction of the maximum radiation by 90°

$$y = \frac{\lambda}{15} < \frac{\lambda}{10}$$

$\phi := 0$ and $\pi/2$

3. Two spacecrafts are separated by 3000 km. Each has a paraboloidal reflector antenna of 0.85 m diameter

operating at a frequency of 2 GHz with an aperture efficiency of 64%. If the spacecraft A's receiver requires 1 pW for a 20 dB signal-to-noise ratio, what transmitter power is required on the spacecraft B to achieve this signal-to-noise ratio? [1994]

Solution: $R = 3000 \text{ km}, D = 0.85 \text{ m}$

$$e_A = e_B = 64\%$$

$$f = 2 \times 10^9 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \times 10^9} = 15 \text{ cm} = 0.15 \text{ m}$$

$$20 \text{ dB (SNR)} = 10 \log_{10} (\text{SNR})$$

$$\text{SNR} = 100$$

$$P_A = 1 \text{ PW} = 10^{-12} \text{ W}$$

if gain of 2nd Antenna

$$G_B = \frac{4\pi}{\lambda^2} \cdot \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = \frac{\pi^2 D^2}{\lambda^2}, \text{ power density}$$

of 2nd Antenna

$$W = \frac{e_B \cdot P_B \cdot G_B}{4\pi R^2}, \text{ So power transmitted by 2nd Antenna,}$$

$$P_B = \frac{W \times 4\pi R^2}{e_B} \cdot \frac{\lambda^2}{\pi e_B D^2} = \frac{4WR^2\lambda^2}{\pi e_B D^2}$$

So, power received at transmitting Antenna,

$$P_A = W \times w_A \times \frac{\pi D^2}{4}, W = \frac{P_A \times 4}{e_A \pi D^2}$$

So,

$$P_B = \frac{4R^2\lambda^2}{\pi D^2} \times \frac{4P_A}{e_A \pi D^2} = \frac{16P_A R^2 \lambda^2}{\pi^2 e_A e_B D^4} = 1.5335 \text{ W}$$

4. Two dipoles are so fed and oriented in free space that they produce the following electromagnetic waves:

$$E_x = 10e^{i(\omega t - z\pi/3)} \text{ volts/meter}$$

$$E_y = j10e^{i(\omega t - z\pi/3)} \text{ volts/meter}$$

(a) Write down the expression for the corresponding magnetic field strength vector.

(b) Calculate the frequency of the wave.

(c) Give the complete description of the polarization of the wave. [1995]

Solution: given, $E_x 10e^{J(\omega t - \pi/3z)}$

$$E_y = J10e^{J(\omega t - 2\pi/3)} = 10e^{J(\omega t - 2\pi/3 + \pi/2)}$$

em wave is travelling in the positive z-direction $\beta = \pi/3$.

for free space, $\eta_0 = 120\pi\Omega$

$$(a) \eta = -\frac{E_y}{H_x} \Rightarrow$$

$$H_x = -\frac{E_y}{\eta} = -\frac{1}{12\pi} e^{J(\omega t - 2\pi/3 - \pi/12)}$$

$$\eta = \frac{E_x}{H_y} \Rightarrow H_y = \frac{E_y}{\eta} = \frac{10e^{J(\omega t - 2\pi/3)}}{120\pi}$$

$$H_2 = 0,$$

$$(b) \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi}{\pi/3} = 6\text{m}$$

$$f = \frac{C}{\lambda} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{6} = 50 \text{ MHz}$$

$$(c) \text{ let, } Z = 0, E_x = 10 \cos \omega t = E_0 \cos \omega t$$

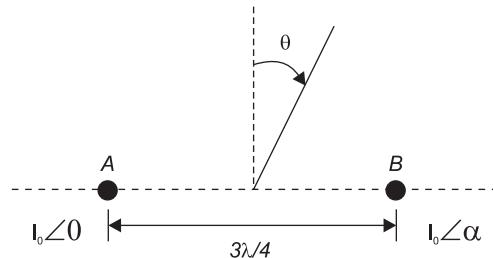
$$E_y = -10 \sin \omega t = -E_0 \sin \omega t = E_0 \cos (\omega t + \pi/2)$$

$$\text{So, } E_0 = 10 = \sqrt{E_x^2 + E_y^2},$$

$$\phi = \pi/2$$

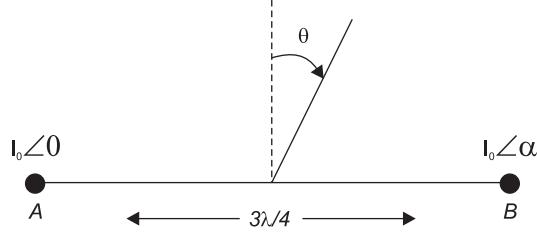
So the polarization is left polarization.

5. Two isotropic antennas A and B form an array as shown in figure. The currents fed to the two antennas are $I_0 \angle 0$ and $I_0 \angle \alpha$ respectively. What should be the value of α so that the radiation pattern has a null at $\theta = 30^\circ$. Find the direction of the maximum radiation for that value of α and draw the radiation pattern. (λ is the wavelength of operation).



[1996]

Solution:



$$\psi = \beta d \cos \phi + a; \psi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}, d = \frac{3\lambda}{4}$$

$$\psi = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{3\lambda}{4} \cos \phi + a = \frac{3\pi}{2} \cos \phi + a$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{E_T}{E_A} &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\psi}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\psi}{2}}{\sin \frac{\psi}{2}} = 2 \cos \frac{\psi}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{4} \cos \phi + \frac{a}{2} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\varphi = 30^\circ$$

$$\phi = 90 - \theta = 60^\circ$$

$$\text{from (1)} \quad \frac{3\pi}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{a}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{or, } \alpha = \pi/4$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{E_T}{E_A} = 2 \cos \left\{ \frac{3\pi}{4} \cos \phi + \frac{\pi}{8} \right\}$$

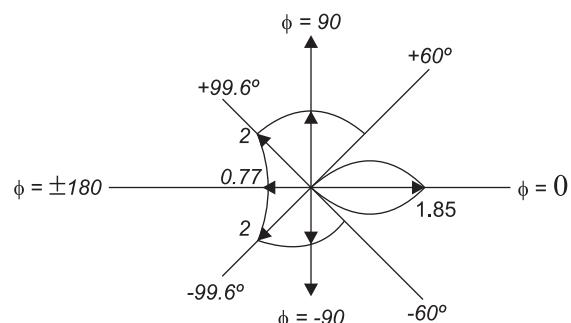
for maximum radiation,

$$\cos \left[\frac{3\pi}{4} \cos \phi + \frac{\pi}{8} \right] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3\pi}{4} \cos \phi + \frac{\pi}{8} = 0 \text{ or } \pm \pi$$

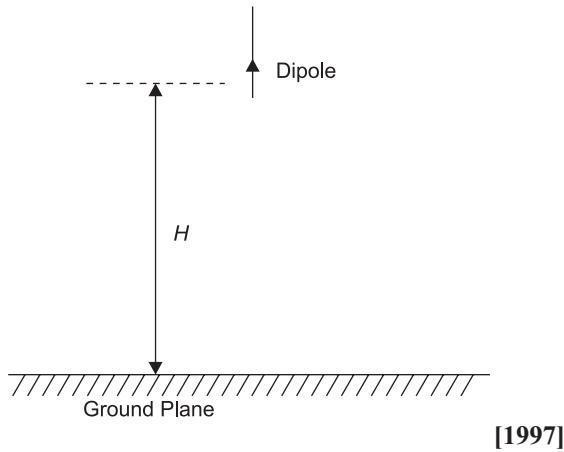
$$\phi_m = -9.6^\circ \text{ and } -170.4^\circ$$

ϕ	$\psi/2$	E_r/E_a
0	$\frac{7\pi}{8}$ or $-\frac{\pi}{8}$	1.85
60°	$\pi/2$	0
90°	$\pi/8$	1.85
99.6°	0	2
180°	$-\frac{5\pi}{8}$	0.77



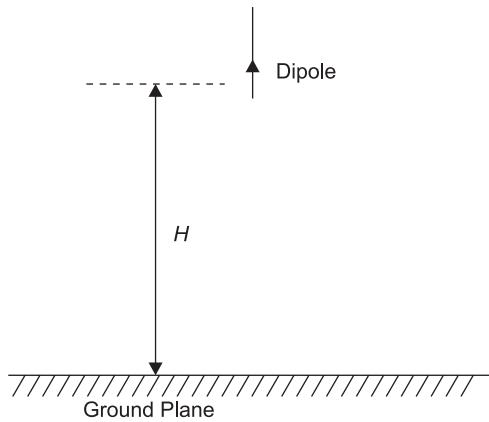
6. A dipole antenna has a $\sin \theta$ radiation pattern, where the angle θ is measured from the axis of the dipole. The dipole is vertically located above an ideal ground plane (Figure). What should be the height of the dipole, H in terms of wave length so as to get a null in the radiation pattern at an angle of 45° from the ground plane? Find the direction of maximum radiation also.

9.78 | Electromagnetic Theory



Solution:

A dipole antenna having a $\sin \theta$ radiation pattern can be considered as an horizontal dipole,



$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}, \beta d = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} 2H$$

$$\frac{E_T}{E_A} = \frac{2 \sin\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right)} = 2 \cos\left(\frac{\psi}{2}\right)$$

$$\psi = \beta d \cos\phi + \alpha = \frac{4\pi H}{\lambda} \cos\phi$$

$$\frac{E_T}{E_A} = 2,$$

$$\psi = 0 \text{ or } \phi := \pi / 2$$

$$\frac{E_T}{E_A} = 0, \psi = \pi$$

for null

$$\psi = \pi = \frac{4\pi H}{\lambda} \cos\phi, \phi := 45^\circ$$

$$\frac{4\pi H}{\lambda} \cos 45^\circ = \pi, \Rightarrow H = \frac{\lambda}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

for maximum radiation,

$$\psi = 0,$$

$$\frac{4\pi H}{\lambda} \cos\phi = 0, \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

7. The average power of an omnidirectional antenna varies as the magnitude of $\cos(\theta)$, where θ is the azimuthal angle. Calculate the maximum directive gain of the antenna' and the angles at which it occurs. [1999]

Solution: Given that,

$$\phi(\theta, \phi) = \phi_m |\cos\phi|$$

total radiated power,

$$W_k \int \phi(\theta, \phi) d\Omega$$

$$W_r = \int \phi_m \cos\theta \cdot \sin\theta \cdot d\theta \cdot d\phi$$

$$= \frac{\phi_m}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \sin 2\theta \cdot d\theta \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi = \pi \phi_m$$

$$\phi_{avg} = \frac{W_r}{4\pi} = \frac{\phi_m}{4}$$

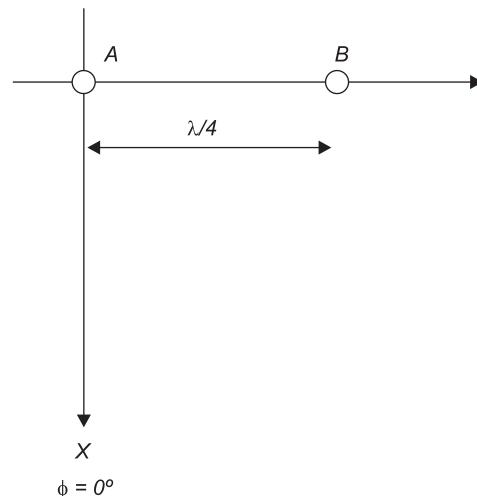
Directive gain of the antenna,

$$g_a(\theta, \phi) = \frac{\phi(\theta, \phi)}{\phi_{avg}} = 4 \cos\theta$$

$g_{a_{max}} = 4$, this occur for $\theta = 0^\circ$ or 180°

8. Consider a linear array of two half-wave dipoles A and B as shown in figure. The dipoles are $\lambda/4$ apart and are excited in such a way that the current on element B lags that on element A by 90° in phase.

- (a) Obtain the expression for the radiation pattern for E in the XY plane, i.e., ($\theta = 90^\circ$).
 (b) Sketch the radiation pattern obtained in (a).



[2002]